darden
architects

6790 N. West Avenue
Fresno, California 93711
Tel: 559.448.8051
Fax: 559.446.1765
www.dardenarchitects.com

ADDENDUM NO. 02 DATE: 01/17/25

PROJECT:
DESMOND MS – TRACK UPGRADES
Madera, CA 93638
Bid No. 121244-B

OWNER:
MADERA UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT
1205 South Madera Avenue
Madera, CA 93637

ARCHITECT:
DARDEN ARCHITECTS, INC.
Attention:
6790 N. West Avenue
Fresno, California 93711
T. (559) 448-8051
F. (559) 446-1765

DARDEN PROJECT NO. 2470.1
DSA File No. 20-30
DSA APPL. NO. 02-122959

It will be the responsibility of the General Contractor to submit the information contained in this addendum to all its subcontractors and suppliers. Acknowledge receipt of this Addendum in the space provided on the Bid Form. Failure to do so may subject Bidder to disqualification.

The following additions, deletions, and revisions to the SHEETS and Project Manual are hereby made and do become a part of these Contract Documents.

INDEX OF ADDENDA TRANSMITTED HEREWITH

PROJECT MANUAL:

BIDDING AND CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS:

CHANGES TO BIDDING REQUIREMENTS .... AD2-CBR01 THRU AD2-CBR02

SPECIFICATIONS:

CHANGES TO SPECIFICATIONS .... AD2-SP01 THRU AD2-SP15

SHEETS:

CHANGES TO SHEETS:

GENERAL INFORMATION AD2-G01
CIVIL .... AD2-C01 THRU AD2-C20
ARCHITECTURAL AD2-A01

ATTACHMENTS:

DOCUMENTS OR SPECIFICATIONS:

FINAL PRE-BID RFI RESPONSE LOG .... (Pages 1 thru 3)
015723 STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN – ADD2 .... (Pages 1 thru 7)
107500 FLAGPOLES .... (Pages 1 thru 3)
311100 SITE CLEARING – ADD2 .... (Pages 1 thru 4)
312000 EARTHWORK – ADD2 .... (Pages 1 thru 11)
312222 SOIL MATERIALS – ADD2 .... (Pages 1 thru 2)
312333 TRENCH EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL – ADD2 .... (Pages 1 thru 7)
320190 EXISTING LANDSCAPE PROTECTION – ADD2 .... (Pages 1 thru 5)
321540 CRUSHED STONE SURFACING – ADD2 .... (Pages 1 thru 4)
328400 IRRIGATION SYSTEM – ADD2 .... (Pages 1 thru 22)
329000 LANDSCAPE PLANTING – ADD2 .... (Pages 1 thru 26)
329219 HYDROSEED PLANTING – ADD2 .... (Pages 1 thru 7)
334100 UNDERGROUND RETENTION – ADD2 .... (Pages 1 thru 6)
APPENDIX A – STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN .... (Pages 1 thru 555)
APPENDIX B – GEOTECHNICAL LETTER REPORT .... (Pages 1 thru 27)

SHEETS:

CIVIL .... AD02-CX01 thru AD02-CX20
ARCHITECTURAL AD02-AX01

PROJECT MANUAL:

BIDDING AND CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS:

CHANGES TO BIDDING REQUIREMENTS:

AD2-CBR01 Refer to the attached Final Pre-Bid RFI Response Log:

1. The log of Pre-Bid RFIs and their corresponding responses is attached for reference.

AD2-CBR02 Refer to the attached Contractor Phasing Exhibit:

1. A Contractor Phasing Exhibit has been attached to show the proposed phasing sequence of project scope, for clarification and reference.

SPECIFICATIONS:

CHANGES TO SPECIFICATIONS:

AD2-SP01 Refer to Specification Section 012973, SCHEDULE OF VALUES:

1. Refer to Section 2.2.B.8, "Contract Conditions:", insert subsection 2.2.B.8.c as follows:
   "c. Identify and provide separate activity line-item for costs that are directly related to the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan"

AD2-SP02 Refer to Specification Section 015723, STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN:

1. Replace Entire Section with the attached Specification Section 015723, STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN – ADD2 (7 pages).

AD2-SP03 Add Specification Section 107500, FLAGPOLES:

1. Add the attached Specification Section 107500, FLAGPOLES (3 pages) to the Project Manual.

AD2-SP04 Refer to Specification Section 311100, SITE CLEARING:

1. Replace Entire Section with the attached Specification Section 311100, SITE CLEARING – ADD2 (4 pages).

AD2-SP05 Refer to Specification Section 312000, EARTHWORK:

1. Replace Entire Section with the attached Specification Section 312000, EARTHWORK – ADD2 (11 pages).

AD2-SP06 Refer to Specification Section 312222, SOIL MATERIALS:

1. Replace Entire Section with the attached Specification Section 312222, SOIL MATERIALS – ADD2 (2 pages).

AD2-SP07 **Refer to Specification Section 312333, TRENCH EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL:**

1. Replace Entire Section with the attached Specification Section 312333, TRENCH EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL – ADD2 (7 pages).

AD2-SP08 **Refer to Specification Section 320190, EXISTING LANDSCAPE PROTECTION:**

1. Replace Entire Section with the attached Specification Section 320190, EXISTING LANDSCAPE PROTECTION – ADD2 (5 pages).

AD2-SP09 **Add Specification Section 321540, CRUSHED STONE SURFACING:**

1. Add the attached Specification Section 328400, IRRIGATION SYSTEM – ADD2 (4 pages) to the Project Manual.

AD2-SP10 **Refer to Specification Section 328400, IRRIGATION SYSTEM:**

1. Replace Entire Section with the attached Specification Section 328400, IRRIGATION SYSTEM – ADD2 (22 pages).

AD2-SP11 **Refer to Specification Section 329000, LANDSCAPE PLANTING:**

1. Replace Entire Section with the attached Specification Section 329000, LANDSCAPE PLANTING – ADD2 (26 pages).

AD2-SP12 **Add Specification Section 329219, HYDROSEED PLANTING:**

1. Add the attached Specification Section 322919, HYDROSEED PLANTING – ADD2 (7 pages) to the Project Manual.

AD2-SP13 **Add Specification Section 334100, UNDERGROUND RETENTION STORAGE STRUCTURE:**

2. Add the attached Specification Section 334100, UNDERGROUND RETENTION – ADD2 (6 pages) to the Project Manual.

AD2-SP14 **Add APPENDIX A – STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN:**

1. Add the attached STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN to the end of the Project Manual.

AD2-SP15 **Add APPENDIX B – GEOTECHNICAL LETTER REPORT:**

1. Add the attached GEOTECHNICAL LETTER REPORT to the end of the Project Manual.

SHEETS:

CHANGES TO SHEETS:

GENERAL INFORMATION:

AD2-G01 Refer to Sheet G000, COVER SHEET:

1. Refer to Sheet Index; add the following sheets to the index:
   a. "SD/X501 CONTECH DETAILS"
   b. "SD/X502 CONTECH DETAILS"
   c. "SD/L100 PUMP YARD"

CIVIL:

AD2-C01 Refer to Sheet SD/C102, PARTIAL TOPOGRAPHIC SURVEY:

1. Replace Sheet SD/C102 with AD2-CX01.
   a. Existing storm drain sizes have been modified; clouded.

AD2-C02 Refer to Sheet SD/C201, PARTIAL DEMOLITION PLAN:

1. Replace Sheet SD/C201 with AD2-CX02.
   a. Limits of demolition have been modified; clouded.
   b. Vegetation removal in the basin has been revised; clouded.

AD2-C03 Refer to Sheet SD/C202, PARTIAL DEMOLITION PLAN:

1. Replace Sheet SD/C202 with AD2-CX03.
   a. Limits of demolition have been modified; clouded.
   b. Vegetation removal in the basin has been revised; clouded.

AD2-C04 Refer to Sheet SD/C301, PARTIAL SITE PLAN:

1. Replace Sheet SD/C301 with AD2-CX04.
   a. Paving notes have been added; clouded.
   b. Rip Rap at basin outlet structure added; clouded.
   c. Keynote 20 has been added; clouded.

AD2-C05 Refer to Sheet SD/C302, PARTIAL SITE PLAN:

1. Replace Sheet SD/C302 with AD2-CX05.
   a. Paving notes have been added; clouded.
   b. Rip Rap at basin outlet structure added; clouded.
   c. Keynote 20 has been added; clouded.

AD2-C06 Refer to Sheet SD/C401, PARTIAL HORIZONTAL CONTROL PLAN:

1. Replace Sheet SD/C401 with AD2-CX06.
   a. Various points and dimensions have been added/modified; clouded.

AD2-C07 Refer to Sheet SD/C402, PARTIAL HORIZONTAL CONTROL PLAN:

1. Replace Sheet SD/C402 with AD2-CX07.
   a. Various points and dimensions have been added/modified; clouded.

AD2-C08 Refer to Sheet SD/C501, PARTIAL GRADING & DRAINAGE PLAN:

1. Replace Sheet SD/C501 with AD2-CX08.
   a. Various elevations have been added/modified; clouded.
   b. Additional storm drain pipe and infrastructure have been added; clouded.
   c. Underground Retention System has been modified; clouded.
   d. Keynote 3 has been revised; clouded.
   e. Keynotes 5-7 have been added; clouded.

AD2-C09 Refer to Sheet SD/C502, PARTIAL GRADING & DRAINAGE PLAN:

1. Replace Sheet SD/C502 with AD2-CX09.
    a. Various elevations have been added/modified; clouded.
    b. Additional storm drain pipe and infrastructure have been added; clouded.
    c. Underground Retention System has been modified; clouded.
    d. Keynote 3 has been revised; clouded.
    e. Keynotes 5-7 have been added; clouded.

AD2-C10 Refer to Sheet SD/X101, SITE DETAILS:

1. Replace Sheet SD/X101 with AD2-CX10.
    a. Detail C/SD/X101 has been revised; clouded.
    b. Detail G/SD/X101 has been revised; clouded.
    c. Detail I/SD/X101 has been revised; clouded.
    d. Detail J/SD/X101 has been revised; clouded.

AD2-C11 Refer to Sheet SD/X102, SITE DETAILS:

1. Replace Sheet SD/X102 with AD2-CX11.
    a. Detail C/SD/X102 has been revised; clouded.
    b. Detail D/SD/X102 has been revised; clouded.

AD2-C12 Refer to Sheet SD/X201, UTILITY DETAILS:

1. Replace Sheet SD/X201 with AD2-CX12.
    a. Detail G/SD/X201 has been revised; clouded.
    b. Detail H/SD/X201 has been revised; clouded.

AD2-C13 Add Sheet AD2-CX13 (SD/X501), CONTECH DETAILS:

1. Insert the attached Sheet AD2-CX13 after Sheet AD2-CX12 (SD/X201).

AD2-C14 Add Sheet AD2-CX14 (SD/X502), CONTECH DETAILS:

1. Insert the attached Sheet AD2-CX14 after Sheet AD2-CX13 (SD/X501).

AD2-C15 Add Sheet AD2-CX15 (SD/L100), PUMP YARD:

1. Insert the attached Sheet AD2-CX15 after Sheet AD2-CX14 (SD/X502).

AD2-C16 Refer to Sheet SD/L101, PARTIAL IRRIGATION PLAN:

1. Replace Sheet SD/L101 with AD2-CX16.
    a. Irrigation layout and legends have been revised; clouded.

AD2-C17 Refer to Sheet SD/L102, PARTIAL IRRIGATION PLAN:

1. Replace Sheet SD/L102 with AD2-CX17.
    a. Irrigation layout and legends have been revised; clouded.

AD2-C18 Refer to Sheet SD/L201, PARTIAL PLANTING PLAN:

1. Replace Sheet SD/L201 with AD2-CX18.
    a. Planting layout and legends have been revised; clouded.
    b. Additional turf scope has been added; clouded.
    c. Hydroseed at the basin has been added; clouded.

AD2-C19 Refer to Sheet SD/L202, PARTIAL PLANTING PLAN:

1. Replace Sheet SD/L202 with AD2-CX19.
   a. Planting layout and legends have been revised; clouded.
   b. Additional turf scope has been added; clouded.
   c. Hydroseed at the basin has been added; clouded.

AD2-C20 Refer to Sheet SD/L203, PARTIAL PLANTING PLAN:

1. Replace Sheet SD/L203 with AD2-CX20.
   a. Planting layout and legends have been revised; clouded.
   b. Additional turf scope has been added; clouded.
   c. Hydroseed at the basin has been added; clouded.

ARCHITECTURAL:

AD2-A01 Refer to Sheet SD/A101, PARTIAL SITE PLAN - SOUTH:

1. Replace Sheet SD/A101 with AD2-AX01.
   a. Clarifying information has been added for the conduit and pullboxes; clouded.
   b. The locations of conduit and pullboxes have been adjusted; clouded.

END OF ADDENDUM NO. 2

Addendum No. 2
Final Pre-Bid RFI Response Log

ELOP Yr1 Track Upgrades
Pre-Bid RFI Log

Date: Jan 16, 2025

ITEM #	DATE	DRAWING SET	Spec	SHEET/DETAIL	QUESTION	RESPONSE	Referred to	Date	Returned	Author Company
ELOP Yr1 Track Upgrades										
1	1/2/2025	TJ, MLK, Desmond		SD/A101, SD/A102	For the 3 mentioned projects of "Track and field" please reference sheets SD/A101 and SD/A102. The site tags do not show pull boxes and conduit sizes. Please advise	This information is being provided in Addendum No 02.	Darden	1/2/2025		GC Builders
2	1/13/2025	Desmond			Do you have irrigation as built to do how much wire need to the new remote control valve?	Contractor to field verify	BCF	1/14/2025		Wabo Landscape and Construction
3	1/13/2025	Desmond			Is there existing irrigation wire running along existing main line as shown Drawing SD/L101 and SD/L102?	Yes, see forthcoming addenda	BCF	1/14/2025		Wabo Landscape and Construction
4	1/13/2025	Desmond			Where is new Hunter Controller located in SD/L101 and SD/L102?	Controller is located at pump yard, see forthcoming addenda	BCF	1/14/2025		Wabo Landscape and Construction
5	1/13/2025	TJ		SD/C501	Plan page SD/C501 has a 24" storm drain that continues on from the plan page and it notes to see the continuation on sheet SD/C504.When you are on SD/C504 they show the continuation, but then the 24" goes into some sort of structure, and then continues on as 6" out of the structure . From there it does not show any more information on the 6" line and if it connects to anything ect. Below is a quick snapshot of plan page SD/C504	Storm has been revised and underground retention system added in addendum 02	BCF	1/14/2025		BMY Construction
6	1/14/2025	TJ, MLK, Desmond			Please provide the geotechnical soil report for reference.	See forthcoming addenda	BCF	1/14/2025		Marina Co
7	1/14/2025	Desmond			The irrigation legend on sheets SD/L101 and SD/L102 shows the symbol "A" for relocated existing heads. However, the relocated existing heads are not shown on plans. Please clarify.	This has been addressed in forthcoming addenda	BCF	1/14/2025		Marina Co
8	1/14/2025	TJ, MLK, Desmond			Refers to specification 328400/2.1/E and valve installation details, fittings for mainline less than 4 inches diameter are PVC Schedule 80. However, specification 328400/2.1/J indicates the ductile iron fittings for mainline 3 inches and greater in diameter. Please confirm that mainline fittings shall be PVC schedule 80.	Yes schedule 80	BCF	1/14/2025		Marina Co
9	1/14/2025	TJ, MLK, Desmond			Refers to the irrigation legend-sheets SD/L101 and SD/L102, please confirm that each quick coupler valve needs to include HK44 key and HS2 hose swivel.	Confirmed	BCF	1/14/2025		Marina Co
10	1/14/2025	TJ, MLK, Desmond			Refers to the irrigation legend-sheets SD/L101 and SD/L102, no model number is provided for flush valve. Please clarify.	Contractor shall provide a submittal during construction that meets the requirements per the details in the drawings for the landscape architect to review and approve	BCF	1/14/2025		Marina Co
11	1/14/2025	Desmond			Refers to irrigation sheets SD/L101 and SD/L102, please provide sizes of existing mainlines to clarify sizes of gate valves.	Mainlines range from 3"-6" see drawings	BCF	1/14/2025		Marina Co
12	1/14/2025	TJ, MLK, Desmond			Refers to irrigation sheets SD/L101 and SD/102, please confirm all control wires of new valves to be connected to existing control wires to be stubbed out in new pull box locations as shown on plans.	Confirmed	BCF	1/14/2025		Marina Co
13	1/14/2025	Desmond			Refers to irrigation sheets SD/ L101 & SD/ L102, there is not the new controller "A" shown in plans. Please clarify.	See added sheet L100 in forthcoming addenda	BCF	1/14/2025		Marina Co
14	1/14/2025	Desmond			Refers to irrigation sheet SD/L102, two valves near group of valves C12, C13 and C14 are not called-out size. Please clarify.	See forthcoming addenda	BCF	1/14/2025		Marina Co
15	1/14/2025	TJ, MLK, Desmond			Specs 2.8/ 329000 states seed shall be 'La Prima' or 'Bermuda Triangle', but the plant legend in planting sheet SD/L203 indicates that seed shall be 'Improved common' Bermudagrass Blend. Please clarify.	Contractor shall provide a submittal during construction that meets the requirements per the legend in the planting plan for the landscape architect to review and approve	BCF	1/14/2025		Marina Co
16	1/14/2025	TJ, MLK, Desmond			Section 3.16.A/ 329000 states that the maintenance period shall not start until all contract work has been completed and all closeout documents and material have been submitted. Please provide landscape construction schedule that we can add the time for interim maintenance or at least please confirm there is no interim maintenance for this project.	This will be addressed during the pre-construction meeting, contractor shall bid according to the project documents	BCF	1/14/2025		Marina Co
17	1/14/2025	TJ, MLK, Desmond			Section 1.1.11/ 329000 shows Sixty (60) Ninety (90) day maintenance. Please clarify 60 days and 90 days maintenance are indicated for sod, seed or groundcover?	Maintenance period is 90 days which includes top dressing of the sport fields, contractor shall include a line item in SOV for landscape maintenance period	BCF	1/14/2025		Marina Co
18	1/14/2025	TJ, MLK, Desmond			Detail Stabilized decomposed granite (A/ SD/X102) shows seeing specifications for materials and methods. However, there is no specification provided in bid documents. Please provide the decomposed granite specification.	Decomposed Granite Specification will be provided in forthcoming addenda	BCF	1/14/2025		Marina Co
19	1/14/2025	MLK, Desmond			Please provide detail for Aggregate base improvements per the Site legend on sheet SD/ C301.	Detail will not be provided, see specification 32 11 26 for installation requirements	BCF	1/14/2025		Marina Co
20	1/14/2025	TJ			Please provide the geotechnical soil report for reference.	Duplicate - Consolidated with #6				Marina Co
21	1/14/2025	TJ			Refers to irrigation sheets SD/L103, please provide the irrigation as-built for the reference for adjusting existing sprinkler heads.	As-built will not be provided, contractor shall investigate in the field	BCF	1/14/2025		Marina Co
22	1/14/2025	TJ			Refers to specification 328400/2.1/E and valve installation details, fittings for mainline less than 4 inches diameter are PVC Schedule 80. However, specification 328400/2.1/J indicates the ductile iron fittings for mainline 3 inches and greater in diameter. Please confirm that mainline fittings shall be PVC schedule 80.	Duplicate - Consolidated with #8				Marina Co

23	1/14/2025	TJ			Refers to the irrigation legend-sheets SD/L101 and SD/L102, please confirm that each quick coupler valve needs to include HK44 key and HS2 hose swivel.	Duplicate - Consolidated with #9				Marina Co
24	1/14/2025	TJ			Refers to the irrigation legend-sheets SD/L101 and SD/L102, no model number is provided for flush valve. Please clarify.	Duplicate - Consolidated with #10				Marina Co
25	1/14/2025	TJ			Refers to irrigation sheet SD/L102, the new controller “B” is shown at the POC location. However, the detail A/ SDL104 indicates the existing controller “A”. Please clarify.	Detail A/SD/L105 on forthcoming addenda should show new controller B	BCF	1/14/2025		Marina Co
26	1/14/2025	TJ			Specs 2.8/ 329000 states seed shall be ‘La Prima’ or ‘Bermuda Triangle’, but the plant legend in planting sheet SD/L201 indicates that seed shall be ‘Improved common’ Bermudagrass Blend. Please clarify.	Duplicate - Consolidated with #15				Marina Co
27	1/14/2025	TJ			Section 3.16.A/ 329000 states that the maintenance period shall not start until all contract work has been completed and all closeout documents and material have been submitted. Please provide landscape construction schedule that we can add the time for interim maintenance or at least please confirm there is no interim maintenance for this project.	Duplicate - Consolidated with #16				Marina Co
28	1/14/2025	TJ			Section 1.1.11/ 329000 indicates 60-day maintenance for sod and 90-day maintenance for seed. There is no maintenance period for shrubs, ground cover and tree in the bid documents. Please provide.	Duplicate - Consolidated with #17				Marina Co
29	1/14/2025	TJ			Detail Stabilized decomposed granite (K/ SD/X101) shows seeing specifications for materials and methods. However, there is no specification provided in bid documents. Please provide the decomposed granite specification.	Duplicate - Consolidated with #18				Marina Co
30	1/14/2025	MLK			Please provide the geotechnical soil report for reference.	Duplicate - Consolidated with #6				Marina Co
31	1/14/2025	MLK			Refers to specification 328400/2.1/E and valve installation details, fittings for mainline less than 4 inches diameter are PVC Schedule 80. However, specification 328400/2.1/J indicates the ductile iron fittings for mainline 3 inches and greater in diameter. Please confirm that mainline fittings shall be PVC schedule 80.	Duplicate - Consolidated with #8				Marina Co
32	1/14/2025	MLK			Refers to the irrigation legend-sheets SD/L101, SD/L102 and SD/L103, please confirm that each quick coupler valve needs to include HK44 key and HS2 hose swivel.	Duplicate - Consolidated with #9				Marina Co
33	1/14/2025	MLK			Refers to the irrigation legend-sheets SD/L101, SD/L102 and SD/L103, no model number is provided for flush valve. Please clarify.	Duplicate - Consolidated with #10				Marina Co
34	1/14/2025	MLK			Refers to irrigation sheets SD/L101 and SD/L102, please provide sizes of existing mainlines to clarify sizes of gate valves.	Mainlines range from 3"-6" see drawings	BCF	1/14/2025		Marina Co
35	1/14/2025	MLK			Refers to irrigation sheets SD/L101, SD/L102 and SD/L103, please confirm all control wires of new valves to be connected to existing control wires to be stubbed out in new pull box locations as shown on plans.	Duplciate - Consolidated with #12				Marina Co
36	1/14/2025	MLK			Specs 2.8/ 329000 states seed shall be ‘La Prima’ or ‘Bermuda Triangle’, but the plant legend in planting sheet SD/L201 indicates that seed shall be ‘Improved common’ Bermudagrass Blend. Please clarify.	Duplicate - Consolidated with #15				Marina Co
37	1/14/2025	MLK			Section 3.15.A/329000 states that the maintenance period shall not start until all contract work has been completed and all closeout documents and material have been submitted. Please provide landscape construction schedule that we can add the time for interim maintenance or at least please confirm there is no interim maintenance for this project.	Duplicate - Consolidated with #16				Marina Co
38	1/14/2025	MLK			Section 1.1.11/ 329000 shows Sixty (60) Ninety (90) day maintenance. Please clarify 60 days and 90 days maintenance are indicated for sod, seed or groundcover?	Duplicate - Consolidated with #17				Marina Co
39	1/14/2025	MLK			Detail Stabilized decomposed granite (E/ SD/X102) shows seeing specifications for materials and methods. However, there is no specification provided in bid documents. Please provide the decomposed granite specification.	Duplicate - Consolidated with #18				Marina Co
40	1/14/2025	MLK			Please provide detail for Aggregate base improvements per the Site legend on sheet SD/ C301.	Duplicate - Consolidated with #19				Marina Co
41	1/14/2025	Desmond			What is the color and size of aggregate of Decomposed Granite?	3/4" Class 2, see Specification 32 11 26 2.1.A	BCF	1/14/2025		Wabo Landscape and Construction
42	1/14/2025	Desmond			In Plan sheet SD/L101 shows C27 remote control valve which is existing remote control valve. Does the contractor replace it with new remote control valve? Because the labeling of remote control valve and controller C4 have been cutting out. Thank you.	See forthcoming addenda	BCF	1/14/2025		Wabo Landscape and Construction
43	1/16/2025	TJ, MLK			Is there a geotechnical report available for this project site? If so, please provide	Provided in forthcoming addenda	BCF	1/16/2025		Botham Construction
44	1/16/2025	TJ, MLK			Plan Sheet SD/X102/G, for the flagpole please provide manufacturer and model number of flagpole desired	Provided in forthcoming addenda	BCF	1/16/2025		Botham Construction
45	1/16/2025	TJ, MLK			Plan Sheet SD/X401 details C & F. The throw rings commonly have a 2-3” brass floor drain that allows for water to drain that accumulates in the recessed concrete areas. Details do not show these floor drains. If required, please provide call-out for the floor drains and the associated drain pipe to the desired POC for outflow.	Not Required	BCF	1/16/2025		Botham Construction

46	1/16/2025	MLK			Per Specification 01-57-23 SWPPP it appears the District will handle all the SWPPP generation and QSD services. However, plans do not provide any SWPPP BMP's etc. for bidding purposes. If there's a BMP plan available, please provide in order for us to cover the anticipated BMP's required.	SWPPP provided in forthcoming addenda	BCF	1/16/2025		Botham Construction
47	1/16/2025	MLK			Sheet SD/A101 under Site Tags states the following: Note: the following underground work, preparing for future connections, will be Clarified in a Forthcoming Addendum. Please clarify	This information is being provided in Addendum No 02.	Darden	1/16/2025		Botham Construction
48	1/16/2025	MLK			Plan Sheet SD/X101 Detail B, under the track paving it calls out for 4" aggregate baserock. Will the district allow for recycled aggregate baserock to be used under the AC paving sections?	No, Contractor shall follow project specifications	BCF	1/16/2025		Botham Construction
49	1/16/2025	MLK			Plan Sheet SD/X101 Detail B, the AC track paving. Is the district requiring the AC material to be "Virgin asphalt"	Yes, follow project specifications	BCF	1/16/2025		Botham Construction
50	1/16/2025	MLK			Per Addendum # 1 Preliminary Project Milestone Dates, the entire sitework essentially needs to be completed in about 100 calendar days and ready for the track surfacing contractor. In order to meet this schedule, we'll likely need to assume working overtime and weekends. Are there any work hour restrictions that would prohibit us from doing so?	Work outside of normal working hours to be coordinated with District. In general, noisy work (including heavy machinery) to be limited to 6:00am thru 9:00pm on weekdays and to 7:00am thru 9:00pm on weekends - coordinate with District when work needs to occur outside these hours.	Darden	1/16/2025		Botham Construction
51		TJ			Plan Sheet SD/C504, provide extent of 6" SD line shown running south. Where does the 6" pipe tie into? Also, calls out for "Two-year detention structure to City of Madera minimum requirements". Do you have a detail for this structure for bidding purposes?	Provided in forthcoming addenda	Darden	1/16/2025		Botham Construction

SECTION 01 57 23 – STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWPPP)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Provide all material, labor, and services necessary to: comply with the State of California Construction General Permit Order 2022-0057-DWQ (CGP); implement, install, and maintain appropriate Best Management Practices (BMP) according to the CGP, SWPPP, and California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA) Construction BMP Handbook.
   2. Initiate completion all corrective actions identified in the Owner's QSP's BMP inspection reports within 72 hours of issuing of each corrective action. Contractor shall always have a sufficient supply of sediment control and source control BMPs to complete corrective actions for sediment control and source control within 72 hours after issuance of each corrective action.
   3. Record a daily on-site rain gauge log.
   4. Complete all required stormwater sampling, analysis, and reporting related to de-watering discharge sampling and incidental spills of non-visible pollutants.
   5. Ensure that all conditions are met for SWPPP termination including, but not limited to: fully stabilizing all disturbed areas of the site; removing temporary BMPs, construction materials, and equipment; cleaning the site of any storm water pollutants within 90-days of completing outdoor construction activities; and notifying Owner and QSD of acceptable termination conditions.
   6. All Contract requirements in Division 00 and 01 specifications.

B. This Section does not include:
   1. The Owner shall retain a Qualified SWPPP Practitioner (QSP) to complete all required BMP inspections and trainings. Records of completed inspections and trainings shall be provided to the Contractor on a current ongoing basis.
   2. The Owner shall retain a Qualified SWPPP Developer (QSD) to prepare the SWPPP document.
   3. The Owner shall submit the Notice of Intent (NOI), SWPPP, Changes of Information (COI), and Annual Reports, Notice of Termination (NOT) to the SWRCB on SMARTS.
   4. The Owner shall complete all required QSD inspections.
   5. The Owner shall pay the NOI application fee and annual renewal fees.
   6. The Owner shall maintain the role of LRP and all responsibilities associated, except where those responsibilities are assigned to the Contractor within these specifications.
   7. The Owner shall complete online digital certification of online reporting on SMARTS
   8. After the Contractor has met all conditions for SWPPP termination, Owner shall complete the NOT and obtain approval from SWRCB. If the NOT is returned by SWRCB due to unacceptable site conditions, Contractor shall implement any redresses specified by the SWRCB.
   9. Owner shall ensure that the Project design has incorporated all post-construction requirements specified by the CGP, MS4 permittee, and local agency stormwater

regulations.

C. Acronyms:
1. BMP Best Management Practices
2. CGP Construction General Permit
3. CSMP Construction Site Monitoring Program
4. CASQA California Stormwater Quality Association
5. EPA Environmental Protection Agency
6. ELAP Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Program
7. NOI Notice of Intent
8. NOT Notice of Termination
9. COI Change of Information
10. MS4 Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System
11. NPDES National Pollution Discharge Elimination System
12. QSD Qualified SWPPP Developer
13. QSP Qualified SWPPP Practitioner
14. LRP Legally Responsible Person
15. PRD Permit Registration Documents
16. SMARTS Stormwater Multiple Application and Report Tracking System
17. SWPPP Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan
18. SWRCB State Water Resources Control Board
19. RWQCB Regional Water Quality Control Board

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Construction General Permit:
1. 2022-0057-DWQ Construction General Permit
2. https://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/construction/general_permit_reissuance.html

B. Project SWPPP Document
1. Available on SMARTS once approved by SWRCB
2. Available by request from the Owner.

C. CASQA Construction BMP Handbook:
1. https://www.casqa.org/resources/bmp-handbooks
2. Appendix G of the Project SWPPP.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 31 11 00 – Site Clearing

B. Section 31 20 00 – Earthwork

C. Section 33 41 00 – Storm Drainage

D. Section 44 11 13 – Fugitive Dust Control

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. All submittals shall be in accordance with the submittal requirements of these specifications.

B. The Contractor shall submit to the Owner and QSD the proposed product to be used at the site as soil binder or tackifier for the purposes of erosion control for approval.

C. The Contractor shall submit to the Owner and QSD analytical laboratory results from stormwater sampling to the Owner and QSD within 48 hours of receiving analytical results from the laboratory.

D. The Contractor shall submit to the Owner and QSD the dewatering field sampling results in the form of the Effluent Sampling Field Log within five days of an NAL exceedance for pH or turbidity.

E. Upon request from the Owner or Owner's agents, Contractor shall provide all documentation that is required throughout construction including, but not limited to, sampling records, non-stormwater spill and discharge events, on-site rain gauge logs.

1.5 REQUIREMENTS

A. General:
1. Contractor is responsible for understanding and carrying out all provisions of the SWPPP, CGP, and any requirements from local agencies (except as excluded above in 1.1.B., where Owner responsibilities are specified).
2. The requirements of the CGP, SWPPP, MS4 permittee, and any other local regulations related to stormwater pollution prevention shall be reviewed by Contractor, prior to initiating any ground disturbance or other activities that could lead to stormwater pollution, for a full understanding of the intent, objectives, and implementation.
3. Contractor responsibilities begin immediately upon execution of the contract containing these specifications and continue until the SWPPP has been terminated with SWRCB.
4. Specific requirements include, but are not limited to:
   a. Installation of an on-site rain gauge and daily rain gauge reading recording.
   b. Installation, implementation, and maintenance of BMPs, and prevention of prohibited activities and unauthorized non-stormwater discharges.
   c. Conducting, analyzing, and reporting to the QSD non-visible pollutant release sampling and dewatering sampling.
   d. Ensure that all subcontractors and agents are trained to understand and implement their relevant responsibilities under the CGP, SWPPP, and these specifications.
   e. Pay any penalties, fines, and corrective action costs resulting from failure to comply with SWPPP, CGP, and local agency requirements, and hold the Owner/LRP harmless from any such failures.
   f. Ensure that all conditions are met for SWPPP termination including, but not limited to: fully stabilizing all disturbed areas of the site; removing temporary BMPs, construction materials, and equipment; cleaning the site of any storm water pollutants; and notifying Owner and QSD of acceptable termination

conditions.

5. The SWPPP is an aid to the Contractor in complying with the CGP. CGP requirements shall take precedence over anything contained in the SWPPP, Contractor shall notify the Owner and QSD of any conflicts between the SWPPP and CGP, and no such conflicts shall relieve the Contractor of any responsibilities for execution of these specifications.
6. See the approved SWPPP for the determined Project risk level. The requirements associated with the project's risk level shall be found in the SWPPP.

B. Non-visible pollutant discharge sampling:
   1. In the event of a spill and expected discharge of non-visible pollutants, Contractor shall hire an Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Program (ELAP) laboratory to conduct non-visible pollutant sampling and analysis according to the CGP and Section 7 of the SWPPP.
   2. The Contractor or ELAP staff shall be prepared to preserve stormwater samples on ice to 4° Celsius immediately after taking stormwater samples and until being driven, picked-up, or shipped to an ELAP certified laboratory.
   3. The Contractor shall pay for all costs related to non-visible pollutant sampling and laboratory analysis.
   4. The Contractor shall report analytical laboratory results from stormwater sampling to the Owner and QSD within 48 hours of receiving analytical results from the laboratory.

C. De-watering discharge sampling
   1. Prior to conducting dewatering operations via pump or siphon that could result in discharge off-site, the Contractor shall hire a stormwater professional to conduct dewatering discharge sampling and field analysis for pH and turbidity in accordance with the Appendix J of the CGP and Section 7 of the Project SWPPP.
   2. The Contractor shall notify the Regional Water Quality Control Board via email 24-hours prior to the start of planned dewatering operations.
   3. The Contractor shall notify the QSD and LRP if dewatering sample results yielded an NAL exceedance for pH or turbidity within 5 calendar days of the exceedance, including the completed Effluent Sampling Field Log.
   4. The Contractor shall immediately cease dewatering operations if dewatering samples yield a result higher than 250 NTUs or is outside of the pH range for 6.5-8.5. The Contractor shall wait for sediment to settle/pH to neutralize or utilize BMPs to bring water for dewatering to be within the acceptable ranges of turbidity or pH when resuming dewatering operations.

D. The Contractor shall be responsible for achieving Final Stabilization, as defined by the CGP, for all areas disturbed by Project construction activities in order to terminate the SWPPP within 90-days of completing construction activities, including areas without landscaping plans.
   1. The Contractor shall re-establish any existing vegetation disturbed by the Project with the same vegetation type as was disturbed.
   2. The Contractor shall achieve Final Stabilization for all graded areas with no landscaping plan and disturbed pre-existing non-landscaped vegetation disturbed by the Project with either non-vegetative stabilization as defined by the CASQA

Construction BMP Handbook or by use of seeding/hydroseeding with a native erosion control seed mix.

E. The Contractor shall be fully aware of the requirements for the full execution of the SWPPP; the requirements of these specifications for implementing, maintaining, and enforcing the provisions of the SWPPP; and the impact that the SWPPP will have on the operation, prosecution and cost of the work. A submittal of a bid on this project will be considered as prima facie evidence that the Contractor fully comprehends these requirements and impacts and has fully allowed for their effect on this project, both in time and cost. Failure to comply with the CGP is a violation of federal and state law. Contractor hereby agrees to indemnify, defend and hold harmless Owner, its officers, agents, and employees from and against any and all claims, demands, losses or liabilities of any kind or nature which Owner, its officers, agents, and employees may sustain or incur for noncompliance with the Permit arising out of or in connection with the Project, except for liability resulting from the negligence or willful misconduct of Owner, its officers, agents or employees. Owner may seek damages from Contractor for delay in completing the Project in accordance herewith, including damage caused by Contractor's failure to comply with Permit requirements.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Certified SWPPP Professionals:
1. Qualified SWPPP Developer (QSD)
   a. The Owner shall retain a certified QSD.
   b. The QSD's name, certification number, and contact information shall be listed within the SWPPP document.
2. Qualified SWPPP Practitioner (QSP)
   a. The Owner shall retain a certified QSP.
   b. The QSP's name, certification number, and contact information shall be listed within the SWPPP document.

B. Regulatory Requirements:
1. Contractor shall comply with the lawful requirements of any applicable municipality, county, drainage district, municipal storm water management program and other local agencies regarding discharges of storm water to separate storm drain system or other watercourses under their jurisdiction, including but not limited to the following:
   a. EPA Environmental Protection Agency.
   b. SWRCB State Water Resources Control Board.
   c. RWQCB Regional Water Quality Control Board.
2. All stormwater compliance shall be in accordance with local regulations:
   a. County of Madera.
   b. City of Madera.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Best Management Practices (BMPs):

1. The Contractor is responsible for the providing and furnishing all BMPs, products, and practices necessary to comply with the SWPPP and CGP. All materials and BMPs shall follow the CASQA Construction BMP Handbook and installed as described within the fact sheets, unless otherwise instructed by a qualified professional.
2. The Contractor must provide, implement, and carry out all BMPs required to comply with the CGP, regardless of the BMPs contained in the SWPPP, and shall notify Owner and QSD of any conflicts between the SWPPP and CGP.
3. The Contractor shall comply with the erosion control BMP requirements of the CGP, stating that BMPs must be initialized immediately to temporarily stabilize an area disturbed by construction where construction activities will not be resumed within 14 days (CGP Appendix D Section II.D.f).
4. Prior to substantially altering BMPs recommended in the SWPPP, Contractor shall notify the Owner and QSD for review of the alternative BMPs and to obtain instructions for documenting the changes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Monitoring by the Contractor:

1. On-site Rain Gauge Recordkeeping:
   a. The Contractor shall record the daily on-site rain gauge reading and retain the records for the duration of the Project.
2. Incidental Non-Visible Pollutant Discharge Sampling:
   a. The Contractor shall hire an ELPA laboratory to perform any stormwater and non-stormwater sampling and analysis and recordkeeping, as required by the CGP and Section 7 of the Project SWPPP.
3. De-watering Discharge Sampling
   a. Prior to conducting dewatering operations via pump or siphon that could result in discharge off-site, the Contractor shall contact a stormwater professional to conduct dewatering discharge sampling and field analysis for pH and turbidity in accordance with the Appendix J of the CGP and Section 7 of the SWPPP. The Contractor shall cease dewatering operations if dewatering samples yield a result higher than 250 NTUs or is outside of the pH range for 6.5-8.5. The Contractor shall wait for sediment to settle/pH to neutralize or utilize BMPs to bring water for dewatering to be within the acceptable ranges of turbidity or pH when resuming dewatering operations.
4. The Contractor shall plan to achieve final stabilization of all areas disturbed by the Project within 90-days of outdoor construction activities ceasing. The Contractor shall be responsible for achieving final stabilization, as defined by the CGP, for all areas disturbed by Project activities, including areas without landscaping plans.

B. Monitoring by Owner

1. The Owner and the Owner’s QSP has the right to monitor and oversee the Contractor’s implementation and maintenance of the BMPs and SWPPP.
2. Should the Owner determine that the Contractor’s efforts fail to meet the requirements of the CGP and the SWPPP, the Owner reserves the right to employ

any and/or all of the following actions:

a. Notify the SWRCB of the perceived failure of the Contractor to comply with the CGP and SWPPP.
b. Reject payment to Contractor's Payment Request, equal to the Owner's estimate of the value of the work required to implement and maintain the required BMPs.
c. If the SWPPP is not terminated within 90-days of outdoor construction activities ceasing, withhold monies due the Contractor under this Contract, in an amount sufficient to complete the work, pay any additional fees due the State, and close out the SWPPP in compliance with the General Permit.

C. Availability and access to the SWPPP:

1. As required by the SWPPP and CGP, the Contractor shall keep a minimum of one copy of the SWPPP, addenda, all PRDS, all inspection reports and all SWPPP records in the following locations:
   a. Contractor's Project Site Field Office.
   b. Contractor's General Business Office.
2. The SWPPP shall be made available for public inspection at any time during normal business hours.

3.2 CLEANING AND REMOVAL

A. Removal of BMPs

1. All temporary BMPs shall be completely removed from the Project Site prior to filing of the NOT.
2. The removal of any and all BMPs shall be coordinated and approved by the Owner's QSP.
3. All permanent BMPs shall remain on the Project Site, unless directed otherwise by Owner. The Owner will be responsible for ongoing inspection and maintenance after final acceptance.

B. Under written agreement and with the approval of the Owner, the Contractor may assign maintenance and removal responsibilities of the project BMPs to a subsequent Contractor for later work phases at the Project Site.

3.3 RECORD KEEPING

A. Paper and electronic records of all CSMP inspections, testing, training reports, all PRDs, inspection records, site photos, and all other SWPPP related records, shall be retained for a period of at least three years after the close of construction. These records shall be available at the project site until construction is completed.

3.4 PAYMENT

A. Full compensation for all costs involved in implementing the SWPPP for this project, including BMPs, sampling, completing corrective actions, providing all labor, materials, and resources, and being full liable for all failures to fulfill the intent and requirements of the CGP assigned to the Contractor in this specification, shall be included in the cost bid for the various items of work and no additional payment will be made therefor.

SECTION 10 75 00 – FLAGPOLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Provide all materials, labor, equipment and services necessary to furnish flagpole, accessories and other related items necessary to complete the Project as indicated by the Contract Documents unless specifically excluded.

B. Related Sections:
   1. DIVISION 00 SPECIFICATION SECTIONS.
   2. DIVISION 01 SPECIFICATION SECTIONS.
   3. 03 11 01 CONCRETE FORMWORK
   4. 03 20 00 REINFORCEMENT
   5. 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE
   6. 31 20 00 EARTHWORK
   7. SPECIFICATION SECTIONS IN THE FACILITY SERVICES SUBGROUP.
   8. SPECIFICATION SECTIONS IN THE SITE AND INFRASTRUCTURE SUBGROUP.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Standards:
   1. AA The Aluminum Association
   2. DAV Disable American Veterans, U.S Flag Code

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Specification Section - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

B. Product Data:
   1. Include construction details, material descriptions, fabrication methods, dimensions of individual components and profiles, hardware, finishes, and operating instructions.

C. Shop Drawings:
   1. Submit shop drawings showing fabrication and installation of the work of this section including plans, elevations, sections, details of components, and attachments to other units of work.
      a. Where installed products are indicated to comply with certain design loading, include structural computations, material properties, and other information needed for structural analysis that has been signed and stamped by a registered Civil or Structural Engineer in the State of California.

D. Quality Assurance/Control Submittals:
   1. Engineering Calculations.
      a. Submit 5 copies of calculations showing flagpole to have strength required to resist forces applied to it. Calculation in accordance with regulatory agencies and computed sand signed by a professional engineer registered in the State of California.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:
   1. Installer Qualifications:
      a. Engage an experienced Installer who has successfully completed three (3) projects of similar scope and size to that indicated for this Project.

b. Engage an experienced Installer who is certified in writing by the manufacturer listed herein as qualified to install manufacturer's product (or system) in accordance with manufacturer's warranty requirements.

2. Manufacturer/Supplier Qualifications:

a. Firm experienced in successfully producing/supplying products similar to that indicated for this Project, with sufficient production/supply capacity to produce/supply required units without causing delay in the work.

B. Regulatory Requirements:

1. In accordance with Specification Section - REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Contractor's General Warranty:

1. In accordance with Specification Section - WARRANTIES.

B. Manufacturer's Warranty: 1 Year.

1. In accordance with manufacturer's written standard warranty.

C. Installer's Warranty: 1 Year.

1. In accordance with the terms of the Specification Section – WARRANTIES.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. These products listed herein establish the size, pattern, color range and function selected by the Architect for this Project. Manufacturers that are listed as acceptable alternative manufacturers and substitutions must still comply with the requirements of this project and the products listed in order to be approved as an equivalent during the Submittal Process. If the acceptable alternative manufacturers listed or substitutions are not approved during the Submittal Process due to non-compliance with the contract documents, then the Contractor shall submit product specified.

1. Specified Ground-Mounted Flagpole product manufacturer, or approved equivalent:

a. POLE-TECH CO., INC. Model #PT306CIW.

b. Acceptable alternative manufacturers:

1) CONCORD AMERICAN FLAGPOLE

2) EDER FLAG COMPANY

B. Products from other manufacturers not listed must submit in accordance with Specification Section - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Foundation materials:

1. Galvanized steel tube with self-centering bottom plate and lightning protector ground spike. Refer to Drawings for length of tube.

B. Concrete:

1. In accordance with Specification Section - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

2.3 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Ground-Mounted Flagpole:

1. Material:

a. Seamless, cold drawn, heat-treated, age hardened, 6063-T6 complying with ASTM B-241, thickness of 0.156 inch minimum.

b. Finish: Aluminum, directional textured mechanical satin finish, AA-M32.

c. Cone tapered uniform straight-line rate of 1" every 50 feet.

d. Workmanship: Fabricate all joints and seams to be inconspicuous. Grind all exposed welds smooth, and finish to match pole shaft.

2. Features:
   a. Ball: 6-inch 14 gage spun aluminum with gold anodized finish.
   b. Truck: Double sleeve, B.D. ball bearing, non-fouling revolving aluminum truck.
   c. Internal Halyard, flagpole fittings-groundset aluminum flagpole:
      1) System to include a heavy-duty cast aluminum-revolving truck and hood with a heavy-duty stainless steel direct drive winch with a removable handle.
      2) Winch is to be manually operated and has a spring-loaded friction brake to lock the flag at any position on the pole.
      3) The winch is accessible through a flush pivot access door with cylindrical lock and a continuous aluminum piano hinge.
      4) Flag descent system consists of a plastic beaded sling, that encircles the pole and it's attached to a neoprene coated counterweight at the halyard end.
      5) The flag is attached to two(2) stainless steel snaphooks that are attached to a 1/8" diameter 7 x 19 construction stainless steel aircraft cable halyard.
   d. Cleats: Aluminum.
   e. Cleat Cover and Protective Pipe: Aluminum.
   f. Flash Collar: Spun aluminum flash collar finished to match flagpole finish.
   g. Wall Mount Steel Tube mandrel with custom base plate and lighting protector as recommended in writing by manufacturer.
   h. Refer to detailed drawings and coordinate with structural steel supplier.
   i. Flags (Provided by Owner):
      1) USA – 6' x 10'.
      2) CALIFORNIA – 5' x 8'.

3. Finish:
   a. Exposed surface: Satin brush and waxed.
   b. Portion in Concrete:
      1) Shop painted inside and outside with black asphaltium.
      2) Refer to Drawings for depth into concrete.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. In accordance with approved shop drawings and manufacturer's written recommendations.
B. Excavation as required and in accordance with Specification Section - EARTHWORK.
C. Pour concrete foundation integral with foundation tube and bottom plate.
D. Set flagpole plumb in dry packed sand.
E. Install accessories as required.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 311100 - SITE CLEARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Provide all material, labor, equipment and services necessary to completely clear and demolish all materials, accessories and other related items necessary to complete the Project as indicated by the Contract Documents.

B. RELATED SECTIONS:

1. Contract General Conditions and Division 01, General Requirements
2. Section 31 20 00 – Earthwork: Excavation, Filling, and Grading
3. Section 31 22 22 – Soil Materials
4. Section 31 23 33 – Trench Excavation and Backfill

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements:

1. In accordance with Specification Section GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, and the following:

   a. Materials and equipment used for this project shall comply with the current applicable regulations of the California Air Resources Board [CARB] and the Environmental Protection Agency [EPA].

B. Meetings:

1. Minimum agenda shall be to discuss coordination of upcoming work, review the work progress, discuss field observations, identification of any potential problems which may impede planned progress; corrective measures to regain projected schedule; and maintenance of quality and work standards.
2. Meetings shall include Pre-Clearing and Demolition Meetings.

3. Participants (or designated representative of) invited to attend each of the above meetings shall be as follows:

    a. Contractor.
    b. Owner.
    c. Architect.
    d. Testing Laboratory.
    e. Local Governing Authorities as applicable.
    f. Utility Representatives as applicable.
    g. Owner’s Inspector.
    h. Clearing and Demolition Subcontractor.
    i. Other subcontractors, as appropriate (including any accessory subcontractors).

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS OR SITE CONDITIONS

A. Dust Control

1. Contractor shall comply with all requirements of the San Joaquin Valley Air Pollution Control District (SJVAPCD) for construction activity related to this project.
2. A Dust Control Plan, as required by the SJVAPCD, may be required for this project. Contractor shall be responsible for preparing said Dust Control Plan, submitting to the SJVAPCD for review and approval, and paying all SJVAPCD review and permitting fees related to the Dust Control Plan.
3. No construction activity related to this project may begin until Contractor has secured an approved Dust Control Plan, if one is required.
4. Contractor shall be solely responsible to implement all requirements of the Dust Control Plan throughout the life of this contract.
5. Should fines or fees be levied against the Project for violations of the Dust Control Plan and/or related SJVAPCD regulations, Contractor shall be responsible to pay all said fines or fees and to implement all mitigation measures required by SJVAPCD in order to bring the construction activity into compliance with SJVAPCD regulations. The costs for any such fines or fees shall be included in the lump sum price bid for work under this contract and no additional payment will be made therefor.

B. Existing Conditions:

1. Examine site and compare it with the drawings and specifications. Thoroughly investigate and verify conditions under which the work is to be performed. No allowance will be made for extra work resulting from negligence or failure to be acquainted with all available information concerning conditions necessary to estimate the difficulty or cost of the work.
2. Conduct work so as not to interfere unnecessarily with adjacent roads, streets, drives, walks or occupied facilities.

    a. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and Authorities having jurisdiction.
    b. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by Authorities having jurisdiction.

3. Locate and identify utilities.

   a. Call a Local Utility Locator Service (USA – “Underground Service Alert” – [800] 227-2600) for the task of locating any applicable utilities in the area where the Project is located.

4. Carefully remove items indicated to be salvaged and store on Owner’s premises at the Owner’s direction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

(NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Coordination:

   1. Coordinate work under this specification section with work specified under other sections to ensure proper and adequate interface of work.

B. Protection:

   1. Protect and maintain all benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance during clearing and demolition operations.
   2. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties.
   3. Furnish and install temporary protection/barrier fencing surrounding the limits of demolition.
   4. Protect trees, plant growth, and features not specifically designated for removal. Locate and clearly flag trees and vegetation to remain or to be relocated.
   5. Protect existing improvements designated to remain from damage during construction.

      a. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to the Owner.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION

A. Vegetation, Shrub, Topsoil, Weed Removal:

   1. Remove weeds and rooted topsoil to a minimum four (4) inch depth and temporarily stockpile as needed for re-use in finished grading of landscape areas. Remove excess material from the site.
   2. Where existing vegetation is to be replaced by new materials, remove contaminated or excess soil from the site and legally dispose of off-site.

B. Existing Site Improvements Removal:

1. Remove existing above and below grade improvements as necessary to facilitate new construction.

a. Remove concrete slabs, sidewalk, curbs, mow strips, gutters, and fence post footings.

1) Neatly saw-cut length of existing pavement to remain before removing existing pavement unless existing full-depth joints coincide with line of demolition. Saw-cut faces vertically.

b. Remove indicated utility improvements within the limits of construction.

1) Excavate for and disconnect utilities designated to be removed. Seal or cap off underground.
2) Coordinate removal and/or relocation of utilities with the appropriate utility agencies.

c. Where existing underground utilities, irrigation pipes, wells, leach fields, or underground tanks are encountered, they must be removed or moved to a point at least 5 feet horizontally outside the proposed building and 3 feet horizontally outside the concrete flatwork or pavement construction areas. All resultant cavities must be backfilled with engineered fill.

C. Existing Utilities to Remain or be Relocated:

1. Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

a. Notify Architect and the Owner not less than seven (7) days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
b. Arrange to shut off indicated utilities with utility companies and Owner.

D. Disposal:

1. Legally dispose of all debris (surplus soil materials, unsuitable topsoil, obstructions, demolished materials, waste materials, trash, etc.) resulting from clearing, grubbing, demolition and from construction. Disposal of all materials shall be at a location secured by the Contractor off of the Owner's property.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 312000 - EARTHWORK: EXCAVATION, FILLING AND GRADING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Excavating soil and other material for surface improvements.
2. Placing fill.
3. Compaction of existing ground and fill.
4. Preparation of subgrade for other improvements.
5. Grading of soil.

B. RELATED SECTIONS

1. Contract General Conditions and Division 01, General Requirements
2. Section 31 11 00 – Site Clearing
3. Section 31 22 22 – Soil Materials
4. Section 31 23 33 – Trench Excavation and Backfill

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ANSI/ASTM D1557 - Test Methods for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil Aggregate Mixtures Using 10 lb (4.54 Kg) Rammer and 18-inch (457 mm) Drop.

B. Geotechnical Engineering Investigation Report has been prepared for the project by Salem Engineering Group, inc.; Salem Project No. 1-224-1068A, dated January 2nd , 2025. A copy of the report is available (for reference only) at the cost of reproduction. Contact Salem Engineering Group if a copy of the report is desired.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Utility: Any buried or above ground pipe, conduit, cable, associate device or appurtenances, or substructure pertaining thereto.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Information indicating the source of all import material, the fill material type and where it is to be used, and approval of the District's Inspector of Record for incorporation of import material into the Work.

B. Material Test Reports:

1. Classification of Soils.
2. Compaction Characteristics of Soils.
3. Density and Unit Weight of Soils in Place.
4. Imported fill shall be tested and approved by the Owner’s Geotechnical Engineer prior to import to the site, including testing for compliance with Department of Toxic Substances Control (DTSC) guidelines. Said testing and certification documents shall be paid for by the Owner.

C. Project Closeout: In accordance with Specification Section PROJECT CLOSEOUT.

1. Drawings indicating the extent and depth of all engineered fill, and overexcavation and recompaction. This information shall be a part of the Project “As-Built” and Project “Record” Documents in accordance with the Specification Section PROJECT DOCUMENTS.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer:

1. Qualifications:

a. Engage an experienced Installer who has successfully completed three (3) projects of similar scope and size to that indicated for this project within the past 5 years.

B. Regulatory Requirements:

1. In accordance with Specification Section REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS and the following:

a. CARB Materials and equipment used for this Project shall comply with the current applicable regulations of the California Air Resources Board [CARB].
b. CM City of Madera, Codes and Ordinances
c. EPA Environmental Protection Agency.

d. CAL/OSHA Comply with all provisions of the Construction Safety Orders and the General Safety Orders of the California Division of Occupational Safety and Health, as well as all other applicable regulations as they pertain to the protection of workers from the hazard of caving ground excavations.

e. DTSC Comply with all recommendations of the California Department of Toxic Substance Control (DTSC) regarding soil testing for potential contaminants.

C. Certificates:

1. Installer's certification that all Earthwork installation meets or exceeds the requirements of this specification.
2. Contractor's certification (on Contractor's letterhead paper) that the Earthwork materials and installation meets or exceeds the requirements of this specification.

D. Meetings:

1. Pre-Installation: Schedule prior to the start of work.

   a. Coordinate the work with other work being performed.
   b. Identify any potential problems, which may impede planned progress and proper installation of work regarding quality of installation and warranty requirements.

2. Progress: Scheduled by the Contractor during the performance of the work.

   a. Review for proper installation of work progress.
   b. Identify any installation problems and acceptable corrective measures.
   c. Identify any measures to maintain or regain project schedule if necessary.

3. Completion: Scheduled by the Contractor upon proper completion of the work.

   a. Inspect and identify any problems which may impede issuance of warranties or guaranties.
   b. Maintain installed work until the Notice of Substantial Completion has been filed.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate work with Owner's personnel.

B. Provide required notification to the Owner and Geotechnical Engineer or the Engineer of Record so that a representative from the Owner's Geotechnical Engineering consultant can be present for all excavation, filling and grading operations to test and observe earthwork construction.

C. Verify that the location of existing utilities has been indicated at work site by utility authorities, by Owner, and as specified on the Plans.

1.8 EXISTING CONDITIONS

A. Existing Conditions:

1. Examine the site and verify conditions with the Drawings and Specifications. Contractor shall familiarize himself with existing site conditions and any changes that have occurred at the site since the preparation of the contract documents and shall be responsible to account for any such changes in the price bid for this work.
2. Thoroughly investigate and verify conditions under which the Work is to be performed.
3. Locate and identify utilities:

   a. Call a Local Utility Locator Service (USA - "Underground Service Alert" – [800] 227-2600) for the task of locating any applicable off-site and on-site utilities in the area where the Project is located.

4. No allowance for Extra Work will be granted resulting from negligence or failure to meet requirements of this Section.

B. Where subsurface work involves more than the normal depth of excavation required for the removal and/or construction of surface improvements (surface improvements such as concrete flatwork, paving, landscaping, signs, etc.), the Engineer will have made a diligent attempt to indicate on the plans the location of all main and trunk line utility facilities which may affect the Work. In many cases, however, the only available information relative to the existing location of said facilities may have been small scale undimensioned plats. The locations of said facilities, therefore, shall be considered approximate only, until exposed by the Contractor.

C. Under similar circumstance, service laterals and appurtenances will have also been shown where information was available as to their location. In many cases, however, the only available information relative to the existing location of said facilities may have been small scale undimensioned plats. The locations of said facilities, therefore, shall be considered approximate only, until exposed by the Contractor.

D. Determine exact location of existing buried utilities by:

1. Marking on ground or pavement surface the alignment and extent of the facilities and the probable location of existing utilities using construction plans and existing surface features.
2. Requesting Underground Service Alert (USA) to indicate location of existing buried facilities (phone 1-800-227-2600). Provide USA a minimum of two (2) working days notice of request for locations and notify Owner of said request concurrently.
3. Confirm exact location of existing utilities by hand methods of excavation, or by use of vacuum equipment.

E. At proposed work location, expose by hand methods (or vacuum equipment) all existing utilities along the route of the proposed work prior to using any mechanical equipment. If mechanical equipment is allowed at a particular location, it may only be used after the completion by the Contractor of a successful exhaustive search by hand (or vacuum equipment) methods to locate all existing facilities as indicated on the plans, and/or as indicated on the ground by USA or Owner's personnel.

F. Provide Field Engineering to record the location of all utilities encountered. Where locational conflicts exist between existing utilities and the planned location of facilities to be constructed under this Contract, submit detailed information to the Engineer for review and direction.

G. Maintain all existing utility mains and service lines in constant service during construction of the Work.

H. Where service disruptions are allowed, minimize the length of such disruptions by proper scheduling and diligent pursuit of the work, and coordinate the timing of any such disruptions in advance with the District.

I. Existing soils are considered to have a low expansion potential.

1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Dust control: Perform work in a manner as to minimize the spread of dust and flying particles. Thoroughly moisten all surfaces as required to prevent dust from being a nuisance to the public, neighbors and concurrent performance of other on-site work.

1. All disturbed areas, including storage piles, which are not being actively utilized for construction purposes, shall be effectively stabilized of dust emissions using water, chemical stabilizer/suppressant, or vegetative ground cover.
2. All land clearing, demolition, grubbing, scraping, excavation, land leveling, grading, and cut and fill activities shall be effectively controlled of fugitive dust emissions utilizing application of water or by pre-soaking.
3. When materials are transported off-site, all material shall be covered, effectively wetted to limit visible dust emissions or at least six inches of freeboard space from the top of the container shall be maintained.
4. All operations shall limit or expeditiously remove the accumulation of mud or dirt from adjacent public streets at least once every 24 hours when operations are occurring. The use of dry rotary brushes is expressly prohibited except where preceded or accompanied by sufficient wetting to limit the visible dust emissions. The use of blower devices is expressly forbidden.
5. Following the addition of materials to, or the removal of materials from, the surface of outdoor storage piles, said piles shall be effectively stabilized of fugitive dust emissions utilizing sufficient water or chemical stabilizer/ suppressant.

   a. Contractor shall comply with all requirements of the San Joaquin Valley Air Pollution Control District (SJVAPCD) for construction activity related to this project.
   b. A Dust Control Plan, as required by the SJVAPCD, may be required for this project. If required, Contractor shall be responsible for preparing said Dust Control Plan, submitting to the SJVAPCD for review and approval, and paying all SJVAPCD review and permitting fees related to the Dust Control Plan.
   c. If a dust control plan is required, no construction activity related to this project may begin until Contractor has secured an approved Dust Control Plan.
   d. Contractor shall be solely responsible to implement all requirements of the Dust Control Plan throughout the life of this contract.

e. Should fines or fees be levied against the Project for violations of the Dust Control Plan and/or related SJVAPCD regulations, Contractor shall be responsible to pay all said fines or fees and to implement all mitigation measures required by SJVAPCD in order to bring the construction activity into compliance with SJVAPCD regulations. The costs for any such fines or fees shall be included in the lump sum price bid for work under this contract and no additional payment will be made therefore

B. Burning: No burning will be allowed on-site.

C. Rain: Work under this section shall not be started or maintained under threat of rain, unless the work is not affected by the rain.

D. Do not place fill during weather conditions which will alter moisture content of fill materials sufficiently to make compaction to the specified densities difficult or impossible.

E. When reference is made to SWPPP (Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan), if any within this Project Manual, then comply with all environmental protection requirements included therein.

F. In accordance with EPA, CARB and CM.

G. Protection:

1. Protect cut and fill areas to prevent water running into excavation. Maintain areas free of water. Remove seeping water immediately by pumps. Provide dewatering as necessary.
2. Protect cut slopes from erosion due to precipitation and other sources of runoff.
3. Protect utilities to remain within the construction area and special construction. If utility lines are uncovered (water, electric, sewer, etc.) not shown on the drawings during excavation of site, notify the Architect promptly for its review and action.
4. Do not permit access to undeveloped portions of the site, nor to areas that are outside of the limits of grading.

H. Before being brought onto the site, all import soil must be sampled, tested and approved by Owner’s Geotechnical Engineer. All import material must comply with DTSC recommendations and guidelines for environmentally clean soil suitable for school construction. Import testing will be provided and paid for by the Owner.

1.10 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Submit under provisions of GENERAL CONDITIONS and DIVISION 01, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Accurately record actual locations of utilities encountered including depth and horizontal location, as measured from permanent site features.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Fill in Turf or Other Planting Areas: Type S2 or S3 per Division 31 Specification Section SOIL MATERIALS.

B. Fill in Non-planting Areas: Type S1, S2 or S4 per Division 31 Specification Section SOIL MATERIALS.

C. Imported material: Type S3, S4 or S5 per Division 31 Specification Section SOIL MATERIALS.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify site conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Layout of Work:

1. Contractor shall be responsible for all lines and grades. Layout shall be provided by a California registered Land Surveyor or Civil Engineer, at Contractor's expense.
2. Check all benchmarks, monuments and property lines and verify locations.
3. Locate and maintain all grade stakes.
4. Monuments moved or displaced during grading operation are to be replaced by a California Registered Civil Engineer or Surveyor, at Contractor’s expense.

B. Locate, identify, and protect existing above and below grade utilities from damage.

C. Protect plant life, lawns, trees, shrubs, and other features not authorized for removal.

D. Protect existing structures, fences, curbs, sidewalks, paving and other improvements to remain from damage from excavation equipment and vehicular traffic.

E. Employ equipment and methods appropriate to the work site.

F. Protect excavated areas from drainage inflow and provide for drainage of all excavated areas.

G. Comply with all provisions of the Construction Safety Orders and General Safety Orders of the California Division of Industrial Safety, as well as all other applicable regulations as they pertain to the protection of workers from the hazard of caving ground in excavations.

3.3 SITE STRIPPING:

A. Reference is made to Division 31 Specification Section SITE CLEARING.

B. Within the areas of planned surface improvements and structures, the near surface soils containing vegetation, roots, organics, or other objectionable material must be stripped and removed from the site. Upon approval of the Geotechnical Engineer, suitable materials stripped from the site may stockpiled and incorporated into the finish fill for planting areas.

C. All areas to receive surface improvements shall be stripped to remove turf, shrubs, trees and other vegetation, along with associated root systems, concrete, wood, metal, rubbish and other unsuitable debris, and any loose, saturated or unconsolidated soil material. Minimum stripping depth is expected to be 4-inches below existing site grades. Stripping shall continue to the depth required to expose acceptable basement soils that are free from deleterious which are not suitable for Engineered Fill, as required by the Geotechnical Engineer.

3.4 EXCAVATION

A. Following clearing and stripping operations, excavate planned construction areas as specified in this Section.

B. Hardpan was encountered in borings and identified in the geotechnical report. Additional effort will be required to excavate this material and to reduce hardpan fragment dimensions to 3 inches or less, and blend to achieve a well graded soil mixture to be used as engineered fill.

C. Areas of exterior concrete slabs on grade, located outside the track over-excavation limits, should be prepared by scarification of the upper 12-inches below existing grade or 12-inches below the bottom of the recommended aggregate base section, whichever is greater. These soils should be moisture conditioned to optimum moisture content of one (1) to (4) percent above optimum moisture content and compacted as engineered fill. The zone of subgrade preparation should extend a minimum of 3 feet beyond these improvements.

D. Areas proposed for asphalt concrete improvements under the track should be prepared by over-excavation to a depth of 12 inches below the existing site grade, or to a depth of 12” from the bottom of the recommended aggregate base section, whichever is deeper. The base of the excavation should be scarified to a depth of 12 inches, moisture conditioned to one (1) to (4) percent above optimum moisture content and compacted as engineered fill. The zone of subgrade preparation should extend a minimum of 2 feet beyond the edges of the track. Prior to placement of aggregate base, the subgrade soils should be proof-rolled by a loaded water truck (or equivalent) to verify no deflections of greater than 1/2" inch occur.

E. Provide additional excavation as required to conform to the lines, grades and cross-sections shown on the plans.

F. When excavating through tree roots, perform work by hand and cut roots, where authorized, with a saw. Remove all roots ¼” in diameter and greater.

G. Remove excess soil not to be used as fill in the Work from the site. Unless requested by Owner to be deposited at a site designated by Owner on the property, obtain a disposal site and legally dispose of said excess material, all at no additional cost to the Owner.

H. Areas disturbed by demolition must be excavated to expose undisturbed soils.

I. Excavated soils free of deleterious substances (organic matter, demolition debris, tree roots, etc.) and with less than 3% organic content by weight, may be returned to the excavations as Engineered Fill.

3.5 FILLING AND COMPACTING

A. Once clearing, stripping and over-excavation operations are complete, scarify the surface to receive fill material or improvements to a depth of 8-inches, moisture condition to one (1) to (4) percent above optimum moisture content, and compact to a minimum of 92% of maximum dry density (relative compaction) based on ASTM Test Method 1557.

B. Place and compact soil to finish subgrade of improvements to be placed thereon, or to finished surface grade where no improvements are to be placed thereon.

C. All fill required shall be placed as Engineered Fill.

D. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for securing an acceptable source of import material as required to grade the site. Reference is made to 31 20 00 1.9.H

E. On-site soils are suitable for re-use as Engineered Fill, providing they are cleansed of excessive organics (less than 3 percent by weight, ASTM D2974), debris, and fragments larger than three (3) inches in maximum dimension and meet the requirements of soil Type S4, Division 31 Specification Section SOIL MATERIALS.

F. Where fill is to be placed on existing slopes an inclination of 6H to 1V or steeper, such as at the existing basin, fill slope grading should commence with constructing a minimum 6-foot-wide keyway below the toe of the new fill slope. Excavation of the keyway should be to a minimum depth of 3 feet below preconstruction site grade and extend from the toe of the slope at least 6 feet in the upslope direction. The bottom of the keyway should slope down at about 2 percent in the upslope direction. The bottom of the keyway should be scarified to a depth of 8 inches and compacted prior to placement of fill. Prior to backfilling the keyway and construction of the new slope, the contractor should survey to document the elevations and aerial extent of the bottom of the keyway and provide the survey to the project engineer.

G. The engineered fill placed on the existing slopes with an inclination of 6H to 1V or steeper should be placed on a near horizontal surface benched horizontally into the existing slope. Benching should include cutting horizontally at least 3 feet beyond the pre-grading slope profile. Individual bench heights should be a minimum of 18 inches.

H. Engineered Fill shall be moisture conditioned to within 1%-4% above the optimum moisture content, placed in uncompacted layers not exceeding eight (8) inches in thickness, and compacted as specified, based on ASTM Test Method D1557.
   1. Non-vegetative surface improvement areas (structures and site concrete improvements) - To a minimum of 92% of maximum dry density (relative compaction).
   2. Vegetative surface improvement areas (turf and planters) - Below top twelve (12) inches - to a minimum of 90% of maximum dry density (relative compaction). Top twelve (12) inches - 85% of maximum dry density (relative compaction).
   3. Pavement areas: to a minimum 95% of maximum dry density (relative compaction).

I. Maintain optimum moisture content of fill materials to attain required compaction density.

J. Additional lifts shall not be placed if the previous lift did not meet the required dry density (relative compaction), or if soil conditions are not stable.

K. Conform fill to the lines, grades and cross-sections shown on the plans.

L. Fill materials to conform to Division 31 Specification Section SOIL MATERIALS.

M. Provide, at no additional cost to Owner, imported soil material conforming to the requirements of Division 31 Specification Section SOIL MATERIALS, as needed to attain finished grades of Work.

N. Utilize equipment which will not disturb or damage existing utilities and other improvements.

3.6 PREPARATION OF SUBGRADE FOR SURFACE IMPROVEMENTS

A. Where concrete, asphalt-concrete, aggregate base, or other non-vegetative surface improvements, or a layer of said surface improvements, are to be constructed on the soil surface, prepare the subgrade for said improvements in accordance with this section.

B. Scarify the soil as specified and remove and dispose of (off the project site) all rocks, hardpan chunks or otherwise unsuitable material over 3-inches in size.

C. Thoroughly moisture condition and compact as described above.

D. Prior to commencing construction of surface improvements, pass a test roller of size and weight as approved by the Owner over the subgrade to establish the extent of soft or spongy areas requiring repairs.

E. Conform finished subgrade surface to the lines, grades and cross-sections shown on the plans.

3.7 FINE GRADING

A. Fine grade all finished surfaces to the lines, grades and cross-sections shown on the plans, and to blend to hard surface improvements.

B. Rake and smooth all finished surfaces not to receive hard surface improvements.

C. Use suitable stockpiled or imported topsoil for the top 12-inches of areas to receive landscape improvements.

D. Import topsoil meeting the requirements of Division 31 Specification Section SOIL MATERIALS, as required to complete finish grading.

E. Topsoil may not be used in areas requiring Engineered Fill.

3.8 TOLERANCES

A. Top surface of Subgrade for Non-Vegetative Surface Improvements or Layers thereof: Plus or minus 0.02 foot from planned elevation.

B. Top surface of Subgrade for Vegetative Surface Improvements or for Bare Ground - Plus or minus 0.05 foot of planned elevation, or as required for finish surface to match adjacent improvements or ground.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field inspection and testing will be performed under provisions of GENERAL CONDITIONS and/or DIVISION 01, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Compaction testing will be performed in accordance with ANSI/ASTM D1557.

C. If tests indicate work does not meet specified requirements, recompact, or remove and replace, and retest.

D. All retesting required as a result of failure of initial test will be performed by Owner’s testing agency, at the expense of the Contractor.

3.10 PROTECTION

A. Protect graded areas from traffic, freezing, erosion, and all other sources of damage. Keep free of debris and trash.

B. Repair and re-establish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed work becomes eroded, rutted, settled, or where it is damaged by subsequent construction operations or weather.

C. Where settlement occurs prior to acceptance of the work, remove and replace surface improvements, excavate, replace, and re-compact in accordance with these specifications, and restore the surface improvements.

3.11 CLEANING

A. Remove all surplus or unsatisfactory soil material, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of off of the Owner’s property.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 312222 - SOIL MATERIALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Imported, excavated, and re-used materials.

B. RELATED SECTIONS

1. Contract General Conditions and Division 01, General Requirements.
2. Section 31 20 00 - Earthwork: Excavation, Filling and Grading.
3. Section 31 23 33 - Trench Excavation and Backfill.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Samples: Submit, in air-tight containers, 10 lb. sample of Type S3, S4 and S5 fill to inspector.

B. Soil Analysis: Submit for Type S3, S4 and S5 soils to be imported.

C. Materials Source: Submit location of imported materials source. Provide materials from same source throughout the work. Change of source requires approval.

D. For imported soil, obtain Geotechnical Engineer and District approval prior to importing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

A. Soil Type S1: Excavated and reused material, graded; free of lumps larger than 3 inches, rocks larger than 2 inches, and debris.

B. Soil Type S2: Excavated and reused material, graded; free of roots, lumps greater than one inch, rocks larger than 1/2 inch, debris, weeds and foreign matter.

C. Soil Type S3: Imported topsoil, friable loam; reasonably free of roots, rocks larger than ½ inch, debris, weeds, and foreign matter.

D. Soil Type S4: Imported borrow, suitable for purposes intended, meeting the following characteristics:

1. Maximum Particle Size: 3”
2. Percent Passing #4 Sieve: 75-100
3. Percent Passing #200 Sieve: 15-40
4. Expansion Index: <10
5. Plasticity Index: <10
6. R-Value (in paved areas): >35
7. Low Corrosion Potential:

    a. Soluble Sulfates: <1,500 mg/Kg
    b. Soluble Chlorides: <300 mg/Kg
    c. Soil Resistivity: >5,000 ohm-cm

E. Soil Type S5: Imported sand. Natural river or bank sand (sand equivalent greater than 30), washed; free of silt, clay, loam, friable or soluble materials, and organic matter.

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspection of imported soil will be performed by the Geotechnical Engineer, at source of import and prior to being delivered to the site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 STOCKPILING

A. Stockpile excavated or imported material onsite at location designated by project inspector.

B. Stockpile excavated or imported material in sufficient quantities to meet project schedule and requirements.

3.2 STOCKPILE CLEANUP

A. Remove stockpile, leave area in a clean and neat condition. Grade site surface to prevent free standing surface water.

B. Dispose of excess material off-site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 23 33 - TRENCH EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Geotechnical Report prepared by Salem Engineering Group.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Provide all material, labor, equipment, and services necessary to excavate trenches, holes, and pits. Provide suitable bedding and backfill material and achieve compaction, as specified herein.

B. RELATED SECTIONS

1. Contract General Conditions and Division 01, General Requirements
2. Section 31 11 00 - Site Clearing
3. Section 31 20 00 - Earthwork: Excavation, Filling and Grading
4. Section 31 22 22 - Soil Materials
5. Section 33 12 00 - Water Utilities
6. Section 33 40 00 - Storm Drainage

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ANSI/ASTM D1557 - Test Methods for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures Using 10 lb (4.54 Kg) Rammer and 18 inch (457 mm) Drop.

B. Geotechnical Engineering Investigation Report has been prepared for the project by Salem Engineering Group, inc.; Salem Project No. 1-224-1068A, dated January 2nd , 2025. A copy of the report is available (for reference only) at the cost of reproduction. Contact Salem Engineering Group if a copy of the report is desired.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Utility: Any buried or above ground pipe, conduit, cable, associate devices or appurtenances, or substructure pertaining hereto.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications

1. Installer:

a. Engage an experienced Installer who has successfully completed three (3) projects of similar scope and size to that indicated for this project within the past 5 years.

B. Regulatory Requirements:

1. In accordance with Specification Section REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS and the following:

a.	CARB	Materials and equipment used for this Project shall comply with the current applicable regulations of the California Air Resources Board [CARB].
b.	CM	City of Madera, Codes and Ordinances
c.	EPA	Environmental Protection Agency.
d.	CAL/OSHA	Comply with all provisions of the Construction Safety Orders and the General Safety Orders of the California Division of Occupational Safety and Health, as well as all other applicable regulations as they pertain to the protection of workers from the hazard of caving ground excavations.

C. Certificates:

1. Installer’s certification that all trench backfill installation meets or exceeds the requirements of this specification.
2. Contractor’s certification (on Contractor’s letterhead paper) that the trench backfill materials and installation meets or exceeds the requirements of this specification.

D. Meetings:

1. Pre-Installation: Schedule prior to the start of work.

a. Coordinate the work with other work being performed.
b. Identify any potential problems, which may impede planned progress and proper installation of work regarding quality of installation and warranty requirements.

2. Progress: Scheduled by the Contractor during the performance of the work.

a. Review for proper installation of work progress.
b. Identify any installation problems and acceptable corrective measures.
c. Identify any measures to maintain or regain project schedule if necessary.

3. Completion: Scheduled by the Contractor upon proper completion of the work.

a. Inspect and identify any problems which may impede issuance of warranties or guaranties.

4. Maintain installed work until the Notice of Substantial Completion has been filed.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate work with Owner’s personnel.

B. Verify that the location of existing utilities have been indicated at work site by utility authorities.

1.7 EXISTING UTILITIES

A. Where subsurface work involves more than the normal depth of excavation required for the removal and/or construction of surface improvements (surface improvements such as concrete work, paving, landscaping, signs, etc.), the Engineer will have made a diligent attempt to indicate on the plans the location of all main and trunkline utility facilities which may affect the Work. In many cases, however, the only available information relative to the existing location of said facilities may have been small scale undimensioned plats. The locations of said facilities, therefore, shall be considered approximate only, until exposed by the Contractor.

B. Under circumstance similar to 31 23 33/1.7A, service laterals and appurtenances will have also been shown where information was available as to their location. In many cases, however, the only available information relative to the existing location of said facilities may have been small scale undimensioned plats. The locations of said facilities, therefore, shall be considered approximate only, until exposed by the Contractor.

C. Determine exact location of existing buried utilities by:

1. Marking on ground or pavement surface the alignment and extent of the proposed facilities and the probable location of existing utilities using construction plans and existing surface features.
2. Requesting Underground Service Alert (USA) to indicate location of existing buried facilities (phone 1-800-227-2600). Provide USA a minimum of two (2) working days notice of request for locations, and notify Owner of said request concurrently.
3. Locate exact location of existing utilities by hand methods of excavation, or by use of vacuum equipment.

D. At proposed work location, expose by hand methods (or vacuum equipment) all existing utilities along the route of the proposed work prior to using any mechanical equipment. If mechanical equipment is allowed at a particular location, it may only be used after the completion by the Contractor of a successful exhaustive search by hand (or vacuum equipment) methods to locate all existing facilities as indicated on the plans, and/or as indicated on the ground by USA or Owner’s personnel.

E. Provide Field Engineering per Contract General Conditions and Division 1 to record the location of all utilities encountered. Where locational conflicts exist between existing utilities and the planned location of facilities to be constructed under the Contract, submit detailed information to the Owner’s Inspector and Engineer for review and direction.

F. Maintain all existing utility mains and service lines in constant service during construction of the Work.

G. Where service disruptions are allowed, minimize the length of such disruptions by proper scheduling and diligent pursuit of the work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FILL MATERIALS

A. Fill Type S1, S2, S4 and S5, as specified in Division 31 Specification Section SOIL MATERIALS.

2.2 WARNING TAPE

A. 6" wide warning tape shall be installed over all of the pipelines as shown on the details.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect plant life, lawns, trees, shrubs, and other features not authorized for removal.

B. Protect existing structures, fences, sidewalks, curbs, and other improvements from excavation equipment and vehicular traffic.

C. Maintain and protect above and below grade utilities which are to remain.

D. Comply with all provisions of the Construction Safety Orders and General Safety Orders of the California Division of Industrial Safety, as well as all other applicable regulations as they pertain to the protection of workers from the hazard of caving ground in excavations.

3.2 EXCAVATION

A. Excavate soil required to locate existing utilities and install the work.

B. Use hand methods of excavation to locate existing utilities, and to excavate trenches, pits and holes in congested areas.

C. Employ equipment and methods appropriate to the work site. Small mechanical excavators may be used only in areas where there is sufficient space so as not to damage adjacent improvements, and where the locations of all existing utilities have been determined by hand methods of excavating.

D. Cut trenches just wide enough to enable installation and proper bedding and backfill, and to allow inspection.

E. Do not interfere with 45 degree (1:1) bearing splay of foundations.

F. Hand trim excavation. Hand trim for bell and spigot pipe joints. Remove loose material.

G. Excavate trenches, pits or holes bottoming in hardpan to a minimum of 6 inches below the grade for the bottom of the pipe and any couplings. No additional payment will be made for such over-excavation and refill.

H. In all trenches or excavation sites where a firm foundation is not encountered, such as soft, spongy, or otherwise unsuitable material, remove the material to a minimum of 12 inches, or to a depth determined by the Engineer, below the bottom of the proposed pipe or structure, and backfill the space with Type S2 or S5 material containing sufficient moisture to allow compaction to 92% maximum dry density (relative compaction). Soil Type S2 shall meet requirements of Type S5. No additional payment will be made for such additional excavation or backfill.

I. Excavate trenches to provide the design grade of the facility, or as directed by the Engineer.

J. Stockpile excavated material to be returned to trench adjacent thereto in location which will not be detrimental to existing improvements, or pedestrian or vehicular traffic. Remove from site all unsuitable or excess material not to be used.

K. When excavating through tree roots, perform work by hand and cut roots, where authorized, with a saw.

L. Remove excess soil not used as backfill from the work site. Obtain a disposal site off of the Owner's property and legally dispose of said excess material, all at no additional cost to the Owner.

M. If water is encountered during excavations, provide all dewatering measures necessary to construct improvements shown.

N. Contractor shall make all provisions necessary, including but not limited to, shoring or sloping back trench walls as required to address sandy soils. The cost of these provisions shall be included in the lump sum amount bid for this work and no separate payment will be made therefore.

3.3 PROTECTION OF EXCAVATIONS

A. Provide all shoring and bracing as required and those codified in local, state and federal safety regulations.

B. Prevent water, caving or sloughing ground from entering excavations.

C. Maintain excavations free of water.

3.4 BACKFILLING

A. Provide type S2 or S5 pipe bedding as required by Plans and compact to 90% maximum dry density (relative compaction). Soil Type S2 shall meet requirements of Type S5.

B. After installation of pipes and appurtenances and placement of pipe bedding material, backfill trenches and excavations to finished grade, or subgrade in areas to receive surface improvements

C. Backfill trenches to a minimum of 12 inches above the pipe and any couplings with Type S2 or S5 material, containing sufficient moisture to allow compaction to 90% maximum dry density (relative compaction). Soil Type S2 shall meet requirements of Type S5.

D. Backfill trenches above pipe bedding material and to within 24 inches of finish subgrade with Type S1, S2, S4, or S5 soils, except that that top 12 inches shall be type S2, S3, S4 or S5 soils.

E. Employ a placement method that does not disturb or damage existing or proposed pipes or other Utilities or Improvements.

F. Place and compact all soil backfill in continuous layers not exceeding 8 inches in loose uncompacted thickness, moisture condition to at least 3% above optimum moisture content.

G. Maintain optimum moisture content of fill materials to attain required compaction.

H. Backfill final 12-inch thickness to finish subgrade in areas to receive concrete, asphalt-concrete, aggregate base, or other non-vegetative surface improvement, with Type S2, S4, or S5 soils.

I. Backfill final 12-inch thickness to finish subgrade in areas to receive sod, other vegetation, or bare soil, with Type S2 or S3 soils.

J. Compact backfill below the top 12-inches to 92% maximum dry density (relative compaction).

K. In areas to receive buildings, structures, or concrete flatwork, compact the top 12-inches to 95ADD% maximum dry density (relative compaction).

L. In areas to receive asphalt concrete pavement or concrete pavement subject to vehicular traffic, compact the top 12-inches to 95% maximum dry density (relative compaction).

M. In planting areas, compact the top 12-inches to 85% maximum dry density (relative compaction).

3.5 TOLERANCES

A. Top Surface of Backfill under Paved or Concrete Areas: Plus or minus 0.02 feet from required elevations.

B. Top Surface of General Backfilling: As required for finish surface to match adjacent improvements or ground.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field inspection and testing will be performed under provisions of General Conditions and/or Division 01.

B. Compaction testing will be performed in accordance with ANSI/ASTM D1557.

C. If tests indicate work does not meet specified requirements, recompact, and retest. Retests required due to failure of initial tests shall be paid for by the Contractor.

3.7 PROGRESS AND PROSECUTION

A. Backfill any excavation opened in any day on that same day.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 320190- EXISTING LANDSCAPE PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

A. This Section includes but is not limited to the following:
   1. Protection and maintenance of existing trees and other plants that are affected by the execution of the Work, whether temporary or new construction.

B. Related Work Specified Elsewhere
   1. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections.
   2. Section 31 11 00: Site Clearing
   3. Section 31 20 00: Earthwork
   4. Section 31 23 33: Trench Excavation and Backfill
   5. Section 32 84 00: Irrigation System
   6. Section 32 90 00: Landscape Planting

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated or proposed for use.

B. Qualification Data: Submit arborist's certification and/or license information. Submit qualifications and experience of the certified tree worker if not the arborist.

C. Project Certification: Provide a certification letter from the consulting arborist that trees indicated to remain have been protected during construction according to these specifications and/or the arborist's recommendations, and provide a list of any trees damaged during construction and the subsequent treatment and repair.

D. Transplanting and Maintenance Recommendations: Submit transplanting, maintenance and protection specifications from a qualified arborist for care and protection of trees during and after completion of the Work that are likely to be affected by construction operations. The tree maintenance recommendations shall be included in the Maintenance Manuals required in 329000.

E. Tree Assessment and Valuation: Prior to the start of any construction operations of any kind, submit a tree assessment including tree valuation for existing trees scheduled to remain in the area of work or in auxiliary construction areas.
   1. Tree valuation for trees species that do not have comparable and available replacement sizes shall be determined by a certified consulting arborist experienced in tree valuation using the "Guide for Establishing Values of Trees and Other Plants", current edition, published by the International Society of Arboriculture, Urbana, Illinois.
   2. Tree assessment shall include a physical description, health, condition and recommended pruning and/or mitigation measures based on the expected construction operations to minimize the negative impacts to the affected trees.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Tree Service Qualifications: An experienced tree service firm that has successfully completed tree protection and/or relocation work similar to that required for this Project, and who will provide experienced, certified tree workers.

B. Arborist Qualifications: The arborist shall be certified by the International Society of Arboriculture. If the arborist is performing tree work, he/she shall be employed by a licensed contractor, or shall hold an individual license if independent.

C. Tree Pruning Standards: Comply with ANSI A300, "Trees, Shrubs, and Other Woody Plant Maintenance--Standard Practices," unless more stringent requirements are indicated or recommended by the certified arborist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Drainage Fill: Selected crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel, washed, ASTM D 448, Size 24, with 90 to 100 percent passing a 2-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 10 percent passing a 3/4-inch sieve.

B. Topsoil: See Section 32 93 00.

C. Filter Fabric: Manufacturer's standard, nonwoven, pervious, geotextile fabric of polypropylene, nylon, or polyester fibers, minimum 4.8 oz/sq. yd.

D. Temporary Fencing: Heavy-duty exterior rated plastic or chain link fencing, minimum four feet high with stakes at a maximum 10 feet on-center or as needed for a taut installation.

E. Wood mulch: Walk-on type chipped wood and aged greenwaste material without leaves, green wood, sticks, dirt, dust, construction materials and other debris. Particle size 1/2” to 3" in general size.

F. Coarse sand: Clean sand with greater than 95% passing a #10 seive, less than 5% passing a #30 seive, and less than 1% passing a #50 seive.

2.2 TEMPORARY TPZ FENCING TYPES

A. TPZ 1: Temporary fencing shall be installed at the drip line of the tree canopy. Where the canopy extends into remaining or proposed hardscaped areas, the posts may be supported by appropriate on-grade concrete or weighted bases.

B. TPZ 2: Where existing trees are in planting strips with active walkways and/or roadways in the TPZ, the temporary fencing shall extend to the edge of the hardscaped areas to keep the walkways and/or roadways open.

C. TPZ 3: Existing trees remaining in small planters or tree wells shall be wrapped with a minimum 2 inch thickness of orange plastic construction fencing from the ground to the first scaffold branch, or 4 feet high, whichever is greater. The wrapped section shall be covered with vertical 1.5 inch square slats and bound around the trunk firmly at least every 2 feet. Use caution when installing the slats so that the tree bark is not damaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Temporary Fencing: Install temporary fencing located around the canopy drip line of trees (the tree protection zone [TPZ]), and around the plants scheduled to remain that are inside the construction area. The TPZ fence layout shall be reviewed for acceptance by the Owners Representative and the consulting arborist.

B. All work within the TPZ shall be reviewed and monitored by the consulting arborist.

C. Within the TPZ, install a 3 inch depth of wood mulch over a permeable filter fabric with minimum 3 inch overlaps at fabric seams. Remove the protection mulch and fabric prior to any cultivation and amendment tillage.

D. Provide a temporary dirt berm watering basin around trees and plants scheduled to remain. The berm around trees shall be a minimum diameter of six times (6x) the diameter of the tree at breast height (DBH), or not less than six feet in diameter, whichever is greater.

E. Provide temporary irrigation or a portable water source to irrigate trees and plants scheduled to remain. Irrigate at minimum once a week or more often as necessary to moisten soil to a minimum 18 inch depth for trees, and a minimum depth of 12 inches for shrubs. Reapply irrigation based on an evapotranspiration loss of 50%.

F. Protect plant/tree root systems within the protected fenced areas from damage due to noxious materials caused by runoff or spillage while mixing, placing, or storing construction materials. Protect root systems from flooding, eroding, or excessive wetting caused by dewatering operations.

G. Do not store construction materials, debris, or excavated material within the TPZ. Do not permit vehicles or reoccuring foot traffic within the TPZ to prevent soil compaction over root systems.

H. Do not allow fires under or adjacent to remaining trees or other plants.

3.2 EXCAVATION

A. Do not excavate within the canopy drip line of existing trees unless otherwise authorized. Any excavation within the TPZ shall be performed under the onsite monitoring by the consulting arborist.

B. Where excavation for new construction and/or utility lines are required within the canopy drip line of trees, hand clear and excavate to minimize damage to root systems. Use spading forks to comb soil or use an Air-Spade to expose roots.

C. Where utility lines are to be located within the drip line of trees, expose the existing root system to the depth of utility line installation plus the depth of any required bedding material. Place piping below and/or through the exposed roots without damage to the root system. Backfill with approved material and compact by flooding the area if allowed.

D. As an alternative to manual or Air-Spade trench excavation, utility or other below grade piping may be mechanically bored under the crown dripline with a minimum cover of 3 feet as authorized by the consulting arborist.

E. Root Pruning: Do not cut main lateral roots or taproots greater than one inch in diameter. Smaller roots less than one inch in diameter that interferes with the installation of new improvements and/or utility lines may be cut only if absolutely necessary. Only cut roots with sharp pruning instruments; do not break, tear or chop. Block out concrete footings around roots greater than one inch diameter leaving a minimum one inch clearance around roots to remain. Provide alternative footing design if main lateral roots are in conflict.

3.3 REGRADING

A. Grade Lowering: Where new finish grade is indicated below existing grade around trees, slope grade away from trees as recommended by the certified arborist, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Root Pruning: Prune tree roots exposed during grade lowering. Do not cut main lateral roots or taproots; cut only smaller roots less than one inch diameter. Cut roots with sharp pruning instruments; do not break or chop.

B. Minor Fill: Where existing grade is 12 inches or less below elevation of finish grade, fill with topsoil. Place topsoil in a single uncompacted layer and hand grade to required finish elevations. Do not place fill greater than 6 inches in depth within 24 inches of the trunk, and do not cover the trunk/root base flare. Do not allow standing water at the trunk.

C. Moderate Fill: Where existing grade is more than 12 inches , but less than 18 inches below elevation of finish grade, place drainage fill, filter fabric, and topsoil on existing grade as follows:
   1. Carefully place drainage fill against tree trunk approximately 2 inches above elevation of existing grade and extend not less than 20 inches from tree trunk on all sides up to the finish grade. Slope of the rock fill shall be a maximum 2h:1v. For balance of area within drip-line perimeter, place drainage fill a minimum 6 inches in depth.
   2. Place filter fabric over the drainage fill with edges overlapping 6 inches minimum.
   3. Place fill layer of topsoil to finish grade. Do not mechanically compact drainage fill or topsoil more than 85% relative density in planted areas. Hand grade to required finish elevations.

3.4 TREE PRUNING

A. Prune remaining trees affected by temporary and new construction only when authorized by the Landscape Architect and as recommended by the consulting arborist.

B. Prune remaining trees to compensate for root loss caused by damaging or cutting root system only when authorized by the Landscape Architect and as recommended by the consulting arborist. Provide subsequent maintenance during Contract period as recommended by the consulting arborist.

C. Pruning Standards: Prune trees according to ANSI A300 based on pruning for access clearance, to correct any defects in structure, or to remove potential conflicts with new improvements. Pruning shall only be performed by a Certified arborist or tree worker.

D. Cut branches with sharp pruning instruments; do not break or chop. Clean pruning tools with a diluted bleach solution prior to performing any pruning operations.

3.5 TREE REPAIR AND REPLACEMENT

A. Promptly repair trees damaged by construction operations within 24 hours. Treat damaged trunks, limbs, and roots according to written instructions of the arborist.

B. Remove and replace dead and/or damaged trees impacted by the construction operations that the arborist determines to be incapable of restoring to a normal growth pattern.

1. Provide new trees of the same size and species as those being replaced; plant and maintain as specified in 32 90 00.
2. When new trees of the same size and species are not available, furnish and install the largest size boxed tree that is readily available and will successfully grow in the planting area with long term health and without damage to adjacent improvements. Credit the Owner the difference between the valuation of the removed existing tree and the installed replacement tree.

C. Aerate surface soil within any existing Oak tree dripline compacted before or during construction, 10 feet beyond drip line and no closer than 36 inches to tree trunk. Drill 2-inch- diameter holes a minimum of 18 inches deep at 36 inches o.c. Backfill holes with coarse sand. Manually till the top 4 inches with a spading fork, and break up clods greater than 1 inch diameter. Smooth grade prior to installing wood mulch.

3.6 CLEAN-UP

A. Burning is not permitted.

B. Prior to Final Acceptance, remove the TPZ fence, stakes and other related materials.

C. Legally remove excess excavated material, debris, displaced trees, and greenwaste from Owner's property. Broom clean all hardscape surfaces in the area of work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 321540 - CRUSHED STONE SURFACING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Furnish and install decomposed granite surfacing which includes:

1. Sub-grade Preparation
2. Base Preparation
3. Edge restraint
4. Stabilizer
5. Compaction
6. Cleanup

B. Related work:

1. Section 312200: Earthwork
2. Section 312222: Soil Materials
3. Section 321216: Soil Sterilization
4. Section 321126: Aggregate Base

C. Definitions: The word Architect as used herein shall refer to the Landscape Architect or the Owner's authorized representative.

1.2 SUBMITTALS:

A. Procedure: Submittals shall be provided in accordance with Division 1 requirements.

B. Submit aggregate sieve analysis, product specifications and a one pint representative sample of the proposed decomposed granite, with named source.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DECOMPOSED GRANITE

A. Decomposed granite is referred to by the abbreviation (D.G.), or referred to as disintegrated granite. All decomposed granite for non-vehicular surfaces shall conform to the following grading requirements:

Sieve Designation	% Passing
3/8 inch	100
No. 4	90-100
No. 8	75-80
No. 16	55-65

Sieve Designation	% Passing
No. 30	40-50
No. 50	25-35
No. 100	15-20
No. 200	10-15

B. All decomposed granite for vehicular surfaces shall conform to the following grading requirements:

Sieve Designation	% Passing	Sieve Designation	% Passing
1/2 inch	95-100		
3/8 inch	90-95	No. 30	30-40
No. 4	65-80	No. 50	20-27
No. 8	43-63	No. 100	10-18
No. 16	40-49	No. 200	10-12

C. The portion of D.G retained on the no. 4 sieve shall have a maximum percentage of wear of 50 at 500 revolutions as determined by AASHTO T96.

D. The portion passing a No. 40 sieve shall have a maximum liquid limit of 25 and maximum plasticity index of 7 as determined by AASHTO T89 and AASHTO T90, respectively.

E. The sand equivalent shall be in the range of 35-55. The R-value shall be a minimum of 71.

F. Crushed aggregate screenings shall be free from clay lumps, vegetative matter and deleterious material.

G. D.G. shall be grey in color.

2.2 SOIL BINDER

A. Binder shall be a non-toxic, colorless, odorless, organic powder that binds D.G. screenings consisting of 95% Psyllium with a minimum 70% Mucilliod content. The binder shall be “Stabilizer” as manufactured by Stabilizer Solutions Inc., (800) 336-2468, FAX: (602) 225-5902, or equal.

2.3 EDGING

A. Concrete header at shot put ring

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SUBGRADE AND DECOMPOSED GRANITE PREPARATION AND COMPACTION

A. Subgrade under all D.G. shall be scarified to a minimum depth of 12”, graded and compacted to 90% maximum dry density.

B. Aggregate base under D.G. surfacing shall be in conformance with Section.

C. After subgrade preparation or base installation, sterilize base or subgrade receiving D.G. surfacing per Specification Section SOIL STERLIZATION.

D. Minimum compaction for pedestrian use D.G. surfaces shall be 85% maximum dry density (relative compaction), and 90% maximum dry density for vehicular use. The Contractor shall provide one compaction test for every 2,000 square feet or fraction thereof.

E. The finish grade shall be even between the headers with no humps or depressions greater than +/- 0.25" after the compaction.

3.2 SOIL STABILIZER AND DECOMPOSED GRANITE INSTALLATION

A. Soil stabilizer shall be thoroughly mechanically blended per the manufacturer's recommendations with the D.G. screenings prior to transport to the job site.

1. For vehicular and/or pedestrian use, the stabilizer shall be mixed at a minimum rate of 15 lbs. of Stabilizer product per ton of D.G. aggregate.
2. For tree well use, the stabilizer shall be mixed at a minimum rate of 8 lbs. of Stabilizer product per ton of DG aggregate.
3. Premixed Stabilizer and D.G. material can be obtained locally by contacting the stabilizer manufacturer and obtaining the location of a local vendor.
4. Drop spreading of the Stabilizer product over raked D.G. screenings and mixing stabilizer by rototilling is NOT ACCEPTABLE.

B. Place the premixed stabilizer product on the pre-soaked subgrade in maximum 2" lifts. Rake smooth to the desired grade and cross slope.

C. After placement and raking, water the Stabilized D.G. to achieve full depth moisture penetration of the placed product. Apply 25 – 45 gallons per ton to achieve the proper full depth moisture penetration.

D. After 6 – 72 hours for activation, roll the Stabilized D.G material with a 2 to 5 ton double drum roller to achieve finish grade and initial compaction without separation, plowing or any other physical compromise of the aggregate. Utilize a hand tamp at edges, around benches, and sign posts. Do not use a vibratory wacker plate or vibratory roller to compact the Stabilized D.G.

E. Finish surface elevation:

1. Compacted finish surface of DG shall be flush with headers, paving, mowstrips and/or curbs, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Compacted finish surface of DG shall be two inches above finish grade in adjacent shrub/ground cover planting areas, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Compacted finish surface of DG shall be one-half inch above finish grade in adjacent sodded turfgrass planting areas, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Compacted finish surface of DG shall be flush to finish grade in adjacent seeded or sprigged turfgrass planting areas, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Lightly spray the surface after compaction operations. Allow the finished surfce sufficient time to dry prior to use.

G. Finished surface shall be smooth, uniform and solid with no evidence of chipping or cracking. Cured and compacted pathway shall be firm throughout profile with no spongy areas. Loose material shall not be present on surface after installation, but may appear after use and according to environmental conditions. Pathway shall remain stable underneath loose granite on top with a “natural” look. Any significant irregularities in path surface shall be repaired to the uniformity of entire installation.

3.3 CLEANUP

A. After all stabilization operations are completed, remove trash, excess materials, empty containers and rubbish from the property. All scars, ruts or other marks in the ground caused by this work shall be repaired and the ground left in a smooth condition throughout the site.

B. The D.G. surface shall be dragged and a final dressing performed within 48 hours prior to final acceptance.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 328400 – IRRIGATION SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Provide all materials, labor, equipment and services necessary to furnish, install and maintain the Irrigation System, accessories and other related items necessary to complete the Project as indicated by the Contract Documents unless specifically excluded.

B. Related Work Specified Elsewhere

1. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplemental Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to work of this section.
2. Section 31 20 00 – Earthwork
3. Section 31 23 00 – Trench Excavation and Backfilling
4. Section 32 90 00 – Landscape Planting
5. Division 26 00 00 – General Electrical

1.2 CODES AND REGULATIONS

A. All work and materials shall be in full accordance with the following codes adopted and amended by the authority having jurisdiction. Nothing in these drawings or specifications is to be construed to permit work not conforming to these codes. The work described in these specifications shall govern in the event that the drawings or specifications call for material or methods of construction of higher quality or standard than required by these codes.

1. California Plumbing Code
2. California Administrative Codes:
   a. Title 8, Industrial Relations
   b. Title 19, Public Safety
3. California Electrical Code
4. California Green Building Standards Code, Section 5.304.
5. California Department of Water Resources, Model Water Efficient Landscape Ordinance (MWELO)
6. Standards and Regulations of other agencies, water utility provider, or organizations as listed in this specification relating to products or procedures, e.g. American Society for Testing and Materials.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Piping: All pipe fittings, valves, and accessories as required for a complete piping system.

B. PVC: Polyvinyl Chloride.

C. Agencies and Organizations:

1. ASTM- American Society for Testing and Materials

2. AWWA- American Water Works Association
3. IAPMO- International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials
4. NEC - National Electrical Code.
5. UL - Underwriter's Laboratories
6. SSPWC – Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction, by the American Public Works Assoc./Associated General Contractors of California.

D. Owner: An authorized representative of the Owner or the Owner’s authorized consultant.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The work of this section shall be performed by a single firm experienced in irrigation work and holding a current California Contractor’s A or C27 License.

B. Qualifications of Workers

1. The Contractor shall employ skilled workers who are thoroughly trained and experienced in irrigation system installation and who are completely familiar with the specified requirements and methods needed for proper performance of this work.
2. The Contractor shall provide adequate supervision by a qualified foreman fluent in English that will be continuously onsite during the performance of this work.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. An operational assessment report of any existing irrigation system in the area of work shall be submitted prior to the start of the project’s work, including demolition and clearing. See Subsection 1.07.

B. The Contractor shall submit complete lists of proposed materials and equipment per the Division 01 Submittal Section, including manufacturer's name and model numbers. Only provide additional product data and/or catalog cut sheets if a substitute material or equipment is proposed. No substitution will be allowed without prior written approval.

C. Shop drawings shall be provided for the layout and description of all equipment assemblies, including dimensions, capacities, and other characteristics as listed in product specifications. Shop drawings for booster pump assemblies shall clearly and neatly indicate the layout of the assemblies and proposed piping in the pump yard, and shall show adjacent equipment, required clearances, walls, fences, piping and other existing permanent improvements affecting the layout. Materials and equipment shall not be ordered until given written acceptance. Equipment or materials installed or furnished without prior approval or acceptance may be rejected and the Contractor shall be required to remove such materials from the site at his own expense.

D. When specific name brands of equipment and materials are used, they are intended as preferred standards only. This does not imply any right upon the part of the Contractor to furnish other materials unless specifically approved in writing as equal in quality and performance by the Owner. Decisions by the Architect/Engineer shall govern as to what name brands of equipment and materials are equal to those specified on the plans and his decisions shall be final. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to furnish proof as to equality of any proposed equipment or material.

E. Approval of any item, alternate or substitute indicates only that the products apparently meet the requirements of the drawings and specifications on the basis of the information or samples submitted. Manufacturer's warranties shall not relieve the Contractor of his liability under the guarantee. Such warranties shall only supplement the guarantee.

F. Acceptance of any submittals, deliverables, or other work product of the Contractor shall not be construed as assent that the Contractor has complied with, nor in any way relieved the Contractor of compliance with (i) the applicable standard of care, and/or (ii) applicable statutes, regulations, rules, guidelines, and contract requirements.

G. Irrigation Equipment: When the Contractor desires to transfer salvaged irrigation equipment and/or new spare equipment and/or parts to the Owner, he must submit along with the equipment an itemized list. The Contractor is solely responsible to obtain a written confirmation by the Owner that all materials received by the Owner matches his material list. The transfer of materials will not be considered executed without written confirmation of same.

H. Submit any required or requested testing data and/or Certificates, including but not limited to the backflow prevention assembly testing Certificate after the assembly is installed prior to regular system operation.

1.6 EXPLANATION OF DRAWINGS

A. The intent of the drawings and specifications is to indicate and specify a complete and efficient sprinkler irrigation system ready for use in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and all applicable local codes and ordinances. Interpretation of irrigation plans and specifications shall be the responsibility of the Landscape Architect or Owner.

B. All existing systems and improvements are shown in their approximate locations. Before proceeding with any work, the Contractor shall carefully check and verify all dimensions and shall report any variations to the Owner.

C. Due to the scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, etc., which may be required. The Contractor shall carefully investigate the structural and finished conditions affecting all his work, and plan his work accordingly, furnishing such fittings, etc., as may be required to meet such conditions. Drawings are generally diagrammatic and indicative of the work to be installed in the most direct and workmanlike manner, so that conflicts between sprinkler systems, planting, utilities, and architectural features will be avoided. Locate pipe, valves and other equipment in planting areas unless specifically noted otherwise.

D. All work called for on the drawings by notes shall be furnished and installed whether or not specifically mentioned in the specifications.

1.7 EXISTING CONDITIONS

A. The Contractor shall not install the irrigation system and equipment as shown on the Drawings when it is obvious in the field that obstructions or differences in existing conditions and/or systems are present. Such obstructions or differences should be immediately brought to the attention of the Owner. Failure to provide notification prior to the start of this work shall make the Contractor liable for any and all repairs and/or corrections necessary for proper functioning and coverage of the system without any additional cost to the Owner.

B. The Contractor shall examine carefully the site of work contemplated and the proposal, plans, specifications, and all other contract documents. By submitting a bid, the Contractor attests that he has investigated and is satisfied as to the conditions to be encountered, as to the character, quality, and quantity of work to be performed and materials to be furnished, and the requirements of the specifications. The Contractor shall take necessary precautions to protect existing site conditions that are to remain. Should damage be incurred, the Contractor shall make the necessary repair or replacement to bring it back to its original condition at his own expense.

C. Prior to cutting into the soil, the Contractor shall coordinate with the Owner to locate all cables, conduits, sewers, septic tanks, and other such underground utilities as are commonly encountered and he shall take proper precaution not to damage or disturb such improvements. If a conflict exists between such obstacles, notify the Owner who will consider realignment of the proposed work. The Contractor will proceed in the same manner if a rock layer or any other condition encountered underground makes change advisable. Should utilities not shown on the plans be found during excavations, Contractor shall promptly notify the Owner for instructions as to further action. Failure to do so will make Contractor liable for any and all damage thereto arising from his operations subsequent to discovery of such utilities not shown in plans.

D. The Contractor shall verify the correctness of all finish grades within the work area in order to insure the proper soil coverage (as specified) of the sprinkler system pipes. The Contractor shall verify and be familiar with location and size of the proposed water supply (P.O.C.). He shall make approved type connection and install new work.

E. The Contractor shall be responsible for notifying the Owner prior to installation that equipment or methods indicated on the drawings or in the specifications conflict with local codes, are incompatible or an error is apparent. It the event the Contractor neglects to do this, he will accept full responsibility for any revisions necessary.

1.8 PERMITS

A. The Contractor shall obtain and pay required fees to any governmental or public agency. Any permits for the installation or construction of any of the work included under this contract, which are required by any of the legally constituted authorities having jurisdiction, shall be obtained and paid for by the Contractor, each at the proper time. He shall also arrange for and pay all costs in connection with any inspections and examination required by these authorities.

1.9 TESTING

A. General: Unless otherwise directed, tests shall be witnessed by the Owner. Work to be concealed shall not be covered until prescribed tests are made. Should any work be covered before such tests, the Contractor shall, at his expense, uncover, test and repair his work and that of other contractors to original conditions. Leaks and defects shown by tests shall be repaired and entire work re-tested. Tests may be made in sections, however, all connections between sections previously tested and new section must be included in the test.

B. Main Line Piping: Hydrostatically test main line pipe segments after a minimum of twenty-four (24) hours after any solvent connections. Purge any free air in the test pipe sections. Partially backfill pipe but keep all joints exposed. Maintain 125 psi water pressure in new main line piping for a minimum duration of two (2) hours. There can be a maximum +/- 5psi change in pressure during the test.

C. After being installed at the project site, any newly installed Backflow Prevention unit must be tested and approved as functioning properly per the local water agency requirements. Approval of the backflow prevention unit must precede any final inspection of the irrigation system. All costs for testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.10 OBSERVATION

A. General:

1. Installation and operations must be approved by the Owner.
2. In no event shall the Contractor cover up or otherwise remove from view any work under this contract without prior approval of the Owner. Any work covered prior to inspection shall be opened to view by the Contractor at his expense.
3. In all cases, where inspection of the irrigation system work is required and/or where portions of the work are specified to be performed under the direction and/or inspection of the Owner's Representative, the Contractor shall notify the Owner's Representative at least 48 hours in advance of the time when such inspection and/or direction is required. Any necessary re-excavation or alterations to the system needed because of failure of the Contractor to have the required inspection, shall be performed at the Contractor's own expense.

B. Periodic observations shall be required for basic operations and installations during progression of the project. The Owner's Representative, Owner or Landscape Architect shall perform the observations and shall record the observation on the Irrigation System Observation Log form on the As Built Record Drawings. Such observations will include but not necessarily be limited to the following items as included in the scope of work:

1. Layout and flagging of sprinkler heads.
2. Trenching.
3. Main line installation.
4. Main line sustained pressure check.
5. Wire placement.
6. Partial fill compaction of trenches.
7. Control valve installation.
8. Drip line installation prior to backfilling.
9. Irrigation controller installation and operation.
10. Booster Pump installation or modification and start-up.
11. Sprinkler/emitter coverage prior to the start of planting operations.
12. Overall system operation and primary/secondary communication

C. Coverage & Operations Review:

1. When the irrigation system is operational and prior to soil conditioning operations, the Contractor in the presence of the Owner shall perform a coverage test of the irrigation system. The Contractor shall furnish all materials and labor required to perform the

coverage test and to correct any minor inadequacies of coverage disclosed. The Contractor shall inform the Owner and Owner of any deviation from the plan required due to wind, planting, soil, or site conditions that bear on proper coverage. If such notification of necessary corrections or additions to the irrigation system is not provided prior to or during the coverage test, the Contractor shall make all subsequent adjustments and corrections needed for proper coverage without any extra cost to the Owner.

2. Prior to the start of the maintenance period, the irrigation system shall be reviewed by the Owner for proper operations, and a review of and training on equipment and associated controls performed. Any corrections and/or adjustment shall be made as a condition for the start of the maintenance period and subsequent Final Acceptance.
3. Submit a Pump Start-up and Training Report after start-up. Include a copy in the O&M manual.

D. Final Acceptance: The work will be accepted in writing when the entire project improvements have been completed to the satisfaction of the Owner. In judging the work, no allowance for deviation from the original plans and specifications will be made unless already approved in writing at proper time. Should it become necessary for the Owner to occupy any portion of the work area before the contract is fully completed, such occupancy shall not constitute acceptance. The Contractor will not be responsible for any damage caused by the Owner's separate work forces.

1.11 REJECTION OF NON-CONFORMING MATERIAL OR WORK

A. The Owner reserves the right to reject any material or work which does not conform to the contract documents. The rejected material or work shall be removed or corrected by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.12 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS & RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. The Contractor shall prepare and deliver to the Owner's Representative within ten (10) calendar days prior to completion of the construction and as a prerequisite to the start of the maintenance period, all required and necessary descriptive material in complete detail and sufficient quantity, properly prepared in two individually bound sets of Operating and Maintenance Manuals. These manuals shall describe the material installed and shall be in sufficient depth to permit operating personnel to understand, operate and maintain all equipment. Spare part lists and related manufacturer identification shall be included for each installed equipment item. Each complete, bound manual shall contain the following information:

1. Cover sheet stating Contractor's address and telephone number, duration of guarantee period, and a list of equipment, with names and addresses of local manufacturer representatives and warranty periods.
2. The Contractor to issue a "CERTIFICATE OF CONSTRUCTION COMPLIANCE" which indicates that all work done, materials and equipment used and installed are in compliance with the approved plans, specifications and all authorized revisions and that the system functions properly.
3. Complete operating and maintenance instructions and warranties on all major equipment.
4. Complete set of manufacturer's literature and specifications of material installed, including parts list.

5. A list of the controller station number for each control valve if different than the control valve number shown on the drawings.
6. Initial electrical data on each control valve:

    a. Ohms reading for each valve taken at the controller (circuit is OFF).
    b. Voltage reading for each valve taken both at the controller and at the valve (circuit is ON).
7. A booster pump assembly start-up report by the pump assembly manufacturer's representative. The start-up report shall at minimum include:
    a. A list of attendees to the start-up procedure and training session.
    b. Record of pump parameters and settings.
    c. Notes regarding any incomplete or non-compliant installation, equipment, communication or other work items related to the integration of the pump assembly into the overall irrigation system.
    d. A schedule of recommended maintenance activities.
    e. Customer service contact information for maintenance checks and warranty repairs.

B. The contractor shall furnish one set of As-Built full-scale drawings on bond, and two compact disks with complete sets of digital PDF files of all close-out documents after the As-Built Record Drawings have been reviewed and accepted by the Landscape Architect.

1. Label first page of each document, or set of documents, "AS-BUILT PROJECT RECORD" in neat large printed letters on lower right hand corner. Record information concurrently with construction progress. Prints for this purpose may be obtained from the Owner. This set of drawings shall be kept on the site and shall be used only as a record set. Do not conceal any work until required information is recorded. These drawings shall also serve as work in progress sheets, and the Contractor shall make **neat and legible** annotations thereon daily as the work progresses, showing the work as actually installed. These drawings shall be available at all times for inspection and shall be kept in a location designated by the Owner.
2. Drawings: Legibly mark to record actual construction:

    a. Horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements. Give sufficient horizontal and vertical dimensions to accurately trace route and depth of each concealed line or item. Accurately locate each capped, plugged or stubbed line.
    b. Field changes of dimension and detail.
    c. Changes made by Field Order, Addenda, or other change document.
    d. Show the final controller station number for each control valve if different than the control valve number shown on the drawings.

3. Deliver all Close-out Documents (As-Builts) to the Owner. Accompany submittal with transmittal letter in duplicate, containing:

    a. Date.
    b. Project title.
    c. Contractor's name and address.
    d. Title and number of each Record Document (As-Built).
    e. Signature of Contractor or his authorized representative.

C. The Contractor shall provide controller chart(s) as follows:

1. The Contractor shall provide two controller charts for each controller's area of work.
2. The chart shall show the area of work controlled by the automatic controller and shall be the maximum size that the controller door will allow.
3. Show the controller station number for each control valve if different than the control valve number shown on the drawings.
4. The chart may be a reduced drawing of the actual as-built system. However, in the event the valve numbering is not legible when the drawing is reduced, it shall be enlarged to a size that will be readable when reduced.
5. The chart shall be colored with a different permanent color for each station.
6. The chart shall be enclosed in a waterproof envelope or laminated.

D. Per MWELO Section 492.9, upon completion of the landscape planting and irrigation system, and as a condition of Final Acceptance and/or the issuance of a Certificate of Occupancy, the licensed landscape contractor shall submit to the approving agency and/or Owner, the following items in a form acceptable to the approving agency and/or Owner:

1. Project information and contact information for the Owner and Applicant (Contractor).
2. Certification that the installation complies with the approved Landscape Documentation Package.
3. Irrigation scheduling parameters used in programming the controller during the establishment and maintenance periods.
4. A Schedule of Irrigation System Maintenance.
5. A Landscape Irrigation Audit Report per MWELO Section 492.12. Provide the Audit Report unless the report is not required by the approving agency or Owner.

1.13 SPARE PARTS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Prior to the conclusion of the maintenance period, furnish the Owner with the following spare parts and equipment:

1. One quick coupler key with attached hose swivel for each set of four quick coupler valves installed.
2. Ten spare nozzles for each different sprinkler head arc and/or radius nozzle installed.
3. One valve key for the 2" operating nut and/or hand wheel isolation valve.
4. One hundred feet of in-line emitter tubing with ten straight and ten ninety degree compression fittings.
5. One functional Universal controller remote programmed to operate the system controllers.

1.14 WORK AREA AND SAFETY

A. The Contractor shall furnish, erect, and maintain all temporary facilities; perform all temporary work during the period of construction, including those herein specified. All facilities shall be maintained in proper and safe operating and sanitary conditions at all times.

B. The Contractor shall comply with the provisions of the Construction Safety Orders, and General Safety Orders issued by the State Division of Industrial Safety, as well as all other applicable laws, ordinances and regulations.

C. The project site shall be maintained in a neat and safe condition at all times. Cleanup shall be accomplished as the work progresses and upon completion of the work. The Contractor shall provide adequate safety measures to protect workers and the public from injury.

1.15 GUARANTEE

A. Irrigation system consisting of materials, equipment and workmanship shall be guaranteed for proper operation a minimum of one year from date of Final Acceptance of the Work or the Notice of Substantial Completion of the Project, whichever is later. Manufacturer's warranty periods may be longer, and shall be noted in the close-out documents.

B. The Contractor shall be held responsible for repair and/or replacement of damages to new or existing improvements resulting from the defects of materials, equipment or workmanship one year from the date of Final Acceptance of the Work or the Notice of Substantial Completion of the Project, whichever is later.

C. The Owner reserves the right to make temporary repairs as necessary to keep the irrigation system equipment in operating condition. The exercise of this right by the Owner shall not relieve the Contractor of his responsibilities under the terms of the Guarantee as herein specified.

D. The Booster Pump Assembly shall have a minimum 2 year warranty with no-cost annual service checks over the Warranty Period. See the Booster Pump Assembly and Controls execution section for additional requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Schedule rated white rigid PVC Pipe shall be made from NSF approved Type 1, Grade I, PVC compound conforming to ASTM D-1785.

B. Class rated (Standard Dimension Ratio) white rigid PVC Pipe shall be made from NSF approved Type 1, Grade I, PVC compound conforming to ASTM D-1784.

C. PVC pipe shall be of the Class or Schedule as follows:

1. PVC pipe shall meet ASTM D-2241 for solvent weld, plain end, ASTM D-2672 for solvent weld, bell end, and ASTM D-3139 for gasketed bell end. Pipe shall be of the Schedule and/or Class as shown on the Drawings.
2. Pipe sleeves under paving shall be PVC Schedule 40 for 3-inch and smaller or SDR 35 for 4-inch and larger pipes.
3. Riser and/or manifold pipe connecting valves to main line fittings shall be Schedule 80 PVC.
4. Pressurized main line pipe shall be Schedule 40, belled end with solvent welds for pipe sizes less than 2 inches. Pipe sized 2 inches and greater shall be Class 200, SDR 21, with gasketed bell ends.
5. Non-pressurized lateral line pipe shall be Schedule 40, belled end with solvent welds.

D. All pipes shall be continuously and permanently marked and conform with the following information: manufacturer's name or trademark, nominal pipe size, Schedule or Class of pipe, pressure rating in PSI, ASTM designation and (NSF) seal of approval.

E. White rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) Fittings:

1. Schedule 40 type I and II grade 1, solvent weld socket fittings ASTM D-2466 for all lateral lines.
2. Schedule 80 type I and II grade 1 solvent weld socket fittings ASTM D-2464 for all main line less than 4 inches diameter.
3. All fittings shall bear the manufacturer's name or trademark, material designation, size, applicable (IPS) schedule, and (NSF) seal of approval.
4. All plastic fittings and connectors shall be injection molded of an improved polyvinyl chloride compound featuring high tensile strength, high chemical resistance and high impact strength in terms of current ASTM standards for such fittings. Where threads are required in plastic fittings, these shall be injection molded also.

F. PVC Solvent Weld Adhesive: All socket and bell type connections shall be joined with primer and PVC solvent cement which shall meet the requirements of ASTM F656 for primer and ASTM D2564, "Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings." Solvent cement joints for plastic pipe and fittings will be made as prescribed by manufacturer. The high chemical resistance of the pipe and fitting compounds specified in the foregoing sections makes it mandatory that an aggressive colored primer, which is a true solvent for PVC be used in conjunction with a solvent cement designed for the fit of pipe and fittings specified. A heavy bodied, medium set solvent cement, e.g. Weld-On 711 gray, shall be used for all classes and schedules of pipe and fittings.

G. PVC Pipe Thread Sealant: A non-hardening all purpose sealant and lubricant similar to Permatex #51 or Lasco blue pipe thread sealant which is certified by the manufacturer to be harmless to PVC pipe and fittings. Apply sealant to clean male threads, brushing into grooves and to the first three threads of the female threads. A good quality grade of teflon tape recommended by the manufacturer for use with plastics may be used in lieu of sealant. Minimum width of tape to be used is 3/4". A minimum of two wraps and a maximum of three wraps to be used.

H. PVC Swing Joints: Connections to sprinkler heads from lateral lines shall be made with swing joints as detailed. Pre-assembled swing joints from Hunter, King Brothers or Spears are acceptable.

1. Use 6” length nipples for 1/2 inch inlet heads.
2. Use 12” length nipples for 3/4 or 1 inch inlet heads.

I. Coated Ductile Iron pipe and fittings:

1. Ductile Iron pipe shall be centrifugally cast pipe conforming to ANSI/AWWA C150/A21.50 and ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51, thickness Class 50, with cement - mortar lining and seal coating per ANSI/AWWA C104/A21.4.
2. Ductile Iron flanged pipe shall conform to ANSI/AWWA C115/21.15.
3. Ductile Iron flanged fitting to PVC pipe shall use a ‘Megalug’ mechanical joint restraint Series 2000PV by EBAA Iron per either ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11 or ANSI/AWWA C153/A21.53, or equal.

4. Joints shall comply with the following standards:

   a. Rubber gasketed/mechanical joints: ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11.
   b. Flanged joints: ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10, B16.1, B16.2.

J. Coated ductile iron push-on mechanical fittings meeting ANSI/AWWA C110 or C153/A21.10 shall be used for:
   1. Main line connections for pipe 3 inches and greater in diameter.
   2. New main line service tee at valve connections where a service saddle is not acceptable.
   3. Self-restrainted fittings or joint restraints (Leemco LH or equal) shall be used for all elbows, tees, bends, etc fittings.

K. Coated ductile iron service saddles with stainless steel double straps, Romac Industries 202S or equal, shall be used for electric control/quick coupler valve service connections on existing main lines 3 inch or greater.

L. Galvanized pipe and fittings:

   1. Galvanized Pipe shall be hot dip galvanized continuous welded, seamless steel SCH 40 pipe conforming to current ASTM A53 standards.
   2. Galvanized Fittings shall be galvanized, threaded malleable iron SCH 40 conforming to current ASTM A865 standards.

2.2 BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLY

A. The backflow prevention assembly is existing and shall remain in place.

2.3 VALVES

A. Electric Control Valves:

   1. Globe valves operated by low-power solenoid, normally closed, manual flow adjustment. Sizes and types as shown on drawings.
   2. Provide a pressure regulating module on all control valves, or other pressure regulating components as part of the operating spray head or low volume head zones when the dynamic system pressure is, or may be greater than 45 psi.

B. Electric Master Valves: Master valve shall be a combination hydrometer integrated into the pump assembly.
   1. Master valve shall be the brand and model as noted on the Drawings.
   2. Master valve shall be a combination hydrometer as noted on the Drawings and integrated into the booster pump assembly.

C. Control Valve Marking: Christy's valve identification tag (or equal), yellow color with text designating controller and valve station number, e.g. "A12", or equivalent.

D. Isolation Valves:

   1. Cast bronze, coated ductile iron or coated cast iron gate valve with resilient wedge, non-rising stem and two inch operating nut. Match size of mainline.

E. Quick Coupling Valve: Two piece quick coupling valve as shown on the Drawings.

2.4 VALVE BOXES

A. Control Valve/Master Valve/Flow Sensor boxes:

1. Shrub/Ground Cover areas: Carson 1419 body with lockable tan plastic cover, or equivalent. Drip Valve Kits shall use a Jumbo body with lockable tan plastic cover.
2. Turfgrass areas: Carson 1419 body with lockable green plastic cover, or equivalent.
3. Hardscape areas: Christy B16 concrete box (11.75” x 22.25”) with N16R composite lid, or equivalent.

B. Quick Coupler Valve boxes:

1. Shrub/Ground Cover areas: Carson 910 body with lockable tan plastic cover, or equivalent.
2. Turfgrass area: Carson 910 body with lockable green plastic cover, or equivalent.
3. Skinned ballfield areas: Christy F08 round concrete valve box (8” ID) with F08R concrete lid, or equivalent. Boxes in a sports venue’s field of play that are noted to be installed below grade shall use a metal lid with a non-woven geotextile of a minimum 0.5 lb./sq. yd. covering the lid and box frame.

C. Isolation Valve boxes:

1. Gate Valve box in hardscape: Christy G05 round concrete valve box (10.375” ID) with cast iron G05C lid, or equivalent.
2. Gate Valve box in planting areas: Christy F08 round concrete valve box (8” ID) with F08R concrete lid, or equivalent. Use F14 ADS adapter and extension for sizes 2.5 inches and larger.
3. Ball Valve box: Same as 2.04, A.

D. Control Valve box marking: Plastic lids shall have a branded markings, and concrete lids shall have an embossed, anodized aluminum labels permanently attached to the top of lid with minimum 1" high letters showing controller letter and station number.

2.5 CONTROLLER

A. Solid state microcomputer controller, completely automatic in operation, which shall electrically start the sprinkler cycle and program and time the individual stations. Controller shall have attached instruction booklet, integral 24V transformer, clock indicating time of day and day of week, 24V master valve circuit and terminal connection strip. Controller shall be universal remote ready with pre-installed receiver. See Drawings for manufacturer and model.

B. Controller enclosure shall be stainless steel of a size and type as specified on the Drawings.

C. Upgrade components, sensors, flow meters and other accessories shall be a model type compatible with the controller and as specified on the Drawings. Controller assembly shall include boards and/or connections for sensor inputs. Weather sensors shall be located over a planting area.

D. Grounding materials shall conform to ASIC Guideline 100-2002 and manufacturer’s specifications.

2.6 UNIVERSAL HANDHELD REMOTE

A. Remote unit shall be able to have complete control over any solid state or electro/mechanical controllers. Unit shall have a minimum range of one mile from transmitter to the receiver.

B. Remote unit shall be capable of coded FM transmissions which eliminate unwanted interference and works amid buildings or hilly terrain.

C. Receiver board shall be integral to the controller unit. The receiver antenna shall be integrated into the controller enclosure.

2.7 CONTROL AND TRACER WIRE, COMMUNICATION CABLE

A. Connections between the automatic controllers and the electric control valves, and tracer wire shall be made with direct burial AWG - UF 600 volt copper wire manufactured for irrigation system use.

B. Hot control wires for the first controller shall be red. If multiple controllers are installed, the hot wire color shall be orange, yellow, purple in order for each controller. Common ground wire shall be white, with a color stripe corresponding to the hot control wire color when multiple controllers are installed. Spare control wires shall be black and spare common wire blue. Tracer wire shall be green.

C. Install in accordance with valve manufacturer's specifications and wire chart. In no case shall wire size be less than #14. Common wire shall be a minimum #12 size.

D. All control wire splices/caps shall be made with direct bury rated, waterproof wire connectors with silicone sealant, Spears DS-500 Dri-Splice, 3M DBR/DBY or approved equal. Use one splice per connector sealing pack.

E. Apply numbered waterproof numbered wire markers or sleeves at both sides of all splices and at the controller terminal board corresponding to the controller (A, B, etc.) and station number (02, 14, etc.). If multiple valves are connected to one station, add a single digit identifier (1, 2, etc.) to the station number (XX), e.g. A02-1, A02-2, etc.

F. Communication/flow sensor cable shall be a shielded and jacketed, minimum 16 gauge twisted pair with drain wire, Paige P7162D or equal compliant with the controller manufacturer’s specifications.

G. Below-grade conduit for control wires and/or cables shall be PVC for electrical use with long radius sweeps at direction changes and at valve/splice/pull box terminations.

2.8 IRRIGATION HEADS

A. Spray/Bubbler Pop-up Head: Molded plastic body with pop-up plastic riser and nozzle. Refer to schedule on drawings. Manufacturer's model numbers are listed with description.

B. Rotor Pop-up Head: Molded plastic body with plastic riser and nozzle, Gear driven rotation with memory arc, balanced nozzle sets. Manufacturer's model numbers are listed with description on the Drawings.

2.9 DRIP IRRIGATION EQUIPMENT

A. Flexible distribution tubing shall be 0.66" - 0.70" OD (17mm nominal) fabricated from virgin polyethylene resin specifically designed for subsurface drip irrigation use and conforming to ASTM D 1248 for Type I, Class C, Category 4 Grade P14, and to ASTM D-3350 for PE 122111C. Provide all fittings, connectors and accessories compliant with the tubing for a complete, properly functioning system.

B. Pressure rating of tubing shall be as defined in Standard ASAE S435. Burst strength shall be minimum 50 psi at 176 degrees F for 4,200 hours.

C. In-line wye filters shall be type as noted on the Drawings. Filter element shall be molded polyester screen cylinder with minimum 150 mesh screen (blue).

D. Preset pressure regulators shall be type as noted on the Drawings for above or below ground application.

E. In-line emitter tubing shall be a below grade product with self-cleaning emitters. Manufacturer as noted on the Drawings.

F. Flush valve as noted on drawings.

G. Operation indicator shall be a 6 inch pop-up sprinkler body with built-in check valve. Install a bubbler or variable arc nozzle that can be adjusted to a no-flow condition, Hunter ECO-INDICATOR, or equal.

2.10 CONCRETE

A. Cast-in-place Portland cement concrete used for pipe encasement, cover, thrust blocks, pipe support or other below-grade use shall at minimum comply with 2,800 psi 28 day strength.

2.11 OTHER MATERIALS

A. Materials not specifically indicated but necessary for the proper execution of this work shall be of first quality as selected by the Contractor subject to the acceptance of the Owner.

B. All materials appearing in the legend and details of the irrigation drawings are to be furnished and installed by the Contractor unless specifically noted to the contrary. Contractor is responsible for installation according to plans and details. The system shall efficiently and uniformly irrigate all areas and perform as required by these plans and specifications.

C. Granular bedding material shall be clean natural occurring sand, free from clay, salt, sea shells or organic material, suitable for the purpose intended, and shall be of such size that 90 percent to 100 percent will pass a No. 4 sieve and not more than 5 percent will pass a No. 200 sieve.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SYSTEM DESIGN AND VERIFICATION

A. Contractor shall verify existing pressure and any existing irrigation equipment, and shall inform the Owner of any discrepancies between the existing systems' make and model of equipment, such as sprinkler heads, control valves, etc., and those indicated in the Drawings in writing prior to the start of irrigation system installation. Failure to inform the Owner of any discrepancy within seven working days prior to beginning of system installation will place the responsibility of any and all corrective action on the Contractor at no expense to the Owner.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Any equipment installed by the Contractor and deemed to be for the use of the Owner in various situations (i.e., control valves, control panels, etc.) shall be so installed to be readily accessible and quickly operable. Equipment deemed by the Owner to be inoperable for its intended purpose shall be reinstalled by the Contractor in an operable position before approval will be given. Any changes made by the Contractor shall be done without any additional cost to the Owner.
2. The Contractor shall be responsible for layout of proposed facilities and any minor adjustments required due to differences between existing conditions and the Drawings. Any such deviations in layout shall be within the intent of the original drawings, and without additional costs to the Owner. The Owner will indicate the proposed precise location of the control panels. Head spacing on drawings is diagrammatic. Head spacing and patterns shall be adjusted to provide complete and adequate coverage with a minimum spray on non-planted areas. Where head spacing is not specifically noted, Contractor shall install sprinkler heads evenly along the irrigation area's perimeter. Flush all lines prior to installation of heads.
3. Support piping without strain on joints or fittings and allow for piping expansion and contraction. "Snake" pipe into trench in accordance to manufacturer's recommendations to allow for expansion. Lay on solid bedding, at uniform depth.

B. The Contractor shall examine all other portions of working drawings and plan trenching and pipe layout so that no conflict will arise between irrigation and any other work. Any corrective action will be the Contractors responsibility at no further expense to the Owner.

C. Excavations:

1. Excavations shall be open vertical construction, sufficiently wide to provide clear working space around the work installed and to provide ample space for backfilling and tamping.
2. The use of a vibratory plow or methods other than open vertical trenching will not be allowed without the written approval of the Owner. To obtain such approval, a field test must be performed, at the proposed site, with the equipment to be used in the presence of the Owner and Owner. The field test is to indicate if the proposed site is favorable to the plowing method. Approval for plowing at one location does not allow the use of plowing at another location. Approval for plowing must be obtained for each location where the

use of plowing is proposed. If, at previously approved plowing locations, conditions for plowing become unfavorable as determined by the Owner, plowing shall be terminated.

3. Trenches for pipe and equipment shall be cut to required grade lines, and compacted to provide an accurate grade and uniform bearing for the full length of the line.
4. Unless written approval for using native soils as bedding material is given by the Owner, main line pipe shall be placed on a minimum 6 inch depth of granular bedding material.
5. Excess trench soil with rocks greater than ½ inch diameter shall be removed from the planted area and spread as directed by the Owner.
6. When two pipes are to be placed in the same trench, it is required to maintain a minimum six inch (6") horizontal separation between pipes.
7. Depth of trenches shall be sufficient to provide a minimum cover above the top of the pipe as follows:
    a. 24-inch minimum over main lines.
    b. 18-inch minimum over non-pressure (rotary pop-up) lateral lines.
    c. 12-inch minimum over non-pressure (pop-up spray head) lateral lines.
    d. 24-inch minimum over any lines located out in road surface area of paved streets.
    e. Maximum cover above the top of the pipe shall not exceed twelve inches (12") greater than the required minimum cover.
    f. 12-inch minimum cover over drip line non-pressure lateral lines.

D. Assemblies:

1. Routing of pressure supply lines as indicated on drawings is diagrammatic. Install lines (and various assemblies) in such a manner as to conform with details on plans.
2. Install all assemblies specified herein according to the respective detail drawings or specifications pertaining to specific items required to complete the work. Perform work according to best standard practice.
3. Install no multiple assemblies on plastic lines. Provide each assembly with its own outlet.
4. All threaded pipe and fittings shall be assembled using an approved teflon tape, or equivalent, applied to the male threads only. A minimum of two (2) wraps and a maximum of three (3) wraps of an approved teflon tape will be required.
5. No main line elbows, branch tees or isolation valves are to be located closer than five (5) feet to each other without prior approval of the Owner.

E. Line Clearance: All lines shall have a minimum clearance of four inches (4") from each other, and six inches (6") from lines of other trades. Parallel lines shall not be installed directly over one another.

F. Plastic to Steel Connections:

1. At all plastic (PVC) pipe connections, the Contractor shall work the steel connections first. Connections shall always be plastic into steel, never steel into plastic. An approved teflon tape shall be used on all threaded (PVC) to steel, never steel into plastic. An approved teflon tape shall be used on all thread (PVC) to steel pipe joints applied to the male threads only, and light wrench pressure is to be applied. A minimum of two (2) wraps and a maximum of three (3) wraps of an approved 3/4" wide teflon tape will be required.
2. A non-hardening sealant and lubricant similar to Permatex #51 or LASCO blue pipe sealant may be used in lieu of teflon tape. Apply sealant to clean male threads brushing into grooves and to the first three threads of the female threads.

G. Plastic Pipe:

1. The Contractor shall exercise care in handling, loading, unloading, and storing plastic pipe and fittings. All plastic pipe and fittings shall be stored under a weatherproof roofed structure before using and shall be transported in a vehicle with a bed long enough to allow the length of pipe to lie flat so as not to be subject to undue bending or concentrated external load at any point.

    a. All lumber, rubbish, rubble, concrete and rocks shall be removed from the trenches by the Contractor. Pipe shall have a firm uniform bearing for the entire length of each pipe line to prevent uneven settlement. Wedging or blocking under riser tees shall be done only if specified on the plans. Pad trenches with soil as necessary to provide uniform bearing surfaces.
    b. Where extensive lengths of pipe are installed, snake pipe in trench from side to side to allow for expansion and contraction. One additional foot per one hundred (100) feet of pipe is the minimum allowance for snaking. Never lay pipe when there is water in the trench or when the temperature is 32 degrees F or below.
    c. All changes in direction of pipe shall be made with fittings, not by bending. No main line fittings for changes in direction shall be greater than 45 degrees. Provide a minimum five (5) feet between changes in direction elbows.
    d. Safely handle primers and cements per ASTM F-402. Make solvent weld joints per ASTM D-2855 with a non-synthetic bristle brush in the following sequence:

        1) Make sure pipe is cut square and all rough edges and burrs are removed. All connecting surfaces are properly cleaned and dry prior to application of pipe primer.
        2) Apply an even coat of colored primer to pipe and fitting prior to application of solvent.
        3) Apply an even coat of solvent to the outside of the pipe, making sure that the coated area is equal to the depth of the fitting socket.
        4) Apply an even light coat of solvent to the inside of the fitting.
        5) Apply a second coat of solvent to the pipe.
        6) Insert the pipe quickly into the fitting and turn pipe approximately one-eighth to one-quarter turn to distribute the solvent and remove air bubbles. Hold the joint for approximately fifteen seconds so the fittings do not push off the pipe.
        7) Using a clean rag, make sure to wipe off all excess solvent to prevent weakening at joint.
        8) Exercise care in going to the next joint so that pipe is not twisted, thereby disturbing the last completed joint.
        9) Allow at least fifteen minutes setup time for each welded joint before moving.
        10) Repairing plastic pipe when damaged shall be done by replacing the damaged portion of pipe.

H. Concrete Thrust Blocks: Concrete anchors or thrust blocks shall be provided on pressure main pipelines 2 inches or greater in diameter at abrupt changes in pipeline grade, changes in horizontal alignment (bends, tees and crosses), reduction in pipe size (reducers, reducing tees or crosses), end-line caps or plugs, and/or in-line isolation valve to absorb any axial thrust of the pipeline. The pipe manufacturer's recommendation for thrust control shall be followed. Thrust blocks must be formed against solid unexcavated earth (undisturbed). Do not enclose entire joint in concrete. Provide a minimum of two cubic feet of concrete for each thrust block.

I. Concrete thrust blocks may be eliminated if the main line piping system uses self-restrainted fittings and bell joint restraints throughout.

3.3 PIPE DEPTH AND BACKFILL

A. Backfill shall not be placed until the installed system has been inspected, pressure tested and approved by the Owner.

B. Backfill for first 6 inches underneath, and 4 inches around and above main line pipe and control wires shall be granular bedding material, unless the Owner approves in writing that native soil may be used for initial backfill in lieu of granular bedding material. Backfill material for the upper portion of the trench shall be approved soil. Unsuitable martial, such as pipe remnants and wire including clods and rocks over two inches (2") in size, shall be removed from the premises and disposed of legally at no cost to the Owner.

C. Backfilling for all pipe shall be carried out in two basic stages.

1. Stage One Backfilling: This shall be accomplished as soon as possible after the pipe is laid. A bedding of uniform depth with no voids must be provided along the entire length of the pipe. The bedding material should be placed in the trench and tamped into the areas under the pipe, using a suitable tool. Joints should be left exposed until hydrostatic tests are completed. Cover only those portions of the pipe necessary to prevent movement or damage.
2. Stage Two Backfilling: This shall be completed after all hydrostatic tests are completed and the piping system has been thoroughly checked for leaks or other defects. Continue to add backfill material in four inch (4") layers and hand tamp to achieve density similar to adjacent soil. After twelve inches (12") in main line trenches and eight inches (8") in lateral line trenches of hand tamped soil is in place over the pipe and fittings, backfilling can be continued, using light machinery to place dirt in the trenches in six inch (6") layers and to compact the dirt to conform to adjacent soil. Extreme care should be taken to avoid damage to the pipe from machinery that is too heavy. All trenches shall then be water jetted to assure uniform settling and compaction. Backfilling operations will not be considered complete until the top surface has been graded to conform to the adjacent soil. All rocks uncovered and not used as backfill must be collected and removed from the site.

D. All backfilling shall be done carefully and shall be properly tamped. All soil shall be tamped and puddled to eliminate any voids.

E. Surplus earth remaining after backfilling shall be disposed of as directed by the Owner.

F. PVC piping and fittings shall not be backfilled during periods of extreme heat or when a sudden lowering of temperature of the pipe may cause separation of joints or fittings.

G. Contractor shall fill with properly amended topsoil any irrigation trench that subsides during the warranty period. Contractor shall assume all cost associated with the trench repair, including but not limited to plant replacement of a size of plant disturbed at the time of the repair.

3.4 BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLY

A. Check the existing backflow assembly for leaks or any improper condition. Notify the Owner as such if found.

3.5 CONTROL AND TRACER WIRE

A. Install control wires alongside of main line piping. Do not tape wires together when encased in sleeve or conduit. Minimum cover shall be 24 inches. Crimp wires together at valve manifold with Scotchlok connector. Conventional valve wire splices shall use a 3M DBY splice kit. Tag all control wire at splices with approved control wire markers.

B. Wire size shall be determined by the number of valves operating on a given wire and the distance from the controller to the farthest valve, as specified by the charts furnished by the remote control valve manufacturer. Splices are only allowed when rerouting or repairing existing wire. All splice connections must be provided in a valve box.

C. Communication/sensor cable shall be installed in electrical conduit with long radius sweeps at direction changes and at valve/splice/pull boxes. Maintain a minimum six inch clearance to adjacent pipe. Minimum cover shall be 24 inches.

D. Install tracer wire along the top of pipe at the following locations:
   1. All pipe sleeves.
   2. Main line pipe without adjacent control wire.

3.6 VALVES

A. The Contractor shall make all necessary connections for operation, and shall be connected and aligned to provide the most efficient flow of water to the irrigation heads. Where pressure regulating electric control valves are specified, the Contractor shall adjust the valve so a uniform distribution of water is applied by the heads, and that the most remote heads operate at the pressure recommended by the head manufacturer.

B. Each valve is to be enclosed in a separate valve box. The valve box shall be secured on firm soil clear of valves and wiring connections. Valve boxes and lids shall be set to finished grade or as indicated on the Drawings. Use valve box extensions of the same material as the box to the proper depth below the pipeline. Valve boxes shall be supported by common bricks at each corner and at the long side of the box. Use a minimum of six bricks to support rectangular boxes and four bricks to support round boxes. Backfill carefully and properly compact in order to prevent settlement and subsequent damage.

C. Install a concrete collar around valve boxes when located in asphaltic concrete pavement or in turfgrass areas.

D. Remote control valve boxes within the field of play at sports venues shall be buried with a minimum of 8 inches of cover over the box lid in turfgrass, and a minimum 3 inches in skinned infield or warning track surfacing.

E. When existing valve and/or splice boxes are within the area of work, replace in kind any damaged boxes and/or lids, unless noted otherwise. Adjust the elevation of all existing boxes within the area of work to final grade per the drawings.

F. Locate valve boxes in ground cover/shrub planting areas instead of turfgrass areas whenever possible. Locate valve boxes 18” from and perpendicular to adjacent paving. When grouped together, provide equal spacing of at least 36" between boxes.

G. Permanently attach the plastic valve identification tag to the remote control valve body and locate so it’s clearly visible in an open valve box.

H. Permanently secure the control valve identification label to the top of concrete valve box lids with non-corrosive connectors.

3.7 AUTOMATIC CONTROLS

A. Install the controller and/or associated equipment, enclosure, sensors, and accessories per the manufacturer’s details and installation requirements, and the construction documents.

B. Where the controller is not connected to a building’s electrical grounding system, install a grounding circuit for controller and associated equipment with either a ground rod or ground plate per ASIC Guideline 100-2002.

C. Where the new controllers are a site satellite controller in a central control system, the site satellite controller equipment and installation shall be reviewed for system compliance by an authorized central system distributor/installer.

D. Connect operational control wires or accessory components to the controller, and program valve schedules appropriately for the new planting.

E. The Owner shall review the fully functional operation of the irrigation control system prior to acceptance of the system, and as a requirement for the start of maintenance.

F. Install automatic controller chart in laminated or watertight plastic envelope inside controller cover showing which valves are connected to which stations on controller in the work area.

G. Provide the Owner with one fully charged handheld remote controller unit(s).

3.8 ELECTRICAL SERVICE

A. Electrical service shall be provided to the controller and booster pump location by the electrical subcontractor. The irrigation subcontractor shall make the electrical power connection to the controller and booster pump per code requirements.

B. Install grounding rods, plates, etc. per manufacturer’s and CEC code requirements

3.9 SPRINKLER HEAD INSTALLATION

A. Head spacing on drawings is diagrammatic. Head spacing and patterns shall be adjusted to provide complete and adequate coverage with a minimum spray on non-planted areas. Flush all lines prior to installation of heads.

B. Overhead distribution sprinkler heads shall be installed as detailed, set adjacent to the edge of hardscape elements (2 - 4 inches for spray heads, 6 - 8 inches for rotary heads) and perpendicular to the finish grade. Sprinkler spray heads directed toward a building shall be a minimum 7 feet from building walls, and a minimum 2 feet when directed away from the building. Sprinkler heads in turfgrass areas shall have a minimum 10 foot radius except for corners.

C. The top of the nozzle in pop-up bodies shall be flush to the finish grade in areas to receive turfgrass seed/stolons, and in ballfield skinned infields. The top of the nozzle shall be one-half inch (1/2”) above the finish subgrade in areas to receive standard cut turfgrass sod.

D. High speed or other sprinkler heads in dust control zones at ballfield skinned infields shall be installed in turfgrass areas where directly adjacent to the skinned infield.

E. Where individual shrub bubblers are installed, each plant shall have a bubbler within 10 - 14 inches of the shrub center.

F. Upon completion of the installation, the Contractor shall adjust or change sprinkler head nozzles to uniformly distribute water without overspray and shall place entire irrigation system in first-class operating condition without any additional cost to the Owner.

G. Sprinkler heads shall be adjusted in order by fully opening the sprinkler furthest from the control valve and working back toward the control valve. Adjust sprinkler heads which spray toward buildings or adjacent hardscape so that water spray does not contact the side of buildings or significantly over-spray onto hardscape.

3.10 DRIP IRRIGATION SYSTEM

A. Install control valves, wye strainer, pressure regulator and rigid PVC lateral distribution lines or manifolds prior to planting soil conditioning operations.

B. Install in-line emitter tubing as follows:
   1. After planting soil has been amended, tilled and rough graded, remove and stockpile the planting soil to the required depth of the in-line tubing, and install and stake drip tubing taking into account adjustments needed in the tubing location based on the planting layout. Stake in-line tubing at every-other emitter. Install flush and air relief valves, and operation indicator. Install the operation indicator on the supply manifold with a swing joint in a location easily visible by maintenance personnel.
   2. After system flushing, verification of proper operation and inspection, reinstall the stockpiled planting soil and finish grade to final elevation.

C. Operate the system to moisten the planting soils prior to planting operations.

D. Program the controller to operate the drip system using the controller's "cycle and soak" feature in order to apply the required daily watering amount in three equal cycles with a one hour delay between cycles.

3.11 CONCRETE

A. Concrete shall be installed in accordance with the relevant portions of the Site Concrete specification section.

3.12 COMPLETION AND MAINTENANCE

A. After the system has been completed but prior to the start of maintenance, the Contractor shall operate the automated system with the Owner, shall instruct the Owner in the operations and maintenance of the system and controls, and shall program the controller for each station.

B. If site satellite controller(s) for a central control system is installed, an authorized central control distributor/installer shall program the central base station to communicate with the site satellite controller(s), and shall verify that proper communication protocols are operational.

C. The irrigation system shall be maintained and adjusted as required to provide proper coverage throughout the maintenance period or until Final Acceptance of the project, whichever is greater. Irrigation system maintenance shall commence upon an acceptable review following the completion of irrigation installation, planting operations and general clean-up.

D. The maintenance period shall not terminate until the close-out documents and as-builts record drawings have been submitted and accepted.

3.13 REPAIR AND CLEAN-UP

A. All areas shall be maintained in a neat and orderly condition at all times. All reasonable precautions shall be taken to avoid damage to new planting and improvements. Disturbed and/or damaged areas shall be restored to their original condition to the satisfaction of the Owner.

B. Where trenching or other work disturbs newly planted turfgrass or planting, the Contractor shall reinstall the existing sod if viable, or install a full width of new turfgrass sod or planting to match the existing turfgrass/planting species/variety and size, after first conditioning the top 6 inches of soil per the Landscape Planting specification. Adjust finish grades to account for the new turfgrass sod's soil mat so that the new sod is flush to the adjacent turfgrass.

C. After the irrigation operations are completed, the Contractor shall remove all trash, excess materials, empty containers or any other debris accumulated by the work from the site. All damage caused by the work shall be repaired or material replaced at the Contractor's expense. The site shall be left in a neat and orderly condition to the satisfaction of the Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 329000 – LANDSCAPE PLANTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The Contractor shall furnish all material, labor and equipment necessary to install all landscape work as indicated in the plans and specifications.

B. The landscape work includes but is not necessarily limited to the following:

1. Soil preparation including cross ripping of all planting soil.
2. Weed control including an application of a pre-emergent herbicide.
3. Providing import planting topsoil at raised grade planters and/or at planting areas needing fill.
4. Fine grading, conditioning and amending planting topsoil.
5. Mechanically rock picking turfgrass areas receiving seed.
6. Installation of turfgrass sod and seed.
7. Planting new trees, plants and ground covers.
8. Tree drainage sump boring and testing.
9. Root Barriers.
10. Installation of mulch.
11. Sixty (60) Ninety (90) day maintenance.

C. Related Work Specified Elsewhere

1. Contract Drawings, Addenda, general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplemental Conditions, and Division 1 Sections apply to work of this section.
2. Section 31 20 00 - Earthwork
3. Section 31 22 22 - Soil Materials
4. Section 32 01 90 – Existing Landscape Protection
5. Section 32 84 00 - Irrigation System

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Unless noted otherwise, the term "approved" shall mean by the Owner in writing.

B. Agencies and Organizations:

1. ASTM- American Society for Testing and Materials
2. ANSI – American National Standards Institute
3. ISA – International Society of Arborists
4. SSPWC – Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction, by the American Public Works Assoc./Associated General Contractors of California.
5. TPI – Turfgrass Producers International

C. Owner: The Owner’s authorized representative or authorized consultant.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The work of this Section shall be performed by a single firm experienced in landscape planting and holding a current California Contractor's A or C27 License.

B. Tree and plant quality and sizes shall conform to the current edition of "American Standard for Nursery Stock" for Number One nursery stock as adopted by the American Nursery & Landscape Association (ANSI Z60.1). Plants shall be of uniform, standard size for their listed container size, neither overgrown and root bound or encircling, nor so recently transplanted that the root system is not thoroughly well established throughout the container. Roots should reach the sides of the container and maintain a firm root ball. Pruning shall not be done prior to delivery except by prior approval.

C. Trees shall also comply with quality characteristics described in "Guideline Specifications for Nursery Tree Quality" current edition, published by the Urban Tree Foundation. Trees not in compliance with any of the following characteristics may be subject to removal and replacement, whether planted or still in their containers.

1. Acceptable caliper and height ranges for the Type, Form and Size of tree.
2. An intact central leader, or after heading of an old leader, the new leader diameter is greater than one-half the diameter of the old leader. Co-dominant leaders are not acceptable.
3. Scaffold branch diameters are less than two-thirds the diameter of the trunk, and without included bark at the attachment.
4. Scaffold branches shall be balanced, well spaced vertically, and with a radially blank section no greater than one-third of the canopy circumference.
5. Temporary branches on the lower trunk shall be less than three-eighths inch diameter, and the clear trunk height shall be no more than forty (40) percent of the overall tree height.
6. The root collar and rootball shall be free of defects, including circling, kinked and girdling roots. Roots at the edge and bottom of the container shall be less than one-quarter inch diameter, and uniformly distributed throughout the container.
7. The tree canopy width shall be a minimum of twenty-five percent of the standard form tree height, except for naturally columnar forms.

D. Botanical names shall take precedence over common names. Provide plants that are true to name. Tag one representative plant of each species and size with the botanical name and size.

E. Inspection:

1. All landscape work and materials shall comply with applicable Federal, State, County and City regulations.
2. All plant material shall be reviewed onsite by the Owner's Representative and/or Landscape Architect prior to positioning and planting. Review shall not limit the right of rejection during any stage of the work until Final Acceptance for any reason including condition of the foliage or root ball, size, variety, form, appearance, latent defects or injuries. Rejected plants shall be removed from the site and replaced immediately by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.

F. Qualifications of Workers

1. Employ skilled workers who are thoroughly trained experienced in landscape planting and who are completely familiar with specified requirements and methods needed for proper performance of the work in this section.
2. Provide adequate supervision by a qualified foreman fluent in English that will be continuously onsite during the performance of this work.
3. Weed control pesticides shall only be applied by an individual holding a valid Qualified Applicator Certificate (Category A) issued by the Department of Pesticides Regulation. Submit a copy of the Certificate.

G. Any pruning of existing trees specified as part of this Work shall be performed under the direct supervision of an ISA Certified Arborist and in compliance with ANSI A300-Part 1 Standard Practices (Pruning).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with the Submittal section, submit:

1. A complete materials list of all items proposed to be furnished including estimated quantities.
2. Laboratory analyses of soil conditioning materials shall have been performed within one year of the submittal date.
3. Quality Certificates and/or Certificates of Inspection required by government agencies (providing duplicate copies for the Owner's Representative).
4. Qualified Applicator Certificate, and DPR Registration Certificates and Material Safety Data Sheets for all pesticides/herbicides proposed for use.
5. Submit photos with a scale marker of all boxed trees proposed for use from the nursery source. Photos shall clearly show the individual tree form without background greenery.

B. Soil amendments: Submit one (1) pint sample and an analysis of organic compost and mulch.

C. Other Samples: When requested by the Landscape Architect and/or Owner's Representative.

D. Soil Fertility Analysis and Recommendations:

1. The Contractor shall provide and pay for a fertility analysis of the existing topsoil and any proposed import planting topsoil. After mass grading operations are completed, native soil samples shall be collected for the fertility analysis by collecting a minimum of 5 representative samples of the soil per acre throughout the area of work. Separate samples shall be produced for cut and fill areas, and for any other area composed of soils not similar to the existing soils. Each sample shall be a minimum of one pint each, and shall be thoroughly mixed together to prepare a homogenous sample. A one quart representative sample for cut, fill and any other special conditions shall be submitted to the soil testing laboratory as a representative sample for fertility analysis. The fertility analysis shall at a minimum provide the following data:

   a. soil texture class and percent sands, silts and clays per ASTM D422
   b. estimated soil infiltration and percolation rates
   c. pH
   d. organic matter (%)
   e. total soluble salts (ECe)

f. Cation Exchange Capacity (CEC) and Percent Cation Saturation for K, Mg, Ca and Na
g. major and minor nutrients (ppm).

2. Recommendations for improvement of the soil conditions for optimum plant growth shall be made by the testing laboratory, and at a minimum shall include the following:

   a. A fertilizer and amendment application program (including macro and micro nutrients) for both pre-planting and maintenance fertility applications for broad area tillage and for planting pit backfill (pre-plant only).
   b. Treatments to neutralize soil pH and to correct any adverse conditions as warranted.
   c. Recommendations shall address soil conditioning for both planting area tillage and tree/plant planting pit backfill.

3. The soil analysis and recommendations shall be performed by one of the following laboratories capable of providing the above analyses by a licensed soil scientist:

   a. D&D Agricultural Laboratory. Contact Darrin Peters at 559-348-1818.
   b. Wilber-Ellis Company. Contact Michael Cline at 209-442-1220.

4. The Contractor shall submit the results of the soil testing investigations and shall receive written direction from the Landscape Architect before proceeding with any soil conditioning activities such as fertilizing and/or adding amendments.

E. Within seven days from the start of the maintenance period, submit a calendar of maintenance activities, including scheduled dates for mowing, fertilizing, weed control and all other activities. Provide the quantities of maintenance fertilizer and any other materials scheduled to be used in each application during the maintenance period.

F. Submit invoices and/or delivery tags from material suppliers for all amendments, fertilizer, seed, plants, mulch and any other materials provided for the landscape planting installation and applied during the maintenance period. Submit tags from seed packaging indicating seed varieties, percent purity and percent germination minimums. The invoices and/or delivery tags shall be provided directly to the Owner’s Representative/Inspector of Record within 24 hours of delivery to the site, as well as to the normal submittal recipients per the Contract Documents.

G. Close Out Documents: Submit prior to the start of the maintenance period, two bound copies of the following:

1. Cover sheet stating Contractor's address and telephone number, duration of guarantee period, and a list of plant nurseries, materials and equipment vendors with names and addresses of the vendor/manufacturer representatives and warranty periods.
2. A "CERTIFICATE OF CONSTRUCTION COMPLIANCE" which indicates that all work done, materials and equipment used and installed are in compliance with the approved plans, specifications and all authorized revisions.
3. Maintenance Manuals and Instructions: Submit a monthly schedule of procedures to be established by Owner for maintenance of landscapes (trees, mixed planting and turfgrass) for one full year and shall include recommendations for fertilizing, pest and disease control, mowing, aeration and top dressing.

4. Soil Amendment and Seed/Stolon Confirmation Form noting the installed quantities of materials and the person who confirmed the delivery and installation of the materials.
5. Operations and Maintenance Manuals and Warranty certificates for any maintenance equipment turned over to the Owner.
6. As-built Record Drawings with all modifications to the Drawings noted in red ink, and the Landscape Planting Observation Log completed.

1.5 AVAILABILITY

A. The Contractor shall confirm availability of plants, supplies, and materials prior to submitting his landscape bid. Plant variety substitutions are not desired.

B. If a plant is found not to be suitable or available, the Contractor is to notify Landscape Architect before bidding. The Landscape Architect is then required to select a reasonable alternate and to inform all those bidding of the availability of the original plant. If a substitute is selected it must be of the same size, value and quality as the original plant. Failure to inform the Landscape Architect of unavailable plants prior to bidding will require that all plants specified shall be provided by the Contractor at time of installation.

C. Plant container size listed on construction documents are minimum acceptable size. If plant material specified is not substituted prior to award of the contract the minimum container size specified shall be provided by the Contractor. If the Contractor can not provide the minimum specified size plant material at the time of installation, the Contractor shall be required to install a larger size container of the plant specified at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.6 EXISTING CONDITIONS

A. The Contractor is to visit the job site to verify existing conditions including soils, vegetative growth, subsurface conditions, existing grade and drainage, irrigation system etc. making allowances in his bid for any required work to provide the landscape installation as specified in the construction documents.

B. The Contractor shall notify the Owner to locate underground lines prior to hole boring or trenching. Do not permit heavy equipment such as trucks, rollers, or tractors to damage utilities. Hand excavate as required to minimize possibility of damage to underground utilities. Maintain grade stakes set by others until removal is mutually agreed upon by all parties concerned. Prevent damage to temporary risers of underground irrigation system and similar obstructing work located in the landscape areas.

C. If there is a conflict with existing utilities, improvements and/or planting and the proposed planting, Contractor shall promptly notify the Owner's Representative for instructions as to further action. Failure to do so will make Contractor liable for any and all damage or corrective actions arising from his operations.

D. Prior to the start of this work, the Contractor and the Owner’s Representative shall verify the operational condition of that portion of the existing irrigation system pertaining to the proposed planting area. The Contractor shall notify the Owner’s Representative of any repairs and/or corrections necessary for proper functioning and coverage. The repairs and/or corrections shall be completed before any plant material is planted. Failure to perform system verification and provide notification prior to the start of this work will make the Contractor liable for any and all repairs and/or corrections necessary for proper functioning and coverage, as well as any required plant replacement, without any additional cost to the Owner.

E. No plants shall be planted in situations that show poor drainage infiltration or low areas that result in standing water. Such situations shall be corrected by the Contractor as directed by the Landscape Architect or Civil Engineer. Failure by the Contractor to notify the Owner of poor drainage conditions prior to proceeding with the conditioning or planting operations shall place the responsibility for any plant removals, additional soil conditioning and replanting on the Contractor without any additional cost to the Owner. Any corrections of finish grading not in compliance with the Contract Documents including plant removal, soil conditioning and replanting shall be performed by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.7 PROTECTION

A. The Contractor shall guarantee repair of damage to any part of the premises resulting from but not limited to leaks, defects in materials or workmanship, operation of equipment, storage of materials and/or equipment, installation of underground or overhead utilities. The Contractor shall be liable for any and all accidents resulting from his work, including open holes and trenches during construction.

B. Protect new and existing landscape areas in the area of work from theft, loss, damage and deterioration during storage, installation and maintenance. Protect from unauthorized persons (trespassers) as well as from operations by other contractors and tradesmen, and landscape operations. Protect all planted turf and shrub areas from persons as well as operations of other contractors and the Owner. Cost of protection shall be born by the Contractor with means of protection such as temporary fencing as approved by Owner. Cost for protection shall be included in the Contractor’s bid for the work.

C. Contractor shall repair or replace damaged work and/or damage to existing improvements/landscape as identified by the Owner’s Representative to a condition acceptable to the Owner’s Representative. No additional payment will be made to the Contractor for repair or replacement of damaged work and/or damage to existing improvements/landscape.

1.8 OBSERVATIONS

A. General:

1. Installation and operations must be approved by the Owner.
2. In no event shall the Contractor cover up or otherwise remove from view any work under this contract without prior approval of the Owner. Any work covered prior to inspection shall be opened to view by the Contractor at his expense.
3. In all cases, where inspection of the landscape planting work is required and/or where portions of the work are specified to be performed under the direction and/or review of the Owner, the Contractor shall notify the Owner at least 72 hours in advance of the time when such inspection and/or direction is required. Any necessary re-excavation or alterations to the planting needed because of failure of the Contractor to have the required inspection, shall be performed at the Contractor's own expense.

B. The Owner's Representative, Project Inspector or Landscape Architect shall perform periodic observations and shall record the observation on the Landscape Planting Observation Log form on the As Built Record Drawings. Such observations shall include but are not necessarily be limited to:

1. Weed control operations prior to other portions of work.
2. Ripping and soil conditioning of the planting area.
3. Layout of the plant material and trees at the site prior to planting in order to avoid conflicts and to meet the design intent.
4. Condition and quality of plant material prior to planting.
5. Auguring, digging and preparation of plant pits and drainage sumps for trees and shrubs.
6. Planting and staking of trees.
7. Planting of shrubs, ground cover and turfgrass.

C. Any corrective action called for shall be immediately performed by the Contractor.

D. Failure by the Contractor to obtain the above observations shall place the responsibility on the Contractor for any relocation and/or replacement of planted trees or shrubs.

1.9 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Plant label shall identify each species and variety. A label shall be attached to each individual plant or block of identical plants grouped together.

B. Adequately protect plants from sun and wind prior to planting. Do not allow stored plant material to dry out at any time.

C. Deliver packaged materials in containers showing weight, analysis, and name of manufacturer. Protect materials from deterioration during delivery and while stored at the site. Store materials and equipment in a location as directed by the Owner's Representative.

1.10 PESTICIDE NOTIFICATION

A. A written notification of any and all pesticide/herbicide products scheduled for use by the Contractor or their representative on the Owner's property must be submitted to the Owner's Representative at least seven days prior to the scheduled application. Notification shall include the product name, manufacturer's name, the pesticide active ingredient, the U.S. EPA and CalDPR registration numbers, the scheduled date and application areas, and the reason (target species) for the application.

1.11 REPAIR OF DAMAGED EXISTING PLANTING AREAS

A. The Contractor shall be responsible to repair all damage and/or distress to existing planting areas including turfgrass, shrubs, ground covers, perennials, etc., whether specifically shown on the Contract Documents or not, as a result of construction operations, material and/or equipment storage, site access, site offices, utility and/or irrigation line installations or other actions.

B. Replacement shrubs shall be 15 gallon size, replacement ground cover and perennial plants shall be 5 gallon size, and turfgrass shall be full width sod. Damaged areas shall be amended and finish graded per the Contract Documents prior to planting. Non-turfgrass planting areas shall also receive wood mulch as specified herein. The limits of repair shall be determined by the Owner.

1.12 SEASONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR TURFGRASS SEED PLANTING

A. Warm-season turfgrass seed /stolon planting shall be performed between May 1 and August 1. Any turfgrass seed application outside of the above period shall be an approved cool-season turfgrass variety, blend or mix and shall be temporary until the permanent warm-season turfgrass can be planted.

B. Contractor may at his own risk plant warm-season turfgrass seed/stolons after August 1. However, if the warm-season turfgrass does not adequately germinate and develop into a full stand of grass within forty-five (45) days to the satisfaction of the Owner and Landscape Architect, the Contractor shall be responsible for overseeding with an approved cool-season turfgrass, and shall also maintain the cool-season turfgrass and reinstall the warm-season turfgrass after May 1 of the following year per Subsection C below at no additional expense to the Owner.

C. If a warm-season turfgrass is originally specified but a cool-season variety, blend or mix is temporarily installed outside of the above planting period, the Contractor shall perform the following work at no additional expense to the Owner.

1. Maintain the temporary cool-season turfgrass for ninety (90) days per Subsection 3.16.
2. Return to the project site during the warm-season planting period, and provide worker sanitary facilities if not available.
3. Prepare topsoil samples and provide a soil fertility analysis as described in 1.05, E.
4. Perform two cycles of herbicide removal of the cool-season turfgrass, and remove the resulting organic debris.
5. Aerate the topsoil with slicing tines to a minimum depth of six (6) inches. Make a minimum of two passes, each in a perpendicular direction.
6. Apply fertilizer and conditioners to the topsoil as recommended by the soil analysis and approved by the Landscape Architect.
7. Finish grade and prepare topsoil for seed / stolons.
8. Apply the warm-season turfgrass seed / stolons at specified rates per Subsection 3.12.
9. Maintain the newly established warm-season turfgrass for ninety (90) days per Subsection 3.16.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TOPSOIL

A. Topsoil used in planting areas shall be a clean, friable soil with no noxious weeds, clods or stones larger than 0.5 inch in diameter, subsoil, hardpan, wood, debris, fine organic material greater than 5%, undesirable insects, plant disease or any other natural or extraneous objects detrimental to normal plant growth to a minimum depth of 18 inches from finish grade.

B. The Contractor shall provide a particle size analysis, fertility testing and amendment recommendations of proposed native and/or import topsoil, and the Landscape Architect reserves the right to reject topsoil not conforming to the minimum specifications. Stockpiled onsite topsoil may be used if analysis and testing determines compliance with these requirements prior to placement. Failure to meet minimum specifications shall result in the removal of any unauthorized placed topsoil at the Contractors expense.

C. Particle size distribution for topsoil shall meet the following per ASTM D422:

1. 100% passing a 12.2 mm (1/2”) screen.
2. Minimum 95% passing a 9.5 mm (3/8”) screen.
3. Minimum 75% passing a 2.36 mm (No. 8) screen.
4. Maximum 45% passing a No. 200 screen.
5. Silt content shall be a maximum 35%.
6. Clay content shall be a maximum 25%.
7. Silt to Clay ratio shall be less than 2 and greater than 0.5.

D. Other characteristics shall conform to the following:

1. Permeability rate shall be not less than one (1.0) inch per hour or not more than 20 inches per hour.
2. The sodium absorption ratio (SAR) shall not exceed 3.0 and the electrical conductivity (ECe) shall not exceed 2.5 milliohms per centimeter at 25 degrees centigrade.
3. Soluble boron shall be no greater than 1.0 part per million (mg/l).
4. Soil pH range shall be 6.5 – 7.9.
5. Maximum concentration of soluble chloride shall be 150 parts per million.
6. Maximum concentration of heavy metals shall not exceed the following when the pH is between 6 and 7:

    a. Arsenic: 0.5 ppm
    b. Cadmium: 0.5 ppm L
    c. Chromium: 5 ppm
    d. Cobalt: 1 ppm
    e. Lead: 15 ppm
    f. Mercury: 0.5 ppm
    g. Nickel: 2.5 ppm
    h. Selenium: 1.5 ppm
    i. Silver: 0.25 ppm
    j. Vanadium: 1.5 ppm

7. Petroleum hydrocarbons shall not exceed 100 mg/kg dry soil.
8. Aromatic volatile organic hydrocarbons shall not exceed 2 mg/kg dry soil.

2.2 SOIL AMENDMENTS

A. Organic Compost: “Harvest Premium” as supplied by Harvest Power (559) 435-1114; “WonderGrow Compost” by Grover, Inc. (866) 764-5765, or “Allgro Compost” by Synagro (559) 341-5158, or approved equal and conforming to the following minimums per the US Composting Council ‘Compost Technical Data Sheet’ report dated within three months of the submittal date:

1. Certified as “Mature” or better per the California Compost Quality Council Maturity Index.
2. Pass EPA Class A standards for pathogens and heavy metals.
3. Particle size: 1/8" maximum.
4. pH: 6.0-7.5.
5. Macro-nutrients: Minimum of 1.0% Nitrogen, 0.5% Phosphorus, 0.5% Potassium.
6. AgIndex ratio (Nutrients/Salts) 10 or more.
7. Ammonia N/Nitrate N ratio: rated mature or very Mature.
8. Organic matter content greater than 50% dry weight.
9. Ash: equal or greater than 6%, not greater than 20%
10. Carbon/Nitrogen ratio: less than or equal to 25.
11. Salinity (ECe): less than 10.0 dS/m.
12. Odor shall be soil-like (musty, earthy) without any sour, ammonia-like or putrid smell.

B. Gypsum shall be mined agricultural grade gypsum composed of no less than 95% CaS04-2H20 hydrated calcium sulfate in a pelletized form. Elemental Sulfur shall be a minimum 95% pure agricultural grade.

C. Dry Humate organic soil conditioner comprised of 70% humic acid from Leonardite.

D. Endo 120 Mycorrhizae containing a minimum 60,000 living propagules per pound.

E. Amendment material types and application rates may be subject to change based on the findings and recommendations of the horticultural soil testing lab, and as such may result in an increase or decrease in the Contract Amount.

2.3 FERTILIZER

A. Trees and Shrubs: Fertilizer for all trees and shrubs to be BEST PAKS (20-10-5) controlled release fertilizer in a biodegradable 10 gram packet. The BEST PAKS shall be applied at the following rates:

1. 1 Gallon Can: 1 Best-Pak
2. 2 Gallon Can: 2 Best-Paks
3. 5 Gallon Can: 5 Best-Paks
4. 15 Gallon Can: 10 Best-Paks
5. 24” Box: 16 Best-Paks
6. 36” Box: 24 Best-Paks

B. The pre-plant fertilizer shall be a commercial homogeneous, granular pellet:

1. Pre-plant fertilizer for turfgrass shall be:

   a. BEST 6-24-24-5S XB+ with Avail

2. Pre-plant fertilizer for mixed plantings shall be:

   a. BEST Landscape Color 14-14-14 (14-6-11.6-3S and micronutrients) with 9.9% slow release N, or equal.

C. The maintenance fertilizer shall be a commercial homogeneous, granular pellet:

1. Maintenance fertilizer for turfgrass shall be one or more of the following:

a. Urea 46-0-0
b. BEST Ammonia Sulfate 21-0-0-24S, standard grade, or equal
c. BEST Nitra King 21-2-4-14S-2Fe, or equal.
d. BEST Nitex 20-2-3-12S-5Fe, or equal.
e. BEST Polyon 43 (43-0-0) slow release N, or equal.
f. Wil-Gro Pro Choice Plus, 31-3-7-6S-3Fe with 9.3% slow release N, or equal.
g. Best Landscape Color 14-14-14 (14-6-11.6-3S and micronutrients) with 9.9% slow release N, or equal.

2. Maintenance fertilizer for mixed plantings shall be the pre-planting fertilizer. Use slow release above for one time fertilization.

D. Fertilizer material types and analysis may be subject to change based on the findings and recommendations from the horticultural soil testing lab, and as such may result in an increase or decrease in the Contract Amount. Allow for at least three separate product applications.

2.4 MULCH

A. Mulch for on-grade or raised native soil planters shall be a walk-on type of chipped and aged greenwaste woody material without leaves, green wood, sticks, dirt, stones, dust and other non-organic debris as accepted by the Landscape Architect. Particle size 1/2” to 3" in general size.

2.5 STAKING & GUYING MATERIALS

A. Stakes: 2" Diameter lodgepole pine, pressure treated and pointed one end.

B. Ties: V.I.T. Cinch Tie, 32 inches long, V.I.T. Products, Inc. (619) 673-1760, or equivalent.

C. Use cable guys and deadman anchors for trees over 24” box size per the detail.

2.6 PLANTS

A. Plants shall be typical of their species and variety, shall have normal growth habits, well developed branches and be densely foliated, and shall have fibrous root systems. No substitutions will be allowed unless approved in writing by the Landscape Architect.

B. Plants shall be free from defects and injuries including disease, insects, insect eggs and larvae and girdled or matted roots.

C. Quality and size of plants shall be in accordance with ANSI Z60.1-2004, "American Standard for Nursery Stock", and as described in Quality Assurance.

D. Plants shall not be pruned before planting.

E. Plant material must be selected from nurseries that have been inspected by State or Federal Agencies.

F. Plants shall be nursery grown and shall have been transplanted or root pruned at least once in the past three (3) years. Plants shall have been grown under climatic conditions similar to those in the locality of the project.

G. Each bundle of plants shall be properly identified by weatherproof labels securely attached thereto before delivery to the project site. Label shall identify plant by name.

H. Nomenclature shall be in accordance with Sunset Western Garden Book, current edition.

I. No plants shall be removed from their container until a review has been made in the field or at the nursery, or except when specifically authorized in writing by the Owner.

J. Collected plant material may be used only when approved. Approval shall not limit the right of rejection during work progress for conditions of the root ball, latent defects or injuries.

K. Where shown a "MULTI" provide trees with a minimum of three trunks.

L. Plant sizes listed on the planting plan are minimum acceptable sizes. The quantities listed are the Landscape Architect's estimate only. The Contractor is responsible for the quantities of plant symbols shown on the plan, and/or the quantities in hatched planting areas at the specified triangular spacing.

2.7 TURFGRASS SOD

A. Sod shall be produced from certified or approved seed/stolons, fresh and labeled in accordance with U. S. Department of Agriculture Rules and Regulations. Sod quality shall be Premium or Standard Grade per TPI specifications. Harvested sod shall be big roll size.

B. Sod shall be neatly mowed and be mature enough that when grasped at one end it can be picked up and handled without damage, delivered to the project site, adequately protected and installation commenced within 24 hours of harvesting.

C. Turfgrass shall be a species and variety as specified in the Contract Drawings. If a warm-season grass is specified and the installation is to be performed between the months of October and April, a species with an established perennial ryegrass overseeding shall be installed. Submit the overseeded product information for approval prior to the installation.

2.8 TURFGRASS SEED

A. Seed shall be delivered in original unopened containers with legible identification labels. Store in a shaded and dry location protected from weather or damage.

B. Seed shall be from a Certified source, hulled and coated, and shall be a species and variety as specified in the Contract Drawings.

C. Warm-season Bermudagrass seed shall be a one of the following improved blends:

1. "La Prima" by Seed Research of Oregon. Available from Horizon in Fresno (559) 431-8007.
2. "Bermuda Triangle" by Pennington Seed. Available from Wilber-Ellis (916) 991-4451; or Western Farm Service (559) 686-3375.

D. Cool-season turfgrass for temporary seeding or overseeding shall be a blend of annual and perennial ryegrass, "SOS 211" by Barenbrug USA or equal. Available from Valley Seed (559) 225-7333.

2.9 TREE TRUNK PROTECTOR

A. ArborGard+ polyethylene tree guard by Dimex (800) 334-3776, or equal.

2.10 HERBICIDES

A. Herbicide products for removal of unwanted grass and broad-leafed weeds shall be registered and approved for use by the U.S. EPA and CalDPR, and shall comply with the Owner's Standards and with the "Healthy Schools Act" with current amendments, and with the current list of prohibited herbicides at Schools and Child Care facilities per California Assembly Bill 405.

B. Provide pre-emergent and post-emergent, selective herbicide formulations for use on turfgrass areas and/or ornamental shrub/ground cover areas that are not injurious to the proposed plantings and turfgrasses.

C. Provide a non-selective contact herbicide formulation only for use to remove existing established weeds prior to new plantings. The herbicide shall be certified for organic use, broad-spectrum with systemic function, 'Weed Slayer' by Agro Research International, or equal.

2.11 OTHER MATERIALS

A. Materials not specifically indicated, but necessary for proper execution of the work, shall be of first quality as selected by the Contractor subject to approval of the Landscape Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION & PREPARATION

A. General: Verify that existing site conditions are as specified and indicated before beginning this work.

B. Damaged Earth: Verify that earth rendered unfit to receive planting due to concrete water, mortar, limewater, hydrocarbons or any other contaminant dumped on it has been removed and replaced with clean earth from a source approved by the Owner's Representative.

C. Examine the area and conditions under which the work in this section is to be performed. Verify that any existing irrigation system within the limit of work is in proper working order with full coverage. Correct conditions detrimental to the timely and proper completion of the work. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Commencement of the work signifies acceptance of the existing conditions.

D. Protection:

1. Locate sewer, water, irrigation, gas, electric, phone and other pipelines or conduits and equipment within the area of work prior to commencing work.
2. Mark existing irrigation heads, valves, valve boxes and other below grade equipment or components that are scheduled to remain. Protect in place.

E. Runoff and Erosion Control: Furnish equipment, materials and labor necessary to control the flow, drainage, and accumulation of excess water running off the work area and prevent soil erosion, blowing soil and accumulation of wind deposited material on the site per the approved SWPPP.

3.2 ROUGH GRADING, SOIL PREPARATION, PLANTER BACKFILL

A. Rough grading shall be performed by other subcontractors to the extent of establishing rough pads, slopes and drainage patterns. The Contractor is responsible for placement of topsoil and grading required to ensure positive drainage in all turfgrass and planting areas. All planting areas shall have a minimum topsoil depth of 18 inches from on-site native and/or approved import sources. Rough grading shall be completed prior to weed control, cross ripping or rock removal operations.

B. After the completion and acceptance of the weed control operations outlined below, and unless directed otherwise by the Landscape Architect or noted on the Drawings, and except for the area under the canopy of existing trees, the Contractor shall cross rip and till (break up large clumps and clods in excess of 2 inch diameter) the existing soil within all planting areas outside the canopy drip line of existing trees until the soil is loose and friable. Ripping shall be to a minimum depth of twelve inches (12") in turfgrass areas and eighteen inches (18”) in shrub/ground cover areas, with ripping tines a maximum 18” apart performed in a minimum of four passes total in different directions (perpendicular and diagonal). The Contractor shall review the completed ripping operation with the Owner’s Representative and Landscape Architect to determine compliance. The first 6 inches of any new topsoil fill shall be tilled into the existing soil to a minimum depth of 6 inches prior to placing any further topsoil fill. The Contractor shall provide any additional work as directed by the Owner’s Representative after the review to obtain compliance. Do not proceed with the addition of topsoil and/or amendments, or commence rock picking or fine grading until the completed ripping operation is accepted in writing by the Owner’s Representative.

C. Planting area soil under the canopy drip line of existing trees, or in planting beds not accessible by motorized equipment, shall be ripped to a minimum depth of 12 inches using manual spading shovels, forks and/or broadforks and working around major tree roots and/or utilities. In areas receiving new mulch, rip to a minimum depth of 4 inches while protecting any existing plants and their root system. Break up and/or remove rocks and clods as indicated below.

D. Do not work soil when moisture content is so great that excessive compaction will occur, or when it is so dry that dust will form in air or clods will not break up readily, or when a full ripping depth cannot be achieved. Apply water, if necessary, to bring soil to an optimum moisture content for tilling and dust control. Maintain within 2 percent above or below optimum moisture content for the existing soil type at all times during the work.

E. After soil ripping and preliminary finish grading is completed, the topsoil shall be cleared of all concrete, wire, sticks, roots, debris and foreign materials. Remove native stones and clods as follows:

1. In shrub/ground cover areas, remove stones and clods greater than one (1.0) inches in diameter from the top 3 inches of finish grade.
2. In general, non-traffic turfgrass areas, remove stones and clods greater than three-quarter (0.75) inch in diameter from the top 3 inches of finish grade.
3. In designated play or sports field turfgrass areas, remove stones and clods greater than one-half (0.50) inch in diameter from the top 4 inches of finish grade using a mobile tractor pulled, PTO powered, hydraulic controlled rock picker, Cherrington Model 4500 or similar.

F. Add clean planting topsoil where needed to bring grade to elevation to promote positive drainage. Spread approved planting topsoil over ripped subgrade prior to incorporating amendments.

G. Backfill all raised grade planters with a minimum depth of 18 inches of imported clean sandy loam planting topsoil conforming to Subsection 2.02 and approved prior to import and/or placement. Failure to obtain import approval prior to backfilling raised grade planters shall result in the removal of any planting and non-approved backfill, and the reinstallation of the work with approved materials.

3.3 WEED CONTROL

A. Weed control pesticides shall only be applied by an individual holding a valid Qualified Applicator Certificate (Category A) issued by the Department of Pesticides Regulation.

B. The Contractor shall treat any weeds in proposed new turfgrass and planting areas with a post-emergent contact weed killer at manufacturer's approved rates prior to any commencement of work at the site including any irrigation work, ripping of soils or fine grading. Areas planned for turfgrass seed/stolon planting shall in addition receive “grow and kill” weed removal as outlined below.

C. Weed eradication shall be ongoing throughout the course of the landscape installation. The Contractor shall apply a pre-emergent herbicide after shrub/ground cover planting and prior to mulch installation. Manually remove weed seed heads. At no time will weeds be allowed to become established. Contractor shall provide all weed control operations as directed by the Owner’s Representative.

D. All weed control operations using pesticides/herbicides shall comply with the CalDPR and Owner Standards. FOR SCHOOLS: as well as AB2260 “Healthy Schools Act”. The Contractor shall comply with the notification and posting requirements of the “Healthy Schools Act”.

1. The Contractor shall notify the Owner per Subsection 1.11, A.

2. The Contractor shall post highly visible signs around the treatment area in conformance with the "Healthy Schools Act" warning of a scheduled pesticide/herbicide application a minimum of 24 hours before to 72 hours after a pesticide application.

E. A non-selective contact herbicide for grassy weeds, '20% Vinegar Weed Slayer' by Good Natured, CA DPR Reg# 85208-1-AA-42177, shall be applied directly to the weed foliage. Only apply to dry surfaces, and a minimum of 8 hours before a rain event. Allow a minimum of 14 days from herbicide application to commence any planting.

F. Perform pre-plant clearing and weed control for native open ground areas planned to receive turfgrass as follows:

1. Apply irrigation to encourage weed growth prior to ripping, and to maintain moisture in the soil.
2. Apply a contact herbicide to weed foliage. Remove weeds and expose bare soil.
3. Lightly disk/till to a depth of three-inches.
4. Perform a "grow and kill" operation after the first disking/tillage:

   a. Water and lightly fertilize to encourage weed germination.
   b. Follow with a second application of a contact herbicide.
   c. Remove weeds and perform a light harrowing or disking.

5. Apply irrigation to encourage weed growth. If additional weeds germinate, perform a second "grow and kill" operation.
6. Once existing weeds are completely removed, obtain authorization from the Owner's Representative to proceed with deep ripping, rock removal, soil conditioning and finish grading operations. Allow a minimum of 14 days from herbicide application to commence any planting.

G. After the shrub/ground cover planting is complete and prior to mulch installation, apply an approved pre-emergent herbicide per the manufacturer's recommended rates.

3.4 SOIL CONDITIONING

A. Before commencement of any soil conditioning, weed and rock removal shall be completed as outlined above.

B. Uniformly amend the entire area of topsoil in turfgrass and mixed planting areas per the following bid rates and per the approved modifications as a result of the soils analysis recommendations:

1. Turf and Non-Sloped (less than 4h:1v) Planting Area Soil Conditioning (per 1,000 square feet).

   a. Compost at a rate of six (6.0) cubic yards (a 2.0 inch thick layer).
   b. Gypsum at a rate of 100 pounds, or Sulfur at 19 pounds, or an equivalent combination.
   c. Humate soil conditioner at a rate of thirty (20) pounds.
   d. A pre-planting fertilizer to turfgrass areas at a rate of 1.25 pounds of actual P and K.

e. A pre-planting fertilizer to mixed planting areas at a rate of 1.5 pound of actual N.
f. Endo 120 per Subsection 3.06, Mycorrhizae Application.

C. Till soil amendments into the entire planting area soil to a minimum depth of six (6) inches. Perform the cultivation in at least two passes, one in each perpendicular directions to the first, so that the amendments are homogeneously incorporated into the topsoil. All cultivation inside the dripline of existing trees shall be preformed manually with minimal disturbance to the root system.

D. Planting backfill for trees and shrubs shall be a mix of three parts native soil and one part Compost by volume. Add Humate at 2.0 pounds, and Mycorrhizae at 0.5 pounds each, per cubic yard of backfill.

E. Amendment material types and application rates may be subject to change based on the findings and recommendations of the horticultural soil testing lab, and as such may result in an increase or decrease in the Contract Amount.

3.5 FINE GRADING

A. Upon completion of soil preparation, fine grade all planting and turfgrass areas to a smooth and even slope conforming to and establishing drainage patterns per the approved Grading Plan. Grading shall eliminate all humps and hollows and promote positive drainage in all planting and turfgrass areas.

B. Where hardscape is installed in existing planting areas, a minimum transition grade width of 2 feet adjacent to the edge of hardscape shall be constructed unless noted otherwise. The maximum slope of any transition grade shall be 20 percent (1v:5h). The area of transition grading shall be planted or repaired as specified herein.

C. Tolerance of grade differential for planting and general turfgrass areas shall be plus or minus 0.04 foot. If requested, the Contractor shall water test all turf and planting areas after the grading operations are completed in the presence of the Owner's Representative and Landscape Architect. The water test shall consist of applying water to the turf and planting areas to the point where water begins to run over the soil to show the drainage pattern. Make all corrections to the finish grading as required by the Owner's Representative to re-established positive drainage patterns. Acceptance of the finish grading shall be obtained in writing from the Owner's Representative and Landscape Architect prior to proceeding with soil conditioning and planting operations.

D. Turfgrass sports fields shall be fine graded using a laser controlled machine capable of producing final grades within 0.02 foot plus or minus from the proposed elevations.

E. After the finish grading process, relative compaction of the soil in turf and planting areas shall range between 82% and 85% relative density. Compaction/moisture levels are generally acceptable if an Oakfield probe is able to penetrate a minimum of six inches into the cultivated planting topsoil with moderate pressure. The Owner reserves the right to require the Contractor to test for over compaction. If the compaction is within the acceptable range, the test will be paid for by the Owner. All testing due to non-compliance will be paid for by the Contractor.

F. Remove all rocks produced as a result of the soil conditioning and finish grading operations per the requirements of Subsection 3.02.

G. Finish grades shall be one-half inch (1/2") to three-quarter inch (3/4”) for turfgrass sod areas, flush (0.0”) for turfgrass seed/stolon areas and two inches (2") for shrub/ground cover planting areas below the finish surface of all adjacent walks, curbs, mowstrips and utility/valve boxes or collars. Transition any grade modification in existing planted areas at a maximum 12h:1v slope to existing grade, unless shown otherwise on the grading plan.

3.6 MYCORRHIZAE APPLICATION

A. In turfgrass planting areas, after fine grading is completed broadcast Endo 120 Mycorrhizae at a rate of one and one half (1.5) pounds per 1,000 square feet (65 lbs. per acre). Lightly rake into the top one inch (1”) of topsoil immediately prior to turfgrass installation.

B. In shrub and/or ground cover planting areas, the Mycorrhizae inocculant shall be incorporated into the soil with the other soil amendments at five (5.0) pounds per 1,000 square feet (218 lbs. per acre) per Subsection 3.04, Soil Conditioning. Innocculant shall also be incorporated into the planting backfill per Subsection 3.04, E.

3.7 PLANTING

A. General Requirements

1. Obtain written approval from the Landscape Architect or Owner’s Representative to begin planting operations. The irrigation system shall be fully automated and operational, all weeding, soil conditioning and finish grading completed, and the tree and plant layout approved.
2. Planting shall be performed by workmen familiar with planting procedures and under the supervision of a qualified foreman. The planting foreman shall be on the job site al all times when planting is in progress.
3. Planting operations shall not occur under unfavorable weather conditions.
4. Boxed trees shall be planted first. Shrub planting shall be completed before groundcover is planted.
5. Proceed and complete the landscape work as rapidly as portions of the site become available, working within the seasonal limitations for each kind of planting required.
6. Cooperate with other contractors and trades working in and adjacent to the planting work areas. Examine drawings which show the development of the entire site and become familiar with the scope of other work required.

B. Planting Preparation and Operations

1. Planting material shall be provided with adequate protection of root system and balls from drying winds and sun. Do not bend or bind trees or shrubs in such a manner as to damage bark, break or destroy natural shape. Provide protective covering during delivery.
2. Deliver trees and shrubs after preparations for planting have been completed, and plant immediately. If planting is delayed more than six (6) hours after deliver, set trees and

shrubs in shade, protect from weather and mechanical damage and keep roots moist. Do not remove container grown stock from containers until planting time.

3. All planting areas shall be smooth and even. Finish grades shall be done prior to any placement of plants.
4. Place all trees and shrubs in locations shown on the planting plan and obtain written field approval of the Landscape Architect before planting or digging planting pits. Inform the Landscape Architect seven (7) days prior to placing the plants. Maintain a minimum 15 foot clearance from trees to any light pole, unless specifically noted otherwise.
5. Carefully remove all canned stock from containers with tin snips or approved cutter. Cut away and remove any girdled or matted roots.
6. Excavate holes of circular outline with vertical sides for all plants 15 gallon or less. Boxed trees shall have square planting holes. The vertical sides and bottom of the holes shall be thoroughly scarified to promote union of backfill with existing soils. All trees shall have two drainage sump holes drilled with a twelve inch (12") diameter auger penetrating hardpan layers to a minimum one (1) foot into a sand/gravel layer or to a minimum depth of ten (10) feet below the planting pit bottom. Precautions shall be exercised to avoid smooth sides on the holes. Offset augured holes a minimum of eighteen inches (18") from planned tree location to avoid settling of tree after planting.
7. After cleaning out the sump holes, the Contractor shall test the sumps for drainage by flooding with water. If the water does not drain out within twenty-four (24) hours, auger down as required to achieve such drainage by breaking through the hardpan layer, or by extending the drainage sumps to a minimum depth of 15 feet below the bottom of the planting pit. After obtaining approval of the sump holes, fill the augured drainage sump holes with coarse concrete sand.
8. Tree and shrub planting pits shall be at least two and one half (2.5) times the width of the plant container, but a minimum of 36” wide for trees and 18” wide for container shrubs. Planting pits shall be as deep as the soil depth in the container or box, less the additional height of the crown above the finish grade.
9. Set each plant in the center of the pit, plumb and straight. Set the crown of the plant at one inch (1") for shrubs, two inches (2”) for trees above finish grade. When 1/2 of the backfill mix has been placed, tamp-in, insert fertilizer (BEST PAKS as per Section 2.1B1) and allow no air pockets as remainder of backfill is added.
10. Compact soil around the rootball of all plants and thoroughly water in the entire backfill depth.
11. Excess soil from plant holes shall be cultivated and raked to a smooth outline.
12. Shrubs and groundcovers shall be installed in relation to walks and paving to allow for future growth without obstructing traffic with clearance as shown on the drawings.
13. All plants shall be set in watering basin which shall be as wide as the planting pit, but at least four feet (4') in diameter and four inches (4") deep for trees and two feet (2') in diameter and three inches (3") deep for shrubs and vines.
14. Ground cover plants shall be planted at the spacing noted on the drawings. Not more than fifteen minutes shall elapse from the time any groundcover plant is planted until it is watered.

C. Pruning: Prune plants in accordance with established horticultural practice. Shearing of any plants will not be acceptable. Tree pruning shall only be performed with the written approval of the Landscape Architect and under the direction of a certified arborist, and shall comply with ISA Pruning Standards (ANSI 300).

3.8 MULCH

A. Prior to any mulch application, perform weed control operations as specified herein.

B. Where mulch is to be installed in an existing planting area, breakup/till the existing soil in open areas around existing plantings to a minimum 4” depth per section 3.02, and adjust finish grade adjacent to hardscape elements per section 3.05 where not prohibited by existing plantings.

C. Install a minimum 3” layer of mulch in all non-turf planting areas, except for slopes greater than 3h:1v and seeded areas. Install a minimum 2” layer of mulch in all areas receiving flatted plants.

D. Install a minimum 3” layer of wood mulch at a minimum 3’ radius from the tree trunk of all trees located in turfgrass areas. Provide a smooth finish grade transition to a 2 inch depth where the mulch meets the turfgrass, so that the top elevation of the mulch is flush to the turfgrass soil. Keep mulch off the trunk. For new trees in turfgrass areas, remove the watering berm just prior to the turfgrass planting but maintain the mulched area within the planting pit.

3.9 STAKING & GUYING

A. Trees shall be supported by two (2) tree stakes as shown on the drawings. Cut off the top of stakes damaged by installation or where the stake conflicts with canopy branches.

B. Stakes shall be set firmly in the ground outside the rootball and where possible set stakes perpendicular to the prevailing northwest wind.

C. Trees shall be tied to upright stakes loosely with tree ties (see planting detail). Remove the nursery stake.

D. Multi-trunked trees shall be guyed, or individual branches may be staked and loosely tied as shown on the Drawings.

3.10 ARBOR GUARD

A. Install ArborGard+ on all newly planted tree trunks in turfgrass areas per manufacturer's recommendations.

3.11 TURFGRASS SOD

A. The area to be planted shall be finish graded to present a smooth and even surface free of humps and hollows and conforming to the finish grading plans. Where new sod is abutting existing turfgrass, fine grade to allow for the thickness of the new sod soil so that the new and existing sod grades are flush. Immediately prior to planting, the surface of the area to be planted shall be sufficiently loose and friable, with adequate moisture to receive the sod. Avoid laying sod on hot or dry soil.

B. Lay first strip of sod slabs along a straight line (use a string in irregular areas). Butt joints tightly. Do not overlap edges. On second strip, stagger head joints (similar to a running bond brick pattern). Use a sharp knife to cut sod in order to fit curves, edges, and sprinkler heads.

C. Install with turf-tired machinery full width sections big roll sod as delivered and flush to adjacent surfaces. Terminating sod edges shall be straight and at right angles to hardscape elements whenever possible.

D. As the sod is being installed, water the sod lightly to prevent drying out. Continue to lay sod and lightly water until installation is complete.

E. After laying sod, roll to eliminate irregularities and to form good contact between sod and soil. Avoid a too heavy roller or excessive initial watering which may cause roller marks.

F. Water the completed lawn surface thoroughly. Topsoil should be constantly moist for a minimum two inches deep. Repeat irrigating at regular intervals to keep sod moist until rooted. The areas shall not be watered to the extent of saturating the soil and causing "flotation" or "flowing" of the top surface of the soil. After water has once been applied, no portion of the planted areas shall be allowed to dry out during the entire maintenance period. After sod roots are established, decrease frequency and increase amount of water per application as necessary to maintain good soil moisture to a minimum 6" depth without standing water or excess runoff. The Contractor shall be responsible to monitor the site and alter the watering times and frequencies to meet site and climatic conditions.

G. Prior to the start of the maintenance period, fill all seam joint gaps greater than 1/8 inch and less than 0.5 inch with washed concrete sand. Fill any joint gaps of 0.5 inch or greater width with a minimum two foot long replacement sod section in order to achieve a tight joint.

H. Replace dead or distressed sod with equivalent material as directed by the Landscape Architect.

I. Do not install turfgrass inside the watering basin of new trees planted in turf areas, or within a 3' radius of existing tree trunks located in turf areas.

3.12 TURFGRASS SEED

A. Complete soil conditioning operations and irrigation system installation prior to seeding. At the time of seeding, the surface of all areas to be seeded shall be free of large stones, sticks, stumps, or other deleterious matter one inch in diameter or larger, and shall be free from all wire, plaster, construction debris of any kind, or similar objects that would be a hindrance to seeding or maintenance.

B. Maintain adequate soil moisture for seed germination and establishment. Use the cycling (multiple start) feature of the irrigation controller to prevent run-off.

C. Warm-season turfgrass seed shall be planted at not less than 1/8 inch and no more than 1/4 inch depth at 4.0 pounds per 1,000 sq. feet.

D. Warm-season turfgrass seed may only be planted when minimum soil temperatures are above 65 degrees F throughout the germination period.

E. Cool-season turfgrass seed shall be planted at not less than 1/4 inch and no more than 1/2 inch depth at 9.0 pounds per 1,000 sq. feet (3.0 lbs/ 1,000 sq. ft. in each of three directions, the second and third perpendicular and diagonal to the first).

F. Cool-season turfgrass seed may only be planted when soil temperatures are above 55 degrees F and below 85 degrees F throughout the germination period.

G. Seed may be applied by drill seeding. With drill seeding, apply one-half of the total quantity of seed required in two different applications in perpendicular directions, e.g. north-south, and east-west.

H. Protect the seeded area from disturbance (including erosion) and pedestrian traffic with barriers acceptable to the Owner. The Contractor is responsible to repair and reseed any disturbed or damaged areas within or adjacent to seeding area.

I. Reseed bare areas failing to adequately germinate a uniform density of plants within 14 days after the scheduled germination. The Landscape Architect shall be the sole judge of adequate uniformity and density. The Contractor shall reseed and/or correct any deficiencies until the acceptance of the seeded area by the Landscape Architect and Owner's Representative.

J. Do not install turfgrass seed inside the watering basin of new trees planted in turf areas, or within a 3' radius of existing tree trunks located in turf areas.

3.13 CLEAN-UP AND REPAIR

A. All areas shall be maintained in a neat and orderly condition at all times. All reasonable precautions shall be taken to avoid damage to existing planting and structures. Disturbed and/or damaged areas, whether a part of this work or from the work of other trades, shall be restored to their original condition.

B. Plants and/or turfgrass shown to remain and damaged or removed by construction operations and/or utility/electrical/drainage lines shall be replaced with plants that match as closely as possible to the existing plant species, variety and size. The replacement turfgrass sod variety shall be the same as shown in the Planting Legend if for new work, or shall match the existing turfgrass variety where the turfgrass is existing. Adjust the finish grade so that the new turfgrass sod abuts flush to the existing turfgrass or to hardscape. The replacement plants and/or turfgrass sod shall be maintained as part of the original scope of work.

C. After the planting operations are completed, the Contractor shall remove all trash, excess soil, empty containers or any other debris accumulated by the work from the site. All damage caused by the work shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense and the site shall be left in a neat and orderly condition to the satisfaction of the Owner.

3.14 PRE-MAINTENANCE REVIEW

A. A general review will be held prior to the start of the maintenance period upon conclusion of the planting operations, irrigation system installation and after clean-up has occurred. The Owner's Representative shall be informed in writing a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the time the work is ready for review in order to arrange a suitable time and date for such review.

B. At the time of review, Contractor shall have all planting areas free of weeds and neatly cultivated and fine graded. All plant basins shall be in good repair. All trees shall be properly staked and tied. All planting areas shall be clear of weeds.

C. The establishment of turfgrass is herein defined as being all work necessary to grow a full, healthy, uniform stand of smooth and even texture and grade with clean straight edges without weeds, distressed areas or bare spots, and has been mowed at least twice per the specifications. The establishment of turfgrass is further defined as being all work necessary to develop a minimum rooting depth of 2 inches into site soil.

D. Work requiring corrective action or replacement in the judgment of the Owner's Representative shall be performed within five (5) days after the inspection. Corrective work and materials replacement shall be in accordance with the drawings and specifications and shall be made by the Contractor at no cost to the Owner. A subsequent review shall then be arranged.

E. If after the review, the Landscape Architect is of the opinion that all the work has been performed as per the Contract Documents, and a uniform stand of healthy dense turfgrass has been established without weeds or bare spots, the Contractor will be given written notice that the maintenance period may begin.

3.15 MAINTENANCE - GENERAL

A. After all work indicated on the drawings or herein specified has been completed, reviewed, and approved, and the turfgrass has been successfully established per the requirements below, the Contractor shall commence a sixty (60) and ninety (90) calendar day maintenance period in which the Contractor shall continuously maintain all areas included in the contract during the progress of the work and throughout the maintenance period, or until Final Acceptance of the project, whichever is greater. Use 90 days for seed.

B. Establishment and maintenance work includes monitoring the site to control all watering, replanting, fertilizing, mulching, weeding, cultivating and mowing necessary to bring the planted areas to a healthy and vigorous growing condition, and any additional work needed to keep the areas neat, edged, weed and trash free, and attractive.

C. All trees, shrubs, ground cover shall be kept at optimum growing condition by watering weeding, replanting, fertilizing, cultivating, tree stake repair, spraying for diseases and insects, replace dead or dying materials, pruning as directed, maintaining proper grades of plants, and providing any other reasonable operations of maintenance and protection required for successful completion of the project.

D. Any date when the Contractor fails to adequately water, replace unsuitable planted areas and other work determined to be necessary by the Owner, will **NOT** be credited as part of the establishment/maintenance period.

E. The establishment of turfgrass seed/stolons is herein defined as being all work necessary to germinate the planted turfgrass and grow a full, healthy, uniform stand of smooth and even texture and grade with clean straight edges without weeds or bare spots, and has been mowed at least twice per Subsection 3.17. The establishment of turfgrass sod is herein defined as being all work necessary to develop sod without weeds or distressed areas with a minimum rooting depth of 2 inches into site soil.

F. No additional payment will be made for additional time necessary for turfgrass establishment. The maintenance period shall not start until all contract work has been completed and all close-out documents and materials have been submitted. Turfgrass will be considered weed-free if there is a maximum of one percent undesirable turfgrass species, and nine weeds or less per 50 square yards (one per 50 square feet).

G. During the progress of the maintenance period, the Contractor and the Owner's Representative shall conduct reviews at no less than 21 day intervals to determine that ongoing maintenance activities have been conducted by the Contractor. If in the opinion of the Owner, ongoing maintenance has not been conducted by the Contractor in a satisfactory manner the maintenance period shall be suspended. The Contractor shall provide remedial work as directed by the Owner's Representative to correct the found deficiencies and schedule another review. If after the subsequent review the work is deemed acceptable, the maintenance period shall resume.

3.16 MAINTENANCE – MOWING AND DRESSING

A. The first two mowings of warm-season Bermudagrass varieties grown from seed/stolons shall commence when the grass is two (2) inches tall and cut down to one and one-half (1.5) inch. Mowing height for the second two mowings shall be when 1.75 inch tall and cut down to 1.25 inch. The next two mowing shall be when 1.4 inch tall and cut down to 1.0 inch. For all subsequent mowing and for new sod, mow when 1.125 inch tall and cut down to 0.75 inch.

B. The first two mowings of warm-season Bermudagrass varieties grown from seed/stolons shall commence when the grass is two (2) inches tall and cut down to one and one-half (1.5) inch. Mowing height for the second two mowings shall be when 1.75 inch tall and cut down to 1.25 inch. For all subsequent mowing and for new sod, mow when 1.4 inch tall and cut down to 1.0 inch.

C. The first three mowings of Tall Fescue cool-season grass varieties shall commence when the grass is three and one-half (3.5) inches tall and cut down to three (3.0) inches. For all subsequent mowings, mow when 3.25 inches tall and cut down to 2.5 inches.

D. The first three mowings of temporary or overseeded cool-season grass varieties shall commence when the grass is two and one-half (2.5) inches tall and cut down to one and three quarters (1.75) inches. For all subsequent mowings, mow when the grass is 2.25 inches tall and cut down to one and one-half (1.5) inch.

E. Turfgrass areas shall be mowed during the growing season a minimum of twice a week for warm-season varieties and a minimum of once a week for cool-season varieties, or at any time the grass reaches 1.4 times its mowing height. Turfgrass shall be edged weekly. The Contractor shall coordinate his watering and weed control schedules to accommodate his mowing schedule. If the Contractor is unable to mow the turf areas on the required day, he has until 5:00 pm of the next day to do the work. After that time, the Owner reserves the right to secure the services of an alternate mowing entity to perform the work. The cost for the alternate mowing will be deducted from monies owed to the Contractor. The Contractor will remain responsible to perform all scheduled mowings and maintenance of the site. The turfgrass shall be mowed and edged, and all trash and debris removed prior to Final Acceptance.

F. Thirty days after the start of the maintenance period, team sports fields shall be topdressed and dragged with USGA topdressing sand at a rate of 1.15 tons per 1,000 square feet (+0.25 inch depth). Drag and roll all topdressed turfgrass areas with a lightly weighted turf roller in order to provide a smooth and even mowing surface. Additional topdressing may be required later in the maintenance period if the finish grade planarity is not acceptable.

3.17 MAINTENANCE - FERTILIZATION

A. The Contractor shall fertilize the warm-season turfgrass (Bermudagrass) at the start of the maintenance period and every twenty-eight (28) days with the turfgrass maintenance fertilizer at a rate of 0.75 lb. of actual N /1,000 s.f. and as modified by the soil fertility recommendations and as directed by the Landscape Architect. The Contractor shall continue the fertilizer applications until the established turf is accepted.

B. The Contractor shall fertilize the temporary cool-season turfgrass at the start of the maintenance period every twenty-eight (28) days with the turfgrass maintenance fertilizer at a rate of 0.5 lb. of actual N /1,000 s.f. and as modified by the soil fertility recommendations and as directed by the Landscape Architect. The Contractor shall continue the fertilizer applications until the established temporary turf is accepted.

C. The Contractor shall fertilize the turfgrass areas during the last week of the maintenance period with the turfgrass maintenance slow-release N fertilizer (43-0-0) at a rate of three and one-half (3.5) lbs./1,000 s.f. and as modified by the soil fertility recommendations and approved by the Landscape Architect. The Contractor shall allow for at least two separate fertilizer formulation applications in each fertilization operation.

D. The Contractor shall fertilize the non-turf planted areas during the last week of the maintenance period with the mixed pre-planting fertilizer (14-6-11.6) at a rate of six (6.0) lbs./1,000 s.f. and as modified by the soil fertility recommendations and approved by the Landscape Architect. The Contractor shall allow for at least two separate fertilizer formulation applications in each fertilization operation.

3.18 MAINTENANCE – REPAIR AND WEEDING

A. Between the twenty-first (21) day and the twenty-eight (28) day after turfgrass planting, the Contractor shall perform the following: replant all spots or areas where normal germination or growth is not evident; remove all rocks or other debris that would constitute a hindrance to mowing or cultivating; repair all damage done by his operations. Where poorly compacted trench backfill shows settlement, remove turfgrass or plants, fill all depressions and eroded channels with sufficient conditioned topsoil to raise to proper grade, compact lightly and replant the filled areas. Roll all planted or replanted turfgrass areas with a lightly weighted turf roller in order to provide a smooth and even mowing surface.

B. Visible weeds shall be removed at least weekly during the maintenance period. At the end of the maintenance period, all planting areas shall be without weeds. If weeds are present, the Contractor shall manually remove the weeds and shall then apply a granular, selective pre-emergent herbicide at manufacturer's approved rates. Coordinate application with the Owner's Representative and provide certificates of application to Owner's Representative. The turfgrass will be considered weed-free if there are 9 weeds or less per 50 square yards (one per 50 square feet).

3.19 FINAL REVIEW

A. A Final Review will not be scheduled until all Close-out Documents and materials have been submitted and accepted.

B. A Final Review will be made before the end of the Maintenance Period or upon the pending Final Acceptance of the work, whichever is earlier, provided all deficiencies revealed during the maintenance period have been corrected. If these deficiencies have not been corrected by the end of the stated maintenance period, the Contractor shall continue to fully maintain the project at his own expense. After all deficiencies have been corrected, a Final Review will be held with the Landscape Architect, Owner's Representative, and Contractor.

C. Final Acceptance of turfgrass is contingent on a weed free, healthy uniform stand without dead, bare or distressed areas with a minimum rooting depth of five (5) inches into site soil.

D. If after the Final Review, the Landscape Architect and Owner's Representative are of the opinion that the work is acceptable and complete, the Contractor's maintenance responsibility shall terminate on an agreed upon date.

3.20 WARRANTY AND REPLACEMENT

A. All trees and plants provided under this Contract shall be guaranteed to be in good, healthy, disease/pest free and in a flourishing condition one growing year from the date of Final Acceptance of the work, provided the Owner maintains the plants properly and in accordance with accepted horticultural practices. Species and size of any tree and/or plant replacements, either prior to or after Final Acceptance, shall be equal to that of the same adjacent trees and/or plants at the time of replacement as determined by the Landscape Architect.

B. The Contractor shall be responsible to replace all lost plants due to theft, vandalism or any other preventable causes till Final Acceptance of the work by the Owner. Replacement trees and plants shall be planted as originally specified and detailed. Replacement trees and plants shall be guaranteed as specified above from the date of replacement. The maintenance period may be extended for a duration of not more than the original maintenance period duration for the establishment of replacement plants.

C. The Contractor shall be held responsible for repair and/or replacement of damages to new or existing improvements resulting from the defects or actions of trees, plants, materials, equipment or workmanship one year from the date of Final Acceptance or the Notice of Completion, whichever is later.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 92 19 – HYDROSEED PLANTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1. SCOPE OF WORK

A. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, material, equipment and services necessary to provide all hydroseeding-mulching of non-turfgrass plants, complete and in place, as shown and specified in the plans and specifications.

B. Work includes:

1. Preparation and finish grading
2. Hydroseeding
3. Cleanup
4. Ninety-day maintenance.

C. Related Work Specified Elsewhere

1. Contract Drawings, Addenda, general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplemental Conditions, and Division 1 Sections apply to work of this section.
2. Section 31 20 00 - Earthwork
3. Section 32 84 00 – Irrigation System

1.2. REFERENCES

A. Latest version of American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) standards: ASTM D 422. Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Analysis of Soils.

1.3. SUBMITTALS AND NOTIFICATIONS

A. Submit documentation within twenty-five (25) days after award of Contract that all required seed is available. No substitutions may be made without approval of the Landscape Landscape Architect. Requests for substitutions due to unavailability must be made in writing.

B. Materials List and Quantities: A complete material list shall be submitted prior to performing any work. Material list shall include all hydromulches, binders, seed, etc. Submit proposed quantities of each of the materials.

C. Submit a one pound sample of each type of seed mix specified.

1. The sample shall be drawn from the same lots used for the seeding work.
2. Attach seed tags and Certificate copies for each lot of seed.

D. Submit invoices from material suppliers for all amendments, fertilizer, seed, plants, mulch and any other materials provided for the landscape installation. Submit tags from seed packaging indicating seed varieties, percent purity and percent germination minimums.

E. The Contractor shall notify the Landscape Architect in writing a minimum of 7 days prior to starting seeding work. The notice shall state the equipment to be used (including manufacturer's data sheets), the date and time that operations will start, and the name of the person in the field who will be in charge of the work.

F. If work is interrupted for reasons other than inclement weather, the Contractor shall notify the Landscape Architect a minimum of 24 hours prior to the resumption of work

1.4. SOIL FERTILITY TEST

A. The Contractor shall provide and pay for a fertility analysis of the existing soil and any proposed import planting topsoil. The samples shall be collected for the fertility analysis by collecting a minimum of 4 representative samples of the soil per acre throughout the area of work. Each sample shall be a minimum of one pint each, and shall be thoroughly mixed together to prepare a homogenous sample. A one quart sample shall be submitted to the soil testing laboratory as a representative sample for fertility analysis. The soil testing laboratory shall be a recognized laboratory capable of providing a qualified analysis by a licensed soil scientist. The fertility analysis shall at a minimum provide the following data:

1. soil texture class
2. soil infiltration rate
3. pH
4. organic matter (%)
5. total soluble salts (ECe)
6. Cation Exchange Capacity (CEC) and Percent Cation Saturation for K, Mg, Ca and Na
7. major and minor nutrients (ppm).

B. Recommendations for improvement of the soil conditions for plant growth shall be made by the testing laboratory, and at a minimum, shall include the following:

C. A fertilizer and amendment application program (including macro and micro nutrients).

D. Treatments to improve soil pH, soil structure, optimum plant growth as well as recommendations for correcting any adverse conditions.

E. The Contractor shall submit the results of the soil testing investigations and shall receive written direction from the Landscape Architect before proceeding with any soil conditioning activities such as fertilizing and/or adding amendments.

1.5. STANDARDS

A. A Registered Seed Technologist shall have tested all seed at a Certified Seed Laboratory within 15 months of delivery to the site.

B. Provide seed that meets or exceeds specifications of Federal, State, and County laws requiring inspection for plant disease or insect control.

C. Provide seed that is true to botanical name. In all cases, botanical names shall take precedence over common names.

D. The work of this section shall be performed by a single firm experienced in this work and holding a current California Contractor’s A or C27 License.

E. Perform the work of this section in accordance with the best standards of practice for landscape work and under the continual supervision of a competent foreman capable of interpreting the drawings and specifications.

1.6. VERIFICATION OF DIMENSIONS AND QUANTITIES

A. All scaled dimensions are approximate. Before proceeding with any work, carefully check and verify all dimensions and quantities and immediately inform the Landscape Architect of any discrepancy between the drawings and/or specifications and actual conditions. No work shall be done in any area where there is any such discrepancy until the Landscape Architect has given approval for the work.

1.7. OBSERVATION SCHEDULE

A. Contractor shall be responsible for notifying the Owner's Representative in advance for the following observations:

1. Seeding area layout review - 72 hours
2. Seeding operations - 72 hours
3. Seeding germination – 72 hours

B. Contractor shall be responsible for scheduling site observation visits with the Owner's Representative as work progresses. Failure to schedule required observations shall not relieve Contractor of responsibility for obtaining approvals. Work that must be redone to satisfy these requirements shall be done by Contractor at no cost to Owner.

C. Observations may be waived or combined at the discretion of the Owner's Representative.

D. When someone other than the Owner's Representative conducts site observations, the Contractor shall show evidence in writing of when and by whom these observations were made.

E. No site visits shall commence without adequate preparation or all items noted in previous Observation Reports either completed or remedied unless the Landscape Architect has waived such compliance. Failure to adequately prepare or accomplish previous punch list items shall make the Contractor responsible for reimbursing the Landscape Architect for the site visit at his current billing rates per hour plus transportation costs. No further inspections will be scheduled until this charge has been paid and received.

1.8. PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver all seed to the jobsite in unopened containers with legible identification labels. Each seed package shall have a complete seed test analysis attached, stating seed lot number, botanical species, dealer's guarantee of percentage of Purity, Inert, Crop, and Weed, as well as Germination, test date, and certificate or stamp of release by a County Agriculture Commissioner.

B. Store seed material in shade and protect from weather or injury. Maintain in a dry condition, and at a consistent temperature. Landscape Architect may at any time reject seed not maintained in this condition.

C. Deliver non-seed products to site in original unopened containers bearing manufacturer's guaranteed chemical analysis, name, trademark, and conformance to state law. Protect material from damage or breakage. Immediately remove empty containers from site.

1.9. SAMPLES AND TESTS

A. Landscape Architect reserves the right to take and analyze samples of materials for conformity to specifications at any time.

B. Contractor shall furnish samples upon request by Landscape Architect.

C. Rejected materials shall be immediately removed from the site at the Contractor's expense.

D. Contractor shall pay cost of testing of materials that do not meet specifications.

1.10. WARRANTY AND REPLACEMENT

A. Contractor shall reseed any poorly or inadequately germinated areas until each area has germinated a full and healthy stand of the specified plant species.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SEED

A. Fresh, clean, new crop seed.

1. For slurry applications: mechanically mix to specified proportions.

2.02 MYCORRHIZAL INOCULUM

A. Mycorrhizal inoculum shall consist of spores, mycelium, and mycorrhizal root fragments in a solid carrier suitable for handling by hydro-seeding or dry seeding equipment. The carrier shall be the material in which the inoculum was originally produced, and may include organic materials, vermiculite, perlite, calcined clay, or other approved materials consistent with mechanical application and with good plant growth.

B. Mycorrhizal fungal species shall be suitable for the pH of the soil at the planting site and for the use of the seeds being sown. If the inoculum consists of a mixture of species, no more than 20% of the claimed propagule count shall consist of fungal species known to be unsuitable for the pH of the soil at the planting site.

C. Mycorrhizal inoculum is a live material. It shall be stored, transported and applied at temperatures of greater than 40º F and lesser than 90º F.

D. Inoculum shall have a guarantee of at least 220 live propagules per kilogram (100 live propagules per pound).

2.03 HYDROSEEDING FERTILIZER AND CONDITIONER

A. Water soluble fertilizer, Tri-C 6-2-4 with 20% Humate.

B. Soil additives and fertilizers will be as recommended by the required Soils Test.

2.04 FIBER MULCH

A. Fiber mulch shall be derived from recycled newsprint paper and dyed green (Enviro Fiber S-100 Hydroseeding Mulch, or equal).

B. Wood fiber mulch is not acceptable.

2.05 TACKIFIER

A. The tackifier shall be organic hydromulching tackifier additive composed of finely ground muciloid outer layer of a seed (Ecology Controls M-Binder or equal).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION AND ORGANIZATION

A. Site acceptance:

1. The Contractor shall be responsible for verifying grades and site conditions before beginning work.
2. No change in Contract price will be allowed for actual or claimed discrepancy between existing grade and those shown on the plan after Contractor has accepted existing grades and moved on the site.
3. The Contractor shall be responsible for any damage to seedlings after installation prior to acceptance by Owner.

B. Scheduling: Perform seeding only when weather and soil conditions are suitable, as approved by Landscape Architect.

1. Finish grading and storm drainage improvements shall be complete prior to seeding.
2. The irrigation system shall be operational and coverage approved prior to seeding.
3. In areas where applicable, install trees and shrubs prior to seeding.

3.02 AREA PREPARATION

A. Topsoil shall not be stripped and shall remain in place.

B. Complete clearing and grubbing to the Owner's Representative's satisfaction. Prior to seeding, the seeding area shall be free of large stones, sticks, stumps, or other deleterious matter one inch in diameter or larger, and shall be free from all wire, plaster, construction debris of any kind, or similar objects that would be a hindrance to seeding or maintenance.

C. Stage the clearing work in areas small enough to insure that seed application will take place before any significant soil erosion will occur. The Contractor shall be responsible for preventing and repairing any soil erosion that occurs during the area preparation.

D. Clearing and weed control (level areas or slopes five to one (5h:1v) or less) - Approximately 4-6 weeks are needed to complete proper weed abatement. December through February are preferred months for this operation. Schedule may be extended or adjusted depending on weather conditions: colder temperatures and rainfall can add several weeks to the effectiveness of the work.

1. Apply irrigation to encourage weed growth prior to clearing, and to maintain moisture in the soil.
2. Clear weed growth by the application of a contact herbicide to all level areas after seasonal rains and overhead irrigation has helped germinate weed seeds and 3" to 4" of vegetative growth has occurred. Apply contact herbicide thoroughly to all plants per Manufacturer's guidelines.
3. Inspect weed kill progress for 1-2 weeks. Remove dead vegetation where weed kill is successful and rake to remove excess foliage to expose bare soil.
4. Lightly disk bare soil to a depth of three-inches, followed by a light roller.
5. After the first disking operation:
    a. Incorporate any required soil amendments and irrigate to encourage weed germination.
    b. Follow with a second light harrowing or disking the soil to a depth of 3" to kill any subsequent weeds.
6. A heavy roller should be used behind the disc. The second disking ("grow and kill") may also be the final seedbed preparation if seeding immediately follows.
7. If the seeding operation does not take place immediately, prepare the seed bed immediately prior to seeding by lightly tilling or disking the soil to a depth of 3" followed by a heavy roller.

E. Clearing and weed control (slopes greater than five to one (5h:1v)) - Approximately 6-8 weeks are needed to complete proper weed abatement. December through February are preferred months for this operation. Schedule may be extended or adjusted depending on weather conditions: colder temperatures and rainfall can add several weeks to the effectiveness of the work.

1. The guidelines outlined below are for two full herbicide applications and thorough clearing of the slopes of treated vegetation prior to applying new hydroseed material.

2. The goal is to hydroseed in the first part of March to benefit from the spring growing season.

3. Regular inspections and diligence are necessary during all stages of weed abatement.

    a. Apply contact herbicide to all slope areas after seasonal rains and overhead irrigation has helped germinate weed seeds and 3” to 4” of vegetative growth has occurred. Apply contact herbicide thoroughly to all plants per Manufacturer’s guidelines.

    b. After several days, provide more irrigation on slopes to help encourage plant growth.

    c. Inspect weed kill progress for 1-2 weeks. Remove dead vegetation where weed kill is successful and rake to remove excess foliage.

    d. Continue regular irrigation of slopes to encourage additional seed germination for two more weeks.

    e. Repeat application of herbicide to kill any new seedlings.

    f. If weather is cool and overcast, weed growth should be allowed to continue for 3-4 weeks to achieve optimum germination.

F. Prior to seeding, make light applications of irrigation in order to achieve the optimum germination moisture level in the soil.

G. Contractor shall be responsible for finish grading all seeding areas as indicated on plans or as directed by Owner’s Representative. Site preparation is to be reviewed by the Owner’s Representative before seed application may begin.

3.03 MYCORRHIZAL INOCULUM APPLICATION

A. Application of mycorrhizal inoculum by hydroseed equipment shall be applied at the rate of 67 kilograms per hectare (60 lb. per acre).

1. Mycorrhizal inoculum shall be applied in the same application as the seeds. In no case shall Mycorrhizal inoculum be applied after the seeds. The slurry must be applied within one hour of the seed and inoculum being added to the mixing tank.

2. Do not add the inoculum to the mixing tank when slurry temperatures exceed 90º F.

3.04 HYDROSEED APPLICATION

A. The hydroseed slurry shall be applied in a one step process directly to the soil surface.

1. Prepare and apply slurries in the proportions and quantities stated on the contract drawings.

2. Slurry preparation shall take place at the work site and shall begin by adding water to the tank when the engine is at half throttle.

3. Equipment:

    a. Hydraulic equipment used for the application of the seed and slurry mixture shall have a built-in agitation system and operating capacity sufficient to agitate, suspend and homogeneously mix a slurry containing not less than 40 lbs. of fiber mulch plus a combined total of 7 lbs. additive solids for each 100 gallons of water.

b. The slurry distribution lines shall be large enough to prevent clogging and shall be equipped with a set of hydraulic spray nozzles that will provide a continuous non-fluctuating discharge.

4. The operator shall spray with a uniform visible coat, using the color of the applied slurry as a guide. Apply the slurry in the correct amount to distribute the specified quantities over the specified areas.

5. All slurry mixture which has not been applied within two hours after mixing will be rejected and removed from the project and disposed at the Contractor's expense.

6. The Contractor shall exercise special care to prevent any of the slurry from being sprayed outside the designated areas. Any slurry spilled into restricted areas shall be cleaned up at the Contractor's expense to the satisfaction of the Owner’s Representative.

7. Immediately following application of the hydroseed mixture, the Contractor shall wash excess material from trees, shrubs, fences, valve boxes, equipment markers, or other site features. Care shall be exercised to avoid washing or eroding mulch materials from the area.

B. Apply the fiber mulch in the hydroseed slurry at a rate of 2,000 pounds per acre for slopes greater than 5h:1v; 1,500 pounds per acre for level areas and slopes less than 5h:1v.

C. Apply the tackifier in the hydroseed slurry at a rate of 100 pounds per acre.

3.05 GERMINATION

A. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to operate and manage the irrigation system to achieve proper germination of the seed after application. Refer to Irrigation System specifications.

3.06 RESEEDING

A. The Contractor shall reseed bare spots failing to adequately germinate an adequate number of plants within 14 days.

1. The Landscape Architect shall be the sole judge of adequacy of coverage.

2. The Contractor shall remain responsible for reseeding until the Landscape Architect approves seed application and germination.

3.07 MAINTENANCE

A. Manually remove weeds with their roots, and trash debris on a minimum weekly basis throughout the maintenance period.

B. Herbicide applications shall only be allowed on a limited spot application with a selective-based herbicide.

3.08 CLEANUP

A. After all seeding operations have been completed, remove all trash, empty containers and rubbish from the property and dispose of legally. All scars, ruts, or other marks in the ground caused by this work shall be repaired and the ground left in a smooth condition throughout the site. The Contractor shall sweep the site and shall wash down all paved areas within the Contract area, leaving the premises in a clean condition.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 334100 - UNDERGROUND RETENTION STORAGE STRUCTURE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY:

A. This section includes the following:

1. Provide all materials, labor, equipment and services necessary to furnish and install the underground storm drain retention structure, accessories and other related items necessary to complete the Project as indicated by the Contract Documents.
2. The design and specification of the storm drain retention structure in the contract documents should be considered a design standard – the contractor shall provide shop drawings of a full system with its interconnected parts and structures to function as shown in the contract documents for review by the Engineer of Record
3. The storm drain retention system provided shall have a capacity of 109,582 cubic feet (minimum), inclusive of underground structures and gravel bed.

B. RELATED SECTIONS:

1. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Divisions 00 and 01 sections, apply to this work.
2. Section 31 20 00 – Earthwork: Excavation, Filling and Grading.
3. Section 31 22 22 – Soil Materials
4. Section 31 23 33 – Trench Excavation and Backfilling.
5. Section 32 13 13 – Site Concrete Improvements.

C. REFERENCES

1. AASHTO Design Section 12 – Soil-Corrugated Metal Structure Interaction Systems
2. AASHTO Construction Section 26 – Metal Culverts
3. AASHTO M36 – Standard Specifications for Corrugated Steel Pipe, Metallic-coated for Sewers and Drains
4. AASHTO M2745 – Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Aluminum-coated (Type 2) for Corrugated Steel Pipe
5. ASTM A760: Standard Specification for Corrugated Steel Pipe, Metallic-coated for Sewers and Drains
6. ASTM A929: Standards Specification for Steel Sheet, Metallic-coated by the Hot-dip process for Corrugated Steel Pipe
7. ASTM A798: Standard Practice for Installing Factory-made Corrugated Steel Pipe for Sewers and Other Applications

8. ASTM A998: Standard Practice for Structural Design of Reinforcements for fittings in Factory-make Corrugated Steel Pipe for Sewers and Other Applications.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Bedding: Fill placed under, around, beside and directly over pipe, prior to subsequent backfill operations.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Division 01.

B. Provide shop drawings from the manufacturer for the complete system for review by the Engineer of Record

C. Provide a written installation methodology to the engineer of record prior to starting installation of the system.

1.5 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Any proposed alternate system shall be submitted as a substitution request during the bidding timeframe per Division 00 and Division 01 of these specifications. Substitutions proposed during construction will not be considered.

B. Any proposed alternate system shall conform to the AASHTO and ASTM standards referenced in this specification.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate work with other subcontractors, trades on-site, and other utilities to be installed.

1.7 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Submit under provisions of Division 01.

B. Accurately record actual locations of utilities encountered.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Aluminized, Type II material: to applicable requirements of AASHTO M274 or ASTM A929, manufactured in accordance with applicable requirements of AASHTO M36 or ASTM A760

B. Soil-tight, gravity flow, non-pressure drainage pipe joints shall conform to AASHTO M36 and ASTM A760

C. Overlapping of adjacent pipes are not permitted; appropriate banding must be utilized in order to properly secure individual pipes in place

D. Integral End Sections: each barrel of the CMP system shall either be connected to a fitting composing a manifold for hydraulic distribution or have an integrated bulkhead to resist loading at the end/start of the barrel, end cap sections shall not be permitted

E. All fittings shall be manufactured prior to arriving on site to ensure structural integrity. Fitting reinforcement shall be done in accordance with ASTM A998 and reinforcing details from the manufacturer. Bulkhead design and fabrication does not vary with differing coatings on the steel components

F. The manufacturer of the CMP system shall be one that has regularly been engaged in the engineering design and production of these systems for at least 10 years and which has history of successful product, acceptable to the engineer of record.

G. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. Contech Engineered Solutions, 9025 Centre Pointe Drive, West Chester, OH, 45069
2. Approved equal

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify site conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Identify location of proposed storm drainage facilities to be constructed. Expose connection points to existing system.

B. Locate, identify, and protect existing above and below grade utilities from damage.

C. Protect plant life, lawns, trees, shrubs, and other features not authorized for removal.

D. Protect existing structures and other improvements to remain from damage from excavation equipment and vehicular traffic.

E. Employ equipment and methods appropriate to the work site.

F. Protect excavated areas from drainage inflow, and provide drainage to all excavated areas. Dewater existing drainage basins and existing drainage pipeline systems as necessary to accomplish the work.

G. Comply with safety requirements as they pertain to excavations, per Section EARTHWORK: EXCAVATION, FILLING AND GRADING.

H. Remove all interfering surface and subsurface improvements authorized for removal.

3.3 EXCAVATION

A. Excavate soil required to locate existing utilities and install the work.

B. Excavate trenches and pits per Section TRENCH EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL.

C. Excavate trenches and pits to allow installation and construction of the storm drainage facilities to the alignment, grades, depths and cross-sections as indicated on the construction plans and as necessary to install the proposed system

D. Excavate trench to depth which is 6-inches below the outside bottom of the pipe barrel to be placed therein.

E. Excavation for the Contech system shall extend 12” on all sides beyond the CMP installation footprint.

F. Provide protection to public per Division 01.

3.4 INSTALLATION AND BEDDING OF UNDERGROUND RETENTION SYSTEM

A. Install system in accordance with AASHTO Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges, Section 26, Division II or ASTM A798 and with the project plans and specifications.

B. Install system in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations.

C. Install the pipes, fittings, and structures to the lines and grades shown on the construction plans.

D. Install pipe and fittings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and these specifications.

E. Bed the underground Retention system in sand or gravel bedding per the manufacturer’s recommendations.

F. Contractor shall avoid heavy traffic loading with construction equipment over the installed system.

G. Contractor shall be responsible for the protection of the installed system during construction.

3.5 DESIGN CRITERIA

A. System volume: 109,582 cubic feet.

B. System loading: H-20

C. Manhole access: 36” minimum diameter, allow manhole access to provide unrestricted ability to visually inspect every aspect of the system.

D. Final minimum cover: 96” CMP pipe shall have a minimum of 36” of cover from top pipe to finished surface of the turf.

E. Construction cover: ensure that a minimum of 36” of compacted subgrade cover over the pipe is present during construction to protect the underground system from damage.

3.6 BACKFILLING TO FINISHED GRADE AND FINISHED GRADING

A. Place and compact backfill per Section TRENCH EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL.

B. Conform finished surface to the lines, grades and cross-sections shown on the plans, or as otherwise directed by the Inspector.

C. In areas to receive paving, temporarily set manhole frame and cover below finish grade, then return after final surfacing and/or pavement sealing and bring manhole frame and cover to final grade, as shown on the plans.

D. Fine grade all finished soil surfaces disturbed to the lines, grades and cross-sections shown on the plans.

E. Rake and smooth all finished dirt surfaces.

3.7 TOLERANCES

A. Pipe laying tolerances:

1. Above grade: Not to exceed 1/4-inch above planned grade.
2. Below grade: Not to exceed 1/2-inch below planned grade.
3. Alignment: Not to exceed 2-inches from planned alignment, if gradual and regular over a distance of 20-feet.

B. Structure finish grade tolerance: Within 1/4-inch of planned grade, but must match adjacent improvements.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field inspection and testing will be performed under provisions of Division 01.

B. Compaction testing of bedding and backfill will be performed in accordance with ASTM D 1557.

C. If tests indicate work does not meet specified requirements, recompact, or remove and replace, and retest at no additional cost to Owner.

END OF SECTION

STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN

for

Desmond M.S. – Track & Field Improvements

Project Location:
Madera, CA

RISK LEVEL: 1

Legally Responsible Person (LRP):
Madera Unified School District
1205 S. Madera Ave.
Rosalind Cox
559-675-4548

Project Address:
26490 Martin St, Madera, CA

SWPPP Prepared by:

Blair, Church & Flynn
CONSULTING ENGINEERS
Gabriel Ledesma
451 Clovis Avenue #200, Clovis, CA 93612

SWPPP Preparation Date:
December 17, 2024

WDID #	**TBD**
Application ID	579950

Estimate Construction Dates
01/13/2025 - 11/30/2025

Site Operation Hours
M-F, 7AM – 5PM

Contact	Name	Phone Number	License/Certification #
Qualified SWPPP Developer	Gabriel Ledesma	(559) 326-1400	#28909
Co-Qualified SWPPP Developer	Michael Gennaro	(559) 326-1400	#28547
Qualified SWPPP Practitioner	Gabriel Ledesma	(559) 326-1400	#28909
Co-Qualified SWPPP Practitioner	Michael Gennaro	(559) 326-1400	#28547
QSP Trained Delegates			
QSP Trained Delegates			

Table of Contents

Table of Contents ii

List of Acronyms 1

Qualified SWPPP Developer (QSD) ii

Qualified SWPPP Practitioner (QSP) iii

Qualified SWPPP Practitioner (QSP) iv

Amendment Log v

Section 1 SWPPP Requirements 1-1

1.1 Introduction 1-1

1.2 Permit Registration Documents 1-2

1.3 SWPPP Availability and Implementation 1-2

1.4 SWPPP Amendments 1-3

1.5 Retention of Records 1-4

1.6 Required Reporting 1-5

1.7 Changes to Permit Coverage 1-5

1.8 Notice of Termination 1-6

Section 2 Project Information 2-1

2.1 Project and Site Description 2-1

2.1.1 Site Description 2-1

2.1.2 Existing Conditions 2-1

2.1.3 Existing Drainage 2-1

2.1.4 Geology and Groundwater 2-2

2.1.5 Project Description 2-2

2.1.6 Developed Condition 2-2

2.2 Permits and Governing Documents 2-3

2.3 Stormwater Run-On from Offsite Areas 2-3

2.4 Findings of the Construction Site Sediment and Receiving Water Risk Determination 2-3

2.5 Construction Schedule 2-5

2.6 Potential Construction Activity and Pollutant Sources 2-5

2.7 TMDL Requirements 2-5

2.8 Identification of Non-Stormwater Discharges 2-6

2.9 Required Site Map Information 2-7

Section 3 Best Management Practices 3-1

3.1 Schedule for BMP Implementation 3-1

3.2.1 Erosion Control 3-6
3.2.2 Sediment Controls 3-15
3.3 Non-Stormwater Controls and Waste and Materials Management 3-21
3.3.1 Non-Stormwater Controls 3-21
3.3.2 Materials Management and Waste Management 3-31
3.4 TMDL-Related BMPs 3-46
3.5 Post Construction Stormwater Management Measures 3-46
Section 4 BMP Inspection and Maintenance 4-1
4.1 BMP Inspection and Maintenance 4-1
Section 5 Training 5-1
Section 6 Responsible Parties and Operators 6-1
6.1 Responsible Parties 6-1
6.2 Contractor List 6-3
Section 7 Construction Site Monitoring Program 7-1
7.1 Purpose 7-1
7.2 Applicability of Permit Requirements 7-1
7.3. Weather and Precipitation Event Tracking 7-1
7.4 Monitoring Locations 7-2
7.5 Safety and Monitoring Exemptions 7-2
7.6 Visual Monitoring 7-2
7.7 Sampling and Analysis Plan for Non-Visible Pollutants in Stormwater Runoff Discharges 7-11
7.7.9 Quality Assurance and Quality Control 7-25
7.8 Sampling and Analysis Plan for Dewatering Discharges 7-27
7.9 Sampling and Analysis Plan for Other Pollutants Required by the Regional Water Board 7-32
7.10 Training of Sampling Personnel 7-32
7.11 Records Retention 7-32
Section 8 References 8-1

List of Appendices

Appendix A: Site Maps and Drawings

Appendix B: Permit Registration Documents

Appendix C: SWPPP Amendment QSD Certifications

Appendix D: Submitted Changes of Information

Appendix E: Construction Schedule

Appendix F: Construction Activities, Materials Used, and Associated Pollutants

Appendix G: CASQA Stormwater BMP Handbook: Construction Fact Sheets

Appendix H: BMP Inspection Form

Appendix I: Training Forms

Appendix J: Responsible Parties

Appendix K: Contractors and Subcontractors

Appendix L: Post-Construction Calculations/ Demonstration

Appendix M: Weather Reports

Appendix N: Monitoring Records

Appendix O: Storm Event/Dewatering Monitoring Forms

Appendix P: Field Meter Instructions

Appendix Q: Supplemental Information

Appendix R: Construction General Permit

List of Acronyms

AS	Approved Signatory
ATS	Active Treatment System
BAT	Best Available Technology Economically Achievable
BCT	Best Conventional Pollutant Control Technology
BMP	Best Management Practices
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
CGP	NPDES 2022 CGP for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Construction Activities
COC	Chain of Custody
CPESC	Certified Professional in Erosion and Sediment Control
CPSWQ	Certified Professional in Storm Water Quality
CSMP	Construction Site Monitoring Plan
CWA	Clean Water Act
DAR	Duly Authorized Representative
DWQ	Division of Water Quality
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
LRP	Legally Responsible Person
MRR	Monitoring and Reporting Requirements
MS4	Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System
NAL	Numeric Action Level
NEL	Numeric Effluent Limitation
NOAA	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
NOI	Notice of Intent
NOT	Notice of Termination
NPDES	National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
NRCS	Natural Resources Conservation Service
NTU	Nephelometric Turbidity Units
O&M	Operation and Maintenance
PRDs	Permit Registration Documents
QPE	Qualifying Precipitation Event
QSD	Qualified SWPPP Developer
QSP	Qualified SWPPP Practitioner
RUSLE2	Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation, Version 2
RW	Receiving Water
RWQCB	Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board (Fresno Office)
SMARTS -	Storm Water Multi Application Reporting and Tracking System
SSC	Suspended Sediment Concentration
SWMP	Storm Water Management Plan
SWPPP	Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan
SWRCB	State Water Resources Control Board
TMDL	Total Maximum Daily Load
WDID	Waste Discharge Identification Number
WQO	Water Quality Objective

Qualified SWPPP Developer (QSD)

Approval and Certification of the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan

Project Name: Desmond M.S. – Track & Field Improvements

Project Number/ID: **TBD**

"This Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan and its appendices were prepared under my direction to meet the requirements of the California Construction Stormwater General Permit (*Order No. 2022-0057-DWQ*). I certify that I am a Qualified SWPPP Developer in good standing as of the date signed below and will maintain up to date credentials for the duration of the project."

	December 17, 2024
QSD Signature	*Date*
Gabriel Ledesma	28909
QSD Name	*QSD Certificate Number*
QSD, CPESC, Environmental Specialist at Blair, Church & Flynn Consulting Engineers	(559) 326-1400
Title and Affiliation	*Telephone Number*
gledesma@bcf-engr.com	
Email	

Qualified SWPPP Practitioner (QSP)

Project Name: Desmond M.S. – Track & Field Improvements

Project Number/ID: **TBD**

The QSP identified below shall complete and oversee the implementation and documentation of the construction site monitoring plan elements (CSMP) contained in this Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan and the California Construction Stormwater General Permit (*Order No. 2022-0057-DWQ*). The QSP shall complete all documentation truthfully and shall not misrepresent their qualifications or active certificate status while acting as the QSP for the Project.

Gabriel Ledesma	12/17/2024
QSP Signature	*Date*
Gabriel Ledesma	28909
QSP Name	*QSP Certificate Number*
QSD, CPESC, Environmental Specialist at Blair, Church & Flynn Consulting Engineers	(559) 326-1400
Title and Affiliation	*Telephone Number*
gledesma@bcf-engr.com	
Email	

Qualified SWPPP Practitioner (QSP)

Project Name: Desmond M.S. – Track & Field Improvements

Project Number/ID: **TBD**

The QSP identified below shall complete and oversee the implementation and documentation of the construction site monitoring plan elements (CSMP) contained in this Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan and the California Construction Stormwater General Permit (*Order No. 2022-0057-DWQ*). The QSP shall complete all documentation truthfully and shall not misrepresent their qualifications or active certificate status while acting as the QSP for the Project.

	12/17/2024
QSP Signature	*Date*
Michael Gennaro	28547
QSP Name	*QSP Certificate Number*
QSD, CPESC, Environmental Specialist at Blair, Church & Flynn Consulting Engineers	(559) 326-1400
Title and Affiliation	*Telephone Number*
mgennaro@bcf-engr.com	
Email	

Amendment Log

Project Name: Desmond M.S. – Track & Field Improvements

Project Number/ID: **TBD**

Amendment No.	Date	Brief Description of Amendment (include section and page number)	Prepared and Approved By
			Name: QSD#
			Name: QSD#
			Name: QSD#

The SWPPP will be revised when:

- There is a 2022 CGP violation (2022 CGP Section VI.Q.1);
- There is a reduction or increase in total disturbed acreage (2022 CGP Section III.F.2. and F.4);
- BMPs are not effective and are not resulting in a reduction or elimination of pollutants in stormwater discharges and authorized non-stormwater discharges (2022 CGP Section VI.Q.1 and Attachment E Section III.C.5);
- There is a change in the project duration that changes the project Risk Type (2022 CGP Section III.F.1);
- Dischargers with projects where all construction activities (including passive treatment, active treatment systems, and/or active equipment) will be suspended for 30 days or more (2022 CGP Section III.G).

Section 1 SWPPP Requirements

1.1 INTRODUCTION

This Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) is designed to comply with California's *General Permit for Stormwater Discharges Associated with Construction and Land Disturbance Activities (2022 CGP),* State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) *Order No. 2022-0057-DWQ (NPDES No. CAS000002)* (Appendix R). This SWPPP has been prepared following the 2022 CGP SWPPP Template for Traditional Projects provided in the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA) Stormwater *Best Management Practice (BMP) Handbook: Construction* (CASQA 2023).

This project is considered a traditional construction project.

In accordance with the 2022 CGP, Section IV.O, this SWPPP is designed to address the following:

- Identification of all pollutants, their sources, and control mechanisms, including sources of sediment associated with all construction activities (e.g., sediment, paint, cement, stucco, cleaners, site erosion);
- Pollutant source assessments, including a list of potential pollutant sources and identification of site areas where additional BMPs are necessary to reduce or prevent pollutants in stormwater and authorized non-stormwater discharges, per the minimum requirements when developing the pollutant source assessment;
- Description of site-specific BMPs implemented to reduce or eliminate stormwater pollution;
- Where not otherwise required to be under a Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board) permit, all non-stormwater discharges are identified and either eliminated, controlled, or treated;
- Site BMPs are effective and result in the reduction or elimination of pollutants in stormwater discharges and authorized non-stormwater discharges from construction activity to the Best Available Technology/Best Control Technology (BAT/BCT) standard; and;
- Stabilization BMPs are installed to reduce or eliminate pollutants after construction is completed are effective and maintained; and
- Calculations and design details, as well as BMP controls, are complete and correct.

The Desmond M.S. – Track & Field Improvements project (Project, or Site) comprises approximately 8.36 acres, of which 8.31 acres will be disturbed. The Project is located at 26490 Martin St, Madera, CA. The property is owned and being developed by Madera Unified School District . The project's location is shown on the Site Maps in Appendix A.

The Project will re-construct the track and field at Jack G. Desmond Middle School, which includes adding a rubber track, re-turfing an existing playfield, and hardscape, landscape, and utility improvements. An existing basin will be partially filled, and an underground stormwater storage system will be installed to mitigate the reduction in stormwater storage volume.

1.2 PERMIT REGISTRATION DOCUMENTS

Required Permit Registration Documents (PRDs) shall be submitted to the State Water Board via the Stormwater Multi Application and Report Tracking System (SMARTS) by the LRP or DAR. The project-specific PRDs include (2022 CGP Section III.A):

1. Notice of Intent (NOI);
2. Risk Level Determination (Construction Site Sediment and Receiving Water Risk Determination);
3. Site Drawings and Map;
4. SWPPP;
5. Applicable plans, calculations, and other supporting documentation for compliance with the Phase I or Phase II municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4) post construction requirements or the post-construction standards of the 2022 CGP:
    - Attachment or web-source containing the applicable Phase I or Phase II MS4 post construction requirements;
    - The post construction plans and calculations submitted to or approved by the applicable Phase I or Phase II MS4; and/or
    - Post-construction water balance calculation;
6. Dischargers proposing an alternate K-factor or LS-factor must submit documentation to support the site-specific factors, if applicable;
7. Active Treatment System (ATS) Plan, if applicable;
8. Passive Treatment Plan, if applicable;
9. Dewatering Plan, if applicable;
10. Annual Fee per the current 23 California Code of Regulations Chapter 9 fee schedule for National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) stormwater permits; and
11. Signed Certification Statement (LRP Certification is provided electronically with SMARTS PRD submittal).

Site Maps can be found in Appendix A. A copy of the submitted PRDs shall also be kept in Appendix B along with the Waste Discharge Identification (WDID) confirmation.

1.3 SWPPP AVAILABILITY AND IMPLEMENTATION

The SWPPP will be available at the construction site during working hours list on the title sheet and Section 7.5, while construction is occurring and shall be made available upon request by a federal, state, or municipal inspector. A current copy of the site-specific SWPPP and any site inspection reports required by the 2022 CGP may be kept in electronic format at the site so long as the information requested by a federal, state, or municipal inspector can be made available during an inspection. Legible maps in hard copy must be available at the site (2022 CGP Section IV.O.1.).

The SWPPP must be implemented at the appropriate level to protect water quality at all times throughout the life of the project. The SWPPP must remain on the site during construction activities, commencing with the initial mobilization and ending with the termination of coverage under the 2022 CGP.

1.4 SWPPP AMENDMENTS

The SWPPP will be revised when:

- If there is a 2022 CGP violation (2022 CGP Section VI.Q.1);
- There is a reduction or increase in total disturbed acreage (2022 CGP Section III.F.2 and F.4.);
- BMPs are not effective and are not resulting in a reduction or elimination of pollutants in stormwater discharges and authorized non-stormwater discharges (2022 CGP Section VI.Q.1 and Attachment D Section III.C.5);
- There is a change in the project duration that changes the project's risk level (2022 CGP Section III.F.1); or
- Dischargers with projects where all construction activities (including passive treatment, active treatment systems, and/or active equipment) will be suspended for 30 days or more (2022 CGP Section III.G.).

Additionally, the SWPPP will be amended when:

- There is a change in construction or operations that may affect the discharge of pollutants to surface waters, groundwater(s), or a municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4) (2022 CGP Sections IV.O. and VI.Q.1); or

When deemed necessary by the QSD. The QSD has determined that the changes listed in Table 1-1 can be field determined by the QSP. All other changes will be made by the QSD as formal amendments to the SWPPP. Note that the 2022 CGP requires that the QSD revise the SWPPP to address potential problems identified by visual inspections, sampling data, comments from a QSP, or their own site observations (2022 CGP Section V.C.2.).

The following items shall be included in each amendment:

- Who requested the amendment;
- The location of proposed change;
- The reason for change;
- The original BMP(s) proposed, if any;
- The new BMP(s) proposed; and
- QSD certification.

SWPPP amendments will be logged at the front of the SWPPP and SWPPP Amendment QSD certifications will be located in Appendix C. The SWPPP text will be revised, replaced and/or hand annotated as necessary to properly convey the amendment. SWPPP amendments must be made by a QSD. The following changes have been designated by the QSD as "to be field determined" and constitute minor changes that the QSP may implement based on field conditions.

Table 1-1 List of Changes to be Field Determined

Candidate changes for field location or determination by QSP (1)	Indicates changes that may be field located or field determined by QSP/Delegates
Increase quantity of Erosion or Sediment Control Measures	☒ Yes ☐ No
Relocate/Add stockpiles or stored materials	☒ Yes ☐ No
Relocate/Add toilets – Shall include a containment tray	☒ Yes ☐ No
Relocate vehicle storage and/or fueling locations	☒ Yes ☐ No
Relocate concrete waste management facilities	☒ Yes ☐ No
Relocate areas for waste storage	☒ Yes ☐ No
Relocate water storage and/or water transfer location	☒ Yes ☐ No
Changes to access points (entrance/exits)	☒ Yes ☐ No
Change type of Erosion or Sediment Control Measures – Changes may only include BMPs indicated within Section 3.1 of this SWPPP	☒ Yes ☐ No
Changes to location of Erosion or Sediment Control Measures	☒ Yes ☐ No
Minor changes to schedule or phases	☒ Yes ☐ No
Changes in construction materials	☒ Yes ☐ No
(1) Any field changes not identified for field location or field determination by the QSP must be made as an amendment by the QSD.	

1.5 RETENTION OF RECORDS

Paper or electronic records of documents required by this SWPPP will be retained for a minimum of three years from the date generated or date submitted, whichever is later, for the following items:

- SWPPP;
- Visual monitoring reports;
- Sampling equipment calibration records;
- pH and turbidity sampling field sheets;
- Analytical laboratory reports; and
- QSP training records of Contractor staff for BMP implementation, installation, and maintenance
- QSP delegate training records, if applicable

These records will be available at the Site until construction is complete. Records assisting in the determination of compliance with the 2022 CGP will be made available within a reasonable time to the Regional Water Board, State Water Board, or U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) upon request. Requests by the Regional Water Board for retention of records for a period longer than three years will be adhered to.

1.6 REQUIRED REPORTING

Completed inspection checklists are not required to be submitted to the Regional Water Board. However, completed inspection checklists will be kept with the SWPPP on-site or electronically and provided to the LRP upon termination of the SWPPP. The 2022 CGP requires that permittees prepare, certify, and electronically submit an Annual Report no later than September 1 of each year. Reporting requirements are identified in 2022 CGP Section VI.P. Annual reports will be filed in SMARTS and in accordance with information required by the online forms.

Planned changes in site construction activities that may result in non-compliance with the 2022 CGP are required to be provided in writing to the Regional Water Board and local stormwater agency in advance of the changes.

If a 2022 CGP discharge violation occurs, the QSP will immediately notify the LRP. The LRP will include information on the violation with the Annual Report. Corrective measures will be implemented immediately following identification of the discharge or written notice of non-compliance from the Regional Board. Discharges and corrective actions must be documented and include the following items:

- The date, time, location, nature of operation, and type of unauthorized discharge;
- The cause or nature of the notice or order;
- The BMPs deployed before the discharge event, or prior to receiving notice or order; and
- The date of deployment and type of BMPs deployed after the discharge event, or after receiving the notice or order, including additional measures installed or planned to reduce or prevent re-occurrence.

The Project is located in the Central Valley (Fresno) Regional Water Quality Control Board which has no water bodies with TMDL NALs and/or NELs, so there are no applicable TMDL NALs and/or NELs for the Project.

The Project will not use an Active Treatment System so there are no applicable NELs for the Project.

The Regional Water Board will be notified via email 24 hours prior to the beginning of a planned dewatering discharge.

In the event of an emergency dewatering, the Regional Water Board and applicable MS4 are to be notified within 24 hours of a discharge occurring. An emergency is defined as the need to protect human life and health or prevent severe property damage.

Results of (pH and turbidity, etc.) monitoring will be electronically submitted through SMARTS for all field sampling results within 30 days of the completion of the precipitation event or within 10 days if the field sampling results demonstrate the exceedance of the pH and/or turbidity NALs.

See Section 7.7.4.5 for additional discussion of the reporting requirements including contacts for Regional Water Board and MS4 notifications.

The Project will not utilize Passive Treatment so there is no Passive Treatment Plan for the Project.

1.7 CHANGES TO PERMIT COVERAGE

The 2022 CGP allows for the reduction or increase of the total acreage covered under the 2022 CGP when: a portion of the project is complete and/or conditions for termination of coverage have been met; when ownership of a portion of the project is purchased by a different entity; or when new acreage is added to the project.

Modified PRDs will be filed electronically through a Change of Information (COI) within 30 days of a reduction or increase in total disturbed area if a change in permit-covered acreage is to be sought. The SWPPP will be modified appropriately and will be logged at the front of the SWPPP. SWPPP Amendments QSD Certifications will be located in Appendix C. COIs submitted electronically via SMARTS can be found in Appendix D.

1.8 NOTICE OF TERMINATION

A Notice of Termination (NOT) must be submitted electronically by the LRP or DAR via SMARTS to terminate coverage under the 2022 CGP.

According to the requirements of 2022 CGP Section III.H.4., the one or more of the following final stabilization method will be used to satisfy final stabilization condition requirements:

- 70 percent final cover method supported by pre- and post-project photographs demonstrating stabilization.
- RUSLE or RUSLE2 method with computation proof supported by pre- and post-project photographs demonstrating stabilization.
- Custom method for which Regional Water Board approval has been obtained, supported by documentation required by the Regional Water Board and pre- and post- project photographs demonstrating stabilization.

The Regional Water Board will consider a construction site complete when the conditions of the 2022 CGP Section III.H., have been met.

The discharger is required to submit the following in SMARTS:

- NOT SMARTS Form;
- QSP-prepared final NOT inspection which includes the QSP name and valid QSP certificate number;
- Final site map with photo orientation references;
- Photos demonstrating final stabilization and the applicable post-construction BMPs and/or low impact development; and
- A long-term maintenance plan for the post-construction stormwater runoff BMPs and/or low impact development features being implemented.

According to the 2022 CGP, the NOT will be automatically approved within 30 calendar days after the date the NOT was submitted, unless, within the 30 calendar days the Regional Water Board notifies the discharger through SMARTS that the Notice of Termination has been denied, returned, or accepted for review (2022 CGP Section III.H.7).

Note: If an Annual Report has not been filed in the current reporting year, an Annual Report will need to be submitted prior to the NOT.

Section 2 Project Information

2.1 PROJECT AND SITE DESCRIPTION

2.1.1 Site Description

The Desmond M.S. – Track & Field Improvements project site is Risk Level 1, comprises approximately 8.36, and is located at 26490 Martin St, Madera, CA. The project site is located approximately 1.15 miles to the northeast from Highway 99 and 1.60 miles northwest of Highway 145. The project site is located approximately 1.5 miles northwest of the Fresno River. The project is located at 36.989541, -120.066385 and is identified on the Site Map in Appendix A.

2.1.2 Existing Conditions

As of the initial date of this SWPPP, the project site is an existing dirt track, grassy playfield, and a stormwater basin. The project site was previously developed with agricultural land uses which include row crop cultivation and rangeland for livestock. Historical aerials show undeveloped land before this in the 1940's.

There is potential for historical contamination due to a turkey farm operation, but the California Dept. of Toxic Substances Control determined that there was no need for further investigation (California Department of Toxic Substances Control, 2024).

There are no Leaky Underground Storage Tanks (LUSTs) within a 1,000 ft radius around the Site, according to the SWRCB's GeoTracker database (State Water Resources Control Board (1), 2024).

2.1.3 Existing Drainage

The project site is relatively level. The elevation of the project site ranges from 278 and 277 feet above mean sea level (msl), aside from the basin which is a further 15 feet deep. Surface drainage at the site currently flows to various storm drains throughout the Site or to the open, grassy fields around the Site. The storm drains convey stormwater to the on-site stormwater basin to the west, which is a terminal basin. Existing site topography, drainage patterns, and stormwater conveyance systems are shown on Site Maps Figure 2A and 2B in Appendix A.

The project discharges to an on-site stormwater basin. The water quality impairments (303 (d) list and TMDLs identified in the 2022 CGP Table H-1 for the receiving waters are identified in the Table 2-1.

Table 2-1 Applicable 303(d) List Impairments and TMDLs

Receiving Water	Water Quality Impairment	
	303(d) list[1]	TMDL (2022 CGP Table H-1)
On-Site Stormwater Basin	None	None

[1] (State Water Resources Control Board (2), 2022)

Additional compliance actions applicable to the project are discussed in more detail in Section 7.7.

2.1.4 Geology and Groundwater

The site is underlain by sandy loam for the first 9 inches, then a mixture of clay soil, and then fully clay soil from 15” to 21” deep. Below this, the soil is cemented material for a further 16 inches. Afterwards, the underlying soil is solely loam, according to the USDA Web Soils Survey (U.S. Division of Agriculture, 2024).

According to a groundwater monitoring well approximately 1 mile to the west (Site Code: 369923N1200825W003) with most recent measurements from October 17, 2024, groundwater occurs beneath the site at approximately 298.25 feet below ground surface. The groundwater gradient is toward the southwest (California Department of Water Resources, 2024).

2.1.5 Project Description

Project grading will occur on approximately 7.04 acres of the project, which comprises approximately 84.21 percent of the total area. The limits of grading are shown on Site Maps Figures 3A and 3B in Appendix A. Grading will include fill activities, with the total graded material estimated to be 11,400 cubic yards. Approximately, 10,000 cubic yards of fill material will be imported during grading activities. Graded materials are expected to be balanced onsite. Soil will be stockpiled in the staging area located in the west area of the site as shown on Site Maps Figures 3B in Appendix A. Construction activities will be phased to include demolition, grubbing, grading, concrete and asphalt paving, and landscaping phases.

Table 2-2 Construction Site Estimates

	Acres	Percent of Site
Total Construction site area	8.36	100%
Area of disturbance	8.31	99.40%
Area of grading	7.04	84.21%

2.1.6 Developed Condition

Post-construction surface drainage will be directed to the various storm drains or perforated drainpipes throughout the Site as either channelized flow, sheet flow, or infiltration. Some areas discharge to the surrounding fields to the west. All storm drains convey flows to an underground stormwater drainage system and discharges to a stormwater basin.

Storm drains around the new rubber track receive stormwater flows as channelized flow in valley gutters laid between the track and the grassy field at the center. Storm drains in landscaping features surrounding the track receive stormwater as sheet flow over mulch or grassy turf. The Site entrance discharges flows to a valley gutter to the north which eventually discharges to an existing storm drain. Finally, the jump pits and shotput throw area collect stormwater into perforated drainpipe that has percolated through a gravel or sandy medium. Every storm drain and perforated drainpipe discharge to a newly constructed storm drainage system (or the existing stormwater discharge system), which in turn convey flows to an on-site, terminal stormwater basin.

Post-construction drainage patterns and conveyance systems are presented on Site Maps Figure 4A.i and 4B.i in Appendix A.

The changes of impervious areas/drainage patterns resulting from the Project and demonstration of the Project complying with the post-construction requirements of the local MS4 are presented in Appendix L

2.2 PERMITS AND GOVERNING DOCUMENTS

In addition to the 2022 CGP, the following documents have been taken into account while preparing this SWPPP:

- Regional Water Board requirements
- Basin Plan requirements
- Contract Documents
- Air Quality regulations and permits
- State Water Board GeoTracker database (GeoTracker)
- Federal Endangered Species Act – Not applicable.
- National Historic Preservation Act/Requirements of the State Historic Preservation Office – Not applicable.
- State of California Endangered Species Act – Not applicable.
- Clean Water Act Section 401 Water Quality Certifications and 404 Permits – Not applicable.
- CA Department of Fish and Game 1600 Streambed Alteration Agreement – Not applicable.
- California Ocean Plan – Not applicable.

2.3 STORMWATER RUN-ON FROM OFFSITE AREAS

There is no anticipated offsite run-on to this construction site because there are no upgradient drainage areas.

2.4 FINDINGS OF THE CONSTRUCTION SITE SEDIMENT AND RECEIVING WATER RISK DETERMINATION

A construction site risk assessment has been performed for the project and the resultant risk level is Risk Level 1. The factors used to calculate risk level were determined by the use of the standard methods in the CGP.

- The R-value was determined from EPA's *Rainfall Erosivity Factor Calculator for Small Construction S*ites at: https://lew.epa.gov/ in accordance with the State Water Board Guidance for multi-year projects at: https://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/smarts/construction/docs/rfactor_guide.pdf,
- K and LS factors used were provided by SMARTS for the Project region.

The risk level is based on project duration, location, proximity to impaired receiving waters, and soil conditions. A copy of the Risk Level determination submitted on SMARTS with the PRDs is included in Appendix B.

Table 2-3 and Table 2-4 summarize the sediment and receiving water risk factors and document the sources of information used to derive the factors.

Table 2-3 Summary of Sediment Risk

RUSLE Factor	Value	Method for Establishing Value	
R	19.25	EPA's *Rainfall Erosivity Factor Calculator for Small Construction Sites*	
K	0.32	SWRCB K-Factor Map, Generated by SMARTS	
LS	0.32	SWRCB LS-Factor Map, Generated by SMARTS	
Total Predicted Sediment Loss (tons/acre)			**1.97**
Overall Sediment Risk Low Sediment Risk < 15 tons/ acre Medium Sediment Risk >= 15 and < 75 tons/acre High Sediment Risk >= 75 tons/acre			☒ **Low** ☐ **Medium** ☐ **High**

The project site discharges into an on-site stormwater basin that is terminal.

Table 2-4 Summary of Receiving Water Risk

Receiving Water Name	303(d) Listed for Sediment Related Pollutant (1)	TMDL for Sediment Related Pollutant (1)	Beneficial Uses of COLD, SPAWN, and MIGRATORY (1)
On-Site Stormwater System	☐ Yes ☒ No	☐ Yes ☒ No	☐ Yes ☒ No
Overall Receiving Water Risk			☒ **Low** ☐ **High**
(1) If yes is selected for any option the Receiving Water Risk is High			

Risk Level 1 sites are subject to the narrative effluent limitations specified in the 2022 CGP, and may be subject to numeric effluent limits for applicable TMDLs, dewatering activities, active treatment systems and passive treatment systems used on site. The narrative effluent limitations require stormwater discharges associated with construction activity to minimize or prevent pollutants in stormwater and authorized non-stormwater through the use of controls, structures, and best management practices (BMPs). This SWPPP has been prepared to address Risk Level 1 requirements (2022 CGP Attachment D).Projects that discharge to a water body and or watershed listed in Table H-2 are subject to both the narrative and numeric effluent limitations imposed by the TMDL requirements in Attachment H. There are no water bodies with TMDLs in the Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board region (the region of the Project), therefore the Project is not subject to any TMDL requirements.

Table 2-7 TMDL Numeric Action Levels, Numeric Effluent Limits

TMDL	Parameter	Unit	Numeric Action Level	Numeric Effluent Limit
None	NA	NA	NA	NA

2.5 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

The site sediment risk was determined based on construction taking place between:

Estimate Project Start Date: 01/13/2025

Estimate Project End Date: 11/30/2025

Modification or extension of the schedule (start and end dates) may affect risk determination and permit requirements. The LRP shall contact the QSD if the schedule changes during construction to address potential impact to the SWPPP. The estimated schedule for planned work can be found in Appendix E.

2.6 POTENTIAL CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY AND POLLUTANT SOURCES

Appendix F includes a list of construction activities and associated materials that are anticipated to be used onsite as well as the pollutant source assessment form that was completed for the project. These activities and associated materials will or could potentially contribute pollutants, other than sediment, to stormwater runoff.

The anticipated activities and associated pollutants were used in Section 3 to select the BMPs for the project. Locations of anticipated pollutants and associated BMPs are shown on the Site Map in Appendix A.

Additionally, proper measures will be taken to ensure that trench spoils or any other soils disturbed during construction activities that are contaminated are not discharged with stormwater or non-stormwater discharges into storm drains or water bodies (except pursuant to a separate NPDES Permit). If contaminated soils are found on site, and the responsible party cannot be identified or fails to take action, soils will be sampled to determine proper handling and protect public safety. The appropriate local, State, and federal agencies along with the appropriate Regional Water Board will be notified when contaminated soils are observed.

For sampling requirements for non-visible pollutants associated with construction activity, please refer to Section 7.7.1. For a full and complete list of onsite pollutants, refer to the Safety Data Sheets (SDS), which are retained onsite at the construction trailer or are available electronically at the site.

2.7 TMDL REQUIREMENTS

Based on the project's receiving water and the pollutant source assessment, there are no applicable TMDLs for the Project.

Table 2-8 Project TMDLs

TMDL	Applicable Water Body/ Watershed	Pollutants	Additional TMDL-Related NAL or NEL	Compliance Actions
None	NA	NA	NA	NA

2.8 IDENTIFICATION OF NON-STORMWATER DISCHARGES

Non-stormwater discharges into storm drainage systems or waterways, which are not authorized under the 2022 CGP and listed in the SWPPP, or authorized under a separate NPDES permit, are prohibited.

Non-stormwater discharges that are authorized from this project site include the following:

- De-chlorinated potable water sources and non-potable water sources such as:
  - fire-fighting activity,
  - fire hydrant system flushing,
  - irrigation of vegetative erosion control measures,
  - uncontaminated water line flushing,
  - pipe flushing and testing,
  - air conditioning and compressor condensate,
  - water to control dust, uncontaminated groundwater or spring water from construction dewatering activities in compliance with Attachment J of the 2022 CGP
- Non-stormwater discharges that meet the following conditions:
  - The discharge is not routed through site areas with exposed soil, except for water used for dust control or to vegetation irrigation to stabilize areas;
  - The discharge does not cause or contribute to an exceedance of water quality standards in the receiving water;
  - The discharge complies with other applicable requirements of the 2022 CGP including applicable action levels, effluent limitations, and monitoring and reporting requirements;
  - The discharge is not prohibited by an applicable regional or statewide water quality control plan;
  - The discharge is in accordance with other applicable State and Regional Water Board permits; and

These authorized non-stormwater discharges will be managed with the stormwater and non-stormwater BMPs described in Section 3 of this SWPPP and will be minimized under the direction of the QSP. Additionally, the non-stormwater discharges not applicable to this project are still allowable granted they do not contact potential pollutant sources.

Activities at this site that may result in unauthorized non-stormwater discharges include:

- Debris and trash
  - In accordance with State Water Board Resolution 2015-0019, the Trash Provisions of the Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California and the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California, as applicable to construction stormwater discharges;

- Wastewater from washout or cleanout of areas, structures or equipment with concrete, grout, stucco, paint, or other construction materials;
- Form-release oils and curing compounds;
- Fuels, oils, fluids, or other materials used in vehicle and equipment operation and maintenance;
- Soaps, solvents, or detergents (e.g., used in vehicle equipment washing or external building wash down); and
- Toxic or hazardous substances (e.g., asbestos, lead, mercury, or PCBs).

Steps will be taken, including the implementation of appropriate BMPs, to ensure that unauthorized discharges are eliminated, controlled, disposed, or treated on-site.

Discharges of construction materials and wastes, such as fuel or paint, resulting from dumping, spills, or direct contact with rainwater or stormwater runoff, are also prohibited.

2.9 REQUIRED SITE MAP INFORMATION

The construction project's Site Map(s) showing the project location, surface water boundaries, geographic features, construction site perimeter and general topography, locations of storm drain inlets that receive runoff from the project, and other requirements identified in 2022 CGP Sections IV.O.2. k. and l are located in Appendix A. Table 2-9 identifies Maps or Sheet Nos. where required elements are illustrated.

Table 2-9 Required Map Information

Included on Map/Plan Sheet No. (1)	Required Element
Pre-Earthwork Drawings	
All Figures	Site and project boundaries
Figure 2A and 2B	Areas disturbed during geotechnical or other preconstruction investigation work
Figure 2A and 2B	Existing roads and trails
Figure 2A and 2B	Drainage areas
Figure 2A and 2B	Discharge locations
Figure 2A and 2B	Existing storm drain system if applicable
Figure 2A and 2B	Proposed locations of storage areas for waste
Figure 2A and 2B	Proposed locations of construction materials
Figure 2A and 2B	Proposed locations of project staging areas
Figure 2A and 2B	Proposed locations of stockpiles
Figure 2A and 2B	Proposed locations of vehicles, equipment staging and vehicle maintenance
Figure 2A and 2B	Proposed locations of loading/unloading materials
Figure 2A and 2B	Proposed locations of site access (entrance/exits)

Table 2-9 Required Map Information

Included on Map/Plan Sheet No. (1)	Required Element
Figure 2A and 2B	Proposed locations of fueling, water storage, water transfer for dust control
Figure 2A and 2B	Proposed locations of demolition
Figure 2A and 2B	Proposed locations of other construction support activities
Construction and Earthwork Drawing(s)	
Figures 3A, 3B, 4A and 4B	Site layout (grading plans) including roads
Figures 3A, 3B, 4A and 4B	Site and project boundaries
Figures 3A, 3B, 4A.i and 4B.i	Drainage areas
Figures 3A, 3B, 4A.i and 4B.i	Discharge locations
Figures 3A, 3B, 4A.i and 4B.i	Sampling locations
Figures 3A, 3B, 4A and 4B	Areas of soil disturbance (temporary or permanent)
Figures 3A, 3B, 4A and 4B	Proposed active areas of soil disturbance (cut or fill)
Figures 3A, 3B, 4A and 4B	Proposed locations of erosion control BMPs
Figures 3A, 3B, 4A and 4B	Proposed locations of sediment control BMPs
Figures 3A, 3B, 4A and 4B	Proposed locations of run-off BMPs
✓/NA	Temporary and/or permanent run-on conveyance (if applicable)
NA	Proposed locations of active treatment systems(s) (if applicable)
Figures 3A, 3B, 4A and 4B	Proposed locations of storage areas for waste
Figures 3A, 3B, 4A and 4B	Proposed locations of construction materials
Figures 3A, 3B, 4A and 4B	Proposed locations of project staging areas
Figures 3A, 3B, 4A and 4B	Proposed locations of stockpiles

Table 2-9 Required Map Information

Included on Map/Plan Sheet No. (1)	Required Element
Figures 3A, 3B, 4A and 4B	Proposed locations of vehicles, equipment and vehicle maintenance
Figures 3A, 3B, 4A and 4B	Proposed locations of loading/unloading materials
Figures 3A, 3B, 4A and 4B	Proposed locations of site access (entrance/exits)
Figures 3A, 3B, 4A and 4B	Proposed locations of fueling, water storage, water transfer for dust control
Figures 3A, 3B, 4A and 4B	Proposed locations of demolition
Figures 3A, 3B, 4A and 4B	Proposed locations of other construction support activities
Figures 3A, 3B, 4A and 4B	Site-specific procedures to implement final stabilization BMPs as soon as reasonably practicable

Notes: (1) Indicate maps or drawings that information is included on (e.g., Vicinity Map, Site Map, Drainage Plans, Grading Plans, Progress Maps.)

Section 3 Best Management Practices

3.1 SCHEDULE FOR BMP IMPLEMENTATION

BMPs will be implemented as per the schedule indicated in Table 3-1.

Table 3-1 BMP Implementation Schedule

	BMP	Location	Implementation	Duration
Erosion Control BMPs	EC-1, Scheduling	Entire Site	From pre-construction until final stabilization.	Entirety of Project
	EC-2, Preservation of Existing Vegetation	Areas not planned for disturbance, or that can be planned to be disturbed later to minimize disturbed soil areas.	Start of Construction of Project and prior to each disturbance of a new area.	Entirety of Project
	EC-3, Hydraulic Mulch	Areas not planned for disturbance for the next 14 days.	After ceasing land disturbance for an area not planned for disturbance for the next 14 days.	1-3 days of initial spraying and re-applied as needed.
	EC-4, Hydroseed	Areas not planned for disturbance for the next 14 days, areas for final stabilization.	After ceasing land disturbance for an area not planned for disturbance for the next 14 days; Final stabilization.	1-3 days of initial spraying and re-applied as needed.
	EC-5, Soil Binders	Areas not planned for disturbance for the next 14 days, inactive high dust generating areas.	After ceasing land disturbance for an area not planned for disturbance for the next 14 days.	1-3 days of initial spraying and re-applied as needed.
	EC-6, Straw Mulch	Areas not planned for disturbance for the next 14 days.	After ceasing land disturbance for an area not planned for disturbance for the next 14 days.	1-3 days of initial installation and re-applied as needed.
	EC-7, Geotextiles and Mats	Steep disturbed slopes, under trackout rocks, in disturbed stormwater conveyance channels.	Pre-earthwork (trackout installation), after completing grading of an area, pre-storm events, final stabilization.	As needed during on-going construction activities.
	EC-8, Wood Mulching	Areas planned for landscaping.	Final stabilization phase.	1-2 weeks.
	EC-9, Earth Dikes and Drainage Swales	At border of run-on areas or for anticipated disturbed flow concentration channels.	Prior to or early in grading phase to divert run-on. Ongoing based on QSPs during- and post-storm observations.	1-2 weeks of installation and ongoing maintenance.
	EC-10, Velocity Dissipation Devices	Designed stormwater outfalls/conveyance channels and observed temporary concentrated flow areas.	After completing construction of a new stormwater outfall. After disturbance of an existing concentrated flow channel or creation of a new channel.	1 week to install. Ongoing maintenance to remove accumulated sediment, trash, litter, etc.

Table 3-1 BMP Implementation Schedule

	BMP	Location	Implementation	Duration
	~~EC-11, Slope Drains~~	~~Designed slope drains.~~	~~After completing construction of a new drain and outfall.~~	~~1-3 weeks.~~
	~~EC-12, Streambank Stabilization~~	~~Stream banks, with applicable permits from USACE, SWRCB, and CDFW.~~	~~Prior to disturbing large upland areas that will increase stormwater discharge volume to stream.~~	~~1-2 weeks. Ongoing maintenance.~~
	EC-14, Compost Blanket	Areas not planned for disturbance for the next 14 days, final stabilization areas.	After ceasing land disturbance for an area not planned for disturbance for the next 14 days; Final stabilization.	1-3 weeks.
	EC-15, Soil Preparation-Roughening	Areas not planned for disturbance for the next 14 days, final stabilization areas.	After ceasing land disturbance for an area not planned for disturbance for the next 14 days; Final stabilization.	1-5 days for roughening. 1-2 weeks for soil amendments.
	EC-16, Non-Vegetative Stabilization	Areas requiring immediate stabilization, areas expected to be constantly disturbed (e.g. staging area, access routes), planned landscaping areas.	When disturbed soil areas require immediate stabilization (e.g. eroding slopes), when setting up staging area, final stabilization phase.	1 week. Ongoing maintenance.
Sediment Control BMPs	SE-1, Silt Fence	Flat areas below disturbed slopes. Site perimeter.	Prior to disturbing slopes. Prior to commencing grading (perimeter control).	1-2 weeks. Ongoing maintenance.
	~~SE-2, Sediment Basin~~	~~At designed sediment basin location for Project.~~	~~Prior to mass grading.~~	~~1-3 months. Ongoing maintenance.~~
	SE-3, Sediment Trap	Flat low areas receiving concentrated stormwater, especially prior to outfalls.	At start of grading.	1-5 days. Ongoing maintenance.
	SE-4, Check Dams	Concentrated flow channels.	Prior to upgrade land disturbance that discharges to flow channel. Immediately after disturbing flow channel.	1-2 days. Ongoing maintenance.
	SE-5, Fiber Rolls	Site/disturbed area perimeters, disturbed slope contours, around soil stockpiles.	Prior to grading of an area. Immediately after disturbing slopes. As needed around stockpiles.	1-2 weeks. Ongoing maintenance.
	SE-6, Gravel Bag Berm	Site/disturbed area perimeters, flat areas below disturbed slopes.	During Construction	1-2 days. Ongoing maintenance.
	SE-7, Street Sweeping	Internal paved site areas, off-site paved areas (site exists)	During Construction	Up-to twice per day, as needed.
	SE-8, Sandbag Barrier	Flat areas below disturbed slopes, along disturbed slope contours, stormwater diversion areas.	During Construction	1-2 days. Ongoing maintenance.

Table 3-1 BMP Implementation Schedule

	BMP	Location	Implementation	Duration
	~~SE-9, Straw Bale Barrier~~	~~Flat areas below disturbed slopes. Site perimeter.~~	~~Prior to disturbing slopes. Prior to commencing grading (perimeter control).~~	~~1-2 weeks. Ongoing maintenance.~~
	SE-10, Storm Drain Inlet Protection	Existing and new drain inlets	Prior to grading, immediately after installation of new drain inlets.	1-2 days. Frequent ongoing maintenance.
	~~SE-11, Active Treatment Systems~~	~~Per ATS plan.~~	~~Per ATS plan.~~	~~Per ATS plan.~~
	SE-12, Manufactured Linear Sediment Controls	Paved site perimeters, disturbed site perimeters, in flow channels as check structure, at flat areas below disturbed slopes.	Prior to grading and ongoing as needed.	1-2 weeks. Ongoing maintenance.
	SE-13, Compost Sock and Berm	Site/disturbed area perimeters, disturbed slope contours, drain inlets.	Prior to grading of an area. Immediately after disturbing slopes.	1-2 weeks. Ongoing maintenance.
	~~SE-14, Biofilter Bags~~	~~Areas needing immediate sediment control BMPs, including: perimeter controls, DI protections, and as a check dam.~~	~~During Construction~~	~~1 day. Ongoing maintenance and replacement.~~
Wind Erosion Control BMPs	WE-1, Wind Erosion Control	Disturbed site areas.	Every non-wet day of active construction.	2-4 times per day.
	EC-3, Hydraulic Mulch	Areas not planned for disturbance for the next 14 days.	After ceasing land disturbance for an area not planned for disturbance for the next 14 days.	1-3 days of initial spraying and re-applied as needed.
	EC-4, Hydroseed	Areas not planned for disturbance for the next 14 days, areas for final stabilization.	After ceasing land disturbance for an area not planned for disturbance for the next 14 days; Final stabilization.	1-3 days of initial spraying and re-applied as needed.
	EC-5, Soil Binders	Areas not planned for disturbance for the next 14 days, inactive high dust generating areas.	After ceasing land disturbance for an area not planned for disturbance for the next 14 days.	1-3 days of initial spraying and re-applied as needed.
	EC-6, Straw Mulch	Areas not planned for disturbance for the next 14 days.	After ceasing land disturbance for an area not planned for disturbance for the next 14 days.	1-3 days of initial installation and re-applied as needed.
	EC-15, Soil Preparation-Roughening (roughening only)	Areas not planned for disturbance for the next 14 days, final stabilization areas.	After ceasing land disturbance for an area not planned for disturbance for the next 14 days; Final stabilization.	1-5 days for roughening.

Table 3-1 BMP Implementation Schedule

	BMP	Location	Implementation	Duration
	EC-16, Non-Vegetative Stabilization	Areas requiring immediate stabilization, areas expected to be constantly disturbed (e.g. staging area, access routes), planned landscaping areas.	When frequently disturbed soil areas (e.g. staging area) is contributing to significant dust generation.	1 week. Ongoing maintenance.
Tracking Control BMPs	TC-1, Stabilized Construction Entrance and Exit	Site exits/entrances approved by landowner and relevant city, county, or Caltrans.	Start of Construction, prior to grading.	1 week. Ongoing maintenance. May be relocated for new phases.
	TC-2, Stabilized Construction Roadway	Site exits/entrances approved by QSD, landowner, and relevant city, county, or Caltrans.	Start of Construction, prior to grading.	2-3 weeks. Ongoing sweeping.
	~~TC-3, Entrance/Outlet Tire Wash~~	~~Inside site adjacent to exits/entrances.~~	~~Start of Construction, prior to grading. As needed to supplement TC-1.~~	~~2-3 weeks. Ongoing maintenance.~~
Non-Stormwater Control BMPs	NS-1, Water Conservation Practices	All potable/non-potable water sources, and water holding equipment, valves, and hoses.	During Construction	Ongoing.
	NS-2, Dewatering Operation	Site locations impacted by pooled stormwater and non-stormwater.	After rain events or other non-stormwater accumulation.	1 day of de-watering per de-watering event.
	NS-3, Paving and Grinding Operation	Areas designated or paving/grinding and paving/grinding equipment, material, and waste storage locations.	During paving/grinding operations.	From start of paving equipment arriving on-site until paving equipment has left site. During grinding operations and waste management.
	~~NS-4, Temporary Stream Crossing~~	~~Designated crossing locations, with applicable permits from USACE, SWRCB, and CDFW.~~	~~Prior to stream crossing~~	~~1-3 weeks.~~
	~~NS-5, Clear Water Diversion~~	~~Work areas in water bodies.~~	~~Prior to construction in water bodies~~	~~1-4 weeks. Ongoing maintenance.~~
	NS-6, Illicit Connection-Illegal Discharge Connection	Entire site.	During Construction	Ongoing.

Table 3-1 BMP Implementation Schedule

	BMP	Location	Implementation	Duration
	NS-7, Potable Water Irrigation Discharge Detection	All potable/non-potable water sources and equipment.	During Construction	Immediately after installing irrigation system. Ongoing.
	NS-8, Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning	Designated and designed vehicle/equipment washing location.	Prior to any on-site vehicle and equipment washing.	1-2 weeks to construct. Ongoing when washing.
	NS-9, Vehicle and Equipment Fueling	Designated fueling location.	Prior to any on-site fuel tank arriving on-site.	1 day to install. Ongoing when fueling.
	NS-10, Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance	Designated vehicle and equipment maintenance location.	Prior to any on-site vehicle and equipment maintenance.	1 day to install. Ongoing when fueling.
	~~NS-11, Pile Driving Operations~~	~~Pile driving and equipment storage locations~~	~~Prior to pile driving equipment arriving on-site~~	~~1 day to install. Ongoing.~~
	NS-12, Concrete Curing	Concrete curing compound use and storage location.	Prior to concrete curing compound arriving on-site, during use, and ongoing while storing compound on-site.	1 day to install. Ongoing.
	NS-13, Concrete Finishing	Planned concrete finishing locations.	Prior to starting concrete finishing, during use, and while material is stored on-site	1 day to install. Ongoing.
	~~NS-14, Material Over Water~~	~~Planned work areas over water, with applicable permits from USACE, SWRCB, and CDFW.~~	~~Prior to work over water and during.~~	~~Ongoing.~~
	~~NS-15, Demolition Adjacent to Water~~	~~Planned demolition areas adjacent to water~~	~~Prior to start of demolition and during.~~	~~1-5 days to install. Ongoing~~
	~~NS-16, Temporary Batch Plants~~	~~Designated temporary batch plant location.~~	~~At start of construction of temporary batch plant and ongoing during operation and storage.~~	~~Planning prior to batch plant construction and ongoing until all materials are removed from site.~~
Constructi on Material	WM-1, Material Delivery and Storage	Designated delivery and storage location.	Prior to material delivery, during delivery, and ongoing for storage.	Entirety of project
	WM-2, Material Use	Planned locations for each unique material use.	Prior to and during material use.	Entirety of project

Table 3-1 BMP Implementation Schedule

	BMP	Location	Implementation	Duration
	WM-3, Stockpile Management	Designated stockpile location and on-site soil source location.	Immediately after stockpiling materials. Prior to rain and wind events.	Entirety of project
	WM-4, Spill Prevention and Control	Entire site.	Initial spill training and ongoing.	Entirety of project
Waste Management Control BMPs	WM-5, Solid Waste Management	Designated solid waste storage locations and solid waste generating areas/activities.	Prior to generation of solid waste and during all of construction	Entirety of project
	WM-6, Hazardous Waste Management	Designated hazardous waste storage locations and hazardous waste generating areas/activities.	Prior to construction activities and during all of construction	Entirety of project
	~~WM-7, Contaminated Soil Management~~	~~Identified contaminated soil locations.~~	~~Prior to disturbance of contaminated soil areas and ongoing until disposal of hazard soil and final stabilization of hazard soil location.~~	~~Ongoing until all hazard soil is removed from site or stabilized.~~
	WM-8, Concrete Waste Management	Planned concrete, stucco, cement, and mortar use and storage locations, including wastes.	Prior to concrete, stucco, cement, and mortar use. Ongoing while storing dry materials and wastes.	Ongoing when concrete, stucco, cement, mortar, and resulting wastes are on-site.
	WM-9, Sanitary-Septic Waste Management	Designated portable outhouse storage locations.	All of construction with weekly maintenance.	Entirety of project
	WM-10, Liquid Waste Management	Designated liquid waste storage locations and liquid waste generating areas/activities.	Prior to generation of liquid waste and while liquid waste is stored/being generated on-site.	Ongoing with liquid waste stored on-site.

Erosion and sediment controls are required by the 2022 CGP to provide effective reduction or elimination of sediment related pollutants in stormwater discharges and authorized non-stormwater discharges from the Site. Applicable BMPs are identified in this section for erosion control, sediment control, tracking control, and wind erosion control.

3.2.1 Erosion Control

Erosion control, also referred to as soil stabilization, consists of source control measures that are designed to prevent soil particles from detaching and becoming transported in stormwater runoff. Erosion control BMPs protect the soil surface by covering and/or binding soil particles.

This construction project will implement the following practices to provide effective temporary and final erosion control during construction:

1. Preserve existing vegetation where required and when feasible.

2. The area of soil disturbing operations shall be controlled such that the Contractor is able to implement erosion control BMPs quickly and effectively.
3. Stabilize non-active areas within 14 days of cessation of construction activities or sooner if stipulated by local requirements.
4. Control erosion in concentrated flow paths by applying erosion control blankets, check dams, erosion control seeding, or alternate methods.
5. Prior to the completion of construction, apply permanent erosion control to remaining disturbed soil areas.

Sufficient erosion control materials shall be maintained onsite to allow implementation in conformance with this SWPPP.

The following erosion control BMP selection table, Table 3-2 indicates the BMPs that will be implemented to control erosion on the construction site. Fact Sheets for temporary erosion control BMPs are provided in Appendix G.

These temporary erosion control BMPs shall be implemented in conformance with the following guidelines and as outlined in the BMP Factsheets provided in Appendix G. If there is a conflict between documents, the Site Map will prevail over narrative in the body of the SWPPP or guidance in the BMP Fact Sheets. Site specific details in the Site Map prevail over standard details included in the Site Map. The narrative in the body of the SWPPP prevails over guidance in the BMP Fact Sheets.

Table 3-2 Erosion Control BMPs

CASQA Fact Sheet	BMP Name	Considered for the Project [(1)]	BMP Used		If not used, state reason and alternate BMP, if applicable
			YES	NO	
EC-1	Scheduling	✓	✓		
EC-2	Preservation of Existing Vegetation	✓	✓		
EC-3	Hydraulic Mulch	✓(2)	✓		
EC-4	Hydroseed	✓(2)	✓		
EC-5	Soil Binders	✓(2)	✓		
EC-6	Straw Mulch	✓(2)	✓		
EC-7	Geotextiles and Mats	✓(2)	✓		
EC-8	Wood Mulching	✓(2)	✓		
EC-9	Earth Dike and Drainage Swales	✓(3)	✓		
EC-10	Velocity Dissipation Devices	✓(3)	✓		
EC-11	Slope Drains	✓(3)		✓	There are no outfalls to slopes that require BMP.
EC-12	Stream Bank Stabilization	✓		✓	Project does not drain to stream.
EC-14	Compost Blankets	✓(2)		✓	Not necessary for Project with mild slopes.
EC-15	Soil Preparation-Roughening	✓	✓		
EC-16	Non-Vegetated Stabilization	✓(2)	✓		
WE-1	Wind Erosion Control	✓	✓		

(1) The 2022 CGP Fact Sheet Section I.R.1.d.through I.R.1.i.describes various BMPs that should be considered for use on the construction site.
(2) The QSD shall ensure implementation of one of the minimum measures listed or a combination thereof to achieve and maintain the Risk Level requirements.
(3) All run-on and runoff from the construction site shall be managed for Risk Level 2 and 3 and Risk Level 1 if the evaluation of quantity and quality of run-on and runoff deems them necessary or visual inspections show that the site requires these controls. Run-on from offsite shall be directed away from all disturbed areas, diversion of offsite flows may require design/analysis by a licensed civil engineer and/or additional environmental permitting.

EC-1 Scheduling

Scheduling is a critical BMP for every Project. The contractor shall continually reevaluate and adjust the Project construction schedule by considering current and expected site conditions, the upcoming forecast, and reasonably predictable long-term weather events.

- On a macro-level, scheduling to start a Project or mass grading in months with less rainfall amounts takes no products or labor to significantly reduce would-be periods of high erosion on a Project site. The contractor shall consider the average monthly rainfall of the Project location to decide when to start mass grading for the Project. If the Contractor decides to have large areas of disturbed soil during high-rain fall periods, the Contractor shall utilize effective erosion and sediment controls to offset the higher erosion risk at the site.
- On a micro-level, scheduling additional land disturbance or use of polluting materials (asphalt concrete, concrete, stucco, painting, herbicide, fertilizer, etc.) when there is a forecast of no rain for a long period allows the contractor has time to complete the work of the Project and have time to install necessary BMPs and for polluting materials to cure, dry, stabilize, etc.. The contractor shall check the local NOAA forecast prior to disturbance of new soil areas and use of stormwater polluting materials that require time cure, dry, stabilize, etc.
- The contractor shall suspend non-emergency construction work during periods of extreme wind events over 40 MPH.
- The contractor shall minimize construction work at the job site during forecasted qualifying precipitation events as defined in the CGP and Section 7.3 of this SWPPP.

EC-2 Preservation of Existing Vegetation

The Contractor shall reduce the discharge of pollutants from the site by conserving as much of the existing vegetation as possible. If possible, vegetative buffer strips will be left adjacent to watercourses, impervious areas, drain inlets, and along the site perimeter. The purpose of minimizing the removal or injury of existing trees, vines, shrubs and grasses is that they naturally protect soil from erosion.

EC-3 Hydraulic Mulch

- The Contractor shall consider the application of hydraulic mulch to provide sediment control and temporary soil stabilization, or use an equivalently effective erosion control BMP as needed throughout the Project, and as shown in Appendix A: Site Maps, Figure 4. Hydraulic mulch may be used in the following locations:
  - On disturbed soils within the construction project limits that are not planned for disturbance for the next 14 days (CGP Appendix D Section II.D.f.).
  - On soil stockpiles

<u>*Suitable Applications*</u>

- Hydraulic Mulch is a medium-durability erosion control BMP intended for temporarily stabilizing disturbed soil areas. This BMP typically includes a soil binder similar to EC-5, but also includes mulch material (typically wood fiber) to provide soil cover in addition to binding soil particles.
- Hydraulic mulch shall be considered to be installed to flat to mild slopes of disturbed soil areas not expected to receive vehicle traffic.
- Hydraulic mulch can typically be expected to be re-installed once over a rainy season.
- Hydraulic mulch be more effective (especially on slopes) when paired with EC-15 Soil Roughening and preparation (specifically track walking or soil scarification) or SE-4 Fiber rolls on slopes.
- Hydraulic mulch is one possible erosion control BMP. Other erosion control BMP options to consider include: EC-4 Hydroseeding (temporary or permanent), EC-5 Soil Binders, EC-6 Straw Mulch, EC-7 Geotextile mats, EC-8 Wood Mulching, EC-14 Compost Blankets, EC-15 Soil Preperation and Roughening, and/or EC-16 Non-vegetative Stabilization. The contractor shall consult with the Project QSP, QSD, and/or CASQA Construction BMP Handbook to determine the

most effective erosion control BMPs for each new completed disturbed soil area that requires temporary or permanent stabilization per Section IV.O.2.d of the CGP.

Implementation

- Apply according to manufacturer recommendation.
- Prior to application, roughen embankment and fill areas by rolling with a crimping or punching type roller or by track walking up and down the slopes.
- To be effective, hydraulic matrices require 24 hours to dry before rainfall occurs.
- May require a second application in order to remain effective for an entire rainy season.
- Avoid mulch over spray onto roads, sidewalks, drainage channels, existing vegetation, etc.
- Paper based hydraulic mulches alone shall not be used for erosion control.

EC-4 Hydroseed

Hydroseeding is an erosion control that typically consists of applying a mixture of wood fiber, seed, fertilizer, and stabilizing emulsion with hydro-mulch equipment, to temporarily or permanently protect exposed soils from erosion by water and wind.

Apply to areas requiring temporary protection until permanent stabilization is established, and disturbed areas that will be re-disturbed following an extended period of inactivity.

- The Contractor shall consider the application of hydroseed to provide sediment control and temporary (or permanent) soil stabilization, or use an equivalently effective erosion control BMP as needed throughout the Project, and as shown in Appendix A: Site Maps, Figure 4. Hydroseed may be used in the following locations:
  - On disturbed soils within the construction project limits that are not planned for disturbance for the next 14 days (CGP Appendix D Section II.D.f.).
  - On soil stockpiles

To select the appropriate matrix, an evaluation of site conditions shall be performed with respect to:

- Soil conditions; maintenance requirements; site topography; sensitive adjacent areas; season and climate; water availability; seed mix; and plans for permanent vegetation.
- The Contractor shall consider the use of hydroseed for temporary or permanent stabilization of areas of soil disturbed by the Project that do not have any improvements in the landscaping plans.
  - When using hydroseed, the Contractor and QSP shall consider the need to implement the additional BMPs of EC-7 Geotextile Mats, EC-Soil Preperation and roughening (for roughening and nutrient soil amendments), and SC-4 Fiber Rolls for steep slopes.
- If hydroseeding is not selected, disturbed soil areas shall achieve final stabilization by other methods including:
  - hand or drill seeding in conjunction with temporary soil cover of EC-6 Straw Mulch or EC-3 Hydraulic Mulch as needed to promote moisture needed for germination.
- Hydroseeding is one possible temporary erosion control BMP. Other temporary erosion control BMP options to consider include: EC-3 Hydro Mulch, EC-5 Soil Binders, EC-6 Straw Mulch, EC-7 Geotextile mats, EC-8 Wood Mulching, EC-14 Compost Blankets, EC-15 Soil Preperation and Roughening, and/or EC-16 Non-vegetative Stabilization. The contractor shall consult with the Project QSP, QSD, and/or CASQA Construction BMP Handbook to determine the most effective erosion control BMPs for each new completed disturbed soil area that requires temporary or permanent stabilization per CGP Appendix D Section II.D.f.

Implementation

- Avoid use of hydro-seeding in areas that would be incompatible with future earthwork activities and would have to be removed.

- Hydro-seeding may be used alone only when there is sufficient time in the season to ensure adequate vegetation establishment and coverage to provide adequate erosion control. Otherwise, hydro-seeding must be used in conjunction with mulching and sediment controls on disturbed slopes.
- Hydro-seeding can be accomplished using a multiple step or one step process. The multiple step process ensures maximum direct contact of the seeds to soil. When the one step process is used to apply the mixture of fiber, seed, etc., the seed rate should be increased to compensate for all seeds not having direct contact with the soil.
- Prior to application, roughen the area to be seeded with the furrows trending along the contours.
- Apply straw mulch to keep seeds in place and to moderate soil moisture and temperature until the seeds germinate and grow.
- All seeds shall be in conformance with the California State Seed Law of the Department of Agriculture. Each seed bag shall be delivered to the site sealed and clearly marked as to species, purity, percent germination, dealer's guarantee, and dates of test. The container shall be labeled to clearly reflect the amount of Pure Live Seed (PLS) contained.
- Commercial fertilizer shall conform to the requirements of the California Food and Agricultural Code. Fertilizer may be liquid, pellet or granular form.
- Follow up applications should be made as needed to cover weak spots and to maintain adequate soil protection.
- Avoid over spray onto roads, sidewalks, drainage channels, existing vegetation, etc.

EC-5 Soil Binders

- The Contractor shall consider the application of soil binders to provide sediment control and temporary (or permanent) soil stabilization, or use an equivalently effective erosion control BMP as needed throughout the Project, and as shown in Appendix A: Site Maps, Figure 4. Soil binders may be used in the following locations:
    - On disturbed soils within the construction project limits that are not planned for disturbance for the next 14 days (CGP Appendix D Section II.D.f.).
- Soil binder is a relatively cheap and effective BMP for erosion control that can be installed quickly by the Contractor with minimal specialty equipment. Soil binder is appropriate for disturbed soil areas that will not experience vehicle traffic.
- Different soil binders should be considered for use of water erosion control and wind erosion control.
- Soil binder is necessary when implementing EC-6 Straw mulch for sandy soil conditions.
- Soil binder shall not be applied when there is any forecasted rain for the next 24-hours to prevent the discharge of pollutants from the soil binder product.
- Soil binder shall be applied according to the manufacturer's specifications.
- The Contractor and QSP shall consult with CASQA EC-5 and Appendix B of the CASQA Handbook to select an appropriate soil binder for the specific use situation of the Project and submit the proposed product to the QSD prior to use. The QSD shall respond to the Contractor within three working days (not including the day of submittal) for approval of the proposed soil binder product.
- Soil Binders is one possible erosion control BMP. Other erosion control BMP options to consider include: EC-3 Hydro Mulch, EC-4 Hydroseeding (temporary or permanent), EC-6 Straw Mulch, EC-7 Geotextile mats, EC-8 Wood Mulching, EC-14 Compost Blankets, EC-15 Soil Preperation and Roughening, and/or EC-16 Non-vegetative Stabilization. The contractor shall consult with the Project QSP, QSD, and/or CASQA Construction BMP Handbook to determine the most effective erosion control BMPs for each new completed disturbed soil area that requires temporary or permanent stabilization per Section IV.O.2.d of the CGP.

EC-6 Straw Mulch

- The Contractor shall consider the application of straw mulch to provide sediment control and temporary (or permanent) soil stabilization, or use an equivalently effective erosion control BMP as needed throughout the Project, and as shown in Appendix A: Site Maps, Figure 4. Straw mulch may be used in the following locations:
    - On disturbed soils within the construction project limits that are not planned for disturbance for the next 14 days (CGP Appendix D Section II.D.f.).
- Straw mulch shall be considered to be installed to flat to mild slopes of disturbed soil areas not expected to receive vehicle traffic.
- The Contractor shall consider the use of straw mulch in conjunction for areas of seeding or hydroseeding to promote the growth of vegetation by improving soil moisture after seeding.
- The contractor shall only use a weed-free agricultural straw product.
- When applying straw mulch on sandy soil, the contractor shall pair straw mulch application with a soil binder. The Contractor and QSP shall consult with CASQA EC-5 and Appendix B of the CASQA Handbook to select an appropriate soil binder for the specific use situation of the Project and submit the proposed product to the QSD prior to use. The QSD shall respond to the Contractor within three working days (not including the day of submittal) for approval of the proposed soil binder product.
- If straw mulch is applied alone with no tackifier/binder, the Contractor shall at a minimum track walk over applied straw to into the soil, or use a crimper or punch roller to fully work straw into the soil. The Contractor shall plan for reapplication of straw as needed and consider the cost-benefits of working applied straw mulch into soil.
- Straw Mulch is one possible erosion control BMP. Other erosion control BMP options to consider include: EC-3 Hydro Mulch, EC-4 Hydroseeding (temporary or permanent), EC-5 Soil Binders, EC-7 Geotextile mats, EC-8 Wood Mulching, EC-14 Compost Blankets, EC-15 Soil Preperation and Roughening, and/or EC-16 Non-vegetative Stabilization. The contractor shall consult with the Project QSP, QSD, and/or CASQA Construction BMP Handbook to determine the most effective erosion control BMPs for each new completed disturbed soil area that requires temporary or permanent stabilization per Section IV.O.2.d of the CGP.

EC-7 Geotextiles and Mats

Geotextiles and mats come in a variety of materials and thicknesses for different use cases. The contractor shall different types of geotextiles for the following circumstances:

<u>*Polypropylene fabric*</u>

- Material should be a woven polypropylene fabric with minimum thickness of 0.06 in., minimum width of 12 ft and should have minimum tensile strength of 150 lbs (warp); 80 lbs (fill) in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 4632. The permittivity of the fabric should be approximately 0.07 sec–1 in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D4491. The fabric should have an ultraviolet (UV) stability of 70 percent in conformance with the requirements in ASTM designation: D4355.
- Traditional black polypropylene fabric shall be used for:
    - Lining of disturbed concentrated flow channels.
        - Soil areas shall be prepared by clearing of trash, plant material, and rocks for a smooth surface. Fabric shall be dug into the soil at top of slope, and installed with full contact to the soil to prevent stormwater from flowing under an installed mat.
        - Consider the addition of check dams per SE-4 to concentrated flow channels.
    - A reusable stockpile cover (or achieved by use of plastic tarps).
    - Underlining of trackout control rocks per TC-1.

- Underlining of landscaping mulch materials (woodchips, gravel, decomposed granite, rip rap, etc.) temporarily installed for soil stabilization as a tool for removal or re-use of landscaped materials for the final landscaping design.
- Immediate stabilization of disturbed slopes steeper than 3:1 (H:V) prior to rain events.
  - Disturbed slopes shall be prepared as a smooth surface by removing trash, plant material, and rocks.
  - Blanket shall be installed with overlap and staple spacing and type according to CASQA EC-7.

EC- 8 Wood Mulching

- The Contractor shall consider the use of wood mulching as an erosion control BMP to provide effective soil cover of disturbed areas that are not planned for disturbance for the next 14 days. If Wood Mulching is not selected, the Contractor shall implement an equivalent erosion control BMP for these areas throughout the Project.
- The Contractor shall consider the procuring wood chips that are a part of the landscaping design early for use as a recyclable temporary erosion control BMP throughout the Project. Disturbed soil areas needing immediate stabilization can be covered with polypropylene geotextile mats to facilitate collection of woodchips from temporary areas for re-use for the final landscaping design.
- Wood Mulching shall be used for final stabilization areas, as specified in the Project landscaping plan.
- Wood mulching shall not be used for slopes steeper than 5:1 (H:V).
- Wood mulching is one possible erosion control BMP. Other erosion control BMP options to consider include: EC-3 Hydro Mulch, EC-4 Hydroseeding (temporary or permanent), EC-5 Soil Binders, EC-6 Straw Mulch, EC-7 Geotextile mats, EC-14 Compost Blankets, EC-15 Soil Preperation and Roughening, and/or EC-16 Non-vegetative Stabilization. The contractor shall consult with the Project QSP, QSD, and/or CASQA Construction BMP Handbook to determine the most effective erosion control BMPs for each new completed disturbed soil area that requires temporary or permanent stabilization per CGP Appendix D Section II.D.f.

EC-9 Earth Dike and Drainage Swales

Earth dikes and drainage swales are erosion controls that consists of a temporary berm or ridge of compacted soil used to divert runoff or channel water to a desired location. A drainage swale is a shaped and sloped depression in the soil surface used to convey runoff to a desired location. Earth dikes and drainage swales are used to divert off site runoff around the construction site and to divert runoff from stabilized areas and disturbed areas, and direct runoff into sediment basins or traps.

Earth dikes and drainage swales are suitable for use, individually or together, where runoff needs to be diverted from one area and conveyed to another. Earth dikes and drainage swales may be used:

- To convey surface runoff down sloping land.
- To intercept and divert runoff to avoid sheet flow over sloped surfaces.
- To divert and direct runoff towards a stabilized watercourse, drainage pipe or channel.
- To intercept runoff from paved surfaces.
- To prevent run-on to material and waste storage areas.
- Below steep grades where runoff begins to concentrate.
- Along roadways and facility improvements subject to flood drainage.
- At the top of slopes to divert run on from adjacent or undisturbed slopes.
- At bottom and mid slope locations to intercept sheet flow and convey concentrated flows.
- Divert sediment laden runoff into sediment basins or traps.

When earthen dikes and/or drainage swales are used at the Project site, the Contractor shall:

- Newly graded slopes should be protected from erosion by runoff.

- Carefully size and locate earth dikes, drainage swales.
- Excessively steep, unlined dikes and swales are subject to erosion and gully formation.
- Use a lined ditch for high flow velocities.
- Compact any fills to prevent unequal settlement.
- Do not divert runoff onto other property without securing written authorization from the property owner.
- When possible, install and utilize permanent dikes, swales, and ditches early in the construction process.
- Provide stabilized outlets.

Earthen Dikes

The Contractor shall Review civil drawings for specifications and construct earth dikes according to the specifications in the approved plan. Generally temporary diversion dikes should be installed in the following manner:

- All dikes should be compacted by earth moving equipment.
- All dikes should have positive drainage to an outlet.
- All dikes should have 2:1 or flatter side slopes, 18 in. minimum height, and a minimum top width of 24 in. Wide top widths and flat slopes are usually needed at crossings for construction traffic.
- The outlet from the earth dike must function with a minimum of erosion. Runoff should be conveyed to a sediment trapping device such as a Sediment Trap (SE-3) or Sediment Basin (SE-2) when either the dike channel or the drainage area above the dike are not adequately stabilized.

Temporary stabilization may be achieved using seed and mulching for slopes less than 5% and either rip-rap or sod for slopes in excess of 5%. Plastic sheeting may be used to line the dike however it has a short useful life and may need to be replaced more frequently. In either case, stabilization of the earth dike should be completed immediately after construction or prior to the first rain. If riprap is used to stabilize the channel formed along the toe of the dike, the following typical specifications apply:

Channel Grade	Riprap Stabilization
0.5%-1.0%	4 in Rock
1.1-2.0%	6 in Rock
2.1-4.0%	8 in Rock
4.1-5.0%	8 in – 12 in Riprap

- The stone riprap, recycled concrete, etc. used for stabilization should be pressed into the soil with construction equipment.
- Filter cloth or plastic sheeting may be used to cover dikes in use for long periods.
- Construction activity on the earth dike should be kept to a minimum.

Drainage Swales

Drainage swales are only effective if they are properly installed. Swales are more effective than dikes because they tend to be more stable. The combination of a swale with a dike on the downhill side is the most cost effective diversion.

Standard engineering design criteria for small open channel and closed conveyance systems should be used (see the local drainage design manual or approved civil drawings). Unless approved civil drawings or local drainage design criteria state otherwise, drainage swales should be designed as follows:

- Permanent drainage facilities must be designed by a professional engineer (see the local drainage design criteria for proper design).
- No more than 5 acres may drain to a temporary drainage swale.
- Place drainage swales above or below, not on, a cut or fill slope.

- Swale bottom width should be at least 2 ft.
- Depth of the swale should be at least 18 in.
- Side slopes should be 2:1 or flatter.
- Drainage or swales should be laid at a grade of at least 1 percent, but not more than 15 percent.
- The swale must not be overtopped by the peak discharge from a 10-year storm, irrespective of the design criteria stated above.
- Remove all trees, stumps, obstructions, and other objectionable material from the swale when it is built.
- Compact any fill material along the path of the swale.
- Stabilize all swales immediately. Seed and mulch swales at a slope of less than 5 percent and use riprap or sod for swales with a slope between 5 and 15 percent. For temporary swales, geotextiles and mats (EC-7) may provide immediate stabilization.
- Irrigation may be required to establish sufficient vegetation to prevent erosion.
- Do not operate construction vehicles across a swale unless a stabilized crossing.
- At a minimum, the drainage swale should conform to predevelopment drainage patterns and capacities.
- Construct the drainage swale with a positive grade to a stabilized outlet.
- Provide erosion protection or energy dissipation measures if the flow out of the drainage swale can reach an erosive velocity.

EC-10 Velocity Dissipation Devices

The Contractor shall reduce the discharge of pollutants from the site by construction and maintenance of velocity dissipation devices in disturbed concentrated stormwater conveyance channels and/or channels expected to convey turbid stormwater from disturbed areas. The purpose of velocity dissipations to prevent scour of the soil caused by concentrated, height velocity flows. This project will use rip rap, gravel bags, etc. to construct the velocity dissipation devices along concentrated stormwater flow paths with expected turbid runnoff.

WE-1 Wind Erosion Control

- The Contractor shall prevent dust nuisance generated from construction activities on the site by applying water and/or soil binder on exposed soil surfaces.
  - When selecting soil binder for wind erosion control, the contractor will refer to the BMP narrative for EC-5 Soil Binder above and the CASQA BMP Fact Sheet in Appendix G.
- The contractor will prevent the discharge of sediment by wind erosion in accordance with the San Joaquin Valley Air Pollution Control District (SJVAPCD) Regulation VIII for fugitive dust control.
- Wind erosion control will be implemented in accordance to water conservation practices (see NS-1 found in Appendix G) as directed by the QSP.

3.2.2 Sediment Controls

Sediment controls are temporary or permanent structural measures that are intended to complement the selected erosion control measures and reduce sediment discharges from active construction areas. Sediment controls are designed to intercept and settle out soil particles that have been detached and transported by the force of water.

The following sediment control BMP selection table indicates the BMPs that will be implemented to control sediment on the construction site. Fact Sheets for temporary sediment control BMPs are provided in Appendix G.

These temporary sediment control BMPs will be implemented in conformance with the following guidelines and in accordance with the BMP Fact Sheets provided in Appendix G. If there is a conflict between documents, the Site Map will prevail over narrative in the body of the SWPPP or guidance in the BMP Fact Sheets. Site specific details in the Site Map prevail over standard details included in the Site Map. The narrative in the body of the SWPPP prevails over guidance in the BMP Fact Sheets.

Table 3-3 Temporary Sediment Control BMPs

CASQA Fact Sheet	BMP Name	Considered for the Project [1]	BMP used YES	BMP used NO	If not used, state reason and alternate BMP, if applicable
SE-1	Silt Fence	✓[2] [3]	✓		
SE-2	Sediment Basin	✓		✓	Using sediment basin for Project excessively expensive. Cheaper sediment controls will be effective.
SE-3	Sediment Trap	✓	✓		
SE-4	Check Dams	✓		✓	No pervious flow channels to use BMP.
SE-5	Fiber Rolls	✓[2][3]	✓		
SE-6	Gravel Bag Berm	✓[3]	✓		
SE-7	Street Sweeping	✓	✓		
SE-8	Sandbag Barrier	✓	✓		
SE-9	Straw Bale Barrier	✓		✓	Excessive costs. Other linear sediment controls will be just as effective.
SE-10	Storm Drain Inlet Protection	✓ RL2&3	✓		
SE-11	ATS	✓		✓	Excessively expensive and challenging to implement.
SE-12	Manufactured Linear Sediment Controls	✓	✓		
SE-13	Compost Sock and Berm	✓[3]	✓		
SE-14	Biofilter Bags	✓[3]		✓	Not as durable or effective as Gravel Bags.
NA	Passive Treatment System	✓		✓	Excessively expensive and challenging to implement.
TC-1	Stabilized Construction Entrance and Exit	✓	✓		
TC-2	Stabilized Construction Roadway	✓	✓		
TC-3	Entrance Outlet Tire Wash	✓		✓	Excessively expensive and challenging to implement.

(1) The 2022 CGPs Fact Sheet Section I.R.1.d through I.R.1.i describes various BMPs that should be considered for use on the construction site.
(2) The QSD shall ensure implementation of one of the minimum measures listed or a combination thereof to achieve and maintain the Risk Level requirements.
(3) All run-on and runoff from the construction site shall be managed. Risk Level 2 and 3 shall provide linear sediment control along toe of slope, face of slope, and at the grade breaks of exposed slope.

EC-1 Silt Fence

- The QSP and Contractor shall consider the use of silt fence as a perimeter sediment control to comply with Section II.E.1.a of the CGP. If selected, the Contractor shall:
    - Install the silt fence in accordance with guidance shown in the CASQA Handbook Appendix G, and this BMP narrative section.
- If silt fence is not selected as a perimeter sediment control, the Contractor shall select and implement one of the following alternate BMPs: EC-5 Fiber Rolls, EC-6 Gravel Bag Berm, EC-12 Manufactured Linear Sediment Controls, and/or EC-13 Compost Socks.
- The Contractor shall maintain silt fence by repairing sagging, leaning, and holes. The Contractor shall maintain silt fence by removing accumulated sediment after rain events.

Materials

- Silt fence fabric should be woven polypropylene with a minimum width of 36 in. and a minimum tensile strength of 100 lb force. The fabric should conform to the requirements in ASTM designation D4632 and should have an integral reinforcement layer. The reinforcement layer should be a polypropylene, or equivalent, net provided by the manufacturer. The permittivity of the fabric should be between 0.1 sec-1 and 0.15 sec-I in conformance with the requirements in ASTM designation D4491.
- 2” X 2” wood stakes should be commercial quality lumber of the size and shape shown on the plans. Each stake should be free from decay, splits or cracks longer than the thickness of the stake or other defects that would weaken the stakes and cause the stakes to be structurally unsuitable.
- Staples used to fasten the fence fabric to the stakes should be not less than 1.75 in. long and should be fabricated from 15 gauge or heavier wire. The wire used to fasten the tops of the stakes together when joining two sections of fence should be 9 gauge or heavier wire. Galvanizing of the fastening wire will not be required.
- There are new products that may use prefabricated plastic holders for the silt fence and use bar reinforcement instead of wood stakes. If bar reinforcement is used in lieu of wood stakes, use number four or greater bar. Provide end protection for any exposed bar reinforcement.

Implementation

- Trench and key in the bottom of the silt fence at a minimum of 12 in folded towards the direction of anticipated flow. Firmly compact backfilled material.
- Construct silt fences with a setback of at least 3 ft from the toe of a slope. Where a silt fence is determined to be not practicable due to specific site conditions, the silt fence may be constructed at the toe of the slope but should be constructed as far from the toe of the slope as practicable. Silt fences close to the toe of the slope will be less effective and difficult to maintain.
- Posts should be spaced a maximum of 6 ft apart and driven securely into the ground a minimum of 18 in. or 12 in. below the bottom of the trench.
- Do not install silt fence as a perimeter control along slopes.
- Do not install silt fence at locations of anticipated concentrated flow.
- Always install silt fence along a level contour. Not doing so will divert and concentrate stormwater and create erosion.
- Turn the ends of the filter fence uphill to prevent stormwater from flowing around the fence

EC-3 Sediment Trap

- The QSP and Contractor shall consider the use of sediment trap(s) for the Project at low site locations near stormwater discharge locations (site perimeters or drain inlets) to provide effective sediment control. If selected, the Contractor shall:

- Install an appropriately sized sediment trap to temporarily contain stormwater from the anticipated run-on area,
- Not use sediment traps for run-on areas larger than five acres.
- Be used in conjunction with polypropylene fabrics per EC-7 and rip-rap per EC-16 to stabilize the designed outfall structure from scouring caused by concentrated discharge flow.

- The Contractor shall install sediment trap(s) as a form of drain inlet protection for drain inlets in disturbed drainage areas greater than one acre, where feasible based on site layout. Sediment traps are the most effective sediment control to remove sediment from high flows while preventing regional flooding.
- If the Contractor chooses not to implement sediment trap(s), the Contractor shall install and maintain effective sediment controls including: EC-1 Silt Fence, EC-5 Fiber Rolls, EC-6 Gravel Bag Berm, EC-12 Manufactured Linear Sediment Controls, and/or EC-13 Compost Socks.

EC-5 Fiber Rolls

- The QSP and Contractor shall consider the use of fiber rolls as a perimeter sediment control to comply with Section II.E.1.a of the CGP. If selected:
    - The Contractor shall install fiber rolls shown in Appendix A: Site Map, Figures 2 through 4 to site perimeters prior to commencing grading.
    - Fiber rolls are not appropriate as the only BMP at a site and shall be used in conjunction with other erosion and sediment control measures to reduce pollutant discharges.
    - Fiber rolls shall be installed with "j-hooks" upgrade to prevent stormwater from flowing around the fiber roll.
    - Fiber rolls shall be maintained by the contractor to ensure effective sediment control. The exact location of fiber rolls will be determined in the field by the QSP.
    - Fiber rolls must be secured (staked) to the ground in a trench that is ¼ to 1/3 of the thickness of the roll, with a width the same diameter as the as the roll.
    - Fiber rolls used on this project will be eight to twelve inches in diameter unless the QSP specifies otherwise.
    - The Contractor shall repair or replace fiber rolls that are split, torn, unraveling or slumping.
- If fiber rolls are not selected as a perimeter sediment control, the Contractor shall select and implement one of the following alternate BMPs: EC-1 Silt Fence, EC-6 Gravel Bag Berm, EC-12 Manufactured Linear Sediment Controls, and/or EC-13 Compost Socks.
- The Contractor shall not use fiber rolls as drain inlet protection.

EC-6 Gravel Bag Berm

- Gravel bag berms are typically more expensive and labor intensive than alternate linear sediment controls like fiber rolls and compost socks. Gravel bag berms (as well as compost socks) provide a more porous linear control that filters sediment and other pollutants out of stormwater where fiber rolls do not.
- The QSP and Contractor shall consider the use of gravel bag berms as a perimeter sediment control to comply with Section II.E.1.a of the CGP. If selected:
    - The Contractor shall gravel bag berms shown in Appendix A: Site Map, Figures 2 through 4 to site perimeters prior to commencing grading.
    - Gravel bag berms are not appropriate as the only BMP at a site and shall be used in conjunction with other erosion and sediment control measures to reduce pollutant discharges.
    - Gravel bag berms shall be installed with "j-hooks" upgrade to prevent stormwater from flowing around the fiber roll.
    - Gravel bag berms shall be maintained by the contractor to ensure effective sediment control. The exact location of fiber rolls will be determined in the field by the QSP.

- Fiber rolls must be secured (staked) to the ground in a trench that is ¼ to 1/3 of the thickness of the roll, with a width the same diameter as the as the roll.
- The Contractor shall size each gravel bag berm (height, width, shape) in accordance with EC-6 in the CASQA BMP Handbook found in Appendix G.
- The Contractor shall repair or replace gravel bags that are split, torn, or unraveling and remove any spilled gravel.

EC-7 Street Sweeping and Vacuuming

- The Contractor shall reduce the discharge of pollutants from the Project site by:
  - Sweeping and /or vacuuming the streets and roadways adjacent to the Project site. The Project site and off-site exits shall be inspected daily for track out.
  - Sweeping sediment observed on internal site pavement that drains to drain inlets or off-site areas prior to rain events.
  - Sweeping and/or vacuum the streets and roadways adjacent to the Project site in accordance with SJVAPCD's Regulation VIII on fugitive dust control.
- The Contractor shall limit speed of vehicles to control dust.

EC-8 Sandbag Barrier

- The Contractor shall use sandbag barriers as a BMP to:
  - Divert stormwater away from disturbed soil areas,
  - Divert stormwater away from steeper disturbed slopes,
  - Divert stormwater in a way that reduces drainage areas and resulting downgrade stormwater flow concentration,
  - As an optional material for use of constructing a sediment trap.
- The Contractor shall not install a linear sandbag barrier on a slope except along the slope contour.
- The Contractor shall replace damaged sandbags and remove any lost material.
- The Contractor shall use a pyramid approach when stacking sand bags, and follow the berm sizing (height, width, shape) listed in Appendix G: CASQA BMP Handbook.

EC-10 Storm Drain Inlet Protection

- Storm drain inlet protection will be used at all operational internal inlets to the storm drain system as shown on Appendix A: Site Map, Figures 2 through 4, and in accordance with the BMP Manual. Additional locations may be required based on actual field conditions/observations and such locations will be determined by the QSP.
- Inlets will be protected from stormwater discharge with the use of gravel bag berms, gravel bag j-weirs in gutters, sediment traps, silt fence, and/or pre-manufactured storm drain inlet inserts for drain inlet protections.
  - Silt fence shall be the primary choice of drain inlet protection **where/when feasible**. Silt fence as a drain inlet protection shall be installed according to EC-10 in the CASQA BMP Handbook, found in Appendix G. Conditions that will require the use of silt fence for the Project include:
    - When storm drain inlets are located in a pervious surrounding that provides an area that will allow stormwater to pool without resulting in flooding that will cause a public hazard or property damage.
  - Gravel bag berms and pre-manufactured storm drain inlet inserts shall be the secondary choice of drain inlet protections.

        - Gravel bag berms shall be sized to be up to 24” tall in a pyramid shape, but shorter if too high of a gravel bag berm would cause undesirable diversion of stormwater.
    - Gravel bag j-weirs shall be placed in **all** gutters expected to convey turbid stormwater from disturbed site areas. The Contractor shall install two to three sets of gravel bag j-weirs along gutters where the j-weir spans the width of the concrete gutter and the length is at least three times as long as the width. The QSP shall determine the exact location and arrangement of j-weirs.
    - Sediment traps shall be installed adjacent to drain inlets anticipated to receive stormwater from an area greater than approximately 1 acre, when feasible based on site layout.
- All storm drain inlet protections shall be inspected after rain events and maintained by removing accumulated sediment, re-arranging of materials, replacement of materials, etc.. Sediment traps shall be maintained after rain events to remove accumulated sediment to ensure deposited sediment is not resuspended into stormwater.
- Filter fabric shall not be used as a drain inlet protection.

EC-12 Manufactured Linear Sediment Controls

- The QSP and Contractor shall consider the use of manufactured linear sediment controls (MLSCs) as a substitute to EC-1 Silt Fence, EC-5 Fiber Rolls, EC-8 Gravel Bag Barrier, and EC-9 Sandbag Barrier. MCLSs come in a variety of products and should be considered for the following reasons:
    - Providing perimeter controls on pavement.
    - As a more re-usable perimeter control than fiber rolls and silt fence.
- The Contractor shall install any MLCSs according to the manufacturer’s specification.

EC-13 Compost Sock and Berm

- The QSP and Contractor shall consider the use of compost socks and/or berms as a perimeter sediment control to comply with Section II.E.1.a of the CGP. If selected:
    - The Contractor shall install compost socks and/or berms as shown in Appendix A: Site Map, Figures 2 through 4 to site perimeters prior to commencing grading.
    - Compost socks and/or berms are not appropriate as the only BMP at a site and shall be used in conjunction with other erosion and sediment control measures to reduce pollutant discharges.
    - Compost socks and/or berms shall be installed with “j-hooks” upgrade to prevent stormwater from flowing around the compost socks and/or berms.
    - Compost socks and/or berms shall be maintained by the contractor to ensure effective sediment control. The exact location of compost socks and/or berms will be determined in the field by the QSP.
    - Compost socks shall not be punctured with stakes. Compost socks typically do not need to be secured with stakes or placed in trenches due to their weight.
    - The Contractor shall repair or replace compost socks and/or berms that are split, torn, unraveling or slumping.
- If compost socks and/or berms are not selected as a perimeter sediment control, the Contractor shall select and implement one of the following alternate BMPs: EC-1 Silt Fence, EC-5 Fiber Rolls, EC-6 Gravel Bag Berm, and/or EC-12 Manufactured Linear Sediment Controls.
- The QSP and Contractor shall consider the use of compost socks and/or berms for areas of slopes with expected high sheet flow amounts due to their filtering properties.
- The QSP and Contractor shall consider the use of compost socks and/or berms for slopes that are planned for vegetation establishment for final stabilization due to their ability to provide nutrients to soil.

- The Contractor shall not use compost socks as drain inlet protection due to their risk of discharging nutrients.
- The Contactor shall source compost and other materials in accordance with the guidance in Appendix G: CASQA BMP Factsheet.

TC-1 Stabilized Construction Entrance and Exit

- The Contractor shall ensure that construction activity traffic to and from the project is limited to entrances and exits that employ effective controls to prevent off-site tracking of sediment. A stabilized construction entrance is a pad of rip-rap underlain with polypropylene fabric. Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exits shall be implemented where existing pavement meets exposed disturbed soil areas of the project, as shown in Exhibit A: Site Maps, Figures 2 through 4, or in an equivalent location approved by the QSP, landowner, and any relevant City, County, or other right-of-way owners.
- The Contractor shall limit speed of vehicles to control dust. Inspect local roads adjacent to the site daily. Sweep or vacuum to remove visible accumulated sediment. Remove aggregate, separate and dispose of sediment when construction entrance becomes clogged with sediment.

TC- 2 Stabilized Construction Roadway

The Contractor shall utilize a new 100+ ft of pavement within the Project site as a stabilized construction exit for removing sediment from construction vehicles from the site, as shown in Appendix A: Site Maps, Figures 2 through 4. The Contractor shall monitor this exit throughout the day and sweep the pavement of sediment immediately if sediment has accumulated on the pavement and is contributing to airborne dust.

3.3 NON-STORMWATER CONTROLS AND WASTE AND MATERIALS MANAGEMENT

3.3.1 Non-Stormwater Controls

Non-stormwater discharges into storm drainage systems or waterways which are not authorized under the 2022 CGP are prohibited. Non-stormwater discharges for which a separate NPDES permit is required by the local Regional Water Board are prohibited unless coverage under the separate NPDES permit has been obtained for the discharge. The selection of non-stormwater BMPs is based on the list of construction activities with a potential for non-stormwater discharges identified in Section 2.7 of this SWPPP.

The following non-stormwater control BMP selection table indicates the BMPs that will be implemented to control sediment on the construction site. Fact Sheets for temporary non-stormwater control BMPs are provided in Appendix G.

Non-stormwater BMPs will be implemented in conformance with the following guidelines and in accordance with the BMP Fact Sheets provided in Appendix G. If there is a conflict between documents, the Site Map will prevail over narrative in the body of the SWPPP or guidance in the BMP Fact Sheets. Site specific details in the Site Map prevail over standard details included in the Site Map. The narrative in the body of the SWPPP prevails over guidance in the BMP Fact Sheets.

Table 3-4 Temporary Non-Stormwater BMPs

CASQA Fact Sheet	BMP Name	Considered for the Project [1]	BMP used		If not used, state reason and alternate BMP, if applicable
			YES	NO	
NS-1	Water Conservation Practices	✓	✓		
NS-2	Dewatering Operation	✓	✓		
NS-3	Paving and Grinding Operation	✓	✓		
NS-4	Temporary Stream Crossing	✓		✓	No stream crossings.
NS-5	Clear Water Diversion	✓		✓	No water diversions.
NS-6	Illicit Connection/Discharge	✓	✓		
NS-7	Potable Water/Irrigation	✓	✓		
NS-8	Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning	✓	✓		
NS-9	Vehicle and Equipment Fueling	✓	✓		
NS-10	Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance	✓	✓		
NS-11	Pile Driving Operation	✓		✓	No pile driving.
NS-12	Concrete Curing	✓	✓		
NS-13	Concrete Finishing	✓	✓		
NS-14	Material and Equipment Use Over Water	✓		✓	No equipment over water.
NS-15	Demolition Removal Adjacent to Water	✓		✓	No demolition adjacent to water.
NS-16	Temporary Batch Plants	✓		✓	No temporary batch plant.

[1] The 2022 CGP Fact Sheet Section I.R.1.d through I.R.1.i describes various BMPs that should be considered for use on the construction site.

NS-1 Water Conservation Practices

Water conservation practices are a non-stormwater discharge management measure that consists of activities that use water during the construction of a project in a manner that avoids causing erosion and the transport of pollutants offsite. These practices can reduce or eliminate non-stormwater discharges.

Water conservation practices are suitable for all construction sites where water is used, including piped water, metered water, trucked water, and water from a reservoir.

Generally, the Contractor shall:

- Keep water equipment in good working condition.
- Stabilize water truck filling area.
- Repair water leaks promptly.
- Use nozzles on hoses that shut off when not in use.
- Washing of vehicles and equipment on the construction site is prohibited unless an emergency.
- Avoid using water to clean construction areas. If water must be used for cleaning or surface preparation, surface should be swept and vacuumed first to remove dirt. This will minimize amount of water required.
- Direct construction water runoff to areas where it can soak into the ground or be collected and reused.
- Authorized non-stormwater discharges to the storm drain system, channels, or receiving waters are acceptable with the implementation of appropriate BMPs.
- Lock water tank valves to prevent unauthorized use.
- Install sediment and erosion control measures to non-stormwater use areas as needed if there is the potential to cause erosion or scour.
- Repair water equipment as needed to prevent unintended discharges, including but not limited to:
    - Water trucks
    - Water reservoirs (water buffalos)
    - Irrigation systems
    - Hydrant/water source connections

NS-2 Dewatering Operation

Dewatering operations are practices that manage the discharge of pollutants when non-stormwater and accumulated precipitation must be removed from a work location so that construction work may be accomplished. Non-stormwater includes, but is not limited to, groundwater, water from cofferdams, water diversions, and waters used during construction activities that must be removed from a work area.

These practices are implemented for discharges of non-stormwater from construction sites. Practices identified in this section are also appropriate for implementation when managing the removal of accumulated precipitation (stormwater) from depressed areas at a construction site. Stormwater mixed with non-stormwater should be managed as non-stormwater.

- Dewatering non stormwater cannot be discharged without prior notice to and approval from the RWQCB and local stormwater management agency. This includes stormwater that is co-mingled with groundwater or other non-stormwater sources. Once the discharge is allowed, appropriate BMPs must be implemented to ensure the discharge complies with all permit requirements and regional and watershed specific requirements.

- RWQCB may require a separate NPDES permit prior to the dewatering discharge of non-stormwater. These permits will have specific testing, monitoring, and discharge requirements and can take significant time to obtain.
- The QSP will coordinate monitoring and permit compliance.
- Additional permits or permissions from other agencies may be required for dewatering cofferdams or diversions.
- Dewatering discharges must not cause erosion at the discharge point.
- The QSP and Contractor shall review the CASQA BMP Factsheet in Appendix G to determine the appropriate equipment needed to conduct off-site dewatering operations in a manor that prevents the violation of water quality standards. One or more of the following equipment shall considered for use:
  - Weir tanks, dewatering tanks, gravity bag filter, sand media particulate filter, and pressurized bag filter.

NS-3 Paving and Grinding Operation

The Contractor shall prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants from paving operations, using measures to prevent run-on and runoff pollution, properly disposing of wastes, and training employees and subcontractors.

These procedures shall be implemented where paving, surfacing, resurfacing, or saw cutting, may pollute stormwater runoff or discharge to the storm drain system or watercourses.

- **Avoid paving during the wet season when feasible.**
- **Reschedule paving and grinding activities if rain is in the forecast.**
- Store materials away from drainage courses to prevent stormwater run-on (see WM-1, Material Delivery and Storage).
- Protect drainage courses, particularly in areas with a grade, by employing BMPs to divert runoff or to trap and filter sediment.
- Stockpile material removed from roadways away from drain inlets, drainage ditches, and watercourses. Materials should be stored consistent with WM-3, Stockpile Management.
- Disposal of PCC and AC waste should be in conformance with WM-8, Concrete Waste Management.

Saw cutting, grinding, and pavement removal

- The Contractor shall shovel or vacuum saw-cut slurry and remove from site. Cover or barricade storm drains during saw cutting to prevent any discharge of slurry.
- When paving involves AC, the Contractor shall follow the following steps prevent the discharge of grinding residue, un-compacted or loose AC, tack coats, equipment cleaners, or unrelated paving materials:
  - AC grindings, pieces, or chunks used in embankments or shoulder backing must not be allowed to enter any storm drains or watercourses. This shall be accomplished by the use of effective sediment control BMPs.

    - Collect and remove all broken asphalt and recycle when practical. Old or spilled asphalt must be recycled or disposed.
- Do not allow saw-cut slurry to enter storm drains or watercourses. Residue from grinding operations shall be picked up by means of a vacuum attachment to the grinding machine, shall not be allowed to flow across the pavement, and shall not be left on the surface of the pavement. See also WM-8, Concrete Waste Management, and WM-10, Liquid Waste Management.
- Dig out activities should not be conducted in the rain.
- Collect dig out material by mechanical or manual methods. This material may be recycled for use as shoulder backing or base material.
- If dig out material cannot be recycled, transport the material back to an approved storage site.

Asphaltic Concrete Paving

- Do not allow sand or gravel placed over new asphalt to wash into storm drains, streets, or creeks. Vacuum or sweep loose sand and gravel and properly dispose of this waste by referring to WM-5, Solid Waste Management.
- Old asphalt must be disposed of properly. Collect and remove all broken asphalt from the site and recycle whenever possible.

Portland Cement Concrete Paving

- Do not wash sweepings from exposed aggregate concrete into a storm drain system. Collect and return to aggregate base stockpile or dispose of properly.
- Allow aggregate rinse to settle. Then, either allow rinse water to dry in a temporary pit as described in WM-8, Concrete Waste Management, or pump the water to the sanitary sewer if allowed by the local wastewater authority.

Sealing Operations

- During chip seal application and sweeping operations, petroleum or petroleum covered aggregate must not be allowed to enter any storm drain or water courses. Apply temporary perimeter controls until structure is stabilized.
- Drainage inlet structures and manholes shall be covered with filter fabric during application of seal coat, tack coat, slurry seal, and fog seal.
- Seal coat, tack coat, slurry seal, or fog seal shall not be applied if rainfall is predicted to occur during the application or manufacturer's specified curing period.

Paving Equipment

- Leaks and spills from paving equipment can contain toxic levels of heavy metals and oil and grease. Place drip pans or absorbent materials under paving equipment when not in use.
- Clean up spills with absorbent materials rather than burying. See NS-10, Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance, WM-4, Spill Prevention and Control, and WM-10, Liquid Waste Management.
- Substances used to coat asphalt transport trucks, and asphalt spreading equipment should not contain soap and should be non-foaming and non-toxic.
- Use only non-toxic substances to coat asphalt transport trucks and asphalt spreading equipment.
- Paving equipment parked onsite should be parked over plastic to prevent soil contamination.

NS- 6 Illicit Connection/Discharge

This is a non-stormwater management control that includes procedures and practices designed for construction contractors to recognize illicit connections or illegally dumped or discharged materials on a construction site and report incidents.

This BMP applies to all construction projects. Illicit connection/discharge and reporting is applicable anytime an illicit connection or discharge is discovered, or illegally dumped material is found on the construction site.

- The QSP and Contractor shall review the SWPPP. Pre-existing areas of contamination should be identified and documented in the SWPPP.
- The QSP shall inspect the site before beginning the job for evidence of illicit connections, illegal dumping or discharges. Document any pre-existing conditions.
- Unlabeled and unidentifiable material should be treated as hazardous.
- **Solids -** Look for debris, or rubbish piles. Solid waste dumping often occurs on roadways with light traffic loads or in areas not easily visible from the traveled way.
- **Liquids -** signs of illegal liquid dumping or discharge can include:
    - Visible signs of staining or unusual colors to the pavement or surrounding adjacent soils,
    - Pungent odors coming from the drainage systems,
    - Discoloration or oily substances in the water or stains and residues detained within ditches, channels or drain boxes,
    - Abnormal water flow during the dry weather season.
- **Urban Areas -** Evidence of illicit connections or illegal discharges is typically detected at storm drain outfall locations or at manholes. Signs of an illicit connection or illegal discharge can include:
    - Abnormal water flow during the dry weather season,
    - Unusual flows in sub drain systems used for dewatering,
    - Pungent odors coming from the drainage systems,
    - Discoloration or oily substances in the water or stains and residues detained within ditches, channels or drain boxes,
    - Excessive sediment deposits, particularly adjacent to or near active offsite construction projects.
- **Rural Areas -** Illicit connections or illegal discharges involving irrigation drainage ditches are detected by visual inspections. Signs of an illicit discharge can include: - Abnormal water flow during the non-irrigation season - Non-standard junction structures - Broken concrete or other disturbances at or near junction structures
- **Cleanup and Removal -** The responsibility for cleanup and removal of illicit or illegal dumping or discharges will vary by location. Contact the Project proponent and local stormwater management agency for further information.

NS-7 Potable Water/Irrigation

This is a non-stormwater management control for potable water/irrigation that consists of practices and procedures to manage the discharge of potential pollutants generated during discharges from irrigation water lines, landscape irrigation, lawn or garden watering, planned and unplanned discharges from potable water sources, water line flushing, and hydrant flushing.

Implement this BMP whenever potable water or irrigation water discharges occur to or from a construction site.

- Direct water from offsite sources around or through a construction site, where feasible, in a way that minimizes contact with the construction site.
- Discharges from water line flushing should be reused for landscaping purposes where feasible.
- Shut off the water source to broken lines, sprinklers, or valves as soon as possible to prevent excess water flow
- Protect downstream stormwater drainage systems and watercourses from water pumped or bailed from trenches excavated to repair water lines.
- Inspect irrigated areas within the construction limits for excess watering. Adjust watering times and schedules to ensure that the appropriate amount of water is being used and to minimize runoff. Consider factors such as soil structure, grade, time of year, and type of plant material in determining the proper amounts of water for a specific area.

NS-8 Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning

- The Contractor shall not clean vehicles or equipment with water and/or soaps on-site. The Contractor shall wash all equipment off-site (with the exception of concrete truck washout).
- The Contractor shall use dry cleaning methods (rags) for cleaning equipment of grease and residues. Used rags shall be stored in watertight containers for re-use or disposed of as hazardous waste.
- If equipment must be washed with water on-site, the Contractor shall follow the proceedures outlined in Appendix G: CASQA BMP Handbook.

NS-9 Vehicle and Equipment Fueling

Vehicle and equipment fueling procedures and practices are designed to prevent fuel spills and leaks and reduce or eliminate contamination of stormwater. This can be accomplished by using offsite facilities, fueling in designated areas only, enclosing or covering stored fuel and implementing spill controls.

These procedures are suitable on all construction sites where vehicle and equipment fueling takes place.

- Onsite vehicle and equipment fueling shall only be used where it is impractical to send vehicles and equipment offsite for fueling.
- Use offsite fueling stations as much as possible. These businesses are better equipped to handle fuel and spills properly. Performing this work offsite can also be economical by eliminating the need for a separate fueling area at a site.
- Discourage “topping-off” of fuel tanks.
- Absorbent spill cleanup materials and spill kits shall be available in fueling areas and on fueling trucks, and shall be disposed of properly after use.
- Drip pans or absorbent pads shall be used during vehicle and equipment fueling, unless the fueling is performed over an impermeable surface in a dedicated fueling area.
- Use absorbent materials on small spills. Do not hose down or bury the spill. Remove the adsorbent materials promptly and dispose of properly.

- Avoid mobile fueling of mobile construction equipment around the site; rather, transport the equipment to designated fueling areas. With the exception of tracked equipment such as bulldozers and large excavators, most vehicles should be able to travel to a designated area with little lost time.
- When fueling must take place onsite, designate an area away from drainage courses to be used.
- Dedicated fueling areas shall be protected from stormwater run-on and run-off, and should be located at least 50 ft away from downstream drainage facilities and watercourses. Fueling must be performed on level-grade areas.
- Protect fueling areas with berms and dikes to prevent run-on, run-off, and to contain spills.
- Nozzles used in vehicle and equipment fueling should be equipped with an automatic shutoff to control drips. Fueling operations should not be left unattended.
- Use vapor recovery nozzles to help control drips as well as air pollution where required by the SJVAPCD.
- Federal, state, and local requirements should be observed for any stationary above ground storage tanks

NS-10 Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance

This is a non-stormwater management measure used to prevent or reduce the contamination of stormwater resulting from vehicle and equipment maintenance by running a “dry and clean site”. The best option would be to perform maintenance activities at an offsite facility. If this option is not available then work should be performed in designated areas only, while providing cover for materials stored outside, checking for leaks and spills, and containing and cleaning up spills immediately. These procedures are suitable on all construction projects where an onsite yard area is necessary for storage and maintenance of heavy equipment and vehicles.

Onsite vehicle and equipment maintenance should only be used where it is impractical to send vehicles and equipment offsite for maintenance and repair.

- Use offsite repair shops as much as possible. These businesses are better equipped to handle vehicle fluids and spills properly. Performing this work offsite can also be economical by eliminating the need for a separate maintenance area.
- If maintenance must be done onsite, use designated areas, located away from drainage courses.
- Dedicated maintenance areas should be protected from storm water run-on and run-off and should be located at least 50 ft from downstream drainage facilities and watercourses.
- Drip pans or absorbent pads should be used during vehicle and equipment maintenance work that involves fluids, unless the maintenance work is performed over an impermeable surface in a dedicated maintenance area.
- Place a stockpile of spill cleanup materials where it will be readily accessible.
- All fueling trucks and fueling areas are required to have spill kits and/or use other spill protection devices.
- Use adsorbent materials on small spills. Remove the absorbent materials promptly and dispose of properly.
- Look for leaks of fluids or oil from vehicles and equipment, at start up and repair immediately or place out of service with drip pans of buckets to contain the leaked material. Properly dispose of leaked material

- Keep vehicles and equipment clean; do not allow excessive build-up of oil and grease.
- Segregate and recycle wastes, such as greases, used oil or oil filters, antifreeze, cleaning solutions, automotive batteries, hydraulic and transmission fluids. Provide secondary containment and covers for these materials if stored onsite.
- Drip pans or plastic sheeting should be placed under all vehicles and equipment placed on docks, barges, or other structures over water bodies when the vehicle or equipment is planned to be idle for more than 1 hour.
- For long-term projects, consider using portable tents or covers over maintenance areas if maintenance cannot be performed offsite.
- Properly dispose of used oils, fluids, lubricants, and spill cleanup materials.
- Do not place used oil in a dumpster or pour into a storm drain or watercourse.
- Properly dispose of or recycle used batteries.

NS-12 Concrete Curing

Concrete curing is used in the construction of structures such as bridges, retaining walls, pump houses, large slabs, and structured foundations. Concrete curing includes the use of both chemical and water methods. Discharges of stormwater and non-stormwater exposed to concrete during curing may have a high pH and may contain chemicals, metals, and fines. Proper procedures reduce or eliminate the contamination of stormwater runoff during concrete curing.

Suitable applications include all projects where Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) and concrete curing chemicals are placed where they can be exposed to rainfall, runoff from other areas, or where runoff from the PCC will leave the site.

- For chemical concrete curing:
  - Avoid over spray of curing compounds.
  - Minimize the drift of chemical cure as much as possible by applying the curing compound close to the concrete surface.
  - Apply an amount of compound that covers the surface, but does not allow any runoff of the compound.
  - Use proper storage and handling techniques for concrete curing compounds. Refer to WM- 1, Material Delivery and Storage.
  - Protect drain inlets prior to the application of curing compounds.
  - Refer to WM-4, Spill Prevention and Control.
- For water concrete curing:
  - Direct cure water away from inlets and watercourses to collection areas for infiltration or other means of removal in accordance with all applicable permits.
  - Collect cure water at the top of slopes and transport or dispose of water in a non-erodible manner.
  - Utilize wet blankets or a similar method that maintains moisture while minimizing the use and possible discharge of water.

NS-13 Concrete Finishing

Concrete finishing methods are used for bridge deck rehabilitation, paint removal, curing compound removal, and final surface finish appearances. Methods include sand blasting, shot blasting, grinding, or high pressure water blasting. Stormwater and non-stormwater exposed to concrete finishing by-products may have a high pH and may contain chemicals, metals, and fines. Proper procedures and implementation of appropriate non stormwater management measures can minimize the impact that concrete finishing methods may have on stormwater and non-stormwater discharges.

These procedures apply to all construction locations where concrete finishing operations are performed.

- Divert blasting water to a collection/containment area.
- Collect and properly dispose of water from high-pressure water blasting operations.
- Collect contaminated water from blasting operations at the top of slopes. Transport or dispose of contaminated water while using BMPs such as those for erosion control.
- Direct water from blasting operations away from inlets and watercourses to collection areas for infiltration or other means of removal (dewatering).
- Protect inlets during sandblasting operations.
- Minimize the drift of dust and blast material as much as possible by keeping the blasting nozzle close to the surface.
- When blast residue contains a potentially hazardous waste, refer to WM-6, Hazardous Waste Management.

3.3.2 Materials Management and Waste Management

Materials management control practices consist of implementing procedural and structural BMPs for handling, storing, and using construction materials to prevent the release of those materials into stormwater discharges. The amount and type of construction materials to be utilized at the Site will depend upon the type of construction and the length of the construction period. The materials may be used continuously, such as fuel for vehicles and equipment, or the materials may be used for a discrete period, such as soil binders for temporary stabilization.

Waste management consist of implementing procedural and structural BMPs for handling, storing, and ensuring proper disposal of wastes to prevent the release of those wastes into stormwater discharges.

Materials and waste management pollution control BMPs will be implemented to minimize stormwater contact with construction materials, wastes, and service areas; and to prevent materials and wastes from being discharged off-site. The primary mechanisms for stormwater contact that shall be addressed include:

- Direct contact with precipitation
- Contact with stormwater run-on and runoff
- Wind dispersion of loose materials
- Direct discharge to the storm drain system through spills or dumping
- Extended contact with some materials and wastes, such as asphalt cold mix and treated wood products, which can leach pollutants into stormwater.

A list of construction activities is provided in Section 2.6. The following Materials and Waste Management BMP selection table, Table 3-5, indicates the BMPs that shall be implemented to handle materials and control construction site wastes associated with these construction activities. Fact Sheets for Materials and Waste Management BMPs are provided in Appendix G.

Material management BMPs will be implemented in conformance with the following guidelines and in accordance with the BMP Fact Sheets provided in Appendix G. If there is a conflict between documents, the Site Map will prevail over narrative in the body of the SWPPP or guidance in the BMP Fact Sheets. Site specific details in the Site Map prevail over standard details included in the Site Map. The narrative in the body of the SWPPP prevails over guidance in the BMP Fact Sheets.

Table 3-5 Temporary Materials Management BMPs

CASQA Fact Sheet	BMP Name	Considered for Project [1]	BMP used		If not used, state reason and alternate BMP, if applicable
			YES	NO	
WM-01	Material Delivery and Storage	✓	✓		
WM-02	Material Use	✓	✓		
WM-03	Stockpile Management	✓	✓		
WM-04	Spill Prevention and Control	✓	✓		
WM-05	Solid Waste Management	✓	✓		
WM-06	Hazardous Waste Management	✓	✓		
WM-07	Contaminated Soil Management			✓	There is no identified contaminated soil at the Project site.
WM-08	Concrete Waste Management	✓	✓		
WM-09	Sanitary-Septic Waste Management	✓	✓		
WM-10	Liquid Waste Management	✓	✓		

(1) The 2022 CGP Fact Sheet Section I.R.1.d through I.R.1.i describes various BMPs that should be considered for use on the construction site.

WM-1 Material Delivery and Storage

This waste management and pollution control measure is used to prevent, reduce, or eliminate the discharge of pollutants by minimizing the storage of hazardous materials on site, storing materials in a designated area, installing secondary containment, and conducting regular inspections.

Material delivery and storage control measures apply to soil stabilizers and binders; Pesticides and herbicides; Fertilizers; Detergents; Plaster, Petroleum products such as fuel, oil, and grease; Asphalt and concrete components; Hazardous chemicals such as acids, lime, glues, adhesives, paints, solvents, and curing compounds; Concrete compounds; and other materials that may be detrimental if released to the environment.

Delivery & Storage

- Generally, construction materials should be stored off the ground, under cover, and, in temporary containment areas in certain cases.
- Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) shall be available for all materials stored on-site in the on-site job trailer.
- Designate areas on site for material delivery and storage areas.
- Material delivery and storage areas shall be located near the construction entrances, away from drainage areas, watercourses, and heavy traffic areas if possible.
- Place containment areas in an area which will be paved if possible.
- Install a stabilized entrance at the entrance to the storage area if vehicles or equipment will enter from a paved surface to an unpaved storage area.
- Stockpiles shall be protected in accordance with WM-3, Stockpile Management.
- Materials shall be stored in their original containers and the original product labels should be maintained in place in a legible condition. Damaged or otherwise illegible labels shall be replaced as soon as possible.
- Materials should be stored indoors within existing structures or sheds when available. If this is not feasible, materials shall be covered by a fully secured impervious tarp.
- If stored outside, cover and store liquids, chemicals, boxed materials, drums, and materials with the potential to migrate during a storm on pallets, away from water courses and in secondary containment such as earthen dikes, horse troughs, or even a children's wading pool or "bus boy trays" for non-reactive materials such as detergents, oil, grease, and paints.
- Liquids, petroleum products, and substances listed in 40 CFR Parts 110, 117, or 302 shall be stored in approved containers and drums and shall not be overfilled. Containers and drums shall be placed in temporary secondary containment facilities for storage.

Containment Facility

- A temporary containment facility shall provide for a spill containment volume able to contain precipitation from a 25-year storm event, plus the greater of 10% of the aggregate volume of all containers or 100% of the capacity of the largest container within its boundary, whichever is greater.
- A temporary containment facility shall be impervious to the materials stored for a minimum contact time of 72 hours.
- A temporary containment facility should be maintained free of accumulated rainwater and spills. In the event of spills or leaks, accumulated rainwater and spills shall be collected and placed into drums. These liquids shall be handled as a hazardous waste unless testing determines them to be non-hazardous. All collected liquids or non-hazardous liquids shall be sent to an approved disposal site.

- Sufficient separation shall be provided between stored containers to allow for spill cleanup and emergency response access.
- Incompatible materials, such as chlorine and ammonia, shall not be stored in the same temporary containment facility.
- Throughout the rainy season, each temporary containment facility shall be covered during nonworking days, prior to, and during rain events.

Hazardous or Regulated Materials

- Hazardous materials storage onsite should be minimized.
- Hazardous materials should be handled as infrequently as possible.
- Chemicals should be kept in their original labeled containers.
- An ample supply of appropriate spill clean-up material should be kept near storage areas.
- Also see WM-6, Hazardous Waste Management, for storing of hazardous materials.
- If significant residual materials remain on the ground after construction is complete, properly remove materials and any contaminated soil. See WM-7, Contaminated Soil Management in Appendix G: CASQA BMP Handbook. If the area is to be paved, pave as soon as materials are removed to stabilize the soil.
- Storage of reactive, ignitable, or flammable liquids must comply with the fire codes of your area. Contact the local Fire Marshal to review site materials, quantities, and proposed storage area to determine specific requirements. See the Flammable and Combustible Liquid Code, NFPA30.

Spills

- Contain and clean up any spill immediately.
- Properly remove and dispose of any hazardous materials or contaminated soil if significant residual materials remain on the ground after construction is complete. See WM-7,
- Contaminated Soil Management.
- See WM-4, Spill Prevention and Control, for spills of chemicals and/or hazardous materials.

WM-2 Material Use

This waste management and materials pollution control is implemented to prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to the storm drain system or watercourses from material use by using alternative products if available, and minimizing hazardous material uses onsite.

This BMP is suitable for use at all construction projects. These procedures apply when the following materials are used or prepared onsite:

- Pesticides and herbicides,
- Fertilizers,
- Detergents,
- Petroleum products such as fuel, oil, and grease,
- Asphalt and other concrete components,
- Other hazardous chemicals such as acids, lime, glues, adhesives, paints, solvents, and curing compounds,
- Other materials that may be detrimental if released to the environment.

The following steps should be taken to minimize risk of stormwater pollution from material use:

- Reduce and minimize use of hazardous materials onsite when practical.
- Follow manufacturer instructions regarding uses, protective equipment, ventilation, flammability, and mixing of chemicals. Train personnel who use pesticides. The California Department of Pesticide Regulation and county agricultural commissioner's license pesticide dealers, certify pesticide applicators, and conduct onsite inspections.
- Do not over-apply fertilizers, herbicides, and pesticides. Prepare only the amount needed.
- Follow the recommended usage instructions. Over-application is expensive and environmentally harmful. Unless on steep slopes, till fertilizers into the soil rather than hydro seeding. Apply surface dressings in several smaller applications, as opposed to one large application, to allow time for infiltration and to avoid excess material being carried offsite by runoff. Do not apply these chemicals just before it rains.
- Keep Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for all materials on site.
- Dispose of latex paint and paint cans, used brushes, rags, absorbent materials, and drop cloths, when thoroughly dry and are no longer hazardous, with other construction debris.
- Do not remove the original product label; it contains important safety and disposal information. Use the entire product before disposing of the container.
- Mix paint in a containment area. Never clean paintbrushes or rinse pain containers into a street, gutter, storm drain, or watercourse. Dispose of any paint thinners, residue, and sludge(s) that cannot be recycled, as hazardous waste.
- For water-based paint, clean brushes to the extent practicable, and rinse to a drain leading to a sanitary sewer where permitted, or into a concrete washout pit or other lined liquid waste container.
- For oil-based paints, clean brushes to the extent practicable, and filter and reuse thinners and solvents.
- Use recycled and less hazardous products when practical. Recycle residual paints, solvents, nontreated lumber, and other materials.
- Use materials only where and when needed to complete the construction activity. Use safer alternative materials as much as possible.
- Keep an ample supply of spill clean-up material near use areas.
- Avoid exposing applied materials to rainfall and runoff unless sufficient time has been allowed for them to dry.

WM-3 Stockpile Management

Stockpile management procedures and practices is a waste management and materials pollution control Stockpile Management procedures and practices are designed to reduce or eliminate air and stormwater pollution from stockpiles of soil, paving materials such as Portland cement concrete (PCC) rubble, asphalt concrete (AC), asphalt concrete rubble, aggregate base, aggregate sub base or pre-mixed aggregate, asphalt minder (so called "cold mix" asphalt), and pressure treated wood.

Implement in all stockpiles of soil and other loose materials.

- Locate stockpiles a minimum of 50 ft away from concentrated flows of stormwater, drainage courses, and inlets.
- Protect all stockpiles from stormwater run on using a temporary perimeter sediment barrier such as berms, dikes, fiber rolls, silt fences, sandbag, or gravel bags.
- Implement wind erosion control practices as appropriate on all stockpiled material. For specific information, see WE-1, Wind Erosion Control.

- All stockpiles are required to be protected immediately if they are not scheduled to be used within 14 days.
- Manage stockpiles of contaminated soil in accordance with WM-7, Contaminated Soil Management.
- Place bagged materials on pallets and under cover.
- Ensure that stockpile coverings are installed securely to protect from wind and rain.
- Some plastic covers withstand weather and sunlight better than others. Select cover materials or methods based on anticipated duration of use.
- Temporary vegetation should be considered for topsoil piles that will be stockpiled for extended periods.
- Stockpiles of concrete rubble, asphalt concrete, asphalt concrete rubble, aggregate base, and aggregate sub base shall be covered and protected with a temporary perimeter sediment barrier at all times.

Stockpiles of polluting materials

- Asphalt cold mix, fly ash, stucco, and hydrated lime stockpiles should be placed on and covered with plastic sheeting or comparable material at all times and surrounded by a berm.
- Treated wood should be covered with plastic sheeting or comparable material at all times and surrounded by a berm.

Protection of Active Stockpiles

- All stockpiles should be covered and protected with a temporary linear sediment barrier prior to the onset of precipitation.
- Stockpiles of "cold mix" and treated wood, and basic materials should be placed on and covered with plastic sheeting or comparable material and surrounded by a berm prior to the onset of precipitation.
- The downstream perimeter of an active stockpile should be protected with a linear sediment barrier or berm and runoff

WM-4 Spill Prevention and Control

Prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to drainage systems or watercourses from leaks and spills by reducing the chance for spills, stopping the source of spills, containing and cleaning up spills, properly disposing of spill materials, and training employees. This best management practice covers only spill prevention and control. However, WM-1, Materials Delivery and Storage, and WM-2, Material Use, also contain useful information, particularly on spill prevention. For information on wastes, see WM-5 Liquid Waste Management and WM-10 solid Waste Management.

This BMP is suitable for all construction projects. Spill control procedures are implemented anytime chemicals or hazardous substances are stored on the construction site, including the following materials:

- Soil stabilizers/binders
- Dust palliatives
- Herbicides
- Growth inhibitors
- Fertilizers
- Deicing/anti-icing chemicals
- Fuels
- Lubricants
- Other petroleum distillates

Implementation

- To the extent that the work can be accomplished safely, spills of oil, petroleum products, and substances listed under 40 CFR parts 110,117, and 302, and sanitary and septic wastes should be contained and cleaned up immediately.
- Store hazardous materials and wastes in covered containers and protect from vandalism.
- Place a stockpile of spill cleanup materials where it will be readily accessible.
- Train employees in spill prevention and cleanup.
- Designate responsible individuals to oversee and enforce control measures.
- Spills should be covered and protected from stormwater run-on during rainfall to the extent that it doesn't compromise clean-up activities.
- Do not bury or wash spills with water.
- Store and dispose of used clean up materials, contaminated materials, and recovered spill material that is no longer suitable for the intended purpose in conformance with the provisions in applicable BMPs.
- Do not allow water used for cleaning and decontamination to enter storm drains or watercourses. Collect and dispose of contaminated water in accordance with WM-10, Liquid Waste Management.
- Contain water overflow or minor water spillage and do not allow it to discharge into drainage facilities or watercourses.
- Place proper storage, cleanup, and spill reporting instructions for hazardous materials stored or used on the project site in an open, conspicuous, and accessible location.
- Keep waste storage areas clean, well-organized, and equipped with ample clean supplies as appropriate for the materials being stored. Perimeter controls, containment structures, covers, and liners should be repaired or replaced as needed to maintain proper function.

Cleanup

- Clean up leaks and spills immediately.
- Use a rag for small spills on paved surfaces, a damp mop for general cleanup, and absorbent material for larger spills. If the spilled material is hazardous, then the used cleanup materials are also hazardous and must be sent to either a certified laundry (rags) or disposed of as hazardous waste.
- Never hose down or bury dry material spills. Clean up as much of the material as possible and dispose of properly. See WM-5 Waste Management and WM-7 contaminated soils in this section for specific information.
- Report all spills to the Project QSP immediately. A spill may trigger stormwater sampling for non-visible pollutants.

Minor Spills

- Minor spills typically involve small quantities of oil, gasoline, paint, etc. which can be controlled at the discovery of the spill.
- Contain the spread of the spill.
- Use absorbent materials on small spills rather than hosing down or burying the spill.
- Notify the project foreman immediately.
- Recover spilled materials.
- Clean the contaminated area and properly dispose of contaminated materials.

- If the spill occurs on paved or impermeable surfaces, clean up using "dry" methods (absorbent materials, cat litter and/or rags). Contain the spill by encircling with absorbent materials and do not let the spill spread widely.
- If the spill occurs in dirt areas, immediately contain the spill by constructing an earthen dike. Dig up and properly dispose of contaminated soil.
- If the spill occurs during rain, cover spill with tarps or other material to prevent contaminating runoff.

Semi-Significant Spills

- Semi-significant spills still can be controlled by the first responder along with the aid of other personnel such as laborers and the foreman, etc. This response may require the cessation of all other activities. Spills should be cleaned up immediately.

Significant/Hazardous Spills

- For significant or hazardous spills that cannot be controlled by personnel in the immediate vicinity, the following steps should be taken:
    - Notify the local emergency response by dialing 911. In addition to 911, the contractor will notify the proper City or County officials. All emergency phone numbers will be posted at the construction site.
    - Contact the site superintendent. For spills of federal reportable quantities, (examples are listed below) in conformance with the requirements in 40 CFR parts 110,119, and 302, the site superintendent will notify the National Response Center at (800) 424-8802. The superintendent will notify the Regional Water Quality Control Board and any other applicable agencies.
- The services of a spill contractor or a Haz-Mat team should be obtained immediately. Construction personnel should not attempt to clean up until the appropriate and qualified staffs have arrived at the job site.
- Notification should first be made by telephone and followed up with a written report.
- Other agencies which may need to be consulted include, but are not limited to, the Public Works Department, the Coast Guard, the Highway Patrol, the City/County Police Department, Department of Toxic Substances, California Division of Oil and Gas, Cal/OSHA, etc.
- Federal regulations require that any significant oil spill into a water body or onto an adjoining shoreline be reported to the National Response Center (NRC) at 800-424-8802 (24 hours).

Sampling

- If there is evidence that the spilled material was discharged offsite, follow the appropriate sampling protocol (stormwater, non-stormwater or non-visible discharges) located in the CSMP.

Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance

- If maintenance must be performed onsite, use a designated area and secondary containment, located away from drainage courses, to prevent the run on of stormwater and the runoff of spills.
- Regularly inspect onsite vehicles and equipment for leaks and repair immediately.
- Check incoming vehicles and equipment (including delivery trucks, and employee and subcontractor vehicles) for leaking oil and fluids. Do not allow leaking vehicles or equipment onsite.
- Always use secondary containment, such as a drain pan or drop cloth, to catch spills or leaks when removing or changing fluids.
- Place drip pans or absorbent materials under paving equipment when not in use.

- Use absorbent materials on small spills rather than hosing down or burying the spill.
- Remove the absorbent materials promptly and dispose of properly.
- Promptly transfer used fluids to the proper waste or recycling drums. Don't leave full drip pans or other open containers lying around.
- Oil filters disposed of in trashcans or dumpsters can leak oil and pollute stormwater. Place the oil filter in a funnel over a waste oil-recycling drum to drain excess oil before disposal. Oil filters can also be recycled. Ask the oil supplier or recycler about recycling oil filters.
- Store cracked batteries in a non-leaking secondary container. Do this with all cracked batteries even if you think all the acid has drained out. If you drop a battery, treat it as if it is cracked. Put it into the containment area until you are sure it is not leaking.

Vehicle and Equipment Fueling

- If fueling must be performed onsite, designate areas located away from drainage courses to prevent the run on of stormwater and the runoff of spills.
- Discourage "topping off" of fuel tanks.
- Always use secondary containment, such as a drain pan, when fueling to catch spills/ leaks.

Typical Reportable Quantities for Construction Sites

Material	Released to	Quantity
Engine Oil, Fuel Hydraulic & Brake Fluid	Land	25 Gallons
Engine Oil, Fuel Hydraulic & Brake Fluid	Water	Visible Sheen
Gasoline	Land or Water	32 Gallons
Anti-Freeze	Land or Water	5000 lbs (539 Gallons)
Engine Degreaser	Land or Water	100 lbs (10 Gallons)

WM-5 Solid Waste Management

Solid waste management procedures and practices are a waste management and pollution control designed to prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to stormwater from solid or construction waste by providing designated waste collection areas and containers, arranging for regular disposal, and training employees and subcontractors.

Temporary stockpiling of certain construction wastes may not necessitate stringent drainage related controls during the non-rainy season or in desert areas with low rainfall.

- Inform trash-hauling contractors that you will accept only watertight dumpsters for onsite use. Inspect dumpsters for leaks and repair any dumpster that is not watertight.
- Provide an adequate number of containers for the amount of trash that will be generated from the site with lids or covers that can be placed over the container to keep rain out or to prevent loss of wastes when it is windy.
- Trash receptacles with lids shall be provided in the contractor's yard, field trailer areas, and at locations where workers congregate for lunch and break periods.
- Solid waste storage areas should be located away from drainage facilities and watercourses and should not be located in areas prone to flooding or ponding.
- Stormwater run-on shall be prevented from contacting stored solid waste through the use of berms, dikes, or other temporary diversion structures or through the use of measures to elevate waste from site surfaces.
- Collect site trash daily, especially during rainy and windy conditions and cover receptacles at the end of each business day or while not in use.

- Collected litter and debris should not be stored next to inlets, drainage systems, or watercourses.
- Waste containers, dumpsters, & trash receptacles must be covered at the end of the work day and in the event of rain or significant wind.
- Arrange for regular waste collection before containers overflow.
- To prevent clogging of the storm drainage system, litter and debris removal from drainage grates, trash racks, and ditch lines shall be a priority.
- Segregate potentially hazardous waste from non-hazardous construction site waste.
- Make sure that toxic liquid wastes (used oils, solvents, and paints) and chemicals (acids, pesticides, additives, curing compounds) are not disposed of in dumpsters designated for construction debris.
- Do not hose out dumpsters on the construction site. Leave dumpster cleaning to the trash hauling contractor.
- Clean up immediately if a waste container does spill.
- Make sure that construction waste is collected, removed, and disposed of only at authorized disposal facilities.
- Littering on the project site is prohibited.

WM-6 Hazardous Waste Management

This hazardous waste management measure is a waster management and pollution control measure that applies to all construction projects to prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to stormwater from hazardous waste through proper material use, waste disposal, and training of associates and subcontractors.

Hazardous waste management practices are implemented on construction projects that generate waste from the use of:

- Petroleum Products, Asphalt Products, Concrete Curing Compounds, Pesticides, Palliatives, Acids, Septic Wastes, Paints, Stains, Solvents, Wood Preservatives, Roofing Tar and any materials deemed a hazardous waste in California, Title 22 Division 4.5, or listed in 40 CFR Parts 110, 117, 261, or 302.

In addition, sites with existing structures may contain wastes, which must be disposed of in accordance with federal, state, and local regulations. These wastes include:

- Sandblasting grit mixed with lead-, cadmium-, or chromium-based paints
- Asbestos
- PCBs (particularly in older transformers)

Implementation

- Wastes should be stored in sealed containers constructed of a suitable material and should be labeled as required by Title 22 CCR, Division 4.5 and 49 CFR Parts 172, 173, 178, and 179.
- All hazardous waste should be stored, transported, and disposed as required in Title 22 CCR, Division 4.5 and 49 CFR 261-263.
- Waste containers shall be stored in temporary containment facilities that comply with the following requirements:
    - Designate hazardous waste storage areas onsite away from storm drains or watercourses and away from moving vehicles and equipment to prevent accidental spills.
    - Minimize production or generation of hazardous materials and hazardous waste on the job site.

    - Use containment berms in fueling and maintenance areas and where the potential for spills is high.
    - Segregate potentially hazardous waste from non-hazardous construction site debris.
    - Keep liquid or semi-liquid hazardous waste in appropriate containers (closed drums or similar) and under cover.
    - Temporary containment facility should provide for a spill containment volume equal to 1.5 times the volume of all containers able to contain precipitation from a 25-year storm event, plus the greater of 10% of the aggregate volume of all containers or 100% of the capacity of the largest tank within its boundary, whichever is greater.
    - Temporary containment facility should be impervious to the materials stored there for a minimum contact time of 72 hours.
    - Temporary containment facilities should be maintained free of accumulated rainwater and spills. In the event of spills or leaks, accumulated rainwater and spills should be placed into drums after each rainfall. These liquids should be handled as a hazardous waste unless testing determines them to be non-hazardous. Non-hazardous liquids should be sent to an approved disposal site.
    - Sufficient separation should be provided between stored containers to allow for spill cleanup and emergency response access.
    - Incompatible materials, such as chlorine and ammonia, should not be stored in the same temporary containment facility.
    - Throughout the rainy season, temporary containment facilities should be covered during non-working days, and prior to rain events. Covered facilities may include use of plastic tarps for small facilities or constructed roofs with overhangs.
    - Drums should not be overfilled, and wastes should not be mixed.
    - Unless watertight, containers of dry waste should be stored on pallets.
- Do not over-apply herbicides and pesticides. Prepare only the amount needed. Follow the recommended usage instructions. Over application is expensive and environmentally harmful. Apply surface dressings in several smaller applications, as opposed to one large application. Allow time for infiltration and avoid excess material being carried offsite by runoff. Do not apply these chemicals just before it rains. People applying pesticides must be certified in accordance with federal and state regulations.
- Paint brushes and equipment for water and oil-based paints should be cleaned within a contained area and should not be allowed to contaminate site soils, watercourses, or drainage systems. Waste paints, thinners, solvents, residues, and sludges that cannot be recycled or reused should be disposed of as hazardous waste. When thoroughly dry, latex paint and paint cans, used brushes, rags, absorbent materials, and drop cloths should be disposed of as solid waste.
- Do not clean out brushes or rinse paint containers into the dirt, street, gutter, storm drain, or stream. “Paint out” brushes as much as possible. Rinse water-based paints to the sanitary sewer. Filter and reuse thinners and solvents. Dispose of excess oil-based paints and sludge as hazardous waste.
- Clearly label all hazardous waste containers with the waste being stored and the date of accumulation.
    - Place hazardous waste containers in secondary containment.
    - Do not allow potentially hazardous waste materials to accumulate on the ground.
    - Do not mix wastes.
    - Use the entire product before disposing of the container.

  - Do not remove the original product label; it contains important safety and disposal information.

Waste Recycling Disposal

- Select designated hazardous waste collection areas onsite.
- Hazardous materials and wastes should be stored in covered containers and protected from vandalism.
- Place hazardous waste containers in secondary containment.
- Do not mix wastes, this can cause chemical reactions, making recycling impossible and complicating disposal.
- Recycle any useful materials such as used oil or water-based paint.
- Make sure that toxic liquid wastes (used oils, solvents, and paints) and chemicals (acids, pesticides, additives, curing compounds) are not disposed of in dumpsters designated for construction debris.
- Arrange for regular waste collection before containers overflow.
- Make sure that hazardous waste (e.g., excess oil-based paint and sludge) is collected, removed, and disposed of only at authorized disposal areas.

Disposal Procedures

- Waste should be disposed of by a licensed hazardous waste transporter at an authorized and licensed disposal facility or recycling facility utilizing properly completed Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifest forms.
- A Department of Health Services certified laboratory should sample waste to determine the appropriate disposal facility.
- Properly dispose of rainwater in secondary containment that may have mixed with hazardous waste.
- Attention is directed to "Hazardous Material", "Contaminated Material", and "Aerially Deposited Lead" of the contract documents regarding the handling and disposal of hazardous materials.
- Place a stockpile of spill cleanup materials where it will be readily accessible.
- If a container does spill, clean up immediately.

WM-8 Concrete Waste Management

The use of concrete waste managing measures including, concrete washouts, are wase management and pollution controls that prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to stormwater from concrete waste products conducting washout offsite or onsite in a designated area.

Suitable Applications

Concrete waste management proceedures and practices shall be implemented on the Project where:

- Concrete is used as a construction material or where concrete dust and debris results from demolition activities.
- Slurries containing Portland cement concrete or asphalt concrete are generated, such as from saw cutting, coring, grinding, grinding, and hydro-concrete demolition.
- Concrete trucks and other concrete coated equipment area washed on site.
- Mortar-mixing stations and equipment.

Implementation

- Concrete washout containers shall consist of water tight plastic tubs over a bermed liner for secondary containment that accommodates access by concrete trucks.
- Arrange for pumping or accumulated slurry/water capacity is 75%.
- Place downstream as far as possible from storm drains, open ditches, and waterbodies.
- Place in a location that allows convenient access for concrete trucks, preferably near the area where concrete is being poured.
- Place far from construction traffic to reduce the likelihood of damage.
- The size and number of concrete washout facilities shall be appropriate for the anticipated amount of concrete waste.
- To prevent leaks, use prefabricated concrete washout containers that are watertight.
- Store dry and wet materials under cover and away from drainage areas.
- Avoid mixing of excess amounts of fresh concrete.
- Perform washout of concrete trucks offsite or in designated washout areas.
- Do not wash out concrete trucks into the soils, into storm drains, open ditches, streets, or water bodies.
- Do not dump excess concrete on non-designated concrete waste areas.

Concrete Slurry Wastes

- Residue from grinding operations should be picked up by means of vacuum attachment.
- Saw cutting residue shall not be allowed to flow across pavement and should not be left on the surface of pavement. See NS-3 Paving and Grinding Operations.
- Slurry residue should be vacuumed and disposed in a temporary put. Dispose of dry slurry residue in accordance with solid waste management WM-5.

WM-9 Sanitary-Septic Waste Management

Proper sanitary and septic waste management are waste management and material pollution controls that prevent the discharge of pollutants to stormwater from sanitary and septic waste by providing convenient, well-maintained facilities, an arranging for regular service and disposal.

Sanitary septic waste management practices are suitable for use at all construction sites that use temporary or portable sanitary and septic waste systems.

Implementation

- Shall be located away from drainage facilities, watercourses, and from traffic circulation.
- Provide a sufficient quantity of facilities to accommodate the workforce.
- Ensure containment of sanitation facilities to prevent discharge of pollutants to the stormwater drainage system or the receiving water.
- When subjected to high winds or risk of high winds, temporary sanitary facilities shall be secured to prevent overturning.
- Sanitary facilities should be located in a convenient location.
- Sanitary or septic wastes shall be treated or disposed of in accordance with state and local requirements.
- Sanitary facilities shall be maintained in good working order by a licensed service.
- Regular waste collection by a licensed hauler should be arranged before facilities overflow.

- Do not discharge or bury sanitary waste within the project site.
- Sanitary and septic systems that discharge directly into sanitary sewer systems, where permissible, shall comply with the local health agency, city, county, and sewer district requirements.
- Sanitary and septic facilities should be maintained in good working order by a licensed service.

WM-10 Liquid Waste Management

Liquid waste management is a waste management and materials pollution control that includes procedures and practices to prevent discharge of pollutants to the storm drain system or to watercourses as a result of the creation, collection, and disposal of non-hazardous liquid wastes

Liquid waste management is applicable to construction projects that generate any of the following nonhazardous by-products, residuals, or wastes:

- Drilling slurries and drilling fluids.
- Grease-free and oil-free wastewater and rinse water.
- Dredgings.
- Other non-stormwater liquid discharges not permitted by separate permits.

Limitations

- Disposal of some liquid wastes may be subject to specific laws and regulations or to requirements of other permits secured for the construction project (e.g., NPDES permits, Army Corps permits, Coastal Commission permits, etc.).
- Liquid waste management does not apply to dewatering operations (NS-2 Dewatering Operations), solid waste management (WM-5, Solid Waste Management), hazardous wastes (WM-6, Hazardous Waste Management), or concrete slurry residue (WM-8, Concrete Waste Management).
- Typical permitted non-stormwater discharges can include: water line flushing; landscape irrigation; diverted stream flows; rising ground waters; uncontaminated pumped ground water; discharges from potable water sources; foundation drains; irrigation water; springs; water from crawl space pumps; footing drains; lawn watering; flows from riparian habitats and wetlands; and discharges or flows from emergency fire-fighting activities.

Implementation

Containing Liquid Wastes

- Drilling residue and drilling fluids should not be allowed to enter storm drains and watercourses and should be disposed of.
- If an appropriate location is available, drilling residue and drilling fluids that are exempt under Title 23, CCR § 2511(g) may be dried by infiltration and evaporation in a containment facility constructed in conformance with the provisions concerning the Temporary Concrete Washout Facilities detailed in WM-8, Concrete Waste Management.
- Liquid wastes generated as part of an operational procedure, such as water-laden dredge material and drilling mud, should be contained and not allowed to flow into drainage channels or receiving waters prior to treatment.
- Liquid wastes should be contained in a controlled area such as a holding pit, sediment basin roll-off bin, or portable tank.
- Containment devices must be structurally sound and leak free.
- Containment devices must be of sufficient quantity or volume to completely contain the liquid wastes generated.

Capturing Liquid Wastes

- Capture all liquid wastes that have the potential to affect the storm drainage system (such as wash water and rinse water from cleaning walls or pavement), before they run off a surface.
- Do not allow liquid wastes to flow or discharge uncontrolled. Use temporary dikes or berms to intercept flows and direct them to a containment area or device for capture.
- Use a sediment trap (SE-3, Sediment Trap) for capturing and treating sediment laden liquid waste or capture in a containment device and allow sediment to settle.

Disposing of Liquid Wastes

- A typical method to handle liquid waste is to dewater the contained liquid waste, using procedures such as described in NS-2, Dewatering Operations, and SE-2, Sediment Basin, and dispose of resulting solids per WM-5, Solid Waste Management.
- Methods of disposal for some liquid wastes may be prescribed in Water Quality Reports, NPDES permits, Environmental Impact Reports, 401 or 404 permits, and local agency discharge permits, etc. Review the SWPPP to see if disposal methods are identified.
- Liquid wastes, such as from dredged material, may require testing and certification whether it is hazardous or not before a disposal method can be determined.
- For disposal of hazardous waste, see WM-6, Hazardous Waste Management.
- If necessary, further treat liquid wastes prior to disposal. Treatment may include, though is not limited to, sedimentation, filtration, and chemical neutralization.

3.4 TMDL-RELATED BMPS

There are no required TMDL-related BMPs for the Project since the Project does not discharge to a water body with TMDLs.

3.5 POST CONSTRUCTION STORMWATER MANAGEMENT MEASURES

Post construction BMPs are permanent measures installed during construction, designed to reduce or eliminate pollutant discharges from the site after construction is completed.

This site is subject to the post-construction requirements of an existing NPDES Phase I or Phase II MS4. ☒ Yes ☐ No

The post construction runoff reduction requirements have been satisfied through the City of Madera MS4 program, this project is exempt from 2022 CGP Provision IV.N.3. The MS4's post construction requirements and the post-construction plans and calculations submitted to the MS4 were uploaded as part of the PRDs as required by 2022 CGP Provision IV.N.2. The approved post-construction plans and calculations will be uploaded with the NOT.

Section 4 BMP Inspection and Maintenance

4.1 BMP INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE

The 2022 CGP requires routine weekly inspections of BMPs, along with inspections before, during, and after qualifying precipitation events. A BMP inspection checklist must be filled out for inspections and maintained on-site with the SWPPP. The inspection checklist must include the necessary information covered in Section 7.6. A blank BMP Inspection Form can be found in Appendix H. Completed forms will be kept in Appendix N.

Maintenance, repair, or design and implementation of new BMPs alternatives will be begin withing 72 hours of the identification of failures or other shortcomings. Corrections will be completed as soon as possible, prior to the next forecasted precipitation event (2022 CGP Appendix D Section II.J).

The QSP will verify that all BMP maintenance and repairs were appropriately implemented during the next visual inspection following completion.

The QSP may delegate BMP maintenance and repair verification to an appropriately trained QSP Delegate.

Specific details for maintenance, inspection, and repair of Construction Site BMPs can be found in the BMP Factsheets in Appendix G.

Section 5 Training

Appendix J identifies the QSPs and QSP Delegates for the project. To promote stormwater management awareness specific for this project, periodic training of job-site personnel will be included as part of routine project meetings (e.g., daily/weekly tailgate safety meetings), or task specific training as needed. Refresher training will be provided as necessary.

The QSP will be responsible for providing this information at the meetings, and subsequently completing the Training Reporting Form shown in Appendix I, which identify the site-specific stormwater topics covered as well as the names of site personnel who attended the meeting.

The QSP may delegate specific tasks to trained QSP Delegates who have received the following training based on the guidelines developed by the Construction General Permit Training Team.

1. **Foundational training** for all QSP Delegate(s) regarding stormwater compliance roles and responsibilities, forecast information, and documentation and reporting procedures; and
2. **Site-specific training** regarding visual inspections, sampling procedures, and/or SWPPP and BMP implementation activities relevant to the responsibilities assigned to the QSP Delegate(s).

The delegate cannot perform the QSD and QSP inspections required in Section V.C.4 or Section V.D.2, respectively.

Documentation of training activities will be retained in Appendix I.

Section 6 Responsible Parties and Operators

6.1 RESPONSIBLE PARTIES

DAR(s) who are responsible for SWPPP implementation and have authority to sign permit-related documents are listed below. The DAR(s) assigned to this project are:

Name	Title	Phone Number
Rosalind Cox	Director of Facilities Planning and Construction Management	559-675-4548

QSD(s) identified for the project are identified in Appendix J. The QSD will have primary responsibility for assessing how construction activities will affect sediment transport, erosion, and other discharges of pollutants in stormwater runoff throughout the project. The QSD is required to revise the SWPPP to address potential problems identified by visual inspections, sampling data, comments from a QSP, or their own site observations. The QSD is required to perform the following on-site visual inspections:

- Within 30 days of construction activities commencing on site;
- Within 30 days when a new QSD is assigned to the project;
- Twice annually, once August through October and once January through March;
- Within 14 calendar days after a numeric action level exceedance; and
- Within the time period requested in writing from Regional Water Board staff.

QSPs and QSP Delegates identified for the project are identified in Appendix J. The QSP will have primary responsibility and significant authority for the implementation, maintenance, and inspection/monitoring of SWPPP requirements. The QSP will be available at all times throughout the duration of the project.

Duties of the QSP include but are not limited to:

- Implementing all elements of the 2022 CGP and SWPPP, including, but not limited to:
  - Performing the following on-site visual inspections:
    - One inspection per calendar month; other weekly inspections in the month can be delegated to a trained QSP Delegate under the specific direction of the QSP.
    - Within 72 hours prior to a forecasted qualifying precipitation event, to inspect any areas of concern and to verify the status of any deficient BMPs, or other identified issues at the site. If extended forecast precipitation data (greater than 72 hours) is available from the *National Weather Service*, then the Pre-Precipitation Event inspection may be done up to 120 hours in advance.
    - Within 14 days after a NAL exceedance, the QSP shall visually inspect the drainage area for exceedance and document any areas of concern.
    - Prior to the submittal for the NOT or COI (for acreage changes) for all or part of the site.

- o Ensuring that all BMPs are implemented, inspected, and properly maintained;
- o Ensure that the SMARTS generated WDID Number Notification form is posted on-site, in a location viewable by the public or readily available upon request, and the dates are correct and match the dates listed in SMARTS.

- Implementing non-stormwater management, and materials and waste management activities such as: monitoring discharges; general Site clean-up; vehicle and equipment cleaning, fueling and maintenance; spill control; ensuring that no materials other than stormwater are discharged in quantities which will have an adverse effect on receiving waters or storm drain systems, etc.;
- Ensuring elimination of unauthorized discharges.
- The QSPs shall be assigned authority by the LRP to mobilize crews in order to make immediate repairs to the control measures.
- Coordinate with the Contractor(s) to assure the necessary corrections/repairs are made immediately and that the project complies with the SWPPP, the 2022 CGP, and approved plans at all times.
- Notifying the LRP or Duly Authorized Representative immediately of off-site discharges or other non-compliance events.
- Providing foundation and site-specific training to QSP Delegates and overseeing QSP Delegate work. Tasks that may be delegated to appropriately trained QSP-delegates include:
  - o Performing non-stormwater and stormwater visual observations and inspections;
  - o Performing stormwater sampling and analysis, as required; and
  - o Performing routine inspections and observations.

Table 6-1. QSP and QSP Delegate Authorized Inspections

	Weekly BMP and NSW	Pre-QPE	Daily-QPE Visual Inspections	Post-QPE Visual Inspections	Post NAL Exceedances	Monthly BMP and NSW	NOT
QSP	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
QSP Delegate	X		X	X			

6.2 CONTRACTOR LIST

Contractor Name:	TBD, Contractor information will be added via COI once known.
Title:	
Contractor Company:	
Address	
Phone Number:	
Phone Number (24/7)	

Section 7 Construction Site Monitoring Program

7.1 Purpose

This Construction Site Monitoring Program was developed to address the following objectives:

1. To demonstrate that the site is in compliance with the Discharge Prohibitions.
2. To determine whether non-visible pollutants discharged from the construction site and are causing or contributing to exceedances of water quality objectives;
3. To determine whether immediate corrective actions, additional BMP implementation, or SWPPP revisions are necessary to reduce pollutants in stormwater discharges and authorized non-stormwater discharges;
4. To determine whether BMPs included in the SWPPP are effective in preventing or reducing pollutants in stormwater discharges and authorized non-stormwater discharges.

7.2 Applicability of Permit Requirements

This project has been determined to be a Risk Level 1 project. The 2022 CGP identifies the following types of monitoring as being applicable for a Risk Level 1 project.

Risk Level 1

- Visual inspections of BMPs;
- Visual monitoring of the site related to qualifying precipitation events;
- Visual monitoring of the site for non-stormwater discharges;
- Sampling and analysis of construction site runoff for non-visible pollutants identified during the pollutant source assessments when applicable; and
- Sampling and analysis of construction site runoff as required by the Regional Water Board when applicable.

7.3. Weather and Precipitation Event Tracking

Visual monitoring and inspections requirements of the 2022 CGP are triggered by a Qualifying Precipitation Event. The 2022 CGP defines a Qualifying Precipitation Event as any weather pattern that is forecast to have a 50 percent or greater Probability of Precipitation (PoP) and a Quantitative Precipitation Forecast (QPF) of 0.5 inches or more within a 24-hour period. The event begins with the 24-hour period when 0.5 inches has been forecast and continues on subsequent 24-hour periods when 0.25 inches of precipitation or more is forecast.

7.3.1 Weather Tracking

The QSP should daily consult the National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) for the Forecast Weather Table Interface. These forecasts can be obtained at http://forecast.weather.gov. Weather reports should be printed and maintained with the SWPPP in Appendix M. Record the date and time the forecast was printed.

7.3.2 Rain Gauges

The QSP shall install a rain gauge on the project site. Locate the gauge in an open area away from obstructions such as trees or overhangs. Mount the gauge on a post at a height of 3 to 5 feet with the gauge extending several inches beyond the post. Make sure that the top of the gauge is level. Make sure the post is not in an area where rainwater can indirectly splash from sheds, equipment, trailers, etc.

The rain gauge(s) shall be read daily during normal site scheduled hours by the Contractor. The rain gauge should be read at approximately the same time every day and the date and time of each reading recorded. An example rain gauge log sheet is provided in Appendix O. Retain rain gauge readings in Appendix N. Follow the rain gauge instructions to obtain accurate measurements.

Once the rain gauge reading has been recorded, accumulated rain shall be emptied, and the gauge reset.

For comparison with the site rain gauge, the nearest appropriate governmental rain gauge(s) is located at the staging area shown in Appendix A: Site Maps, Figures 2-4.

7.4 Monitoring Locations

Monitoring locations are shown on the Site Maps in Appendix A. Monitoring locations are described in the Sections 7.6 and 7.7.

Whenever changes in the construction site might affect the appropriateness of sampling locations, the sampling locations shall be revised accordingly. All such revisions shall be implemented as soon as feasible and the SWPPP amended. Temporary changes that result in a one-time additional sampling location do not require a SWPPP amendment.

7.5 Safety and Monitoring Exemptions

Safety practices for sample collection will be in accordance with the Contractor's Project health and safety plan. A summary of the safety requirements that apply to sampling personnel is provided below.

- Wear all required PPE at all times.
- Be careful of slips, trips, and falls during wet site conditions.

This project is not required to collect samples or conduct visual observations (inspections) under the following conditions (see Section III.B of the 2022 CGP):

- During dangerous weather conditions such as electrical storms, flooding, and high winds above 40 miles per hour;
- Outside of scheduled site operating hours; or

When the site is not accessible to personnel. Scheduled site business hours are: M-F, 7AM – 5PM

If monitoring (visual monitoring or sample collection) of the site is unsafe because of the dangerous conditions noted above, then the QSP shall document the conditions for why an exception to performing the monitoring was necessary. The exemption documentation will be filed in Appendix N and must be included in the Annual Report.

7.6 Visual Monitoring

Visual monitoring includes observations and inspections. Inspections of BMPs are required to identify and record BMPs that need maintenance to operate effectively, that have failed, or that could fail to operate as intended. Visual observations of the site are required to observe storm water drainage areas to identify any spills, leaks, or uncontrolled pollutant sources.

Table 7-1 identifies the required frequency of visual observations and inspections. Inspections and observations will be conducted at the locations identified in Section 7.6.3.

Table 7-1 Summary of Visual Monitoring and Inspections

Type of Inspection	Frequency
Routine Inspections[1]	
Site Entrances/Exits	Daily
Hazardous Material/Waste storage areas	Daily
BMP Inspections	Weekly[2]
Qualifying Precipitation Event Triggered Inspections	
Site Inspections Prior to a Qualifying Precipitation Event	Within 72 hours of a qualifying precipitation event or up to 120 hours prior if supported with forecast [2]
BMP Inspections During an Extended Qualifying Precipitation Event	Once every 24-hour period of a qualifying precipitation event[3]
Site Inspections Following a Qualifying Precipitation Event	Within 96 hours of a qualifying precipitation event[2]
[1] Inspections are required during scheduled site operating hours. [2]. Most BMPs must be inspected weekly; those identified below must be inspected more frequently. [3] Inspections are required during scheduled site operating hours on days that the forecast predicts at least 0.25 inches of precipitation once the qualifying precipitation event commences.	

7.6.1 Routine Observations and Inspections

Routine site inspections and visual monitoring are necessary to confirm that the project is in compliance with the requirements of the 2022 CGP.

7.6.1.1 Routine BMP Inspections

Inspections of BMPs are conducted to identify and record:

- BMPs that are properly installed;
- BMPs that need maintenance to operate effectively;
- BMPs that have failed; or
- BMPs that could fail to operate as intended.

7.6.1.2 Non-Stormwater Discharge Observations

Each drainage area will be inspected for the presence of or indications of prior unauthorized and authorized non-stormwater discharges. Inspections will record:

- Presence or evidence of any non-stormwater discharge (authorized or unauthorized);
- Identification and elimination of unauthorized non-stormwater discharges
- Pollutant characteristics (floating and suspended material, sheen, discoloration, turbidity, odor, etc.); and
- Source of discharge.

7.6.2 Qualifying Precipitation Event Triggered Observations and Inspections

Visual observations of the site and inspections of BMPs are required prior to a qualifying precipitation event; following a qualifying precipitation event, and every 24-hour period during a qualifying precipitation event. Pre-Qualifying Precipitation Event inspections will be conducted after consulting NOAA and determining that a precipitation event with a 50 percent or greater PoP and a QPF of 0.5 inches or more precipitation within a 24-hour period has been predicted by the National Weather Service Forecast Office.

7.6.2.1 Visual Observations Prior to a Forecasted Qualifying Precipitation Event

Within 72 hours prior to a qualifying precipitation event or up to 120 hours prior if extended forecast precipitation data is available, a stormwater visual monitoring site inspection will include observations of the following locations:

- All stormwater drainage areas to identify leaks, spills, or uncontrolled pollutant sources and when necessary, implement appropriate corrective actions.
- All BMPs to identify whether they have been properly implemented per the SWPPP and implement appropriate corrective actions, as necessary.
- All stormwater storage and containment areas to detect leaks and check for available capacity to prevent overflow.

The QSP must conduct the inspection prior to the qualifying precipitation event. Consistent with the requirements for a qualifying precipitation event, pre-rain BMP inspections and visual monitoring will be triggered by a NOAA forecast that indicates a 50 percent or greater probability of 0.5 inches of precipitation or more in a 24-hour period in the project area.

7.6.2.2 BMP Inspections During a Qualifying Precipitation Event

During an extended qualifying precipitation event BMP inspections will be conducted at least once every 24 hours. Qualifying precipitation events are extended for each subsequent 24-hour period forecast to have at least 0.25 inches of precipitation. The BMP inspections are to identify and record:

- If BMPs were adequately designed, implemented and effective.
- BMPs that require repair or replacement due to damage.
- Additional BMPs that need to be implemented and revise the SWPPP accordingly.

If the construction site is not accessible during the rain event, the visual inspections shall be performed at all relevant outfalls, discharge points, downstream locations. The inspections should record any projected maintenance activities.

7.6.2.3 Visual Observations Following a Qualifying Precipitation Event

Within 96 hours following the end of a qualifying precipitation event a stormwater visual monitoring site inspection is required to observe:

- If BMPs were adequately designed, implemented and effective.
- BMPs that require repair or replacement due to damage.
- Additional BMPs that need to be implemented and revise the SWPPP accordingly.

7.6.3 Visual Monitoring Procedures

Visual monitoring shall be conducted by the QSP or QSP Delegates.

The name(s) and contact number(s) of the QSPs or QSP Delegates assigned to conduct visual observations are listed below and their training qualifications are provided in Appendix J.

Assigned Co-QSP:	Gabriel Ledesma	Phone #:	559-326-1400
Assigned Co-QSP	Michael Gennaro	Phone #	559-326-1400
Assigned QSP Delegate:		Phone #:	
Assigned QSP Delegate:		Phone #:	

Stormwater observations shall be documented on the *Visual Inspection Field Log Sheet* (see Appendix O). BMP inspections shall be documented on the site-specific BMP inspection checklist and include photographs of areas of concern along with the QSP's description of the problem.

The QSP shall within 24 hours of the inspection submit copies of the completed inspection report to the Contractor.

The QSP shall be responsible for keeping a digital record of visual monitoring inspections, and shall provide their records to the QSD or Landowner upon request.

The completed reports will be kept in Appendix N. Results of visual monitoring must be summarized and reported in the Annual Report.

7.6.4 Visual Monitoring Follow-Up and Reporting

Maintenance, repairs, and correction of deficiencies, including design changes to BMPs, identified by the observations or inspections, including required repairs or maintenance of BMPs, shall be initiated within 72 hours of identification and completed as soon as possible, prior to the next forecasted precipitation event.

When design changes to BMPs are required, the SWPPP shall be amended to reflect the changes.

Deficiencies identified in site inspection reports and correction of deficiencies will be tracked on the *Inspection Field Log Sheet* or *BMP Inspection Report* shall be kept in Appendix N. QSP Delegates shall report issues identified during inspections that require corrective action to the QSP within 24 hours of the observation.

The QSP shall within 24 hours of the inspection submit copies of the completed *Inspection Field Log Sheet* or *BMP Inspection Report* with the corrective actions to the Contractor.

The QSP shall be responsible for keeping a digital record of visual monitoring inspections, and shall provide their records to the QSD or Landowner upon request.

Results of visual monitoring must be summarized and reported in the Annual Report.

7.6.5 Visual Monitoring Locations

The inspections and observations identified in Sections 7.6.1 and 7.6.2 will be conducted at the locations identified in this section.

BMP locations are shown on the Site Maps in Appendix A.

Due to grading activities and the installation of new surface or underground stormwater conveyance systems, the drainage areas of the Project site will change throughout construction. The SWPPP identifies two main conditions for pre-grading/pre-stromwater conveyance system construction and post-grading/stormwater conveyance system construction for the purposes of identifying the main discharge locations of the Project for monitoring. These two main drainage conditions are presented in Site Maps in Appendix A.

The QSP and trained Delegates shall use the drainage conditions presented in Site Maps in Appendix A as a guide for understanding site drainage and then field verify the accurate drainage areas and discharge locations/sampling locations during the event of a release of a non-visible pollutant based on their observations of the current drainage conditions at the site.

For the pre-grading site condition, there are ten (10) drainage area(s) on the project site and the contractor's yard, staging areas, and storage areas. Drainage area(s) are shown on the Site Maps in Appendix A and Table 7-2 identifies each drainage area by location.

For the active earthwork site condition, there are six (6) drainage area(s) on the project site and the contractor's yard, staging areas, and storage areas. Drainage area(s) are shown on the Site Maps in Appendix A and Table 7-2 identifies each drainage area by location.

For the post-grading/post-stormwater system construction site condition, there are 58 drainage area(s) on the project site and the contractor's yard, staging areas, and storage areas. Drainage area(s) are shown on the Site Maps in Appendix A and Table 7-2 identifies each drainage area by location.

Table 7-2 Site Drainage Areas

Pre-Grading Condition	
Location No.	**Location**
DA 1	Track and Field - Section 1
DA 2	Track and Field - Section 2
DA 3	Track and Field - Section 3
DA 4	Track and Field - Section 4
DA 5	Track and Field - Section 5
DA 6	Track and Field - Section 6
DA 7	Track and Field - Section 7
DA 8	Stormwater Basin
DA 9	Staging Area
DA 10	Site Entrance
Earthwork Condition	
DA 1	Track and Field - Center
DA 2	Track and Field - Southwest
DA 3	Track and Field - Southeast
DA 4	Stormwater Basin
DA 5	Staging Area

DA 6	Site Entrance
Post-Grading/Post-Stormwater System Construction Condition	
DA 1	Track Section 1
DA 2	Track Section 2
DA 3	Track Section 3
DA 4	Track Section 4
DA 5	Track Section 5
DA 6	Track Section 6
DA 7	Track Section 7
DA 8	Track Section 8
DA 9	Track Section 9
DA 10	Track Section 10
DA 11	Track Section 11
DA 12	Track Section 12
DA 13	Track Section 13
DA 14	Track Section 14
DA 15	Track Section 15
DA 16	Track Section 16
DA 17	Track Section 17
DA 18	Track Section 18
DA 19	Track Section 19
DA 20	Track Section 20
DA 21	Track Section 21
DA 22	Track Section 22
DA 23	Track Section 23
DA 24	Track Section 24
DA 25	Track Section 25
DA 26	Track Section 26
DA 27	Track Section 27
DA 28	Track Section 28
DA 29	Track Section 29
DA 30	Track Section 30
DA 31	Track Section 31
DA 32	Track Section 32

DA 33	Track Section 33
DA 34	Track Section 34
DA 35	Track Section 35
DA 36	Track Section 36
DA 37	South Jump Pit
DA 38	North Jump Pit
DA 39	West Landscaping 1
DA 40	West Landscaping 2
DA 41	Northwest Landscaping
DA 42	North Landscaping 1
DA 43	North Landscaping 2
DA 44	North Landscaping 3
DA 45	Northeast Landscaping
DA 46	East Landscaping
DA 47	Southeast Landscaping
DA 48	South Landscaping 1
DA 49	South Landscaping 2
DA 50	South Landscaping 3
DA 51	Shotput 1
DA 52	Shotput 2
DA 53	Southwest Landscaping 1
DA 54	Southwest Landscaping 2
DA 55	Stormwater Basin
DA 56	East Field/Staging Area
DA 57	Entrance

There are three (3) stormwater storage or containment area(s) are on the project site from which stormwater will be dewatered. Stormwater storage or containment area(s) are shown on the Site Maps in Appendix A and Table 7-3 identifies each stormwater storage or containment area by location.

Table 7-3 Stormwater Storage and Containment Areas (Dewatering Locations)

Location No.	Location
CA 9 – Pre-Earthwork	Staging Area low point

Table 7-3 Stormwater Storage and Containment Areas (Dewatering Locations)

Location No.	Location
CA 1 - Earthwork	Track and Field - Center low point
CA 5 - Earthwork	Staging Area low point

For the pre-grading/pre-stormwater system construction site condition, there are nine (9) discharge location(s) on the project site. Site stormwater discharge location(s) are shown on the Site Maps in Appendix A and Table 7-4 identifies each stormwater discharge location.

For the Earthwork and post-earthwork condition, there are four (4) discharge location(s) on the project site. Site stormwater discharge location(s) are shown on the Site Maps in Appendix A and Table 7-4 identifies each stormwater discharge location.

For the post-grading/post-stormwater system construction site condition, there are fifty-eight (58) discharge location(s) on the project site. Site stormwater discharge location(s) are shown on the Site Maps in Appendix A and Table 7-4 identifies each stormwater discharge location.

Table 7-4 Site Stormwater Discharge Locations

Pre-Grading Construction Condition	
Location No.	**Location**
SL 1	Track and Field - Section 1 storm drain
SL 2	Track and Field - Section 2 storm drain
SL 3	Track and Field - Section 3 storm drain
SL 4	Track and Field - Section 4 storm drain
SL 5	Track and Field - Section 5 storm drain
SL 6	Track and Field - Section 6 perimeter
SL 7	Track and Field - Section 7 storm drain
SL 8	Stormwater Basin outfall
SL 10	Site Entrance valley gutter
Earthwork Condition	
SL 2	Track and Field - Southwest perimeter
SL 3	Track and Field - Southeast storm drain
SL 4	Stormwater Basin outfall
SL 6	Site Entrance valley gutter
Post-Grading/Post-Stormwater System Construction Condition	

SL 1	Track Section 1 storm drain
SL 2	Track Section 2 storm drain
SL 3	Track Section 3 storm drain
SL 4	Track Section 4 storm drain
SL 5	Track Section 5 storm drain
SL 6	Track Section 6 storm drain
SL 7	Track Section 7 storm drain
SL 8	Track Section 8 storm drain
SL 9	Track Section 9 storm drain
SL 10	Track Section 10 storm drain
SL 11	Track Section 11 storm drain
SL 12	Track Section 12 storm drain
SL 13	Track Section 13 storm drain
SL 14	Track Section 14 storm drain
SL 15	Track Section 15 storm drain
SL 16	Track Section 16 storm drain
SL 17	Track Section 17 storm drain
SL 18	Track Section 18 storm drain
SL 19	Track Section 19 storm drain
SL 20	Track Section 20 storm drain
SL 21	Track Section 21 storm drain
SL 22	Track Section 22 storm drain
SL 23	Track Section 23 storm drain
SL 24	Track Section 24 storm drain
SL 25	Track Section 25 storm drain
SL 26	Track Section 26 storm drain
SL 27	Track Section 27 storm drain
SL 28	Track Section 28 storm drain
SL 29	Track Section 29 storm drain
SL 30	Track Section 30 storm drain
SL 31	Track Section 31 storm drain
SL 32	Track Section 32 storm drain
SL 33	Track Section 33 storm drain
SL 34	Track Section 34 storm drain

SL 35	Track Section 35 storm drain
SL 36	Track Section 36 storm drain
SL 37	South Jump Pit clean out
SL 38	North Jump Pit clean out
SL 39	West Landscaping 1 storm drain
SL 40	West Landscaping 2 storm drain
SL 41	Northwest Landscaping storm drain
SL 42	North Landscaping 1 storm drain
SL 43	North Landscaping 2 storm drain
SL 44	North Landscaping 3 storm drain
SL 45	Northeast Landscaping storm drain
SL 46	East Landscaping storm drain
SL 47	Southeast Landscaping storm drain
SL 48	South Landscaping 1 storm drain
SL 49	South Landscaping 2 storm drain
SL 50	South Landscaping 3 storm drain
SL 51	Shotput 1 clean out
SL 52	Shotput 2 clean out
SL 53	Southwest Landscaping 1 storm drain
SL 54	Southwest Landscaping 2 storm drain
SL 55	Stormwater Basin outfall
SL 56	East Field/Staging Area
SL 57	Entrance valley gutter

7.7 Sampling and Analysis Plan for Non-Visible Pollutants in Stormwater Runoff Discharges

This Sampling and Analysis Plan for Non-Visible Pollutants describes the sampling and analysis strategy and schedule for monitoring non-visible pollutants in stormwater runoff discharges from the project site.

Sampling for non-visible pollutants, including those associated with TMDLs, will be conducted when (1) a breach, leakage, malfunction, or spill is observed; and (2) the leak or spill has not been cleaned up prior to the rain event; and (3) there is the potential for discharge of non-visible pollutants to surface waters or drainage system.

The QSP and trained Delegates are responsible for completing the following non-visible pollutant monitoring requirements:

- The QSP and trained Delegates shall collect one or more samples during any breach, malfunction, leakage, or spill observed during a visual inspection which could result in the discharge of pollutants to surface waters that would be visually detectable in storm water;

- The QSP and trained Delegates is not required to sample if one of the conditions described above (e.g., breach or spill) occurs and the site is cleaned of material and pollutants and/or BMPs are implemented prior to the next storm event;
- The QSP and trained Delegates shall ensure that water samples are large enough to characterize the site conditions;
- The QSP and trained Delegates shall collect samples at all discharge locations that can be safely accessed;
- The QSP and trained Delegates shall collect samples during the first two hours of discharge from rain events that occur during business hours which generate runoff;
- The QSP and trained Delegates shall analyze samples for the non-visible pollutant parameters, if applicable (see the list of parameters identified in Table 7-5 – Potential Non-Visible Pollutants and Water Quality Indicator Constituents Based on the Pollutant Source Assessment);
- The QSP and trained Delegates shall collect a sample of storm water that has not come in contact with the disturbed soil or materials stored or used onsite (uncontaminated sample) for comparison with the discharge sample;
- The QSP and trained Delegates shall compare the uncontaminated sample to the samples of discharge using field analysis or through laboratory analysis;
- For laboratory analyses, all sampling sample preservation, and other analyses must be conducted according to test procedures pursuant to 40 C.F.R. Part 136. SCE shall ensure that field samples are collected and analyzed according to manufacturer specifications of the sampling devices employed. Portable meters shall be calibrated according to manufacturer's specifications; and
- The QSP and trained Delegates shall keep all field/or analytical data with the SWPPP document.

Table 7-5 summarizes the potential non-visible pollutants identified in the pollutant source assessment Sections 2.6 and 2.7 and the water quality constituent or indicator for that pollutant. Drainage areas for the pre-grading/pre-stormwater system construction and post-grading/post-stormwater system construction site conditions where the source is present are identified in Table 7-6 and shown in the Site Maps in Appendix A.

Table 7-5 Potential Non-Visible Pollutants and Water Quality Indicator Constituents Based on the Pollutant Source Assessment

Pollutant	Water Quality Indicator or Constituent	Source/Reason from Pollutant Source Assessment	TMDL Pollutant	Pre-Grading Site Drainage Area	Earth-work Site Drainage Area	Post-Grading Site Drainage Area
PCBs (from demolished structures from 1950-1980)	PCBs	Building Demolition	No	None	None	None

Table 7-5 Potential Non-Visible Pollutants and Water Quality Indicator Constituents Based on the Pollutant Source Assessment

Pollutant	Water Quality Indicator or Constituent	Source/Reason from Pollutant Source Assessment	TMDL Pollutant	Pre-Grading Site Drainage Area	Earth-work Site Drainage Area	Post-Grading Site Drainage Area
Lead Paint	Pb	Building Demolition	No	None	None	None
Gypsum / Lime amendments	pH	Grading / Earthwork	No	None	All	None
Contaminated soil	Constituents specific to known contaminants, check with Laboratory	Grading / Earthwork	No	None	None	None
Sealant (Methyl methacrylate)	SVOC	Concrete Masonry Work	No	None	None	None
Curing compounds	VOCs, SVOCs, pH	Concrete Masonry Work	No	None	None	None
Ash, slag, sand	pH, Al, Ca, Va, Zn	Concrete Masonry Work	No	None	None	None
Treated Wood	Cu, CR, As, Zn	Carpentry Work	No	None	None	None
Particle Board	Formaldehyde	Carpentry Work	No	None	None	None
Untreated Wood	BOD	Carpentry Work	No	None	None	None
Drywall	Cu, Al, CA, VA, Zn	Building Construction	No	None	None	None
Solder, flux, pipe fitting	Cu, Pb, Sn, Sn	Plumbing	No	None	None	None
Roofing Compound	Cu, Pb, VOC	Roofing	No	None	None	None
Insulation	Al, Zn	Insulation	No	None	None	None
Resins, Thinners, Paint Strippers, Lacquers, varnishes, enamels, Sealants, Adhesives	COD, SVOCs, VOCs, Metals, Phenols	Painting	No	None	None	None
Chlorinated water	Residual Chlorine, Chloramines	Utility Line Testing and Flushing	No	None	None	None
Pesticides/ Herbicides	Product dependent, see label and check with Laboratory	Vegetation Management	No	All	All	All
Vegetation Stockpiles	BOD	Vegetation Management	No	None	5	57
Fertilizers	TKN, NO_3, BOD, COD, DOC, Sulfate, NH_3, Phosphate Potassium	Landscaping	No	None	None	1-36, 39-50, 53-57
Aluminum Sulfate	AL, TDS, Sulfate	Landscaping/soil amendments	No	None	None	1-36, 39-50, 53-57

Table 7-5 Potential Non-Visible Pollutants and Water Quality Indicator Constituents Based on the Pollutant Source Assessment

Pollutant	Water Quality Indicator or Constituent	Source/Reason from Pollutant Source Assessment	TMDL Pollutant	Pre-Grading Site Drainage Area	Earth-work Site Drainage Area	Post-Grading Site Drainage Area
Liquid Waste	Constituents specific to materials, check with Laboratory	Liquid Waste	No	All	None	All
Sewer line breaks and Portable Toilets	BOD, Total/Fecal coliform	Sanitary Waste	No	None	None	None
Polymer/Co-polymers	TKN, NO_3, BOD, COD, DOC, Sulfate, Ni	Soil Preparation / Amendments / Dust Control	No	None	All	1-36, 39-50, 53-57
Lignin sulfate	TDS, Alkalinity	Soil Amendments/ Dust Control	No	None	All	1-36, 39-50, 53-57
Psyllium	COD, TOC	Soil Amendments/ Dust Control	No	None	All	1-36, 39-50, 53-57
Guar/Plant Gums	COD, TOC, Ni	Soil Amendments/ Dust Control	No	None	All	1-36, 39-50, 53-57
Batteries	Sulfuric Acid, Pb, pH	Vehicle and Equipment Use	No	All	All	All
Freon	Freon	Heating, Ventilation, Air Conditions	No	All	All	All

7.7.1 Sampling Schedule

Samples for the potential non-visible pollutant(s) and a sufficiently large unaffected background sample shall be collected during the first eight hours of discharge from rain events that result in a sufficient discharge for sample collection. Samples shall be collected during the site's scheduled hours and shall be collected regardless of the time of year and phase of the construction.

Collection of discharge samples for non-visible pollutant monitoring will be triggered only when any of the following conditions are observed during site inspections conducted prior to or during a rain event.

- Materials or wastes containing potential non-visible pollutants are not stored under watertight conditions. Watertight conditions are defined as (1) storage in a watertight container, (2) storage under a watertight roof or within a building, or (3) protected by temporary cover and containment that prevents stormwater contact and runoff from the storage area.
- Materials or wastes containing potential non-visible pollutants are stored under watertight conditions, but (1) a breach, malfunction, leakage, or spill is observed, (2) the leak or spill is not cleaned up prior to the rain event, and (3) there is the potential for discharge of non-visible pollutants to surface waters or a storm drain system.

- A construction activity, including but not limited to those in Section 2.6, with the potential to contribute non-visible pollutants (1) was occurring during or within 24 hours prior to the rain event, (2) BMPs were observed to be breached, malfunctioning, or improperly implemented, and (3) there is the potential for discharge of non-visible pollutants to surface waters or a storm drain system.
- Soil amendments that have the potential to change the chemical properties, engineering properties, or erosion resistance of the soil have been applied, and there is the potential for discharge of non-visible pollutants to surface waters or a storm drain system.
- Stormwater runoff from an area contaminated by historical usage of the site has been observed to combine with stormwater runoff from the site, and there is the potential for discharge of non-visible pollutants to surface waters or a storm drain system.

7.7.2 Sampling Locations

Sampling locations are based on proximity to planned non-visible pollutant storage, occurrence or use, accessibility for sampling, and personnel safety. Planned non-visible pollutant sampling locations are shown on the Site Maps in Appendix A and include the locations identified in Table 7-6.

Pre-grading site condition:

Ten (10) sampling location(s) on the project site and the contractor's yard have been identified for the collection of samples of runoff from planned material and waste storage areas and areas where non-visible pollutant producing construction activities are planned.

Zero (0) sampling locations have been identified for the collection of samples of runoff from drainage areas where soil amendments will be applied that have the potential to affect water quality.

Zero (0) sampling locations have been identified for the collection of samples of runoff from drainage areas contaminated by historical usage of the site.

Zero (0) sampling location has been identified for the collection of an uncontaminated sample of runoff as a background sample for comparison with the samples being analyzed for non-visible pollutants. These locations will be selected in the field by the QSP such that the sample will not have come in contact with the operations, activities, or areas identified in Section 7.7.1 or with disturbed soils areas.

Zero (0) sampling locations have been identified for the collection of samples of run-on to the project site. Run-on from these locations has the potential to combine with discharges from the site being sampled for non-visible pollutants. These samples are intended to identify potential sources of non-visible pollutants that originate off the project site.

Earthwork construction site condition:

Six (6) sampling location(s) on the project site and the contractor's yard have been identified for the collection of samples of runoff from planned material and waste storage areas and areas where non-visible pollutant producing construction activities are planned.

Zero (0) sampling locations have been identified for the collection of samples of runoff from drainage areas where soil amendments will be applied that have the potential to affect water quality.

Zero (0) sampling locations have been identified for the collection of samples of runoff from drainage areas contaminated by historical usage of the site.

Zero (0) sampling location has been identified for the collection of an uncontaminated sample of runoff as a background sample for comparison with the samples being analyzed for non-visible pollutants. These locations will be selected in the field by the QSP such that the sample will not have come in contact with the operations, activities, or areas identified in Section 7.7.1 or with disturbed soils areas.

Zero (0) sampling locations have been identified for the collection of samples of run-on to the project site. Run-on from these locations has the potential to combine with discharges from the site being sampled for non-visible pollutants. These samples are intended to identify potential sources of non-visible pollutants that originate off the project site.

Post-grading/Post-stormwater system construction site condition:

One (1) sampling location(s) on the project site and the contractor's yard have been identified for the collection of samples of runoff from planned material and waste storage areas and areas where non-visible pollutant producing construction activities are planned.

57 sampling locations have been identified for the collection of samples of runoff from drainage areas where soil amendments will be applied that have the potential to affect water quality.

Zero (0) sampling locations have been identified for the collection of samples of runoff from drainage areas contaminated by historical usage of the site.

Zero (0) sampling location has been identified for the collection of an uncontaminated sample of runoff as a background sample for comparison with the samples being analyzed for non-visible pollutants. These locations will be selected in the field by the QSP such that the sample will not have come in contact with the operations, activities, or areas identified in Section 7.7.1 or with disturbed soils areas.

Zero (0) sampling locations have been identified for the collection of samples of run-on to the project site. Run-on from these locations has the potential to combine with discharges from the site being sampled for non-visible pollutants. These samples are intended to identify potential sources of non-visible pollutants that originate off the project site.

Table 7-6 Non-Visible Pollutant Sample Locations

Pre-Grading Construction Condition			
Sample Location Identifier	**Sample Location Description**	**Sample Location Latitude and Longitude** (Decimal Degrees)	**Runoff or Run-on**
SL 1	Track and Field - Section 1 storm drain	36.989902, -120.066734	Runoff
SL 2	Track and Field - Section 2 storm drain	36.989897, -120.066103	Runoff
SL 3	Track and Field - Section 3 storm drain	36.989796, -120.065344	Runoff

SL 4	Track and Field - Section 4 storm drain	36.989500, -120.067241	Runoff
SL 5	Track and Field - Section 5 storm drain	36.989496, -120.065569	Runoff
SL 6	Track and Field - Section 6 perimeter	36.989072, -120.067003	Runoff
SL 7	Track and Field - Section 7 storm drain	36.989092, -120.065828	Runoff
SL 8	Stormwater Basin outfall	36.989253, -120.064867	Runoff
SL 10	Site Entrance valley gutter	36.990730, -120.063989	Runoff
Earthwork Construction Condition			
Sample Location Identifier	**Sample Location Description**	**Sample Location Latitude and Longitude** (Decimal Degrees)	**Runoff or Run-on**
SL 2	Track and Field - Southwest perimeter	36.989072, -120.067003	Runoff
SL 3	Track and Field - Southeast storm drain	36.989092, -120.065828	Runoff
SL 4	Stormwater Basin outfall	36.989253, -120.064867	Runoff
SL 6	Site Entrance valley gutter	36.990730, -120.063989	Runoff
Post-Grading/Post-Stormwater System Construction Condition			
Sample Location Identifier	**Sample Location Description**	**Sample Location Latitude and Longitude** (Decimal Degrees)	**Runoff or Run-on**
SL 1	Track Section 1 storm drain	36.989667, -120.067173	Runoff
SL 2	Track Section 2 storm drain	36.989746, -120.067126	Runoff
SL 3	Track Section 3 storm drain	36.989791, -120.067027	Runoff
SL 4	Track Section 4 storm drain	36.989830, -120.066902	Runoff
SL 5	Track Section 5 storm drain	36.989858, -120.066765	Runoff
SL 6	Track Section 6 storm drain	36.989864, -120.066621	Runoff
SL 7	Track Section 7 storm drain	36.989864, -120.066495	Runoff
SL 8	Track Section 8 storm drain	36.989864, -120.066434	Runoff
SL 9	Track Section 9 storm drain	36.989862, -120.066386	Runoff
SL 10	Track Section 10 storm drain	36.989859, -120.066340	Runoff
SL 11	Track Section 11 storm drain	36.989864, -120.066235	Runoff
SL 12	Track Section 12 storm drain	36.989866, -120.066102	Runoff

SL 13	Track Section 13 storm drain	36.989864, -120.066011	Runoff
SL 14	Track Section 14 storm drain	36.989864, -120.065879	Runoff
SL 15	Track Section 15 storm drain	36.989853, -120.065725	Runoff
SL 16	Track Section 16 storm drain	36.989819, -120.065631	Runoff
SL 17	Track Section 17 storm drain	36.989758, -120.065545	Runoff
SL 18	Track Section 18 storm drain	36.989705, -120.065484	Runoff
SL 19	Track Section 19 storm drain	36.989627, -120.065456	Runoff
SL 20	Track Section 20 storm drain	36.989565, -120.065443	Runoff
SL 21	Track Section 21 storm drain	36.989492, -120.065476	Runoff
SL 22	Track Section 22 storm drain	36.989432, -120.065536	Runoff
SL 23	Track Section 23 storm drain	36.989363, -120.065601	Runoff
SL 24	Track Section 24 storm drain	36.989321, -120.065677	Runoff
SL 25	Track Section 25 storm drain	36.989292, -120.065803	Runoff
SL 26	Track Section 26 storm drain	36.989288, -120.065924	Runoff
SL 27	Track Section 27 storm drain	36.989286, -120.066009	Runoff
SL 28	Track Section 28 storm drain	36.989276, -120.066068	Runoff
SL 29	Track Section 29 storm drain	36.989278, -120.066480	Runoff
SL 30	Track Section 30 storm drain	36.989280, -120.066667	Runoff
SL 31	Track Section 31 storm drain	36.989279, -120.066816	Runoff
SL 32	Track Section 32 storm drain	36.989275, -120.066886	Runoff
SL 33	Track Section 33 storm drain	36.989280, -120.066977	Runoff
SL 34	Track Section 34 storm drain	36.989302, -120.066988	Runoff
SL 35	Track Section 35 storm drain	36.989346, -120.067089	Runoff
SL 36	Track Section 36 storm drain	36.989478, -120.067228	Runoff
SL 37	South Jump Pit clean out	36.989372, -120.067121	Runoff
SL 38	North Jump Pit clean out	36.989818, -120.067044	Runoff
SL 39	West Landscaping 1 storm drain	36.989491, -120.067438	Runoff
SL 40	West Landscaping 2 storm drain	36.989655, -120.067398	Runoff
SL 41	Northwest Landscaping storm drain	36.989846, -120.067233	Runoff
SL 42	North Landscaping 1 storm drain	36.989908, -120.066755	Runoff
SL 43	North Landscaping 2 storm drain	36.989925, -120.066417	Runoff
SL 44	North Landscaping 3 storm drain	36.989899, -120.066070	Runoff
SL 45	Northeast Landscaping storm drain	36.989944, -120.065613	Runoff
SL 46	East Landscaping storm drain	36.989431, -120.065282	Runoff

SL 47	Southeast Landscaping storm drain	36.989241, -120.065427	Runoff
SL 48	South Landscaping 1 storm drain	36.989094, -120.065834	Runoff
SL 49	South Landscaping 2 storm drain	36.989116, -120.066627	Runoff
SL 50	South Landscaping 3 storm drain	36.989107, -120.067093	Runoff
SL 51	Shotput 1 clean out	36.989117, -120.067287	Runoff
SL 52	Shotput 2 clean out	36.989119, -120.067411	Runoff
SL 53	Southwest Landscaping 1 storm drain	36.989264, -120.067284	Runoff
SL 54	Southwest Landscaping 2 storm drain	36.989378, -120.067410	Runoff
SL 55	Stormwater Basin outfall	36.989253, -120.064867	Runoff
SL 56	East Field/Staging Area	36.989939, -120.064729	Runoff
SL 57	Entrance valley gutter	36.990730, -120.063989	Runoff

If a stormwater visual monitoring site inspection conducted prior to or during a storm event identifies the presence of a material storage, waste storage, operations area with spills, or the potential for the discharge of non-visible pollutants to surface waters or a storm drain system that is at a location not listed above and has not been identified on the Site Maps, sampling locations will be selected by the QSP using the same rationale as that used to identify planned locations. Non-visible pollutant sampling locations shall be documented by the QSP on the pre-rain event inspection form prior to a forecasted qualifying precipitation event and the *Effluent Sampling Field Log Sheet*, which are provided in Appendix O.

7.7.3 Monitoring Preparation

Non-visible pollutant samples will be collected by:

QSP	☒ Yes	☐ No
QSP Delegate	☒ Yes	☐ No

An adequate stock of monitoring supplies and equipment for monitoring non-visible pollutants will be available on the project site prior to a sampling event. Monitoring supplies and equipment will be stored in a cool temperature environment that will not come into contact with rain or direct sunlight. The QSP or QSP Delegates responsible for sampling will be available to collect samples in accordance with the sampling schedule. Supplies maintained at the project site will include, but are not limited to, clean powder-free nitrile gloves, sample collection equipment, coolers, appropriate number and volume of sample bottles, identification labels, re-sealable storage bags, paper towels, personal rain gear, ice, and *Effluent Sampling Field Log Sheets* and Chain of Custody (CoC) forms, which are provided in Appendix O.

7.7.3.1 Analytical Constituents

Table 7-7 lists the specific sources and types of potential non-visible pollutants based on the project pollutant source assessment and the water quality indicator constituent(s) for that pollutant. Table 7-7 provides the specific analytical methods and reporting limits for the potential non-visible pollutants. Analytical methods were selected in compliance with U.S. EPA sufficiently sensitive method requirements in 40 Code of Federal Regulations Part 136, as evidenced by the method detection limit and minimum level.

7.7.4 Sample Collection

Samples of discharge shall be collected at the designated non-visible pollutant sampling locations identified in Table 7-6 and shown on the Site Maps in Appendix A or in the locations determined by observed breaches, malfunctions, leakages, spills, operational areas, soil amendment application areas, and historical site usage areas that triggered the sampling event.

Only the QSP, or QSP Delegates trained on sample collection identified in Section 7.7.1.3 shall collect samples. Grab samples will be collected and preserved in accordance with the methods identified in Table 7-7. Samples will be collected by following the steps outlined below:

1. Place a laboratory provided sampling container directly into a stream of water down-gradient and within close proximity to the potential non-visible pollutant discharge location;
2. Transfer the collected sample into the sample bottles (supplied by the lab for the appropriate parameters being monitored) filling the bottles completely (or as instructed by the laboratory);
3. The up-gradient (uncontaminated) background samples will be collected first, prior to collecting the down-gradient sample, in order to minimize cross-contamination; and
4. Sampling personnel will collect the water up-gradient of where they are standing.

To maintain sample integrity and prevent cross-contamination, sampling collection personnel will:

- Wear a clean pair of powder-free nitrile gloves prior to the collection and handling of each sample at each location;
- Not contaminate the inside of the sample bottle by allowing it to come into contact with any material other than the water sample;
- Discard sample bottles or sample lids that have been dropped onto the ground prior to sample collection;
- Not leave the cooler lid open for an extended period of time once samples are placed inside;
- Not sample near a running vehicle where exhaust fumes may impact the sample;
- Not touch the exposed end of a sampling tube, if applicable;
- Avoid allowing rainwater to drip from rain gear or other surfaces into sample bottles;
- Not eat, smoke, or drink during sample collection nor sneeze or cough in the direction of an open sample bottle;
- Minimize the exposure of the samples to direct sunlight, as sunlight may cause biochemical transformation of the sample;
- Decontaminate sampling equipment prior to sample collection using a tri-sodium phosphate (TSP) solution water wash and triple rinse with distilled or de-ionized water; and
- Dispose of decontamination water/soaps appropriately (i.e., do not discharge to the storm drain system or receiving water).

Note, that depending upon the specific analytical test, some containers may contain preservatives. These containers should **never** be dipped into the stream but filled indirectly from the collection container.

7.7.4.1 Clean Sampling Techniques

Clean sampling techniques involve the use of certified clean containers for sample collection and clean powder-free nitrile gloves during sample collection and handling. As discussed in Section 7.7.7, adoption of a clean sampling approach will minimize the chance of field contamination and questionable data results.

Table 7-7 Sample Collection, Preservation and Analysis for Monitoring Non-Visible Pollutants

Constituent	Analytical Method	Minimum Sample Volume	Sample Containers	Sample Preservation	Reporting Limit	Maximum Holding Time
SVOCs	EPA 625	1 x 1 L	Glass-amber	Store at 4°C	10 ug/L	7 days
VOCs	EPA 601/602	3 X 40 mL	VOA - Glass	Store at 4°C, HCL to pH<2	1 ug/L	14 days
BOD	EPA 405.1	1 x 500 mL	Polypropylene	Store at 4°C	1 mg/L	48 hours
COD	EPA 410.4	1 X 250mL	Glass - Amber	Store at 4°C, H2SO4 to pH<2	5 mg/L	28 days
DO	SM 4500-OG	1 x 250 mL	Glass-Amber	Store at 4°C	Check Lab	8 hours
NO3	EPA 353.2	1 x 250 mL	Glass-Amber	Store at 4°C, H2SO4	0.05 mg/L	28 days
NH3	EPA 350.1	1 x 250 mL	Glass-Amber	Store at 4°C, H2SO4	0.01 mg/L	
TKN	EPA 351.1	1 x 250 mL	Glass-Amber	Store at 4°C, H2SO4 to pH<2	0.1 mg/L	28 days
Coliform, Fecal	FDA BAM CH 4	1 x 100 mL	Glass/Polypropylene	Store at or below 10°C	0.1 mg/L	8 hours
Coliform, Total	SM 9221B	1 x 100 mL	Glass/Polypropylene	Store at or below 10°C	0.1 mg/L	8 hours
Metals (Al, Sb, As, Ba, Be, Cd, Ca, Cr, Co, Cu, Fe, Pb, Mg, Mn, Mo, Ni, Se, Na, Th, Va, Zn)	EPA 200.8/1631	1 x 250 mL	Polypropylene	Store at 4°C, HNO3 to pH<2	0.1 mg/L	6 months
Chromium VI	EPA 7196	1 x 500 mL	Polypropylene	Store at 4°C	1 g/L	24 hours
Ortho Phenyl Phenol	HPLC FLUORESCENC E	1 x 1L	Tenax GC Tube	Store at 4°C	1 mg/L	8 hours
pH	SM 4500B	1 x 100 mL	Polypropylene	None	Unit less	15 minutes
Formaldehyde	EPA 1667A	1 x 20 mL	Glass-Amber	Store at 4°C	50 ug/L	5 days
PCBs	EPA 608	1 x 1 L	Glass-Amber	Store at 4°C, H2SO4 to pH 5-9	0.25 ug/L	40 days

7.7.5 *Sample Analysis*

Samples shall be analyzed using the analytical methods identified in the Table 7-7.

Samples will be analyzed by:

Laboratory Name:	BSK Associates – Fresno
Street Address:	1414 Stanislaus St,
City, State Zip:	Fresno, CA 93706
Telephone Number:	(559) 497-2888
Point of Contact:	TBD
ELAP Certification Number:	01180CA

Samples will be delivered to the laboratory by:

Driven by QSP/QSP Delegate/Contractor	☒	Yes	☐	No
Picked up by Laboratory Courier	☐	Yes	☒	No
Shipped	☐	Yes	☒	No

7.7.6 *Sample Handling*

All samples for laboratory analysis must be maintained between 0-6 degrees Celsius during delivery to the laboratory. Samples must be kept on ice, or refrigerated, from sample collection through delivery to the laboratory. Place samples to be shipped inside coolers with ice. Make sure the sample bottles are well packaged to prevent breakage and secure cooler lids with packaging tape.

Ship samples that will be laboratory analyzed to the analytical laboratory right away. Hold times are measured from the time the sample is collected to the time the sample is analyzed. The 2022 CGP requires that samples be received by the analytical laboratory within 48 hours of the physical sampling (unless required sooner by the analytical laboratory to meet all hold times).

7.7.7 *Sample Documentation Procedures*

All original data documented on sample container identification labels, *Effluent Sampling Field Log Sheet* (Appendix O), and CoCs shall be recorded using waterproof ink. These shall be considered accountable documents. If an error is made on an accountable document, the individual shall make corrections by lining through the error and entering the correct information. The erroneous information shall not be obliterated. All corrections shall be initialed and dated.

Duplicate samples shall be identified consistent with the numbering system for other samples to prevent the laboratory from identifying duplicate samples. Duplicate samples shall be identified in the Effluent Sampling Field Log Sheet.

Sample documentation procedures include the following:

<u>Sample Bottle Identification Labels:</u> Sampling personnel shall attach an identification label to each sample bottle. Sample identification shall uniquely identify each sample location. (These location identifiers should be listed in the tables in the SWPPP.)

Field Log Sheets: Sampling personnel shall complete the *Effluent Sampling Field Log Sheet* and *Receiving Water Sampling Field Log Sheet* (Appendix O) for each sampling event, as appropriate.

Chain of Custody: Sampling personnel shall complete the CoC for each sampling event for which samples are collected for laboratory analysis. The sampler will sign the CoC (Appendix O) when the sample(s) is turned over to the testing laboratory or courier.

7.7.8 QA/QC Samples

QA/QC samples provide an indication of the accuracy and precision of the sample collection; sample handling; field measurements; and analytical laboratory methods. The following types of QA/QC will be conducted for this project:

☒ Field Duplicates at a frequency of 5 percent or 1 duplicate minimum per sampling event
(Required for all sampling plans with field measurements or laboratory analysis)

☐ Equipment Blanks
(Only needed if the equipment used to collect samples could add the pollutants to sample)

☒ Field Blanks
(Only required if sampling method calls for field blanks)

☒ Travel Blanks
(Required for sampling plans that include VOC laboratory analysis)

7.7.8.1 Field Duplicates

Field duplicates provide verification of laboratory or field analysis and sample collection. Duplicate samples shall be collected, handled, and analyzed using the same protocols as primary samples. The sample location where field duplicates are collected shall be randomly selected from the discharge locations. Duplicate samples shall be collected immediately after the primary sample has been collected. Duplicate samples must be collected in the same manner and as close in time as possible to the original sample. Duplicate samples shall not influence any evaluations or conclusion.

7.7.8.2 Equipment Blanks

Equipment blanks provide verification that equipment has not introduced a pollutant into the sample. Equipment blanks are typically collected when:

- New equipment is used;
- Equipment that has been cleaned after use at a contaminated site;
- Equipment that is not dedicated for surface water sampling is used; or
- Whenever a new lot of filters is used when sampling metals.

7.7.8.3 Field Blanks

Field blanks assess potential sample contamination levels that occur during field sampling activities. De-ionized water field blanks are taken to the field, transferred to the appropriate container, and treated the same as the corresponding sample type during the course of a sampling event.

7.7.8.4 Travel Blanks

Travel blanks assess the potential for cross-contamination of volatile constituents between sample containers during shipment from the field to the laboratory. De-ionized water blanks are taken along for the trip and held unopened in the same cooler with the VOC samples.

7.7.9 Quality Assurance and Quality Control

An effective Quality Assurance and Quality Control (QA/QC) plan shall be implemented as part of the CSMP to ensure that analytical data can be used with confidence. QA/QC procedures to be initiated include the following:

- Field logs;
- Clean sampling techniques;
- CoCs;
- QA/QC Samples; and
- Data verification.

Each of these procedures is discussed in more detail in the following sections.

7.7.10 Chain of Custody

The sample CoC is an important documentation step that tracks samples from collection through analysis to ensure the validity of the sample. Sample CoC procedures include the following:

- Proper labeling of samples;
- Use of CoC forms for all samples; and
- Prompt sample delivery to the analytical laboratory.

Analytical laboratories usually provide CoC forms to be filled out for sample containers. An example CoC is included in Appendix O.

7.7.11 Data Verification

After results are received from the analytical laboratory, the QSP or QSP Delegates shall verify the data to ensure that it is complete, accurate, and the appropriate QA/QC requirements were met. Data must be verified as soon as the data reports are received. Data verification shall include:

- Check the CoC and laboratory reports.
  Make sure all requested analyses were performed and all samples are accounted for in the reports.
- Check laboratory reports to make sure hold times were met and that the reporting levels meet or are lower than the reporting levels agreed to in the contract.
- Check data for outlier values and follow up with the laboratory.
  Occasionally typographical errors, unit reporting errors, or incomplete results are reported and should be easily detected. These errors need to be identified, clarified, and corrected quickly by the laboratory. The QSP or QSP Delegates should especially note data that is an order of magnitude or more different than similar locations or is inconsistent with previous data from the same location.
- Check laboratory QA/QC results.
  EPA establishes QA/QC checks and acceptable criteria for laboratory analyses. These data are typically reported along with the sample results. The QSP or QSP Delegates shall evaluate the reported QA/QC data to check for contamination (method, field, and

equipment blanks), precision (laboratory matrix spike duplicates), and accuracy (matrix spikes and laboratory control samples). When QA/QC checks are outside acceptable ranges, the laboratory must flag the data, and usually provides an explanation of the potential impact to the sample results.

- Check the data set for outlier values and, accordingly, confirm results and re-analyze samples where appropriate.
  Sample re-analysis should only be undertaken when it appears that some part of the QA/QC resulted in a value out of the accepted range. Sample results may not be discounted unless the analytical laboratory identifies the required QA/QC criteria were not met and confirms this in writing.

Field data including inspections and observations must be verified as soon as the field logs are received, typically at the end of the sampling event. Field data verification shall include:

- Check field logs to make sure all required measurements were completed and appropriately documented;
- Check reported values that appear out of the typical range or inconsistent;
  Follow-up immediately to identify potential reporting or equipment problems, if appropriate, recalibrate equipment after sampling;
- Verify equipment calibrations;
- Review observations noted on the field logs; and
- Review notations of any errors and actions taken to correct the equipment or recording errors.

7.7.12 Data Evaluation and Reporting

The QSP shall complete an evaluation of the water quality sample analytical results based on a comparison of the results to the unaffected sample.

Runoff/downgradient results shall be compared with the associated upgradient/unaffected results and any associated run-on results. Should the runoff/downgradient sample show an increased level of the tested analyte relative to the unaffected background sample, which cannot be explained by run-on results, the BMPs, site conditions, and surrounding influences shall be assessed to determine the probable cause for the increase.

As determined by the site and data evaluation, appropriate BMPs shall be repaired or modified to mitigate discharges of non-visible pollutant concentrations. Any revisions to the BMPs shall be recorded as an amendment to the SWPPP.

The QSP is responsible for reporting:

- Analytical results of non-visible pollutant monitoring shall be submitted to the QSD within 5 days of obtaining the analytical results.

The QSD is responsible for reporting:

- Analytical results of non-visible pollutant monitoring shall be submitted to SMARTS by the QSD within 10 days of obtaining the analytical results.

The 2022 CGP prohibits the storm water discharges that contain hazardous substances equal to or in excess of reportable quantities established in 40 C.F.R. §§ 117.3 and 302.4. The results of any non-stormwater discharge results that indicate the presence of a hazardous substance in excess of established reportable quantities shall be immediately reported to the Regional Water Board and other agencies as required by 40 C.F.R. §§ 117.3 and 302.4.

7.8 Sampling and Analysis Plan for Dewatering Discharges

Dewatering activities associated with this project *are not* subject to a separate NPDES permit and will be discharged under this WDID. Dewatering discharges authorized include mechanical pumping or syphoning of non-potable water from sources including, but not limited to: groundwater removal specifically related to the construction activities from excavations, trenches, foundations, vaults, **and/or** stormwater collected in impoundments (e.g., trenches, ponds, puddles, low points on the active site, or other similar accumulation points).

<u>Dewatering Activities for the Project Site:</u>

☐ No dewatering activities are planned for this project.

☐ Dewatering activities planned for this project will be conducted and monitored according to the requirements of the following NPDES Permit: [insert name and order number of the permit.]

☒ Dewatering activities may occur for this project and will be conducted and monitored according to the requirements of the 2022 CGP Attachment J.

This Sampling and Analysis Plan for dewatering discharges describes the sampling and analysis strategy and schedule for monitoring dewatering discharges in accordance with the requirements of the 2022 CGP.

Dewatering of non-stormwater or non-groundwater sources (other than de-chlorinated potable water) is prohibited. Dewatering of stormwater with presence of an oily sheen, odor, or discoloration is prohibited. Dewatering of stormwater that is suspected to have contacted non-visible pollutants due to a spill, breach, or malfunction shall also be sampled for non-visible pollutants according to Section 7.7 of this SWPPP.

7.8.1 Dewatering Reporting Requirements

At least 24 hours prior to the beginning of a dewatering discharge, the QSP or trained Delegates shall notify the applicable Regional Water Board stormwater and local MS4 staff via email of the anticipated dewatering discharge, and copy the LRP and QSD.

The Project QSP will update the field SWPPP at least 24 hours prior to the beginning of a dewatering discharge. The Project QSD will upload a formal COI with the amended SWPPP, to SMARTS within 14 days. The SWPPP will be amendment to include all requirements established in Attachment J, Section D.4 of the 2022 CGP.

7.8.2 Dewatering Numeric Action Levels (NALs)

Dewatering activities covered by the CGP are subject to the pH and turbidity NALs in Table 7-8 below. A NAL exceedance occurs when a single sample exceeds the turbidity NAL or is outside of the pH range shown in Table 7-8. Dewatering sampling is to be performed within the first hour of commencement of discharge and daily each day that the discharge continues.

Table 7-8: Dewatering Numeric Action Levels (NALs)

Parameter	Unit	Numeric Action Levels
pH	pH units	Lower NAL < 6.5, Upper NAL > 8.5
Turbidity	NTU	>250 NTU

If a pH or Turbidity exceedance occurs, dewatering activities will **cease immediately** until either: (1) enough time and dry weather has allowed sediment in stored water to settle or pH to neutralize, as advised by the QSP (2) additional BMPs have been implemented to prevent the NAL exceedance.

If a pH or Turbidity exceedance occurs, within five (5) calendar days, the project QSP will investigate the cause of the exceedance and identify corrective actions and notify the QSD and LRP. Within ten (10) days, the QSD will enter field measurements demonstrating the exceedance into SMARTS. If necessary, the QSD will revise the SWPPP to incorporate immediate corrective actions to prevent further exceedances of the numeric action levels for pH and turbidity.

7.8.3 Dewatering Schedule

As of the initial draft if this SWPPP there are no planned dewatering activities for the Project. The need for dewatering from the Project site may arise based on impoundment of low points in the Project site and a desire by the Contractor to continue construction activities in impounded areas.

If dewatering activities that result in discharge off-site are planned to commence, dewatering activities and sample analysis shall comply with this Section 7.8.

7.8.4 Dewatering Locations and Discharge Locations, and Sampling Locations

If the Contractor desires to pump or siphon impounded stormwater at the Project site, the QSP and trained Delegates shall first consider if on-site pervious areas could be utilized for on-site stormwater storage and percolation (without resulting in discharging off-site) rather than discharging impounded stormwater off-site. This moving of stormwater throughout the site is not considered dewatering and therefore does not require the reporting or sampling requirments outlined in this Section 7.8.

Since the need for dewatering operations are dependent on minor changes to the construction schedule and future precipitation events, the dewatering locations, discharge locations, and sampling locations are unknown as of the initial authoring of this SWPPP. If the Contractor/QSP identifies planned dewatering activities, the field copy of Site Maps in Appendix A and Table 7-9 will be updated by the QSP or Trained Delegates with dewatering locations, discharge locations, and sampling locations prior to starting dewatering operations.

Dewatering discharge locations shall be selected to prevent dewatering discharge from contacting construction materials and equipment. Outlet locations are prohibited from using waters of the United States as part of the treatment area for all areas or points where dewatering is discharged. Velocity reduction BMPs/devices shall be implemented to prevent scour down-gradient from the outlet location. Sampling locations will represent the water quality of dewatering water as it leaves the Project site.

The QSP shall notify the QSD and the LRP of these operations and locations prior to starting dewatering operations (as well as the regional Water Board as discussed in Section 7.8.1).

The QSD will submit a COI to SMARTS with these new operations and locations. This will include selecting dewatering outlet locations to prevent the dewatering discharge from coming in contacting with construction materials or equipment

7.8.5 Dewatering Sampling Schedule

Sampling of dewatering discharges will be conducted within the first hour of the commencement of discharge and daily each day that the discharge continues. Dewatering operations shall not commence without the knowledge of the QSP, and shall not commence without the presence of the QSP of QSP trained delegates who are prepared to conduct dewatering discharge sampling for turbidity and pH.

7.8.6. Sample Locations

Sampling locations are based on the planned dewatering locations. Planned dewatering sampling locations are listed in Table 7-16 and shown on the Site Maps in Appendix A.

The number of dewatering sampling location(s) on the project site and the contractor's yard are unknown as of the date of drafting this SWPPP. If the Contractor decides to conduct dewatering operations at the site, the QSP shall identify the dewatering discharge locations and the QSP or QSP delegates shall conduct sampling dewatering discharge for turbidity and pH.

Table 7-8 Turbidity and pH Dewatering Sample Locations

Sample Location Identifier	Sample Location Description	Sample Location Latitude and Longitude (Decimal Degrees)
Unknown, TBD	Unknown, TBD	Unknown, TBD

In the event that dewatering is required at a location not listed in Table 7-15, and has not been identified on the Site Maps, sampling locations will be selected by the QSP using the same rationale as that used to identify planned locations. Dewatering sampling locations shall be documented by the QSP or QSP delegates on the *Effluent Sampling Field Log Sheet*, which are provided in Appendix O.

7.8.7 Monitoring Preparation

Dewatering samples will be collected by:

QSP	TBD	☐ Yes	☐ No
QSD Delegate	TBD	☒ Yes	☐ No

An adequate stock of monitoring supplies and equipment for monitoring turbidity and will be available on the project site prior to a sampling event. Monitoring supplies and equipment will be stored in a cool temperature environment that will not come into contact with rain or direct sunlight. The QSP or QSP Delegates will be available to collect samples in accordance with the sampling schedule. Supplies maintained at the project site will include, but are not limited to, field meters, extra batteries, clean powder-free nitrile gloves, sample collection equipment, appropriate sample containers, paper towels, personal rain gear, and *Effluent Sampling Field Log Sheets* and CoC forms provided in Appendix O.

The QSP or QSP Delegates will obtain and maintain the field-testing instruments, as identified in Section 7.7.2.6, for analyzing samples in the field.

7.8.8 Dewatering Sample Collection

Dewatering samples shall be collected at the designated sampling locations determined by the QSP or identified in Table 7-15 and shown on the Site Maps in Appendix A.

Grab samples for turbidity and pH will be collected by following the steps outlined below:

1. Place the pH meter or secondary sample container directly into the stream of flow;
2. Sampling personnel will collect the water up-gradient of where they are standing.

To maintain sample integrity and prevent cross-contamination, sampling collection personnel will:

- Pre-rinse the meter probe or secondary sample container with deionized water or within the flow of runoff;
- Not sample near a running vehicle where exhaust fumes may impact the sample;
- Not touch the exposed end of the meter's probe;
- Not touching inside secondary sampling containers;
- Avoid allowing rainwater to drip from rain gear or other surfaces into secondary sampling containers; and
- Not eat, smoke, or drink during sample collection nor sneeze or cough in the direction of the meter probe or secondary sampling container.

For pH and turbidity samples collected for field analysis, the collection shall be in accordance with SWAMP QAPrP[1] protocols and analysis, and equipment calibration shall be in accordance with field instrument manufacturer's specifications. Table 6-3 below lists the type of instruments used in the field for these parameters.

Table 7-9: Field Analysis Instrumentation

Field Instrument	EPA Analytical Method	Parameter	MDL
pH Meter	150.1	pH	0.2
Turbidity Meter	180.1	Turbidity	1

- The instruments will be maintained in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- The instrument(s) will be calibrated before each sampling event.
- Maintenance and calibration records will be maintained with the SWPPP.

Immediately following collection, samples for field analysis shall be tested in accordance with the field instrument manufacturer's instructions and results recorded on the Effluent Sampling Field Log Sheet located in Appendix D.

7.8.9 Dewatering Sampling Field Analyses

Discharges from the site are subject to Numeric Action Level (NALs) for pH and turbidity as shown in Table 7-10 below.

[1] Sampling personnel shall be trained to collect, maintain, and ship samples in accordance with the Surface Water Ambient Monitoring program (SWAMP) 2017 Quality Assurance Program Plan (QAPrP)

Table 7-10: Numeric Action Levels

Parameter	Unit	Numeric Action Levels
pH	pH units	Lower NAL < 6.5 Upper NAL > 8.5
Turbidity	NTU	>250 NTU

Compliance with the NAL for pH and turbidity is based on a single sample evaluation. An NAL exceedance occurs when any sample exceeds the turbidity NAL or is outside of the pH range shown in Table 7-10.

Turbidity and pH measurements must be conducted immediately. Do not store turbidity or pH samples for later measurement.

The QSP or Delegates shall complete the *Effluent Sampling Field Log Sheets* found in Appendix O while conducting dewatering sample analysis.

7.8.10 Data Evaluation and Reporting

At least 24 hours prior to the beginning of a dewatering discharge, the QSP or QSP Delegate shall notify the Regional Water Board via email of the anticipated dewatering discharge. The QSP or QSP Delegate shall copy the LRP and QSD on these notification emails.

The QSP shall within five calendar days of the sample collection submit copies of the completed *Effluent Sampling Field Log Sheets* to the LRP and QSD.

Compliance with the NALs for pH and turbidity in dewatering discharges is based on a single sample evaluation. A NAL exceedance occurs when any sample exceeds the turbidity NAL or is outside of the pH range shown in Table 7-13.

If the dewatering sampling results show that an NAL was exceeded, the QSP or QSP Delegate shall instruct the Contractor to immediately cease dewatering discharges. If the discharge is necessary to protect human life and health or prevent severe property damage and cannot be ceased, the QSP or QSP Delegates shall notify the Regional Water Board and the Local Stormwater Agency within 24 hours.

Table 7-17 Dewatering Notification Contacts

Agency	Name	Email
Regional Water Board	Fresno Branch Office	R5f_stormwater@waterboards.ca.gov
City of Madera	Jamie Hickman	jhickman@madera.gov

If an NAL for pH or turbidity was exceeded during dewatering operations, the QSP or trained delegates shall inform the QSD and LRP within 5 days and send a copy of the completed *Effluent Sampling Field Log Sheets*.

Exceedances of NALs shall be electronically reported to the State Water Board by the LRP or DAR through SMARTS within 10 days of the NAL exceedance measurement.

7.8.11 Dewatering NAL Corrective Actions

Upon receiving notice that dewatering operations caused a NAL exceedance, the QSD shall investigate the cause of the exceedance and identify corrective actions for dewatering operations.

Following a NAL exceedance, the QSD shall revise the SWPPP to incorporate corrective actions to prevent further exceedances within 10 days of the NAL exceedance measurement.

7.9 Sampling and Analysis Plan for Other Pollutants Required by the Regional Water Board

The Regional Water Board has not specified monitoring for additional pollutants.

7.10 Training of Sampling Personnel

QSP Delegates assigned to conduct sampling shall be trained by the QSP to collect, maintain, and ship samples in accordance with the 2022 CGP Sample Collection and Handling Instructions and supplemental information as needed. Training records of QSP Delegates assigned to sample are provided in Appendix I.

The QSP and QSP Delegates have received the following stormwater sampling training:

Name	Training
TBD and updated via COI	

The QSP and QSP Delegates have the following stormwater sampling experience:

Name	Experience
TBD and updated via COI	

7.11 Records Retention

All records of stormwater monitoring information and copies of reports (including Annual Reports) must be retained for a period of at least three years from date of submittal or longer if required by the Regional Water Board.

Results of visual monitoring, field measurements, and laboratory analyses must be kept in the SWPPP along with CoCs, and other documentation related to the monitoring.

Records are to be kept onsite while construction is ongoing. Records to be retained include:

- The date, place, and time of inspections, sampling, visual observations, and/or measurements, including precipitation;
- The individual(s) who performed the inspections, sampling, visual observation, and/or field measurements;
- The date and approximate time of field measurements and laboratory analyses;
- The individual(s) who performed the laboratory analyses;
- A summary of all analytical results, the method detection limits and reporting limits, and the analytical techniques or methods used;
- Rain gauge readings from site inspections;
- QA/QC records and results;

- Calibration records;
- Visual observation and sample collection exception records;
- The records of any corrective actions and follow-up activities that resulted from analytical results, visual observations, or inspections;
- Dewatering notifications to the Regional Water Board;
- Dewatering exception notifications to the Regional Water Board and local stormwater agency;

Section 8 References

California Department of Toxic Substances Control. (2024, December 12). *EnviroStor*. Retrieved from https://www.envirostor.dtsc.ca.gov/public/

California Department of Water Resources. (2024, December 12). *Current Groundwater Levels*. Retrieved from Califiornia's Groundwater Live: https://storymaps.arcgis.com/stories/b3886b33b49c4fa8adf2ae8bdd8f16c3

CASQA. (2023). *Stormwater BMP Handbook: Construction*. Retrieved from www.casqa.org

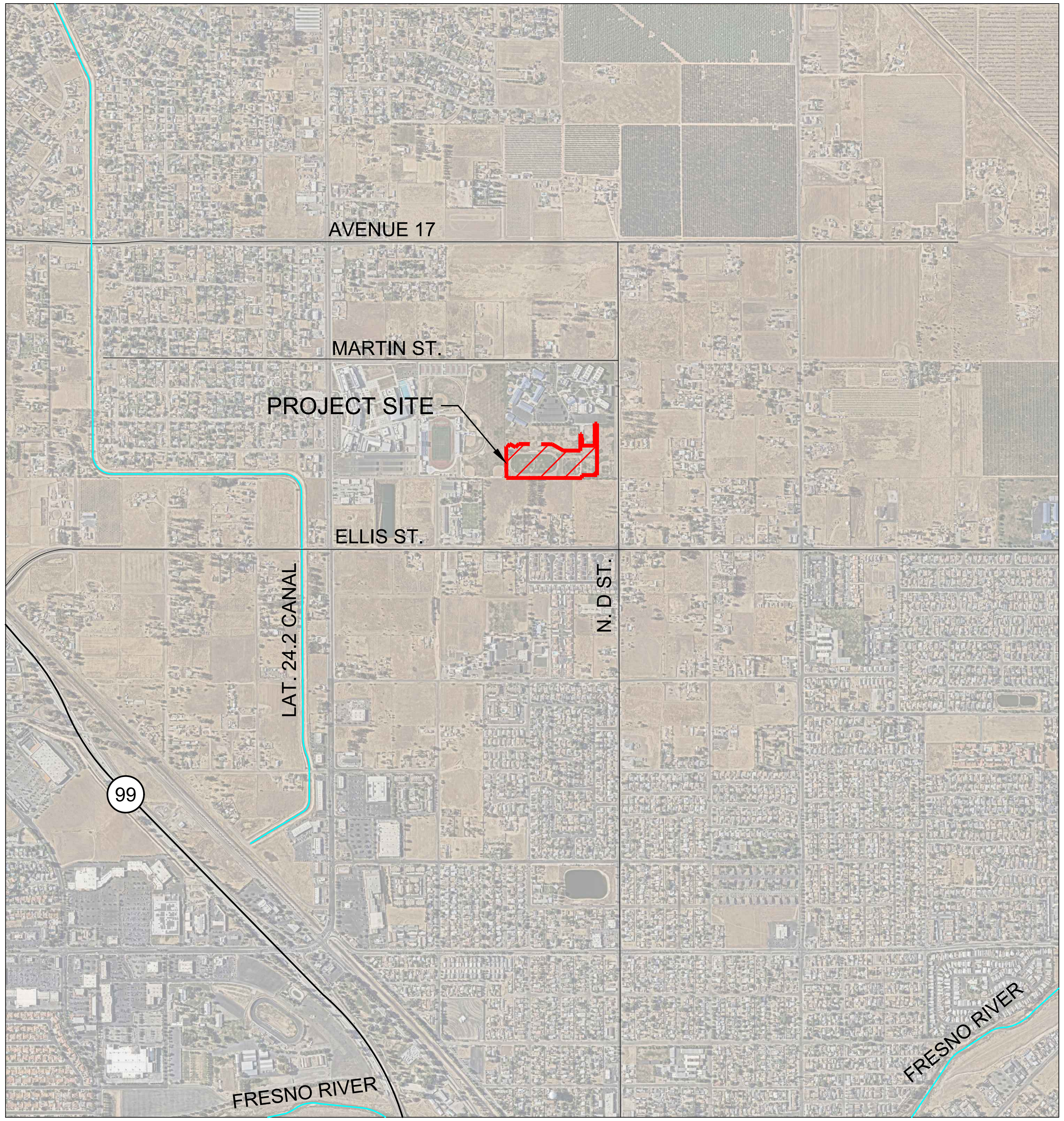
State Water Resources Control Board (1). (2024, December 12). *GeoTracker*. Retrieved from https://geotracker.waterboards.ca.gov/

State Water Resources Control Board (2). (2022, May 11). *2020-2022 California Integrated Report*. Retrieved from https://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/water_quality_assessment/2020_2022_integrated_report.html

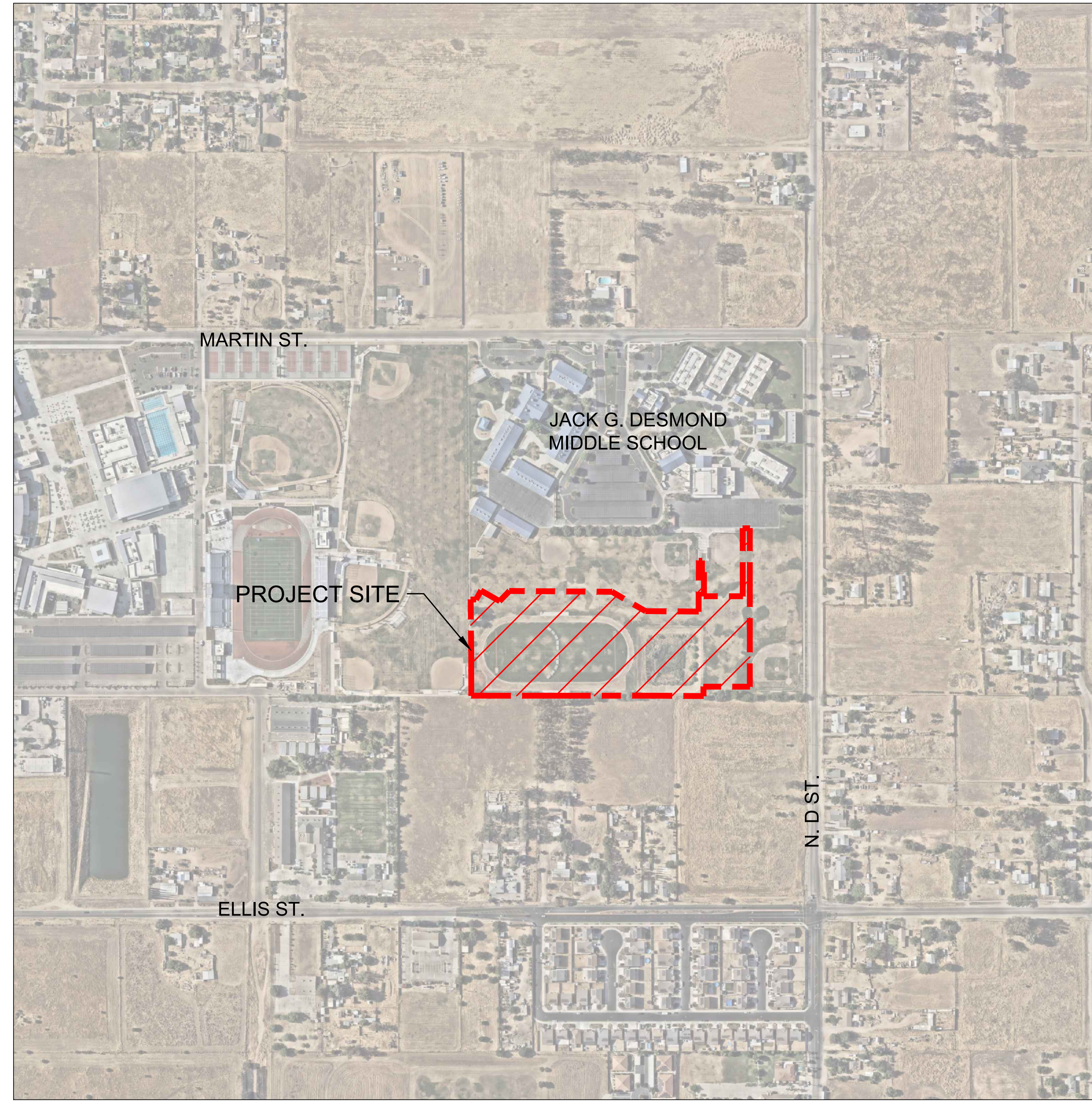
SWRCB (State Water Resources Control Board. (2022). *Order 2022-0057-DWQ, NPDES Permit No. CAS000002: Stormwater Discharges Associated with Construction and Land Disturbing Activities*. Retrieved from https://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/construction/general_permit_reissuance.html

U.S. Division of Agriculture. (2024, December 12). *Web Soils Survey*. Retrieved from https://websoilsurvey.nrcs.usda.gov/app/

Appendix A: Site Maps and Drawings



LOCATION MAP
NOT TO SCALE



PROJECT SITE
SCALE: 1"=500'

SITE LOCATION: 26490 MARTIN ST. | MADERA, CA 93638 | 36.989541, -120.066385

FIGURE: 1A

Blair, Church & Flynn
CONSULTING ENGINEERS

CONSULTANT

Blair, Church & Flynn
Consulting Engineers
451 Clovis Avenue,
Suite 200
Clovis, California 93612
Tel (559) 326-1400
Fax (559) 326-1500

MADERA UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT

STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN
JACK G. DESMOND MS - TRACK & FIELD IMPROVEMENTS
LOCATION AND VICINITY MAPS

DR. BY	GL
CH. BY	MG
DATE	12-16-24
SCALE:	AS NOTED

SHEET NO. 1
OF 11 SHEETS

Drawing: C:\Users\gledesma\AppData\Local\Temp\AcPublish_15240\224293_Desmond MS - SWPPP Figures_2024-12-10 v2.dwg; Figure 1A Plot by: gledesma Dec 17, 2024 - 2:39pm

CONSTRUCTION SYMBOL LEGEND:

- PROTECT PROPOSED DRAIN INLET PER CASQA SE-10
- PROTECT EXISTING DRAIN INLET PER CASQA SE-10
- SURFACE FLOW DIRECTION
- PROJECT BOUNDARY
- LOCATION OF LINEAR SEDIMENT CONTROL BMPS. REFER TO NOTE 1 AND 2. EXACT LOCATIONS OF THE SEDIMENT CONTROL BMP'S SHALL BE COORDINATED WITH THE QSP PRIOR TO INSTALLATION OR REMOVAL.
- PROPOSED STORM DRAIN PIPELINE
- EXISTING STORM DRAIN PIPELINE
- PROPOSED CONCRETE (NON-ROOF IMPERVIOUS AREAS)
- PROPOSED LANDSCAPING (PERVIOUS AREAS)
- AREAS OF NON-BUILT LAND DISTURBANCE FOR FINAL STABILIZATION. DISTURBED SOIL AREAS NOT PLANNED FOR CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES OVER THE NEXT 14 DAYS SHALL BE STABILIZED BY USE OF EROSION CONTROL BMPS. SEE NOTE 3 ON FIGURE 1B.
- PROPOSED GRAVEL/DECOMPOSED GRANITE (PERVIOUS AREA)
- PROPOSED SAND JUMP PITS (PERVIOUS AREA)
- PROPOSED RUBBER TRACK MATERIAL (IMPERVIOUS AREA)
- LOCATION OF STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE/EXIT PER CASQA TC-1

EARTHWORK SYMBOL LEGEND:

- PROTECT EXISTING DRAIN INLET PER CASQA SE-10
- SURFACE FLOW DIRECTION
- PROJECT BOUNDARY
- LOCATION OF LINEAR SEDIMENT CONTROL BMPS. REFER TO NOTE 1 AND 2. EXACT LOCATIONS OF THE SEDIMENT CONTROL BMP'S SHALL BE COORDINATED WITH THE QSP PRIOR TO INSTALLATION OR REMOVAL.
- EXISTING STORM DRAIN PIPELINE
- PROPOSED STORM DRAIN PIPELINE
- AREAS OF DEMOLITION. DISTURBED SOIL AREAS NOT PLANNED FOR CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES OVER THE NEXT 14 DAYS SHALL BE STABILIZED BY USE OF EROSION CONTROL BMPS. SEE NOTE 3 ON FIGURE 1B.
- AREAS OF NON-BUILT LAND DISTURBANCE. DISTURBED SOIL AREAS NOT PLANNED FOR CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES OVER THE NEXT 14 DAYS SHALL BE STABILIZED BY USE OF EROSION CONTROL BMPS. SEE NOTE 3 ON FIGURE 1B.
- AREAS OF PROPOSED FILL. DISTURBED SOIL AREAS NOT PLANNED FOR CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES OVER THE NEXT 14 DAYS SHALL BE STABILIZED BY USE OF EROSION CONTROL BMPS. SEE NOTE 3 ON FIGURE 1B.
- AREAS OF PROPOSED MINOR GRADING. DISTURBED SOIL AREAS NOT PLANNED FOR CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES OVER THE NEXT 14 DAYS SHALL BE STABILIZED BY USE OF EROSION CONTROL BMPS. SEE NOTE 3 ON FIGURE 1B.
- LOCATION OF STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE/EXIT PER CASQA TC-1

DRAINAGE AREA/NON-VISIBLE SAMPLING SYMBOL LEGEND:

- DRAINAGE AREA "X" BOUNDARY
- ## — DRAINAGE AREA NUMBER
- CA## — STORMWATER CONTAINMENT AREA
- CS## — STORMWATER RUN-ON CONTROL SAMPLE LOCATION
- SL## — QSD IDENTIFIED DISCHARGE AND SAMPLING LOCATION. THE QSP SHALL FIELD VERIFY THE EXACT LOCATION OF DISCHARGE FOR A REPRESENTATIVE STORMWATER SAMPLE FOR NON-VISIBLE POLLUTANT SAMPLING.

STAGING AREA ITEMS:

- 1 — CONCRETE WASHOUT LOCATION PER CASQA WM-08
- 2 — LOCATION OF JOB TRAILER CONTAINING SPILL KIT AND ONSITE SWPPP
- 3 — LOCATION OF RAIN GAUGE
- 4 — MATERIAL STORAGE LOCATION PER CASQA WM-01
- 5 — OVERNIGHT EQUIPMENT/VEHICLE STORAGE AND MAINTENANCE PER CASQA NS-8, NS-9 AND NS-10
- 6 — RESTROOMS AND SANITARY FACILITIES PER CASQA WM-09
- 7 — SOLID WASTE STORAGE LOCATION PER CASQA WM-05
- 8 — STOCKPILE STORAGE LOCATION PER CASQW WM-03
- WS — WATER SUPPLY LOCATION PER CASQA NS-1

PRE-EARTHWORK SYMBOL LEGEND:

- PROTECT EXISTING DRAIN INLET PER CASQA SE-10
- PROTECT EXISTING DRAIN TO BE DEMOLISHED INLET PER CASQA SE-10
- SURFACE FLOW DIRECTION
- PROJECT BOUNDARY
- LOCATION OF LINEAR SEDIMENT CONTROL BMPS. REFER TO NOTE 1 AND 2. EXACT LOCATIONS OF THE SEDIMENT CONTROL BMP'S SHALL BE COORDINATED WITH THE QSP PRIOR TO INSTALLATION OR REMOVAL.
- EXISTING STORM DRAIN PIPELINE
- EXISTING STORM DRAIN PIPELINE TO BE DEMOLISHED
- EXISTING ASPHALT (NON-ROOF IMPERVIOUS AREAS)
- EXISTING CONCRETE (NON-ROOFTOP IMPERVIOUS AREAS)
- EXISTING PERVIOUS AREAS
- EXISTING STORMWATER RETENTION BASIN
- LOCATION OF STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE/EXIT PER CASQA TC-1

NOTES TO CONTRACTOR:

1. REFER TO SECTION 3 OF THE PROJECT SWPPP FOR THE BMP IMPLEMENTATION SCHEDULE AND A COMPLETE NARRATIVE ON APPLICABLE BMPS FOR THE PROJECT. REFER TO DETAILS SHOWN ON FIGURE 1C AND THE CASQA CONSTRUCTION BMP HANDBOOK IN APPENDIX G FOR TECHNICAL DETAILS ON ALL BMPS.
2. IN ADDITION TO THE BMPS DEPICTED HEREON, THE CONTRACTOR AND QSP SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR IMPLEMENTING ADDITIONAL BMPS LISTED IN SECTION 3 OF THE PROJECT SWPPP APPENDIX G, AND THOSE SUMMARIZED IN FIGURE 1C. CONTRACTOR SHALL CONSULT WITH QSP TO SELECT, IMPLEMENT, AND MAINTAIN EFFECTIVE BMPS FOR ALL CONSTRUCTION POLLUTANTS ORIGINATING FROM THE SITE THROUGHOUT THE LIFE OF THE PROJECT, IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE TEXT AND INTENT OF THE CGP.
3. THE CONTRACTOR AND QSP SHALL IDENTIFY DISTURBED AREAS THAT ARE NOT PLANNED FOR DISTURBANCE WITHIN THE NEXT 14 DAYS AND IMMEDIATELY TEMPORARILY (OR PERMANENTLY) STABILIZE THESE AREAS USING EFFECTIVE EROSION CONTROL BMPS AS DISCUSSED IN SECTION 3.2 OF THE SWPPP.
4. SUFFICIENT QUANTITIES OF TEMPORARY SEDIMENT CONTROL MATERIALS SHALL BE MAINTAINED ON-SITE THROUGHOUT THE DURATION OF THE PROJECT. ALLOWING FOR IMPLEMENTATION OF TEMPORARY SEDIMENT CONTROLS IN THE EVENT OF PREDICTED RAIN AND FOR RAPID RESPONSE DUE TO FAILURES OR EMERGENCY, IN CONFORMANCE WITH OTHER CGP REQUIREMENTS AS DESCRIBED IN THE PROJECT SWPPP.
5. STREET SURFACES SHALL BE SWEPT BY THE CONTRACTOR PER CASQA SE-7. VISIBLE SEDIMENT TRACKING SHALL BE SWEPT OR VACUUMED ON A DAILY BASIS.
6. DUST CONTROL PRACTICES SHALL CONFORM WITH THE LOCAL AIR DISTRICT AND CASQA WE-1.
7. IF CONSTRUCTION IS PHASED, BMPS MAY BE INSTALLED ONLY WITHIN ACTIVE AREAS OF CONSTRUCTION. ONCE EACH PHASE OF CONSTRUCTION IS COMPLETE AND PROJECT AREA IS STABILIZED, BMPS MAY BE REMOVED WITHIN THE STABILIZED AREA.
8. THE QSP SHALL CONTINUALLY UPDATE FIGURE 2-4 WITH THE ACTUAL LOCATIONS OF ALL BMPS, AND MAINTAIN A CURRENT COPY IN THE SITE SWPPP BINDER OR ACTIVE DIGITAL VERSION ACCESSIBLE ON-SITE. IF THE IMPLEMENTED BMPS ARE SIGNIFICANTLY DIFFERENT FROM THOSE INDICATED IN THE SWPPP, THE QSP SHALL CONTACT THE QSD TO REQUEST A SWPPP AMENDMENT BE PREPARED AND SUBMITTED TO THE WATER BOARD.
9. THE INDICATED STAGING AREAS ARE ASSUMED FOR SCHEMATIC PURPOSES ONLY, AND SHOULD BE COORDINATED WITH THE OWNER. DEPICTION OF STAGING AREAS SHALL NOT GUARANTEE USE OF THOSE AREAS WITHOUT PRIOR PERMISSION. THE QSP SHALL CONTINUALLY UPDATE THESE FIGURES WITH THE ACTUAL LOCATIONS OF ALL STAGING, AND MAINTAIN A CURRENT COPY IN THE SITE SWPPP BINDER. ALL STAGING AREAS SHALL BE FULLY STABILIZED BEFORE CLOSEOUT.
10. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PLAN AND ACHIEVE FINAL STABILIZATION FOR ALL AREAS DISTURBED BY PROJECT ACTIVITIES WITHIN 90 DAYS OF COMPLETING CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES. FOR THE PURPOSES OF THIS PROJECT ACCEPTABLE FINAL STABILIZATION CONDITIONS INCLUDES 70% OR GREATER UNIFORM VEGETATIVE COVER OR NON-VEGETATIVE STABILIZATION PER CASQA EC-15.
11. REFER TO THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS FOR MORE DETAIL.

SITE LOCATION: 26490 MARTIN ST. | MADERA, CA 93638 | 36.989541, -120.066385 — FIGURE: 1B

Blair, Church & Flynn CONSULTING ENGINEERS

CONSULTANT

Blair, Church & Flynn
Consulting Engineers
451 Clovis Avenue,
Suite 200
Clovis, California 93612
Tel (559) 326-1400
Fax (559) 326-1500

MADERA UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT

STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN
JACK G. DESMOND MS - TRACK & FIELD IMPROVEMENTS
LEGENDS AND NOTES

DR. BY GL
CH. BY MG
DATE 12-16-24
SCALE: AS NOTED

SHEET NO. 2 OF 11 SHEETS

EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL BMPS

CASQA BMP#	BMP REQUIREMENT SUMMARY
EC-1	SCHEDULE CLEARING AND GRUBBING DURING DRY WEATHER, WHEN FEASIBLE.
EC-3, EC-4, EC-5, EC-6, EC-7, EC-8, EC-14, EC-15, EC-16	IMPLEMENT EROSION CONTROL BMPS TO DISTURBED SOIL AREAS NOT PLANNED FOR CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES OVER THE NEXT 14 DAYS.
WE-1	WATER DISTURBED SOIL DAILY TO MITIGATE DUST PER SJVAPCD DUST CONTROL REQUIREMENTS. ESTABLISH CRUST AT END OF WEEK BY WATERING DISTURBED AREAS AND RESTRICTING VEHICLE ACCESS.
SE-10	PROTECT STORM DRAIN INLETS, TRENCH DRAINS, GUTTERS, DITCHES, AND DRAINAGE COURSES WITH APPROPRIATE BMPS, SUCH AS GRAVEL BAGS, INLET FILTER, BERMS, ETC. (SEE DETAILS SE-10a & SE-10b)
SE-1, SE-2, SE-3, SE-4, SE-5, SE-6, SE-8, SE-12, SE-13	PREVENT SEDIMENT FROM MIGRATING OFFSITE BY INSTALLING AND MAINTAINING SEDIMENT CONTROLS, SUCH AS FIBER ROLLS, SILT FENCES, OR SEDIMENT BASINS.
WM-7	IF ANY OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE OBSERVED, TEST FOR CONTAMINATION AND CONTACT LOCAL COUNTY ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH DEPARTMENT, REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD, AND LOCAL MUNICIPAL INSPECTOR: UNUSUAL SOIL CONDITIONS, DISCOLORATION, OR ODOR, ABANDONED UNDERGROUND TANKS ABANDONED WELLS, BURIED BARRELS, DEBRIS, OR TRASH.
TC-1, TC-2	ESTABLISH AND MAINTAIN EFFECTIVE STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION EXIT AT ALL CONSTRUCTION EXITS TO SUFFICIENTLY CONTROL TRACKING OFF SITE (SEE DETAIL TC-1).
SE-7	SWEEP OR VACUUM ANY STREET TRACKING IMMEDIATELY UPON OBSERVATION. NEVER HOSE DOWN STREETS TO CLEAN UP TRACKING.

SPILL PREVENTION AND CONTROL BMPS

CASQA BMP#	BMP REQUIREMENT SUMMARY
WM-4, WM-6	KEEP SPILL KIT AVAILABLE AT SITE AT ALL TIMES (ABSORBENT, SPILL BOOMS, DISPOSAL BAGS, PPE). TRAIN STAFF ON SPILL CLEANUP RESPONSIBILITY AND PROCEDURES.
WM-4, WM-6, NS-10	INSPECT VEHICLES AND EQUIPMENT FREQUENTLY FOR AND REPAIR LEAKS PROMPTLY. USE DRIP PANS TO CATCH LEAKS UNTIL REPAIRS ARE MADE.
WM-4, WM-6	CLEAN UP SPILLS OR LEAKS IMMEDIATELY AND DISPOSE OF CLEANUP MATERIALS PROPERLY.
WM-4, WM-6	DO NOT HOSE DOWN SURFACES WHERE FLUIDS HAVE SPILLED. USE DRY CLEANUP METHODS (ABSORBENT MATERIALS).
WM-4, WM-6	SWEEP UP SPILLED DRY MATERIALS IMMEDIATELY (CONCRETE, MORTAR, DRYWALL PLASTER ETC.). DO NOT WASH THEM AWAY WITH WATER, OR BURY THEM.
WM-4, WM-6, WM-7	CLEAN UP SPILLS ON DIRT AREAS BY DIGGING UP AND PROPERLY DISPOSING OF CONTAMINATED SOIL.
WM-4, WM-6	REPORT SIGNIFICANT SPILLS IMMEDIATELY. YOU ARE REQUIRED BY LAW TO REPORT ALL SIGNIFICANT RELEASES OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS, INCLUDING OIL. TO REPORT A SPILL: DIAL 911.

PAINTING AND PAINT REMOVAL BMPS

CASQA BMP#	BMP REQUIREMENT SUMMARY
WM-6, WM-10	NEVER CLEAN BRUSHES OR RINSE PAINT CONTAINERS INTO STREET, GUTTER, STORM DRAIN, SOIL, OR SURFACE WATERS.
WM-6, WM-10	FOR WATER-BASED PAINTS, PAINT OUT BRUSHES TO THE EXTENT POSSIBLE. RINSE TO THE SANITARY SEWER ONCE YOU HAVE GAINED PERMISSION FROM THE LOCAL WASTEWATER TREATMENT AUTHORITY. NEVER POUR PAINT DOWN A DRAIN OR ONTO SOIL.
WM-6, WM-10	FOR OIL-BASED PAINTS, PAINT OUT BRUSHES TO THE EXTENT POSSIBLE AND CLEAN WITH THINNER OR SOLVENT IN A PROPER CONTAINER. FILTER AND REUSE THINNERS AND SOLVENTS. DISPOSE OF RESIDUE AND UNUSABLE THINNER/SOLVENTS AS HAZARDOUS WASTE.
WM-5, WM-6,	CHEMICAL PAINT STRIPPING RESIDUE AND CHIPS AND DUST FROM PAINTS CONTAINING LEAD OR TRIBUTYLTIN MUST BE DISPOSED OF AS HAZARDOUS WASTE.
WM-5, WM-6,	PAINT CHIPS AND DUST FROM NON-HAZARDOUS DRY STRIPPING AND SAND BLASTING MAY BE SWEPT UP OR COLLECTED IN PLASTIC DROP CLOTHS AND DISPOSED OF AS TRASH.

ASPHALT, CONCRETE, MORTAR, STUCCO BMPS

CASQA BMP#	BMP REQUIREMENT SUMMARY
NS-3, NS-12, NS-13	DO NOT PAVE, SEAL COAT, OR POUR CONCRETE IN WET WEATHER, OR WHEN RAIN IS FORECAST BEFORE FRESH PAVEMENT/CONCRETE WILL HAVE TIME TO CURE.
NS-3, NS-12, NS-13	COVER STORM DRAIN INLETS AND MANHOLES WHEN APPLYING SEAL COAT, TACK COAT, SLURRY SEAL, FOG SEAL, ETC.
WM-5	COLLECT AND RECYCLE OR APPROPRIATELY DISPOSE OF EXCESS ABRASIVE GRAVEL OR SAND. DO NOT SWEEP OR WASH IT INTO GUTTERS.
NS-3, NS-12, NS-13, WM-8	DO NOT USE WATER TO WASH DOWN FRESH ASPHALT OR CONCRETE PAVEMENT.
NS-3, WM-8	COMPLETELY COVER OR BARRICADE STORM DRAIN INLETS WHEN SAW CUTTING. USE DRAIN INLET PLUG OR SAND BAGS TO KEEP SLURRY OUT OF THE STORM DRAIN SYSTEM.
NS-3, WM-8	ABOSORB, OR VACUUM SAW-CUT SLURRY AND DISPOSE OF ALL WASTE AS SOON AS YOU ARE FINISHED IN ONE LOCATION OR AT THE END OF EACH WORK DAY (WHICHEVER IS SOONER).
NS-3, WM-8	IF SAWCUT SLURRY ENTERS A CATCH BASIN, CLEAN IT UP IMMEDIATELY.
WM-1	STORE CONCRETE, GROUT, MORTAR, STUCCO, ETC. UNDER COVER AND RAISED OFF GROUND, AND AWAY FROM DRAINAGE COURSES. THESE MATERIALS MUST NEVER REACH A STORM DRAIN.
WM-4, WM-8	CONCRETE WASHOUT AND OTHER LIQUID WASTE FROM MORTAR, GROUT, STUCCO, PLASTER, DRYWALL, ETC. MUST BE STORED IN CONTAINMENT BIN/BUCKET. THESE LIQUID WASTES MAY NOT BE DISPOSED ON SOIL OR DRAINAGE COURSES. SELECT A CONTAINER LARGE ENOUGH FOR THE JOB AND LEAVE FREEBOARD TO PREVENT SPILLS OF CONTAINER. COVER CONTAINERS FOR ALL RAIN EVENTS.
WM-4, WM-8	COLLECT THE WASH WATER FROM WASHING EXPOSED AGGREGATE CONCRETE AND REMOVE IT FOR APPROPRIATE DISPOSAL OFFSITE.
WM-2, WM-5, WM-8	PLACE TARP UNDER SOIL OF MORTAR, STUCCO, PLASTER, ETC. MIXING STATIONS AND UNDER APPLICATION AREAS. CONTAIN THESE MATERIALS ON TARP FROM SCRAPING FROM OVER-APPLICATION. COLLECT AND DISPOSE MATERIALS ACCUMULATED ON TARP IMMEDIATELY AFTER CURING.

RUN-ON AND DEWATERING BMPS

CASQA BMP#	BMP REQUIREMENT SUMMARY
SE-8, EC-9	EFFECTIVELY DIVERT RUN-ON TO DISTURBED AREAS BY USE OF SANDBAG BERMS OR DIVERSION PIPE/HOSE. WHEN DIVERSION IS INFEASIBLE, SCHEDULE WORK DISTURBANCE TO RUN-ON AREAS DURING DRY WEATHER IF FEASIBLE. IF RUN-ON TO DISTURBED AREAS IS UNAVOIDABLE, IMPLEMENT A COMBINATION OF EFFECTIVE EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROLS TO MINIMIZE POLLUTANT TRANSPORT FROM RUN-ON.
NS-2	WHEN DEWATERING OFF-SITE, NOTIFY AND OBTAIN APPROVAL FROM THE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY AND REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD BEFORE DISCHARGING IMPOUNDED WATER OFF-SITE. SEE SECTION 7 OF THE PROJECT SWPPP FOR SITE-SPECIFIC DEWATERING PERMIT/SAMPLING REQUIREMENTS.
EC-10	UTILIZE VELOCITY DISSIPATION DEVICES WHEN DEWATERING TO PERVIOUS AREAS.
NS-2, WM-7	IN AREAS OF KNOWN CONTAMINATION, TESTING IS REQUIRED PRIOR TO REUSE OR DISCHARGE OF GROUNDWATER OR IMPOUNDED STORMWATER. CONSULT WITH THE ENGINEER AND MUNICIPAL STAFF TO DETERMINE WHETHER TESTING IS REQUIRED AND HOW TO INTERPRET RESULTS. CONTAMINATED GROUNDWATER OR IMPOUNDED WATER MUST BE TREATED OR HAULED OFFSITE FOR PROPER DISPOSAL.

EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE AND PARKING BMPS

CASQA BMP#	BMP REQUIREMENT SUMMARY
NS-8, NS-9, NS-10	DESIGNATE AN AREA, FITTED WITH APPROPRIATE BMPS, FOR VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT PARKING AND STORAGE.
NS-8, NS-9, NS-10	PERFORM MAJOR MAINTENANCE, REPAIR JOBS, AND VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT WASHING OFF-SITE.
NS-9, NS-10	IF REFUELING OR VEHICLE MAINTENANCE MUST BE DONE ONSITE, WORK IN A BERMED AREA AWAY FROM STORM DRAINS AND OVER A DRIP PAN BIG ENOUGH TO COLLECT FLUIDS. RECYCLE OR DISPOSE OF FLUIDS AS HAZARDOUS WASTE.
NS-8	IF VEHICLE OR EQUIPMENT CLEANING MUST BE DONE ONSITE, CLEAN WITH WATER ONLY IN A BERMED AREA THAT WILL NOT ALLOW RINSE WATER TO RUN INTO GUTTERS, STREETS, STORM DRAINS, OR SURFACE WATERS
NS-8	DO NOT CLEAN VEHICLES OR EQUIPMENT ON-SITE USING SOAPS, SOLVENTS, DEGREASERS, STEAM CLEANING EQUIPMENT, ETC.

MATERIAL & WASTE MANAGEMENT BMPS

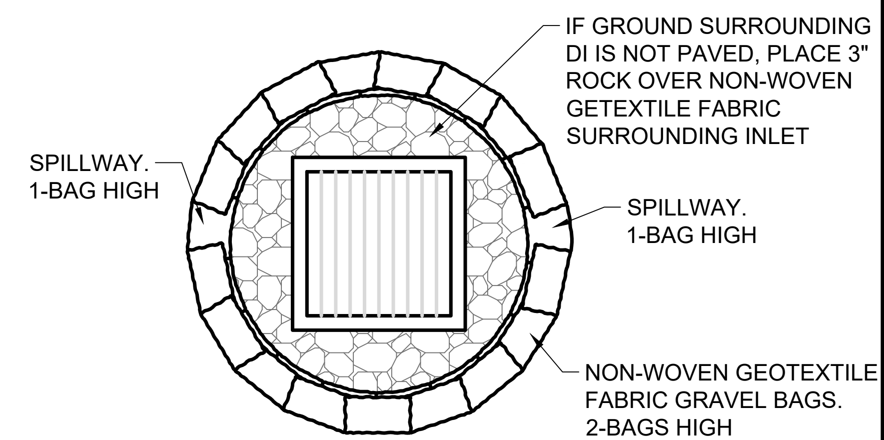
CASQA BMP#	BMP REQUIREMENT SUMMARY
WM-1, WM-3	BERM AND SECURELY COVER STOCKPILES OF SAND, DIRT, OR OTHER CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS WITH TARPS WHEN RAIN IS FORECAST OR IF STOCKPILES ARE NOT ACTIVELY BEING USED. FOR BEST RESULTS, THIS SHOULD BE DONE AT THE END OF THE WORK DAY THROUGHOUT CONSTRUCTION WHEN FEASIBLE.
WM-5, WM-6	BERM AND SECURELY COVER STOCKPILES OF ALL DEMOLISHED BUILDING RUBBLE.
WM-4, WM-6, WM-10	LABEL ALL HAZARDOUS MATERIALS AND HAZARDOUS WASTES (SUCH AS PESTICIDES, PAINTS, THINNERS, SOLVENTS, FUEL, OIL, AND ANTIFREEZE) IN ACCORDANCE WITH CITY, COUNTY, STATE AND FEDERAL REGULATIONS.
WM-4, WM-6, WM-10	STORE HAZARDOUS MATERIALS AND WASTES IN WATER TIGHT CONTAINERS, STORE IN APPROPRIATE SECONDARY CONTAINMENT, AND COVER THEM AT THE END OF EVERY WORK DAY OR DURING WET WEATHER OR WHEN RAIN IS FORECAST.
WM-2,WM-4, WM-6, WM-10, NS-12, NS-13	FOLLOW MANUFACTURER'S APPLICATION INSTRUCTIONS FOR HAZARDOUS MATERIALS AND BE CAREFUL NOT TO USE MORE THAN NECESSARY. DO NOT APPLY CHEMICALS OUTDOORS WHEN RAIN IS FORECAST WITHIN 24 HOURS.
WM-6	ARRANGE APPROPRIATE DISPOSAL OF ALL HAZARDOUS WASTES.
WM-5	COVER WASTE DISPOSAL CONTAINERS SECURELY WITH TARPS AT THE END OF EVERY WORK DAY AND DURING WET WEATHER.
WM-9	CLEAN OR REPLACE PORTABLE TOILETS, AND INSPECT THEM FREQUENTLY FOR LEAKS AND SPILLS. ADD SECONDARY CONTAINMENT AND LOCATE THEM AWAY FROM STORM DRAIN INLETS. ENSURE TOILETS ARE PROTECTED FROM TIPPING FROM HIGH WIND.
WM-5	WHEN CUTTING OR GRINDING METAL OR PLASTIC MATERIALS (PVC PIPE, SIDING, ETC.) PLACE DROPCLOTH OR TARP TO CONTAIN INORGANIC (TRASH) SHARDS/SHAVINGS/DUST. DISPOSE COLLECTED MATERIALS AFTER COMPLETING CUTTING/GRINDING ACTIVITY.

LANDSCAPING BMPS

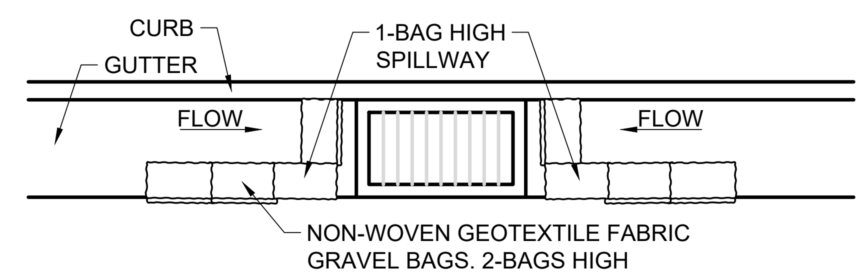
CASQA BMP#	BMP REQUIREMENT SUMMARY
WM-1, WM-3	CONTAIN STOCKPILED LANDSCAPING MATERIALS BY STORING THEM UNDER TARPS AND BERMED FROM RUN-ON WHEN THEY ARE NOT ACTIVELY BEING USED.
WM-1, WM-3	STORE ERODIBLE LANDSCAPE MATERIAL ON PALLETS. COVER OR STORE THESE MATERIALS WHEN THEY ARE NOT ACTIVELY BEING USED OR APPLIED.
WM-1, WM-3	DISCONTINUE APPLICATION OF ANY ERODIBLE LANDSCAPE MATERIAL WITHIN 2 DAYS BEFORE A FORECAST RAIN EVENT OR DURING WET WEATHER.
NS-7	COORDINATE WITH OWNER TO MODIFY EXISTING IRRIGATION SYSTEMS IN/AROUND PROJECT SITE TO ENSURE IRRIGATION WATER IS NOT A SOURCE OF NON-STORMWATER INTO DISTURBED AREAS.

ADDITIONAL BMP GUIDANCE DETAILS

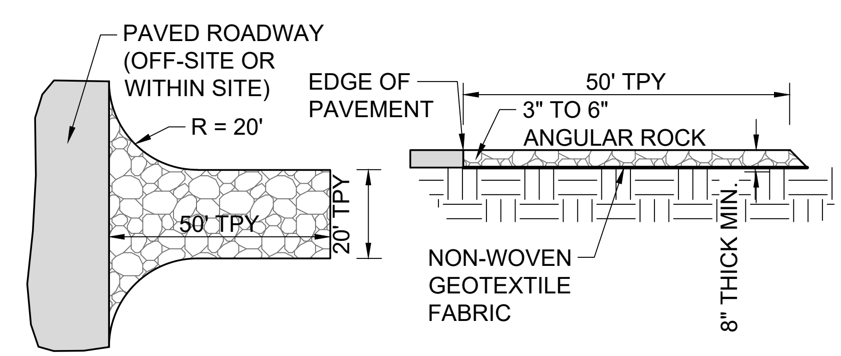
BMP DETAILS SHOWN BELOW PROVIDE ADDITIONAL BMP GUIDANCE NOT INCLUDED IN THE CASQA BMP FACTSHEET. ALL OTHER BMPS SHALL FOLLOW GUIDANCE IN THE FACTHEET IN APPENDIX G OF THE PROJECT SWPPP.



SE 10a LEVEL GRADE DRAIN INLET PROTECTION
NOT TO SCALE



SE 10b CURB & GUTTER DRAIN INLET PROTECTION
NOT TO SCALE



NOTES:
1. CONSTRUCTION EXIT SHALL BE KEPT IN GOOD CONDITION BY OCCASIONAL TOP DRESSING AND/OR ROUGHENING.
2. "RUMBLE PLATES" MAY BE ADDED AND COUNT TOWARDS 50' FT REQUIREMENT.
3. CONTRACTOR SHALL INSPECT EXIT WEEKLY AND DURING RAIN EVENTS.
4. CONTRACTOR SHALL SWEEP TRACKOUT WEEKLY AND PRIOR TO RAIN EVENTS PER CASQA SE-7 AND PER SJVAPCD DUST CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

TC 1 STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION EXIT
NOT TO SCALE

SITE LOCATION: 26490 MARTIN ST. | MADERA, CA 93638 | 36.989541, -120.066385 — FIGURE: 1C

Blair, Church & Flynn
CONSULTING ENGINEERS

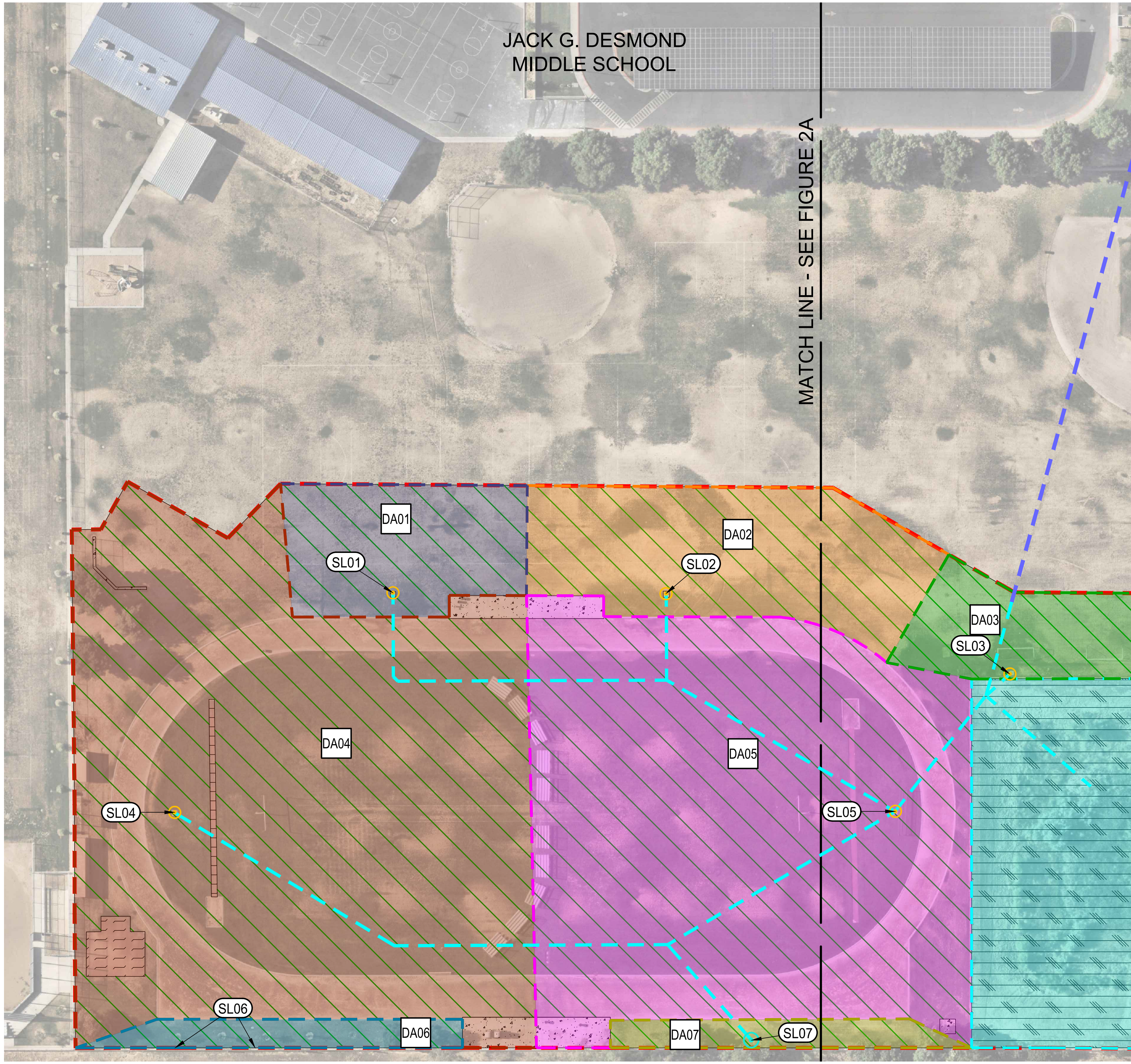
CONSULTANT
Blair, Church & Flynn
Consulting Engineers
451 Clovis Avenue,
Suite 200
Clovis, California 93612
Tel (559) 326-1400
Fax (559) 326-1500

MADERA UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT

STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN
JACK G. DESMOND MS - TRACK & FIELD IMPROVEMENTS
BMP SUMMARY AND DETAILS

DR. BY	GL
CH. BY	MG
DATE	12-16-24
SCALE:	AS NOTED

SHEET NO. 3 OF 11 SHEETS



PRE-EARTHWORK SYMBOL LEGEND:

- PROTECT EXISTING DRAIN INLET PER CASQA SE-10
- PROTECT EXISTING DRAIN TO BE DEMOLISHED INLET PER CASQA SE-10
- SURFACE FLOW DIRECTION
- PROJECT BOUNDARY
- LOCATION OF LINEAR SEDIMENT CONTROL BMPS. REFER TO NOTE 1 AND 2. EXACT LOCATIONS OF THE SEDIMENT CONTROL BMP'S SHALL BE COORDINATED WITH THE QSP PRIOR TO INSTALLATION OR REMOVAL.
- EXISTING STORM DRAIN PIPELINE
- EXISTING STORM DRAIN PIPELINE TO BE DEMOLISHED
- EXISTING ASPHALT (NON-ROOF IMPERVIOUS AREAS)
- EXISTING CONCRETE (NON-ROOFTOP IMPERVIOUS AREAS)
- EXISTING PERVIOUS AREAS
- EXISTING STORMWATER RETENTION BASIN
- LOCATION OF STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE/EXIT PER CASQA TC-1

DRAINAGE AREA/NON-VISIBLE SAMPLING SYMBOL LEGEND:

- DRAINAGE AREA "X" BOUNDARY
- ## DRAINAGE AREA NUMBER
- CA## STORMWATER CONTAINMENT AREA
- SL## QSD IDENTIFIED DISCHARGE AND SAMPLING LOCATION. THE QSP SHALL FIELD VERIFY THE EXACT LOCATION OF DISCHARGE FOR A REPRESENTATIVE STORMWATER SAMPLE FOR NON-VISIBLE POLLUTANT SAMPLING.

STAGING AREA ITEMS:

1. CONCRETE WASHOUT LOCATION PER CASQA WM-08
2. LOCATION OF JOB TRAILER CONTAINING SPILL KIT AND ONSITE SWPPP
3. LOCATION OF RAIN GAUGE
4. MATERIAL STORAGE LOCATION PER CASQA WM-01
5. OVERNIGHT EQUIPMENT/VEHICLE STORAGE AND MAINTENANCE PER CASQA NS-8, NS-9 AND NS-10
6. RESTROOMS AND SANITARY FACILITIES PER CASQA WM-09
7. SOLID WASTE STORAGE LOCATION PER CASQA WM-05
8. STOCKPILE STORAGE LOCATION PER CASQW WM-03

WS WATER SUPPLY LOCATION PER CASQA NS-1

N

0 20 40 80 120 160
SCALE IN FEET

SITE LOCATION: 26490 MARTIN ST. | MADERA, CA 93638 | 36.989541, -120.066385 | FIGURE: 2A

Blair, Church & Flynn
CONSULTING ENGINEERS

CONSULTANT
Blair, Church & Flynn
Consulting Engineers
451 Clovis Avenue,
Suite 200
Clovis, California 93612
Tel (559) 326-1400
Fax (559) 326-1500

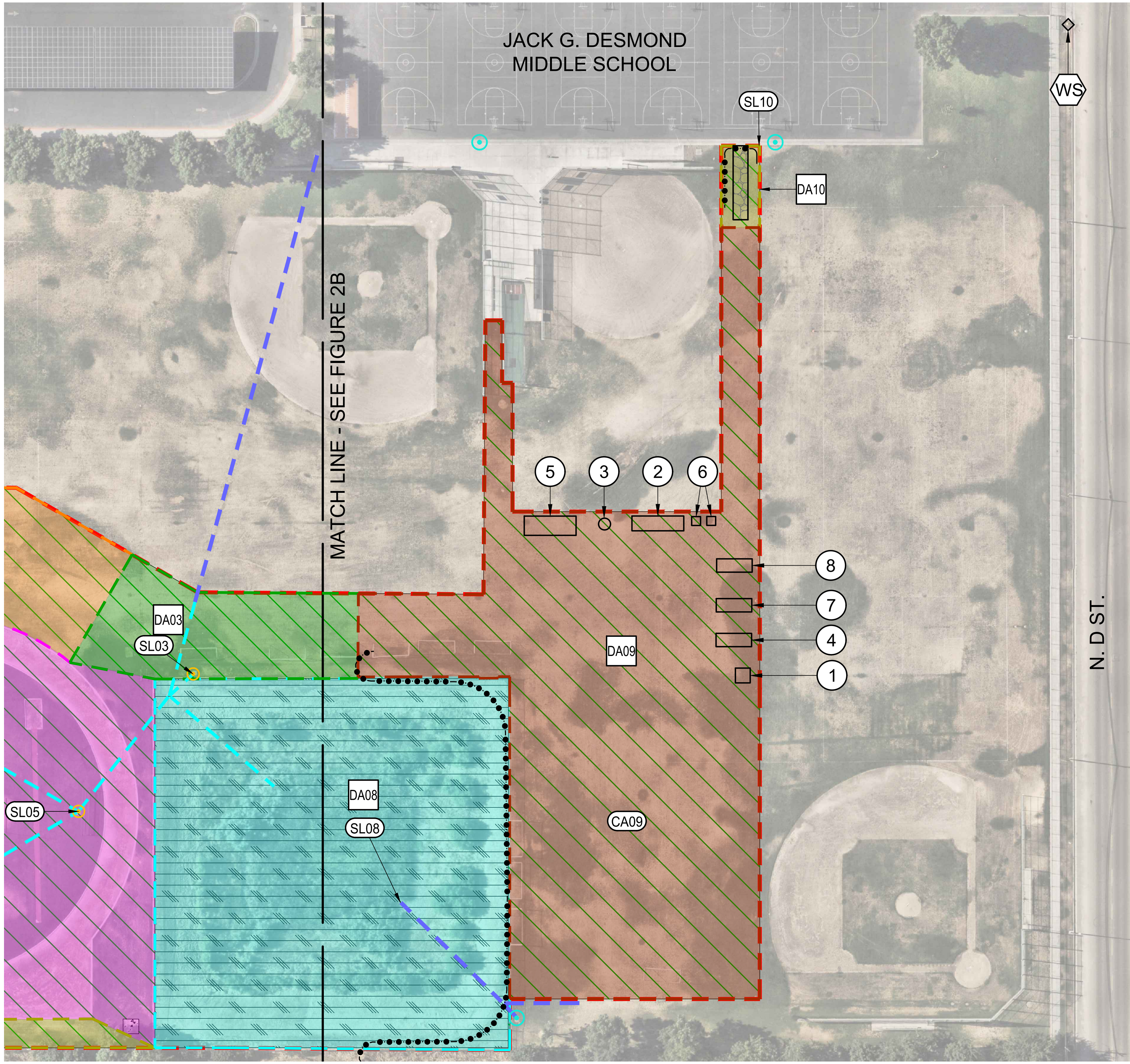
MADERA UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT

STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN
JACK G. DESMOND MS - TRACK & FIELD IMPROVEMENTS
PRE-EARTHWORK SITE MAP

DR. BY	GL
CH. BY	MG
DATE	12-16-24
SCALE:	AS NOTED

SHEET NO. 4
OF 11 SHEETS

Drawing: C:\Users\gledesma\AppData\Local\Temp\AcPublish_15240\224293_Desmond MS - SWPPP Figures_2024-12-10 v2.dwg; Figure 2A Plot by: gledesma Dec 17, 2024 - 2:39pm



PRE-EARTHWORK SYMBOL LEGEND:

- PROTECT EXISTING DRAIN INLET PER CASQA SE-10
- PROTECT EXISTING DRAIN TO BE DEMOLISHED INLET PER CASQA SE-10
- SURFACE FLOW DIRECTION
- PROJECT BOUNDARY
- LOCATION OF LINEAR SEDIMENT CONTROL BMPS. REFER TO NOTE 1 AND 2. EXACT LOCATIONS OF THE SEDIMENT CONTROL BMP'S SHALL BE COORDINATED WITH THE QSP PRIOR TO INSTALLATION OR REMOVAL.
- EXISTING STORM DRAIN PIPELINE
- EXISTING STORM DRAIN PIPELINE TO BE DEMOLISHED
- EXISTING ASPHALT (NON-ROOF IMPERVIOUS AREAS)
- EXISTING CONCRETE (NON-ROOFTOP IMPERVIOUS AREAS)
- EXISTING PERVIOUS AREAS
- EXISTING STORMWATER RETENTION BASIN
- LOCATION OF STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE/EXIT PER CASQA TC-1

DRAINAGE AREA/NON-VISIBLE SAMPLING SYMBOL LEGEND:

- DRAINAGE AREA "X" BOUNDARY
- ## DRAINAGE AREA NUMBER
- CA## STORMWATER CONTAINMENT AREA
- SL## QSD IDENTIFIED DISCHARGE AND SAMPLING LOCATION. THE QSP SHALL FIELD VERIFY THE EXACT LOCATION OF DISCHARGE FOR A REPRESENTATIVE STORMWATER SAMPLE FOR NON-VISIBLE POLLUTANT SAMPLING.

STAGING AREA ITEMS:

1. CONCRETE WASHOUT LOCATION PER CASQA WM-08
2. LOCATION OF JOB TRAILER CONTAINING SPILL KIT AND ONSITE SWPPP
3. LOCATION OF RAIN GAUGE
4. MATERIAL STORAGE LOCATION PER CASQA WM-01
5. OVERNIGHT EQUIPMENT/VEHICLE STORAGE AND MAINTENANCE PER CASQA NS-8, NS-9 AND NS-10
6. RESTROOMS AND SANITARY FACILITIES PER CASQA WM-09
7. SOLID WASTE STORAGE LOCATION PER CASQA WM-05
8. STOCKPILE STORAGE LOCATION PER CASQW WM-03

WS WATER SUPPLY LOCATION PER CASQA NS-1

N

0 20 40 80 120 160
SCALE IN FEET

SITE LOCATION: 26490 MARTIN ST. | MADERA, CA 93638 | 36.989541, -120.066385

FIGURE: 2B

Blair, Church & Flynn
CONSULTING ENGINEERS

CONSULTANT
Blair, Church & Flynn
Consulting Engineers
451 Clovis Avenue,
Suite 200
Clovis, California 93612
Tel (559) 326-1400
Fax (559) 326-1500

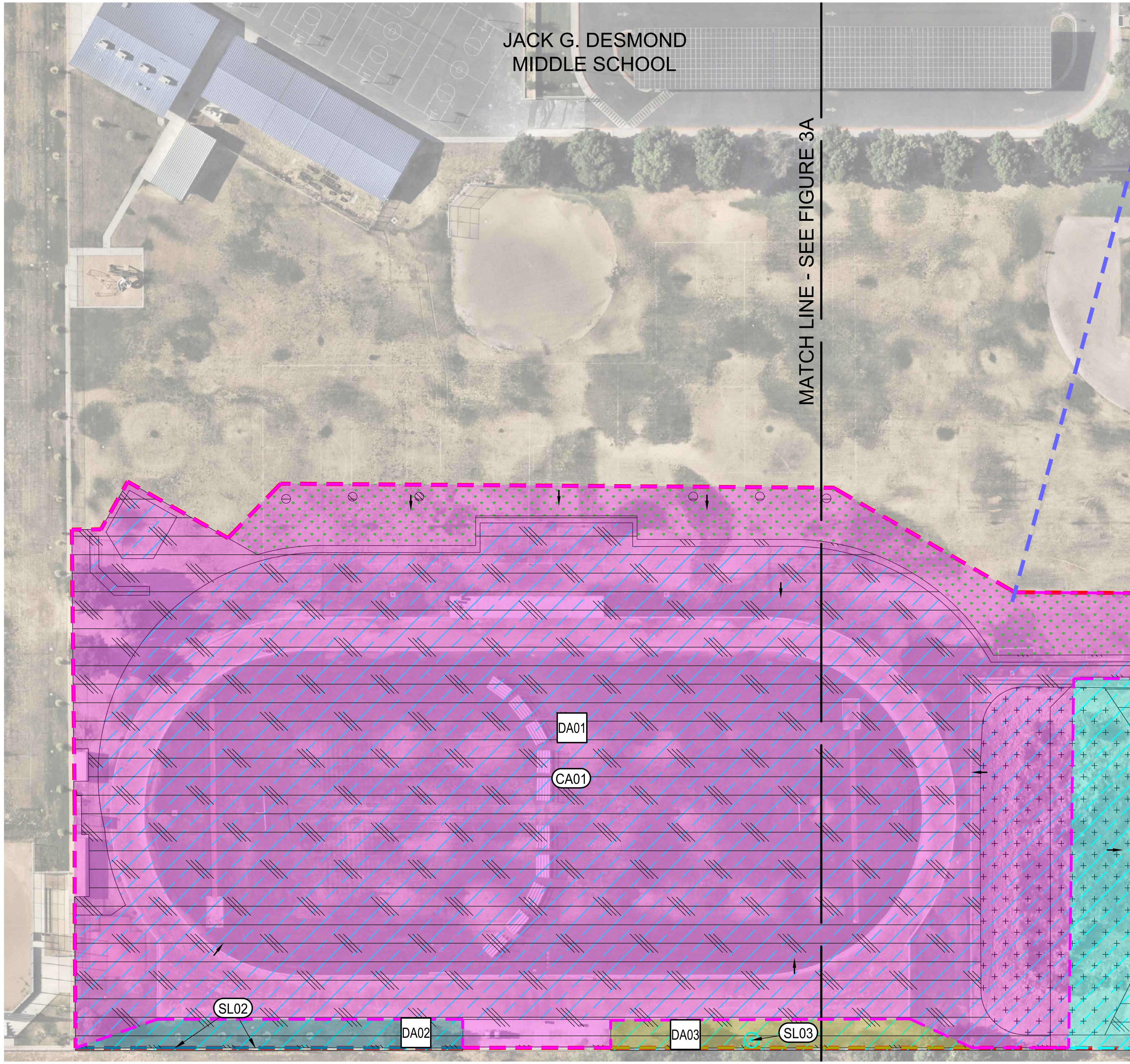
MADERA UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT

STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN
JACK G. DESMOND MS - TRACK & FIELD IMPROVEMENTS
PRE-EARTHWORK SITE MAP

DR. BY GL
CH. BY MG
DATE 12-16-24
SCALE: AS NOTED

SHEET NO. 5
OF 11 SHEETS

Drawing: C:\Users\gledesma\AppData\Local\Temp\AcPublish_15240\224293_Desmond MS - SWPPP Figures_2024-12-10 v2.dwg; Figure 2B Plot by: gledesma Dec 17, 2024 - 2:39pm



EARTHWORK SYMBOL LEGEND:

- PROTECT EXISTING DRAIN INLET PER CASQA SE-10
- SURFACE FLOW DIRECTION
- PROJECT BOUNDARY
- LOCATION OF LINEAR SEDIMENT CONTROL BMPS. REFER TO NOTE 1 AND 2. EXACT LOCATIONS OF THE SEDIMENT CONTROL BMP'S SHALL BE COORDINATED WITH THE QSP PRIOR TO INSTALLATION OR REMOVAL.
- EXISTING STORM DRAIN PIPELINE
- PROPOSED STORM DRAIN PIPELINE
- AREAS OF DEMOLITION. DISTURBED SOIL AREAS NOT PLANNED FOR CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES OVER THE NEXT 14 DAYS SHALL BE STABILIZED BY USE OF EROSION CONTROL BMPS. SEE NOTE 3 ON FIGURE 1B.
- AREAS OF NON-BUILT LAND DISTURBANCE. DISTURBED SOIL AREAS NOT PLANNED FOR CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES OVER THE NEXT 14 DAYS SHALL BE STABILIZED BY USE OF EROSION CONTROL BMPS. SEE NOTE 3 ON FIGURE 1B.
- AREAS OF PROPOSED FILL. DISTURBED SOIL AREAS NOT PLANNED FOR CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES OVER THE NEXT 14 DAYS SHALL BE STABILIZED BY USE OF EROSION CONTROL BMPS. SEE NOTE 3 ON FIGURE 1B.
- AREAS OF PROPOSED MINOR GRADING. DISTURBED SOIL AREAS NOT PLANNED FOR CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES OVER THE NEXT 14 DAYS SHALL BE STABILIZED BY USE OF EROSION CONTROL BMPS. SEE NOTE 3 ON FIGURE 1B.
- LOCATION OF STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE/EXIT PER CASQA TC-1

DRAINAGE AREA/NON-VISIBLE SAMPLING SYMBOL LEGEND:

- DRAINAGE AREA "X" BOUNDARY
- ## DRAINAGE AREA NUMBER
- CA## STORMWATER CONTAINMENT AREA
- SL## QSD IDENTIFIED DISCHARGE AND SAMPLING LOCATION. THE QSP SHALL FIELD VERIFY THE EXACT LOCATION OF DISCHARGE FOR A REPRESENTATIVE STORMWATER SAMPLE FOR NON-VISIBLE POLLUTANT SAMPLING.

STAGING AREA ITEMS:

1. CONCRETE WASHOUT LOCATION PER CASQA WM-08
2. LOCATION OF JOB TRAILER CONTAINING SPILL KIT AND ONSITE SWPPP
3. LOCATION OF RAIN GAUGE
4. MATERIAL STORAGE LOCATION PER CASQA WM-01
5. OVERNIGHT EQUIPMENT/VEHICLE STORAGE AND MAINTENANCE PER CASQA NS-8, NS-9 AND NS-10
6. RESTROOMS AND SANITARY FACILITIES PER CASQA WM-09
7. SOLID WASTE STORAGE LOCATION PER CASQA WM-05
8. STOCKPILE STORAGE LOCATION PER CASQW WM-03

- WS WATER SUPPLY LOCATION PER CASQA NS-1

N

0 20 40 80 120 160
SCALE IN FEET

SITE LOCATION: 26490 MARTIN ST. | MADERA, CA 93638 | 36.989541, -120.066385

FIGURE: 3A

Blair, Church & Flynn
CONSULTING ENGINEERS

CONSULTANT
Blair, Church & Flynn Consulting Engineers
451 Clovis Avenue, Suite 200
Clovis, California 93612
Tel (559) 326-1400
Fax (559) 326-1500

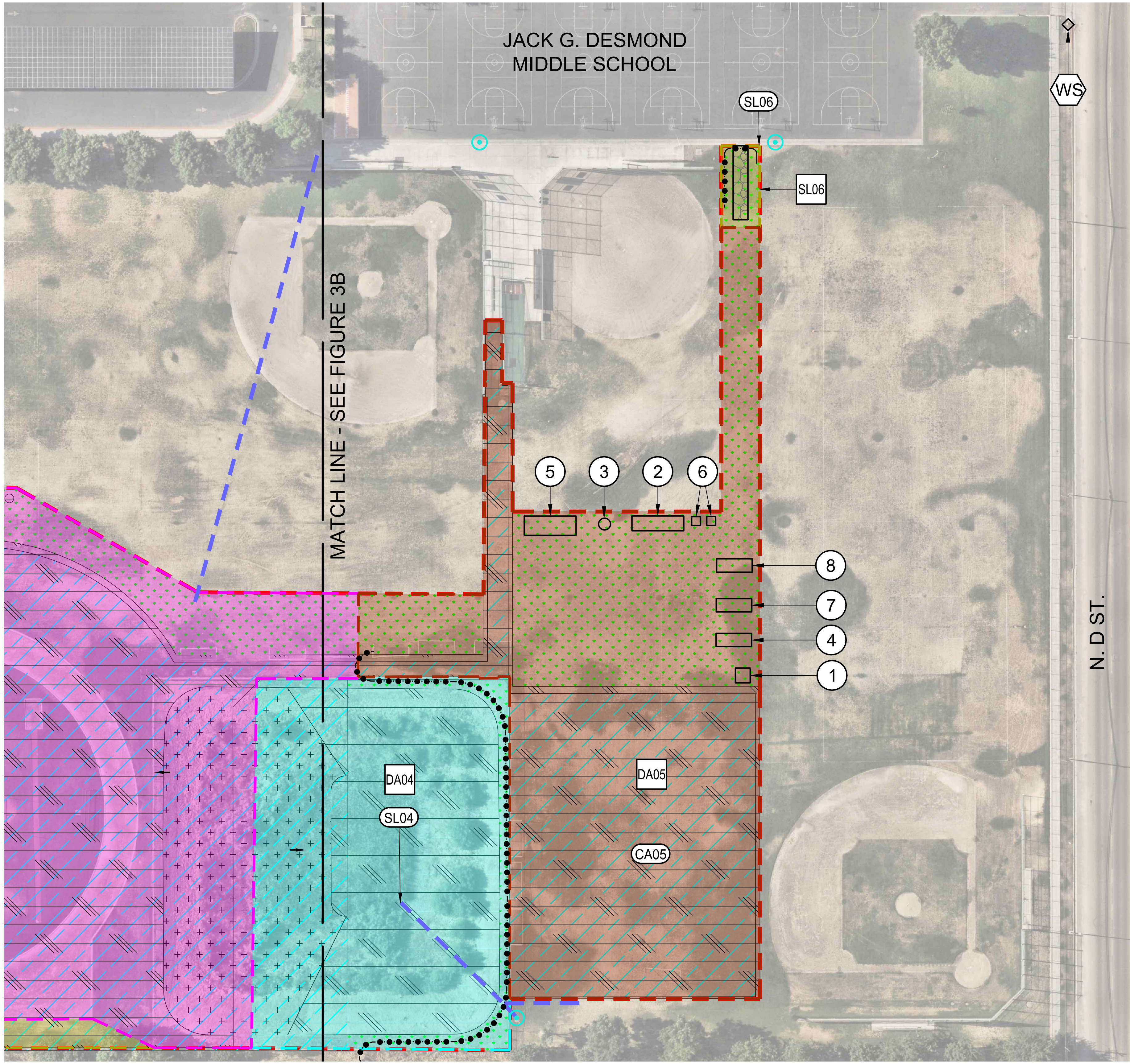
MADERA UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT

STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN
JACK G. DESMOND MS - TRACK & FIELD IMPROVEMENTS
EARTHWORK SITE MAP

DR. BY GL
CH. BY MG
DATE 12-16-24
SCALE: AS NOTED

SHEET NO. 6
OF 11 SHEETS

Drawing: C:\Users\gledesma\AppData\Local\Temp\AcPublish_15240\224293_Desmond MS - SWPPP Figures_2024-12-10 v2.dwg; Figure 3A Plot by: gledesma Dec 17, 2024 - 2:39pm



EARTHWORK SYMBOL LEGEND:

	PROTECT EXISTING DRAIN INLET PER CASQA SE-10
	SURFACE FLOW DIRECTION
	PROJECT BOUNDARY
	LOCATION OF LINEAR SEDIMENT CONTROL BMPS. REFER TO NOTE 1 AND 2. EXACT LOCATIONS OF THE SEDIMENT CONTROL BMP'S SHALL BE COORDINATED WITH THE QSP PRIOR TO INSTALLATION OR REMOVAL.
	EXISTING STORM DRAIN PIPELINE
	PROPOSED STORM DRAIN PIPELINE
	AREAS OF DEMOLITION. DISTURBED SOIL AREAS NOT PLANNED FOR CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES OVER THE NEXT 14 DAYS SHALL BE STABILIZED BY USE OF EROSION CONTROL BMPS. SEE NOTE 3 ON FIGURE 1B.
	AREAS OF NON-BUILT LAND DISTURBANCE. DISTURBED SOIL AREAS NOT PLANNED FOR CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES OVER THE NEXT 14 DAYS SHALL BE STABILIZED BY USE OF EROSION CONTROL BMPS. SEE NOTE 3 ON FIGURE 1B.
	AREAS OF PROPOSED FILL. DISTURBED SOIL AREAS NOT PLANNED FOR CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES OVER THE NEXT 14 DAYS SHALL BE STABILIZED BY USE OF EROSION CONTROL BMPS. SEE NOTE 3 ON FIGURE 1B.
	AREAS OF PROPOSED MINOR GRADING. DISTURBED SOIL AREAS NOT PLANNED FOR CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES OVER THE NEXT 14 DAYS SHALL BE STABILIZED BY USE OF EROSION CONTROL BMPS. SEE NOTE 3 ON FIGURE 1B.
	LOCATION OF STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE/EXIT PER CASQA TC-1

DRAINAGE AREA/NON-VISIBLE SAMPLING SYMBOL LEGEND:

	DRAINAGE AREA "X" BOUNDARY
##	DRAINAGE AREA NUMBER
CA##	STORMWATER CONTAINMENT AREA
SL##	QSD IDENTIFIED DISCHARGE AND SAMPLING LOCATION. THE QSP SHALL FIELD VERIFY THE EXACT LOCATION OF DISCHARGE FOR A REPRESENTATIVE STORMWATER SAMPLE FOR NON-VISIBLE POLLUTANT SAMPLING.

STAGING AREA ITEMS:

1	CONCRETE WASHOUT LOCATION PER CASQA WM-08
2	LOCATION OF JOB TRAILER CONTAINING SPILL KIT AND ONSITE SWPPP
3	LOCATION OF RAIN GAUGE
4	MATERIAL STORAGE LOCATION PER CASQA WM-01
5	OVERNIGHT EQUIPMENT/VEHICLE STORAGE AND MAINTENANCE PER CASQA NS-8, NS-9 AND NS-10
6	RESTROOMS AND SANITARY FACILITIES PER CASQA WM-09
7	SOLID WASTE STORAGE LOCATION PER CASQA WM-05
8	STOCKPILE STORAGE LOCATION PER CASQW WM-03
WS	WATER SUPPLY LOCATION PER CASQA NS-1

N

0 20 40 80 120 160
SCALE IN FEET

SITE LOCATION: 26490 MARTIN ST. | MADERA, CA 93638 | 36.989541, -120.066385

FIGURE: 3B

Blair, Church & Flynn
CONSULTING ENGINEERS

CONSULTANT
Blair, Church & Flynn
Consulting Engineers
451 Clovis Avenue,
Suite 200
Clovis, California 93612
Tel (559) 326-1400
Fax (559) 326-1500

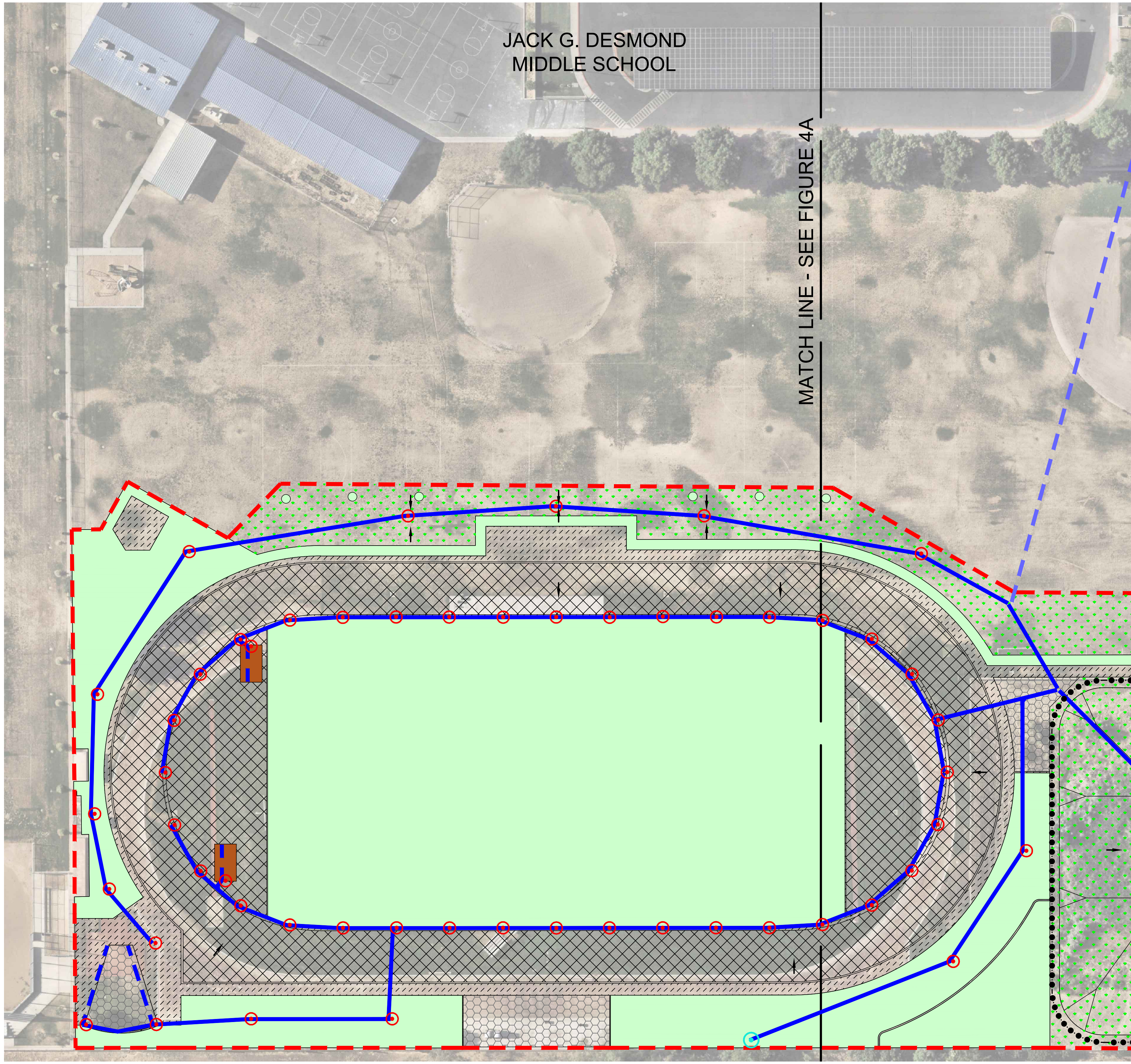
MADERA UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT

STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN
JACK G. DESMOND MS - TRACK & FIELD IMPROVEMENTS
EARTHWORK SITE MAP

DR. BY GL
CH. BY MG
DATE 12-16-24
SCALE: AS NOTED

SHEET NO. 7
OF 11 SHEETS

Drawing: C:\Users\gledesma\AppData\Local\Temp\AcPublish_15240\224293_Desmond MS - SWPPP Figures_2024-12-10 v2.dwg; Figure 3B Plot by: gledesma Dec 17, 2024 - 2:39pm



CONSTRUCTION SYMBOL LEGEND:

- PROTECT PROPOSED DRAIN INLET PER CASQA SE-10
- PROTECT EXISTING DRAIN INLET PER CASQA SE-10
- SURFACE FLOW DIRECTION
- PROJECT BOUNDARY
- LOCATION OF LINEAR SEDIMENT CONTROL BMPS. REFER TO NOTE 1 AND 2. EXACT LOCATIONS OF THE SEDIMENT CONTROL BMP'S SHALL BE COORDINATED WITH THE QSP PRIOR TO INSTALLATION OR REMOVAL.
- PROPOSED STORM DRAIN PIPELINE
- EXISTING STORM DRAIN PIPELINE
- PROPOSED CONCRETE (NON-ROOF IMPERVIOUS AREAS)
- PROPOSED LANDSCAPING (PERVIOUS AREAS)
- AREAS OF NON-BUILT LAND DISTURBANCE FOR FINAL STABILIZATION. DISTURBED SOIL AREAS NOT PLANNED FOR CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES OVER THE NEXT 14 DAYS SHALL BE STABILIZED BY USE OF EROSION CONTROL BMPS. SEE NOTE 3 ON FIGURE 1B.
- PROPOSED GRAVEL/DECOMPOSED GRANITE (PERVIOUS AREA)
- PROPOSED SAND JUMP PITS (PERVIOUS AREA)
- PROPOSED RUBBER TRACK MATERIAL (IMPERVIOUS AREA)
- LOCATION OF STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE/EXIT PER CASQA TC-1

STAGING AREA ITEMS:

1. CONCRETE WASHOUT LOCATION PER CASQA WM-08
2. LOCATION OF JOB TRAILER CONTAINING SPILL KIT AND ONSITE SWPPP
3. LOCATION OF RAIN GAUGE
4. MATERIAL STORAGE LOCATION PER CASQA WM-01
5. OVERNIGHT EQUIPMENT/VEHICLE STORAGE AND MAINTENANCE PER CASQA NS-8, NS-9 AND NS-10
6. RESTROOMS AND SANITARY FACILITIES PER CASQA WM-09
7. SOLID WASTE STORAGE LOCATION PER CASQA WM-05
8. STOCKPILE STORAGE LOCATION PER CASQW WM-03

WS WATER SUPPLY LOCATION PER CASQA NS-1

N

0 20 40 80 120 160
SCALE IN FEET

SITE LOCATION: 26490 MARTIN ST. | MADERA, CA 93638 | 36.989541, -120.066385

FIGURE: 4A

Blair, Church & Flynn
CONSULTING ENGINEERS

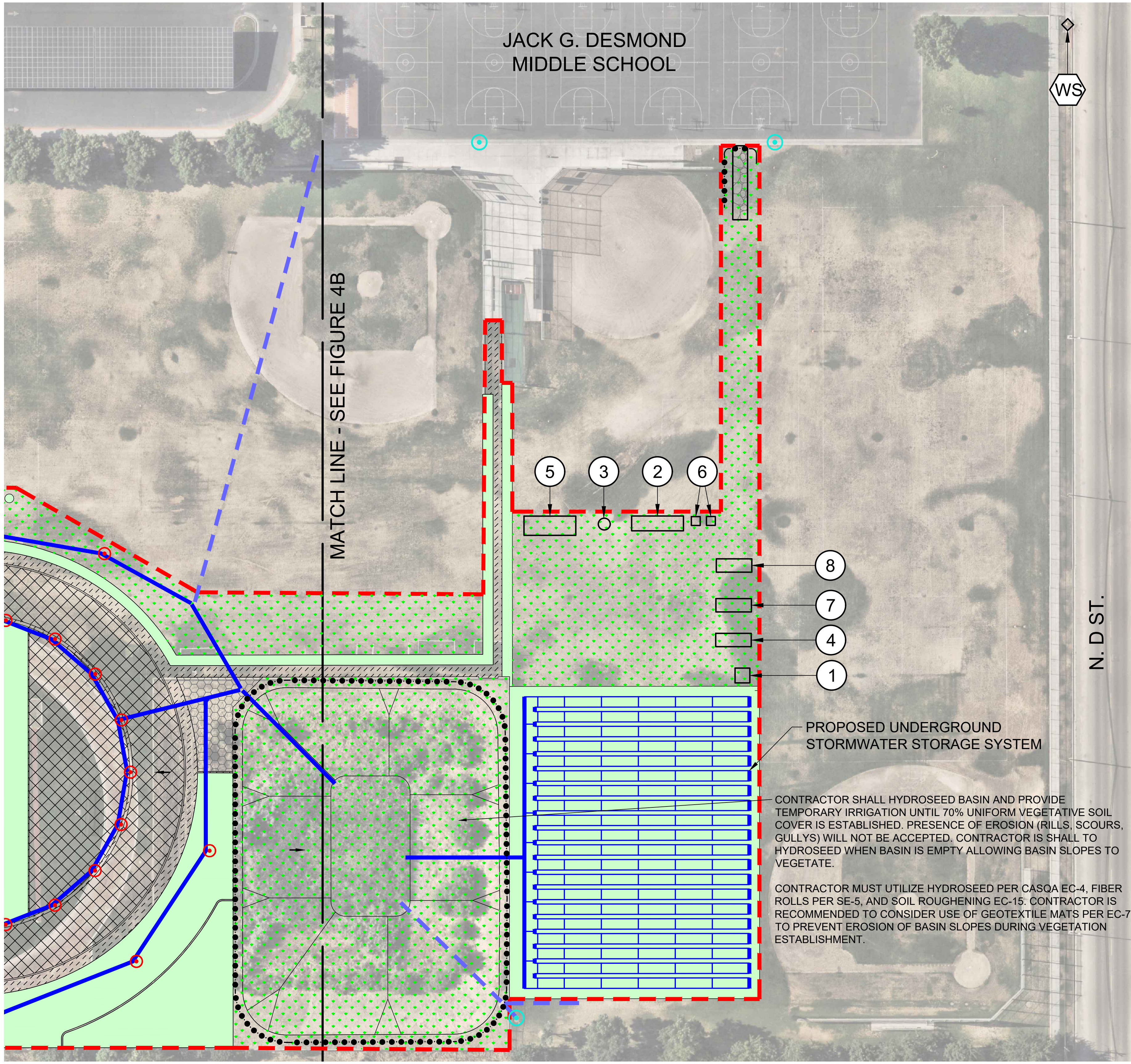
CONSULTANT
Blair, Church & Flynn
Consulting Engineers
451 Clovis Avenue,
Suite 200
Clovis, California 93612
Tel (559) 326-1400
Fax (559) 326-1500

MADERA UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT

STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN
JACK G. DESMOND MS - TRACK & FIELD IMPROVEMENTS
CONSTRUCTION SITE MAP

DR. BY	GL
CH. BY	MG
DATE	12-16-24
SCALE:	AS NOTED

Drawing: C:\Users\gledesma\AppData\Local\Temp\AcPublish_15240\224293_Desmond MS - SWPPP Figures_2024-12-10 v2.dwg; Figure 4A Plot by: gledesma Dec 17, 2024 - 2:39pm



CONSTRUCTION SYMBOL LEGEND:

- PROTECT PROPOSED DRAIN INLET PER CASQA SE-10
- PROTECT EXISTING DRAIN INLET PER CASQA SE-10
- SURFACE FLOW DIRECTION
- PROJECT BOUNDARY
- LOCATION OF LINEAR SEDIMENT CONTROL BMPS. REFER TO NOTE 1 AND 2. EXACT LOCATIONS OF THE SEDIMENT CONTROL BMP'S SHALL BE COORDINATED WITH THE QSP PRIOR TO INSTALLATION OR REMOVAL.
- PROPOSED STORM DRAIN PIPELINE
- EXISTING STORM DRAIN PIPELINE
- PROPOSED CONCRETE (NON-ROOF IMPERVIOUS AREAS)
- PROPOSED LANDSCAPING (PERVIOUS AREAS)
- AREAS OF NON-BUILT LAND DISTURBANCE FOR FINAL STABILIZATION. DISTURBED SOIL AREAS NOT PLANNED FOR CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES OVER THE NEXT 14 DAYS SHALL BE STABILIZED BY USE OF EROSION CONTROL BMPS. SEE NOTE 3 ON FIGURE 1B.
- PROPOSED GRAVEL/DECOMPOSED GRANITE (PERVIOUS AREA)
- PROPOSED SAND JUMP PITS (PERVIOUS AREA)
- PROPOSED RUBBER TRACK MATERIAL (IMPERVIOUS AREA)
- LOCATION OF STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE/EXIT PER CASQA TC-1

STAGING AREA ITEMS:

1. CONCRETE WASHOUT LOCATION PER CASQA WM-08
2. LOCATION OF JOB TRAILER CONTAINING SPILL KIT AND ONSITE SWPPP
3. LOCATION OF RAIN GAUGE
4. MATERIAL STORAGE LOCATION PER CASQA WM-01
5. OVERNIGHT EQUIPMENT/VEHICLE STORAGE AND MAINTENANCE PER CASQA NS-8, NS-9 AND NS-10
6. RESTROOMS AND SANITARY FACILITIES PER CASQA WM-09
7. SOLID WASTE STORAGE LOCATION PER CASQA WM-05
8. STOCKPILE STORAGE LOCATION PER CASQW WM-03

WS WATER SUPPLY LOCATION PER CASQA NS-1

N

0 20 40 80 120 160
SCALE IN FEET

SITE LOCATION: 26490 MARTIN ST. | MADERA, CA 93638 | 36.989541, -120.066385 — FIGURE: 4B

Blair, Church & Flynn
CONSULTING ENGINEERS

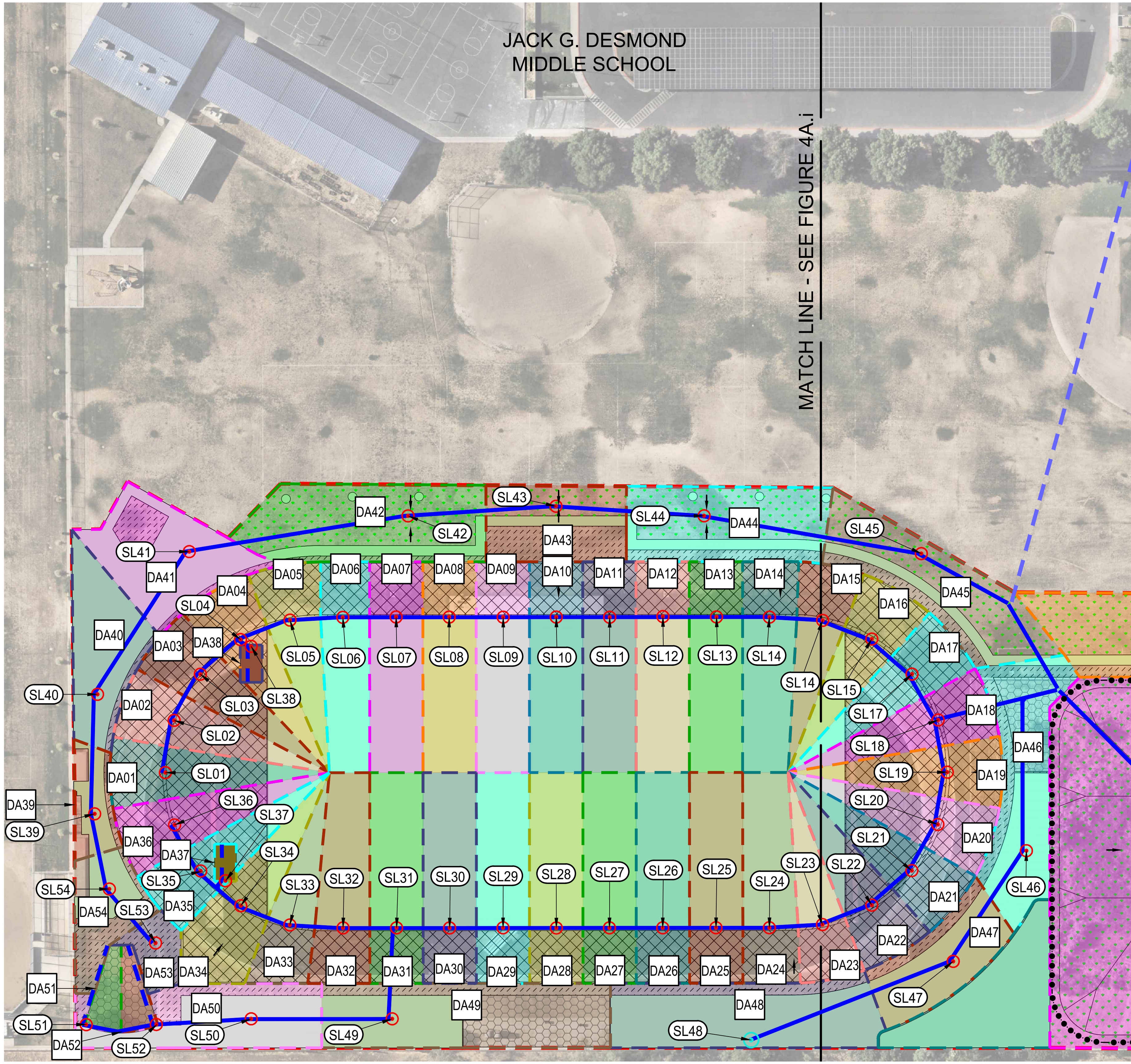
CONSULTANT
Blair, Church & Flynn
Consulting Engineers
451 Clovis Avenue,
Suite 200
Clovis, California 93612
Tel (559) 326-1400
Fax (559) 326-1500

MADERA UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT

STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN
JACK G. DESMOND MS - TRACK & FIELD IMPROVEMENTS
CONSTRUCTION SITE MAP

DR. BY	GL
CH. BY	MG
DATE	12-16-24
SCALE:	AS NOTED

SHEET NO. 9 OF 11 SHEETS



CONSTRUCTION SYMBOL LEGEND:

- PROTECT PROPOSED DRAIN INLET PER CASQA SE-10
- PROTECT EXISTING DRAIN INLET PER CASQA SE-10
- SURFACE FLOW DIRECTION
- PROJECT BOUNDARY
- LOCATION OF LINEAR SEDIMENT CONTROL BMPS. REFER TO NOTE 1 AND 2. EXACT LOCATIONS OF THE SEDIMENT CONTROL BMP'S SHALL BE COORDINATED WITH THE QSP PRIOR TO INSTALLATION OR REMOVAL.
- PROPOSED STORM DRAIN PIPELINE
- EXISTING STORM DRAIN PIPELINE
- PROPOSED CONCRETE (NON-ROOF IMPERVIOUS AREAS)
- PROPOSED LANDSCAPING (PERVIOUS AREAS)
- AREAS OF NON-BUILT LAND DISTURBANCE FOR FINAL STABILIZATION. DISTURBED SOIL AREAS NOT PLANNED FOR CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES OVER THE NEXT 14 DAYS SHALL BE STABILIZED BY USE OF EROSION CONTROL BMPS. SEE NOTE 3 ON FIGURE 1B.
- PROPOSED GRAVEL/DECOMPOSED GRANITE (PERVIOUS AREA)
- PROPOSED SAND JUMP PITS (PERVIOUS AREA)
- PROPOSED RUBBER TRACK MATERIAL (IMPERVIOUS AREA)
- LOCATION OF STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE/EXIT PER CASQA TC-1

DRAINAGE AREA/NON-VISIBLE SAMPLING SYMBOL LEGEND:

- DRAINAGE AREA "X" BOUNDARY
- ## — DRAINAGE AREA NUMBER
- SL## — QSD IDENTIFIED DISCHARGE AND SAMPLING LOCATION. THE QSP SHALL FIELD VERIFY THE EXACT LOCATION OF DISCHARGE FOR A REPRESENTATIVE STORMWATER SAMPLE FOR NON-VISIBLE POLLUTANT SAMPLING.

STAGING AREA ITEMS:

1. CONCRETE WASHOUT LOCATION PER CASQA WM-08
2. LOCATION OF JOB TRAILER CONTAINING SPILL KIT AND ONSITE SWPPP
3. LOCATION OF RAIN GAUGE
4. MATERIAL STORAGE LOCATION PER CASQA WM-01
5. OVERNIGHT EQUIPMENT/VEHICLE STORAGE AND MAINTENANCE PER CASQA NS-8, NS-9 AND NS-10
6. RESTROOMS AND SANITARY FACILITIES PER CASQA WM-09
7. SOLID WASTE STORAGE LOCATION PER CASQA WM-05
8. STOCKPILE STORAGE LOCATION PER CASQW WM-03

WS — WATER SUPPLY LOCATION PER CASQA NS-1

N

0 20 40 80 120 160
SCALE IN FEET

SITE LOCATION: 26490 MARTIN ST. | MADERA, CA 93638 | 36.989541, -120.066385 — FIGURE: 4A.i

Blair, Church & Flynn CONSULTING ENGINEERS

CONSULTANT
Blair, Church & Flynn
Consulting Engineers
451 Clovis Avenue, Suite 200
Clovis, California 93612
Tel (559) 326-1400
Fax (559) 326-1500

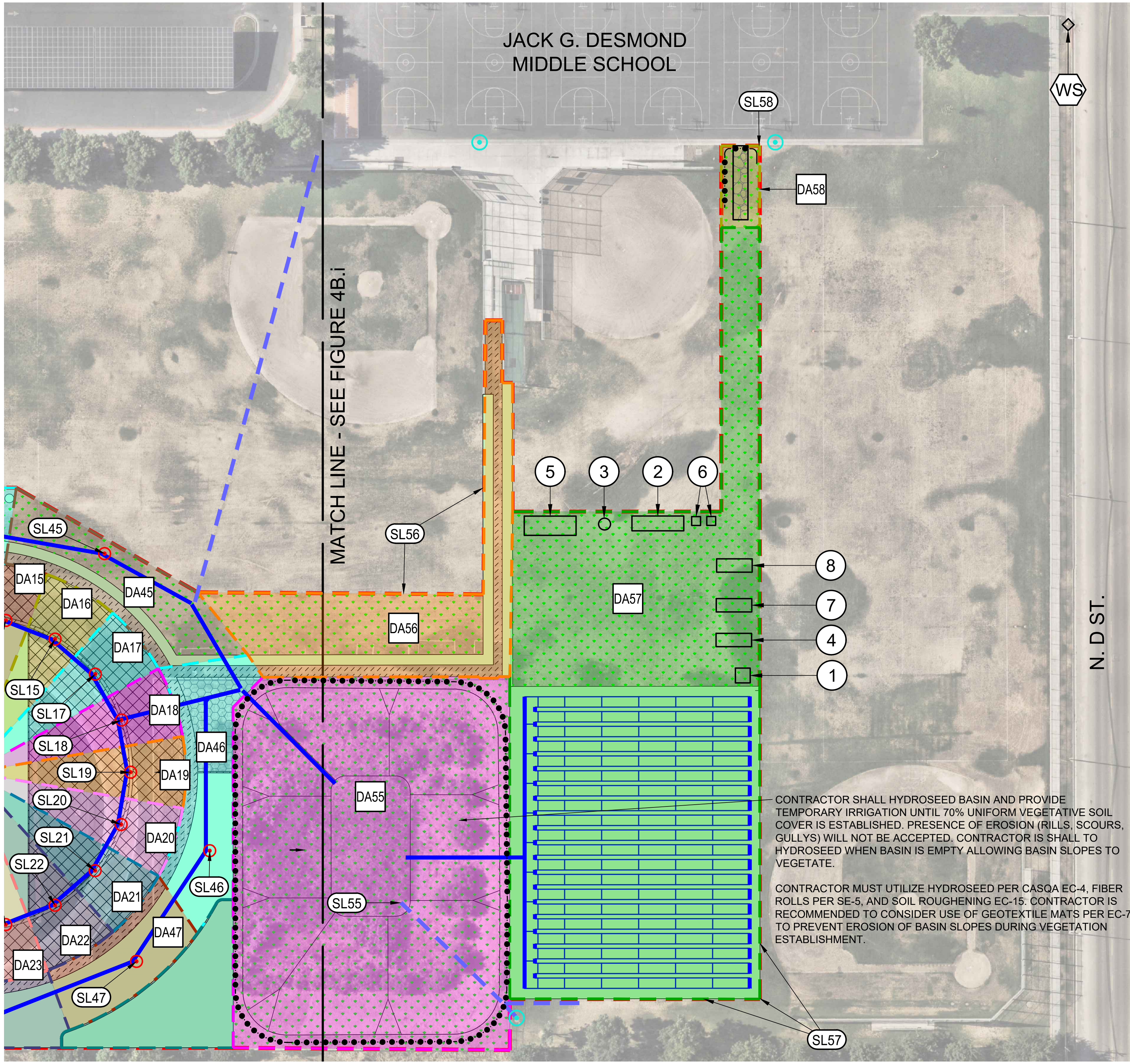
MADERA UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT

STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN
JACK G. DESMOND MS - TRACK & FIELD IMPROVEMENTS
DRAINAGE AREA AND SAMPLING SITE MAP - CONSTRUCTION

DR. BY	GL
CH. BY	MG
DATE	12-16-24
SCALE:	AS NOTED

SHEET NO. 10 OF 11 SHEETS

Drawing: C:\Users\gledesma\AppData\Local\Temp\AcPublish_15240\224293_Desmond MS - SWPPP Figures_2024-12-10 v2.dwg; Figure 4A.i Plot by: gledesma Dec 17, 2024 - 2:39pm



CONSTRUCTION SYMBOL LEGEND:

- PROTECT PROPOSED DRAIN INLET PER CASQA SE-10
- PROTECT EXISTING DRAIN INLET PER CASQA SE-10
- SURFACE FLOW DIRECTION
- PROJECT BOUNDARY
- LOCATION OF LINEAR SEDIMENT CONTROL BMPS. REFER TO NOTE 1 AND 2. EXACT LOCATIONS OF THE SEDIMENT CONTROL BMP'S SHALL BE COORDINATED WITH THE QSP PRIOR TO INSTALLATION OR REMOVAL.
- PROPOSED STORM DRAIN PIPELINE
- EXISTING STORM DRAIN PIPELINE
- PROPOSED CONCRETE (NON-ROOF IMPERVIOUS AREAS)
- PROPOSED LANDSCAPING (PERVIOUS AREAS)
- AREAS OF NON-BUILT LAND DISTURBANCE FOR FINAL STABILIZATION. DISTURBED SOIL AREAS NOT PLANNED FOR CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES OVER THE NEXT 14 DAYS SHALL BE STABILIZED BY USE OF EROSION CONTROL BMPS. SEE NOTE 3 ON FIGURE 1B.
- PROPOSED GRAVEL/DECOMPOSED GRANITE (PERVIOUS AREA)
- PROPOSED SAND JUMP PITS (PERVIOUS AREA)
- PROPOSED RUBBER TRACK MATERIAL (IMPERVIOUS AREA)
- LOCATION OF STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE/EXIT PER CASQA TC-1

DRAINAGE AREA/NON-VISIBLE SAMPLING SYMBOL LEGEND:

- DRAINAGE AREA "X" BOUNDARY
- ## DRAINAGE AREA NUMBER
- SL## QSD IDENTIFIED DISCHARGE AND SAMPLING LOCATION. THE QSP SHALL FIELD VERIFY THE EXACT LOCATION OF DISCHARGE FOR A REPRESENTATIVE STORMWATER SAMPLE FOR NON-VISIBLE POLLUTANT SAMPLING.

STAGING AREA ITEMS:

1. CONCRETE WASHOUT LOCATION PER CASQA WM-08
2. LOCATION OF JOB TRAILER CONTAINING SPILL KIT AND ONSITE SWPPP
3. LOCATION OF RAIN GAUGE
4. MATERIAL STORAGE LOCATION PER CASQA WM-01
5. OVERNIGHT EQUIPMENT/VEHICLE STORAGE AND MAINTENANCE PER CASQA NS-8, NS-9 AND NS-10
6. RESTROOMS AND SANITARY FACILITIES PER CASQA WM-09
7. SOLID WASTE STORAGE LOCATION PER CASQA WM-05
8. STOCKPILE STORAGE LOCATION PER CASQW WM-03

WS WATER SUPPLY LOCATION PER CASQA NS-1

N

0 20 40 80 120 160
SCALE IN FEET

SITE LOCATION: 26490 MARTIN ST. | MADERA, CA 93638 | 36.989541, -120.066385 FIGURE: 4B.i

Blair, Church & Flynn
CONSULTING ENGINEERS

CONSULTANT
Blair, Church & Flynn
Consulting Engineers
451 Clovis Avenue, Suite 200
Clovis, California 93612
Tel (559) 326-1400
Fax (559) 326-1500

MADERA UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT

STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN
JACK G. DESMOND MS - TRACK & FIELD IMPROVEMENTS
DRAINAGE AREA AND SAMPLING SITE MAP - CONSTRUCTION

DR. BY GL
CH. BY MG
DATE 12-16-24
SCALE: AS NOTED

SHEET NO. 11
OF 11 SHEETS

Drawing: C:\Users\gledesma\AppData\Local\Temp\AcPublish_15240\224293_Desmond MS - SWPPP Figures_2024-12-10 v2.dwg; Figure 4B.i Plot by: gledesma Dec 17, 2024 - 2:39pm

Appendix B: Permit Registration Documents

Permit Registration Documents included in this Appendix:

Location in SWPPP	**Permit Registration Document** (in addition to a copy of the SWPPP)
Appendix A	Site Maps and Drawings
Appendix B	Notice of Intent
Appendix B	Risk Level Determination
N/A	Certification (LRP Certification is provided electronically with SMARTS PRD submittal)
Appendix Q	Post-Construction Requirements, if applicable
Appendix B	Copy of Annual Fee Receipt
N/A	ATS Design Documents, if applicable
N/A	Passive Treatment Design Documents, if applicable

ıction - NOI Application ID: 579950

Sediment Risk | Receiving Water Risk | Combined Risk

1. SEDIMENT RISK FACTOR CALCULATION

Instructions: Enter R, K, and LS factor values. System will calculate watershed erosion estimates and segment sedin

A) R Factor Value: ***(What's this?)*** 19.25 Erosiv

Populate K and LS using GIS layer data

B) K Factor Value: (weighted average, by area, for all site soils) ***(What's this?)*** 0.32

C) LS Factor: (weighted average, by area, for all slopes) ***(What's this?)*** 0.32

Watershed Erosion Estimate (=R*K*LS) in tons/acre 1.97

Project Sediment Risk Factor: **(What's this?)** **Low**

ıction - NOI **Application ID:** 579950 **Status:** Not Submitte

Sediment Risk | Receiving Water Risk | Combined Risk

2. RECEIVING WATER RISK FACTOR CALCULATION

Statewide Map of High Receiving Water Risk Watersheds

A. Watershed Characteristics

A.1.(a) Does the disturbed area discharge directly or indirectly to a 303(d) listed waterbody impaired by sediment?

OR

A.1.(b) Is the disturbed area located within a sub-watershed draining to a 303(d) listed waterbody impaired by sediment?

OR

A.2. Is the disturbed area located within a planning watershed draining to a waterbody with designated beneficial uses of COLD, SPAWN AND MIGRATORY?

Receiving Water Risk (answer to above questions): No | Populate Receiving Water Risk

Project Receiving Water Risk Factor: Low

ction - NOI **Application ID:** 579950 **Status:** Not Submit

Sediment Risk | Receiving Water Risk | Combined Risk

3. COMBINED RISK LEVEL MATRIX

		Sediment Risk		
		Low	**Medium**	**High**
Receiving Water Risk	**Low**	Level1	Level2	Level2
	High	Level2	Level2	Level3

Project Sediment Risk: Low

Project Receiving Water Risk: Low

Project Combined Risk: **Level1**

Continue

Rainfall Erosivity Factor Calculator for Small Construction

Introduction

EPA’s stormwater regulations allow NPDES permitting authorities to waive NPDES permitting requirements for stormwater discharges from small construction sites if:

- the construction site disturbs less than five acres, and
- the rainfall erosivity factor (“R” in the revised universal soil loss equation, or RUSLE) value is less than five during the period of construction activity.

If your small construction project is located in an area where EPA is the permitting authority and your R factor is less than five, you qualify for a low erosivity waiver (LEW) from NPDES stormwater permitting. If your small construction project does not qualify for a waiver, then NPDES stormwater permit coverage is required. Follow the steps below to calculate your R-Factor.

LEW certifications are submitted through the NPDES eReporting Tool or “CGP-NeT”. Several states that are authorized to implement the NPDES permitting program also accept LEWs. Check with your state NPDES permitting authority for more information.

- Submit your LEW through EPA’s eReporting Tool <https://www.epa.gov/npdes/submitting-notice-intent-noi-notice-termination-not-or-low-erosivity-waiver-lew-under>

- List of states, Indian country, and territories where EPA is the permitting authority (pdf) <https://www.epa.gov/system/files/documents/2022-01/2022-cgp-final-appendix-b-areas-of-permit-cover.pdf>
- Construction Rainfall Erosivity Waiver Fact Sheet <https://www.epa.gov/npdes/construction-rainfall-erosivity-waiver-fact-sheet>
- Small Construction Waivers and Instructions (pdf) <https://www.epa.gov/system/files/documents/2022-01/2022-cgp-final-appendix-c-waivers.pdf>

The R-factor calculation can also be integrated directly into custom applications using the R-Factor web service <https://epa.gov/api-docs/>.

Steps to Calculate an R Factor for your Small Construction Project

1 Select the estimated start and end dates of construction by clicking the calendar icons below and using the dropdown calendar. The period of construction activity begins at initial earth disturbance and ends with final stabilization.

Start Date:

01/13/2025

End Date:

11/30/2025

2 Locate your small construction project by entering the address in the search box or by clicking on the map.

Location:

36.989541, -120.066385

Search

+

—

3 Click the "Calculate R Factor" button below.

Calculate R Factor

Facility Information

Start Date: 01/13/2025	**Latitude:** 36.9895
End Date: 11/30/2025	**Longitude:** -120.0664

Calculation Results

Rainfall erosivity factor (R Factor) = 19.25

A rainfall erosivity factor of 5.0 or greater has been calculated for your site's period of construction.

You do NOT qualify for a waiver from NPDES permitting requirements and must seek Construction General Permit (CGP) coverage. If you are located in an area where EPA is the permitting authority (pdf) <https://www.epa.gov/system/files/documents/2022-01/2022-cgp-final-appendix-b-areas-of-permit-

Appendix C: SWPPP Amendment QSD Certifications

SWPPP Amendment No. ______

Project Name: Desmond M.S. – Track & Field Improvements

Project Number: **TBD**

Qualified SWPPP Developer's Certification of the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan Amendment

"This Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan and its appendices were prepared under my direction to meet the requirements of the 2022 CGP (SWRCB Order No. 2022-0057-DWQ). I certify that I am a Qualified SWPPP Developer in good standing as of the date signed below."

QSD's Signature	Date
QSD Name	QSD Certificate Number
Title and Affiliation	Telephone
Address	Email

Appendix D: Submitted Changes of Information

Log of Updated PRDs

The 2022 CGP allows for the reduction or increase of the total acreage when a portion of the project is complete and/or conditions for termination of coverage have been met; when ownership of a portion of the project is purchased by a different entity; or when new acreage is added to the project.

A Change of Information (COI) shall be filed electronically within the timeframe shown in the table below. The SWPPP shall be modified appropriately, with revisions and amendments recorded in the SWPPP Amendment Log at the front of the SWPPP. COIs submitted electronically via SMARTS can be found in this Appendix.

Reason for Filing COI	Timeline for Filing COI
Reduction or increase in total disturbed area	Within 30 days of the reduction or increase
Updating site specific BMPs	Within 14 days of design change
Change construction start or end date	At least 14 days prior to the date to be changed
Post-construction plans updated or approved by the municipal stormwater permittee	Within 14 days of approval

---

This appendix includes all of the following updated PRDs (check all that apply):

☐ Change of Information;

☐ Revised Site Map;

☐ Revised Risk Assessment;

☐ New landowner's information (name, address, phone number, email address); and

☐ New signed certification statement.

Signature of [Authorized Representative of] Legally Responsible Person or Duly Authorized Representative

Date

Name of [Authorized Representative of] Legally Responsible Person or Duly Authorized Representative

Telephone Number

Appendix E: Construction Schedule

Appendix F: Construction Activities, Materials Used, and Associated Pollutants

Table F.a POLLUTANTS ASSOCIATED WITH CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES

General Work Activity/ Products With Potential Stormwater Pollutants	Specific Work Activity/Products With Potential Stormwater Pollutants	Pollutant Categories
Adhesives	• Adhesives, glues, resins, epoxy synthetics, PVC cement • Caulks, sealers, putty, sealing agents and • Coal tars (naphtha, pitch)	Oil and Grease, Synthetic Organics
Asphalt paving/curbs	• Hot and cold mix asphalt	Oil and Grease
Cleaners	• Polishes (metal, ceramic, tile) • Etching agents • Cleaners, ammonia, lye, caustic sodas, bleaching agents and chromate salts	Metals, Synthetic Organics
Concrete / Masonry	• Cement and brick dust • Colored chalks • Concrete curing compounds • Glazing compounds • Surfaces cleaners • Saw cut slurries • Tile cutting	Metals, Synthetic Organics
Liquid waste	• Wash waters • Irrigation line testing/flushing	Metals, Synthetic Organics
Painting	• Paint thinners, acetone, methyl ethyl ketone, stripper paints, lacquers, varnish, enamels, turpentine, gum spirit, solvents, dyes, stripping pigments and sanding	Metals, Synthetic Organics
Planting / Vegetation Management	• Vegetation control (pesticides/herbicides) • Planting • Plant maintenance • Vegetation removal	Nutrients, Metals, Synthetic Organics
Sanitary waste	• Portable toilets • Disturbance of existing sewer lines.	Nutrients
Soil preparation/amendments	• Use of soil additives/amendments	Nutrients
Solid waste	• Litter, trash and debris • Vegetation	Gross Pollutants
Utility line testing and flushing	• Hydrostatic test water • Pipe flushing	Synthetic Organics
Vehicle and equipment use	• Equipment operation • Equipment maintenance • Equipment washing • Equipment fueling	Oil and Grease

Table F.a POLLUTANTS ASSOCIATED WITH CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES

General Work Activity/ Products With Potential Stormwater Pollutants	Specific Work Activity/Products With Potential Stormwater Pollutants	Pollutant Categories
1 Synthetic Organics are defined in Table 1.2 of the CASQA Stormwater BMP Handbook: Construction as adhesives, cleaners, sealants, solvents, etc. These are generally categorized as VOCs or SVOCs.		

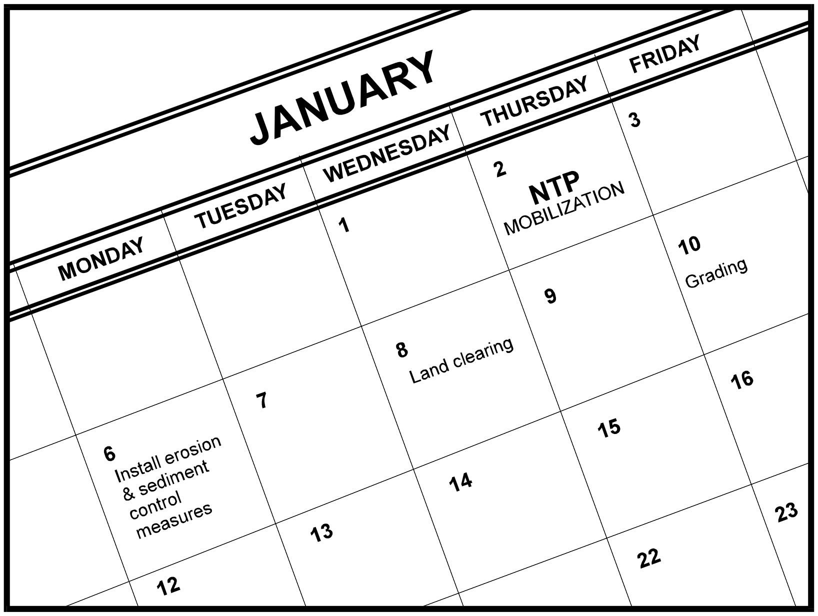
Table F.1 Pollutant Source Assessment Form

Phase	Activity	Associated Materials or Pollutants	Pollutant Category (1)
Demolition and Pre-Development Site Preparation Phase	Geotechnical investigations	Sediment	TSS
	Vehicle Equipment Operation and Storage	Fuel, Oil, Grease	Oil & grease
	Vehicle Equipment Operation and Storage	Freon, battery acid	Synthetic organics, metals
	Concrete cutting/grinding	sediment, concrete dust and slurry	Sediment, pH, metals
	Vegetation clearing and storage	Stockpiled vegetation	Nutrients
	General Operations	Trash, Sanitary waste	Gross pollutants, nutrients, bacteria, viruses
Grading and Land Development	Grading	Sediment	Sediment
	Vegetation clearing and storage	Stockpiled vegetation	Nutrients
	Vehicle Equipment Operation and Storage	Fuel, oil, Grease	Oil & grease
	Vehicle Equipment Operation and Storage	Freon, battery acid	Synthetic organics, metals
	Vegetation clearing and storage	Stockpiled vegetation	Nutrients
	General Operations	Trash, Sanitary waste	Gross pollutants, nutrients, bacteria, viruses
Streets and Utilities Phase	Material Delivery	Varies based on materials	Varies based on materials
	Trenching and Soil Management	Sediment	Sediment
	Install pipelines, laterals, conduits	Joint and form lubricants, PVC shards/dust	Synthetic organics, gross Pollutants
	Adhesives	Adhesives, flues, resins, epoxy synthetic, PVC cement Caulks, sealers, putty, sealing agents.	Oil & grease, synthetic organics
	Asphalt Concrete Paving Operations	Sediment, bituminous chemicals	Sediment, oil & grease
	Concrete Paving and Operations	Curing Concrete, Concrete washout waste	Sediment, metals, pH
	Install emulsion sealer	Hydrocarbons	Oil & grease
	Paint pavement striping and markings	Paint	Synthetic organics, nutrients
	Vegetation clearing and storage	Stockpiled vegetation	Nutrients
	Vehicle Equipment Operation and Storage	Fuel, oil, Grease	Oil & grease
	Vehicle Equipment Operation and Storage	Freon, battery acid	Synthetic organics, metals
	General Operations	Trash, Sanitary waste	Gross pollutants, nutrients, bacteria, viruses

	Utility line flushing	Chlorinated water	Synthetic organics
	Vehicle Equipment Operation and Storage	Fuel, oil, Grease	Oil & grease
	Vehicle Equipment Operation and Storage	Freon, battery acid	Synthetic organics, metals
	General Operations	Trash, Sanitary waste	Gross pollutants, nutrients, bacteria, viruses
	Utility line flushing	Chlorinated water	Synthetic organics
Final Landscaping and Site Stabilization Phase	Planting / Vegetation Management	Vegetation control (pesticides/herbicides), planting, plant maintenance, vegetation removal	Nutrients, Metals, Synthetic Organics
	Soil preparation/amendments	Use of compost, chemical fertilizer, pH soil amendments	Nutrients, pH
	Vehicle Equipment Operation and Storage	Fuel, oil, Grease	Oil & grease
	Vehicle Equipment Operation and Storage	Freon, battery acid	Synthetic organics, metals
	General Operations	Trash, Sanitary waste	Gross pollutants, nutrients, bacteria, viruses

(1) Categories per CASQA BMP Handbook (i.e., Sediment, Nutrients, Bacteria and Viruses, Oil and Grease, Metals, Synthetic Organics, Pesticides, Gross Pollutants, and Vector Production).

Appendix G: CASQA Stormwater BMP Handbook: Construction Fact Sheets



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	☑
SE	Sediment Control	☒
TC	Tracking Control	☒
WE	Wind Erosion Control	☒
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Objective**

☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

Scheduling is the development of a written plan that includes sequencing of construction activities and the implementation of BMPs such as erosion control and sediment control while taking local climate (rainfall, wind, etc.) into consideration. The purpose is to reduce the amount and duration of soil exposed to erosion by wind, rain, runoff, and vehicle tracking, and to perform the construction activities and control practices in accordance with the planned schedule.

Suitable Applications

Proper sequencing of construction activities to reduce erosion potential should be incorporated into the schedule of every construction project especially during rainy season. Use of other, more costly yet less effective, erosion and sediment control BMPs may often be reduced through proper construction sequencing.

Limitations

- Environmental constraints such as nesting season prohibitions reduce the full capabilities of this BMP.

Implementation

- Avoid rainy periods. Schedule major grading operations during dry months when practical. Allow enough time before rainfall begins to stabilize the soil with vegetation or physical means or to install sediment trapping devices.

- Plan the project and develop a schedule showing each phase of construction. Clearly show how the rainy season relates to soil disturbing and re-stabilization activities. Incorporate the construction schedule into the SWPPP.

- Include on the schedule, details on the rainy season implementation and deployment of:
  - Erosion control BMPs
  - Sediment control BMPs
  - Tracking control BMPs
  - Wind erosion control BMPs
  - Non-stormwater BMPs
  - Waste management and materials pollution control BMPs
- Include dates for activities that may require non-stormwater discharges such as dewatering, sawcutting, grinding, drilling, boring, crushing, blasting, painting, hydro-demolition, mortar mixing, pavement cleaning, etc.
- Work out the sequencing and timetable for the start and completion of each item such as site clearing and grubbing, grading, excavation, paving, foundation pouring utilities installation, etc., to minimize the active construction area during the rainy season.
  - Sequence trenching activities so that most open portions are closed before new trenching begins.
  - Incorporate staged seeding and re-vegetation of graded slopes as work progresses.
  - Schedule establishment of permanent vegetation during appropriate planting time for specified vegetation.
- Non-active areas should be stabilized as soon as practical after the cessation of soil disturbing activities or one day prior to the onset of precipitation.
- Monitor the weather forecast for rainfall.
- When rainfall is predicted, adjust the construction schedule to allow the implementation of soil stabilization and sediment treatment controls on all disturbed areas prior to the onset of rain.
- Be prepared year-round to deploy erosion control and sediment control BMPs. Erosion may be caused during dry seasons by un-seasonal rainfall, wind, and vehicle tracking. Keep the site stabilized year-round and retain and maintain rainy season sediment trapping devices in operational condition.
- Apply permanent erosion control to areas deemed substantially complete during the project's defined seeding window.
- Avoid soil disturbance during periods with high wind velocities.

Costs

Construction scheduling to reduce erosion may increase other construction costs due to reduced economies of scale in performing site grading. The cost effectiveness of scheduling techniques should be compared with the other less effective erosion and sedimentation controls to achieve a cost-effective balance.

Inspection and Maintenance

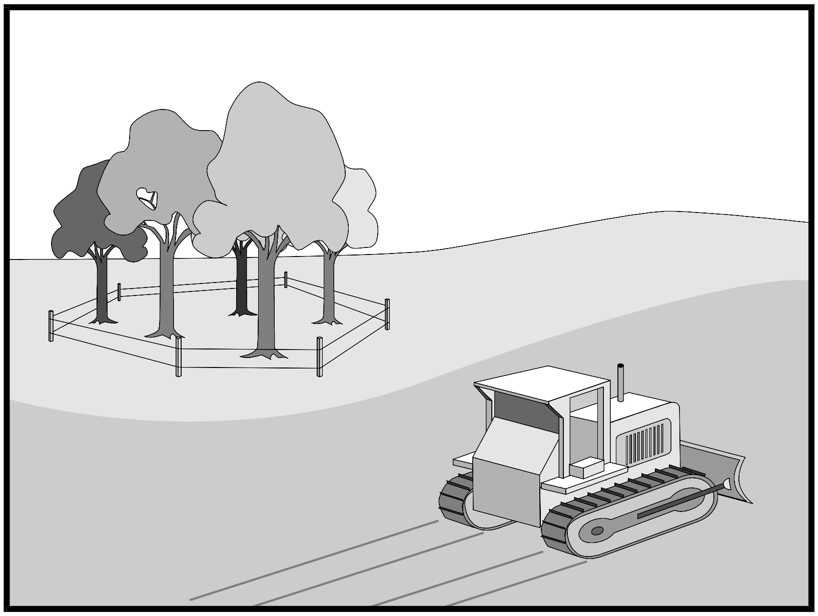
- Verify that work is progressing in accordance with the schedule. If progress deviates, take corrective actions.
- Amend the schedule when changes are warranted.
- Amend the schedule prior to the rainy season to show updated information on the deployment and implementation of construction site BMPs.

References

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices (EPA 832-R-92-005), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water, September 1992.

Preservation of Existing Vegetation EC-2



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	☑
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Objective**

☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

Carefully planned preservation of existing vegetation minimizes the potential of removing or injuring existing trees, vines, shrubs, and grasses that protect soil from erosion.

Suitable Applications

Preservation of existing vegetation is suitable for use on most projects. Large project sites often provide the greatest opportunity for use of this BMP. Suitable applications include the following:

- Areas within the site where no construction activity occurs or occurs at a later date. This BMP is especially suitable to multi year projects where grading can be phased.
- Areas where natural vegetation exists and is designated for preservation. Such areas often include steep slopes, watercourse, and building sites in wooded areas.
- Areas where local, state, and federal government require preservation, such as vernal pools, wetlands, marshes, certain oak trees, etc. These areas are usually designated on the plans, or in the specifications, permits, or environmental documents.
- Where vegetation designated for ultimate removal can be temporarily preserved and be utilized for erosion control and sediment control.
- Protecting existing vegetation buffers and swales.

Limitations

- Requires forward planning by the owner/developer, contractor, and design staff.

- Limited opportunities for use when project plans do not incorporate existing vegetation into the site design.

- For sites with diverse topography, it is often difficult and expensive to save existing trees while grading the site satisfactory for the planned development.

Implementation

The best way to prevent erosion is to not disturb the land. In order to reduce the impacts of new development and redevelopment, projects may be designed to avoid disturbing land in sensitive areas of the site (e.g., natural watercourses, steep slopes), and to incorporate unique or desirable existing vegetation into the site's landscaping plan. Clearly marking and leaving a buffer area around these unique areas during construction will help to preserve these areas as well as take advantage of natural erosion prevention and sediment trapping.

Existing vegetation to be preserved on the site must be protected from mechanical and other injury while the land is being developed. The purpose of protecting existing vegetation is to ensure the survival of desirable vegetation for shade, beautification, and erosion control. Mature vegetation has extensive root systems that help to hold soil in place, thus reducing erosion. In addition, vegetation helps keep soil from drying rapidly and becoming susceptible to erosion. To effectively save existing vegetation, no disturbances of any kind should be allowed within a defined area around the vegetation. For trees, no construction activity should occur within the drip line of the tree.

Timing

- Provide for preservation of existing vegetation prior to the commencement of clearing and grubbing operations or other soil disturbing activities in areas where no construction activity is planned or will occur at a later date.

Design and Layout

- Mark areas to be preserved with temporary fencing. Include sufficient setback to protect roots.

  - Orange colored plastic mesh fencing works well.

  - Use appropriate fence posts and adequate post spacing and depth to completely support the fence in an upright position.

- Locate temporary roadways, stockpiles, and layout areas to avoid stands of trees, shrubs, and grass.

- Consider the impact of grade changes to existing vegetation and the root zone.

- Maintain existing irrigation systems where feasible. Temporary irrigation may be required.

- Instruct employees and subcontractors to honor protective devices. Prohibit heavy equipment, vehicular traffic, or storage of construction materials within the protected area.

- Consider pruning or mowing vegetation instead of removing it to allow for regrowth.

- If possible, retain vegetation buffer around the site and adjacent waterways.

Costs

There is little cost associated with preserving existing vegetation if properly planned during the project design, and these costs may be offset by aesthetic benefits that enhance property values. During construction, the cost for preserving existing vegetation will likely be less than the cost of applying erosion and sediment controls to the disturbed area. Replacing vegetation inadvertently destroyed during construction can be extremely expensive, sometimes in excess of $10,000 per tree.

Inspection and Maintenance

During construction, the limits of disturbance should remain clearly marked at all times. Irrigation or maintenance of existing vegetation should be described in the landscaping plan. If damage to protected trees still occurs, maintenance guidelines described below should be followed:

- Verify that protective measures remain in place. Restore damaged protection measures immediately.

- Serious tree injuries shall be attended to by an arborist.

- Damage to the crown, trunk, or root system of a retained tree shall be repaired immediately.

- Trench as far from tree trunks as possible, usually outside of the tree drip line or canopy. Curve trenches around trees to avoid large roots or root concentrations. If roots are encountered, consider tunneling under them. When trenching or tunneling near or under trees to be retained, place tunnels at least 18 in. below the ground surface, and not below the tree center to minimize impact on the roots.

- Do not leave tree roots exposed to air. Cover exposed roots with soil as soon as possible. If soil covering is not practical, protect exposed roots with wet burlap or peat moss until the tunnel or trench is ready for backfill.

- Cleanly remove the ends of damaged roots with a smooth cut.

- Fill trenches and tunnels as soon as possible. Careful filling and tamping will eliminate air spaces in the soil, which can damage roots.

- If bark damage occurs, cut back all loosened bark into the undamaged area, with the cut tapered at the top and bottom and drainage provided at the base of the wood. Limit cutting the undamaged area as much as possible.

- Aerate soil that has been compacted over a trees root zone by punching holes 12 in. deep with an iron bar and moving the bar back and forth until the soil is loosened. Place holes 18 in. apart throughout the area of compacted soil under the tree crown.

- Fertilization:

- Fertilize trees in the late fall or early spring. Although to note, many native species do not require fertilization.

- Apply fertilizer to the soil over the feeder roots and in accordance with label instructions, but never closer than 3 ft to the trunk. Increase the fertilized area by one-fourth of the crown area for conifers that have extended root systems.

■ Retain protective measures until all other construction activity is complete to avoid damage during site cleanup and stabilization.

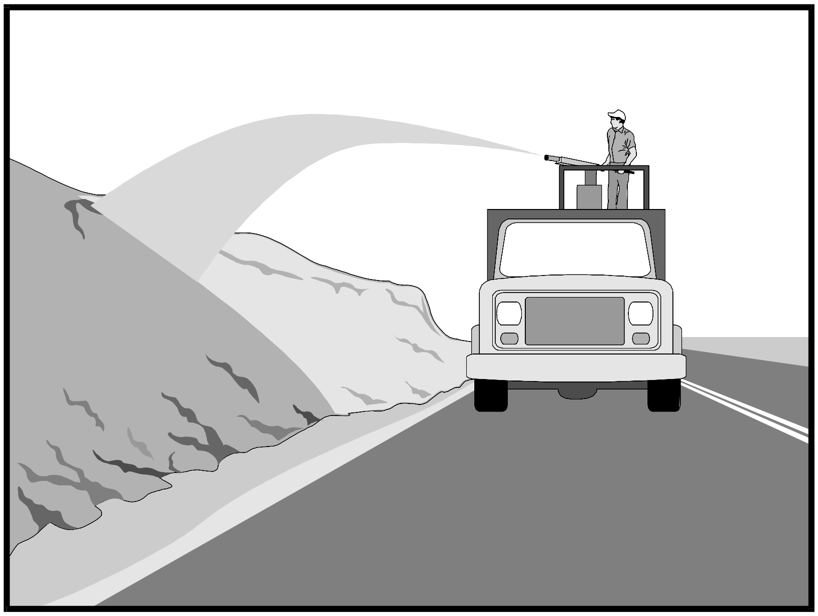
References

County of Sacramento Tree Preservation Ordinance, September 1981.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management of the Puget Sound Basin, Technical Manual, Publication #91-75, Washington State Department of Ecology, February 1992.

Water Quality Management Plan for The Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II, Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	☑
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	☒
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Category**

☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

EC-4 Hydroseeding

EC-5 Soil Binders

EC-6 Straw Mulch

EC-7 Geotextiles and Mats

EC-8 Wood Mulching

EC-14 Compost Blanket

EC-16 Non-Vegetative Stabilization

Description and Purpose

Hydraulic Mulch consists of various types of fibrous materials mixed with water and sprayed onto the soil surface in slurry form to provide a layer of temporary protection from wind and water erosion.

Suitable Applications

Hydraulic mulch as a temporary, stand alone, erosion control BMP is suitable for disturbed areas that require temporary protection from wind and water erosion until permanent soil stabilization activities commence. Examples include:

- Rough-graded areas that will remain inactive for longer than permit-required thresholds (e.g., 14 days) or otherwise require stabilization to minimize erosion or prevent sediment discharges.
- Soil stockpiles.
- Slopes with exposed soil between existing vegetation such as trees or shrubs.
- Slopes planted with live, container-grown vegetation or plugs.
- Slopes burned by wildfire.
- To stabilize earthen berms
- Areas seeded by broadcasting or drilling

- Temporary stabilization during high wind conditions

Hydraulic mulch can also be applied to augment other erosion control BMPs such as:

- In conjunction with straw mulch (see EC-6 Straw Mulch) where the rate of hydraulic mulch is reduced to 100-500 lbs per acre and the slurry is applied over the straw as a tackifying agent to hold the straw in place.
- Supplemental application of soil amendments, such as fertilizer, lime, gypsum, soil bio-stimulants or compost.

Limitations

In general, hydraulic mulch is not limited by slope length, gradient or soil type. However, the following limitations typically apply:

- Most hydraulic mulch applications, particularly bonded fiber matrices (BFMs), require at least 24 hours to dry before rainfall occurs.
- Temporary applications (i.e., without a vegetative component) may require a second application in order to remain effective for an entire rainy season.
- Treatment areas must be accessible to hydraulic mulching equipment.
- Availability of water sources in remote areas for mixing and application.
- As a stand-alone temporary BMP, hydraulic mulches may need to be re-applied to maintain their erosion control effectiveness, typically after 6-12 months depending on the type of mulch used.
- Availability of hydraulic mulching equipment may be limited just prior to the rainy season and prior to storms due to high demand.
- Cellulose fiber mulches alone may not perform well on steep slopes or in course soils.
- This BMP consists of a mixture of several constituents (e.g., fibers/mulches, compost, tackifiers, and other chemical constituents), some of which may be proprietary and may come pre-mixed by the manufacturer. The water quality impacts of these constituents are relatively unknown, and some may have water quality impacts due to their chemical makeup. Refer to specific chemical properties identified in the product Safety Data Sheet (may not include ecological information); products should be evaluated for project-specific implementation by the SWPPP Preparer. Refer to factsheet EC-05 for further guidance on selecting soil binders.
- A water supply is needed to refill hydro mulch equipment tank.
- Cannot be disturbed by walking or driving on the surface after application.
- Recommend using in conjunction with other BMPs (i.e., fiber rolls, etc.).

Implementation

- Where feasible, it is preferable to prepare soil surfaces prior to application by roughening embankments and fill areas with a crimping or punching type roller or by track walking.

- The majority of hydraulic mulch applications do not necessarily require surface/soil preparation (See EC-15 Soil Preparation) although in almost every case where re-vegetation is included as part of the practice, soil preparation can be beneficial. One of the advantages of hydraulic mulch over other erosion control methods is that it can be applied in areas where soil preparation is precluded by site conditions, such as steep slopes, rocky soils, or inaccessibility.

- Avoid mulch over spray onto roads, sidewalks, drainage channels, existing vegetation, etc.

- Hydraulic mulching is generally performed utilizing specialized machines that have a large water-holding/mixing tank and some form of mechanical agitation or other recirculation method to keep water, mulch and soil amendments in suspension. The mixed hydraulic slurry can be applied from a tower sprayer on top of the machine or by extending a hose to areas remote from the machine.

- Where possible apply hydraulic mulch from multiple directions to adequately cover the soil. Application from a single direction can result in shadowing, uneven coverage and failure of the BMP.

- Hydraulic mulch can also include a vegetative component, such as seed, rhizomes, or stolons (see EC-4 Hydraulic Seed).

- Typical hydraulic mulch application rates range from 2,000 pounds per acre for standard mulches (SMs) to 3,500 lbs. per acre for BFMs. However, the required amount of hydraulic mulch to provide adequate coverage of exposed topsoil may appear to exceed the standard rates when the roughness of the soil surface is changed due to soil preparation methods (see EC-15 Soil Preparation) or by slope gradient.

- Other factors such as existing soil moisture and soil texture can have a profound effect on the amount of hydraulic mulch required (i.e. application rate) applied to achieve an erosion-resistant covering.

- Avoid use of mulch without a tackifier component, especially on slopes.

- Mulches used in the hydraulic mulch slurry can include:

  - Cellulose fiber (paper- or corn-based)

  - Wood fibers

  - Cotton

  - Synthetics

  - Compost (see EC-14, Compost Blanket)

  - Straw

- Additional guidance on the comparison and selection of temporary slope stabilization methods is provided in Appendix F of the Handbook.

Categories of Hydraulic Mulches

Standard Hydraulic Mulch (SM)

Standard hydraulic mulches are generally applied at a rate of 2,000 lbs. per acre and are manufactured containing around 5% tackifier (i.e. soil binder), usually a plant-derived guar or psyllium type. Most standard mulches are green in color derived from food-color based dyes.

Hydraulic Matrices (HM) and Stabilized Fiber Matrices (SFM)

Hydraulic matrices and stabilized fiber matrices are slurries which contain increased levels of tackifiers/soil binders; usually 10% or more by weight. HMs and SFMs have improved performance compared to a standard hydraulic mulch (SM) because of the additional percentage of tackifier and because of their higher application rates, typically 2,500 – 4,000 lbs. per acre. Hydraulic matrices can include a mixture of fibers, for example, a 50/50 blend of paper and wood fiber. In the case of an SFM, the tackifier/soil binder is specified as a polyacrylamide (PAM).

Bonded Fiber Matrix (BFM)

Bonded fiber matrices (BFMs) are hydraulically-applied systems of fibers, adhesives (typically guar- or polymer-based) and chemical cross-links. Upon drying, the slurry forms an erosion-resistant blanket that prevents soil erosion and promotes vegetation establishment. The cross-linked adhesive in the BFM should be biodegradable and should not dissolve or disperse upon re-wetting. BFMs are typically applied at rates from 3,000 to 4,000 lbs. per acre based on the manufacturer's recommendation. BFMs should not be applied immediately before, during or immediately after rainfall or if the soil is saturated. Depending on the product, BFMs typically require 12 to 24 hours to dry and become effective.

Hydraulic Compost Matrix (HCM)

Hydraulic compost matrix (HCM) is a field-derived practice whereby finely graded or sifted compost is introduced into the hydraulic mulch slurry. A guar-type tackifier can be added for steeper slope applications as well as any specified seed mixtures. An HCM can help to accelerate seed germination and growth. HCMs are particularly useful as an in-fill for three-dimensional re-vegetation geocomposites, such as turf reinforcement mats (TRM) (see EC-7 Geotextiles and Mats).

Costs

Average installed costs for hydraulic mulch categories are is provided in Table 1, below.

Table
HYDRAULIC MULCH BMPs
INSTALLED COSTS

BMP	Installed Cost/Acre
Standard Hydraulic Mulching (SM)	$2,100 - $4,700 per acre
Hydraulic Matrices (HM) and Stabilized Fiber Matrices	
Guar-based	$2,600 - $5,200 per acre
PAM-based	$3,200 - $7,200 per acre
Bonded Fiber Matrix (BFM)	$5,000 - $8,800 per acre
Hydraulic Compost Matrix (HCM)	$3,800 - $4,500 per acre

Source: Cost information received from individual product manufacturers solicited by Geosyntec Consultants (2004). Adjusted for inflation (2016 dollars) by Tetra Tech, Inc.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Maintain an unbroken, temporary mulched ground cover throughout the period of construction when the soils are not being reworked.
- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Areas where erosion is evident should be repaired and BMPs re-applied as soon as possible. Care should be exercised to minimize the damage to protected areas while making repairs, as any area damaged will require re-application of BMPs.
- Compare the number of bags or weight of applied mulch to the area treated to determine actual application rates and compliance with specifications.

References

Soil Stabilization BMP Research for Erosion and Sediment Controls: Cost Survey Technical Memorandum, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), July 2007.

Controlling Erosion of Construction Sites, Agricultural Information #347, U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA), Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) (formerly Soil Conservation Service – SCS).

Guides for Erosion and Sediment Control in California, USDA Soils Conservation Service, January 1991.

Manual of Standards of Erosion and Sediment Control Measures, Association of Bay Area Governments, May 1995.

Sedimentation and Erosion Control, an Inventory of Current Practices Draft, US EPA, April 1990.

Soil Erosion by Water, Agriculture Information Bulletin #513, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service.

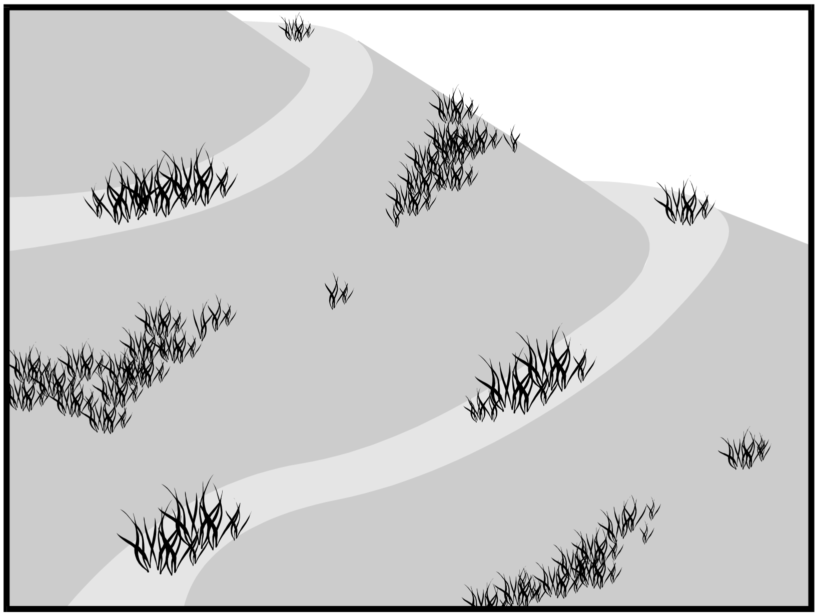
Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Guidance Document: Soil Stabilization for Temporary Slopes, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 1999

Stormwater Management of the Puget Sound Basin, Technical Manual, Publication #91-75, Washington State Department of Ecology, February 1992.

Water Quality Management Plan for the Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II, Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.

Hydroseeding EC-4



Description and Purpose

Hydroseeding typically consists of applying a mixture of a hydraulic mulch, seed, and water with the possible addition of tackifier, compost, mycorrhizae inoculant, fertilizer, and/or soil conditioner, to temporarily protect exposed soils from erosion by water and wind. Hydraulic seeding, or hydroseeding, is simply the method by which temporary or permanent seed is applied to the soil surface and temporary erosion control is established by means of the mulch component.

Suitable Applications

Hydroseeding is suitable for disturbed areas requiring temporary protection until permanent stabilization is established, for disturbed areas that will be re-disturbed following an extended period of inactivity, or to apply permanent stabilization measures. Hydroseeding without mulch or other cover (e.g., EC-7, Geotextiles and Mats) is not a stand-alone erosion control BMP and should be combined with additional measures until vegetation establishment.

Typical applications for hydroseeding include:

- Disturbed soil/graded areas where permanent stabilization or continued earthwork is not anticipated prior to seed germination.
- Cleared and graded areas exposed to seasonal rains or temporary irrigation.
- To vegetate swales and earthen berms.

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	☑
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	☒
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Category**

☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

EC-3 Hydraulic Mulch

EC-5 Soil Binders

EC-6 Straw Mulch

EC-7 Geotextiles and Mats

EC-8 Wood Mulching

EC-14 Compost Blanket

EC-16 Non-Vegetative Stabilization

- Areas not subject to heavy wear by construction equipment or high traffic.

Limitations

- Availability of hydroseeding equipment may be limited just prior to the rainy season and prior to storms due to high demand.
- Hydraulic seed should be applied with hydraulic mulch or a stand-alone hydroseed application should be followed by one of the following:
  - Straw mulch (see Straw Mulch EC-6)
  - Rolled erosion control products (see Geotextiles and Mats EC-7)
  - Application of Compost Blanket (see Compost Blanket EC-14)

  Hydraulic seed may be used alone only on small flat surfaces when there is sufficient time in the season to ensure adequate vegetation establishment and coverage to provide adequate erosion control.
- Hydraulic seed without mulch does not provide immediate erosion control.
- Temporary seeding may not be appropriate for steep slopes (i.e., slopes readily prone to rill erosion or without sufficient topsoil).
- Temporary seeding may not be appropriate in dry periods without supplemental irrigation.
- Temporary vegetation may have to be removed before permanent vegetation is applied.
- Temporary vegetation may not be appropriate for short term inactivity (i.e., less than 3-6 months).
- Vegetation may not establish when hydroseed is applied to very compact soils.
- Mulch may inhibit germination when applied at high rates.
- This BMP consists of a mixture of several constituents (e.g., fibers/mulches, tackifiers, and other chemical constituents), some of which may be proprietary and may come pre-mixed by the manufacturer. The water quality impacts of these constituents are relatively unknown, and some may have water quality impacts due to their chemical makeup. Additionally, these constituents may require non-visible pollutant monitoring. Refer to specific chemical properties identified in the product's Safety Data Sheet (SDS), although, note that not all SDS's provide ecological information; products should be evaluated for project-specific implementation by the QSD. Refer to fact sheet EC-05, Soil Binders, for further guidance on selecting soil binders.

Implementation

In order to select appropriate hydraulic seed mixtures, an evaluation of site conditions should be performed with respect to:

- Soil conditions
- Site topography and exposure (sun/wind)
- Season and climate
- Vegetation types
- Maintenance requirements
- Sensitive adjacent areas
- Water availability
- Plans for permanent vegetation

The local office of the U.S.D.A. Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS), Resource Conservation Districts and Agricultural Extension Service can provide information on appropriate seed mixes.

The following steps should be followed for implementation:

- Where appropriate or feasible, soil should be prepared to receive the seed by disking or otherwise scarifying (See EC-15, Soil Preparation) the surface to eliminate crust, improve air and water infiltration and create a more favorable environment for germination and growth.

- Avoid use of hydraulic seed in areas where the BMP would be incompatible with future earthwork activities.

- Hydraulic seed can be applied using a multiple step or one step process.

  - In a multiple step process, hydraulic seed is applied first, followed by mulch or a Rolled Erosion Control Product (RECP).

  - In the one step process, hydraulic seed is applied with hydraulic mulch in a hydraulic matrix. When the one step process is used to apply the mixture of fiber, seed, etc., the seed rate should be increased to compensate for all seeds not having direct contact with the soil.

- All hydraulically seeded areas should have mulch, or alternate erosion control cover to keep seeds in place and to moderate soil moisture and temperature until the seeds germinate and grow.

- All seeds should be in conformance with the California State Seed Law of the Department of Agriculture. Each seed bag should be delivered to the site sealed and clearly marked as to species, purity, percent germination, dealer's guarantee, and dates of test. The container should be labeled to clearly reflect the amount of Pure Live Seed (PLS) contained. All legume seed should be pellet inoculated. Inoculant sources should be species specific and should be applied at a rate of 2 lb of inoculant per 100 lb seed.

- Commercial fertilizer should conform to the requirements of the California Food and Agricultural Code, which can be found at: http://www.leginfo.ca.gov/.html/fac_table_of_contents.html. Fertilizer should be pelleted or granular form.

- Follow up applications should be made as needed to cover areas of poor coverage or germination/vegetation establishment and to maintain adequate soil protection.

- Avoid over spray onto roads, sidewalks, drainage channels, existing vegetation, etc.

- Additional guidance on the comparison and selection of temporary slope stabilization methods is provided in Appendix F of the Handbook.

Costs

Average cost for installation and maintenance may vary from as low as $2,400 per acre for flat slopes and stable soils, to $5,200 per acre for moderate to steep slopes and/or erosive soils. Cost of seed mixtures vary based on types of required vegetation.

BMP	Installed Cost per Acre
Hydraulic Seed	$2,400-$5,200

Source: Cost information received from individual product manufacturers solicited by Geosyntec Consultants (2004). Adjusted for inflation (2016 dollars) by Tetra Tech, Inc.

Inspection and Maintenance

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Areas where erosion is evident should be repaired and BMPs re-applied as soon as possible. Care should be exercised to minimize the damage to protected areas while making repairs, as any area damaged will require re-application of BMPs.
- Where seeds fail to germinate, or they germinate and die, the area must be re-seeded, fertilized, and mulched within the planting season, using not less than half the original application rates.
- Irrigation systems, if applicable, should be inspected daily while in use to identify system malfunctions and line breaks. When line breaks are detected, the system must be shut down immediately and breaks repaired before the system is put back into operation.
- Irrigation systems should be inspected for complete coverage and adjusted as needed to maintain complete coverage.

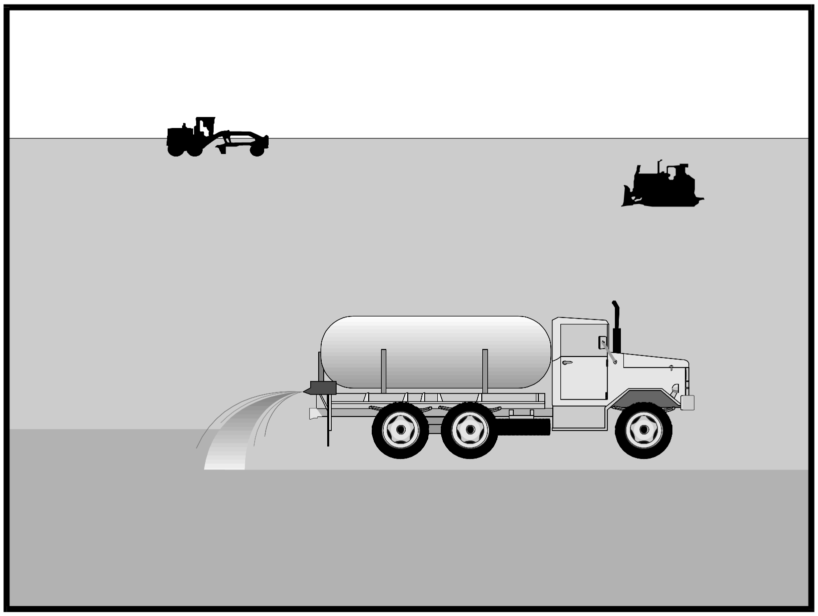
References

Soil Stabilization BMP Research for Erosion and Sediment Controls: Cost Survey Technical Memorandum, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), July 2007.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Guidance Document: Soil Stabilization for Temporary Slopes, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 1999.

Soil Binders EC-5



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	☑
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	☒
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Category**

☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

EC-3 Hydraulic Mulch

EC-4 Hydroseeding

EC-6 Straw Mulch

EC-7 Geotextiles and Mats

EC-8 Wood Mulching

Description and Purpose

Soil binding consists of application and maintenance of a soil stabilizer to exposed soil surfaces. Soil binders are materials applied to the soil surface to temporarily prevent water and wind induced erosion of exposed soils on construction sites.

Suitable Applications

Soil binders are typically applied to disturbed areas requiring temporary protection. Because soil binders, when used as a stand-alone practice, can often be incorporated into the soil, they are a good alternative to mulches in areas where grading activities will soon resume. Soil binders are commonly used in the following areas:

- Rough graded soils that will be inactive for a short period of time.
- Soil stockpiles.
- Temporary haul roads prior to placement of crushed rock.
- Compacted soil road base.
- Construction staging, materials storage, and layout areas.
- Slopes and areas requiring stabilization prior to rain.
- Disturbed areas subject to high winds.

Limitations

- Soil binders are temporary in nature and may need reapplication.

- Soil binders require a minimum curing time until fully effective, as prescribed by the manufacturer. Curing time may be 24 hours or longer. Soil binders may need reapplication after a storm event.

- Soil binders will generally experience spot failures during heavy rainfall events. If runoff penetrates the soil at the top of a slope treated with a soil binder, it is likely that the runoff will undercut the stabilized soil layer and discharge at a point further down slope.

- Plant-material-based soil binders do not generally hold up to pedestrian or vehicular traffic across treated areas as well as polymeric emulsion blends or cementitious-based binders.

- Soil binders may not sufficiently penetrate compacted soils.

- Some soil binders are soil texture specific in terms of their effectiveness. For example, polyacrylamides (PAMs) work very well on silt and clayey soils but their performance decreases dramatically in sandy soils.

- Some soil binders may not perform well with low relative humidity. Under rainy conditions, some agents may become slippery or leach out of the soil.

- Soil binders may not cure if low temperatures occur within 24 hours of application.

- The water quality impacts of some chemical soil binders are relatively unknown, and some may have water quality impacts due to their chemical makeup. Additionally, these chemicals may require non-visible pollutant monitoring. Products should be evaluated for project-specific implementation by the SWPPP Preparer. Refer to the product Material Safety Data Sheet for chemical properties.

Implementation

General Considerations

- Soil binders should conform to local municipality specifications and requirements.

- Site soil types will dictate appropriate soil binders to be used.

- A soil binder must be environmentally benign (non-toxic to plant and animal life), easy to apply, easy to maintain, economical, and should not stain paved or painted surfaces. Soil binders should not pollute stormwater when cured. Obtain a Safety Data Sheet (SDS) from the manufacturer to ensure non-toxicity (note however, the SDS may not include ecological information).

- Stormwater runoff from PAM treated soils should pass through one of the following sediment control BMP prior to discharging to surface waters.

  - When the total drainage area is greater than or equal to 5 acres, PAM treated areas should drain to a sediment basin.

- Areas less than 5 acres should drain to sediment control BMPs, such as a sediment trap, or a series of check dams. The total number of check dams used should be maximized to achieve the greatest amount of settlement of sediment prior to discharging from the site. Each check dam should be spaced evenly in the drainage channel through which stormwater flows are discharged off site.

- Performance of soil binders depends on temperature, humidity, and traffic across treated areas.

- Avoid over spray onto roads, sidewalks, drainage channels, existing vegetation, etc.

- Some soil binders are designed for application to roads.

- Additional guidance on the comparison and selection of temporary slope stabilization methods is provided in Appendix F of the Handbook.

Selecting a Soil Binder

Properties of common soil binders used for erosion control are provided on Table 1 at the end of this Fact Sheet. Use Table 1 to select an appropriate soil binder. Refer to WE-1, Wind Erosion Control, for dust control soil binders.

Factors to consider when selecting a soil binder include the following:

- Suitability to situation - Consider where the soil binder will be applied, if it needs a high resistance to leaching or abrasion, and whether it needs to be compatible with any existing vegetation. Determine the length of time soil stabilization will be needed, and if the soil binder will be placed in an area where it will degrade rapidly. In general, slope steepness is not a discriminating factor for the listed soil binders.

- Soil types and surface materials - Fines and moisture content are key properties of surface materials. Consider a soil binder's ability to penetrate, likelihood of leaching, and ability to form a surface crust on the surface materials.

- Frequency of application - The frequency of application is related to the functional longevity of the binder, which can be affected by subgrade conditions, surface type, climate, and maintenance schedule.

- Frequent applications could lead to high costs. Application frequency may be minimized if the soil binder has good penetration, low evaporation, and good longevity. Consider also that frequent application will require frequent equipment clean up.

Plant-Material-Based (Short Lived, <6 months) Binders

Guar: Guar is a non-toxic, biodegradable, natural galactomannan-based hydrocolloid treated with dispersant agents for easy field mixing. It should be mixed with water at the rate of 11 to 15 lb per 1,000 gallons. Recommended minimum application rates are as follows:

Application Rates for Guar Soil Stabilizer

Slope (H:V):	Flat	4:1	3:1	2:1	1:1
lb/acre:	40	45	50	60	70

Psyllium: Psyllium is composed of the finely ground muciloid coating of plantago seeds that is applied as a dry powder or in a wet slurry to the surface of the soil. It dries to form a firm but rewettable membrane that binds soil particles together but permits germination and growth of seed. Psyllium requires 12 to 18 hours drying time. Application rates should be from 80 to 200 lb/acre, with enough water in solution to allow for a uniform slurry flow.

Starch: Starch is non-ionic, cold water soluble (pre-gelatinized) granular cornstarch. The material is mixed with water and applied at the rate of 150 lb/acre. Approximate drying time is 9 to 12 hours.

Plant-Material-Based (Long Lived, 6-12 months) Binders

Pitch and Rosin Emulsion: Generally, a non-ionic pitch and rosin emulsion has a minimum solids content of 48%. The rosin should be a minimum of 26% of the total solids content. The soil stabilizer should be non-corrosive, water dilutable emulsion that upon application cures to a water insoluble binding and cementing agent. For soil erosion control applications, the emulsion is diluted and should be applied as follows:

- For clayey soil: 5 parts water to 1-part emulsion
- For sandy soil: 10 parts water to 1-part emulsion

Application can be by water truck or hydraulic seeder with the emulsion and product mixture applied at the rate specified by the manufacturer.

Polymeric Emulsion Blend Binders

Acrylic Copolymers and Polymers: Polymeric soil stabilizers should consist of a liquid or solid polymer or copolymer with an acrylic base that contains a minimum of 55% solids. The polymeric compound should be handled and mixed in a manner that will not cause foaming or should contain an anti-foaming agent. The polymeric emulsion should not exceed its shelf life or expiration date; manufacturers should provide the expiration date. Polymeric soil stabilizer should be readily miscible in water, non-injurious to seed or animal life, non-flammable, should provide surface soil stabilization for various soil types without totally inhibiting water infiltration, and should not re-emulsify when cured. The applied compound typically requires 12 to 24 hours drying time. Liquid copolymer should be diluted at a rate of 10 parts water to 1-part polymer and the mixture applied to soil at a rate of 1,175 gallons/acre.

Liquid Polymers of Methacrylates and Acrylates: This material consists of a tackifier/sealer that is a liquid polymer of methacrylates and acrylates. It is an aqueous 100% acrylic emulsion blend of 40% solids by volume that is free from styrene, acetate, vinyl, ethoxylated surfactants or silicates. For soil stabilization applications, it is diluted with water in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and applied with a hydraulic seeder at the rate of 20 gallons/acre. Drying time is 12 to 18 hours after application.

Copolymers of Sodium Acrylates and Acrylamides: These materials are non-toxic, dry powders that are copolymers of sodium acrylate and acrylamide. They are mixed with water and applied to the soil surface for erosion control at rates that are determined by slope gradient:

Slope Gradient (H:V)	lb/acre
Flat to 5:1	3.0 – 5.0
5:1 to 3:1	5.0 – 10.0
2:1 to 1:1	10.0 – 20.0

Poly-Acrylamide (PAM) and Copolymer of Acrylamide**:** Linear copolymer polyacrylamide for use as a soil binder is packaged as a dry flowable solid, as a liquid. Refer to the manufacturer's recommendation for dilution and application rates as they vary based on liquid or dry form, site conditions and climate.

- Limitations specific to PAM are as follows:

  - Do not use PAM on a slope that flows into a water body without passing through a sediment trap or sediment basin.

  - The specific PAM copolymer formulation must be anionic. Cationic PAM should not be used in any application because of known aquatic toxicity problems. Only the highest drinking water grade PAM, certified for compliance with ANSI/NSF Standard 60 for drinking water treatment, should be used for soil applications.

  - PAM designated for erosion and sediment control should be "water soluble" or "linear" or "non-cross linked".

  - PAM should not be used as a stand-alone BMP to protect against water-based erosion. When combined with mulch, its effectiveness increases dramatically.

Hydro-Colloid Polymers: Hydro-Colloid Polymers are various combinations of dry flowable poly-acrylamides, copolymers and hydro-colloid polymers that are mixed with water and applied to the soil surface at rates of 55 to 60 lb/acre. Drying times are 0 to 4 hours.

Cementitious-Based Binders

Gypsum: This is a formulated gypsum-based product that readily mixes with water and mulch to form a thin protective crust on the soil surface. It is composed of high purity gypsum that is ground, calcined and processed into calcium sulfate hemihydrate with a minimum purity of 86%. It is mixed in a hydraulic seeder and applied at rates 4,000 to 12,000 lb/acre. Drying time is 4 to 8 hours.

Applying Soil Binders

After selecting an appropriate soil binder, the untreated soil surface must be prepared before applying the soil binder. The untreated soil surface must contain sufficient moisture to assist the agent in achieving uniform distribution. In general, the following steps should be followed:

- Follow manufacturer's written recommendations for application rates, pre-wetting of application area, and cleaning of equipment after use.

- Prior to application, roughen embankment and fill areas.

- Consider the drying time for the selected soil binder and apply with sufficient time before anticipated rainfall. Soil binders should not be applied during or immediately before rainfall.

- Avoid over spray onto roads, sidewalks, drainage channels, sound walls, existing vegetation, etc.

- Soil binders should not be applied to frozen soil, areas with standing water, under freezing or rainy conditions, or when the temperature is below 40°F during the curing period.

- More than one treatment is often necessary, although the second treatment may be diluted or have a lower application rate.

- Generally, soil binders require a minimum curing time of 24 hours before they are fully effective. Refer to manufacturer's instructions for specific cure time.

- For liquid agents:

  - Crown or slope ground to avoid ponding.

  - Uniformly pre-wet ground at 0.03 to 0.3 gal/yd^2 or according to manufacturer's recommendations.

  - Apply solution under pressure. Overlap solution 6 to 12 in.

  - Allow treated area to cure for the time recommended by the manufacturer; typically, at least 24 hours.

  - Apply second treatment before first treatment becomes ineffective, using 50% application rate.

  - In low humidities, reactivate chemicals by re-wetting with water at 0.1 to 0.2 gal/yd^2.

Costs

Costs vary according to the soil stabilizer selected for implementation. The following are approximate installed costs:

Soil Binder	Cost per Acre
Plant-Material-Based (Short Lived) Binders	$900-$1,200
Plant-Material-Based (Long Lived) Binders	$1,500-$1,900
Polymeric Emulsion Blend Binders	$900-$1,900
Cementitious-Based Binders	$1,000-$1,500

Source: Cost information received from individual product manufacturers solicited by Geosyntec Consultants (2004). Adjusted for inflation (2016 dollars) by Tetra Tech Inc.

Inspection and Maintenance

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.

- Areas where erosion is evident should be repaired and BMPs re-applied as soon as possible. Care should be exercised to minimize the damage to protected areas while making repairs, as any area damaged will require re-application of BMPs.

- Reapply the selected soil binder as needed to maintain effectiveness.

Table 1 Properties of Soil Binders for Erosion Control

Evaluation Criteria	Binder Type			
	Plant Material Based (Short Lived)	**Plant Material Based (Long Lived)**	**Polymeric Emulsion Blends**	**Cementitious-Based Binders**
Relative Cost	Low	Moderate to High	Low to High	Low to Moderate
Resistance to Leaching	High	High	Low to Moderate	Moderate
Resistance to Abrasion	Moderate	Low	Moderate to High	Moderate to High
Longevity	Short to Medium	Medium	Medium to Long	Medium
Minimum Curing Time before Rain	9 to 18 hours	19 to 24 hours	0 to 24 hours	4 to 8 hours
Compatibility with Existing Vegetation	Good	Poor	Poor	Poor
Mode of Degradation	Biodegradable	Biodegradable	Photodegradable/ Chemically Degradable	Photodegradable/ Chemically Degradable
Labor Intensive	No	No	No	No
Specialized Application Equipment	Water Truck or Hydraulic Mulcher	Water Truck or Hydraulic Mulcher	Water Truck or Hydraulic Mulcher	Water Truck or Hydraulic Mulcher
Liquid/Powder	Powder	Liquid	Liquid/Powder	Powder
Surface Crusting	Yes, but dissolves on rewetting	Yes	Yes, but dissolves on rewetting	Yes
Clean Up	Water	Water	Water	Water
Erosion Control Application Rate	Varies (1)	Varies (1)	Varies (1)	4,000 to 12,000 lbs/acre

(1) See Implementation for specific rates.

References

Erosion Control Pilot Study Report, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), June 2000.

Manual of Standards of Erosion and Sediment Control Measures, Association of Bay Area Governments, May 1995.

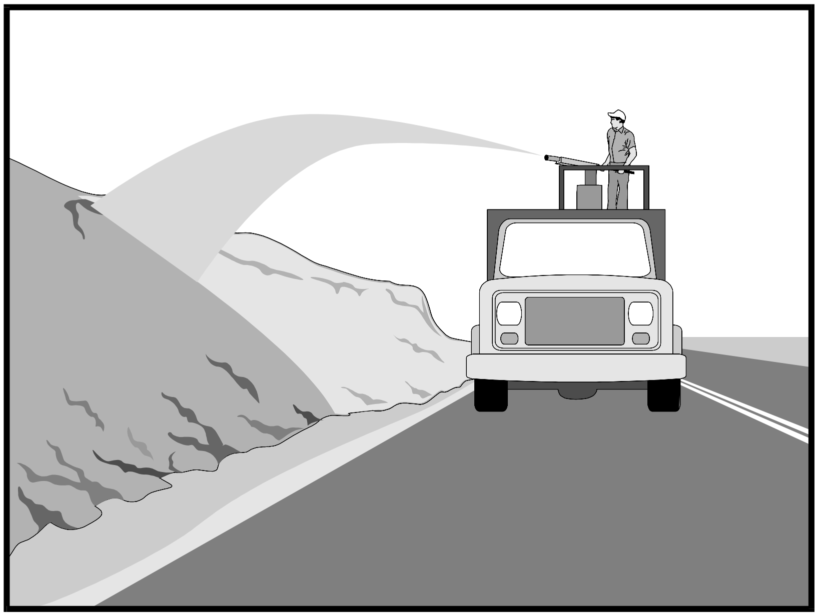
Sedimentation and Erosion Control, An Inventory of Current Practices Draft, US EPA, April 1990.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Guidance Document: Soil Stabilization for Temporary Slopes, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 1999.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities, Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

Straw Mulch EC-6



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	☑
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	☒
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Category**

☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

EC-3 Hydraulic Mulch

EC-4 Hydroseeding

EC-5 Soil Binders

EC-7 Geotextiles and Mats

EC-8 Wood Mulching

EC-14 Compost Blanket

Description and Purpose

Straw mulch consists of placing a uniform layer of straw and incorporating it into the soil with a studded roller or crimper or anchoring it with a tackifier or stabilizing emulsion. Straw mulch protects the soil surface from the impact of rain drops, preventing soil particles from becoming dislodged.

Suitable Applications

Straw mulch is suitable for disturbed areas requiring temporary protection until permanent stabilization is established. Straw mulch can be specified for the following applications:

- As a stand-alone BMP on disturbed areas until soils can be prepared for permanent vegetation. The longevity of straw mulch is typically less than six months.
- Applied in combination with temporary seeding strategies
- Applied in combination with permanent seeding strategies to enhance plant establishment and final soil stabilization
- Applied around containerized plantings to control erosion until the plants become established to provide permanent stabilization

Limitations

Availability of straw and straw blowing equipment may be limited just prior to the rainy season and prior to storms due to high demand.

- There is a potential for introduction of weed seed and unwanted plant material if weed-free agricultural straw is not specified.
- Straw mulch applied by hand is more time intensive and potentially costly.
- Wind may limit application of straw and blow straw into undesired locations.
- May have to be removed prior to permanent seeding or prior to further earthwork.
- “Punching” of straw does not work in sandy soils, necessitating the use of tackifiers.
- Potential fugitive dust control issues associated with straw applications can occur. Application of a stabilizing emulsion or a water stream at the same time straw is being blown can reduce this problem.
- Use of plastic netting should be avoided in areas where wildlife may be entrapped and may be prohibited for projects in certain areas with sensitive wildlife species, especially reptiles and amphibians.

Implementation

- Straw should be derived from weed-free wheat, rice, or barley. Where required by the plans, specifications, permits, or environmental documents, native grass straw should be used.
- Use tackifier to anchor straw mulch to the soil on slopes.
- Crimping, punch roller-type rollers, or track walking may also be used to incorporate straw mulch into the soil on slopes. Track walking can be used where other methods are impractical.
- Avoid placing straw onto roads, sidewalks, drainage channels, sound walls, existing vegetation, etc.
- Straw mulch with tackifier should not be applied during or immediately before rainfall.
- Additional guidance on the comparison and selection of temporary slope stabilization methods is provided in Appendix F of the Handbook.

Application Procedures

- When using a tackifier to anchor the straw mulch, roughen embankment or fill areas by rolling with a crimping or punching-type roller or by track walking before placing the straw mulch. Track walking should only be used where rolling is impractical.
- Apply straw at a rate of between 3,000 and 4,000 lb./acre, either by machine or by hand distribution and provide 100% ground cover. A lighter application is used for flat surfaces and a heavier application is used for slopes.
- Evenly distribute straw mulch on the soil surface.
- Anchoring straw mulch to the soil surface by "punching" it into the soil mechanically (incorporating) can be used in lieu of a tackifier.

- Methods for holding the straw mulch in place depend upon the slope steepness, accessibility, soil conditions, and longevity.
  - A tackifier acts to glue the straw fibers together and to the soil surface. The tackifier should be selected based on longevity and ability to hold the fibers in place. A tackifier is typically applied at a rate of 125 lb./acre. In windy conditions, the rates are typically 180 lb./acre.
  - On very small areas, a spade or shovel can be used to punch in straw mulch.
  - On slopes with soils that are stable enough and of sufficient gradient to safely support construction equipment without contributing to compaction and instability problems, straw can be "punched" into the ground using a knife blade roller or a straight bladed coulter, known commercially as a "crimper."

Costs

Average annual cost for installation and maintenance is included in the table below. Application by hand is more time intensive and potentially more costly.

BMP	Unit Cost per Acre
Straw mulch, crimped or punched	$3,150-$6,900
Straw mulch with tackifier	$2,300-$6,200

Source: Cost information received from individual product suppliers solicited by Geosyntec Consultants (2004). Adjusted for inflation (2016 dollars) by Tetra Tech, Inc.

Inspection and Maintenance

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Areas where erosion is evident should be repaired and BMPs re-applied as soon as possible. Care should be exercised to minimize the damage to protected areas while making repairs, as any area damaged will require re-application of BMPs.
- The key consideration in inspection and maintenance is that the straw needs to last long enough to achieve erosion control objectives. Straw mulch as a stand-alone BMP is temporary and is not suited for long-term erosion control.
- Maintain an unbroken, temporary mulched ground cover while disturbed soil areas are inactive. Repair any damaged ground cover and re-mulch exposed areas.
- Reapplication of straw mulch and tackifier may be required to maintain effective soil stabilization over disturbed areas and slopes.

References

Soil Stabilization BMP Research for Erosion and Sediment Controls: Cost Survey Technical Memorandum, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), July 2007.

Erosion and Sediment Control Manual, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, February 2005.

Controlling Erosion of Construction Sites, Agricultural Information Bulletin #347, U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA), Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) (formerly Soil Conservation Service – SCS).

Guides for Erosion and Sediment Control in California, USDA Soils Conservation Service, January 1991.

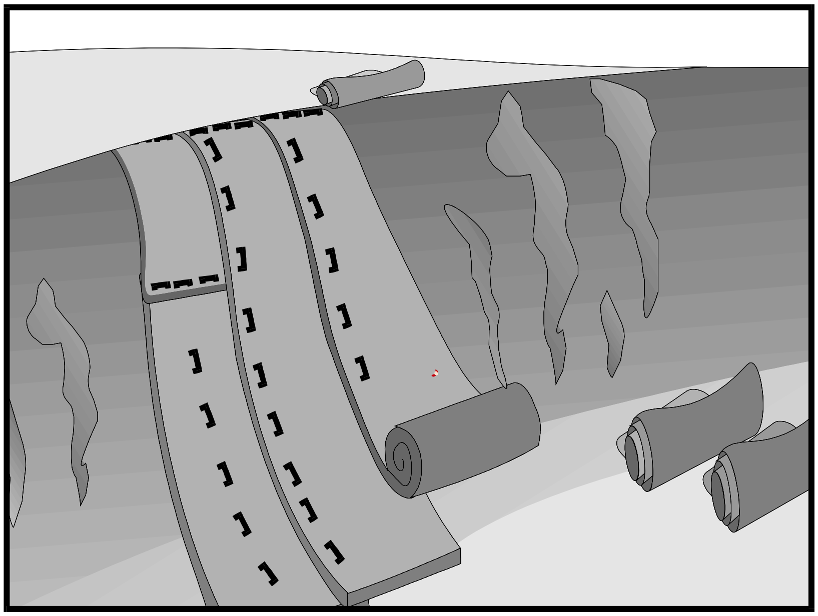
Manual of Standards of Erosion and Sediment Control Measures, Association of Bay Area Governments, May 1995.

Soil Erosion by Water, Agricultural Information Bulletin #513, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Stormwater Management of the Puget Sound Basin, Technical Manual, Publication #91-75, Washington State Department of Ecology, February 1992.

Water Quality Management Plan for the Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II, Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	☑
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	☒
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Category**

☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

EC-3 Hydraulic Mulch

EC-4 Hydroseeding

Description and Purpose

Rolled Erosion Control Products (RECPs), also known as erosion control matting or blankets, can be made of natural or synthetic materials or a combination of the two. RECPs are used to cover the soil surface to reduce erosion from rainfall impact, hold soil in place, and absorb and hold moisture near the soil surface. Additionally, RECPs may be used to stabilize soils until vegetation is established or to reinforce non-woody surface vegetation.

Suitable Applications

RECPs are typically applied on slopes where erosion hazard is high, and vegetation will be slow to establish. Mattings are also used on stream banks, swales and other drainage channels where moving water at velocities between 3 ft/s and 6 ft/s are likely to cause scour and wash out new vegetation and in areas where the soil surface is disturbed and where existing vegetation has been removed. RECPs may also be used when seeding cannot occur (e.g., late season construction and/or the arrival of an early rain season). RECPs should be considered when the soils are fine grained and potentially erosive. RECPs should be considered in the following situations:

- Steep slopes, generally steeper than 3:1 (H:V).
- Long slopes.
- Slopes where the erosion potential is high.
- Slopes and disturbed soils where mulch must be anchored.

- Disturbed areas where temporary cover is needed, or plants are slow to establish or will not establish.
- Channels with flows exceeding 3.3 ft/s.
- Channels to be vegetated.
- Stockpiles.
- Slopes adjacent to water bodies.

Limitations

- RECP installed costs are generally higher than other erosion control BMPs, limiting their use to areas where other BMPs are ineffective (e.g., channels, steep slopes).
- RECPs may delay seed germination, due to reduction in soil temperature and/or sunlight.
- RECPs are generally not suitable for excessively rocky sites or areas where the final vegetation will be mowed (since staples and netting can catch in mowers). If a staple or pin cannot be driven into the soil because the underlying soil is too hard or rocky, then an alternative BMP should be selected.
- If used for temporary erosion control, RECPs should be removed and disposed of prior to application of permanent soil stabilization measures.
- The use of plastic sheeting should be limited to covering stockpiles or very small graded areas for short periods of time (such as through one imminent storm event) until other measures, such as seeding and mulching, may be installed.
  - Plastic sheeting is easily vandalized, easily torn, photodegradable, and must be disposed of at a landfill.
  - Plastic sheeting results in 100% runoff, which may cause serious erosion problems in the areas receiving the increased flow.
- According to the State Water Board's *CGP Review, Issue #2*, only RECPs that either do not contain plastic netting or contain netting manufactured from 100% biodegradable non-plastic materials, such as jute, sisal, or coir fiber should be used due to plastic pollution and wildlife concerns. If a plastic-netted product is used for temporary stabilization, it must be promptly removed when no longer needed and removed or replaced with non-plastic netted RECPs for final stabilization.
- RECPs may have limitations based on soil type, slope gradient, or channel flow rate; consult the manufacturer for proper selection.
- Not suitable for areas that have foot traffic (tripping hazard) – e.g., pad areas around buildings under construction.
- RECPs that incorporate a plastic netting (e.g. straw blanket typically uses a plastic netting to hold the straw in place) may not be suitable near known wildlife habitat. Wildlife can become trapped in the plastic netting. As per State Water Board guidance, RECPs that

contain plastic netting are discouraged for temporary controls and are not acceptable alternatives for permanent controls. RECPs that do not contain plastic netting or contain netting manufactured from 100% biodegradable non-plastic materials such as jute, sisal, or coir fiber should be used.

- RECPs may have limitations in extremely windy climates; they are susceptible to wind damage and displacement. However, when RECPs are properly trenched at the top and bottom and stapled in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, problems with wind can be minimized.

Implementation

Material Selection

- Natural RECPs have been found to be effective where re-vegetation will be provided by re-seeding. The choice of material should be based on the size of area, side slopes, surface conditions such as hardness, moisture, weed growth, and availability of materials.

- Additional guidance on the comparison and selection of temporary slope stabilization methods is provided in Appendix F of the Handbook.

- The following natural and synthetic RECPs are commonly used:

Geotextiles

- Material can be a woven or a non-woven polypropylene fabric with minimum thickness of 0.06 in., minimum width of 12 ft and should have minimum tensile strength of 150 lbs (warp), 80 lbs (fill) in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 4632. The permittivity of the fabric should be approximately 0.07 sec^{-1} in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D4491. The fabric should have an ultraviolet (UV) stability of 70 percent in conformance with the requirements in ASTM designation: D4355. Geotextile blankets must be secured in place with wire staples or sandbags and by keying into tops of slopes to prevent infiltration of surface waters under geotextile. Staples should be made of minimum 11-gauge steel wire and should be U-shaped with 8 in. legs and 2 in. crown.

- Geotextiles may be reused if they are suitable for the use intended.

Plastic Covers

- Generally plastic sheeting should only be used as stockpile covering or for very small graded areas for short periods of time (such as through one imminent storm event). If plastic sheeting must be used, choose a plastic that will withstand photo degradation.

- Plastic sheeting should have a minimum thickness of 6 mils and must be keyed in at the top of slope (when used as a temporary slope protection) and firmly held in place with sandbags or other weights placed no more than 10 ft apart. Seams are typically taped or weighted down their entire length, and there should be at least a 12 in. to 24 in. overlap of all seams. Edges should be embedded a minimum of 6 in. in soil (when used as a temporary slope protection).

- All sheeting must be inspected periodically after installation and after significant rainstorms to check for erosion, undermining, and anchorage failure. Any failures must be repaired immediately. If washout or breakages occur, the material should be re-installed after repairing the damage to the slope.

Erosion Control Blankets/Mats

- Biodegradable RECPs are typically composed of jute fibers, curled wood fibers, straw, coconut fiber, or a combination of these materials. In order for an RECP to be considered 100% biodegradable, the netting, sewing or adhesive system that holds the biodegradable mulch fibers together must also be biodegradable. See typical installation details at the end of this fact sheet.

  - **Jute** is a natural fiber that is made into a yarn that is loosely woven into a biodegradable mesh. The performance of jute as a stand-alone RECP is low. Most other RECPs outperform jute as a temporary erosion control product and therefore jute is not commonly used. It is designed to be used in conjunction with vegetation. The material is supplied in rolled strips, which should be secured to the soil with U-shaped staples or stakes in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.

  - **Excelsior** (curled wood fiber) blanket material should consist of machine produced mats of curled wood excelsior with 80 percent of the fiber 6 in. or longer. The excelsior blanket should be of consistent thickness. The wood fiber must be evenly distributed over the entire area of the blanket. The top surface of the blanket should be covered with a photodegradable extruded plastic mesh. The blanket should be smolder resistant without the use of chemical additives and should be non-toxic and non-injurious to plant and animal life. Excelsior blankets should be furnished in rolled strips, a minimum of 48 in. wide, and should have an average weight of 0.8 lb/yd^2, ±10 percent, at the time of manufacture. Excelsior blankets must be secured in place with wire staples. Staples should be made of minimum 11-gauge steel wire and should be U-shaped with 8 in. legs and 2 in. crown.

  - **Straw blanket** should be machine produced mats of straw with a lightweight biodegradable netting top layer. The straw should be attached to the netting with biodegradable thread or glue strips. The straw blanket should be of consistent thickness. The straw should be evenly distributed over the entire area of the blanket. Straw blanket should be furnished in rolled strips a minimum of 6.5 ft wide, a minimum of 80 ft long and a minimum of 0.5 lb/yd^2. Straw blankets must be secured in place with wire staples. Staples should be made of minimum 11-gauge steel wire and should be U-shaped with 8 in. legs and 2 in. crown.

  - **Wood fiber blanket** is composed of biodegradable fiber mulch with extruded plastic netting held together with adhesives. The material is designed to enhance re-vegetation. The material is furnished in rolled strips, which must be secured to the ground with U-shaped staples or stakes in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.

  - **Coconut fiber blanket** should be a machine produced mat of 100 percent coconut fiber with biodegradable netting on the top and bottom. The coconut fiber should be attached to the netting with biodegradable thread or glue strips. The coconut fiber blanket should be of consistent thickness. The coconut fiber should be evenly distributed over the entire area of the blanket. Coconut fiber blanket should be furnished in rolled strips with a minimum of 6.5 ft wide, a minimum of 80 ft. long and a minimum of 0.5

lb/yd^2. Coconut fiber blankets must be secured in place with wire staples. Staples should be made of minimum 11-gauge steel wire and should be U-shaped with 8 in. legs and 2 in. crown.

- **Coconut fiber mesh** is a thin permeable membrane made from coconut or corn fiber that is spun into a yarn and woven into a biodegradable mat. It is designed to be used in conjunction with vegetation and typically has longevity of several years. The material is supplied in rolled strips, which must be secured to the soil with U-shaped staples or stakes in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.

- **Straw coconut fiber blanket** should be machine produced mats of 70 percent straw and 30 percent coconut fiber with a biodegradable netting top layer and a biodegradable bottom net. The straw and coconut fiber should be attached to the netting with biodegradable thread or glue strips. The straw coconut fiber blanket should be of consistent thickness. The straw and coconut fiber should be evenly distributed over the entire area of the blanket. Straw coconut fiber blanket should be furnished in rolled strips a minimum of 6.5 ft wide, a minimum of 80 ft long and a minimum of 0.5 lb/yd^2. Straw coconut fiber blankets must be secured in place with wire staples. Staples should be made of minimum 11-gauge steel wire and should be U-shaped with 8 in. legs and 2 in. crown.

▪ Non-biodegradable RECPs are typically composed of polypropylene, polyethylene, nylon or other synthetic fibers. In some cases, a combination of biodegradable and synthetic fibers is used to construct the RECP. Netting used to hold these fibers together is typically non-biodegradable as well. Only biodegradable RECPs can remain on a site applying for a Notice of Termination due to plastic pollution and wild life concerns (State Waterboard, 2016). RECPs containing plastic that are used on a site must be disposed of for final stabilization.

- **Plastic netting** is a lightweight biaxially oriented netting designed for securing loose mulches like straw or paper to soil surfaces to establish vegetation. The netting is photodegradable. The netting is supplied in rolled strips, which must be secured with U-shaped staples or stakes in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.

- **Plastic mesh** is an open weave geotextile that is composed of an extruded synthetic fiber woven into a mesh with an opening size of less than ¼ in. It is used with re-vegetation or may be used to secure loose fiber such as straw to the ground. The material is supplied in rolled strips, which must be secured to the soil with U-shaped staples or stakes in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.

- **Synthetic fiber with netting** is a mat that is composed of durable synthetic fibers treated to resist chemicals and ultraviolet light. The mat is a dense, three-dimensional mesh of synthetic (typically polyolefin) fibers stitched between two polypropylene nets. The mats are designed to be re-vegetated and provide a permanent composite system of soil, roots, and geomatrix. The material is furnished in rolled strips, which must be secured with U-shaped staples or stakes in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.

- **Bonded synthetic fibers** consist of a three-dimensional geometric nylon (or other synthetic) matting. Typically, it has more than 90 percent open area, which facilitates root growth. It's tough root reinforcing system anchors vegetation and protects against hydraulic lift and shear forces created by high volume discharges. It can be installed over prepared soil, followed by seeding into the mat. Once vegetated, it becomes an invisible composite system of soil, roots, and geomatrix. The material is furnished in rolled strips that must be secured with U-shaped staples or stakes in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.

- **Combination synthetic and biodegradable RECPs** consist of biodegradable fibers, such as wood fiber or coconut fiber, with a heavy polypropylene net stitched to the top and a high strength continuous filament geomatrix or net stitched to the bottom. The material is designed to enhance re-vegetation. The material is furnished in rolled strips, which must be secured with U-shaped staples or stakes in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.

Site Preparation

- Proper soil preparation is essential to ensure complete contact of the RECP with the soil. Soil Roughening is not recommended in areas where RECPs will be installed.
- Grade and shape the area of installation.
- Remove all rocks, clods, vegetation or other obstructions so that the installed blankets or mats will have complete, direct contact with the soil.
- Prepare seedbed by loosening 2 to 3 in. of topsoil.

Seeding/Planting

Seed the area before blanket installation for erosion control and re-vegetation. Seeding after mat installation is often specified for turf reinforcement application. When seeding prior to blanket installation, all areas disturbed during blanket installation must be re-seeded. Where soil filling is specified for turf reinforcement mats (TRMs), seed the matting and the entire disturbed area after installation and prior to filling the mat with soil.

Fertilize and seed in accordance with seeding specifications or other types of landscaping plans. The protective matting can be laid over areas where grass has been planted and the seedlings have emerged. Where vines or other ground covers are to be planted, lay the protective matting first and then plant through matting according to design of planting.

Check Slots

Check slots shall be installed as required by the manufacturer.

Laying and Securing Matting

- Before laying the matting, all check slots should be installed and the seedbed should be friable, made free from clods, rocks, and roots. The surface should be compacted and finished according to the requirements of the manufacturer's recommendations.
- Mechanical or manual lay down equipment should be capable of handling full rolls of fabric and laying the fabric smoothly without wrinkles or folds. The equipment should meet the fabric manufacturer's recommendations or equivalent standards.

Anchoring

- U-shaped wire staples, metal geotextile stake pins, or triangular wooden stakes can be used to anchor mats and blankets to the ground surface.
- Wire staples should be made of minimum 11-gauge steel wire and should be U-shaped with 8 in. legs and 2 in. crown.
- Metal stake pins should be 0.188 in. diameter steel with a 1.5 in. steel washer at the head of the pin, and 8 in. in length.
- Wire staples and metal stakes should be driven flush to the soil surface.

Installation on Slopes

Installation should be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In general, these will be as follows:

- Begin at the top of the slope and anchor the blanket in a 6 in. deep by 6 in. wide trench. Backfill trench and tamp earth firmly.
- Unroll blanket down slope in the direction of water flow.
- Overlap the edges of adjacent parallel rolls 2 to 3 in. and staple every 3 ft (or greater, per manufacturer's specifications).
- When blankets must be spliced, place blankets end over end (shingle style) with 6 in. overlap. Staple through overlapped area, approximately 12 in. apart.
- Lay blankets loosely and maintain direct contact with the soil. Do not stretch.
- Staple blankets sufficiently to anchor blanket and maintain contact with the soil. Staples should be placed down the center and staggered with the staples placed along the edges. Steep slopes, 1:1 (H:V) to 2:1 (H:V), require a minimum of 2 staples/yd^2. Moderate slopes, 2:1 (H:V) to 3:1 (H:V), require a minimum of 1 ½ staples/yd^2. Check manufacturer's specifications to determine if a higher density staple pattern is required.

Installation in Channels

Installation should be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In general, these will be as follows:

- Dig initial anchor trench 12 in. deep and 6 in. wide across the channel at the lower end of the project area.
- Excavate intermittent check slots, 6 in. deep and 6 in. wide across the channel at 25 to 30 ft intervals along the channels.
- Cut longitudinal channel anchor trenches 4 in. deep and 4 in. wide along each side of the installation to bury edges of matting, whenever possible extend matting 2 to 3 in. above the crest of the channel side slopes.

- Beginning at the downstream end and in the center of the channel, place the initial end of the first roll in the anchor trench and secure with fastening devices at 12 in. intervals. Note: matting will initially be upside down in anchor trench.
- In the same manner, position adjacent rolls in anchor trench, overlapping the preceding roll a minimum of 3 in.
- Secure these initial ends of mats with anchors at 12 in. intervals, backfill and compact soil.
- Unroll center strip of matting upstream. Stop at next check slot or terminal anchor trench. Unroll adjacent mats upstream in similar fashion, maintaining a 3 in. overlap.
- Fold and secure all rolls of matting snugly into all transverse check slots. Lay mat in the bottom of the slot then fold back against itself. Anchor through both layers of mat at 12 in. intervals, then backfill and compact soil. Continue rolling all mat widths upstream to the next check slot or terminal anchor trench.
- Alternate method for non-critical installations: Place two rows of anchors on 6 in. centers at 25 to 30 ft. intervals in lieu of excavated check slots.
- Staple shingled lap spliced ends a minimum of 12 in. apart on 12 in. intervals.
- Place edges of outside mats in previously excavated longitudinal slots; anchor using prescribed staple pattern, backfill, and compact soil.
- Anchor, fill, and compact upstream end of mat in a 12 in. by 6 in. terminal trench.
- Secure mat to ground surface using U-shaped wire staples, geotextile pins, or wooden stakes.
- Seed and fill turf reinforcement matting with soil, if specified.

Soil Filling (if specified for turf reinforcement mat (TRM))

Installation should be in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommendations. Typical installation guidelines are as follows:

- After seeding, spread and lightly rake ½-3/4 inches of fine topsoil into the TRM apertures to completely fill TRM thickness. Use backside of rake or other flat implement.
- Alternatively, if allowed by product specifications, spread topsoil using lightweight loader, backhoe, or other power equipment. Avoid sharp turns with equipment.
- Always consult the manufacturer's recommendations for installation.
- Do not drive tracked or heavy equipment over mat.
- Avoid any traffic over matting if loose or wet soil conditions exist.
- Use shovels, rakes, or brooms for fine grading and touch up.
- Smooth out soil filling just exposing top netting of mat.

Temporary Soil Stabilization Removal

- Temporary soil stabilization removed from the site of the work must be disposed of if necessary.

Costs

Installed costs can be relatively high compared to other BMPs. Approximate costs for installed materials are shown below:

Rolled Erosion Control Products		**Installed Cost per Acre**
Biodegradable	Jute Mesh	$7,700-$9,000
	Curled Wood Fiber	$10,200-$13,400
	Straw	$10,200-$13,400
	Wood Fiber	$10,200-$13,400
	Coconut Fiber	$16,600-$18,000
	Coconut Fiber Mesh	$38,400-$42,200
	Straw Coconut Fiber	$12,800-$15,400
Non-Biodegradable	Plastic Netting	$2,600-$2,800
	Plastic Mesh	$3,800-$4,500
	Synthetic Fiber with Netting	$43,500-$51,200
	Bonded Synthetic Fibers	$57,600-$70,400
	Combination with Biodegradable	$38,400-$46,100

Source: Cost information received from individual product manufacturers solicited by Geosyntec Consultants (2004). Adjusted for inflation (2016 dollars) by Tetra Tech, Inc.

Inspection and Maintenance

- RECPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Areas where erosion is evident shall be repaired and BMPs reapplied as soon as possible. Care should be exercised to minimize the damage to protected areas while making repairs, as any area damaged will require reapplication of BMPs.
- If washout or breakage occurs, re-install the material after repairing the damage to the slope or channel.
- Make sure matting is uniformly in contact with the soil.
- Check that all the lap joints are secure.
- Check that staples are flush with the ground.

References

CGP Review #2, State Water Resources Control Board, 2014. Available online at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/docs/training/cgp_review_issue2.pdf.

Erosion and Sediment Control Manual, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, February 2005

Erosion Control Pilot Study Report, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), June 2000.

Guides for Erosion and Sediment Controls in California, USDA Soils Conservation Service, January 1991.

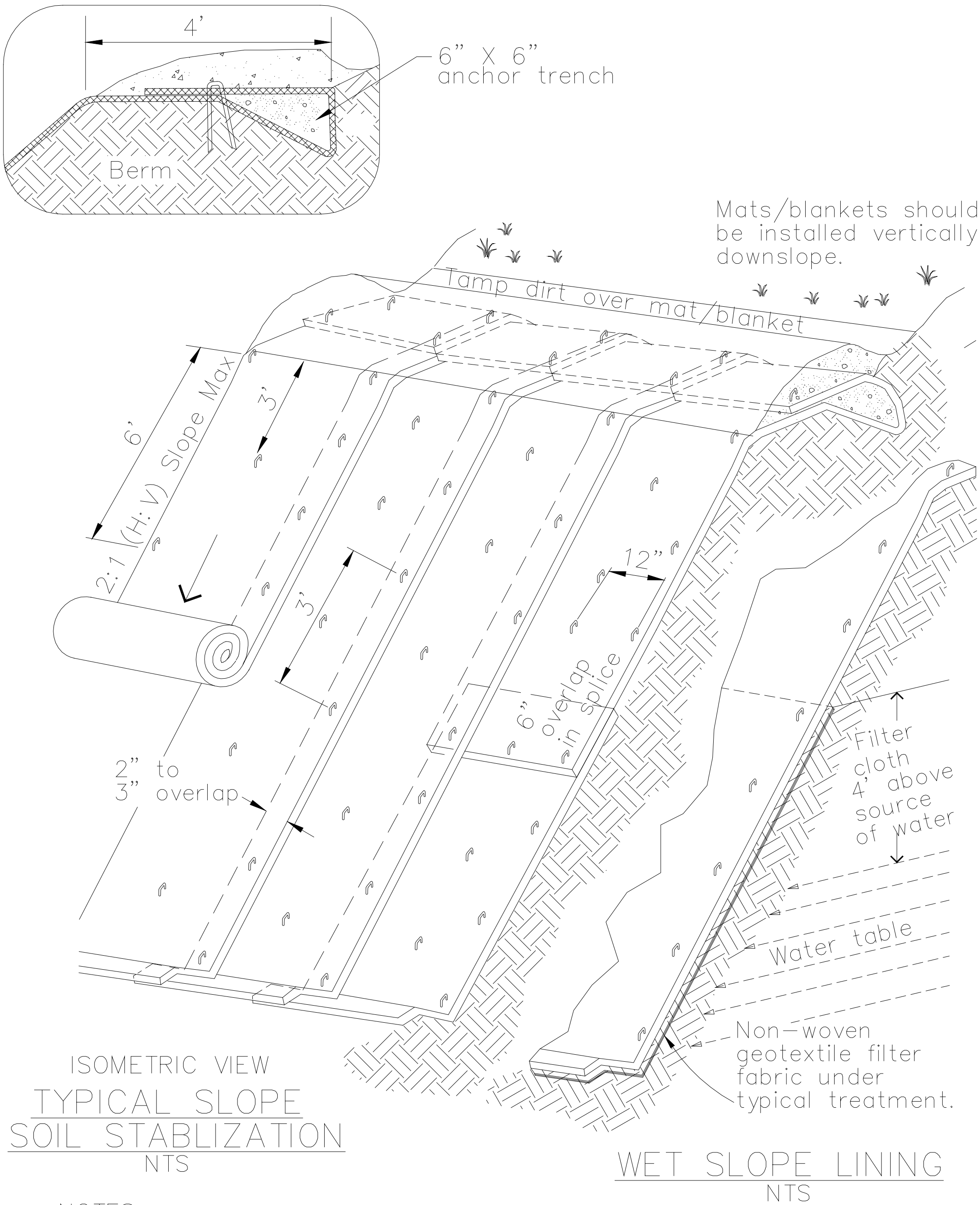
National Management Measures to Control Nonpoint Source Pollution from Urban Areas, United States Environmental Protection Agency, 2002.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Guidance Document: Soil Stabilization for Temporary Slopes, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 1999.

Stormwater Management of the Puget Sound Basin, Technical Manual, Publication #91-75, Washington State Department of Ecology, February 1992.

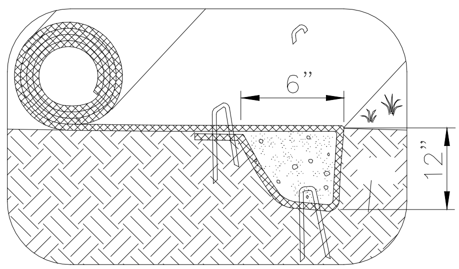
Water Quality Management Plan for The Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II, Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.



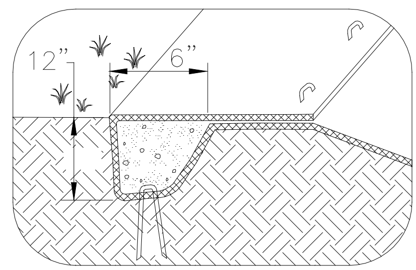
NOTES:

1. Slope surface shall be free of rocks, clods, sticks and grass. Mats/blankets shall have good soil contact.
2. Lay blankets loosely and stake or staple to maintain direct contact with the soil. Do not stretch.
3. Install per manufacturer's recommendations

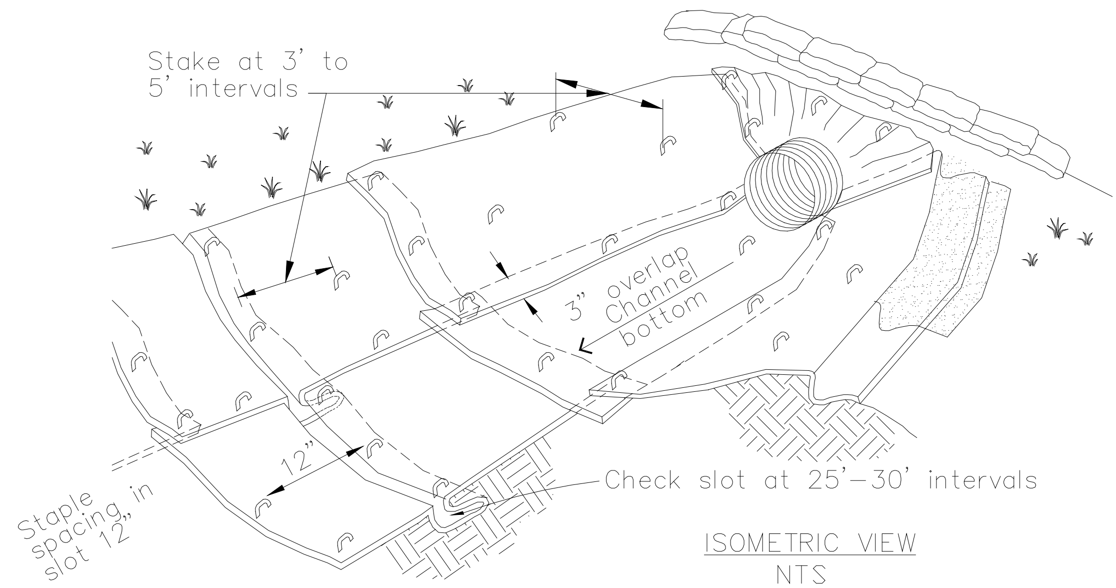
TYPICAL INSTALLATION DETAIL



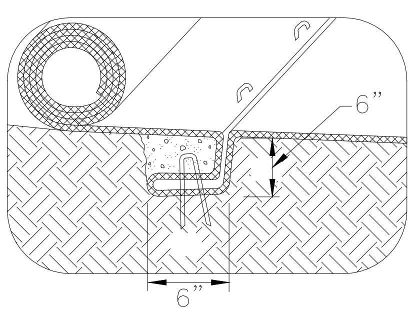
INITIAL CHANNEL ANCHOR TRENCH
NTS



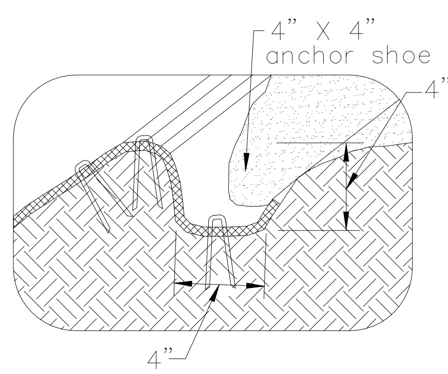
TERMINAL SLOPE AND CHANNEL ANCHOR TRENCH
NTS



ISOMETRIC VIEW
NTS



INTERMITTENT CHECK SLOT
NTS



LONGITUDINAL ANCHOR TRENCH
NTS

NOTES:
1. Check slots to be constructed per manufacturers specifications.
2. Staking or stapling layout per manufacturers specifications.
3. Install per manufacturer's recommendations

TYPICAL INSTALLATION DETAIL

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	☑
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	☒
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Objective**

☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

EC-3 Hydraulic Mulch

EC-4 Hydroseeding

EC-5 Soil Binders

EC-6 Straw Mulch

EC-7 Geotextiles and Mats

Description and Purpose

Wood mulching consists of applying a mixture of shredded wood mulch or bark to disturbed soils. The primary function of wood mulching is to reduce erosion by protecting bare soil from rainfall impact, increasing infiltration, and reducing runoff.

Suitable Applications

Wood mulching is suitable for disturbed soil areas requiring temporary protection until permanent stabilization is established. Wood mulch may also be used for final stabilization; generally, used in a landscape setting or areas that will have pedestrian traffic.

Limitations

- Best suited to flat areas or gentle slopes or 5:1 (H:V) or flatter. Not suitable for use on slopes steeper than 3:1 (H:V). For slopes steeper than 3:1, consider the use of Compost Blankets (EC-14).
- Wood mulch may introduce unwanted species if it contains seed, although it may also be used to prevent weed growth if it is seed-free.
- Not suitable for areas exposed to concentrated flows.
- If used for temporary stabilization, wood mulch may need to be removed prior to further earthwork.

Implementation

Mulch Selection

There are many types of mulches. Selection of the appropriate type of mulch should be based on the type of application, site conditions, and compatibility with planned or future uses.

Application Procedures

Prior to application, after existing vegetation has been removed, roughen embankment and fill areas by rolling with a device such as a punching type roller or by track walking. The construction application procedures for mulches vary significantly depending upon the type of mulching method specified. Two methods are highlighted here:

- Green Material: This type of mulch is produced by the recycling of vegetation trimmings such as grass, shredded shrubs, and trees. Chipped brush from on-site vegetation clearing activities may be used (this may require stockpiling and reapplying after earthwork is complete). Methods of application are generally by hand although pneumatic methods are available.
  - Green material can be used as a temporary ground cover with or without seeding.
  - The green material should be evenly distributed on site to a depth of not more than 2 in.
- Shredded Wood: Suitable for ground cover in ornamental or revegetated plantings.
  - Shredded wood/bark is conditionally suitable. See note under limitations.
  - Distribute by hand or use pneumatic methods.
  - Evenly distribute the mulch across the soil surface to a depth of 2 to 3 in.
- Avoid mulch placement onto roads, sidewalks, drainage channels, existing vegetation, etc.

Costs

Assuming a 2-in. layer of wholesale landscaping-grade wood mulch, the average one-time cost for installation may range from $15,000 – $23,000 per acre[1]. Costs can increase if the source is not close to the project site.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Areas where erosion is evident shall be repaired and BMPs reapplied as soon as possible. Care should be exercised to minimize the damage to protected areas while making repairs, as any area damaged will require reapplication of BMPs.

---

[1] Costs based on estimates provided by the California Department of Transportation's *Soil Stabilization BMP Research for Erosion and Sediment Controls Cost Survey Technical Memorandum*, CTSW-TM-07-172.35.1, July 2007 (available at: http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/LandArch/16_la_design/guidance/estimating/Soil_Stabilization_Pricing.pdf) and adjusted for inflation from 1997 to 2016.

- Regardless of the mulching technique selected, the key consideration in inspection and maintenance is that the mulch needs to last long enough to achieve erosion control objectives. If the mulch is applied as a stand-alone erosion control method over disturbed areas (without seed), it should last the length of time the site will remain barren or until final re-grading and revegetation.

- Where vegetation is not the ultimate cover, such as ornamental and landscape applications of bark or wood chips, inspection and maintenance should focus on longevity and integrity of the mulch.

- Reapply mulch when bare earth becomes visible.

References

Controlling Erosion of Construction Sites Agriculture Information Bulletin #347, U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA), Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) (formerly Soil Conservation Service – SCS).

Guides for Erosion and Sediment Control in California, USDA Soils Conservation Service, January 1991.

Manual of Standards of Erosion and Sediment Control Measures, Association of Bay Area Governments, May 1995.

Proposed Guidance Specifying Management Measures for Sources of Nonpoint Pollution in Coastal Waters, Work Group Working Paper, USEPA, April 1992.

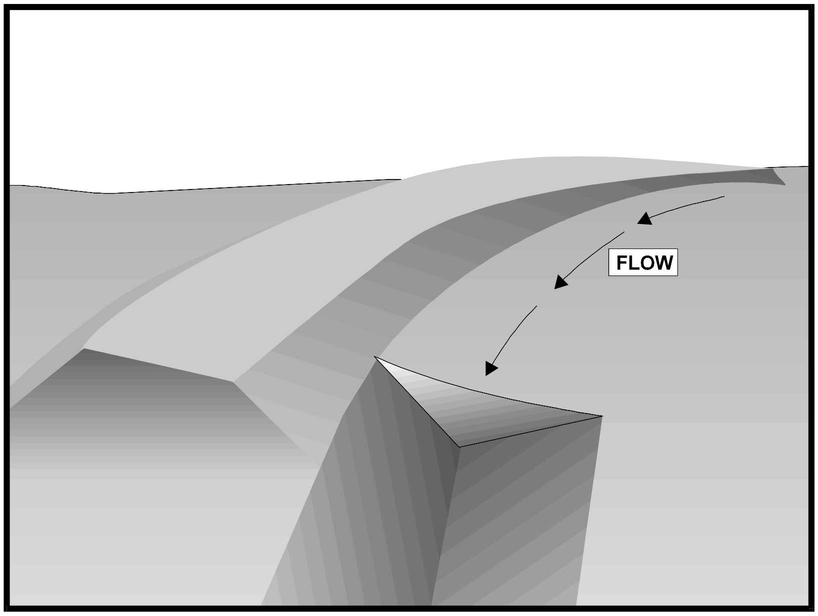
Sedimentation and Erosion Control, An Inventory of Current Practices Draft, U.S. EPA, April 1990.

Soil Erosion by Water Agricultural Information Bulletin #513, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service.

Soil Stabilization BMP Research for Erosion and Sediment Controls Cost Survey Technical Memorandum, CTSW-TM-07-172.35.1, California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), July 2007. Available online at: http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/LandArch/16_la_design/guidance/estimating/Soil_Stabilization_Pricing.pdf.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Water Quality Management Plan for the Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II, Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	☑
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Objective**

☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

An earth dike is a temporary berm or ridge of compacted soil used to divert runoff or channel water to a desired location. A drainage swale is a shaped and sloped depression in the soil surface used to convey runoff to a desired location. Earth dikes and drainage swales are used to divert off site runoff around the construction site, divert runoff from stabilized areas and disturbed areas, and direct runoff into sediment basins or traps.

Suitable Applications

Earth dikes and drainage swales are suitable for use, individually or together, where runoff needs to be diverted from one area and conveyed to another.

- Earth dikes and drainage swales may be used:
  - To convey surface runoff down sloping land
  - To intercept and divert runoff to avoid sheet flow over sloped surfaces
  - To divert and direct runoff towards a stabilized watercourse, drainage pipe or channel
  - To intercept runoff from paved surfaces
  - To intercept and divert run-on
  - Below steep grades where runoff begins to concentrate

- Along roadways and facility improvements subject to flood drainage
- At the top of slopes to divert runon from adjacent or undisturbed slopes
- At bottom and mid slope locations to intercept sheet flow and convey concentrated flows
- Divert sediment laden runoff into sediment basins or traps

Limitations

Dikes should not be used for drainage areas greater than 10 acres or along slopes greater than 10 percent. For larger areas more permanent drainage structures should be built. All drainage structures should be built in compliance with local municipal requirements.

- Earth dikes may create more disturbed area on site and become barriers to construction equipment.
- Earth dikes must be stabilized immediately, which adds cost and maintenance concerns.
- Diverted stormwater may cause downstream flood damage.
- Dikes should not be constructed of soils that may be easily eroded.
- Regrading the site to remove the dike may add additional cost.
- Temporary drains and swales or any other diversion of runoff should not adversely impact upstream or downstream properties.
- Temporary drains and swales must conform to local floodplain management requirements.
- Earth dikes/drainage swales are not suitable as sediment trapping devices.
- It may be necessary to use other soil stabilization and sediment controls such as check dams, plastics, and blankets, to prevent scour and erosion in newly graded dikes, swales, and ditches.
- Sediment accumulation, scour depressions, and/or persistent non-stormwater discharges can result in areas of standing water suitable for mosquito production in drainage swales.

Implementation

The temporary earth dike is a berm or ridge of compacted soil, located in such a manner as to divert stormwater to a sediment trapping device or a stabilized outlet, thereby reducing the potential for erosion and offsite sedimentation. Earth dikes can also be used to divert runoff from off site and from undisturbed areas away from disturbed areas and to divert sheet flows away from unprotected slopes.

An earth dike does not itself control erosion or remove sediment from runoff. A dike prevents erosion by directing runoff to an erosion control device such as a sediment trap or directing runoff away from an erodible area. Temporary diversion dikes should not adversely impact adjacent properties and must conform to local floodplain management regulations and should not be used in areas with slopes steeper than 10%.

Slopes that are formed during cut and fill operations should be protected from erosion by runoff. A combination of a temporary drainage swale and an earth dike at the top of a slope can divert runoff to a location where it can be brought to the bottom of the slope (see EC-11, Slope Drains). A combination dike and swale is easily constructed by a single pass of a bulldozer or grader and compacted by a second pass of the tracks or wheels over the ridge. Diversion structures should be installed when the site is initially graded and remain in place until post construction BMPs are installed and the slopes are stabilized.

Diversion practices concentrate surface runoff, increasing its velocity and erosive force. Thus, the flow out of the drain or swale must be directed onto a stabilized area or into a grade stabilization structure. If significant erosion will occur, a swale should be stabilized using vegetation, chemical treatment, rock rip-rap, matting, or other physical means of stabilization. Any drain or swale that conveys sediment laden runoff must be diverted into a sediment basin or trap before it is discharged from the site.

General

- Care must be applied to correctly size and locate earth dikes, drainage swales. Excessively steep, unlined dikes, and swales are subject to erosion and gully formation.
- Conveyances should be stabilized.
- Use a lined ditch for high flow velocities.
- Select flow velocity based on careful evaluation of the risks due to erosion of the measure, soil types, overtopping, flow backups, washout, and drainage flow patterns for each project site.
- Compact any fills to prevent unequal settlement.
- Do not divert runoff onto other property without securing written authorization from the property owner.
- When possible, install and utilize permanent dikes, swales, and ditches early in the construction process.
- Provide stabilized outlets.

Earth Dikes

Temporary earth dikes are a practical, inexpensive BMP used to divert stormwater runoff. Temporary diversion dikes should be installed in the following manner:

- All dikes should be compacted by earth moving equipment.
- All dikes should have positive drainage to an outlet.
- All dikes should have 2:1 or flatter side slopes, 18 in. minimum height, and a minimum top width of 24 in. Wide top widths and flat slopes are usually needed at crossings for construction traffic.

- May be covered with hydro mulch, hydroseed, wood mulch, compost blanket, or RECP for stabilization.

- The outlet from the earth dike must function with a minimum of erosion. Runoff should be conveyed to a sediment trapping device such as a Sediment Trap (SE-3) or Sediment Basin (SE-2) when either the dike channel or the drainage area above the dike are not adequately stabilized.

- Temporary stabilization may be achieved using seed and mulching for slopes less than 5% and either rip-rap or sod for slopes in excess of 5%. In either case, stabilization of the earth dike should be completed immediately after construction or prior to the first rain.

- If riprap is used to stabilize the channel formed along the toe of the dike, the following typical specifications apply:

Channel Grade	Riprap Stabilization
0.5-1.0%	4 in. Rock
1.1-2.0%	6 in. Rock
2.1-4.0%	8 in. Rock
4.1-5.0%	8 in. -12 in. Riprap

- The stone riprap, recycled concrete, etc. used for stabilization should be pressed into the soil with construction equipment.

- Filter cloth may be used to cover dikes in use for long periods.

- Construction activity on the earth dike should be kept to a minimum.

Drainage Swales

Drainage swales are only effective if they are properly installed. Swales are more effective than dikes because they tend to be more stable. The combination of a swale with a dike on the downhill side is the most cost-effective diversion.

Standard engineering design criteria for small open channel and closed conveyance systems should be used (see the local drainage design manual). Unless local drainage design criteria state otherwise, drainage swales should be designed as follows:

- No more than 5 acres may drain to a temporary drainage swale.

- Place drainage swales above or below, not on, a cut or fill slope.

- Swale bottom width should be at least 2 ft.

- Depth of the swale should be at least 18 in.

- Side slopes should be 2:1 or flatter.

- Drainage or swales should be laid at a grade of at least 1 %, but not more than 15 %.

- The swale must not be overtopped by the peak discharge from a 10-year storm, irrespective of the design criteria stated above.
- Remove all trees, stumps, obstructions, and other objectionable material from the swale when it is built.
- Compact any fill material along the path of the swale.
- Stabilize all swales immediately. Seed and mulch swales at a slope of less than 5 % and use rip-rap or sod for swales with a slope between 5 and 15 %. For temporary swales, geotextiles and mats (EC-7) may provide immediate stabilization.
- Irrigation may be required to establish sufficient vegetation to prevent erosion.
- Do not operate construction vehicles across a swale unless a stabilized crossing is provided.
- Permanent drainage facilities must be designed by a professional engineer (see the local drainage design criteria for proper design).
- At a minimum, the drainage swale should conform to predevelopment drainage patterns and capacities.
- Construct the drainage swale with a positive grade to a stabilized outlet.
- Provide erosion protection or energy dissipation measures if the flow out of the drainage swale can reach an erosive velocity.

Costs

- Cost ranges from $19 to $70 per ft. for both earthwork and stabilization and depends on availability of material, site location, and access (Adjusted for inflation (2016 dollars) by Tetra Tech, Inc.).
- Small dikes: $3 - $8/linear ft.; Large dikes: $3/yd^3 (Adjusted for inflation (2016 dollars) by Tetra Tech, Inc.).
- The cost of a drainage swale increases with drainage area and slope. Typical swales for controlling internal erosion are inexpensive, as they are quickly formed during routine earthwork.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect BMPs prior to forecast rain, daily during extended rain events, after rain events, weekly during the rainy season, and at two-week intervals during the non-rainy season.
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharges daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.
- Inspect ditches and berms for washouts. Replace lost riprap, damaged linings or soil stabilizers as needed.

- Inspect channel linings, embankments, and beds of ditches and berms for erosion and accumulation of debris and sediment. Remove debris and sediment and repair linings and embankments as needed.
- Temporary conveyances should be completely removed as soon as the surrounding drainage area has been stabilized or at the completion of construction

References

Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook, S.J. Goldman, K. Jackson, T.A. Bursetynsky, P.E., McGraw Hill Book Company, 1986.

Manual of Standards of Erosion and Sediment Control Measures, Association of Bay Area Governments, May 1995.

Metzger, M.E. 2004. Managing mosquitoes in stormwater treatment devices. University of California Division of Agriculture and Natural Resources, Publication 8125. On-line: http://anrcatalog.ucdavis.edu/pdf/8125.pdf

National Association of Home Builders (NAHB). Stormwater Runoff & Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Guide for Builders and Developers. National Association of Home Builders, Washington, D.C., 1995

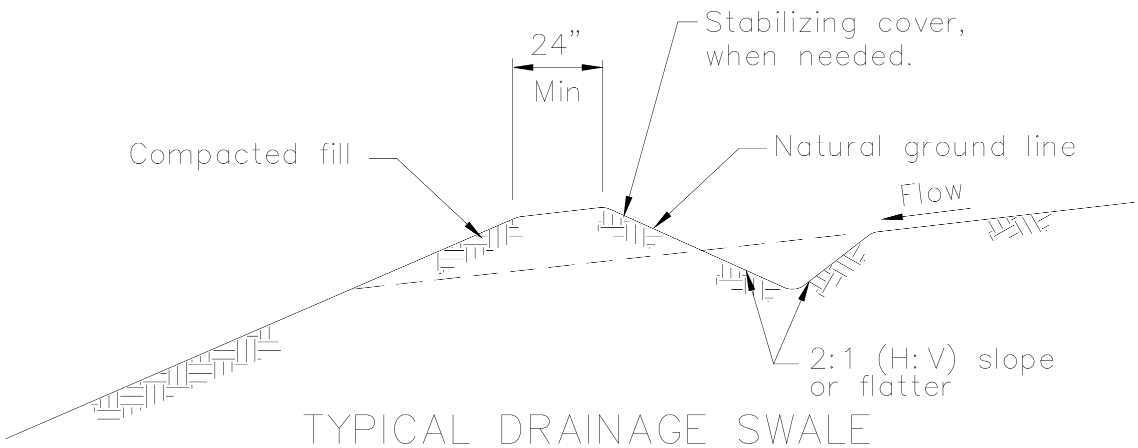
National Management Measures to Control Nonpoint Source Pollution from Urban Areas, United States Environmental Protection Agency, 2002.

Southeastern Wisconsin Regional Planning Commission (SWRPC). Costs of Urban Nonpoint Source Water Pollution Control Measures. Technical Report No. 31. Southeastern Wisconsin Regional Planning Commission, Waukesha, WI. 1991

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management of the Puget Sound Basin, Technical Manual, Publication #91-75, Washington State Department of Ecology, February 1992.

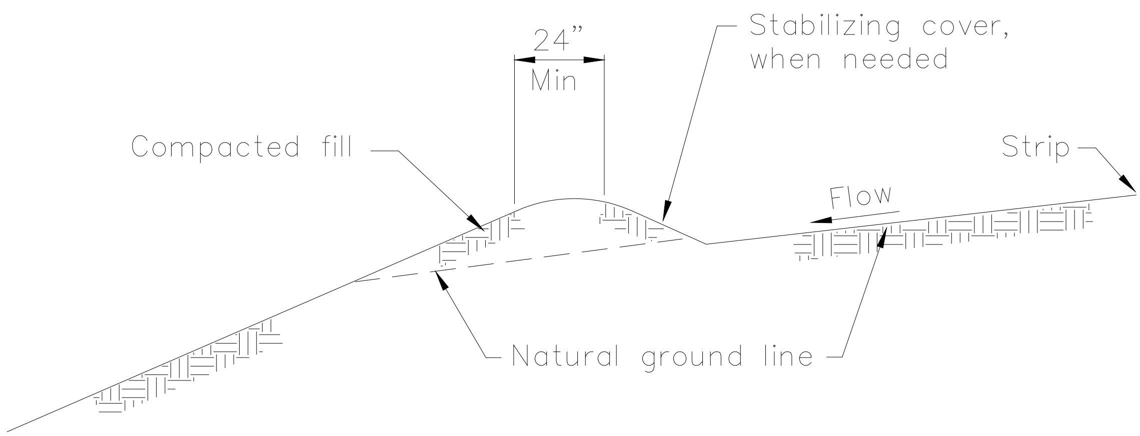
Water Quality Management Plan for the Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II, Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.



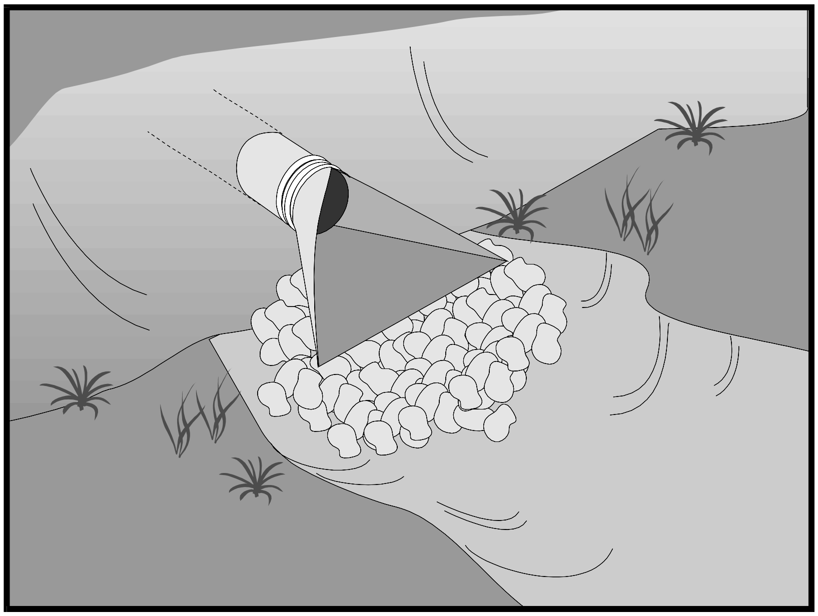
TYPICAL DRAINAGE SWALE
NOT TO SCALE

NOTES:

1. Stabilize inlet, outlets and slopes.
2. Properly compact the subgrade.



TYPICAL EARTH DIKE
NOT TO SCALE



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	☑
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Objective**

☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

Outlet protection is a physical device composed of rock, grouted riprap, or concrete rubble, which is placed at the outlet of a pipe or channel to prevent scour of the soil caused by concentrated, high velocity flows.

Suitable Applications

Whenever discharge velocities and energies at the outlets of culverts, conduits, or channels are sufficient to erode the next downstream reach. This includes temporary diversion structures to divert runon during construction.

- These devices may be used at the following locations:
  - Outlets of pipes, drains, culverts, slope drains, diversion ditches, swales, conduits, or channels.
  - Outlets located at the bottom of mild to steep slopes.
  - Discharge outlets that carry continuous flows of water.
  - Outlets subject to short, intense flows of water, such as flash floods.
  - Points where lined conveyances discharge to unlined conveyances

Limitations

- Large storms or high flows can wash away the rock outlet protection and leave the area susceptible to erosion.

- Sediment captured by the rock outlet protection may be difficult to remove without removing the rock.
- Outlet protection may negatively impact the channel habitat.
- Grouted riprap may break up in areas of freeze and thaw.
- If there is not adequate drainage, and water builds up behind grouted riprap, it may cause the grouted riprap to break up due to the resulting hydrostatic pressure.
- Sediment accumulation, scour depressions, and/or persistent non-stormwater discharges can result in areas of standing water suitable for mosquito production in velocity dissipation devices.

Implementation

General

Outlet protection is needed where discharge velocities and energies at the outlets of culverts, conduits or channels are sufficient to erode the immediate downstream reach. This practice protects the outlet from developing small eroded pools (plange pools) and protects against gully erosion resulting from scouring at a culvert mouth.

Design and Layout

As with most channel design projects, depth of flow, roughness, gradient, side slopes, discharge rate, and velocity should be considered in the outlet design. Compliance to local and state regulations should also be considered while working in environmentally sensitive streambeds. General recommendations for rock size and length of outlet protection mat are shown in the rock outlet protection figure in this BMP and should be considered minimums. The apron length and rock size gradation are determined using a combination of the discharge pipe diameter and estimate discharge rate: Select the longest apron length and largest rock size suggested by the pipe size and discharge rate. Where flows are conveyed in open channels such as ditches and swales, use the estimated discharge rate for selecting the apron length and rock size. Flows should be same as the culvert or channel design flow but never the less than the peak 5-year flow for temporary structures planned for one rainy season, or the 10-year peak flow for temporary structures planned for two or three rainy seasons.

- There are many types of energy dissipaters, with rock being the one that is represented in the attached figure.
- Best results are obtained when sound, durable, and angular rock is used.
- Install riprap, grouted riprap, or concrete apron at selected outlet. Riprap aprons are best suited for temporary use during construction. Grouted or wired tied rock riprap can minimize maintenance requirements.
- Rock outlet protection is usually less expensive and easier to install than concrete aprons or energy dissipaters. It also serves to trap sediment and reduce flow velocities.
- Carefully place riprap to avoid damaging the filter fabric.

- Stone 4 in. to 6 in. may be carefully dumped onto filter fabric from a height not to exceed 12 in.

- Stone 8 in. to 12 in. must be hand placed onto filter fabric, or the filter fabric may be covered with 4 in. of gravel and the 8 in. to 12 in. rock may be dumped from a height not to exceed 16 in.

- Stone greater than 12 in. shall only be dumped onto filter fabric protected with a layer of gravel with a thickness equal to one half the D_{50} rock size, and the dump height limited to twice the depth of the gravel protection layer thickness.

■ For proper operation of apron: Align apron with receiving stream and keep straight throughout its length. If a curve is needed to fit site conditions, place it in upper section of apron.

■ Outlets on slopes steeper than 10 percent should have additional protection.

Costs
Costs are low if material is readily available. If material is imported, costs will be higher. Average installed cost is $250 per device.

Inspection and Maintenance
■ Inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.

■ Inspect BMPs subjected to non-stormwater discharges daily while non-stormwater discharges occur. Minimize areas of standing water by removing sediment blockages and filling scour depressions.

■ Inspect apron for displacement of the riprap and damage to the underlying fabric. Repair fabric and replace riprap that has washed away. If riprap continues to wash away, consider using larger material.

■ Inspect for scour beneath the riprap and around the outlet. Repair damage to slopes or underlying filter fabric immediately.

■ Temporary devices should be completely removed as soon as the surrounding drainage area has been stabilized or at the completion of construction.

References
County of Sacramento Improvement Standards, Sacramento County, May 1989.

Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook, S.J. Goldman, K. Jackson, T.A. Bursztynsky, P.E., McGraw Hill Book Company, 1986.

Handbook of Steel Drainage & Highway Construction, American Iron and Steel Institute, 1983.

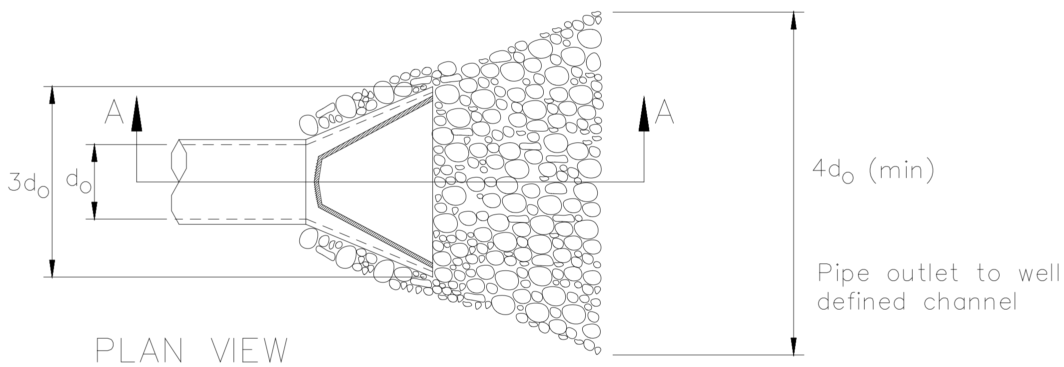
Manual of Standards of Erosion and Sediment Control Measures, Association of Bay Area Governments, May 1995.

Metzger, M.E. 2004. Managing mosquitoes in stormwater treatment devices. University of California Division of Agriculture and Natural Resources, Publication 8125. On-line: http://anrcatalog.ucdavis.edu/pdf/8125.pdf

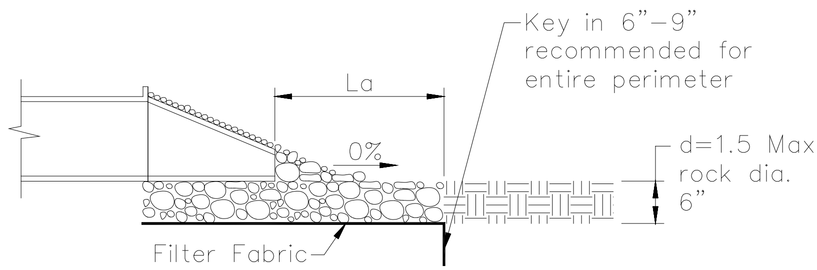
Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, state of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management of the Puget Sound Basin, Technical Manual, Publication #91-75, Washington State Department of Ecology, February 1992.

Water Quality Management Plan for the Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II, Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.



PLAN VIEW



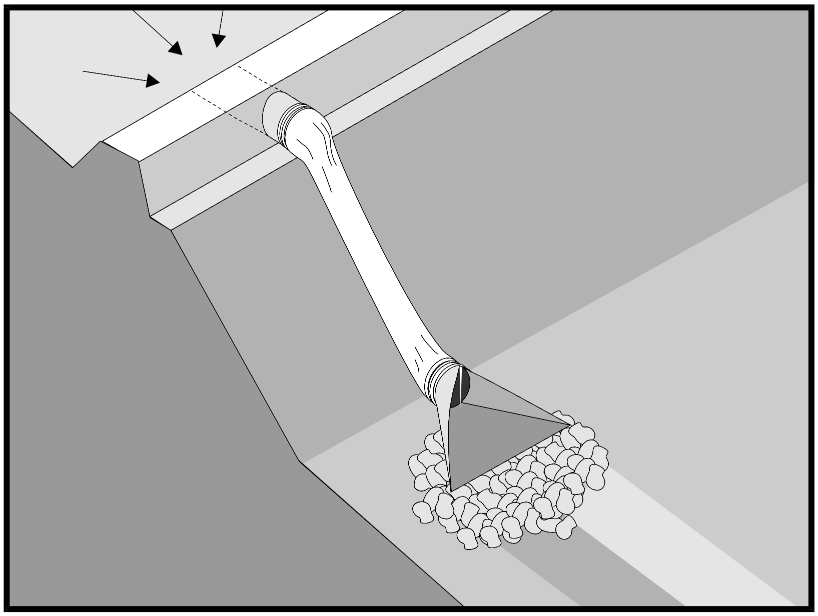
SECTION A–A

Pipe Diameter inches	Discharge ft³/s	Apron Length, La ft	Rip Rap D_{50} Diameter Min inches
12	5	10	4
	10	13	6
18	10	10	6
	20	16	8
	30	23	12
	40	26	16
24	30	16	8
	40	26	8
	50	26	12
	60	30	16

For larger or higher flows consult a Registered Civil Engineer
Source: USDA - SCS

Slope Drains

EC-11



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	☑
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Objective**

☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

EC-9 Earth Dike, Drainage Swales

Description and Purpose

A slope drain is a pipe used to intercept and direct surface runoff or groundwater into a stabilized watercourse, trapping device, or stabilized area. Slope drains are used with earth dikes and drainage ditches to intercept and direct surface flow away from slope areas to protect cut or fill slopes.

Suitable Applications

- Where concentrated flow of surface runoff must be conveyed down a slope in order to prevent erosion.
- Drainage for top of slope diversion dikes or swales.
- Drainage for top of cut and fill slopes where water can accumulate.
- Emergency spillway for a sediment basin.

Limitations

Installation is critical for effective use of the pipe slope drain to minimize potential gully erosion.

- Maximum drainage area per slope drain is 10 acres. (For large areas use a paved chute, rock lined channel, or additional pipes.)
- Severe erosion may result when slope drains fail by overtopping, piping, or pipe separation.

- During large storms, pipe slope drains may become clogged or over charged, forcing water around the pipe and causing extreme slope erosion.

- If the sectional downdrain is not sized correctly, the runoff can spill over the drain sides causing gully erosion and potential failure of the structure.

- Dissipation of high flow velocities at the pipe outlet is required to avoid downstream erosion.

- Sediment accumulation, scour depressions, and/or persistent non-stormwater discharges can result in areas of standing water suitable for mosquito production in energy dissipaters associated with slope drain outlets.

Implementation

General

The slope drain is applicable for any construction site where concentrated surface runoff can accumulate and must be conveyed down the slope in order to prevent erosion. The slope drain is effective because it prevents the stormwater from flowing directly down the slope by confining all the runoff into an enclosed pipe or channel. Due to the time lag between grading slopes and installation of permanent stormwater collection systems and slope stabilization measures, temporary provisions to intercept runoff are sometimes necessary. Particularly in steep terrain, slope drains can protect unstabilized areas from erosion.

Installation

The slope drain may be a rigid pipe, such as corrugated metal, a flexible conduit, or a lined terrace drain with the inlet placed on the top of a slope and the outlet at the bottom of the slope. This BMP typically is used in combination with a diversion control, such as an earth dike or drainage swale at the top of the slope.

The following criteria must be considered when siting slope drains.

- Permanent structures included in the project plans can often serve as construction BMPs if implemented early. However, the permanent structure must meet or exceed the criteria for the temporary structure.

- Inlet structures must be securely entrenched and compacted to avoid severe gully erosion.

- Slope drains must be securely anchored to the slope and must be adequately sized to carry the capacity of the design storm and associated forces.

- Outlets must be stabilized with riprap, concrete or other type of energy dissipator, or directed into a stable sediment trap or basin. See EC-10, Velocity Dissipation Devices.

- Debris racks are recommended at the inlet. Debris racks located several feet upstream of the inlet can usually be larger than racks at the inlet, and thus provide enhanced debris protection and less plugging.

- Safety racks are also recommended at the inlet and outlet of pipes where children or animals could become entrapped.

- Secure inlet and surround with dikes to prevent gully erosion and anchor pipe to slope.

- When using slope drains, limit drainage area to 10 acres per pipe. For larger areas, use a rock lined channel or a series of pipes.
- Size to convey at least the peak flow of a 10-year storm. The design storm is conservative due to the potential impact of system failures.
- Maximum slope generally limited to 2:1 (H:V) as energy dissipation below steeper slopes is difficult.
- Direct surface runoff to slope drains with interceptor dikes. See BMP EC-9, Earth Dikes and Drainage Swales. Top of interceptor dikes should be 12 in. higher than the top of the slope drain.
- Slope drains can be placed on or buried underneath the slope surface.
- Recommended materials include both metal and plastic pipe, either corrugated or smooth wall. Concrete pipe can also be used.
- When installing slope drains:
  - Install slope drains perpendicular to slope contours.
  - Compact soil around and under entrance, outlet, and along length of pipe.
  - Securely anchor and stabilize pipe and appurtenances into soil.
  - Check to ensure that pipe connections are watertight.
  - Protect area around inlet with filter cloth. Protect outlet with riprap or other energy dissipation device. For high energy discharges, reinforce riprap with concrete or use reinforced concrete device.
  - Protect outlet of slope drains using a flared end section when outlet discharges to a flexible energy dissipation device.
  - A flared end section installed at the inlet will improve flow into the slope drain and prevent erosion at the pipe entrance. Use a flared end section with a 6 in. minimum toe plate to help prevent undercutting. The flared section should slope towards the pipe inlet.

Design and Layout

The capacity for temporary drains should be sufficient to convey at least the peak runoff from a 10-year rainfall event. The pipe size may be computed using the Rational Method or a method established by the local municipality. Higher flows must be safely stored or routed to prevent any offsite concentration of flow and any erosion of the slope. The design storm is purposely conservative due to the potential impacts associated with system failures.

As a guide, temporary pipe slope drains should not be sized smaller than shown in the following table:

Minimum Pipe Diameter (Inches)	Maximum Drainage Area (Acres)
12	1.0
18	3.0
21	5.0
24	7.0
30	10.0

Larger drainage areas can be treated if the area can be subdivided into areas of 10 acres or less and each area is treated as a separate drainage. Drainage areas exceeding 10 acres must be designed by a Registered Civil Engineer and approved by the agency that issued the grading permit.

Materials:
Soil type, rainfall patterns, construction schedule, local requirements, and available supply are some of the factors to be considered when selecting materials. The following types of slope drains are commonly used:

- **Rigid Pipe:** This type of slope drain is also known as a pipe drop. The pipe usually consists of corrugated metal pipe or rigid plastic pipe. The pipe is placed on undisturbed or compacted soil and secured onto the slope surface or buried in a trench. Concrete thrust blocks must be used when warranted by the calculated thrust forces. Collars should be properly installed and secured with metal strappings or watertight collars.

- **Flexible Pipe**: The flexible pipe slope drain consists of a flexible tube of heavy-duty plastic, rubber, or composite material. The tube material is securely anchored onto the slope surface. The tube should be securely fastened to the metal inlet and outlet conduit sections with metal strappings or watertight collars.

- **Section Downdrains**: The section downdrain consists of pre-fabricated, section conduit of half round or third round material. The sectional downdrain performs similar to a flume or chute. The pipe must be placed on undisturbed or compacted soil and secured into the slope.

- **Concrete-lined Terrace Drain:** This is a concrete channel for draining water from a terrace on a slope to the next level. These drains are typically specified as permanent structures and if installed early, can serve as slope drains during construction, which should be designed according to local drainage design criteria.

Costs

- Cost varies based on pipe selection and selected outlet protection.

Corrugated Steel Pipes, Per Foot	
Size	Supplied and Installed Cost (No Trenching Included)
12”	$25 per LF
15”	$28.00
18”	$33.00
24”	$41.00
30”	$64.00
PVC Pipes, Per Foot	
Size	Supplied and Installed Cost (No Trenching Included)
12”	$31.00
14”	$63.00
16”	$65.00
18”	$69.00
20”	$84.00
24”	$119.00
30”	$166.00

Adjusted for inflation (2016 dollars) by Tetra Tech, Inc.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.

- Inspect BMPs subjected to non-stormwater discharges daily while non-stormwater discharges occur. Minimize areas of standing water by removing sediment blockages and filling scour depressions.

- Inspect outlet for erosion and downstream scour. If eroded, repair damage and install additional energy dissipation measures. If downstream scour is occurring, it may be necessary to reduce flows being discharged into the channel unless other preventative measures are implemented.

- Insert inlet for clogging or undercutting. Remove debris from inlet to maintain flows. Repair undercutting at inlet and if needed, install flared section or rip rap around the inlet to prevent further undercutting.

- Inspect pipes for leakage. Repair leaks and restore damaged slopes.

- Inspect slope drainage for accumulations of debris and sediment.
- Remove built up sediment from entrances and outlets as required. Flush drains if necessary; capture and settle out sediment from discharge.
- Make sure water is not ponding onto inappropriate areas (e.g., active traffic lanes, material storage areas, etc.).
- Pipe anchors must be checked to ensure that the pipe remains anchored to the slope. Install additional anchors if pipe movement is detected.

References

Draft – Sedimentation and Erosion Control, An Inventory of Current Practices, U.S.E.P.A., April 1990.

Metzger, M.E. 2004. Managing mosquitoes in stormwater treatment devices. University of California Division of Agriculture and Natural Resources, Publication 8125. On-line: http://anrcatalog.ucdavis.edu/pdf/8125.pdf

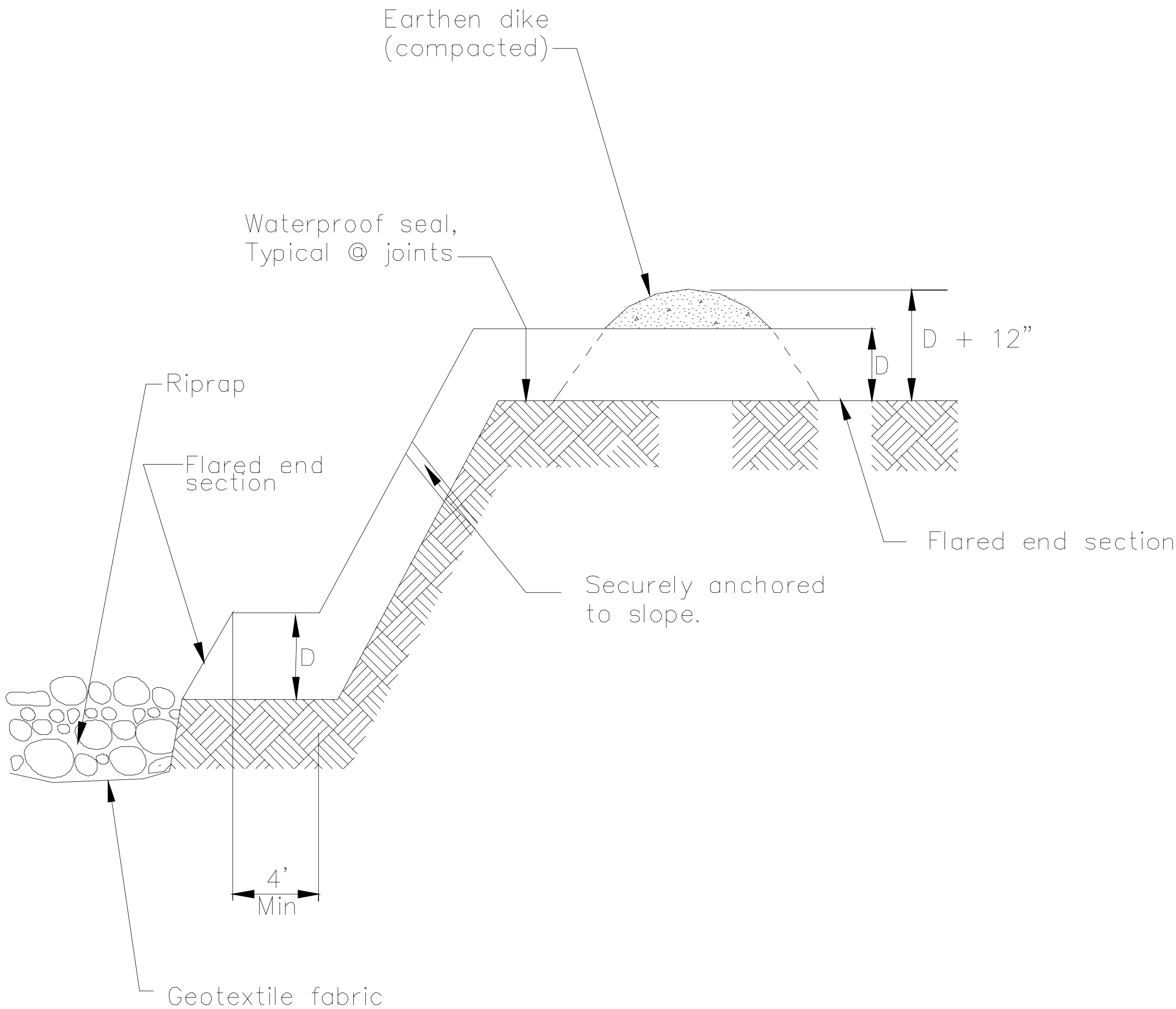
National Association of Home Builders (NAHB). Stormwater Runoff & Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Guide for Builders and Developers. National Association of Home Builders, Washington, D.C., 1995

National Management Measures to Control Nonpoint Source Pollution from Urban Areas, United States Environmental Protection Agency, 2002.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management of the Puget Sound Basin, Technical Manual, Publication #91-75, Washington State Department of Ecology, February 1992.

Water Quality Management Plan for the Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II, Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.



TYPICAL SLOPE DRAIN

NOT TO SCALE

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	☑
SE	Sediment Control	☒
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	☒
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Objective**

☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

Combination of erosion and sediment controls.

Description and Purpose

Stream channels, streambanks, and associated riparian areas are dynamic and sensitive ecosystems that respond to changes in land use activity. Streambank and channel disturbance resulting from construction activities can increase the stream's sediment load, which can cause channel erosion or sedimentation and have adverse affects on the biotic system. BMPs can reduce the discharge of sediment and other pollutants to minimize the impact of construction activities on watercourses. Streams on the 303(d) list and listed for sediment may require numerous measures to prevent any increases in sediment load to the stream.

Suitable Applications

These procedures typically apply to all construction projects that disturb or occur within stream channels and their associated riparian areas.

Limitations

Specific permit requirements or mitigation measures such as Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB) 401 Certification, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers 404 permit and approval by California Department of Fish and Game supercede the guidance in this BMP.

- If numerical based water quality standards are mentioned in any of these and other related permits, testing and sampling may be required. Streams listed as 303(d) impaired for sediment, silt, or turbidity, are required to conduct sampling to verify that there is no net increase in sediment load due to construction activities.

Implementation

Planning

- Proper planning, design, and construction techniques can minimize impacts normally associated with in stream construction activities. Poor planning can adversely affect soil, fish, wildlife resources, land uses, or land users. Planning should take into account: scheduling; avoidance of in-stream construction; minimizing disturbance area and construction time period; using pre-disturbed areas; selecting crossing location; and selecting equipment.

Scheduling

- Construction activities should be scheduled according to the relative sensitivity of the environmental concerns and in accordance with EC-1, Scheduling. Scheduling considerations will be different when working near perennial streams vs. ephemeral streams and are as follows.

- When in-stream construction is conducted in a perennial stream, work should optimally be performed during the rainy season. This is because in the summer, any sediment-containing water that is discharged into the watercourse will cause a large change in both water clarity and water chemistry. During the rainy season, there is typically more and faster flowing water in the stream, so discharges are diluted faster. However, should in-stream work be scheduled for summer, establishing an isolation area, or diverting the stream, will significantly decrease the amount of sediment stirred up by construction work. Construction work near perennial streams should optimally be performed during the dry season (see below).

- When working in or near ephemeral streams, work should be performed during the dry season. By their very nature, ephemeral streams are usually dry in the summer, and therefore, in-stream construction activities will not cause significant water quality problems. However, when tying up the site at the end of the project, wash any fines (see Washing Fines) that accumulated in the channel back into the bed material, to decrease pollution from the first rainstorm of the season.

- When working near ephemeral or perennial streams, erosion and sediment controls (see silt fences, straw bale barriers, etc.) should be implemented to keep sediment out of stream channel.

Minimize Disturbance

- Minimize disturbance through: selection of the narrowest crossing location; limiting the number of equipment trips across a stream during construction; and, minimizing the number and size of work areas (equipment staging areas and spoil storage areas). Place work areas at least 50 ft from stream channel. Field reconnaissance should be conducted during the planning stage to identify work areas.

Use of Pre-Disturbed Areas

- Locate project sites and work areas in areas disturbed by prior construction or other activity when possible.

Selection of Project Site

- Avoid steep and unstable banks, highly erodible or saturated soils, or highly fractured rock.
- Select project site that minimizes disturbance to aquatic species or habitat.

Equipment Selection

- Select equipment that reduces the amount of pressure exerted on the ground surface, and therefore, reduces erosion potential and/or use overhead or aerial access for transporting equipment across drainage channels. Use equipment that exerts ground pressures of less than 5 or 6 lb/in^2, where possible. Low ground pressure equipment includes: wide or high flotation tires (34 to 72 in. wide); dual tires; bogie axle systems; tracked machines; lightweight equipment; and, central tire inflation systems.

Streambank Stabilization

Preservation of Existing Vegetation

- Preserve existing vegetation in accordance with EC-2, Preservation of Existing Vegetation. In a streambank environment, preservation of existing vegetation provides the following benefits.

Water Quality Protection

- Vegetated buffers on slopes trap sediment and promote groundwater recharge. The buffer width needed to maintain water quality ranges from 15 to 100 ft. On gradual slopes, most of the filtering occurs within the first 30 ft. Steeper slopes require a greater width of vegetative buffer to provide water quality benefits.

Streambank Stabilization

- The root system of riparian vegetation stabilizes streambanks by increasing tensile strength in the soil. The presence of vegetation modifies the moisture condition of slopes (infiltration, evapo transpiration, interception) and increases bank stability.

Riparian Habitat

- Buffers of diverse riparian vegetation provide food and shelter for riparian and aquatic organisms. Minimizing impacts to fisheries habitat is a major concern when working near streams and rivers. Riparian vegetation provides shade, shelter, organic matter (leaf detritus and large woody debris), and other nutrients that are necessary for fish and other aquatic organisms. Buffer widths for habitat concerns are typically wider than those recommended for water quality concerns (100 to 1500 ft).
- When working near watercourses, it is important to understand the work site's placement in the watershed. Riparian vegetation in headwater streams has a greater impact on overall water quality than vegetation in downstream reaches. Preserving existing vegetation upstream is necessary to maintain water quality, minimize bank failure, and maximize riparian habitat, downstream of the work site.

Limitations

- Local county and municipal ordinances regarding width, extent and type of vegetative buffer required may exceed the specifications provided here; these ordinances should be investigated prior to construction.

Streambank Stabilization Specific Installation

- As a general rule, the width of a buffer strip between a road and the stream is recommended to be 50 ft plus four times the percent slope of the land, measured between the road and the top of stream bank.

Hydraulic Mulch

- Apply hydraulic mulch on disturbed streambanks above mean high water level in accordance with EC-3, Hydraulic Mulch to provide temporary soil stabilization.

Limitations

- Do not place hydraulic mulch or tackifiers below the mean high-water level, as these materials could wash into the channel and impact water quality or possibly cause eutrophication (eutrophication is an algal bloom caused by excessively high nutrient levels in the water).

Hydroseeding

- Hydroseed disturbed streambanks in accordance with EC-4, Hydroseeding.

Limitations

- Do not place tackifiers or fertilizers below the mean high-water level, as these materials could wash into the channel and impact water quality or possibly cause eutrophication.

Soil Binders

- Apply soil binders to disturbed streambanks in accordance with EC-5, Soil Binders.

Limitations

- Do not place soil binders below the mean high-water level. Soil binder must be environmentally benign and non-toxic to aquatic organisms.

Straw Mulch

- Apply straw mulch to disturbed streambanks in accordance with EC-6, Straw Mulch.

Limitations

- Do not place straw mulch below the mean high-water level, as this material could wash into the channel and impact water quality or possibly cause eutrophication.

Geotextiles and Mats

- Install geotextiles and mats as described in EC-7, Geotextiles and Mats, to stabilize disturbed channels and streambanks. Not all applications should be in the channel, for example, certain geotextile netting may snag fish gills and are not appropriate in fish bearing streams. Geotextile fabrics that are not biodegradable are not appropriate for in stream use. Additionally, geotextile fabric or blankets placed in channels must be adequate to sustain anticipated hydraulic forces.

Earth Dikes, Drainage Swales, and Lined Ditches

- Convey, intercept, or divert runoff from disturbed streambanks using EC-9, Earth Dikes and Drainage Swales.

Limitations

- Do not place earth dikes in watercourses, as these structures are only suited for intercepting sheet flow and should not be used to intercept concentrated flow.

- Appropriately sized velocity dissipation devices (EC-10) must be placed at outlets to minimize erosion and scour.

Velocity Dissipation Devices

- Place velocity dissipation devices at outlets of pipes, drains, culverts, slope drains, diversion ditches, swales, conduits or channels in accordance with EC-10, Velocity Dissipation Devices.

Slope Drains

- Use slope drains to intercept and direct surface runoff or groundwater into a stabilized watercourse, trapping device or stabilized area in accordance with EC-11, Slope Drains.

Limitations

- Appropriately sized outlet protection and velocity dissipation devices (EC-10) must be placed at outlets to minimize erosion and scour.

Streambank Sediment Control

Silt Fences

- Install silt fences in accordance with SE-1, Silt Fence, to control sediment. Silt fences should only be installed where sediment laden water can pond, thus allowing the sediment to settle out.

Fiber Rolls

- Install fiber rolls in accordance with SE-5, Fiber Rolls, along contour of slopes above the high-water level to intercept runoff, reduce flow velocity, release the runoff as sheet flow and provide removal of sediment from the runoff. In a stream environment, fiber rolls should be used in conjunction with other sediment control methods such as SE-1, Silt Fence or SE-9 Straw Bale Barrier. Install silt fence, straw bale barrier, or other erosion control method along toe of slope above the high-water level.

Gravel Bag Berm

- A gravel bag berm or barrier can be utilized to intercept and slow the flow of sediment laden sheet flow runoff in accordance with SE-6, Gravel Bag Berm. In a stream environment gravel bag barrier can allow sediment to settle from runoff before water leaves the construction site and can be used to isolate the work area from the live stream.

Limitations

- Gravel bag barriers are not recommended as a perimeter sediment control practice around streams.

Straw Bale Barrier

- Install straw bale barriers in accordance with SE-9, Straw Bale Barrier, to control sediment. Straw bale barriers should only be installed where sediment laden water can pond, thus allowing the sediment to settle out. Install a silt fence in accordance with SE-1, Silt Fence, on down slope side of straw bale barrier closest to stream channel to provide added sediment control.

Rock Filter

Description and Purpose

Rock filters are temporary erosion control barriers composed of rock that is anchored in place. Rock filters detain the sediment laden runoff, retain the sediment, and release the water as sheet flow at a reduced velocity. Typical rock filter installations are illustrated at the end of this BMP.

Applications

- Near the toe of slopes that may be subject to flow and rill erosion.

Limitations

- Inappropriate for contributing drainage areas greater than 5 acres.
- Requires sufficient space for ponded water.
- Ineffective for diverting runoff because filters allow water to slowly seep through.
- Rock filter berms are difficult to remove when construction is complete.
- Unsuitable in developed areas or locations where aesthetics is a concern.

Specifications

- Rock: open graded rock, 0.75 to 5 in. for concentrated flow applications.
- Woven wire sheathing: 1 in. diameter, hexagonal mesh, galvanized 20gauge (used with rock filters in areas of concentrated flow).
- In construction traffic areas, maximum rock berm heights should be 12 in. Berms should be constructed every 300 ft on slopes less than 5%, every 200 ft on slopes between 5% and 10%, and every 100 ft on slopes greater than 10%.

Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect weekly during the rainy season and at two-week intervals in the non-rainy season to verify continued BMP implementation.
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharges daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.
- Reshape berms as needed and replace lost or dislodged rock, and filter fabric.
- Sediment that accumulates in the BMP must be periodically removed in order to maintain BMP effectiveness. Sediment should be removed when the sediment accumulation reaches one third of the barrier height. Sediment removed during maintenance may be incorporated into earthwork on the site or disposed at an appropriate location.

K-rail

Description and Purpose

This is temporary sediment control that uses K-rails to form the sediment deposition area, or to isolate the near bank construction area. Install K-rails at toe of slope in accordance with procedures described in NS-5, Clear Water Diversion.

Barriers are placed end to end in a pre-designed configuration and gravel filled bags are used at the toe of the barrier and at their abutting ends to seal and prevent movement of sediment beneath or through the barrier walls.

Appropriate Applications

- This technique is useful at the toe of embankments, cuts or fills slopes.

Limitations

- The K-rail method should not be used to dewater a project site, as the barrier is not watertight.

Implementation

- Refer to NS-5, Clear Water Diversion, for implementation requirements.

Instream Construction Sediment Control

There are three different options currently available for reducing turbidity while working in a stream or river. The stream can be isolated from the area in which work is occurring by means of a water barrier, the stream can be diverted around the work site through a pipe or temporary channel, or one can employ construction practices that minimize sediment suspension.

Whatever technique is implemented, an important thing to remember is that dilution can sometimes be the solution. A probable "worst time" to release high TSS into a stream system might be when the stream is very low; summer low flow, for example. During these times, the flow may be low while the biological activity in the stream is very high. Conversely, the addition of high TSS or sediment during a big storm discharge might have a relatively low impact, because the stream is already turbid, and the stream energy is capable of transporting both suspended solids, and large quantities of bedload through the system. The optimum time to "pull" in-stream structures may be during the rising limb of a storm hydrograph.

Techniques to minimize Total Suspended Solids (TSS)

- **Padding** - Padding laid in the stream below the work site may trap some solids that are deposited in the stream during construction. After work is done, the padding is removed from the stream, and placed on the bank to assist in re-vegetation.

- **Clean, washed gravel** - Using clean, washed gravel decreases solid suspension, as there are fewer small particles deposited in the stream.

- **Excavation using a large bucket** - Each time a bucket of soil is placed in the stream, a portion is suspended. Approximately the same amount is suspended whether a small amount of soil is placed in the stream, or a large amount. Therefore, using a large excavator bucket instead of a small one, will reduce the total amount of soil that washes downstream.

- **Use of dozer for backfilling** - Using a dozer for backfilling instead of a backhoe follows the same principles – the fewer times soil is deposited in the stream, the less soil will be suspended.

- **Partial dewatering with a pump** - Partially dewatering a stream with a pump reduces the amount of water, and thus the amount of water that can suspend sediment.

Washing Fines

Definition and Purpose

- Washing fines is an "in-channel" sediment control method, which uses water, either from a water truck or hydrant, to wash stream fines that were brought to the surface of the channel bed during restoration, back into the interstitial spaces of the gravel and cobbles.

- The purpose of this technique is to reduce or eliminate the discharge of sediment from the channel bottom during the first seasonal flow. Sediment should not be allowed into stream channels; however, occasionally in-channel restoration work will involve moving or otherwise disturbing fines (sand and silt sized particles) that are already in the stream, usually below bankfull discharge elevation. Subsequent re-watering of the channel can result in a plume of turbidity and sedimentation.

- This technique washes the fines back into the channel bed. Bedload materials, including gravel cobbles, boulders and those fines, are naturally mobilized during higher storm flows. This technique is intended to delay the discharge until the fines would naturally be mobilized.

Appropriate Applications

- This technique should be used when construction work is required in channels. It is especially useful in intermittent or ephemeral streams in which work is performed "in the dry", and which subsequently become re-watered.

Limitations

- The stream must have sufficient gravel and cobble substrate composition.

- The use of this technique requires consideration of time of year and timing of expected stream flows.

- The optimum time for the use of this technique is in the fall, prior to winter flows.

- Consultation with, and approval from the Department of Fish and Game and the Regional Water Quality Control Board may be required.

Implementation

- Apply sufficient water to wash fines, but not cause further erosion or runoff.

- Apply water slowly and evenly to prevent runoff and erosion.

- Consult with Department of Fish and Game and the Regional Water Quality Control Board for specific water quality requirements of applied water (e.g. chlorine).

Inspection and Maintenance

- None necessary

Costs

Cost may vary according to the combination of practices implemented.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events until final stabilization is achieved.

- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharges daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.

- Inspect and repair equipment (for damaged hoses, fittings, and gaskets).

References

Manual of Standards of Erosion and Sediment Control Measures, Association of Bay Area Governments, May 1995.

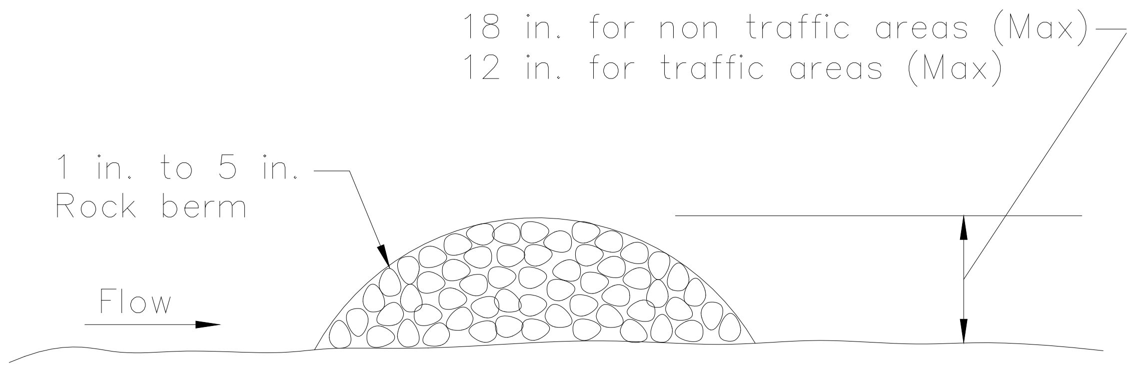
Proposed Guidance Specifying Management Measures for Sources of Nonpoint Pollution in Coastal Waters, Work Group Working Paper, USEPA, April 1992.

Sedimentation and Erosion Control Practices, An Inventory of Current Practices (Draft), UESPA, 1990.

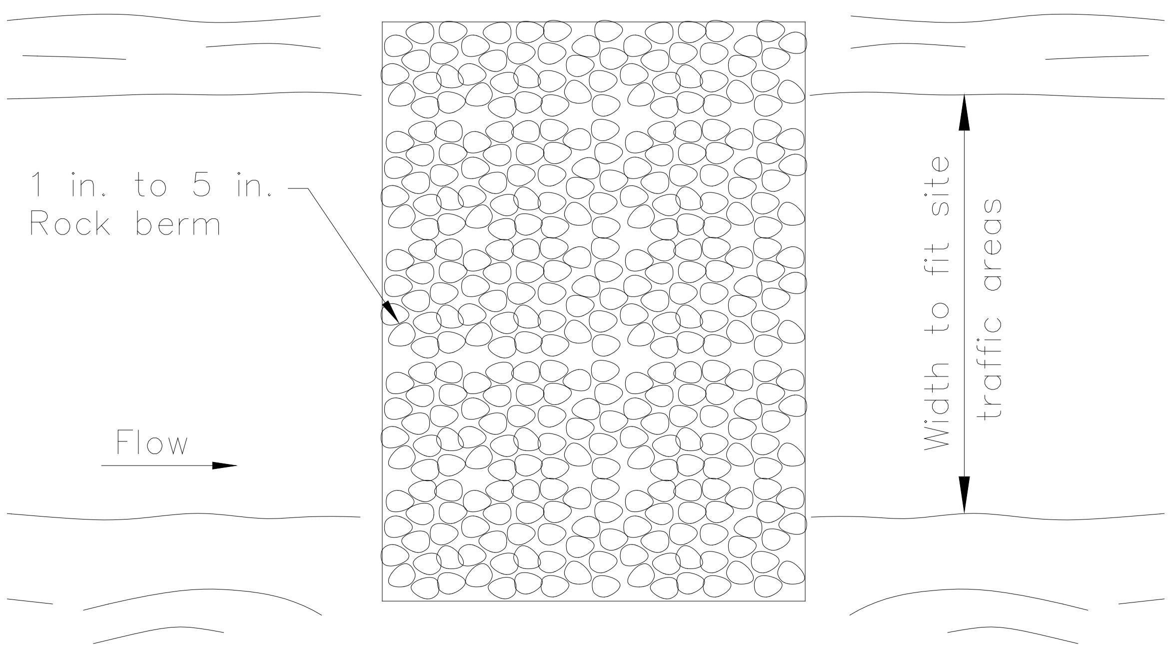
Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities, Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

Water Quality Management Plan for the Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II, Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.



SECTION



PLAN

TYPICAL ROCK FILTER

NOT TO SCALE

Compost Blanket EC-14

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	☑
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Category**

☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

EC-3 Hydraulic Mulch

EC-4 Hydroseeding

EC-5 Soil Binders

EC-7 Geotextiles and Mats

EC-8 Wood Mulching

Description and Purpose

A compost blanket is applied to slopes and earth disturbed areas to prevent erosion, and in some cases, increase infiltration and/or establish vegetation. The compost blanket can be applied by hand, conveyor system, compost spreader, or pneumatic delivery (blower) system. The blanket thickness is determined from the slope steepness and anticipated precipitation. A compost blanket protects the soil surface from raindrop erosion, particularly rills and gullies that may form under other methods of erosion control.

A compost blanket, if properly installed, can be very successful at vegetation establishment, weed suppression and erosion control. The compost blanket comes into direct contact with the underlying soil, reducing rill formation. Furthermore, compost provides organic matter and nutrients important for vegetation growth. The compost blanket provides soil structure that allows water to infiltrate the soil surface and retain moisture, which also promotes seed germination and vegetation growth, in addition to reducing runoff.

Compost is typically derived from combinations of feedstocks, biosolids, leaf and yard trimmings, manure, wood, or mixed solid waste. Many types of compost are products of municipal recycle or "Green waste" programs. Compost is organic and biodegradable and can be left onsite. There are many types of compost with a variety of properties with specific functions, and accordingly, compost selection is an important design consideration in the application of this type of erosion control.

Suitable Applications

A compost blanket is appropriate for slopes and earth disturbed areas requiring protection until permanent stabilization is established. A compost blanket can also used in combination with temporary and/or permanent seeding strategies to enhance plant establishment. Examples include:

- Rough-graded areas that will remain inactive for longer than 14 days
- Soil stockpiles
- Slopes with exposed soil between existing vegetation such as trees or shrubs
- Slopes planted with live, container-grown vegetation
- Disturbed areas where plants are slow to develop

A compost blanket is typically used on slopes of 2:1 (H:V) or gentler. However, a compost blanket can be effective when applied to slopes as steep as 1:1 (H:V) with appropriate design considerations including slope length, blanket thickness, adding components such as a tackifier, or using compost blankets in conjunction with other techniques, such as compost socks and berms or fiber rolls.

Compost can be pre-seeded prior to application to the soil (recommended by the EPA for construction site stormwater runoff control) or seeded after the blanket has been installed. The compost medium can also remove pollutants in stormwater including heavy metals; oil and grease; and hydrocarbons (USEPA, 1998).

Limitations

- Compost can potentially leach nutrients (dissolved phosphorus and nitrogen) into runoff and potentially impact water quality. Compost should not be used directly upstream from nutrient impaired waterbodies (Adams et. al, 2008).
- Compost may also contain other undesirable constituents that are detrimental to water quality. Carefully consider the qualifications and experience of any compost producer/supplier.
- A compost blanket applied by hand is more time intensive and potentially costly. Using a pneumatic blower truck is the recommended cost-effective method of application.
- When blowers are used, the treatment areas should be within 300 ft of a road or surface capable of supporting trucks.
- Wind may limit application of compost and result in application to undesired locations.
- Compost blankets should not be applied in areas of concentrated flows.
- Steeper slopes may require additional blanket thickness and other stability measures such as using tackifiers or slope interruption devices (compost socks and berms, or fiber rolls). The same applies for sites with high precipitation totals or during the rainy season.

Implementation

- Additional guidance on the comparison and selection of temporary slope stabilization methods is provided in Appendix F of the Handbook.

Compost Materials

- California Compost Regulations (Title 14, California Code of Regulations, Division 7, Chapter 3.1, Article 7, Section 17868.3) define and require a quality of compost for application. Compost should comply with all physical and chemical requirements. Specific requirements are provided in Table 1 below, taken from Caltrans Standard Special Provision 10-1 (SSP 10-1), Erosion Control (Compost Blanket).

- The compost producer should be fully permitted as specified under the California Integrated Waste Management Board, Local Enforcement Agencies and any other State and Local Agencies that regulate Solid Waste Facilities. If exempt from State permitting requirements, the composting facility should certify that it follows guidelines and procedures for production of compost meeting the environmental health standards of Title 14, California Code of Regulations, Division 7, Chapter 3.1, Article 7.

- The compost producer should be a participant in United States Composting Council's Seal of Testing Assurance program.

- Compost moisture should be considered for composition quality and application purposes. A range of 30-50% is typical. Compost that is too dry is hard to apply and compost that is too wet is more difficult (and more expensive) to transport. For arid or semi-arid areas, or for application during the dry season, use compost with greater moisture content than areas with wetter climates. For wetter or more humid climates or for application during the wet season, drier composts can be used as the compost will absorb moisture from the ambient air.

- Organic content of the compost is also important and should range from 30 to 65% depending on site conditions.

- Compost should be high-quality mature compost. Immature compost can potentially leach nutrients.

- Compost should not be derived from mixed municipal solid waste and should be free of visible contaminants.

- Compost should not contain paint, petroleum products, pesticides or any other chemical residues harmful to animal life or plant growth. Metal concentrations in compost should not exceed the maximum metal concentrations listed under Title 14, California Code of Regulations, Division 7, Chapter 3.1, Section 17868.2.

- Compost should not possess objectionable odors.

- Compost should be weed free.

Table 1. Physical/Chemical Requirements of Compost
Reference - Caltrans SSP-10 Erosion Control Blanket (Compost)

Property	Test Method	Requirement
pH	*TMECC 04.11-A Elastomeric pH 1:5 Slurry Method pH Units	6.0–8.0
Soluble Salts	TMECC 04.10-A Electrical Conductivity 1:5 Slurry Method dS/m (mmhos/cm)	0-10.0
Moisture Content	TMECC 03.09-A Total Solids & Moisture at 70+/- 5 deg C % Wet Weight Basis	30-60
Organic Matter Content	TMECC 05.07-A Loss-On-Ignition Organic Matter Method (LOI) % Dry Weight Basis	30–65
Maturity	TMECC 05.05-A Germination and Vigor Seed Emergence Seedling Vigor % Relative to Positive Control	80 or Above 80 or Above
Stability	TMECC 05.08-B Carbon Dioxide Evolution Rate mg CO_2-C/g OM per day	8 or below
Particle Size	TMECC 02.02-B Sample Sieving for Aggregate Size Classification % Dry Weight Basis	100% Passing, 3 inches 90-100% Passing, 1 inch 65-100% Passing, 3/4 inch 0 - 75% Passing, 1/4 inch Maximum length 6 inches
Pathogen	TMECC 07.01-B Fecal Coliform Bacteria < 1000 MPN/gram dry wt.	Pass
Pathogen	TMECC 07.01-B Salmonella < 3 MPN/4 grams dry wt.	Pass
Physical Contaminants	TMECC 02.02-C Man Made Inert Removal and Classification: Plastic, Glass and Metal % > 4mm fraction	Combined Total: < 1.0
Physical Contaminants	TMECC 02.02-C Man Made Inert Removal and Classification: Sharps (Sewing needles, straight pins and hypodermic needles) % > 4mm fraction	None Detected

*TMECC refers to "Test Methods for the Examination of Composting and Compost," published by the United States Department of Agriculture and the United States Compost Council (USCC).

Installation

- Prior to compost application, prepare the slope by removing loose rocks, roots, stumps, and other debris greater than 2" in diameter. Prepare the slope area surface by scarifying or track walking/roughening if necessary.

- Select method to apply the compost blanket. A pneumatic blower is most cost effective and most adaptive in applying compost to steep, rough terrain, and hard to reach locations.

- A compost blanket thickness of 1" to 4" should be applied to slopes of 2:1 (H:V) or gentler, based on site-specific conditions. Increase blanket thickness with increased slope steepness and/or during installation during the rainy season (for example, 2" to 3" should be used for a

3:1 slope, while 1" to 2" can be used for a 4:1 slope). Erosion control using a compost blanket is not recommended for slopes greater than 1:1 (H:V).

- For steeper slopes, tackifiers should be utilized and/or other stabilization techniques employed. For example, compost socks or berms can be installed at intervals over the compost blanket (in a similar manner as Fiber Rolls, SE-5).

- Compost socks or berms (or equivalent linear sediment control BMP) should be placed at the top and/or bottom of the slope for additional erosion control performance.

- For optimum vegetation establishment, a blanket thickness of 1" to 2" is recommended. If vegetation establishment is not the primary function of the compost blanket, a thicker blanket may be recommended based on slope or rainfall conditions.

- Evenly distribute compost on the soil surface to the desired blanket thickness (1/2" to 4" as calculated prior based on-site conditions and objectives). Even distribution is an important factor in preventing future rill and gully erosion.

- The compost blanket should extend 3 to 6 feet over the top of the shoulder of the slope. A compost sock or compost berm can be used at the top of the slope as an auxiliary technique to prevent runoff from flowing underneath the compost blanket.

- Use additional anchoring and erosion control BMPs in conjunction of the compost blanket as needed.

Costs

The cost associated with a compost blanket is similar to that of a straw mat and generally less expensive than a geotextile blanket (USEPA, 2009). Caltrans has provided a recent estimate for $5,600 to $9,000 per acre for application of an unseeded 1-inch compost blanket (Caltrans Compost Specifications, 2009. Adjusted for inflation (2016 dollars) by Tetra Tech, Inc.). Vendor costs indicate that proprietary blends of compost that are seeded and contain a nutrient rich "tackifier" can cost approximately $0.45 per square foot, or approximately $19,200 per acre for a 2-inch blanket (Adjusted for inflation (2016 dollars) by Tetra Tech, Inc.). Application by hand is more time intensive and likely more costly.

Inspection and Maintenance

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.

- Areas where erosion is evident, another layer of compost should be reapplied as soon as possible. It may be necessary to install an additional type of stormwater BMP at the top of slope or as a slope interrupter to control flow, such as a fiber roll (SE-5) or compost sock (SE-11).

- Care should be exercised to minimize the damage to protected areas while making repairs, as any area damaged will require reapplication of BMPs.

- Limit or prohibit foot traffic to minimize damage to BMP or impede vegetation establishment.

References

An Analysis of Composting as an Environmental Remediation Technology, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA), Solid Waste and Emergency Response (5305W), EPA530-R-8-008, 1998.

Characteristics of Compost: Moisture Holding and Water Quality Improvement, Center for Research in Water Resources, Kirchoff, C., Malina, J., and Barrett, M., 2003.

Compost Utilization for Erosion Control, The University of Georgia College of Agricultural and Environmental Sciences, pubs.caes.uga.edu/caespubs/pubcd/B1200.htm, Faucette, B. and Risse, M., 2009.

Demonstration Project Using Yard Debris Compost for Erosion Control, Final Report, presented to Metropolitan Service District, W&H Pacific, 1993.

Erosion and Sediment Control Manual, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, 2005.

Standard Special Provision 10-1, Erosion Control (Compost Blanket), California Department of Transportation (Caltrans). 2007 Update.

Evaluation of Environmental Benefits and Impacts of Compost and Industry Standard Erosion and Sediment Controls Measures Used in Construction Activities, Dissertation, Institute of Ecology, University of Georgia, Faucette, B., 2004.

Filter Sock Presentation provided at Erosion, Sediment Control and Stormwater Management with Compost BMPs Workshop, U.S. Composting Council 13th Annual Conference and Trade Show, McCoy, S., 2005.

National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES), Compost Blankets, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA). http://cfpub.epa.gov/npdes/stormwater/menuofbmps/index.cfm?action=factsheet_results&view=specific&bmp=118, 2009.

Standard Specifications for Transportation Materials and Methods of Sampling and Testing Designation M10-03, Compost for Erosion/Sediment Control (Compost Blankets), Provisional, American Association of State Highway Transportation Officials (AASHTO), 2003.

Stormwater Best Management Practices (BMPs) Field Trials of Erosion Control Compost in Reclamation of Rock Quarry Operations, Nonpoint Source Protection Program CWA §319(h), Texas Commission on Environmental Quality, Adams, T., McFarland, A., Hauck, L., Barrett, M., and Eck, B., 2008.

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	☑
SE	Sediment Control	☒
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Category**

☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

EC-3 Hydraulic Mulch

EC-5 Soil Binders

EC-7 Geotextiles and Mats

Description and Purpose

Soil Preparation/Roughening involves assessment and preparation of surface soils for BMP installation. This can include soil testing (for seed base, soil characteristics, or nutrients), as well as roughening surface soils by mechanical methods (including sheepsfoot rolling, track walking, scarifying, stair stepping, and imprinting) to prepare soil for additional BMPs, or to break up sheet flow. Soil Preparation can also involve tilling topsoil to prepare a seed bed and/or incorporation of soil amendments, to enhance vegetative establishment.

Suitable Applications

Soil preparation: Soil preparation is essential to proper vegetative establishment. In particular, soil preparation (i.e. tilling, raking, and amendment) is suitable for use in combination with any soil stabilization method, including Rolled Erosion Control Products (RECPs) or sod. Soil preparation should not be confused with roughening.

Roughening: Soil roughening is generally referred to as track walking (sometimes called imprinting) a slope, where treads from heavy equipment run parallel to the contours of the slope and act as mini terraces. Soil preparation is most effective when used in combination with erosion controls. Soil Roughening is suitable for use as a complementary process for controlling erosion on a site. Roughening is not intended to be used as a stand-alone BMP, and should be used with perimeter controls, additional erosion control measures, grade breaks, and vegetative establishment for maximum effectiveness. Roughening is intended to only affect surface soils and should not compromise slope stability or overall compaction. Suitable applications for soil roughening include:

- Along any disturbed slopes, including temporary stockpiles, sediment basins, or compacted soil diversion berms and swales.

- Roughening should be used in combination with hydraulically applied stabilization methods, compost blanket, or straw mulch; but should not be used in combination with RECPs or sod because roughening is intended to leave terraces on the slope.

Limitations

- Preparation and roughening must take place prior to installing other erosion controls (such as hydraulically applied stabilizers) or sediment controls (such as fiber rolls) on the faces of slopes.

- In such cases where slope preparation is minimal, erosion control/revegetation BMPs that do not require extensive soil preparation - such as hydraulic mulching and seeding applications - should be employed.

- Consideration should be given to the type of erosion control BMP that follows surface preparation, as some BMPs are not designed to be installed over various types of tillage/roughening, i.e., RECPs should not be used with soil roughening due to a “bridging” effect, which suspends the blanket above the seed bed.

- Surface roughness has an effect on the amount of mulch material that needs to be applied, which shows up as a general increase in mulch material due to an increase in surface area (Topographic Index -see EC-3 Hydraulic Mulch).

Implementation

- Additional guidance on the comparison and selection of temporary slope stabilization methods is provided in Appendix F of the Handbook.

General

A roughened surface can significantly reduce erosion. Based on tests done at the San Diego State Erosion Research Laboratory, various roughening techniques on slopes can result in a 12 - 76% reduction in the erosion rate versus smooth slopes.

Materials

Minimal materials are required unless amendments and/or seed are added to the soil. The majority of soil roughening/preparation can be done with equipment that is on hand at a normal construction site, such as bull dozers and compaction equipment.

Installation Guidelines

Soil Preparation

- Where appropriate or feasible, soil should be prepared to receive the seed by disking or otherwise scarifying the surface to eliminate crust, improve air and water infiltration and create a more favorable environment for germination and growth.

- Based upon soil testing conducted, apply additional soil amendments (e.g., fertilizers, additional seed) to the soil to help with germination. Follow EC-4, Hydroseeding, when selecting and applying seed and fertilizers.

Cut Slope Roughening:

- Stair-step grade or groove the cut slopes that are steeper than 3:1.
- Use stair-step grading on any erodible material soft enough to be ripped with a bulldozer. Slopes consisting of soft rock with some subsoil are particularly suited to stair-step grading.
- Make the vertical cut distance less than the horizontal distance, and slightly slope the horizontal position of the "step" in toward the vertical wall.
- Do not make individual vertical cuts more than 2 ft. (0.6 m) high in soft materials or more than 3 ft. (0.9 m) high in rocky materials.
- Groove the slope using machinery to create a series of ridges and depressions that run across the slope, on the contour.

Fill Slope Roughening:

- Place on fill slopes with a gradient steeper than 3:1 in lifts not to exceed 8 in. (0.2 m), and make sure each lift is properly compacted.
- Ensure that the face of the slope consists of loose, uncompacted fill 4-6 in. (0.1-0.2 m) deep.
- Use grooving or tracking to roughen the face of the slopes, if necessary.
- Do not blade or scrape the final slope face.

Roughening for Slopes to be Mowed:

- Slopes that require mowing activities should not be steeper than 3:1.
- Roughen these areas to shallow grooves by track walking, scarifying, sheepsfoot rolling, or imprinting.
- Make grooves close together (less than 10 in.), and not less than 1 in. deep, and perpendicular to the direction of runoff (i.e., parallel to the slope contours).
- Excessive roughness is undesirable where mowing is planned.

Roughening with Tracked Machinery:

- Limit roughening with tracked machinery to soils with a sandy textural component to avoid undue compaction of the soil surface.
- Operate tracked machinery up and down the slope to leave horizontal depressions in the soil. Do not back-blade during the final grading operation.
- Seed and mulch roughened areas as soon as possible to obtain optimum seed germination and growth.

Costs

Costs are based on the additional labor of tracking or preparation of the slope plus the cost of any required soil amendment materials.

Inspection and Maintenance

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Check the seeded slopes for signs of erosion such as rills and gullies. Fill these areas slightly above the original grade, then reseed and mulch as soon as possible.
- Inspect BMPs weekly during normal operations, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.

References

Soil Stabilization BMP Research for Erosion and Sediment Controls: Cost Survey Technical Memorandum, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), July 2007.

Erosion and Sediment Control Manual, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, February 2005.

Non-Vegetative Stabilization EC-16

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	☑
SE	Sediment Control	☒
TR	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	☒
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Category**

☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.

Description and Purpose

Non-vegetative stabilization methods are used for temporary or permanent stabilization of areas prone to erosion and should be used only where vegetative options are not feasible; examples include:

- Areas of vehicular or pedestrian traffic such as roads or paths;
- Arid environments where vegetation would not provide timely ground coverage, or would require excessive irrigation;
- Rocky substrate, infertile or droughty soils where vegetation would be difficult to establish; and
- Areas where vegetation will not grow adequately within the construction time frame.

There are several non-vegetative stabilization methods and selection should be based on site-specific conditions.

Decomposed Granite (DG) is a permanent erosion protection method that consists of a layer of stabilized decomposed granite placed over an erodible surface.

Degradable Mulches of various types (see EC-3, EC-6, EC-8) can be used for temporary non-vegetative stabilization; examples include straw mulch, compost, wood chips or hydraulic mulch.

Geotextiles and Mats can be used for temporary non-vegetative stabilization (see EC-7). These BMPs are typically manufactured from degradable or synthetic materials and are designed and specified based on their functional longevity, i.e., how long they will persist and provide erosion protection. All geotextiles and mats should be replaced when they exceed their functional longevity or when permanent stabilization methods are instituted.

Gravel Mulch is a non-degradable erosion control product that is composed of washed and screened coarse to very coarse gravel, 16 mm to 64 mm (0.6" - 2.5"), similar to an AASHTO No. 3 coarse aggregate.

Rock Slope Protection consists of utilizing large rock or rip-rap (4"- 24") to stabilize slopes with a high erosion potential and those subject to scour along waterways.

Soil Binders can be used for temporary non-vegetative stabilization (see EC-5). The key to their use is functional longevity. In most cases, the soil binder will need to be routinely monitored and re-applied to maintain an erosion-resistant coverage.

Suitable Applications

Non-vegetated stabilization methods are suitable for use on disturbed soil areas and on material stockpiles that need to be temporarily or permanently protected from erosion by water and wind. Non-vegetated stabilization should only be utilized when vegetation cannot be established in the required timeframe, due to soil or climactic conditions, or where vegetation may be a potential fire hazard.

Decomposed Granite (DG) and Gravel Mulch are suitable for use in areas where vegetation establishment is difficult, on flat surfaces, trails and pathways, and when used in conjunction with a stabilizer or tackifier, on shallow slopes (i.e., 10:1 [H:V]). DG and gravel can also be used on shallow rocky slopes where vegetation cannot be established for permanent erosion control.

Degradable Mulches can be used to cover and protect soil surfaces from erosion both in temporary and permanent applications. In many cases, the use of mulches by themselves requires routine inspection and re-application. See EC-3 Hydraulic Mulch, EC-6 Straw Mulch, EC-8 Wood Mulch, or EC-14 Compost Blankets for more information.

Geotextiles and Mats can be used as a temporary stand-alone soil stabilization method. Depending on material selection, geotextiles and mats can be a short-term (3 mos – 1 year) or long-term (1-2 years) temporary stabilization method. For more information on geotextiles and mats see EC-7 Geotextiles and Mats.

Rock Slope Protection can be used when the slopes are subject to scour or have a high erosion potential, such as slopes adjacent to flowing waterways or slopes subject to overflow from detention facilities (spillways).

Soil Binders can be used for temporary stabilization of stockpiles and disturbed areas not subject to heavy traffic. See EC-5 Soil Binders for more information.

Limitations

General

- Refer to EC-3, EC-6, EC-8, and EC-14 for limitations on use of mulches. Refer to EC-7 for limitations on use of geotextiles and mats. Refer to EC-5 for limitations on use of Soil Binders.

Decomposed Granite

- Not available in some geographic regions.
- If not tackified, material may be susceptible to erosion even on slight slopes (e.g., 30:1 [H:V]).
- Installed costs may be more expensive than vegetative stabilization methods.

Gravel Mulch

- Availability is limited in some geographic regions.
- If not properly screened and washed, can contain fine material that can erode and/or create dust problems.
- If inadequately sized, material may be susceptible to erosion on sloped areas.
- Pore spaces fill with dirt and debris over time; may provide a growing medium for weeds.

Rock Slope Protection

- Installation is labor intensive.
- Installed costs can be significantly higher than vegetative stabilization methods.
- Rounded stones may not be used on slopes greater than 2:1 [H:V].

Implementation

General

Non-vegetated stabilization should be used in accordance with the following general guidance:

- Should be used in conjunction with other BMPs, including drainage, erosion controls and sediment controls.
- Refer to EC-3, EC-6, EC-8, and EC-14 for implementation details for mulches. Refer to EC-7 for implementation details for geotextiles and mats. Refer to EC-5 for implementation details for soil binders.
- Non-vegetated stabilization measures should be implemented as soon as the disturbance in the areas they are intended to protect has ceased.
- Additional guidance on the comparison and selection of temporary slope stabilization methods is provided in Appendix F of the Handbook.

Decomposed Granite Stabilization

- If used for a road or path should be installed on a prepared base.
- Should be mixed with a stabilizer if used for roads or pathways, or on slope applications.
- Though porous it is recommended to prevent standing water on or next to a decomposed granite road or pathway.

Gravel Mulch

- Should be sized based on slope, rainfall, and upgradient run-on conditions. Stone size should be increased as potential for erosion increases (steeper slopes, high intensity rainfall).
- If permanent, a weed control fabric should be placed prior to installation.
- Should be installed at a minimum 2" depth.
- Should completely cover all exposed surfaces.

Rock Slope Protection

- Rock slope protection installation should follow Caltrans Standard Specification 72-2: Rock Slope Protection. Refer to the specification for rock conformity requirements and installation methods.
- When using rock slope protection, rock size and installation method should be specified by an Engineer.
- A geotextile fabric should be placed prior to installation.

Costs

- Costs are highly variable depending not only on technique chosen, but also on materials chosen within specific techniques. In addition, availability of certain materials will vary by region/location, which will also affect the cost. Costs of mulches, geotextiles and mats, and soil binders are presented in their respective fact sheets. Costs for decomposed granite, gravel mulch stabilization and rock slope protection may be higher depending on location and availability of materials. Caltrans has provided an estimate for gravel mulch of $13 - $20/yd^2 in flat areas and $14 - $30/yd^2 on side slopes (adjusted for inflation, 2016 dollars).

Inspection and Maintenance

General

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- For permanent installation, require inspection periodically and after major storm events to look for signs of erosion or damage to the stabilization.
- All damage should be repaired immediately.
- Refer to EC-3, EC-6, EC-8, and EC-14 for inspection and maintenance requirements for mulches. Refer to EC-7 for inspection and maintenance requirements for geotextiles and mats. Refer to EC-5 for inspection and maintenance requirements for soil binders.

Decomposed Granite and Gravel Mulch Stabilization

- Rake out and add decomposed granite or gravel as needed to areas subject to rill erosion. Inspect upgradient drainage controls and repair/modify as necessary.

- Should remain stable under loose surface material. Any significant problem areas should be repaired to restore uniformity to the installation.

References

Arid Zone Forestry: A Guide for Field Technicians. Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, 1989.

Design of Roadside Channels with Flexible Linings, Hydraulic Engineering Circular Number 15, Third Edition, Federal Highway Administration, 2007.

Design Standards for Urban Infrastructure - Soft Landscape Design, Department of Territory and Municipal Services - Australian Capital Territory http://www.tams.act.gov.au/work/standards_and_procedures/design_standards_for_urban_infrastructure

Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook: A Guide for Protection of State Waters through the use of Best Management Practices during Land Disturbing Activities, Tennessee Department of Environment and Conservation, 2002.

Gravel Mulch, Landscape Architecture Non-Standard Specification 10-2, California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/LandArch/roadside/detail-gm.htm

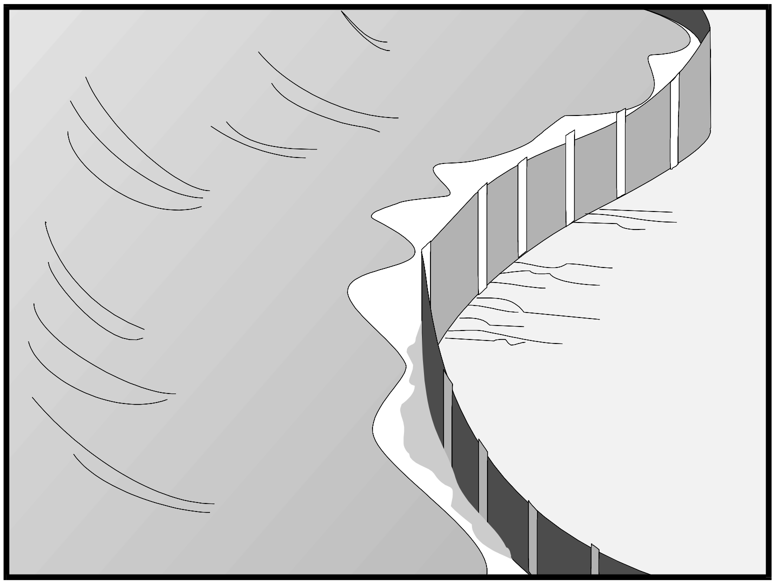
Maine Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs, DEPLW0588, Maine Department of Environmental Protection: Bureau of Land and Water Quality, 2003.

National Menu of Best Management Practices, US Environmental Protection Agency, 2006.

Standard Specification 72-2: Rock Slope Protection. California Department of Transportation, 2006.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Silt Fence SE-1



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	☑
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Category**

☒ **Secondary Category**

Description and Purpose

A silt fence is made of a woven geotextile that has been entrenched, attached to supporting poles, and sometimes backed by a plastic or wire mesh for support. The silt fence detains water, promoting sedimentation of coarse sediment behind the fence. Silt fence does not retain soil fine particles like clays or silts.

Suitable Applications

Silt fences are suitable for perimeter control, placed below areas where sheet flows discharge from the site. They could also be used as interior controls below disturbed areas where runoff may occur in the form of sheet and rill erosion and around inlets within disturbed areas (Storm Drain Inlet Protection, SE-10). Silt fences should not be used in locations where the flow is concentrated. Silt fences should always be used in combination with erosion controls. Suitable applications include:

- At perimeter of a project (although they should not be installed up and down slopes).
- Below the toe or down slope of exposed and erodible slopes.
- Along streams and channels.
- Around temporary spoil areas and stockpiles.
- Around inlets.
- Below other small cleared areas.

Targeted Constituents

Sediment (coarse sediment)	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

SE-5 Fiber Rolls

SE-6 Gravel Bag Berm SE-12 Manufactured Linear Sediment Controls

SE-13 Compost Socks and Berms

SE-14 Biofilter Bags

Limitations

- Do not use in streams, channels, drain inlets, or anywhere flow is concentrated.
- Do not use in locations where ponded water may cause a flooding hazard.
- Do not use silt fence to divert water flows or place across any contour line.
- Improperly installed fences are subject to failure from undercutting, overtopping, or collapsing.
- Must be trenched and keyed in.
- According to the State Water Board's *CGP Review, Issue #2* (2014), silt fences reinforced with metal or plastic mesh should be avoided due to plastic pollution and wildlife concerns.
- Not intended for use as a substitute for Fiber Rolls (SE-5), when fiber rolls are being used as a slope interruption device.
- Do not use on slopes subject to creeping, slumping, or landslides.

Implementation

General

A silt fence is a temporary sediment barrier consisting of woven geotextile stretched across and attached to supporting posts, trenched-in, and, depending upon the strength of fabric used, supported with plastic or wire mesh fence. Silt fences trap coarse sediment by intercepting and detaining sediment-laden runoff from disturbed areas in order to promote sedimentation behind the fence.

The following layout and installation guidance can improve performance and should be followed:

- Silt fence should be used in combination with erosion controls up-slope in order to provide the most effective sediment control.
- Silt fence alone is not effective at reducing turbidity. (Barrett and Malina, 2004)
- Designers should consider diverting sediment laden water to a temporary sediment basin or trap. (EPA, 2012)
- Use principally in areas where sheet flow occurs.
- Install along a level contour, so water does not pond more than 1.5 ft. at any point along the silt fence.
- Provide sufficient room for runoff to pond behind the fence and to allow sediment removal equipment to pass between the silt fence and toes of slopes or other obstructions. About 1200 ft.^{2} of ponding area should be provided for every acre draining to the fence.
- Efficiency of silt fences is primarily dependent on the detention time of the runoff behind the control. (Barrett and Malina, 2004)

- The drainage area above any fence should not exceed a quarter of an acre. (Rule of Thumb-100-feet of silt fence per 10,000 $ft.^2$ of disturbed area.) (EPA, 2012)
- The maximum length of slope draining to any point along the silt fence should be 100 ft. per ft of silt fence.
- Turn the ends of the filter fence uphill to prevent stormwater from flowing around the fence.
- Leave an undisturbed or stabilized area immediately down slope from the fence where feasible.
- Silt fences should remain in place until the disturbed area draining to the silt fence is permanently stabilized, after which, the silt fence fabric and posts should be removed and properly disposed.
- J-hooks, which have ends turning up the slope to break up long runs of fence and provide multiple storage areas that work like mini-retention areas, may be used to increase the effectiveness of silt fence.
- Be aware of local regulations regarding the type and installation requirements of silt fence, which may differ from those presented in this fact sheet.

Design and Layout

In areas where high winds are anticipated the fence should be supported by a plastic or wire mesh. The geotextile fabric of the silt fence should contain ultraviolet inhibitors and stabilizers to provide longevity equivalent to the project life or replacement schedule.

- Layout in accordance with the attached figures.
- For slopes that contain a high number of rocks or large dirt clods that tend to dislodge, it may be necessary to protect silt fence from rocks (e.g., rockfall netting) ensure the integrity of the silt fence installation.

Standard vs. Heavy Duty Silt Fence

Standard Silt Fence

- Generally applicable in cases where the area draining to fence produces moderate sediment loads.

Heavy Duty Silt Fence

- Heavy duty silt fence usually has 1 or more of the following characteristics, not possessed by standard silt fence.
  - Fabric is reinforced with wire backing or additional support.
  - Posts are spaced closer than pre-manufactured, standard silt fence products.
- Use is generally limited to areas affected by high winds.
- Area draining to fence produces moderate sediment loads.

Materials

Standard Silt Fence

- Silt fence material should be woven geotextile with a minimum width of 36 in. The fabric should conform to the requirements in ASTM designation D6461.

- Wooden stakes should be commercial quality lumber of the size and shape shown on the plans. Each stake should be free from decay, splits or cracks longer than the thickness of the stake or other defects that would weaken the stakes and cause the stakes to be structurally unsuitable.

- Staples used to fasten the fence fabric to the stakes should be not less than 1.75 in. long and should be fabricated from 15-gauge or heavier wire. The wire used to fasten the tops of the stakes together when joining two sections of fence should be 9 gauge or heavier wire. Galvanizing of the fastening wire will not be required.

Heavy-Duty Silt Fence

- Some silt fence has a wire backing to provide additional support, and there are products that may use prefabricated plastic holders for the silt fence and use metal posts instead of wood stakes.

Installation Guidelines – Traditional Method

Silt fences are to be constructed on a level contour. Sufficient area should exist behind the fence for ponding to occur without flooding or overtopping the fence.

- A trench should be excavated approximately 6 in. wide and 6 in. deep along the line of the proposed silt fence (trenches should not be excavated wider or deeper than necessary for proper silt fence installation).

- Bottom of the silt fence should be keyed-in a minimum of 12 in.

- Posts should be spaced a maximum of 6 ft. apart and driven securely into the ground a minimum of 18 in. or 12 in. below the bottom of the trench.

- When standard strength geotextile is used, a plastic or wire mesh support fence should be fastened securely to the upslope side of posts using heavy–duty wire staples at least 1 in. long. The mesh should extend into the trench.

- When extra-strength geotextile and closer post spacing are used, the mesh support fence may be eliminated.

- Woven geotextile should be purchased in a long roll, then cut to the length of the barrier. When joints are necessary, geotextile should be spliced together only at a support post, with a minimum 6 in. overlap and both ends securely fastened to the post.

- The trench should be backfilled with native material and compacted.

- Construct the length of each reach so that the change in base elevation along the reach does not exceed 1/3 the height of the barrier; in no case should the reach exceed 500 ft.

- Cross barriers should be a minimum of 1/3 and a maximum of ½ the height of the linear barrier.

- See typical installation details at the end of this fact sheet.

Installation Guidelines - Static Slicing Method

- Static Slicing is defined as insertion of a narrow blade pulled behind a tractor, similar to a plow blade, at least 10 in. into the soil while at the same time pulling silt geotextile fabric into the ground through the opening created by the blade to the depth of the blade. Once the geotextile is installed, the soil is compacted using tractor tires.
- This method will not work with pre-fabricated, wire backed silt fence.
- Benefits:
  - Ease of installation (most often done with a 2-person crew).
  - Minimal soil disturbance.
  - Better level of compaction along fence, less susceptible to undercutting
  - Uniform installation.
- Limitations:
  - Does not work in shallow or rocky soils.
  - Complete removal of geotextile material after use is difficult.
  - Be cautious when digging near potential underground utilities.

Costs

- It should be noted that costs vary greatly across regions due to available supplies and labor costs.
- Average annual cost for installation using the traditional silt fence installation method (assumes 6 month useful life) is $7 per linear foot based on vendor research. Range of cost is $3.50 - $9.10 per linear foot.

Inspection and Maintenance

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Repair undercut silt fences.
- Repair or replace split, torn, slumping, or weathered fabric. The lifespan of silt fence fabric is generally 5 to 8 months.
- Silt fences that are damaged and become unsuitable for the intended purpose should be removed from the site of work, disposed, and replaced with new silt fence barriers.
- Sediment that accumulates in the BMP should be periodically removed in order to maintain BMP effectiveness. Sediment should be removed when the sediment accumulation reaches 1/3 of the barrier height.

- Silt fences should be left in place until the upgradient area is permanently stabilized. Until then, the silt fence should be inspected and maintained regularly.
- Remove silt fence when upgradient areas are stabilized. Fill and compact post holes and anchor trench, remove sediment accumulation, grade fence alignment to blend with adjacent ground, and stabilize disturbed area.

References

CGP Review #2, State Water Resources Control Board, 2014. Available online at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/docs/training/cgp_review_issue2.pdf.

Manual of Standards of Erosion and Sediment Control Measures, Association of Bay Area Governments, May 1995.

Monitoring Data on Effectiveness of Sediment Control Techniques, Proceedings of World Water and Environmental Resources Congress, Barrett M. and Malina J. 2004.

National Management Measures to Control Nonpoint Source Pollution from Urban Areas, United States Environmental Protection Agency, 2002.

Proposed Guidance Specifying Management Measures for Sources of Nonpoint Pollution in Coastal Waters, Work Group-Working Paper, USEPA, April 1992.

Sedimentation and Erosion Control Practices, and Inventory of Current Practices (Draft), USEPA, 1990.

Southeastern Wisconsin Regional Planning Commission (SWRPC). Costs of Urban Nonpoint Source Water Pollution Control Measures. Technical Report No. 31. Southeastern Wisconsin Regional Planning Commission, Waukesha, WI. 1991.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Stormwater Management Manual for The Puget Sound Basin, Washington State Department of Ecology, Public Review Draft, 1991.

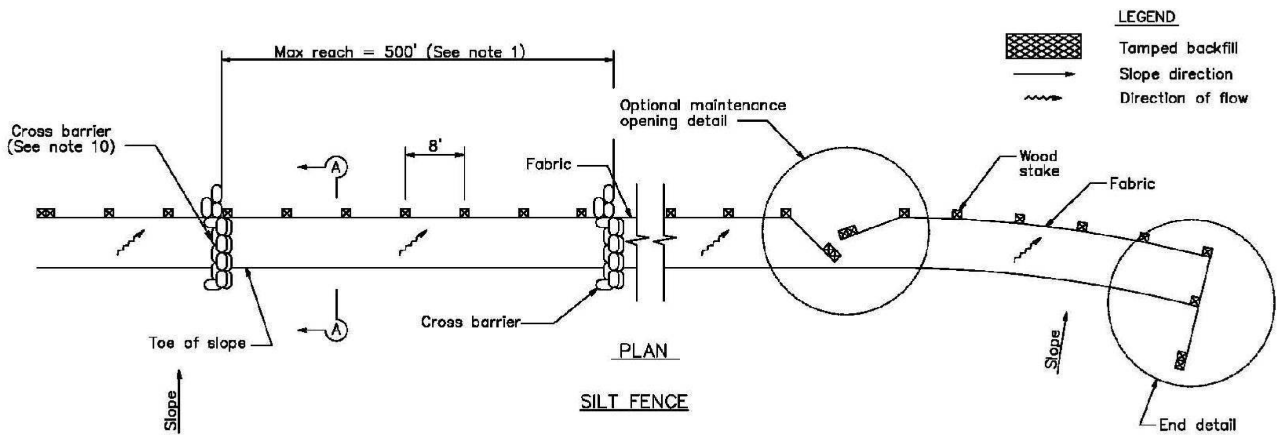
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA). Stormwater Best Management Practices: Silt Fences. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water, Washington, DC, 2012.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA). Stormwater Management for Industrial Activities: Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water, Washington, DC, 1992.

Water Quality Management Plan for the Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II, Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.

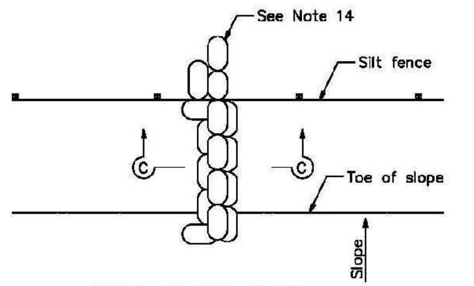
Soil Stabilization BMP Research for Erosion and Sediment Controls: Cost Survey Technical Memorandum, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), July 2007.

Erosion and Sediment Control Manual, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, February 2005.

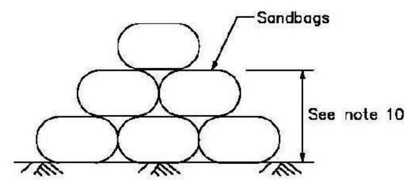


NOTES

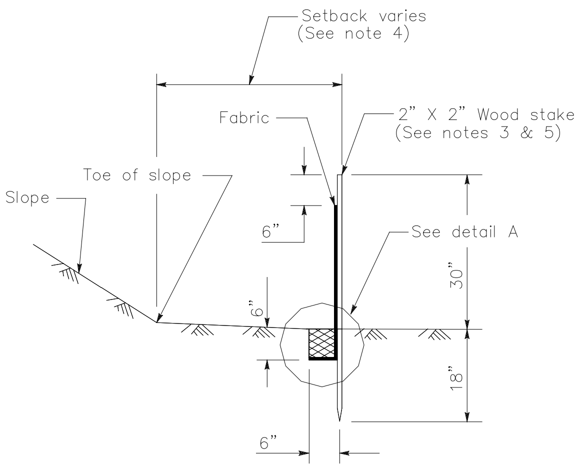
1. Construct the length of each reach so that the change in base elevation along the reach does not exceed 1/3 the height of the linear barrier, in no case shall the reach length exceed 500'.
2. The last 8'–0" of fence shall be turned up slope.
3. Stake dimensions are nominal.
4. Dimension may vary to fit field condition.
5. Stakes shall be spaced at 8'–0" maximum and shall be positioned on downstream side of fence.
6. Stakes to overlap and fence fabric to fold around each stake one full turn. Secure fabric to stake with 4 staples.
7. Stakes shall be driven tightly together to prevent potential flow–through of sediment at joint. The tops of the stakes shall be secured with wire.
8. For end stake, fence fabric shall be folded around two stakes one full turn and secured with 4 staples.
9. Minimum 4 staples per stake. Dimensions shown are typical.
10. Cross barriers shall be a minimum of 1/3 and a maximum of 1/2 the height of the linear barrier.
11. Maintenance openings shall be constructed in a manner to ensure sediment remains behind silt fence.
12. Joining sections shall not be placed at sump locations.
13. Sandbag rows and layers shall be offset to eliminate gaps.
14. Add 3–4 bags to cross barrier on downgradient side of silt fence as needed to prevent bypass or undermining and as allowable based on site limits of disturbance.



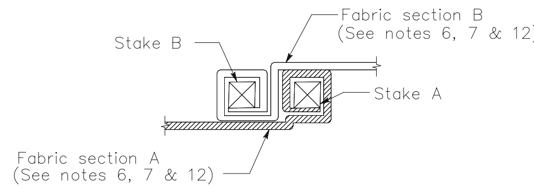
CROSS BARRIER DETAIL



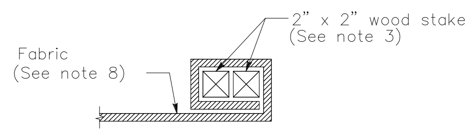
SECTION C–C



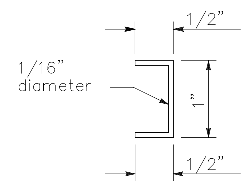
SECTION A–A



JOINING SECTION DETAIL (TOP VIEW)

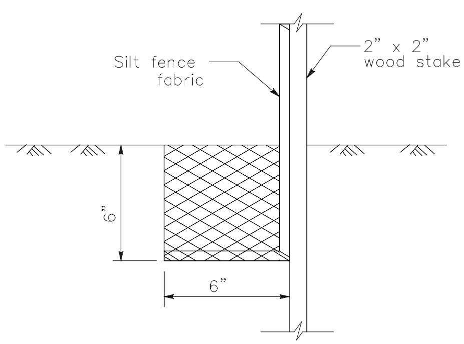


END STAKE DETAIL (TOP VIEW)

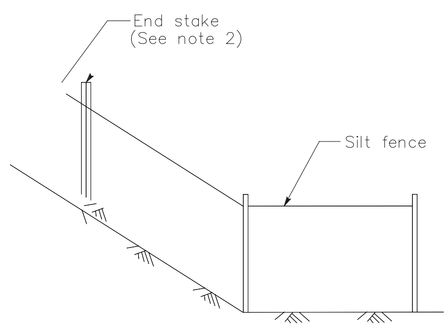


STAPLE DETAIL

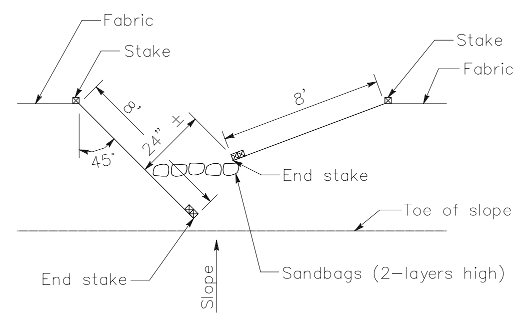
(SEE NOTE 9)



DETAIL A

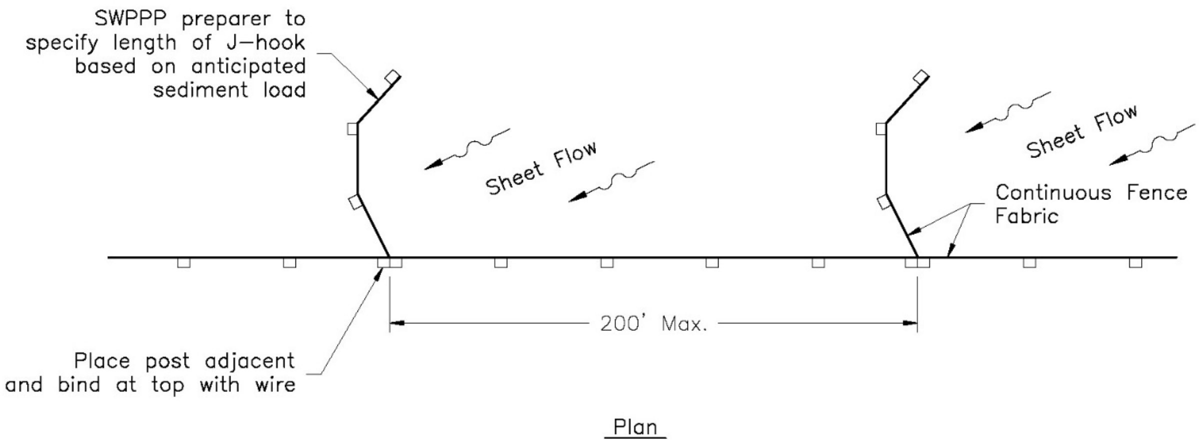


END DETAIL

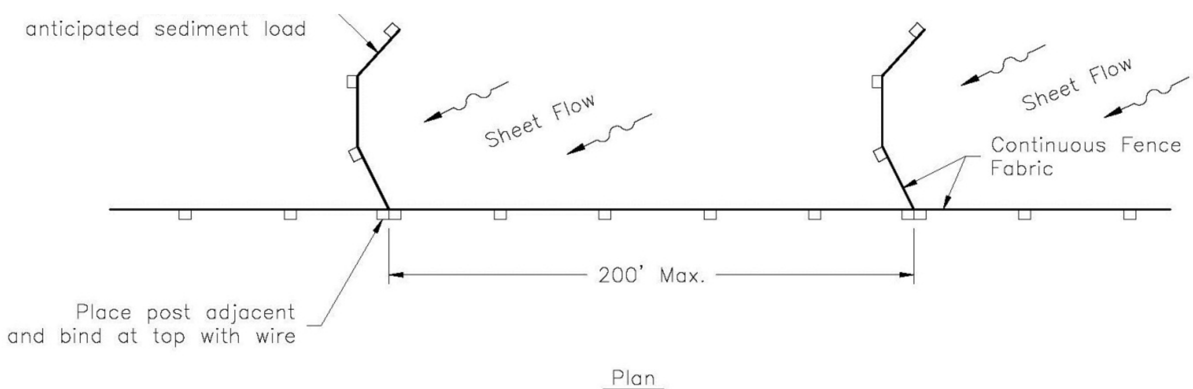


OPTIONAL MAINTENANCE OPENING DETAIL

(SEE NOTE 11)

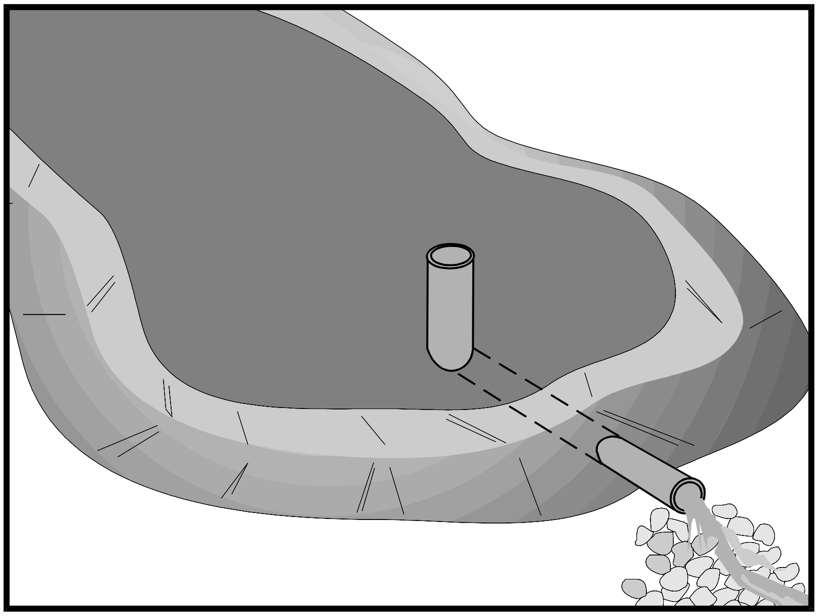

SWPPP preparer to specify length of J–hook based on anticipated sediment load
Sheet Flow
Sheet Flow
Continuous Fence Fabric
200' Max.
Place post adjacent and bind at top with wire
Plan

J–HOOK


anticipated sediment load
Sheet Flow
Sheet Flow
Continuous Fence Fabric
200' Max.
Place post adjacent and bind at top with wire
Plan

J–HOOK

Sediment Basin SE-2



Description and Purpose

A sediment basin is a temporary basin formed by excavation or by constructing an embankment so that sediment-laden runoff is temporarily detained under quiescent conditions, allowing sediment to settle out before the runoff is released.

Sediment basin design guidance presented in this fact sheet is intended to provide options, methods, and techniques to optimize temporary sediment basin performance and basin sediment removal. Basin design guidance provided in this fact sheet is not intended to guarantee basin effluent compliance with numeric discharge limits (numeric action levels or numeric effluent limits for turbidity). Compliance with discharge limits requires a thoughtful approach to comprehensive BMP planning, implementation, and maintenance. Therefore, optimally designed and maintained sediment basins should be used in conjunction with a comprehensive system of BMPs that includes:

- Diverting runoff from undisturbed areas away from the basin
- Erosion control practices to minimize disturbed areas on-site and to provide temporary stabilization and interim sediment controls (e.g., stockpile perimeter control, check dams, perimeter controls around individual lots) to reduce the basin's influent sediment concentration.

At some sites, sediment basin design enhancements may be required to adequately remove sediment. Traditional

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	☑
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Category**

☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	☑
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

SE-3 Sediment Trap (for smaller areas)

(a.k.a. “physical”) enhancements such as alternative outlet configurations or flow deflection baffles increase detention time and other techniques such as outlet skimmers preferentially drain flows with lower sediment concentrations. These “physical” enhancement techniques are described in this fact sheet. To further enhance sediment removal particularly at sites with fine soils or turbidity sensitive receiving waters, some projects may need to consider implementing Active Treatment Systems (ATS) whereby coagulants and flocculants are used to enhance settling and removal of suspended sediments. Guidance on implementing ATS is provided in SE-11.

Suitable Applications

Sediment basins may be suitable for use on larger projects with sufficient space for constructing the basin. Sediment basins should be considered for use:

- Where sediment-laden water may enter the drainage system or watercourses
- On construction projects with disturbed areas during the rainy season
- At the outlet of disturbed watersheds between 5 acres and 75 acres and evaluated on a site by site basis
- Where post construction detention basins are required
- In association with dikes, temporary channels, and pipes used to convey runoff from disturbed areas

Limitations

Sediment basins must be installed only within the property limits and where failure of the structure will not result in loss of life, damage to homes or buildings, or interruption of use or service of public roads or utilities. In addition, sediment basins are attractive to children and can be very dangerous. Local ordinances regarding health and safety must be adhered to. If fencing of the basin is required, the type of fence and its location should be shown in the SWPPP and in the construction specifications.

- As a general guideline, sediment basins are suitable for drainage areas of 5 acres or more, but not appropriate for drainage areas greater than 75 acres. However, the tributary area should be evaluated on a site by site basis.
- Sediment basins may become an “attractive nuisance” and care must be taken to adhere to all safety practices. If safety is a concern, basin may require protective fencing.
- Sediment basins designed according to this fact sheet are only effective in removing sediment down to about the silt size fraction. Sediment-laden runoff with smaller size fractions (fine silt and clay) may not be adequately treated unless chemical (or other appropriate method) treatment is used in addition to the sediment basin.
- Basins with a height of 25 ft or more or an impounding capacity of 50 ac-ft or more must obtain approval from California Department of Water Resources Division of Safety of Dams (http://www.water.ca.gov/damsafety/).

- Water that stands in sediment basins longer than 96 hours may become a source of mosquitoes (and midges), particularly along perimeter edges, in shallow zones, in scour or below-grade pools, around inlet pipes, along low-flow channels, and among protected habitats created by emergent or floating vegetation (e.g. cattails, water hyacinth), algal mats, riprap, etc.

- Basins require large surface areas to permit settling of sediment. Size may be limited by the available area.

Implementation

General

A sediment basin is a controlled stormwater release structure formed by excavation or by construction of an embankment of compacted soil across a drainage way, or other suitable location. It is intended to trap sediment before it leaves the construction site. The basin is a temporary measure expected to be used during active construction in most cases and is to be maintained until the site area is permanently protected against erosion or a permanent detention basin is constructed.

Sediment basins are suitable for nearly all types of construction projects. Whenever possible, construct the sediment basins before clearing and grading work begins. Basins should be located at the stormwater outlet from the site but not in any natural or undisturbed stream. A typical application would include temporary dikes, pipes, and/or channels to convey runoff to the basin inlet.

Many development projects in California are required by local ordinances to provide a stormwater detention basin for post-construction flood control, desilting, or stormwater pollution control. A temporary sediment basin may be constructed by rough grading the post-construction control basins early in the project.

Sediment basins if properly designed and maintained can trap a significant amount of the sediment that flows into them. However, traditional basins do not remove all inflowing sediment. Therefore, they should be used in conjunction with erosion control practices such as temporary seeding, mulching, diversion dikes, etc., to reduce the amount of sediment flowing into the basin.

Planning

To improve the effectiveness of the basin, it should be located to intercept runoff from the largest possible amount of disturbed area. Locations best suited for a sediment basin are generally in lower elevation areas of the site (or basin tributary area) where site drainage would not require significant diversion or other means to direct water to the basin but outside jurisdictional waterways. However, as necessary, drainage into the basin can be improved by the use of earth dikes and drainage swales (see BMP EC-9). . The basin should not be located where its failure would result in the loss of life or interruption of the use or service of public utilities or roads.

Construct before clearing and grading work begins when feasible.

- Do not locate the basin in a jurisdictional stream.

- Basin sites should be located where failure of the structure will not cause loss of life, damage to homes or buildings, or interruption of use or service of public roads or utilities.

- Basins with a height of 25 ft or more or an impounding capacity of 50 ac-ft must obtain approval from the Division of Dam Safety. Local dam safety requirements may be more stringent.

- Limit the contributing area to the sediment basin to only the runoff from the disturbed soil areas. Use temporary concentrated flow conveyance controls to divert runoff from undisturbed areas away from the sediment basin.

- The basin should be located: (1) by excavating a suitable area or where a low embankment can be constructed across a swale, (2) where post-construction (permanent) detention basins will be constructed, and (3) where the basins can be maintained on a year-round basis to provide access for maintenance, including sediment removal and sediment stockpiling in a protected area, and to maintain the basin to provide the required capacity.

Design

When designing a sediment basin, designers should evaluate the site constraints that could affect the efficiency of the BMP. Some of these constraints include: the relationship between basin capacity, anticipated sediment load, and freeboard, available footprint for the basin, maintenance frequency and access, and hydraulic capacity and efficiency of the temporary outlet infrastructure. Sediment basins should be designed to maximize sediment removal and to consider sediment load retained by the basin as it affects basin performance.

Three Basin Design Options (Part A) are presented below along with a Typical Sediment/Detention Basin Design Methodology (Part B). Regardless of the design option that is selected, designers also need to evaluate the sediment basin capacity with respect to sediment accumulation (See "*Step 3. Evaluate the Capacity of the Sediment Basin") and* should incorporate approaches identified in "*Step 4. Other Design Considerations*" to enhance basin performance.

A) Basin Design Options:

Option 1:

Design sediment basin(s) using the standard equation:

$$A_s = \frac{1.2Q}{V_s} \qquad \text{(Eq. 1)}$$

Where:

A_s = Minimum surface area for trapping soil particles of a certain size

V_s = Settling velocity of the design particle size chosen (V_s = 0.00028 ft/s for a design particle size of 0.01 mm at 68°F)

1.2 = Factor of safety recommended by USEPA to account for the reduction in basin efficiency caused due to turbulence and other non ideal conditions.

$Q = CIA$ (Eq.2)

Where

Q = Peak basin influent flow rate measured in cubic feet per second (ft^3/s)

C = Runoff coefficient (unitless)

I = Peak rainfall intensity for the 10-year, 6-hour rain event (in/hr)

A = Area draining into the sediment basin in acres

The design particle size should be the smallest soil grain size determined by wet sieve analysis, or the fine silt sized (0.01 mm [or 0.0004 in.]) particle, and the Vs used should be 100 percent of the calculated settling velocity.

This sizing basin method is dependent on the outlet structure design or the total basin length with an appropriate outlet. If the designer chooses to utilize the outlet structure to control the flow duration in the basin, the basin length (distance between the inlet and the outlet) should be a minimum of twice the basin width; the depth should not be less than 3 ft nor greater than 5 ft for safety reasons and for maximum efficiency (2 ft of sediment storage, 2 ft of capacity). If the designer chooses to utilize the basin length (with appropriate basin outlet) to control the flow duration in the basin, the basin length (distance between the inlet and the outlet) should be a specifically designed to capture 100% of the design particle size; the depth should not be less than 3 ft nor greater than 5 ft for safety reasons and for maximum efficiency (2 ft of sediment storage, 2 ft of capacity).

Basin design guidance provided herein assumes standard water properties (e.g., estimated average water temperature, kinematic viscosity, etc.) as a basis of the design. Designers can use an alternative design (Option 3) with site specific water properties as long as the design is as protective as Option 1.

The design guidance uses the peak influent flow rate to size sediment basins. Designers can use an alternative design (Option 3) with site specific average flow rates as long as the design is as protective as Option 1.

The basin should be located on the site where it can be maintained on a year-round basis and should be maintained on a schedule to retain the 2 ft of capacity.

Option 2:

Design pursuant to local ordinance for sediment basin design and maintenance, provided that the design efficiency is as protective or more protective of water quality than Option 1.

Option 3:

The use of an equivalent surface area design or equation provided that the design efficiency is as protective or more protective of water quality than Option 1.

B) Typical Sediment/Detention Basin Design Methodology:

Design of a sediment basin requires the designer to have an understanding of the site constraints, knowledge of the local soil (e.g., particle size distribution of potentially contributing soils), drainage area of the basin, and local hydrology. Designers should not assume that a sediment basin for location A is applicable to location B. Therefore, designers can use this factsheet as guidance but will need to apply professional judgment and knowledge of the site to design an effective and efficient sediment basin. The following provides a general overview of typical design methodologies:

Step 1. Hydrologic Design

- Evaluate the site constraints and assess the drainage area for the sediment basin. Designers should consider on- and off-site flows as well as changes in the drainage area associated with site construction/disturbance. To minimize additional construction during the course of the project, the designer should consider identifying the maximum drainage area when calculating the basin dimensions.
- If a local hydrology manual is not available, it is recommended to follow standard rational method procedures to estimate the flow rate. The references section of this factsheet provides a reference to standard hydrology textbooks that can provide standard methodologies. If local rainfall depths are not available, values can be obtained from standard precipitation frequency maps from NOAA (downloaded from http://www.wrcc.dri.edu/pcpnfreq.html).

Step 2. Hydraulic Design

- Calculate the surface area required for the sediment basin using Equation 1. In which the flow rate is estimated for a 10-yr 6-hr event using rational method procedure listed in local hydrology manual and Vs is estimated using Stokes Law presented in Equation 3.

$$V_s = 2.81d^2 \qquad \text{(Eq.3)}$$

Where

V_s = Settling velocity in feet per second at 68˚F

d = diameter of sediment particle in millimeters (smallest soil grain size determined by wet sieve analysis or fine silt (0.01 mm [or 0.0004 in.])

- In general, the basin outlet design requires an iterative trial and error approach that considered the maximum water surface elevation, the elevation versus volume (stage-storage) relationship, the elevation verses basin outflow (a.k.a.-discharge) relationship, and the estimated inflow hydrograph. To adequately design the basins to settle sediment, the outlet configuration and associated outflow rates can be estimated by numerous methodologies. The following provides some guidance for design the basin outlet:
    - An outlet should have more than one orifice.
    - An outlet design typically utilizes multiple horizontal rows of orifices (approximately 3 or more) with at least 2 orifices per row (see Figures 1 and 2 at the end of this fact sheet).

- Orifices can vary in shape.

- Select the appropriate orifice diameter and number of perforations per row with the objective of minimizing the number of rows while maximizing the detention time.

- The diameter of each orifice is typically a maximum of 3-4 inches and a minimum of 0.25-0.5 inches.

- If a rectangular orifice is used, it is recommended to have minimum height of 0.5 inches and a maximum height of 6 inches.

- Rows are typically spaced at three times the diameter center to center vertically with a minimum distance of approximately 4 inches on center and a maximum distance of 1 foot on center.

- To estimate the outflow rate, each row is calculated separately based on the flow through a single orifice then multiplied by the number of orifices in the row. This step is repeated for each of the rows. Once all of the orifices are estimated, the total outflow rate versus elevation (stage-discharge curve) is developed to evaluate the detention time within the basin.

- Flow through a single orifice can be estimated using an Equation 4:

$$Q = BC' A(2gH)^{0.5} \qquad \text{(Eq.4)}$$

  Where
  Q = Outflow rate in ft^3/s
  C´ = Orifice coefficient (unitless)
  A = Area of the orifice (ft^2)
  g = acceleration due to gravity (ft^3/s)
  H = Head above the orifice (ft)
  B = Anticipated Blockage or clogging factor (unitless), It is dependent on anticipated sediment and debris load, trash rack configuration etc, so the value is dependent on design engineer's professional judgment and/or local requirements (B is never greater than 1 and a value of 0.5 is generally used)

  - Care must be taken in the selection of orifice coefficient ("C´"); 0.60 is most often recommended and used. However, based on actual tests, Young and Graziano (1989), "Outlet Hydraulics of Extended Detention Facilities for Northern Virginia Planning District Commission", recommends the following:

    - C´ = 0.66 for thin materials; where the thickness is equal to or less than the orifice diameter, or

    - C´ = 0.80 when the material is thicker than the orifice diameter

- If different sizes of orifices are used along the riser then they have to be sized such that not more than 50 percent of the design storm event drains in one-third of the drawdown time (to provide adequate settling time for events smaller than the design storm event) and the entire volume drains within 96 hours or as regulated by the local vector control agency. If a basin fails to drain within 96 hours, the basin must be pumped dry.

- Because basins are not maintained for infiltration, water loss by infiltration should be disregarded when designing the hydraulic capacity of the outlet structure.

- Floating Outlet Skimmer: The floating skimmer (see Figure 3 at the end of this fact sheet is an alternative outlet configuration (patented) that drains water from upper portion of the water column. This configuration has been used for temporary and permanent basins and can improve basin performance by eliminating bottom orifices which have the potential of discharging solids. Some design considerations for this alternative outlet device includes the addition of a sand filter or perforated under drain at the low point in the basin and near the floating skimmer. These secondary drains allow the basin to fully drain. More detailed guidelines for sizing the skimmer can be downloaded from http://www.fairclothskimmer.com/.

- Hold and Release Valve: An ideal sediment/detention basin would hold all flows to the design storm level for sufficient time to settle solids, and then slowly release the storm water. Implementing a reliable valve system for releasing detention basins is critical to eliminate the potential for flooding in such a system. Some variations of hold and release valves include manual valves, bladder devices or electrically operated valves. When a precipitation event is forecast, the valve would be close for the duration of the storm and appropriate settling time. When the settling duration is met (approximately 24 or 48 hours), the valve would be opened and allow the stormwater to be released at a rate that does not resuspend settled solids and in a non-erosive manner. If this type of system is used the valve should be designed to empty the entire basin within 96 hours or as stipulated by local vector control regulations.

Step 3. Evaluate the Capacity of the Sediment Basin

- Typically, sediment basins do not perform as designed when they are not properly maintained or the sediment yield to the basin is larger than expected. As part of a good sediment basin design, designers should consider maintenance cycles, estimated soil loss and/or sediment yield, and basin sediment storage volume. The two equations below can be used to quantify the amount of soil entering the basin.

- The Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation (RUSLE, Eq.5) can be used to estimate annual soil loss and the Modified Universal Soil Equation (MUSLE, Eq.6) can be used to estimate sediment yield from a single storm event.

$$A = R \times K \times LS \times C \times P \qquad \text{(Eq.5)}$$

$$Y = 95\left(Q \times q_p\right)^{0.56} \times K \times LS \times C \times P \qquad \text{(Eq.6)}$$

Where:

A = annual soil loss, tons/acre-year

R = rainfall erosion index, in 100 ft. Tons/acre.in/hr.

K = soil erodibility factor, tons/acre per unit of R

LS = slope length and steepness factor (unitless)

C = vegetative cover factor (unitless)

P = erosion control practice factor (unitless)

Y = single storm sediment yield in tons

Q = runoff volume in acre-feet

q_p = peak flow in cfs

- Detailed descriptions and methodologies for estimating the soil loss can be obtained from standard hydrology text books (See References section).

- Determination of the appropriate equation should consider construction duration and local environmental factors (soils, hydrology, etc.). For example, if a basin is planned for a project duration of 1 year and the designer specifies one maintenance cycle, RUSLE could be used to estimate the soil loss and thereby the designer could indicate that the sediment storage volume would be half of the soil loss value estimated. As an example, for use of MUSLE, a project may have a short construction duration thereby requiring fewer maintenance cycles and a reduced sediment storage volume. MUSLE would be used to estimate the anticipated soil loss based on a specific storm event to evaluate the sediment storage volume and appropriate maintenance frequency.

- The soil loss estimates are an essential step in the design, and it is essential that the designer provide construction contractors with enough information to understand maintenance frequency and/or depths within the basin that would trigger maintenance. Providing maintenance methods, frequency and specification should be included in design bid documents such as the SWPPP Site Map.

- Once the designer has quantified the amount of soil entering the basin, the depth required for sediment storage can be determined by dividing the estimated sediment loss by the surface area of the basin.

Step 4. Other Design Considerations

- Consider designing the volume of the settling zone for the total storm volume associated with the 2-year event or other appropriate design storms specified by the local agency. This volume can be used as a guide for sizing the basin without iterative routing calculations. The depth of the settling zone can be estimated by dividing the estimated 2-yr storm volume by the surface area of the basin.

- The basin volume consists of two zones:
  - A sediment storage zone at least 1 ft deep.
  - A settling zone at least 2 ft deep.

- The basin depth must be no less than 3 ft (not including freeboard).

- Proper hydraulic design of the outlet is critical to achieving the desired performance of the basin. The outlet should be designed to drain the basin within 24 to 96 hours (also referred to as "drawdown time"). The 24-hour limit is specified to provide adequate settling time; the 96-hour limit is specified to mitigate vector control concerns.

- Confirmation of the basin performance can be evaluated by routing the design storm (10-yr 6-hr, or as directed by local regulations) through the basin based on the basin volume (stage-storage curve) and the outlet design (stage-discharge curve based on the orifice configuration or equivalent outlet design).

- Sediment basins, regardless of size and storage volume, should include features to accommodate overflow or bypass flows that exceed the design storm event.

  - Include an emergency spillway to accommodate flows not carried by the principal spillway. The spillway should consist of an open channel (earthen or vegetated) over undisturbed material (not fill) or constructed of a non-erodible riprap (or equivalent protection) on fill slopes.

  - The spillway control section, which is a level portion of the spillway channel at the highest elevation in the channel, should be a minimum of 20 ft in length.

- Rock, vegetation or appropriate erosion control should be used to protect the basin inlet, outlet, and slopes against erosion.

- The total depth of the sediment basin should include the depth required for sediment storage, depth required for settling zone and freeboard of at least 1 foot or as regulated by local flood control agency for a flood event specified by the local agency.

- The basin alignment should be designed such that the length of the basin is more than twice the width of the basin; the length should be determined by measuring the distance between the inlet and the outlet. If the site topography does not allow for this configuration baffles should be installed so that the ratio is satisfied. If a basin has more than one inflow point, any inflow point that conveys more than 30 percent of the total peak inflow rate has to meet the required length to width ratio.

- An alternative basin sizing method proposed by Fifield (2004) can be consulted to estimate an alternative length to width ratio and basin configuration. These methods can be considered as part of Option 3 which allows for alternative designs that are protective or more protective of water quality.

- Baffles (see Figure 4 at the end of this fact sheet) can be considered at project sites where the existing topography or site constraints limit the length to width ratio. Baffles should be constructed of earthen berms or other structural material within the basin to divert flow in the basin, thus increasing the effective flow length from the basin inlet to the outlet riser. Baffles also reduce the change of short circuiting and allows for settling throughout the basin.

- Baffles are typically constructed from the invert of the basin to the crest of the emergency spillway (i.e., design event flows are meant to flow around the baffles and flows greater than the design event would flow over the baffles to the emergency spillway).

- Use of other materials for construction of basin baffles (such as silt fence) may not be appropriate based on the material specifications and will require frequent maintenance (maintain after every storm event). Maintenance may not be feasible when required due to flooded conditions resulting from frequent (i.e., back to back) storm events. Use of alternative baffle materials should not deviate from the intended purpose of the material, as described by the manufacturer.

- Sediment basins are best used in conjunction with erosion controls.

- Basins with an impounding levee greater than 4.5 ft tall, measured from the lowest point to the impounding area to the highest point of the levee, and basins capable of impounding more than 35,000 ft^3, should be designed by a Registered Civil Engineer. The design should include maintenance requirements, including sediment and vegetation removal, to ensure continuous function of the basin outlet and bypass structures.

- A forebay, constructed upstream of the basin, may be provided to remove debris and larger particles.

- The outflow from the sediment basin should be provided with velocity dissipation devices (see BMP EC-10) to prevent erosion and scouring of the embankment and channel.

- The principal outlet should consist of a corrugated metal, high density polyethylene (HDPE), or reinforced concrete riser pipe with dewatering holes and an anti-vortex device and trash rack attached to the top of the riser, to prevent floating debris from flowing out of the basin or obstructing the system. This principal structure should be designed to accommodate the inflow design storm.

- A rock pile or rock-filled gabions can serve as alternatives to the debris screen, although the designer should be aware of the potential for extra maintenance involved should the pore spaces in the rock pile clog.

- The outlet structure should be placed on a firm, smooth foundation with the base securely anchored with concrete or other means to prevent floatation.

- Attach riser pipe (watertight connection) to a horizontal pipe (barrel). Provide anti-seep collars on the barrel.

- Cleanout level should be clearly marked on the riser pipe.

Installation

- Securely anchor and install an anti-seep collar on the outlet pipe/riser and provide an emergency spillway for passing major floods (see local flood control agency).

- Areas under embankments must be cleared and stripped of vegetation.

- Chain link fencing should be provided around each sediment basin to prevent unauthorized entry to the basin or if safety is a concern.

Costs

The cost of a sediment basin is highly variable and is dependent of the site configuration. To decrease basin construction costs, designers should consider using existing site features such as berms or depressed area to site the sediment basin. Designers should also consider potential savings associated with designing the basin to minimize the number of maintenance cycles and siting the basin in a location where a permanent BMP (e.g., extended detention basin) is required for the project site.

Inspection and Maintenance

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level and as required by local requirements. It is recommended that at a minimum, basins be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.

- Examine basin banks for seepage and structural soundness.

- Check inlet and outlet structures and spillway for any damage or obstructions. Repair damage and remove obstructions as needed.

- Check inlet and outlet area for erosion and stabilize if required.

- Check fencing for damage and repair as needed.

- Sediment that accumulates in the basin must be periodically removed in order to maintain BMP effectiveness. Sediment should be removed when sediment accumulation reaches one-half the designated sediment storage volume. Sediment removed during maintenance should be managed properly. The sediment should be appropriately evaluated and used or disposed of accordingly. Options include: incorporating sediment into earthwork on the site (only if there is no risk that sediment is contaminated); or off-site export/disposal at an appropriate location (e.g., sediment characterization and disposal to an appropriate landfill).

- Remove standing water from basin within 96 hours after accumulation.

- If the basin does not drain adequately (e.g., due to storms that are more frequent or larger than the design storm or other unforeseen site conditions), dewatering should be conducted in accordance with appropriate dewatering BMPs (see NS-2) and in accordance with local permits as applicable.

- To minimize vector production:

  - Remove accumulation of live and dead floating vegetation in basins during every inspection.

  - Remove excessive emergent and perimeter vegetation as needed or as advised by local or state vector control agencies.

References

A Current Assessment of Urban Best Management Practices: Techniques for Reducing Nonpoint Source Pollution in the Coastal Zones, Metropolitan Washington Council of Governments, March 1992.

Draft-Sedimentation and Erosion Control, an Inventory of Current Practices, USEPA. April 1990.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA). Erosion and Sediment Control, Surface Mining in the Eastern U.S., U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water, Washington, DC,Washington, D.C., 1976.

Fifield, J.S. Designing for Effective Sediment and Erosion Control on Construction Sites. Forester Press, Santa Barbara, CA. 2004.

Goldman S.J., Jackson K. and Bursztynsky T.A. Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook. McGraw-Hill Book Company, 1986.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA). Guidance Specifying Management Measures for Nonpoint Pollution in Coastal Waters. EPA 840-B-9-002. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water, Washington, DC, 1993.

Guidelines for the Design and Construction of Small Embankment Dams, Division of Safety of Dams, California Department of Water Resources, March 1986.

Haan C.T., Barfield B.J. and Hayes J.C. Design Hydrology and Sedimentology for Small Catchments. Academic Press. 1994.

Inlet/Outlet Alternatives for Extended Detention Basins. State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), 2001.

Manual of Standards of Erosion and Sediment Control Measures, Association of Bay Area Governments, May 1995.

McLean, J., 2000. Mosquitoes in Constructed Wetlands: A Management Bugaboo? In T.R. Schueler and H.K. Holland [eds.], The Practice of Watershed Protection. pp. 29-33. Center for Watershed Protection, Ellicott City, MD, 2000.

Metzger, M.E., D. F. Messer, C. L. Beitia, C. M. Myers, and V. L. Kramer. The Dark Side of Stormwater Runoff Management: Disease Vectors Associated with Structural BMPs, 2002.

National Management Measures to Control Nonpoint Source Pollution from Urban Areas, United States Environmental Protection Agency, 2002.

Proposed Guidance Specifying Management Measures for Sources of Nonpoint Pollution in Coastal Water, Work Group-Working Paper, USEPA, April 1992.

Stormwater Management of the Puget Sound Basin, Technical Manual, Publication #91-75, Washington State Department of Ecology, February 1992.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Water Quality Management Plan for the Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.

Young, G.K. and Graziano, F., Outlet Hydraulics of Extended Detention Facilities for Northern Virginia Planning District Commission, 1989.

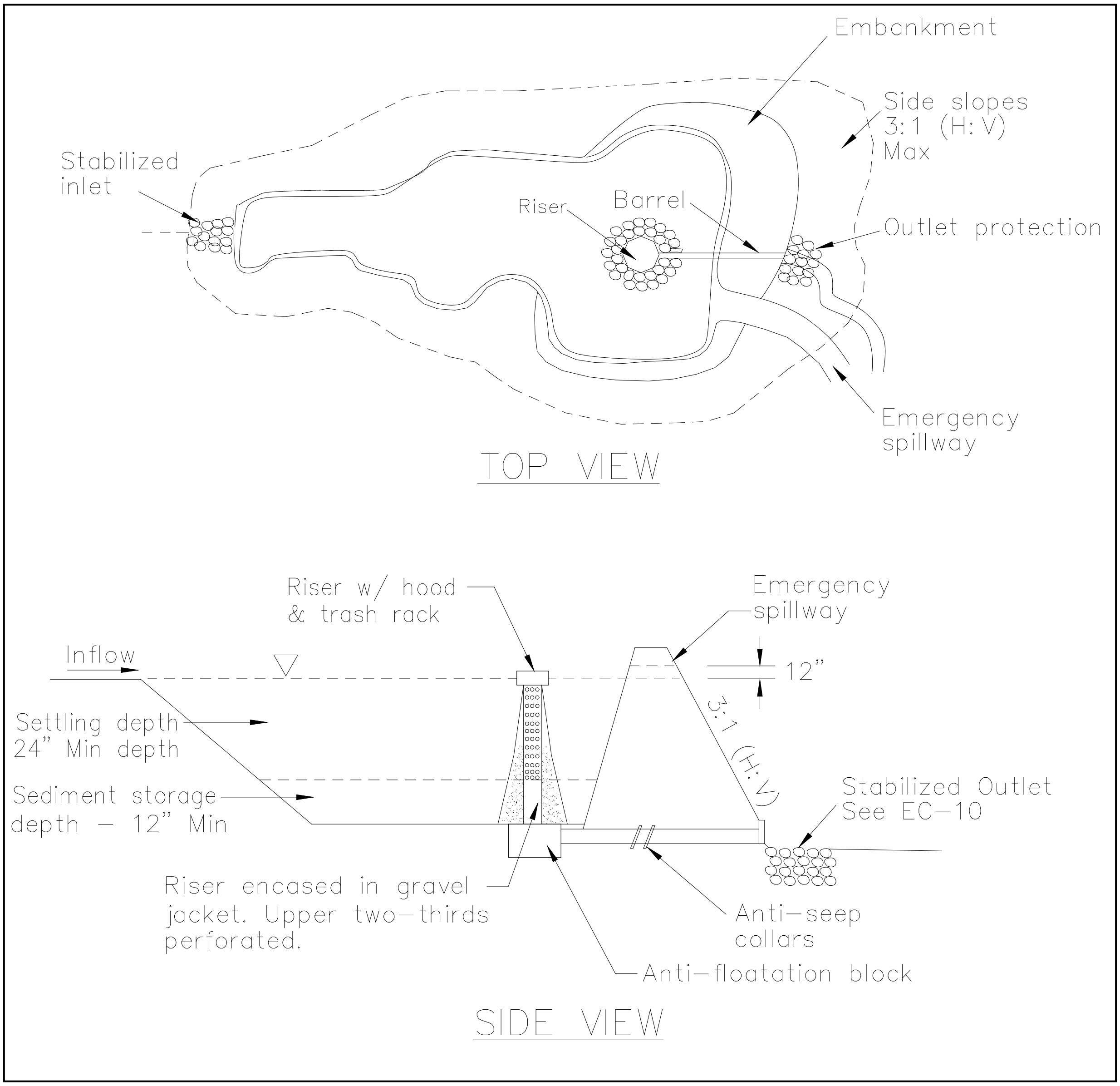


FIGURE 1: TYPICAL TEMPORARY SEDIMENT BASIN
MULTIPLE ORIFICE DESIGN
NOT TO SCALE

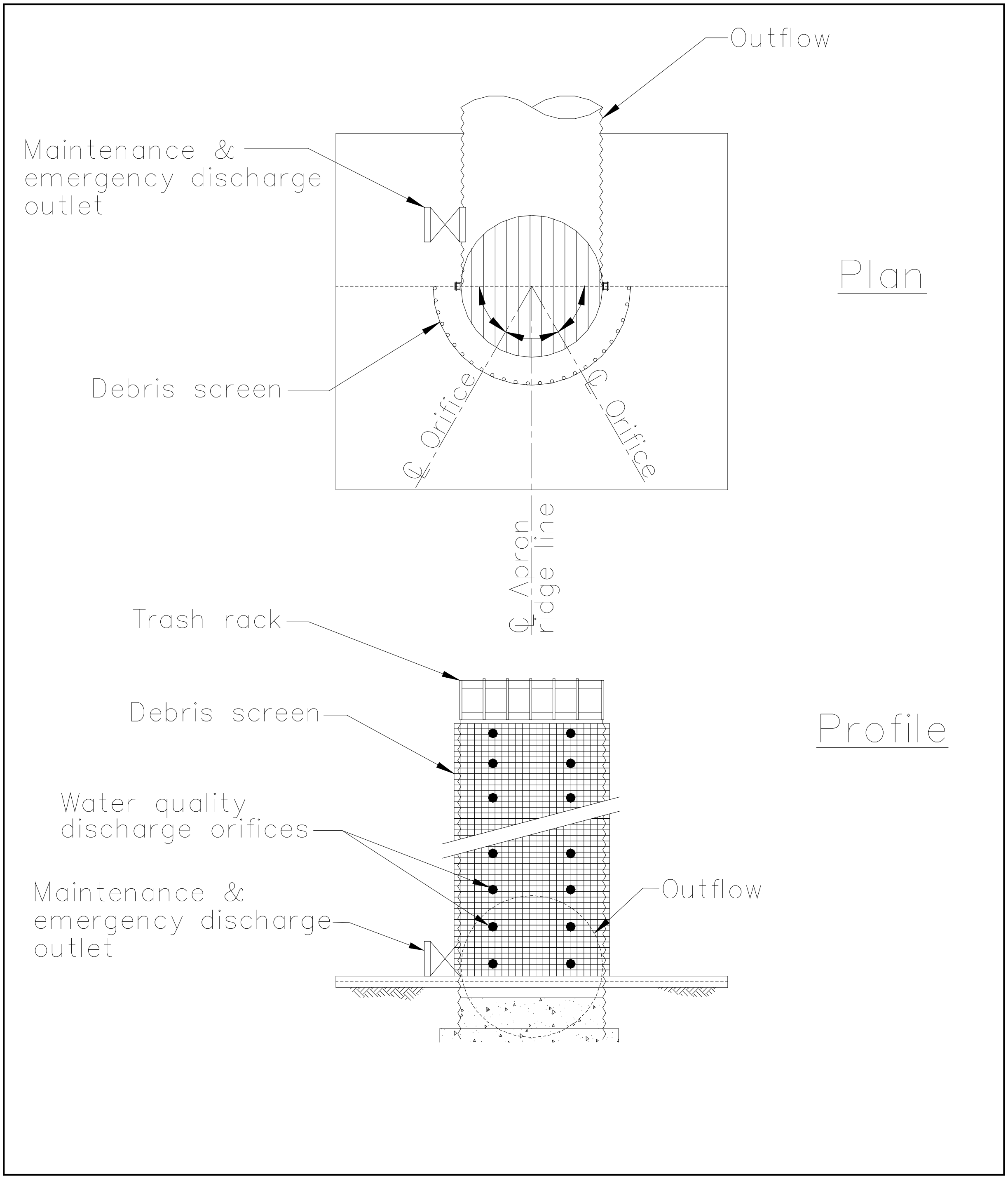


FIGURE 2: MULTIPLE ORIFICE OUTLET RISER
NOT TO SCALE

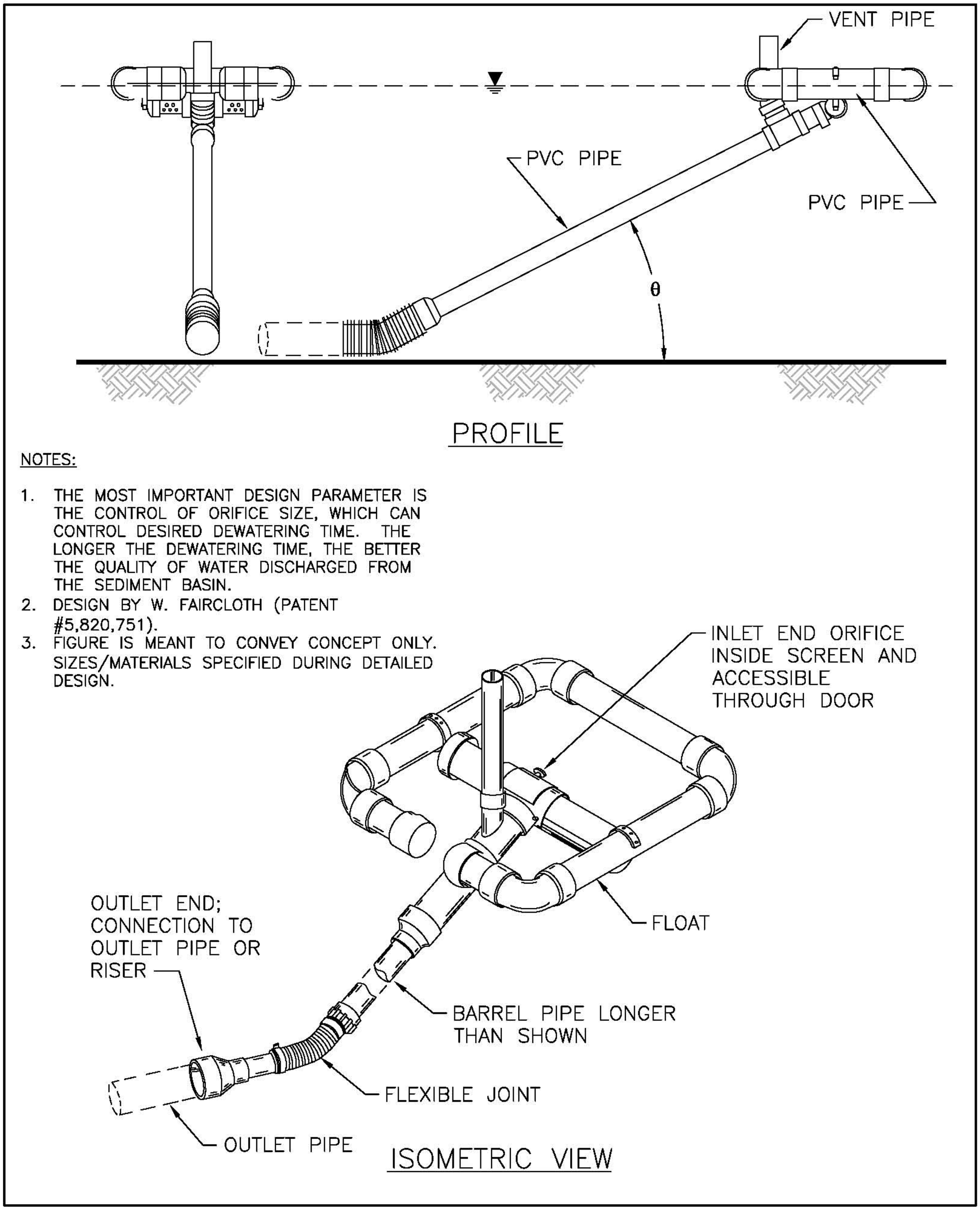


FIGURE 3: TYPICAL SKIMMER

NOT TO SCALE

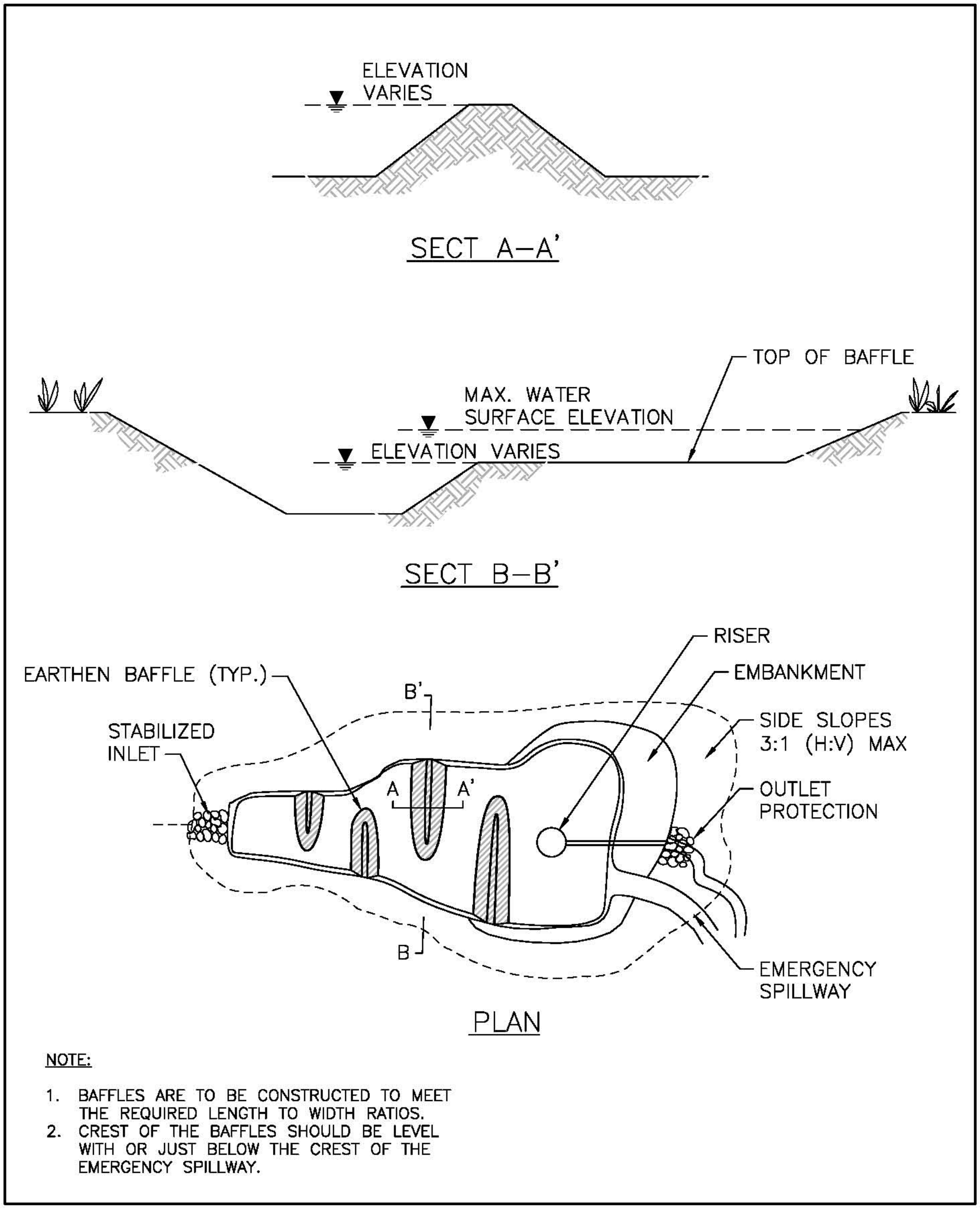
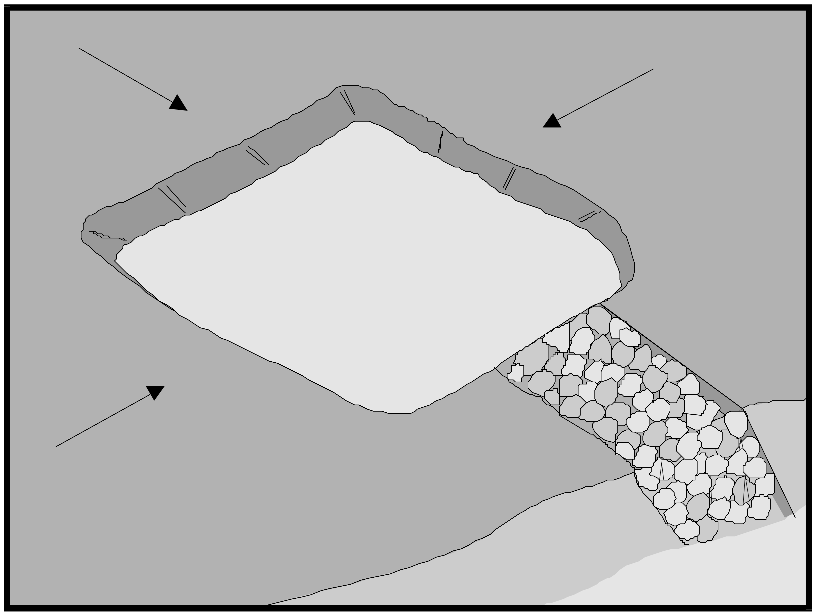


FIGURE 4: TYPICAL TEMPORARY SEDIMENT BASIN
WITH BAFFLES
NOT TO SCALE



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	☑
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Objective**

☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	☑
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

SE-2 Sediment Basin (for larger areas)

Description and Purpose

A sediment trap is a containment area where sediment-laden runoff is temporarily detained under quiescent conditions, allowing sediment to settle out or before the runoff is discharged by gravity flow. Sediment traps are formed by excavating or constructing an earthen embankment across a waterway or low drainage area.

Trap design guidance provided in this fact sheet is not intended to guarantee compliance with numeric discharge limits (numeric action levels or numeric effluent limits for turbidity). Compliance with discharge limits requires a thoughtful approach to comprehensive BMP planning, implementation, and maintenance. Therefore, optimally designed and maintained sediment traps should be used in conjunction with a comprehensive system of BMPs.

Suitable Applications

Sediment traps should be considered for use:

- At the perimeter of the site at locations where sediment-laden runoff is discharged offsite.
- At multiple locations within the project site where sediment control is needed.
- Around or upslope from storm drain inlet protection measures.
- Sediment traps may be used on construction projects where the drainage area is less than 5 acres. Traps would be

placed where sediment-laden stormwater may enter a storm drain or watercourse. SE-2, Sediment Basins, must be used for drainage areas greater than 5 acres.

- As a supplemental control, sediment traps provide additional protection for a water body or for reducing sediment before it enters a drainage system.

Limitations

- Requires large surface areas to permit infiltration and settling of sediment.
- Not appropriate for drainage areas greater than 5 acres.
- Only removes large and medium sized particles and requires upstream erosion control.
- Attractive and dangerous to children, requiring protective fencing.
- Conducive to vector production.
- Should not be located in live streams.

Implementation

Design

A sediment trap is a small temporary ponding area, usually with a gravel outlet, formed by excavation or by construction of an earthen embankment. Its purpose is to collect and store sediment from sites cleared or graded during construction. It is intended for use on small drainage areas with no unusual drainage features and projected for a quick build-out time. It should help in removing coarse sediment from runoff. The trap is a temporary measure with a design life of approximately six months to one year and is to be maintained until the site area is permanently protected against erosion by vegetation and/or structures.

Sediment traps should be used only for small drainage areas. If the contributing drainage area is greater than 5 acres, refer to SE-2, Sediment Basins, or subdivide the catchment area into smaller drainage basins.

Sediment usually must be removed from the trap after each rainfall event. The SWPPP should detail how this sediment is to be disposed, such as in fill areas onsite, or removal to an approved offsite dump. Sediment traps used as perimeter controls should be installed before any land disturbance takes place in the drainage area.

Sediment traps are usually small enough that a failure of the structure would not result in a loss of life, damage to home or buildings, or interruption in the use of public roads or utilities. However, sediment traps are attractive to children and can be dangerous. The following recommendations should be implemented to reduce risks:

- Install continuous fencing around the sediment trap or pond. Consult local ordinances regarding requirements for maintaining health and safety.
- Restrict basin side slopes to 3:1 or flatter.

Sediment trap size depends on the type of soil, size of the drainage area, and desired sediment removal efficiency (see SE-2, Sediment Basin). As a rule of thumb, the larger the basin volume the greater the sediment removal efficiency. Sizing criteria are typically established under the local grading ordinance or equivalent. The runoff volume from a 2-year storm is a common design criterion for a sediment trap. The sizing criteria below assume that this runoff volume is 0.042 acre-ft/acre (0.5 in. of runoff). While the climatic, topographic, and soil type extremes make it difficult to establish a statewide standard, the following criteria should trap moderate to high amounts of sediment in most areas of California:

- Locate sediment traps as near as practical to areas producing the sediment.
- Trap should be situated according to the following criteria: (1) by excavating a suitable area or where a low embankment can be constructed across a swale, (2) where failure would not cause loss of life or property damage, and (3) to provide access for maintenance, including sediment removal and sediment stockpiling in a protected area.
- Trap should be sized to accommodate a settling zone and sediment storage zone with recommended minimum volumes of 67 yd^3/acre and 33 yd^3/acre of contributing drainage area, respectively, based on 0.5 in. of runoff volume over a 24-hour period. In many cases, the size of an individual trap is limited by available space. Multiple traps or additional volume may be required to accommodate specific rainfall, soil, and site conditions.
- Traps with an impounding levee greater than 4.5 ft tall, measured from the lowest point to the impounding area to the highest point of the levee, and traps capable of impounding more than 35,000 ft^3, should be designed by a Registered Civil Engineer. The design should include maintenance requirements, including sediment and vegetation removal, to ensure continuous function of the trap outlet and bypass structures.
- The outlet pipe or open spillway must be designed to convey anticipated peak flows.
- Use rock or vegetation to protect the trap outlets against erosion.
- Fencing should be provided to prevent unauthorized entry.

Installation

Sediment traps can be constructed by excavating a depression in the ground or creating an impoundment with a small embankment. Sediment traps should be installed outside the area being graded and should be built prior to the start of the grading activities or removal of vegetation. To minimize the area disturbed by them, sediment traps should be installed in natural depressions or in small swales or drainage ways. The following steps must be followed during installation:

- The area under the embankment must be cleared, grubbed, and stripped of any vegetation and root mat. The pool area should be cleared.
- The fill material for the embankment must be free of roots or other woody vegetation as well as oversized stones, rocks, organic material, or other objectionable material. The embankment may be compacted by traversing with equipment while it is being constructed.
- All cut-and-fill slopes should be 3:1 or flatter.
- When a riser is used, all pipe joints must be watertight.

- When a riser is used, at least the top two-thirds of the riser should be perforated with 0.5 in. diameter holes spaced 8 in. vertically and 10 to 12 in. horizontally. See SE-2, Sediment Basin.

- When an earth or stone outlet is used, the outlet crest elevation should be at least 1 ft below the top of the embankment.

- When crushed stone outlet is used, the crushed stone used in the outlet should meet AASHTO M43, size No. 2 or 24, or its equivalent such as MSHA No. 2. Gravel meeting the above gradation may be used if crushed stone is not available.

Costs
Average annual cost per installation is $15 ft ^{2} and plus additional costs for the design and maintenance.

Inspection and Maintenance
- Inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.

- Inspect outlet area for erosion and stabilize if required.

- Inspect trap banks for seepage and structural soundness, repair as needed.

- Inspect outlet structure and spillway for any damage or obstructions. Repair damage and remove obstructions as needed.

- Inspect fencing for damage and repair as needed.

- Inspect the sediment trap for area of standing water during every visit. Corrective measures should be taken if the BMP does not dewater completely in 96 hours or less to prevent vector production.

- Sediment that accumulates in the BMP must be periodically removed in order to maintain BMP effectiveness. Sediment should be removed when the sediment accumulation reaches one-third of the trap capacity. Sediment removed during maintenance may be incorporated into earthwork on the site or disposed of at an appropriate location.

- Remove vegetation from the sediment trap when first detected to prevent pools of standing water and subsequent vector production.

- BMPs that require dewatering shall be continuously attended while dewatering takes place. Dewatering BMPs per NS-2 shall be implemented at all times during dewatering activities.

References
Brown, W., and T. Schueler. The Economics of Stormwater BMPs in the Mid-Atlantic Region. Prepared for Chesapeake Research Consortium, Edgewater, MD, by the Center for Watershed Protection, Ellicott City, MD, 1997.

Draft – Sedimentation and Erosion Control, an Inventory of Current Practices, USEPA, April 1990.

Manual of Standards of Erosion and Sediment Control Measures, Association of Bay Area Governments, May 1995.

Metzger, M.E., D.F. Messer, C.L. Beitia, C.M. Myers, and V.L. Kramer, The Dark Side of Stormwater Runoff Management: Disease Vectors Associated with Structural BMPs, 2002.

National Management Measures to Control Nonpoint Source Pollution from Urban Areas, United States Environmental Protection Agency, 2002.

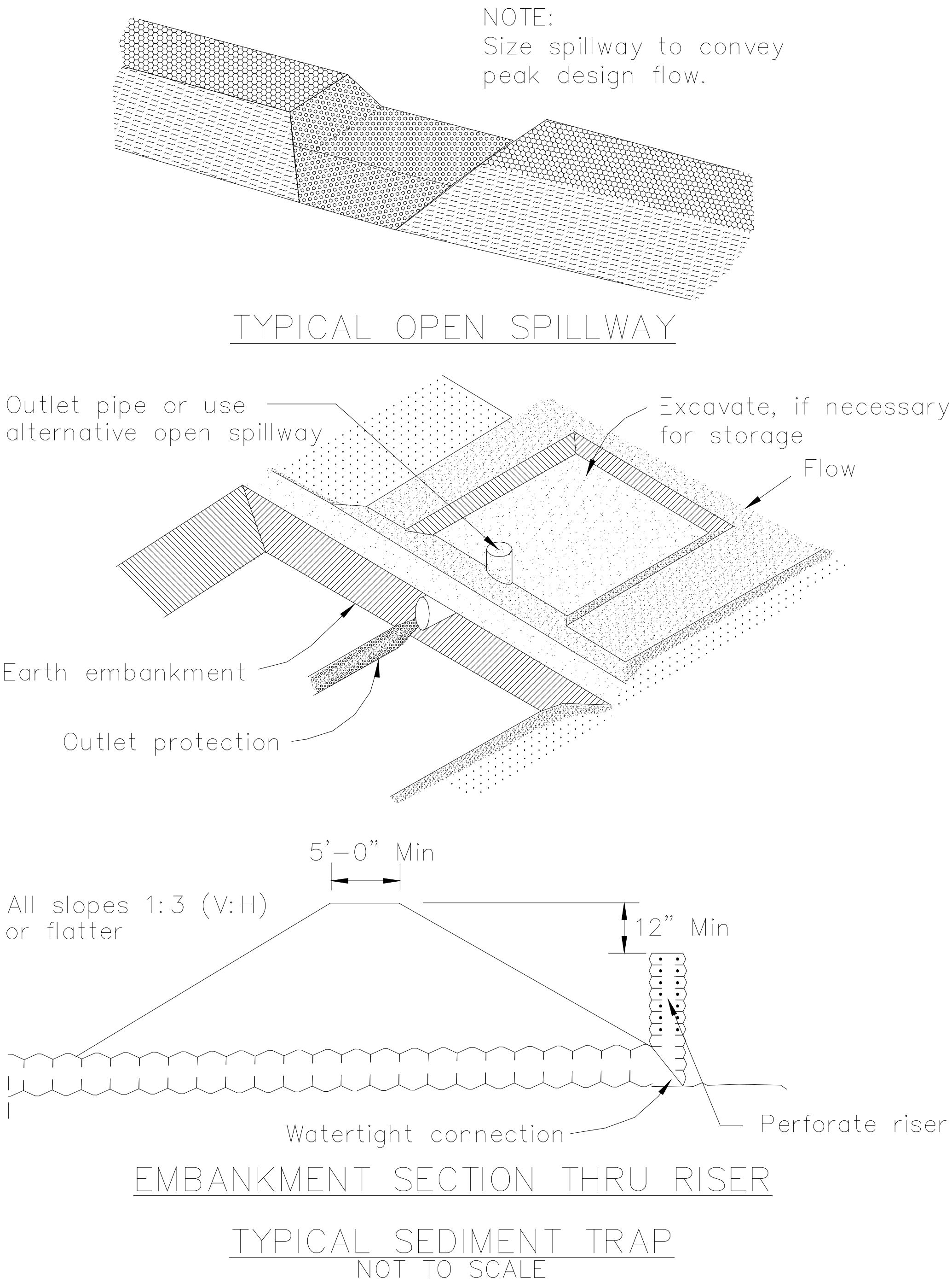
Proposed Guidance Specifying Management Measures for Sources of Nonpoint Pollution in Coastal Waters, Work Group-Working Paper, USEPA, April 1992.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

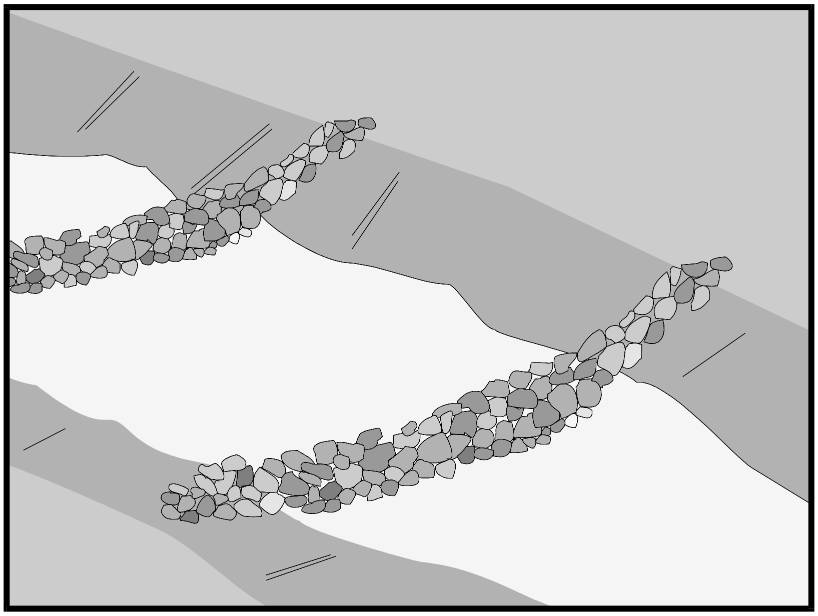
Stormwater Management Manual for The Puget Sound Basin, Washington State Department of Ecology, Public Review Draft, 1991.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA). Guidance Specifying Management Measures for Nonpoint Pollution in Coastal Waters. EPA 840-B-9-002. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water, Washington, DC, 1993.

Water Quality Management Plan for the Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II, Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.



TYPICAL SEDIMENT TRAP
NOT TO SCALE



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	☒
SE	Sediment Control	☑
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Category**

☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

SE-5 Fiber Rolls

SE-6 Gravel Bag Berm

SE-8 Sandbag Barrier

SE-12 Manufactured Linear Sediment Controls

SE-14 Biofilter Bags

Description and Purpose

A check dam is a small barrier constructed of rock, gravel bags, sandbags, fiber rolls, or other proprietary products, placed across a constructed swale or drainage ditch. Check dams reduce the effective slope of the channel, thereby reducing scour and channel erosion by reducing flow velocity and increasing residence time within the channel, allowing sediment to settle.

Suitable Applications

Check dams may be appropriate in the following situations:

- To promote sedimentation behind the dam.
- To prevent erosion by reducing the velocity of channel flow in small intermittent channels and temporary swales.
- In small open channels that drain 10 acres or less.
- In steep channels where stormwater runoff velocities exceed 5 ft/s.
- During the establishment of grass linings in drainage ditches or channels.
- In temporary ditches where the short length of service does not warrant establishment of erosion-resistant linings.
- To act as a grade control structure.

Limitations

- Not to be used in live streams or in channels with extended base flows.
- Not appropriate in channels that drain areas greater than 10 acres.
- Not appropriate in channels that are already grass-lined unless erosion potential or sediment-laden flow is expected, as installation may damage vegetation.
- Require extensive maintenance following high velocity flows.
- Promotes sediment trapping which can be re-suspended during subsequent storms or removal of the check dam.
- Do not construct check dams with straw bales or silt fence.
- Water suitable for mosquito production may stand behind check dams, particularly if subjected to daily non-stormwater discharges.

Implementation

General

Check dams reduce the effective slope and create small pools in swales and ditches that drain 10 acres or less. Using check dams to reduce channel slope reduces the velocity of stormwater flows, thus reducing erosion of the swale or ditch and promoting sedimentation. Thus, check dams are dual-purpose and serve an important role as erosion controls as well as sediment controls. Note that use of 1-2 isolated check dams for sedimentation will likely result in little net removal of sediment because of the small detention time and probable scour during longer storms. Using a series of check dams will generally increase their effectiveness. A sediment trap (SE-3) may be placed immediately upstream of the check dam to increase sediment removal efficiency.

Design and Layout

Check dams work by decreasing the effective slope in ditches and swales. An important consequence of the reduced slope is a reduction in capacity of the ditch or swale. This reduction in capacity should be considered when using this BMP, as reduced capacity can result in overtopping of the ditch or swale and resultant consequences. In some cases, such as a “permanent” ditch or swale being constructed early and used as a “temporary” conveyance for construction flows, the ditch or swale may have sufficient capacity such that the temporary reduction in capacity due to check dams is acceptable. When check dams reduce capacities beyond acceptable limits, either:

- Don’t use check dams. Consider alternative BMPs, or.
- Increase the size of the ditch or swale to restore capacity.

Maximum slope and velocity reduction is achieved when the toe of the upstream dam is at the same elevation as the top of the downstream dam (see “Spacing Between Check Dams” detail at the end of this fact sheet). The center section of the dam should be lower than the edge sections (at least 6 inches), acting as a spillway, so that the check dam will direct flows to the center of the ditch or swale (see "Typical Rock Check Dam" detail at the end of this fact sheet). Bypass or side-cutting can occur if a sufficient spillway is not provided in the center of the dam.

Check dams are usually constructed of rock, gravel bags, sandbags, and fiber rolls. A number of products can also be used as check dams (e.g. HDPE check dams, temporary silt dikes (SE-12)), and some of these products can be removed and reused. Check dams can also be constructed of logs or lumber and have the advantage of a longer lifespan when compared to gravel bags, sandbags, and fiber rolls. Check dams should not be constructed from straw bales or silt fences, since concentrated flows quickly wash out these materials.

Rock check dams are usually constructed of 8 to 12 in. rock. The rock is placed either by hand or mechanically, but never just dumped into the channel. The dam should completely span the ditch or swale to prevent washout. The rock used should be large enough to stay in place given the expected design flow through the channel. It is recommended that abutments be extended 18 in. into the channel bank. Rock can be graded such that smaller diameter rock (e.g. 2-4 in) is located on the upstream side of larger rock (holding the smaller rock in place); increasing residence time.

Log check dams are usually constructed of 4 to 6 in. diameter logs, installed vertically. The logs should be embedded into the soil at least 18 in. Logs can be bolted or wired to vertical support logs that have been driven or buried into the soil.

See fiber rolls, SE-5, for installation of fiber roll check dams.

Gravel bag and sand bag check dams are constructed by stacking bags across the ditch or swale, shaped as shown in the drawings at the end of this fact sheet (see "Gravel Bag Check Dam" detail at the end of this fact sheet).

Manufactured products, such as temporary silt dikes (SE-12), should be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Installation typically requires anchoring or trenching of products, as well as regular maintenance to remove accumulated sediment and debris.

If grass is planted to stabilize the ditch or swale, the check dam should be removed when the grass has matured (unless the slope of the swales is greater than 4%).

The following guidance should be followed for the design and layout of check dams:

- Install the first check dam approximately 16 ft from the outfall device and at regular intervals based on slope gradient and soil type.

- Check dams should be placed at a distance and height to allow small pools to form between each check dam.

- For multiple check dam installation, backwater from a downstream check dam should reach the toes of the upstream check dam.

- A sediment trap provided immediately upstream of the check dam will help capture sediment. Due to the potential for this sediment to be resuspended in subsequent storms, the sediment trap should be cleaned following each storm event.

- High flows (typically a 2-year storm or larger) should safely flow over the check dam without an increase in upstream flooding or damage to the check dam.

- Where grass is used to line ditches, check dams should be removed when grass has matured sufficiently to protect the ditch or swale.

Materials

- Rock used for check dams should typically be 8-12 in rock and be sufficiently sized to stay in place given expected design flows in the channel. Smaller diameter rock (e.g. 2 to 4 in) can be placed on the upstream side of larger rock to increase residence time.

- Gravel bags used for check dams should conform to the requirements of SE-6, Gravel Bag Berms.

- Sandbags used for check dams should conform to SE-8, Sandbag Barrier.

- Fiber rolls used for check dams should conform to SE-5, Fiber Rolls.

- Temporary silt dikes used for check dams should conform to SE-12, Temporary Silt Dikes.

Installation

- Rock should be placed individually by hand or by mechanical methods (no dumping of rock) to achieve complete ditch or swale coverage.

- Tightly abut bags and stack according to detail shown in the figure at the end of this section (pyramid approach). Gravel bags and sandbags should not be stacked any higher than 3 ft.

- Upper rows or gravel and sand bags shall overlap joints in lower rows.

- Fiber rolls should be trenched in, backfilled, and firmly staked in place.

- Install along a level contour.

- HDPE check dams, temporary silt dikes, and other manufactured products should be used and installed per manufacturer specifications.

Costs

Cost consists of labor costs if materials are readily available (such as gravel on-site). If material must be imported, costs will increase. For other material and installation costs, see SE-5, SE-6, SE-8, SE-12, and SE-14.

Inspection and Maintenance

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.

- Replace missing rock, bags, rolls, etc. Replace bags or rolls that have degraded or have become damaged.

- If the check dam is used as a sediment capture device, sediment that accumulates behind the BMP should be periodically removed in order to maintain BMP effectiveness. Sediment should be removed when the sediment accumulation reaches one-third of the barrier height.
- If the check dam is used as a grade control structure, sediment removal is not required as long as the system continues to control the grade.
- Inspect areas behind check dams for pools of standing water, especially if subjected to daily non-stormwater discharges.
- Remove accumulated sediment prior to permanent seeding or soil stabilization.
- Remove check dam and accumulated sediment when check dams are no longer needed.

References

Draft – Sedimentation and Erosion Control, and Inventory of Current Practices, USEPA, April 1990.

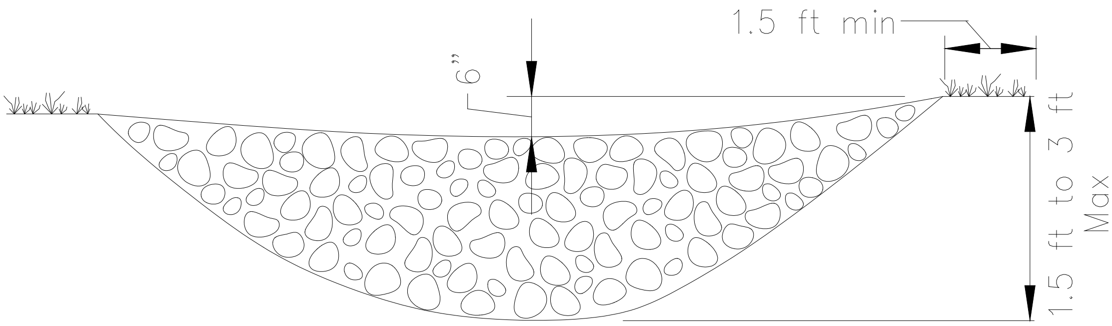
Manual of Standards of Erosion and Sediment Control Measures, Association of Bay Area Governments, May 1995.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

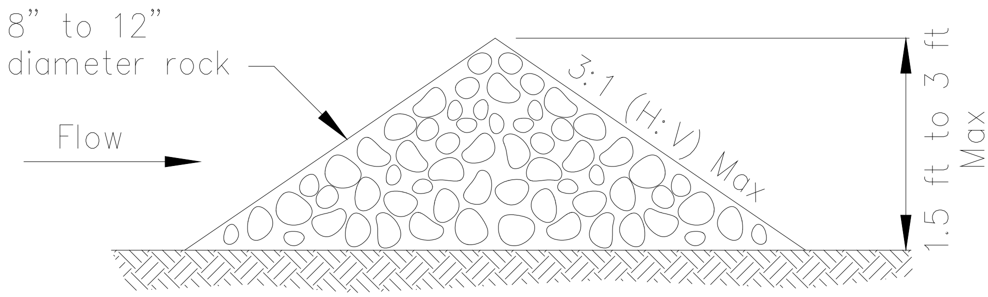
Stormwater Management of the Puget Sound Basin, Technical Manual, Publication #91-75, Washington State Department of Ecology, February 1992.

Erosion and Sediment Control Manual, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, February 2005.

Metzger, M.E. 2004. Managing mosquitoes in stormwater treatment devices. University of California Division of Agriculture and Natural Resources, Publication 8125. On-line: http://anrcatalog.ucdavis.edu/pdf/8125.pdf



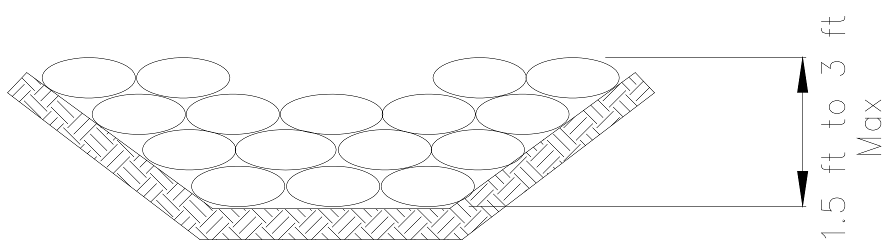
ELEVATION



TYPICAL ROCK CHECK DAM SECTION

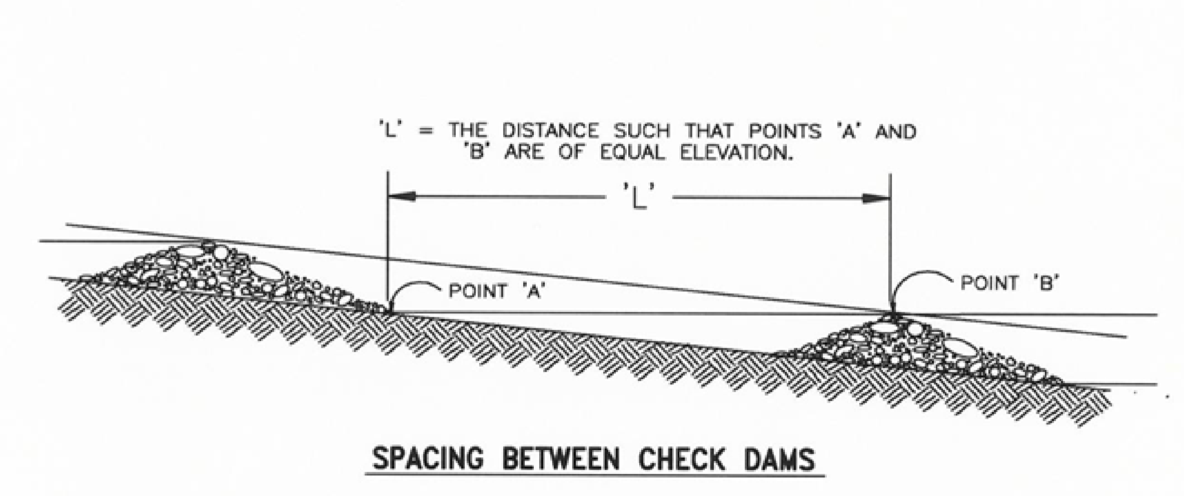
ROCK CHECK DAM

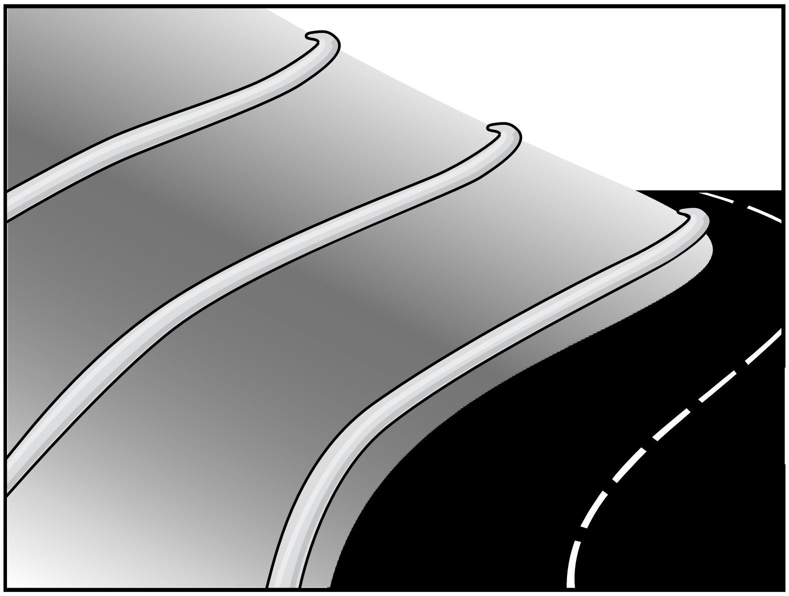
NOT TO SCALE



GRAVEL BAG CHECK DAM ELEVATION

NOT TO SCALE


'L' = THE DISTANCE SUCH THAT POINTS 'A' AND
'B' ARE OF EQUAL ELEVATION.
'L'
POINT 'A'
POINT 'B'
SPACING BETWEEN CHECK DAMS



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	☒
SE	Sediment Control	☑
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:
☑ **Primary Category**
☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

SE-1 Silt Fence

SE-6 Gravel Bag Berm

SE-8 Sandbag Barrier

SE-12 Manufactured Linear Sediment Controls

SE-14 Biofilter Bags

Description and Purpose

A fiber roll (also known as wattles or logs) consists of straw, coir, curled wood fiber, or other biodegradable materials bound into a tight tubular roll wrapped by plastic netting, which can be photodegradable, or natural fiber, such as jute, cotton, or sisal. Additionally, gravel core fiber rolls are available, which contain an imbedded ballast material such as gravel or sand for additional weight when staking the rolls are not feasible (such as use as inlet protection). When fiber rolls are placed at the toe and on the face of slopes along the contours, they intercept runoff, reduce its flow velocity, release the runoff as sheet flow, and provide removal of sediment from the runoff (through sedimentation). By interrupting the length of a slope, fiber rolls can also reduce sheet and rill erosion until vegetation is established.

Suitable Applications

Fiber rolls may be suitable:

- Along the toe, top, face, and at grade breaks of exposed and erodible slopes to shorten slope length and spread runoff as sheet flow.
- At the end of a downward slope where it transitions to a steeper slope.
- Along the perimeter of a project.
- As check dams in unlined ditches with minimal grade.
- Down-slope of exposed soil areas.

- At operational storm drains as a form of inlet protection.
- Around temporary stockpiles.

Limitations

- Fiber rolls should be used in conjunction with erosion control, such as hydroseed, RECPs, etc.
- Only biodegradable fiber rolls containing no plastic can remain on a site applying for a Notice of Termination due to plastic pollution and wildlife concerns (State Water Board, 2016). Fiber rolls containing plastic that are used on a site must be disposed of for final stabilization.
- Fiber rolls are not effective unless trenched in and staked. If not properly staked and trenched in, fiber rolls will not work as intended and could be transported by high flows.
- Not intended for use in high flow situations (i.e., for concentrated flows).
- Difficult to move once saturated.
- Fiber rolls have a limited sediment capture zone.
- Fiber rolls should not be used on slopes subject to creep, slumping, or landslide.
- Rolls typically function for 12-24 months, depending upon local conditions and roll material.

Implementation

Fiber Roll Materials

- Fiber rolls should be prefabricated.
- Fiber rolls may come manufactured containing polyacrylamide (PAM), a flocculating agent within the roll. Fiber rolls impregnated with PAM provide additional sediment removal capabilities and should be used in areas with fine, clayey or silty soils to provide additional sediment removal capabilities. Monitoring may be required for these installations.
- Fiber rolls are made from weed-free rice straw, flax, curled wood fiber, or coir bound into a tight tubular roll by netting or natural fiber (see *Limitations* above regarding plastic netting).
- Typical fiber rolls vary in diameter from 6 in. to 20 in. Larger diameter rolls are available as well. The larger the roll, the higher the sediment retention capacity.
- Typical fiber rolls lengths are 4, 10, 20 and 25 ft., although other lengths are likely available.

Installation

- Locate fiber rolls on level contours spaced as follows:
  - Slope inclination of 4:1 (H:V) or flatter: Fiber rolls should be placed at a maximum interval of 20 ft.

- Slope inclination between 4:1 and 2:1 (H:V): Fiber Rolls should be placed at a maximum interval of 15 ft. (a closer spacing is more effective).

- Slope inclination 2:1 (H:V) or greater: Fiber Rolls should be placed at a maximum interval of 10 ft. (a closer spacing is more effective).

- Prepare the slope before beginning installation.

- Dig small trenches across the slope on the contour. The trench depth should be ¼ to 1/3 of the thickness of the roll, and the width should equal the roll diameter, in order to provide area to backfill the trench.

- It is critical that rolls are installed perpendicular to water movement, and parallel to the slope contour.

- Start building trenches and installing rolls from the bottom of the slope and work up.

- It is recommended that pilot holes be driven through the fiber roll. Use a straight bar to drive holes through the roll and into the soil for the wooden stakes.

- Turn the ends of the fiber roll up slope to prevent runoff from going around the roll.

- Stake fiber rolls into the trench.

  - Drive stakes at the end of each fiber roll and spaced 4 ft maximum on center.

  - Use wood stakes with a nominal classification of 0.75 by 0.75 in. and minimum length of 24 in.

- If more than one fiber roll is placed in a row, the rolls should be overlapped, not abutted.

- See typical fiber roll installation details at the end of this fact sheet.

Removal

- Fiber rolls can be left in place or removed depending on the type of fiber roll and application (temporary vs. permanent installation). Fiber rolls encased with plastic netting or containing any plastic material will need to be removed from the site for final stabilization. Fiber rolls used in a permanent application are to be encased with a non-plastic material and are left in place. Removal of a fiber roll used in a permanent application can result in greater disturbance; therefore, during the BMP planning phase, the areas where fiber rolls will be used on final slopes, only fiber rolls wrapped in non-plastic material should be selected.

- Temporary installations should only be removed when up gradient areas are stabilized per General Permit requirements, and/or pollutant sources no longer present a hazard. But they should also be removed before vegetation becomes too mature so that the removal process does not disturb more soil and vegetation than is necessary.

Costs

Material costs for straw fiber rolls range from \$26 - \$38 per 25-ft. roll[1] and curled wood fiber rolls range from \$30 - \$40 per roll[2].

Material costs for PAM impregnated fiber rolls range between \$9.00-\$12.00 per linear foot, based upon vendor research[1] .

Inspection and Maintenance

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.

- Repair or replace split, torn, unraveling, or slumping fiber rolls.

- If the fiber roll is used as a sediment capture device, or as an erosion control device to maintain sheet flows, sediment that accumulates in the BMP should be periodically removed in order to maintain BMP effectiveness. Sediment should be removed when sediment accumulation reaches one-third the designated sediment storage depth.

- If fiber rolls are used for erosion control, such as in a check dam, sediment removal should not be required as long as the system continues to control the grade. Sediment control BMPs will likely be required in conjunction with this type of application.

- Repair any rills or gullies promptly.

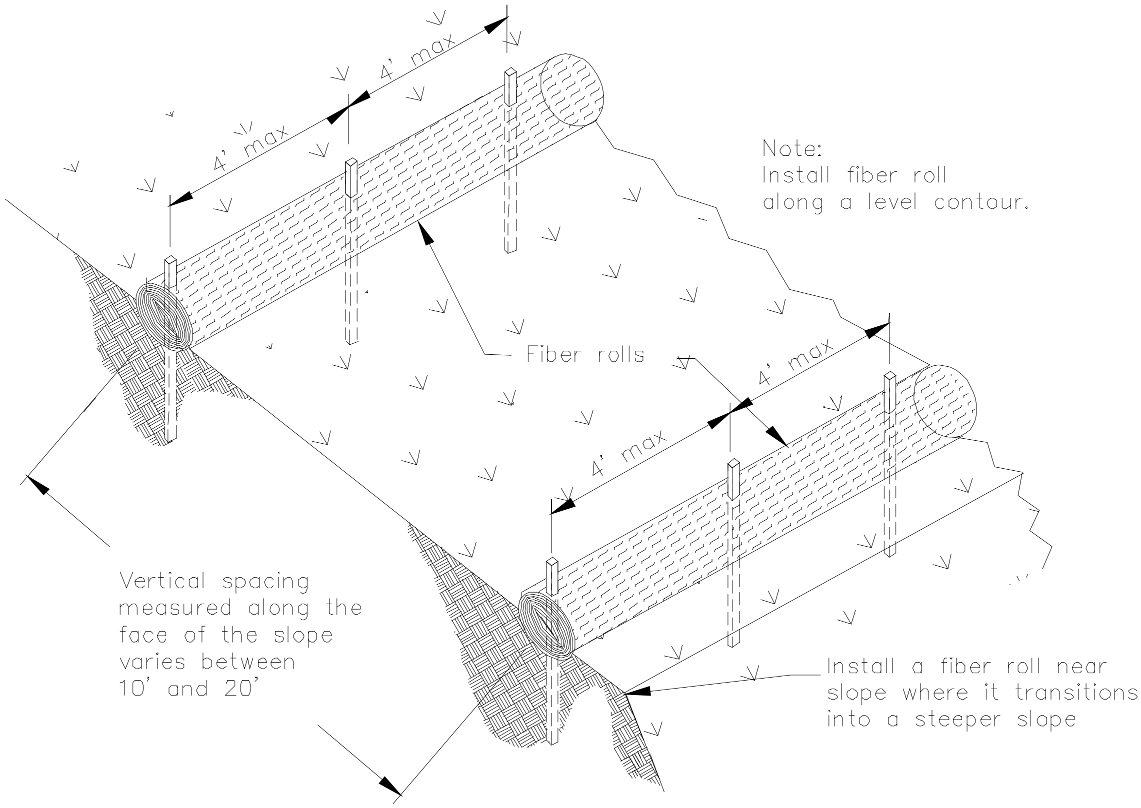
References

General Construction – Frequently Asked Questions, Storm Water Program website, State Water Resources Control Board, 2009 updated in 2016. Available online at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/gen_const_faq.shtml.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

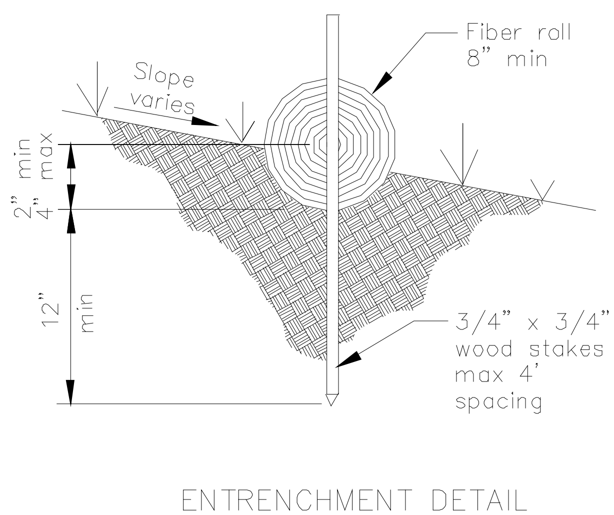
Erosion and Sediment Control Manual, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, February 2005.

[1] Adjusted for inflation (2016 dollars) by Tetra Tech, Inc.
[2] Costs estimated based on vendor query by Tetra Tech, Inc. 2016.



TYPICAL FIBER ROLL INSTALLATION

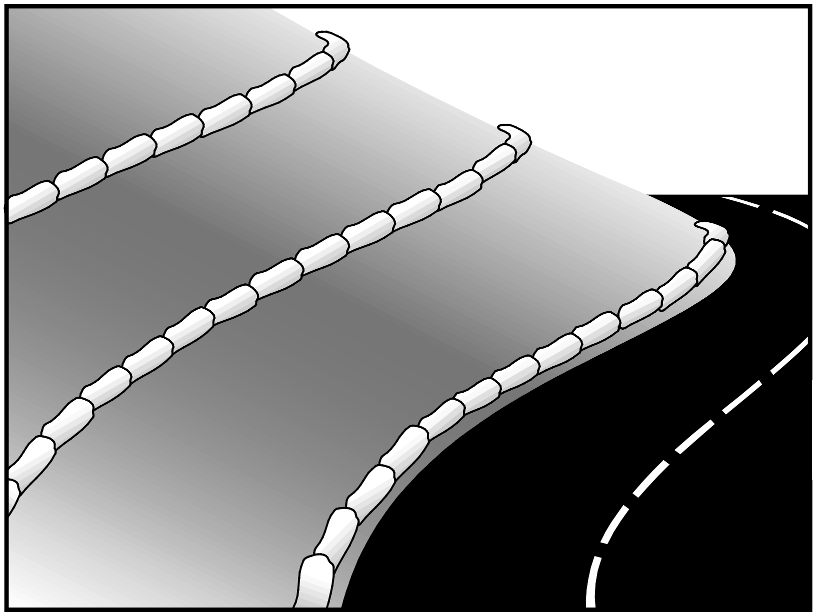
N.T.S.



ENTRENCHMENT DETAIL

N.T.S.

Gravel Bag Berm SE-6



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	☒
SE	Sediment Control	☑
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Category**

☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

SE-1 Silt Fence

SE-5 Fiber Roll

SE-8 Sandbag Barrier

SE-12 Temporary Silt Dike

SE-14 Biofilter Bags

Description and Purpose

A gravel bag berm is a series of gravel-filled bags placed on a level contour to intercept sheet flows. Gravel bags pond sheet flow runoff, allowing sediment to settle out, and release runoff slowly as sheet flow, preventing erosion.

Suitable Applications

Gravel bag berms may be suitable:

- As a linear sediment control measure:
  - Below the toe of slopes and erodible slopes
  - As sediment traps at culvert/pipe outlets
  - Below other small cleared areas
  - Along the perimeter of a site
  - Down slope of exposed soil areas
  - Around temporary stockpiles and spoil areas
  - Parallel to a roadway to keep sediment off paved areas
  - Along streams and channels
- As a linear erosion control measure:
  - Along the face and at grade breaks of exposed and erodible slopes to shorten slope length and spread runoff as sheet flow.

- At the top of slopes to divert runoff away from disturbed slopes.

- As chevrons (small check dams) across mildly sloped construction roads. For use check dam use in channels, see SE-4, Check Dams.

Limitations

- Gravel berms may be difficult to remove.

- Removal problems limit their usefulness in landscaped areas.

- Gravel bag berm may not be appropriate for drainage areas greater than 5 acres.

- Runoff will pond upstream of the berm, possibly causing flooding if sufficient space does not exist.

- Degraded gravel bags may rupture when removed, spilling contents.

- Installation can be labor intensive.

- Durability of gravel bags is somewhat limited, and bags may need to be replaced when installation is required for longer than 6 months.

- Easily damaged by construction equipment.

- When used to detain concentrated flows, maintenance requirements increase.

Implementation

General

A gravel bag berm consists of a row of open graded gravel-filled bags placed on a level contour. When appropriately placed, a gravel bag berm intercepts and slows sheet flow runoff, causing temporary ponding. The temporary ponding allows sediment to settle. The open graded gravel in the bags is porous, which allows the ponded runoff to flow slowly through the bags, releasing the runoff as sheet flows. Gravel bag berms also interrupt the slope length and thereby reduce erosion by reducing the tendency of sheet flows to concentrate into rivulets, which erode rills, and ultimately gullies, into disturbed, sloped soils. Gravel bag berms are similar to sand bag barriers but are more porous. Generally, gravel bag berms should be used in conjunction with temporary soil stabilization controls up slope to provide effective erosion and sediment control.

Design and Layout

- Locate gravel bag berms on level contours.

- When used for slope interruption, the following slope/sheet flow length combinations apply:

  - Slope inclination of 4:1 (H:V) or flatter: Gravel bags should be placed at a maximum interval of 20 ft, with the first row near the slope toe.

  - Slope inclination between 4:1 and 2:1 (H:V): Gravel bags should be placed at a maximum interval of 15 ft. (a closer spacing is more effective), with the first row near the slope toe.

Slope inclination 2:1 (H:V) or greater: Gravel bags should be placed at a maximum interval of 10 ft. (a closer spacing is more effective), with the first row near the slope toe.

- Turn the ends of the gravel bag barriers up slope to prevent runoff from going around the berm.
- Allow sufficient space up slope from the gravel bag berm to allow ponding, and to provide room for sediment storage.
- For installation near the toe of the slope, gravel bag barriers should be set back from the slope toe to facilitate cleaning. Where specific site conditions do not allow for a set-back, the gravel bag barrier may be constructed on the toe of the slope. To prevent flows behind the barrier, bags can be placed perpendicular to a berm to serve as cross barriers.
- Drainage area should not exceed 5 acres.
- In Non-Traffic Areas:
  - Height = 18 in. maximum
  - Top width = 24 in. minimum for three or more-layer construction
  - Top width = 12 in. minimum for one- or two-layer construction
  - Side slopes = 2:1 (H:V) or flatter
- In Construction Traffic Areas:
  - Height = 12 in. maximum
  - Top width = 24 in. minimum for three or more-layer construction.
  - Top width = 12 in. minimum for one- or two-layer construction.
  - Side slopes = 2:1 (H:V) or flatter.
- Butt ends of bags tightly.
- On multiple row, or multiple layer construction, overlap butt joints of adjacent row and row beneath.
- Use a pyramid approach when stacking bags.

Materials

- ***Bag Material:*** Bags should be woven polypropylene, polyethylene or polyamide fabric or burlap, minimum unit weight of 4 ounces/yd^2, Mullen burst strength exceeding 300 lb/in^2 in conformance with the requirements in ASTM designation D3786, and ultraviolet stability exceeding 70% in conformance with the requirements in ASTM designation D4355.

- ***Bag Size:*** Each gravel-filled bag should have a length of 18 in., width of 12 in., thickness of 3 in., and mass of approximately 33 lbs. Bag dimensions are nominal and may vary based on locally available materials.

- ***Fill Material:*** Fill material should be 0.5 to 1 in. Crushed rock, clean and free from clay, organic matter, and other deleterious material, or other suitable open graded, non-cohesive, porous gravel.

Costs

Material costs for gravel bags are average and are dependent upon material availability. $3.20-$3.80 per filled gravel bag is standard based upon vendor research (Adjusted for inflation, 2016 dollars, by Tetra Tech, Inc.).

Inspection and Maintenance

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.

- Gravel bags exposed to sunlight will need to be replaced every two to three months due to degrading of the bags.

- Reshape or replace gravel bags as needed.

- Repair washouts or other damage as needed.

- Sediment that accumulates in the BMP should be periodically removed in order to maintain BMP effectiveness. Sediment should be removed when the sediment accumulation reaches one-third of the barrier height.

- Remove gravel bag berms when no longer needed and recycle gravel fill whenever possible and properly dispose of bag material. Remove sediment accumulation and clean, re-grade, and stabilize the area.

References

Handbook of Steel Drainage and Highway Construction, American Iron and Steel Institute, 1983.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Stormwater Pollution Plan Handbook, First Edition, State of California, Department of Transportation Division of New Technology, Materials and Research, October 1992.

Erosion and Sediment Control Manual, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, February 2005.

Street Sweeping and Vacuuming SE-7

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	☒
TC	Tracking Control	☑
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Objective**

☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	☑
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	☑
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

Street sweeping and vacuuming includes use of self-propelled and walk-behind equipment to remove sediment from streets and roadways and to clean paved surfaces in preparation for final paving. Sweeping and vacuuming prevents sediment from the project site from entering storm drains or receiving waters.

Suitable Applications

Sweeping and vacuuming are suitable anywhere sediment is tracked from the project site onto public or private paved streets and roads, typically at points of egress. Sweeping and vacuuming are also applicable during preparation of paved surfaces for final paving.

Limitations

- Sweeping and vacuuming may not be effective when sediment is wet or when tracked soil is caked (caked soil may need to be scraped loose).
- Sweeping may be less effective for fine particle soils (i.e., clay).

Implementation

- Controlling the number of points where vehicles can leave the site will allow sweeping and vacuuming efforts to be focused and perhaps save money.
- Inspect potential sediment tracking locations daily.

- Visible sediment tracking should be swept or vacuumed on a daily basis.
- Do not use kick brooms or sweeper attachments. These tend to spread the dirt rather than remove it.
- If not mixed with debris or trash, consider incorporating the removed sediment back into the project

Costs

Rental rates for self-propelled sweepers vary depending on hopper size and duration of rental. Expect rental rates from $ 650/day to $2,500/day[1], plus operator costs. Hourly production rates vary with the amount of area to be swept and amount of sediment. Match the hopper size to the area and expect sediment load to minimize time spent dumping.

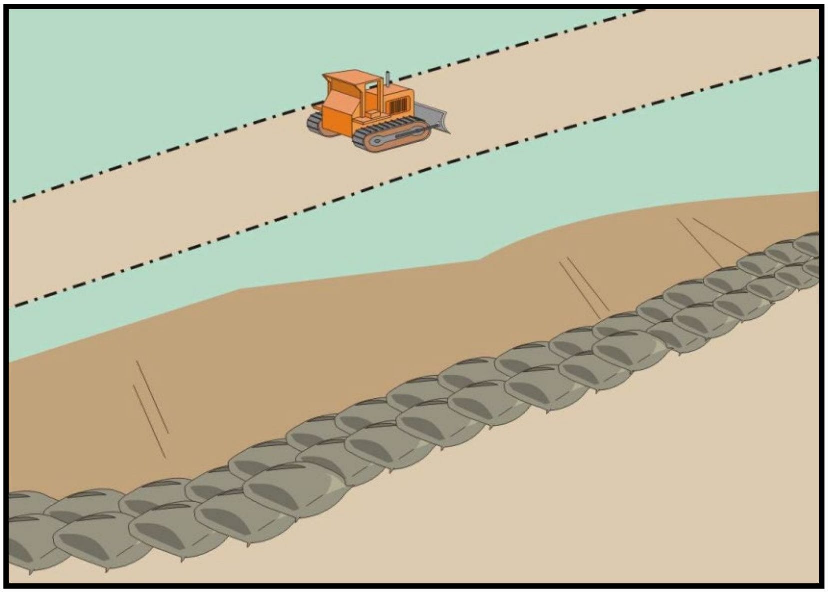
Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- When actively in use, points of ingress and egress must be inspected daily.
- When tracked or spilled sediment is observed outside the construction limits, it must be removed at least daily. More frequent removal, even continuous removal, may be required in some jurisdictions.
- Be careful not to sweep up any unknown substance or any object that may be potentially hazardous.
- Adjust brooms frequently; maximize efficiency of sweeping operations.
- After sweeping is finished, properly dispose of sweeper wastes at an approved dumpsite.

References

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

[1] Based on contractor query conducted by Tetra Tech, Inc. November 2016.



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	☒
SE	Sediment Control	☑
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Category**

☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

SE-1 Silt Fence

SE-5 Fiber Rolls

SE-6 Gravel Bag Berm

SE-12 Manufactured Linear Sediment Controls

SE-14 Biofilter Bags

Description and Purpose

A sandbag barrier is a series of sand-filled bags placed on a level contour to intercept or to divert sheet flows. Sandbag barriers placed on a level contour pond sheet flow runoff, allowing sediment to settle out.

Suitable Applications

Sandbag barriers may be a suitable control measure for the applications described below. It is important to consider that sand bags are less porous than gravel bags and ponding or flooding can occur behind the barrier. Also, sand is easily transported by runoff if bags are damaged or ruptured. The SWPPP Preparer should select the location of a sandbag barrier with respect to the potential for flooding, damage, and the ability to maintain the BMP.

- As a linear sediment control measure:
  - Below the toe of slopes and erodible slopes.
  - As sediment traps at culvert/pipe outlets.
  - Below other small cleared areas.
  - Along the perimeter of a site.
  - Down slope of exposed soil areas.
  - Around temporary stockpiles and spoil areas.
  - Parallel to a roadway to keep sediment off paved areas.
  - Along streams and channels.

- As linear erosion control measure:
  - Along the face and at grade breaks of exposed and erodible slopes to shorten slope length and spread runoff as sheet flow.
  - At the top of slopes to divert runoff away from disturbed slopes.
  - As check dams across mildly sloped construction roads.

Limitations

- It is necessary to limit the drainage area upstream of the barrier to 5 acres.
- Sandbags are not intended to be used as filtration devices.
- Easily damaged by construction equipment.
- Degraded sandbags may rupture when removed, spilling sand.
- Installation can be labor intensive.
- Durability of sandbags is somewhat limited, and bags will need to be replaced when there are signs of damage or wear.
- Burlap should not be used for sandbags.

Implementation

General

A sandbag barrier consists of a row of sand-filled bags placed on a level contour. When appropriately placed, a sandbag barrier intercepts and slows sheet flow runoff, causing temporary ponding. The temporary ponding allows sediment to settle. Sand-filled bags have limited porosity, which is further limited as the fine sand tends to quickly plug with sediment, limiting or completely blocking the rate of flow through the barrier. If a porous barrier is desired, consider SE-1, Silt Fence, SE-5, Fiber Rolls, SE-6, Gravel Bag Berms or SE-14, Biofilter Bags. Sandbag barriers also interrupt the slope length and thereby reduce erosion by reducing the tendency of sheet flows to concentrate into rivulets which erode rills, and ultimately gullies, into disturbed, sloped soils. Sandbag barriers are similar to gravel bag berms, but less porous. Generally, sandbag barriers should be used in conjunction with temporary soil stabilization controls up slope to provide effective erosion and sediment control.

Design and Layout

- Locate sandbag barriers on a level contour.
- When used for slope interruption, the following slope/sheet flow length combinations apply:
  - Slope inclination of 4:1 (H:V) or flatter: Sandbags should be placed at a maximum interval of 20 ft, with the first row near the slope toe.
  - Slope inclination between 4:1 and 2:1 (H:V): Sandbags should be placed at a maximum interval of 15 ft. (a closer spacing is more effective), with the first row near the slope toe.

  - Slope inclination 2:1 (H:V) or greater: Sandbags should be placed at a maximum interval of 10 ft. (a closer spacing is more effective), with the first row near the slope toe.

- Turn the ends of the sandbag barrier up slope to prevent runoff from going around the barrier.

- Allow sufficient space up slope from the barrier to allow ponding, and to provide room for sediment storage.

- For installation near the toe of the slope, sand bag barriers should be set back from the slope toe to facilitate cleaning. Where specific site conditions do not allow for a set-back, the sand bag barrier may be constructed on the toe of the slope. To prevent flows behind the barrier, bags can be placed perpendicular to a berm to serve as cross barriers.

- Drainage area should not exceed 5 acres.

- Butt ends of bags tightly.

- Overlap butt joints of row beneath with each successive row.

- Use a pyramid approach when stacking bags.

- In non-traffic areas

  - Height = 18 in. maximum

  - Top width = 24 in. minimum for three or more-layer construction

  - Side slope = 2:1 (H:V) or flatter

- In construction traffic areas

  - Height = 12 in. maximum

  - Top width = 24 in. minimum for three or more-layer construction.

  - Side slopes = 2:1 (H:V) or flatter.

- See typical sandbag barrier installation details at the end of this fact sheet.

Materials

- ***Sandbag Material:*** Sandbag should be woven polypropylene, polyethylene or polyamide fabric, minimum unit weight of 4 ounces/yd^2, Mullen burst strength exceeding 300 lb/in^2 in conformance with the requirements in ASTM designation D3786, and ultraviolet stability exceeding 70% in conformance with the requirements in ASTM designation D4355. Use of burlap is not an acceptable substitute, as sand can more easily mobilize out of burlap.

- ***Sandbag Size:*** Each sand-filled bag should have a length of 18 in., width of 12 in., thickness of 3 in., and mass of approximately 33 lbs. Bag dimensions are nominal and may vary based on locally available materials.

- ***Fill Material:*** All sandbag fill material should be non-cohesive, Class 3 (Caltrans Standard Specification, Section 25) or similar permeable material free from clay and deleterious material, such as recycled concrete or asphalt.

Costs

Empty sandbags cost \$0.25 - \$0.75. Average cost of fill material is \$8 per yd^3. Additional labor is required to fill the bags. Pre-filled sandbags are more expensive at \$1.50 - \$2.00 per bag. These costs are based upon vendor research.

Inspection and Maintenance

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.

- Sandbags exposed to sunlight will need to be replaced every two to three months due to degradation of the bags.

- Reshape or replace sandbags as needed.

- Repair washouts or other damage as needed.

- Sediment that accumulates behind the BMP should be periodically removed in order to maintain BMP effectiveness. Sediment should be removed when the sediment accumulation reaches one-third of the barrier height.

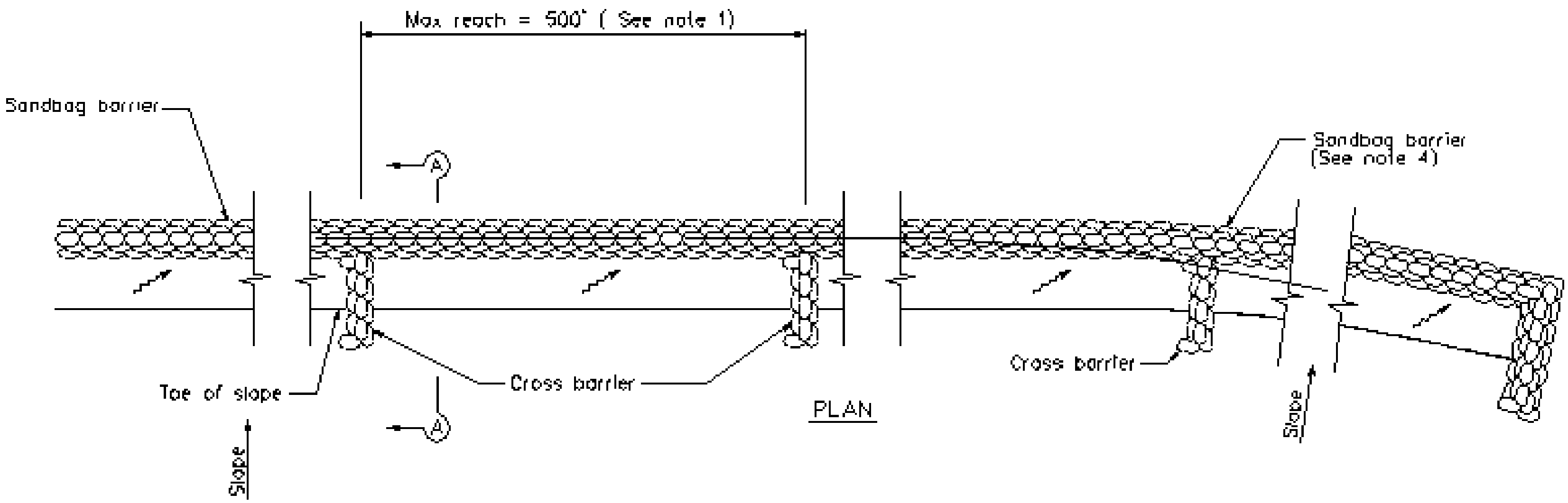
- Remove sandbags when no longer needed and recycle sand fill whenever possible and properly dispose of bag material. Remove sediment accumulation, and clean, re-grade, and stabilize the area.

References

Standard Specifications for Construction of Local Streets and Roads, California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), July 2002.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Erosion and Sediment Control Manual, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, February 2005.



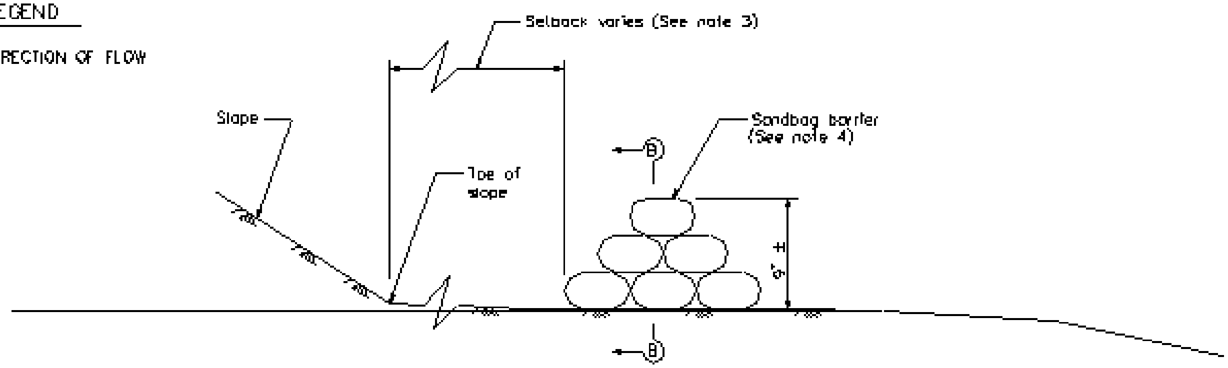
SANDBAG BARRIER

NOTES

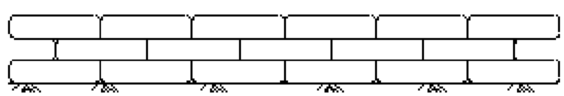
1. Construct the length of each reach so that the change in base elevation along the reach does not exceed 1/2 the height of the linear barrier. In no case shall the reach length exceed 500'.
2. Place sandbags tightly
3. Dimension may vary to fit field condition.
4. Sandbag barrier shall be a minimum of 3 bags high.
5. The end of the barrier shall be turned up slope.
6. Cross barriers shall be a min of 1/2 and a max of 2/3 the height of the linear barrier.
7. Sandbag rows and layers shall be staggered to eliminate gaps.

LEGEND

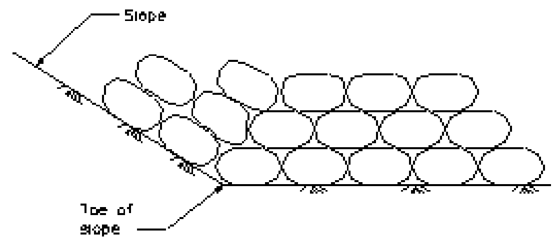
DIRECTION OF FLOW



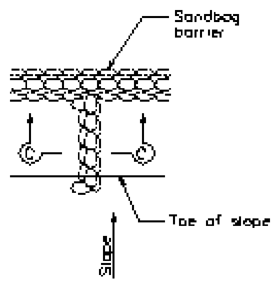
SECTION A-A



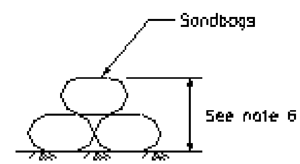
SECTION B-B



END DETAIL

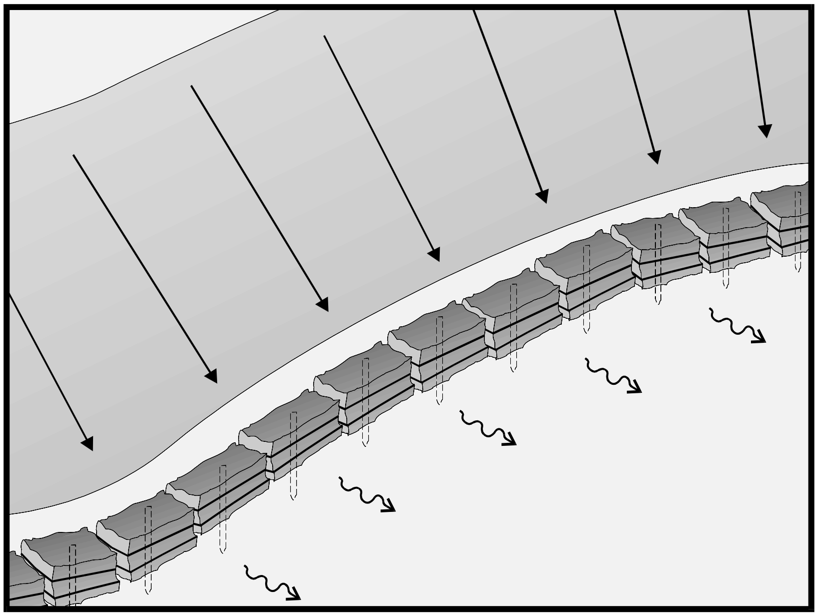


CROSS BARRIER DETAIL



SECTION C-C

Straw Bale Barrier SE-9



Description and Purpose

A straw bale barrier is a series of straw bales placed on a level contour to intercept sheet flows. Straw bale barriers pond sheet-flow runoff, allowing sediment to settle out.

Suitable Applications

Straw bale barriers may be suitable:

- As a linear sediment control measure:
  - Below the toe of slopes and erodible slopes
  - As sediment traps at culvert/pipe outlets
  - Below other small cleared areas
  - Along the perimeter of a site
  - Down slope of exposed soil areas
  - Around temporary stockpiles and spoil areas
  - Parallel to a roadway to keep sediment off paved areas
  - Along streams and channels
- As linear erosion control measure:
  - Along the face and at grade breaks of exposed and erodible slopes to shorten slope length and spread runoff as sheet flow

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	☒
SE	Sediment Control	☑
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Objective**

☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

SE-1 Silt Fence

SE-5 Fiber Rolls

SE-6 Gravel Bag Berm

SE-8 Sandbag Barrier

SE-12 Temporary Silt Dike

SE-14 Biofilter Bags

- At the top of slopes to divert runoff away from disturbed slopes

- As check dams across mildly sloped construction roads

Limitations

Straw bale barriers:

- Are not to be used for extended periods of time because they tend to rot and fall apart
- Are suitable only for sheet flow on slopes of 10 % or flatter
- Are not appropriate for large drainage areas, limit to one acre or less
- May require constant maintenance due to rotting
- Are not recommended for concentrated flow, inlet protection, channel flow, and live streams
- Cannot be made of bale bindings of jute or cotton
- Require labor-intensive installation and maintenance
- Cannot be used on paved surfaces
- Should not to be used for drain inlet protection
- Should not be used on lined ditches
- May introduce undesirable non-native plants to the area

Implementation

General

A straw bale barrier consists of a row of straw bales placed on a level contour. When appropriately placed, a straw bale barrier intercepts and slows sheet flow runoff, causing temporary ponding. The temporary ponding provides quiescent conditions allowing sediment to settle. Straw bale barriers also interrupt the slope length and thereby reduce erosion by reducing the tendency of sheet flows to concentrate into rivulets, which erode rills, and ultimately gullies, into disturbed, sloped soils.

Straw bale barriers have not been as effective as expected due to improper use. These barriers have been placed in streams and drainage ways where runoff volumes and velocities have caused the barriers to wash out. In addition, failure to stake and entrench the straw bale has allowed undercutting and end flow. Use of straw bale barriers in accordance with this BMP should produce acceptable results.

Design and Layout

- Locate straw bale barriers on a level contour.

  - Slopes up to 10:1 (H:V): Straw bales should be placed at a maximum interval of 50 ft (a closer spacing is more effective), with the first row near the toe of slope.

  - Slopes greater than 10:1 (H:V): Not recommended.

- Turn the ends of the straw bale barrier up slope to prevent runoff from going around the barrier.
- Allow sufficient space up slope from the barrier to allow ponding, and to provide room for sediment storage.
- For installation near the toe of the slope, consider moving the barrier away from the slope toe to facilitate cleaning. To prevent flow behind the barrier, sand bags can be placed perpendicular to the barrier to serve as cross barriers.
- Drainage area should not exceed 1 acre, or 0.25 acre per 100 ft of barrier.
- Maximum flow path to the barrier should be limited to 100 ft.
- Straw bale barriers should consist of two parallel rows.
  - Butt ends of bales tightly
  - Stagger butt joints between front and back row
  - Each row of bales must be trenched in and firmly staked
- Straw bale barriers are limited in height to one bale laid on its side.
- Anchor bales with either two wood stakes or four bars driven through the bale and into the soil. Drive the first stake towards the butt joint with the adjacent bale to force the bales together.
- See attached figure for installation details.

Materials

- ***Straw Bale Size:*** Each straw bale should be a minimum of 14 in. wide, 18 in. in height, 36 in. in length and should have a minimum mass of 50 lbs. The straw bale should be composed entirely of vegetative matter, except for the binding material.
- ***Bale Bindings:*** Bales should be bound by steel wire, nylon or polypropylene string placed horizontally. Jute and cotton binding should not be used. Baling wire should be a minimum diameter of 14 gauge. Nylon or polypropylene string should be approximately 12 gauge in diameter with a breaking strength of 80 lbs force.
- ***Stakes:*** Wood stakes should be commercial quality lumber of the size and shape shown on the plans. Each stake should be free from decay, splits or cracks longer than the thickness of the stake, or other defects that would weaken the stakes and cause the stakes to be structurally unsuitable. Steel bar reinforcement should be equal to a #4 designation or greater. End protection should be provided for any exposed bar reinforcement.

Costs

Straw bales cost $5 - $7 each. Adequate labor should be budgeted for installation and maintenance.

Inspection and Maintenance

Maintenance

- Inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.

- Straw bales degrade, especially when exposed to moisture. Rotting bales will need to be replaced on a regular basis.

- Replace or repair damaged bales as needed.

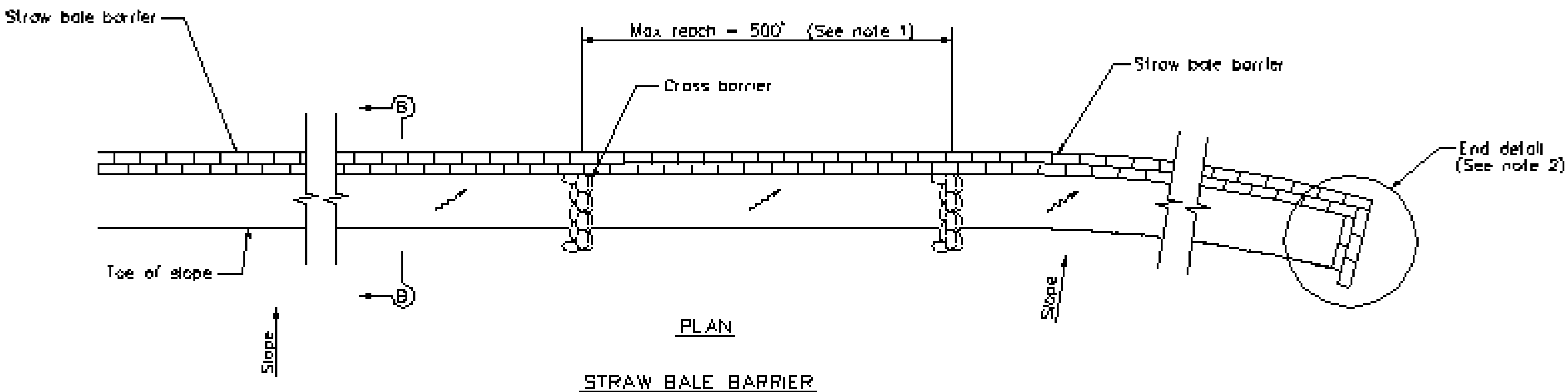
- Repair washouts or other damages as needed.

- Sediment that accumulates in the BMP must be periodically removed in order to maintain BMP effectiveness. Sediment should be removed when the sediment accumulation reaches one-third of the barrier height. Sediment removed during maintenance may be incorporated into earthwork on the site or disposed at an appropriate location.

- Remove straw bales when no longer needed. Remove sediment accumulation, and clean, re-grade, and stabilize the area. Removed sediment should be incorporated in the project or disposed of.

References

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.



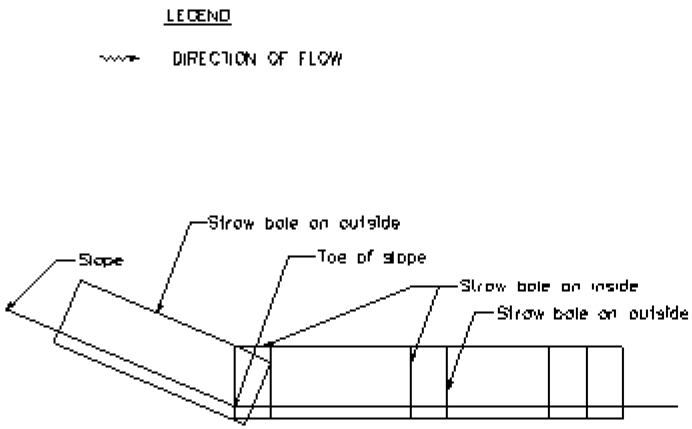
STRAW BALE BARRIER

NOTES

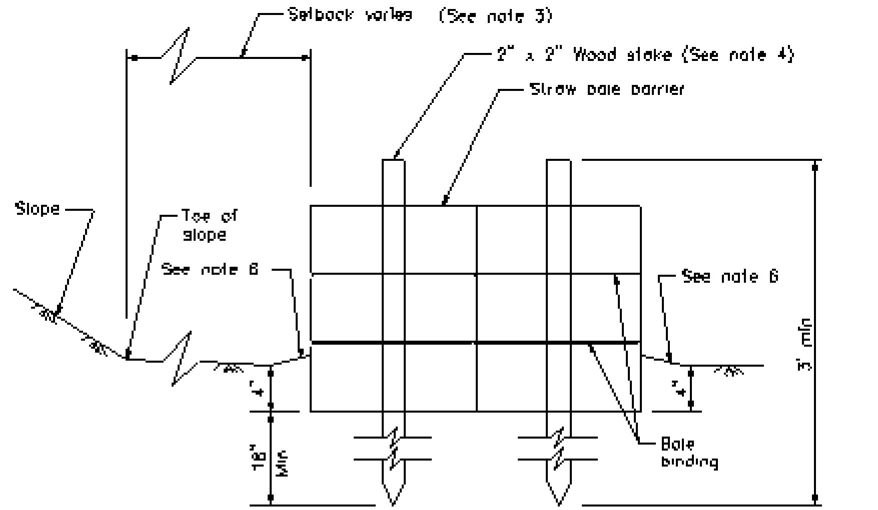
1. Construct the length of each reach so that the change in base elevation along the reach does not exceed 1/2 the height of the linear barrier. In no case shall the reach length exceed 500'.
2. The end of barrier shall be turned up slope.
3. Dimension may vary to fit field condition.
4. Stake dimensions are nominal.
5. Place straw bales tightly together.
6. Tamp embedment spoils against sides of installed bales
7. Drive angled wood stake before vertical stake to ensure tight abutment to adjacent bale.
8. Sandbag cross barriers should be a min of 1/2 and a max of 2/3 the height of the linear barrier.
9. Sandbag rows and layers should be offset to eliminate gaps.

LEGEND

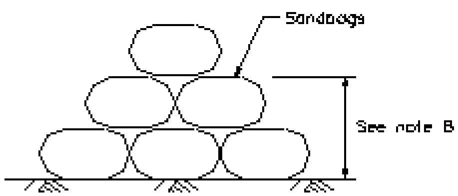
DIRECTION OF FLOW



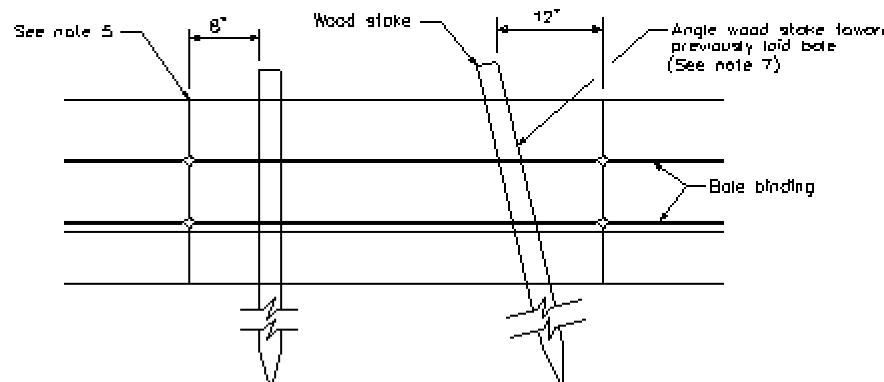
END DETAIL



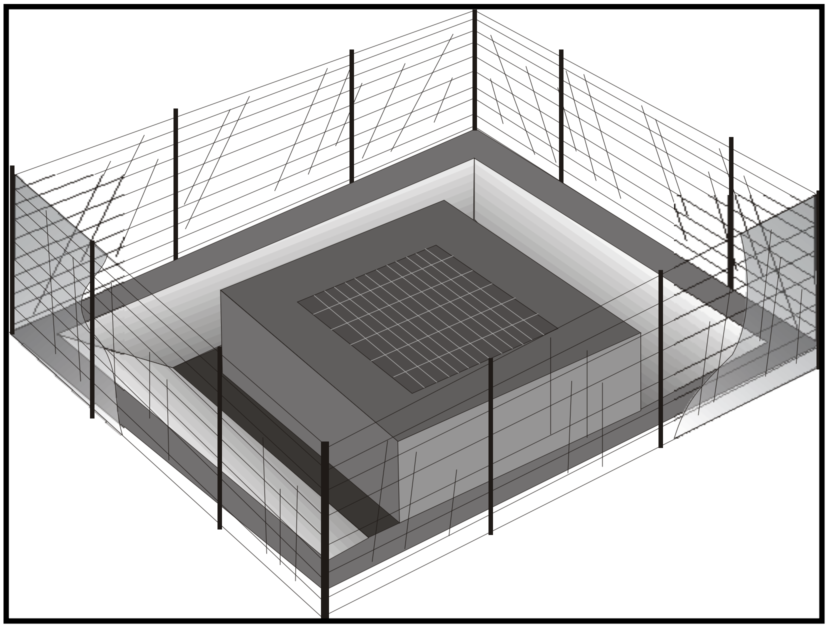
SECTION B-B



SANDBAG CROSS BARRIER



PROFILE



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	☑
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Category**

☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	☒
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

SE-1 Silt Fence

SE-5 Fiber Rolls

SE-6 Gravel Bag Berm

SE-8 Sandbag Barrier

SE-14 Biofilter Bags

SE-13 Compost Socks and Berms

Description and Purpose

Storm drain inlet protection consists of a sediment filter or an impounding area in, around or upstream of a storm drain, drop inlet, or curb inlet. Storm drain inlet protection measures temporarily pond runoff before it enters the storm drain, allowing sediment to settle. Some filter configurations also remove sediment by filtering, but usually the ponding action results in the greatest sediment reduction. Temporary geotextile storm drain inserts attach underneath storm drain grates to capture and filter storm water.

Suitable Applications

- Every storm drain inlet receiving runoff from unstabilized or otherwise active work areas should be protected. Inlet protection should be used in conjunction with other erosion and sediment controls to prevent sediment-laden stormwater and non-stormwater discharges from entering the storm drain system.

Limitations

- Drainage area should not exceed 1 acre.
- In general straw bales should not be used as inlet protection.
- Requires an adequate area for water to pond without encroaching into portions of the roadway subject to traffic.
- Sediment removal may be inadequate to prevent sediment discharges in high flow conditions or if runoff is heavily sediment laden. If high flow conditions are expected, use

other onsite sediment trapping techniques in conjunction with inlet protection.

- Frequent maintenance is required.
- Limit drainage area to 1 acre maximum. For drainage areas larger than 1 acre, runoff should be routed to a sediment-trapping device designed for larger flows. See BMPs SE-2, Sediment Basin, and SE-3, Sediment Traps.
- Excavated drop inlet sediment traps are appropriate where relatively heavy flows are expected, and overflow capability is needed.

Implementation

General

Inlet control measures presented in this handbook should not be used for inlets draining more than one acre. Runoff from larger disturbed areas should be first routed through SE-2, Sediment Basin or SE-3, Sediment Trap and/or used in conjunction with other drainage control, erosion control, and sediment control BMPs to protect the site. Different types of inlet protection are appropriate for different applications depending on site conditions and the type of inlet. Alternative methods are available in addition to the methods described/shown herein such as prefabricated inlet insert devices, or gutter protection devices.

Design and Layout

Identify existing and planned storm drain inlets that have the potential to receive sediment-laden surface runoff. Determine if storm drain inlet protection is needed and which method to use.

- The key to successful and safe use of storm drain inlet protection devices is to know where runoff that is directed toward the inlet to be protected will pond or be diverted as a result of installing the protection device.
  - Determine the acceptable location and extent of ponding in the vicinity of the drain inlet. The acceptable location and extent of ponding will influence the type and design of the storm drain inlet protection device.
  - Determine the extent of potential runoff diversion caused by the storm drain inlet protection device. Runoff ponded by inlet protection devices may flow around the device and towards the next downstream inlet. In some cases, this is acceptable; in other cases, serious erosion or downstream property damage can be caused by these diversions. The possibility of runoff diversions will influence whether or not storm drain inlet protection is suitable; and, if suitable, the type and design of the device.
- The location and extent of ponding, and the extent of diversion, can usually be controlled through appropriate placement of the inlet protection device. In some cases, moving the inlet protection device a short distance upstream of the actual inlet can provide more efficient sediment control, limit ponding to desired areas, and prevent or control diversions.
- Seven types of inlet protection are presented below. However, it is recognized that other effective methods and proprietary devices exist and may be selected.

- Silt Fence: Appropriate for drainage basins with less than a 5% slope, sheet flows, and flows under 0.5 cfs.

- Excavated Drop Inlet Sediment Trap: An excavated area around the inlet to trap sediment (SE-3).

- Gravel bag barrier: Used to create a small sediment trap upstream of inlets on sloped, paved streets. Appropriate for sheet flow or when concentrated flow may exceed 0.5 cfs, and where overtopping is required to prevent flooding.

- Block and Gravel Filter: Appropriate for flows greater than 0.5 cfs.

- Temporary Geotextile Storm drain Inserts: Different products provide different features. Refer to manufacturer details for targeted pollutants and additional features.

- Biofilter Bag Barrier: Used to create a small retention area upstream of inlets and can be located on pavement or soil. Biofilter bags slowly filter runoff allowing sediment to settle out. Appropriate for flows under 0.5 cfs.

- Compost Socks: Allow filtered run-off to pass through the compost while retaining sediment and potentially other pollutants (SE-13). Appropriate for flows under 1.0 cfs.

■ Select the appropriate type of inlet protection and design as referred to or as described in this fact sheet.

■ Provide area around the inlet for water to pond without flooding structures and property.

■ Grates and spaces around all inlets should be sealed to prevent seepage of sediment-laden water.

■ Excavate sediment sumps (where needed) 1 to 2 ft with 2:1 side slopes around the inlet.

Installation

■ ***DI Protection Type 1 - Silt Fence -*** Similar to constructing a silt fence; see BMP SE-1, Silt Fence. Do not place fabric underneath the inlet grate since the collected sediment may fall into the drain inlet when the fabric is removed or replaced and water flow through the grate will be blocked resulting in flooding. See typical Type 1 installation details at the end of this fact sheet.

1. Excavate a trench approximately 6 in. wide and 6 in. deep along the line of the silt fence inlet protection device.

2. Place 2 in. by 2 in. wooden stakes around the perimeter of the inlet a maximum of 3 ft apart and drive them at least 18 in. into the ground or 12 in. below the bottom of the trench. The stakes should be at least 48 in.

3. Lay fabric along bottom of trench, up side of trench, and then up stakes. See SE-1, Silt Fence, for details. The maximum silt fence height around the inlet is 24 in.

4. Staple the filter fabric (for materials and specifications, see SE-1, Silt Fence) to wooden stakes. Use heavy-duty wire staples at least 1 in. in length.

5. Backfill the trench with gravel or compacted earth all the way around.

- ***DI Protection Type 2 - Excavated Drop Inlet Sediment Trap -*** Install filter fabric fence in accordance with DI Protection Type 1. Size excavated trap to provide a minimum storage capacity calculated at the rate 67 yd^3/acre of drainage area. See typical Type 2 installation details at the end of this fact sheet.

- ***DI Protection Type 3 - Gravel bag -*** Flow from a severe storm should not overtop the curb. In areas of high clay and silts, use filter fabric and gravel as additional filter media. Construct gravel bags in accordance with SE-6, Gravel Bag Berm. Gravel bags should be used due to their high permeability. See typical Type 3 installation details at the end of this fact sheet.

1. Construct on gently sloping street.

2. Leave room upstream of barrier for water to pond and sediment to settle.

3. Place several layers of gravel bags – overlapping the bags and packing them tightly together.

4. Leave gap of one bag on the top row to serve as a spillway. Flow from a severe storm (e.g., 10-year storm) should not overtop the curb.

- ***DI Protection Type 4 – Block and Gravel Filter -*** Block and gravel filters are suitable for curb inlets commonly used in residential, commercial, and industrial construction. See typical Type 4 installation details at the end of this fact sheet.

1. Place hardware cloth or comparable wire mesh with 0.5 in. openings over the drop inlet so that the wire extends a minimum of 1 ft beyond each side of the inlet structure. If more than one strip is necessary, overlap the strips. Place woven geotextile over the wire mesh.

2. Place concrete blocks lengthwise on their sides in a single row around the perimeter of the inlet, so that the open ends face outward, not upward. The ends of adjacent blocks should abut. The height of the barrier can be varied, depending on design needs, by stacking combinations of blocks that are 4 in., 8 in., and 12 in. wide. The row of blocks should be at least 12 in. but no greater than 24 in. high.

3. Place wire mesh over the outside vertical face (open end) of the concrete blocks to prevent stone from being washed through the blocks. Use hardware cloth or comparable wire mesh with 0.5 in. opening.

4. Pile washed stone against the wire mesh to the top of the blocks. Use 0.75 to 3 in.

- ***DI Protection Type 5 – Temporary Geotextile Insert (proprietary)*** – Many types of temporary inserts are available. Most inserts fit underneath the grate of a drop inlet or inside of a curb inlet and are fastened to the outside of the grate or curb. These inserts are removable, and many can be cleaned and reused. Installation of these inserts differs between manufacturers. Please refer to manufacturer instruction for installation of proprietary devices.

- ***DI Protection Type 6 - Biofilter bags*** – Biofilter bags may be used as a substitute for gravel bags in low-flow situations. Biofilter bags should conform to specifications detailed in SE-14, Biofilter bags.

    1. Construct in a gently sloping area.

    2. Biofilter bags should be placed around inlets to intercept runoff flows.

    3. All bag joints should overlap by 6 in.

    4. Leave room upstream for water to pond and for sediment to settle out.

    5. Stake bags to the ground as described in the following detail. Stakes may be omitted if bags are placed on a paved surface.

- ***DI Protection Type 7 – Compost Socks*** – A compost sock can be assembled on site by filling a mesh sock (e.g., with a pneumatic blower). Compost socks do not require special trenching compared to other sediment control methods (e.g., silt fence). Compost socks should conform to specification detailed in SE-13, Compost Socks and Berms.

Costs

- Average annual cost for installation and maintenance of DI Type 1-4 and 6 (one-year useful life) is $200 per inlet.

- Temporary geotextile inserts are proprietary, and cost varies by region. These inserts can often be reused and may have greater than 1 year of use if maintained and kept undamaged. Average cost per insert ranges from $50-75 plus installation, but costs can exceed $100. This cost does not include maintenance.

- See SE-13 for Compost Sock cost information.

Inspection and Maintenance

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.

- Silt Fences. If the fabric becomes clogged, torn, or degrades, it should be replaced. Make sure the stakes are securely driven in the ground and are in good shape (i.e., not bent, cracked, or splintered, and are reasonably perpendicular to the ground). Replace damaged stakes. At a minimum, remove the sediment behind the fabric fence when accumulation reaches one-third the height of the fence or barrier height.

- Gravel Filters. If the gravel becomes clogged with sediment, it should be carefully removed from the inlet and either cleaned or replaced. Since cleaning gravel at a construction site may be difficult, consider using the sediment-laden stone as fill material and put fresh stone around the inlet. Inspect bags for holes, gashes, and snags, and replace bags as needed. Check gravel bags for proper arrangement and displacement.

- Sediment that accumulates in the BMP should be periodically removed in order to maintain BMP effectiveness. Sediment should be removed when the sediment accumulation reaches one-third of the barrier height.

- Inspect and maintain temporary geotextile insert devices according to manufacturer's specifications.

- Remove storm drain inlet protection once the drainage area is stabilized.

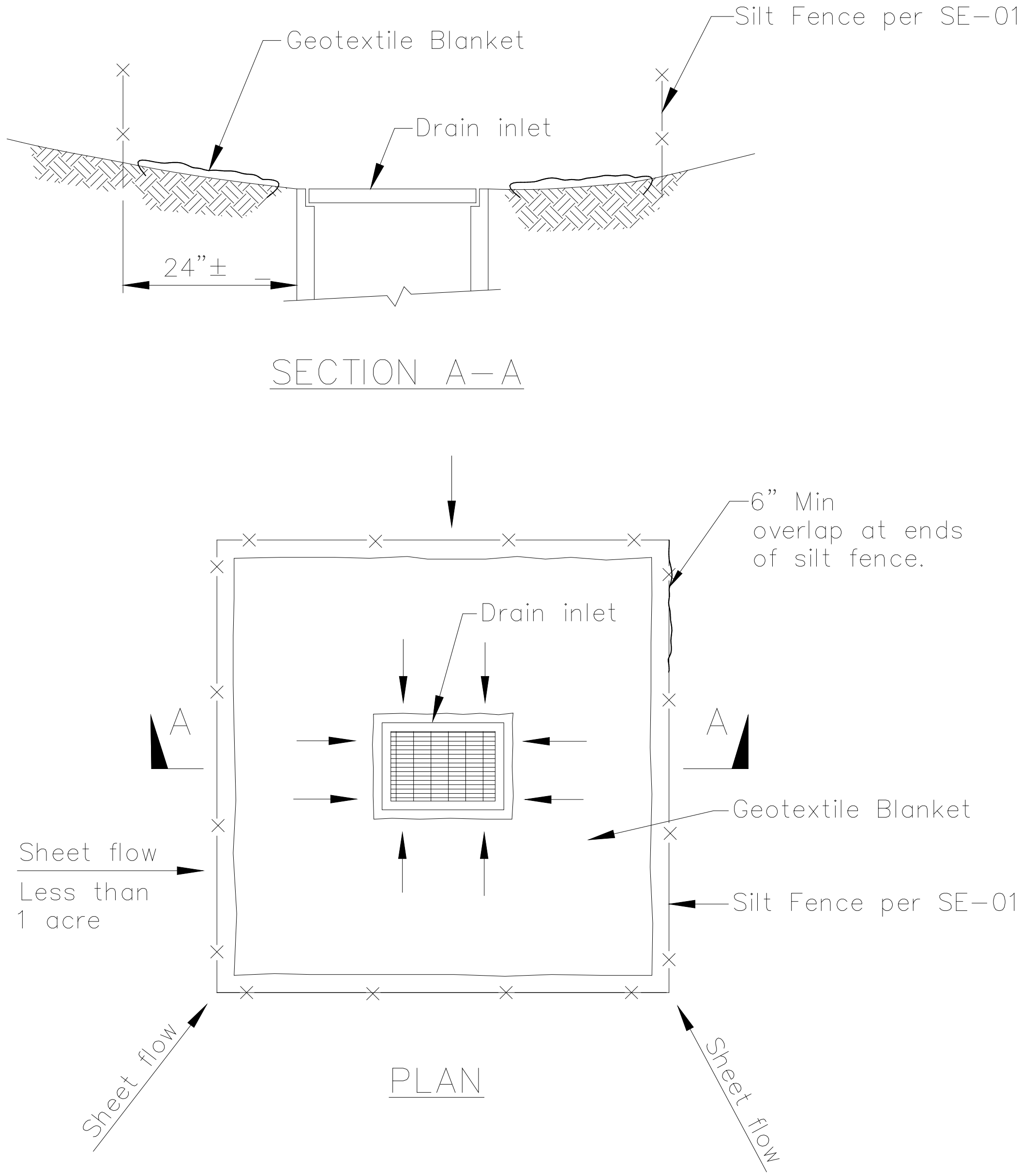
  - Clean and regrade area around the inlet and clean the inside of the storm drain inlet, as it should be free of sediment and debris at the time of final inspection.

References

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Stormwater Management Manual for The Puget Sound Basin, Washington State Department of Ecology, Public Review Draft, 1991.

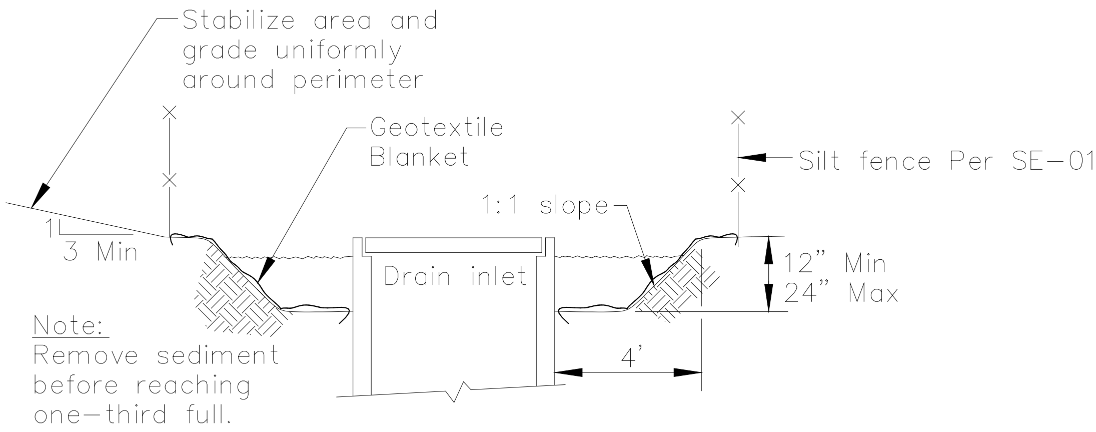
Erosion and Sediment Control Manual, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, February 2005.



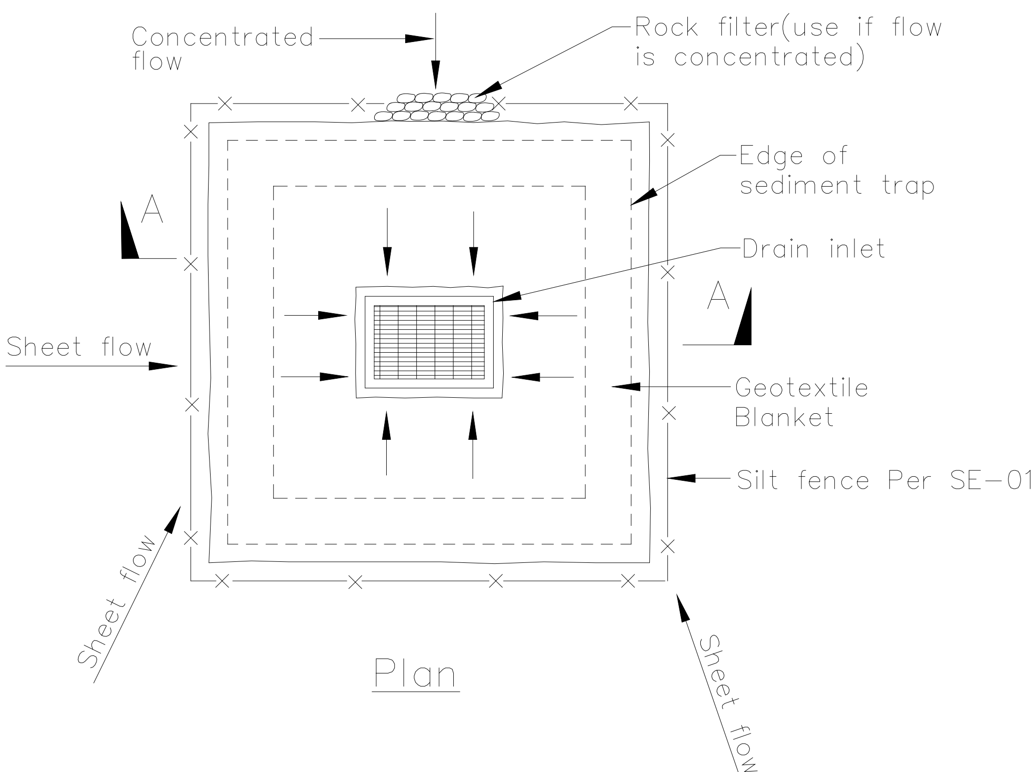
DI PROTECTION TYPE 1
NOT TO SCALE

NOTES:

1. For use in areas where grading has been completed and final soil stabilization and seeding are pending.
2. Not applicable in paved areas.
3. Not applicable with concentrated flows.



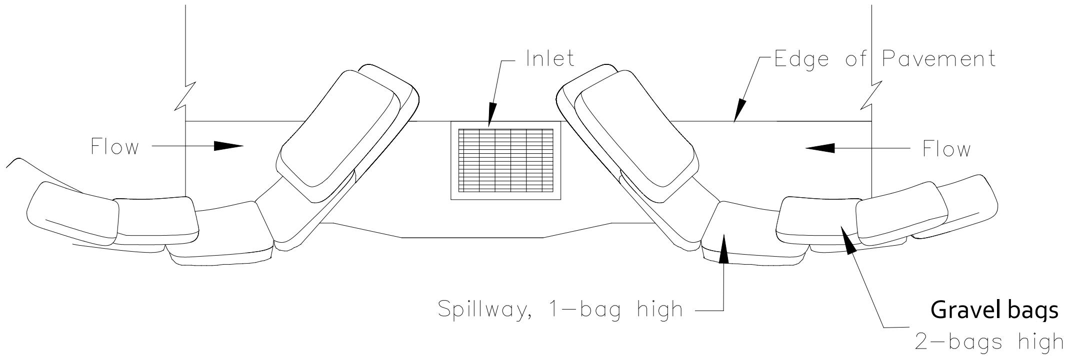
Section A-A



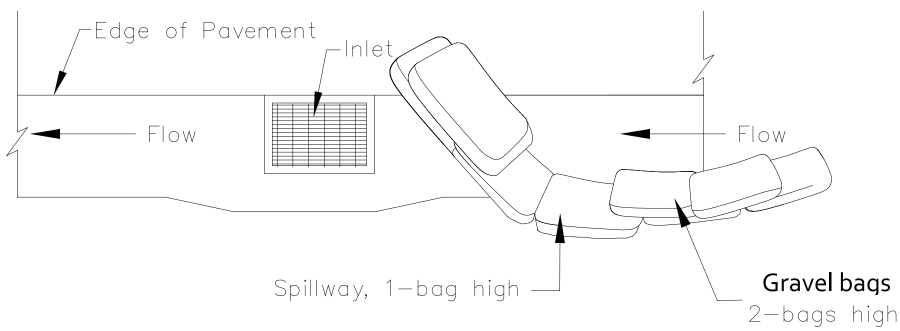
Plan

DI PROTECTION TYPE 2
NOT TO SCALE

Notes
1. For use in cleared and grubbed and in graded areas.
2. Shape basin so that longest inflow area faces longest length of trap.
3. For concentrated flows, shape basin in 2:1 ratio with length oriented towards direction of flow.



TYPICAL PROTECTION FOR INLET ON SUMP

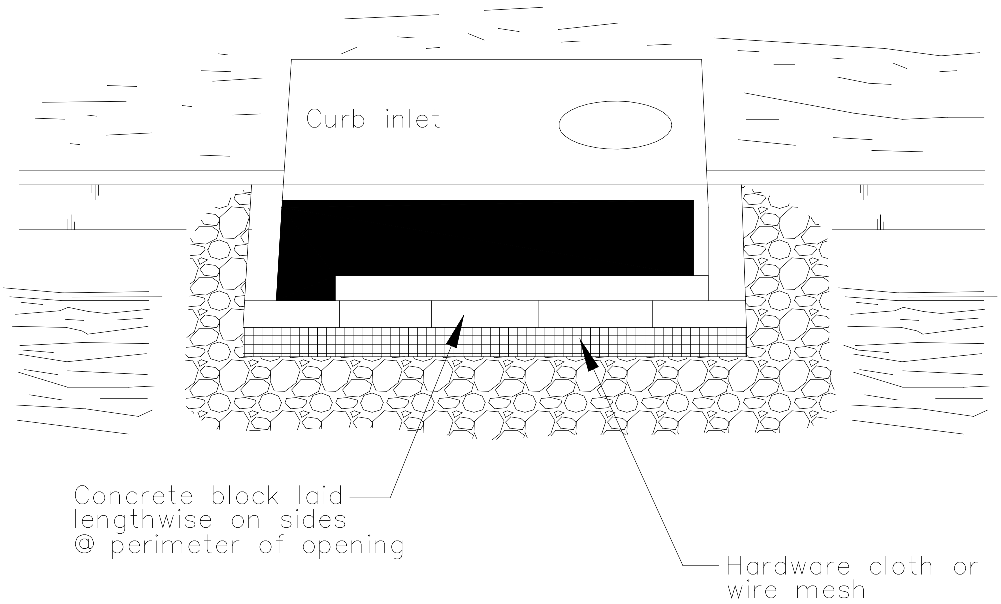


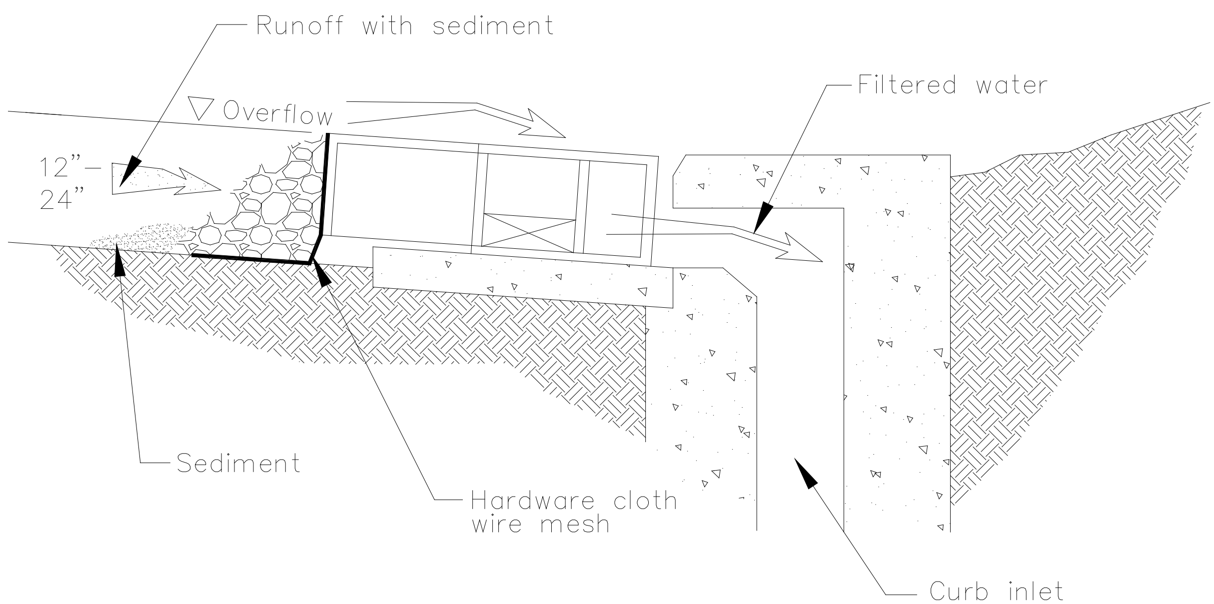
TYPICAL PROTECTION FOR INLET ON GRADE

NOTES:

1. Intended for short–term use.
2. Use to inhibit non–storm water flow.
3. Allow for proper maintenance and cleanup.
4. Bags must be removed after adjacent operation is completed
5. Not applicable in areas with high silts and clays without filter fabric.
6. Protection can be effective even if it is not immediately adjacent to the inlet provided that the inlet is protected from potential sources of pollution.

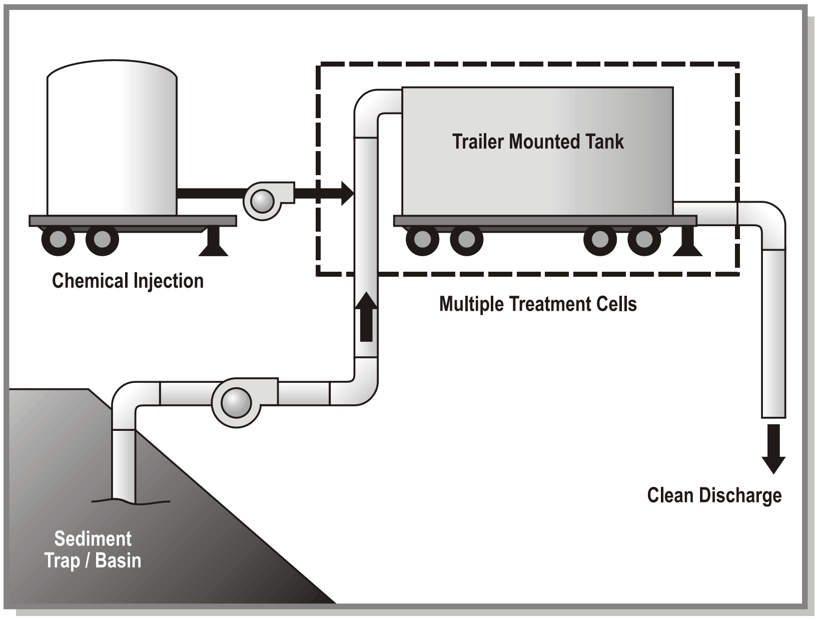
DI PROTECTION TYPE 3
NOT TO SCALE





DI PROTECTION – TYPE 4

NOT TO SCALE



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	☑
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Category**

☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

Active Treatment Systems (ATS) reduce turbidity of construction site runoff by introducing chemicals to stormwater through direct dosing or an electrical current to enhance flocculation, coagulation, and settling of the suspended sediment. Coagulants and flocculants are used to enhance settling and removal of suspended sediments and generally include inorganic salts and polymers (USACE, 2001). The increased flocculation aids in sedimentation and ability to remove fine suspended sediments, thus reducing stormwater runoff turbidity and improving water quality.

Suitable Applications

ATS can reliably provide exceptional reductions of turbidity and associated pollutants and should be considered where turbid discharges to sediment and turbidity sensitive waters cannot be avoided using traditional BMPs. Additionally, it may be appropriate to use an ATS when site constraints inhibit the ability to construct a correctly sized sediment basin, when clay and/or highly erosive soils are present, or when the site has very steep or long slope lengths.

Limitations

Dischargers choosing to utilize chemical treatment in an ATS must follow all guidelines of the Construction General Permit Attachment F – Active Treatment System Requirements. General limitations are as follows:

- Numeric Effluent Limit (NEL) for all discharges (10 NTU daily flow-weighted average)
- Limited availability of chemical residual testing procedures that meet permit requirements for flow-through treatment
- Specific field and classroom ATS training required to operate equipment
- Batch treatment requires extensive toxicity testing of effluent
- Batch treatment requires large footprint to accommodate treatment cells
- Requires additional filtration to remove residual floc and treatment chemicals prior to discharge
- Petroleum based polymers should not be used
- Requires site-specific design and equipment
- Limited discharge rates depending on receiving water body
- Labor intensive operation and maintenance
- ATS costs are higher on a unit basis for smaller sites that would be expected to have a lower volume of treated runoff
- ATS costs are seasonably variable due to increases or decreases in rainfall volumes

Implementation

Turbidity is difficult to control once fine particles are suspended in stormwater runoff from a construction site. Sedimentation ponds are effective at removing larger particulate matter by gravity settling but are ineffective at removing smaller particulates such as clay and fine silt. Sediment ponds are typically designed to remove sediment no smaller than medium silt (0.02 mm). ATS may be used to reduce the turbidity of stormwater runoff. With an ATS, very high turbidities can be reduced to levels comparable to what is found in streams during dry weather.

Criteria for ATS Product Use

Chemically treated stormwater discharged from construction sites must be non-toxic to aquatic organisms. The following protocol should be used to evaluate chemicals proposed for stormwater treatment at construction sites. Authorization to use a chemical in the field based on this protocol does not relieve the applicant from responsibility for meeting all discharge and receiving water criteria applicable to a site.

- An ATS Plan, which includes an Operation and Maintenance component, a Monitoring, Sampling and Reporting component, a Health and Safety component, and a Spill Prevention component must be prepared and submitted to the Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB).

- Treatment chemicals should be approved by EPA for potable water use or otherwise be demonstrated to be protective of human health and the environment. Chemical residual or whole effluent toxicity testing is required.

- Prior to field use of chemical treatment, jar tests are to be conducted to demonstrate that turbidity reduction necessary to meet the NELs and receiving water criteria can be achieved. Test conditions, including but not limited to raw water quality and jar test procedures, should be indicative of field conditions. Although these small-scale tests cannot be expected to reproduce performance under field conditions, they are indicative of treatment capability. A minimum of six site-specific jar tests must be conducted per chemical.

- The proposed maximum dosage should be at least a factor of five lower than the no observed effects concentration (NOEC).

- Effluent discharge from an ATS to a receiving water is conditional upon the favorable results of full-scale whole effluent bioassay/toxicity testing for batch treatment systems and upon chemical residuals testing for flow-through systems.

- Contact the RWQCB for a list of treatment chemicals that may be pre-approved for use.

Active Treatment System Design Considerations

The design and operation of an ATS should take into consideration the factors that determine optimum, cost-effective performance. While site characteristics will influence system design, it is important to recognize the following overriding considerations:

- The right chemical must be used at the right dosage. A dosage that is either too low or too high will not produce the lowest turbidity. There is an optimum dosage rate. This is a situation where the adage “adding more is always better” is not the case.

- The coagulant must be mixed rapidly into the water to insure proper dispersion.

- The mixing system for batch treatment must be sized to provide adequate mixing for the design storage volume. Lack of adequate mixing during the flocculation phase results in flocs that are too small and/or insufficiently dense. Too much mixing can rapidly destroy floc as it is formed.

- Care must be taken in the design of the withdrawal system to minimize outflow velocities and to prevent floc discharge. The discharge should be directed through a filtration system such as sand, bag, or cartridge filter that would catch any unintended floc discharge.

- ATS is also regulated for pH of the discharge. A pH-adjusting chemical should be added into the treated water to control pH if the selected coagulant requires alteration of the pH of the discharge outside of the acceptable range.

Active Treatment System Design

ATS can be designed as batch treatment systems using either ponds or portable trailer-mounted tanks, or as flow-through systems using any number of proprietary designed systems.

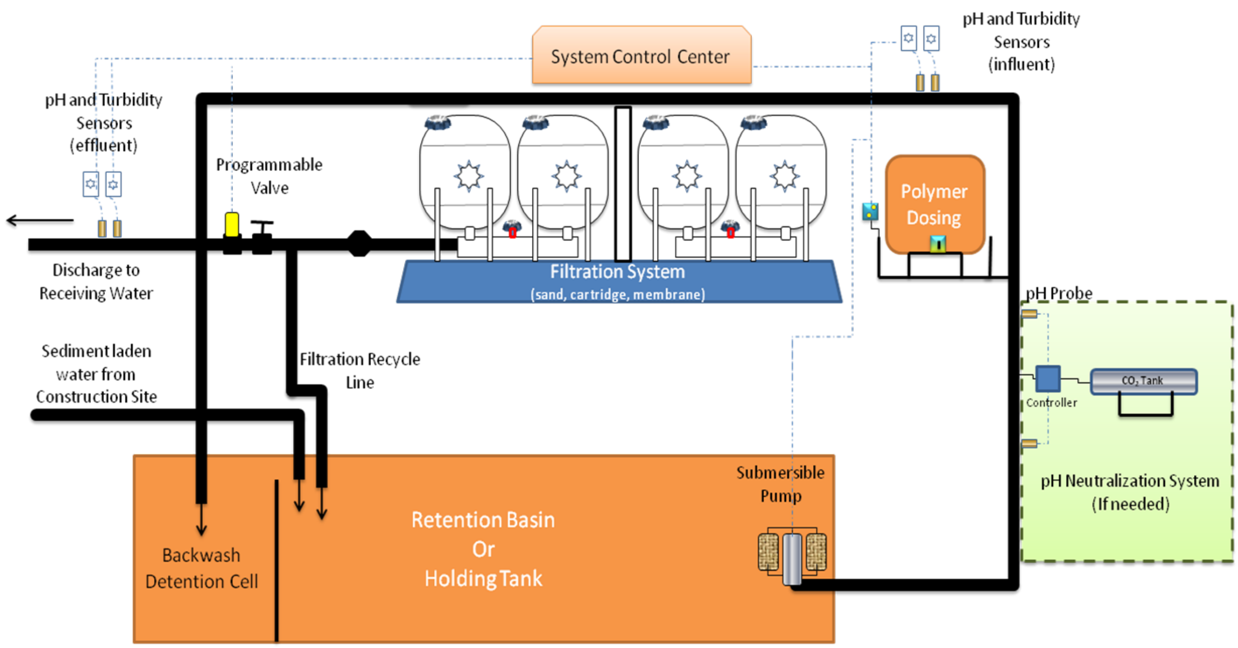


Figure has been adapted from Port of Seattle response to Washington Dept. of Ecology Action Order 2948

Batch Treatment

Batch Treatment systems consist of the stormwater collection system (either temporary diversion or the permanent site drainage system); a sediment basin, trap or holding tanks; pumps; a chemical feed system; treatment cells; and, interconnecting piping.

Batch treatment systems should use a minimum of two lined treatment cells. Multiple treatment cells allow for clarification of treated water while other cells are being filled or emptied. Treatment cells may be basins, traps, or tanks. Portable tanks may also be suitable for some sites.

The following equipment should be located in a secured, covered location:

- The chemical injector
- Secondary contaminant for acid, caustic, buffering compound, and treatment chemical
- Emergency shower and eyewash
- Monitoring equipment which consists of a pH meter and a turbidimeter (if not already within the instrumentation panel of the chemical injector)

Flow-through Treatment

At a minimum, a flow-through ATS system consists of the stormwater collection system (either temporary diversion or the permanent site drainage system), an untreated stormwater storage pond or holding tank, and a chemically enhanced filtration system.

Stormwater is collected at interception point(s) on the site and is diverted by gravity or by pumping to an untreated stormwater storage pond or other untreated stormwater holding area.

The stormwater is stored until treatment occurs. It is important that the holding pond be large enough to provide adequate storage.

Stormwater is then pumped from the untreated stormwater storage pond to the chemically enhanced filtration system where polymer is added. Adjustments to pH may be necessary before chemical addition. The filtration system continually monitors the stormwater for turbidity and pH. If the discharge water is out of the acceptable turbidity or pH range, the water is recycled to the untreated stormwater pond (or holding tank) where it can be retreated. Flow through systems must ensure that:

- Cumulative flow volume shall be recorded daily. The data recording system shall have the capacity to record a minimum of seven days of continuous data.
- Instrumentation systems are interfaced with system control to provide auto shutoff or recirculation in the event that effluent measurements exceed turbidity or pH.
- Upon system upset, power failure, or other catastrophic event, the ATS will default to a recirculation mode or safe shut down.
- The instrumentation system provides a method for controlling coagulant dose, to prevent potential overdosing.

Sizing Criteria

An ATS shall be designed and approved by a Certified Professional in Erosion and Sediment Control (CPESC), a Certified Professional in Storm Water Quality (CPSWQ); a California registered civil engineer; or any other California registered engineer.

ATS must be designed to capture and treat (within 72 hours) runoff from the 10-year 24-hour storm event. The runoff volume of the watershed area to be treated from this size storm event is required to be calculated using the Rational Method with a runoff coefficient of 1.

If sediment basins are used to capture flow-through or batch treatment, see SE-2, Sediment Basin, for design criteria. Bypass should be provided around the ATS to accommodate extreme storm events. Primary settling should be encouraged in the sediment basin/storage pond. A forebay with access for maintenance may be beneficial.

The permissible discharge rate governed by potential downstream effect should be used to calculate the recommended size of the treatment cells. Local requirements related to Phase I or Phase II NPDES permit thresholds should be considered in developing maximum discharge rates the ATS Plan.

Costs

Costs for ATS may be significant due to equipment rental requirements and cost of chemicals. ATS cost is lower on a treated unit-basis for large construction sites with large volumes of runoff.

Inspection and Maintenance

ATS must be operated and maintained by individuals with experience in their use and trained in accordance with training requirements below. ATS should be monitored continuously while in use. A designated responsible person shall be on site daily at all times during treatment operations. Daily on-site visual monitoring of the system for proper performance shall be conducted and recorded in the project data log. The name, phone number, and training documentation of the person responsible for system operation and monitoring shall be included in the project data log.

The following monitoring requirements and results should be recorded in the data log:

Operational and Compliance Monitoring

- Effluent flow rate and volume shall be continuously monitored and recorded at 15- minute or less intervals.
- Influent and effluent pH must be continuously monitored and recorded at 15-minute or less intervals.
- Influent and effluent turbidity (expressed in NTU) must be continuously monitored and recorded at 15-minute or less intervals.
- The type and amount of chemical used for pH adjustment, if any, shall be monitored and recorded.
- Dose rate of chemical used in the ATS system (expressed in mg/L) shall be monitored and reported 15-minutes after startup and every 8 hours of operation.
- Laboratory duplicates – monthly laboratory duplicates for residual coagulant analysis must be performed and records shall be maintained onsite.
- Effluent shall be monitored and recorded for residual chemical/additive levels.
- If a residual chemical/additive test does not exist and the ATS is operating in a batch treatment mode of operation refer to the toxicity monitoring requirements below.

Toxicity Monitoring

<u>Batch Treatment</u>

Toxicity testing for systems operated in batch treatment mode should be made in accordance with the following:

- Acute toxicity testing on effluent samples representing effluent from each batch prior to discharge shall be undertaken. All bioassays shall be sent to a laboratory certified by the Department of Health Services (DHS) Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Program (ELAP). The required field of testing number for Whole Effluent Toxicity (WET) testing is E113.
- Acute toxicity tests shall be conducted with the following species and protocols. The methods to be used in the acute toxicity testing shall be those outlined for a 96-hour acute test in "Methods for Measuring the Acute Toxicity of Effluents and Receiving Water to Freshwater and Marine Organisms, USEPA-841-R-02-012" for Fathead minnow, *Pimephales promelas*. Rainbow trout, *Oncorhynchus mykiss,* may be used as a substitute for fathead minnow.

All toxicity tests shall meet quality assurance criteria and test acceptability criteria in the most recent versions of the EPA test method for WET testing.

<u>Flow-through Treatment</u>

Toxicity testing for systems operated in flow-through treatment mode should be made in accordance with the following:

- A residual chemical test method shall be used that has a method detection limit (MDL) of 10% or less than the maximum allowable threshold concentration (MATC) for the specific coagulant in use and for the most sensitive species of the chemical used. The MATC is equal to the geometric mean of the No Observed Effect Concentration (NOEC) and Lowest Observed Effect Concentration (LOEC) Acute and Chronic toxicity results for most sensitive species determined for the specific coagulant.
- The residual chemical test method shall produce a result within one hour of sampling.
- A California State certified laboratory shall validate the selected residual chemical test. Specifically, the lab will review the test protocol, test parameters, and the detection limit of the coagulant. The discharger shall electronically submit this documentation as part of the ATS Plan.

Numeric Effluent Limit (NEL) Compliance:

All chemically treated stormwater must be sampled and tested for compliance with pH and turbidity limits. These limits have been established by the Construction General Permit. Sampling and testing for other pollutants may also be necessary at some sites. Turbidity limits have been set as 10 NTU as a daily flow-weighted average or 20 NTU from a single sample. pH must be within the range of 6.0 to 9.0 standard units. It is often possible to discharge treated stormwater that has a lower turbidity than the receiving water and that matches the pH.

Treated stormwater samples and measurements should be taken from the discharge pipe or another location representative of the nature of the treated stormwater discharge. Samples used for determining compliance with the water quality standards in the receiving water should not be taken from the treatment pond prior to decanting. Compliance with the water quality standards is determined in the receiving water.

Operator Training:

Operators shall have training specific to using an ATS and liquid coagulants for stormwater discharges in California. The training shall be in the form of a formal class with a certificate and requirements for testing and certificate renewal. Training shall include a minimum of eight hours classroom and 32 hours field training.

Standard BMPs:

Erosion and sediment control BMPs should be implemented throughout the site to prevent erosion and discharge of sediment to the ATS. Some types of chemical coagulation and flocculation are only achievable in water below a certain turbidity; therefore, minimizing the amount of sediment reaching the system will increase the likelihood of meeting effluent limits and will potentially lower costs of chemical dosing.

Sediment Removal and Disposal

- Sediment shall be removed from the storage or treatment cells as necessary to ensure that the cells maintain their required water storage (i.e., volume) capability.
- Handling and disposal of all solids generated during ATS operations shall be done in accordance with all local, state, and federal laws and regulations.
- If sediment is determined to be non-toxic, it may be incorporated into the site away from drainages.

References

Engineering and Design – Precipitation/Coagulation/Flocculation. United States Army Corps of Engineers, EM 1110-1-4012, 2001.

Evaluation of Active Treatment Systems (ATS) for Construction Site Runoff. California Building and Industry Association (prepared by Geosyntec Consultants), 2008.

Stormwater Management Manual for Western Washington, Volume II – Construction Stormwater Pollution Prevention, Washington State Department of Ecology, August 2001.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Manufactured Linear Sediment Controls (MLSC) SE-12




Description and Purpose

Manufactured linear sediment controls (MLSC) are pre-manufactured devices that are typically specified and installed for drainage and sediment control on the perimeter of disturbed sites or stockpiles and as check dams within channels. Typically, MLSCs can be reused.

This fact sheet is intended to provide guidance on BMP selection and implementation of proprietary or vendor-supplied products, for sediment control. Products should be evaluated for project-specific implementation and used if determined to be appropriate by the SWPPP Preparer.

Suitable Applications

MLSCs are generally used in areas as a substitute for fiber rolls and silt fences in sediment control applications to slow down runoff water, divert drainage or contain fines and sediment. MLSCs are a linear control and application suitability varies based on the specific product type. They may be suitable:

- On paved surfaces for perimeter protection.
- As check structures in channels.
- Along the perimeter of disturbed sites in lieu of silt fence.

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	☒
SE	Sediment Control	☑
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	☑

Legend:

☑ **Primary Category**

☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	☒
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

SE-1 Silt Fence

SE-5 Fiber Roll

SE-6 Gravel Bag Berm

SE-8 Sandbag Barrier

- At operational storm drains as a form of inlet protection.
- Around temporary stockpiles or material/equipment storage areas.
- At the interface between graveled driveways and pavement.
- Along the toe of exposed and erodible slopes.

Limitations

- Limitations vary by product. Product manufacturer's printed product use instructions should be reviewed by the SWPPP Preparer to determine the project-specific applicability of MLSCs.

Implementation

General

When appropriately placed, MLSCs intercept and slow sheet flow runoff, causing temporary ponding. The temporary ponding provides quiescent conditions allowing sediment to settle. The device is porous, which allows the ponded runoff to flow slowly through the device, releasing the runoff as sheet flows. Generally, MLSCs should be used in conjunction with temporary soil stabilization controls up-slope to provide an effective combination of erosion and sediment control.

Design and Layout

- MLSCs used on soil should be trenched or attached to the ground per manufacturer specifications in a manner that precludes runoff or ponded water from flowing around or under the device.
- MLSCs designed for use on asphalt or concrete may be attached using a variety of methods, including nailing the device to the pavement, or using a high strength adhesive.
- Follow manufacturer written specifications when installing MLSCs.
- Allow sufficient space up-slope from the silt dike to allow ponding, and to provide room for sediment storage.
- For installation near the toe of the slope, MLSCs should be set back 3 feet from the slope toe to facilitate cleaning. Where site conditions do not allow set back, the sediment control may be constructed on the toe of the slope. To prevent flows behind the barrier, sand or gravel bags can be placed perpendicular and between the sediment control and slope to serve as a barrier to parallel flow.
- Drainage area should not exceed 5 acres.

Materials

- Several manufactured products are available. The following search terms or combination of terms can be used with an internet search engine to find manufactured linear sediment controls:

- "silt barrier"
- "reusable silt fence"
- "silt fence alternative" or
- "perimeter sediment control"

Costs

Manufacturers should be contacted directly for current pricing.

Inspection and Maintenance

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Reshape or replace sections of damaged MLSCs as needed.
- Repair washouts or other damage as needed.
- Sediment that accumulates behind the BMP should be periodically removed in order to maintain BMP effectiveness. Sediment should be removed when the sediment accumulation reaches one-third of the barrier height.
- Remove MLSCs when no longer needed. Remove sediment accumulation and clean, re-grade, and stabilize the area. Removed sediment should be incorporated in the project or disposed of properly.

References

City of Elko Construction Site Best Management Practices Handbook, December 2005.

Construction Site Best Management Practices Handbook, June 2008 Update, Truckee Meadows Regional Stormwater Quality Management Program, June 2008.

Complying with the Edwards Aquifer Rules Technical Guidance on Best Management Practices, Texas Commission on Environmental Quality, Revised July 2005, Addendum Sheet, January26, 2011.

Stormwater Management Manual for Western Washington Volume II, Construction Stormwater Pollution Prevention, Washington State Department of Ecology, February 2005.

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	☒
SE	Sediment Control	☑
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Category**

☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	☒
Bacteria	☒
Oil and Grease	☒
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

SE-1 Silt Fence

SE-5 Fiber Roll

SE-6 Gravel Bag Berm

SE-8 Sandbag Barrier

SE-14 Biofilter Bags

Description and Purpose

Compost socks and berms act as three-dimensional biodegradable filtering structures to intercept runoff where sheet flow occurs and are generally placed at the site perimeter or at intervals on sloped areas. Compost socks are generally a mesh sock containing compost and a compost berm is a dike of compost, trapezoidal in cross section. When employed to intercept sheet flow, both BMPs are placed perpendicular to the flow of runoff, allowing filtered runoff to pass through the compost and retaining sediment (and potentially other pollutants). A compost sock can be assembled on site by filling a mesh sock (e.g. with a pneumatic blower). The compost berm should be constructed using a backhoe or equivalent and/or a pneumatic delivery (blower) system and should be properly compacted. Compost socks and berms act as filters, reduce runoff velocities, and in some cases, aid in establishing vegetation.

Compost is organic, biodegradable, and renewable. Compost provides soil structure that allows water to infiltrate the compost medium which helps prevent rill erosion and the retained moisture promotes seed germination and vegetation growth, in addition to providing organic matter and nutrients important for fostering vegetation. Compost improves soil quality and productivity, as well as erosion and sediment control.

The compost of the compost sock or berm can be selected that targets site specific objectives in capturing sediment and other pollutants, supporting vegetation, or additional erosion control.

Compost is typically derived from combinations of feedstocks, biosolids, leaf and yard trimmings, manure, wood, or mixed solid waste. Many types of compost are products of municipal recycle or "Green waste" programs. Compost is organic and biodegradable and can be left onsite. There are many types of compost with a variety of properties with specific functions, and accordingly compost selection is an important design consideration in the application of this type of erosion and sediment control.

Suitable Applications

- Along the toe, top, face, and at grade breaks of exposed and erodible slopes to shorten slope length and spread runoff as sheet flow (compost berms should only be used at the top of slopes or on slopes 4:1 (H:V) or flatter, all other slope applications should use compost socks)
- Along the perimeter of a project
- As check dams in unlined ditches (compost socks only)
- Down-slope of exposed soil areas
- At operational storm drains as a form of inlet protection (compost socks only)
- Around temporary stockpiles

Compost socks and berms do not require special trenching or BMP removal compared to other sediment control methods (e.g. silt fence or fiber rolls). Compost socks and berms can remain in place after earth disturbing activities are completed or the compost components can be spread over the site providing nutrients for plant growth and augmenting soil structure. BMPs that remain in place are particularly advantageous below embankments, especially adjacent streams, by limiting re-entry and the disturbance to sensitive areas.

Compost can be pre-seeded prior to application (recommended by the EPA for construction site stormwater runoff control and required for compost socks) or seeded after installation (for compost berms only). The compost medium can also remove pollutants in stormwater including heavy metals; oil and grease; and hydrocarbons.

Limitations

- Compost can potentially leach nutrients (dissolved phosphorus and nitrogen) into runoff and potentially impact water quality. Compost should not be used directly upstream from nutrient impaired waterbodies (Adams et. al, 2008).
- Compost may also contain other undesirable constituents that are detrimental to water quality. Compost should be obtained from a supplier certified by the California Integrated Waste Management Board or compost should otherwise meet the environmental health standards of Title 14, California Code of Regulations, Division 7, Chapter 3.1, Article 7. Carefully consider the qualifications and experience of any compost producer/supplier.

- Application by hand is more time intensive and potentially costly. Using a pneumatic blower truck is the recommended cost-effective method of assembly.

- Compost socks and berms should not be employed at the base of slopes greater than 2:1 (H:V). They can be employed with other erosion control methods for steeper slopes.

- Difficult to move once saturated.

- Compost berms should not be applied in areas of concentrated flows.

- Compost socks and berms are easy to fix; however, they are susceptible to damage by frequent traffic. Compost socks can be used around heavy machinery, but regular disturbance decreases sock performance.

Implementation

Compost Materials

- California Compost Regulations (Title 14, California Code of Regulations, Division 7, Chapter 3.1, Article 7, Section 17868.3) define and require a quality of compost for application. Compost should comply with all physical and chemical requirements. Specific requirements are provided in **Table 1**, taken from Caltrans *Standard Specifications* (2015).

- The Caltrans SSP, Section 21-2.02Q, *Compost Socks*, states that the sock used to retain the compost must be composed of natural, biodegradable products, such as cotton, jute, sisal, burlap or coir.

- The compost producer should be fully permitted as specified under the California Integrated Waste Management Board, Local Enforcement Agencies and any other State and Local Agencies that regulate Solid Waste Facilities. If exempt from State permitting requirements, the composting facility should certify that it follows guidelines and procedures for production of compost meeting the environmental health standards of Title 14, California Code of Regulations, Division 7, Chapter 3.1, Article 7.

- The compost producer should be a participant in United States Composting Council's Seal of Testing Assurance program.

- Compost medium parameter specifications for compost socks and berms have been developed to assist in compost selection, such as those provided by the American Association of State Highway Transportation Officials (AASHTO).

- Particle size is important parameter for selecting compost. Well consolidated, coarser grades of compost (e.g., small and large pieces) perform better for filtration objectives, while finer grades better support vegetation. Particle size of the compost should be selected based on site conditions, such as expected precipitation, and filtration goals and / or long-term plant nutrients.

- Compost moisture should be considered for composition quality and application purposes. A range of 30-50% is typical. Compost that is too dry is hard to apply and compost that is too wet is more difficult (and more expensive) to transport. For arid or semi-arid areas, or for application during the dry season, use compost with greater moisture content than areas with wetter climates. For wetter or more humid climates or for application during the wet season, drier composts can be used as the compost will absorb moisture from the ambient air.

- If vegetation establishment is a desired function of the compost, a compost sample should be inspected by a qualified individual. Vegetation has different nutrient and moisture needs.
- Organic content of the compost is also important and should range from 30 to 65% depending on site conditions.
- Compost should not be derived from mixed municipal solid waste and should be reasonably free of visible contaminates.
- Compost should not contain paint, petroleum products, pesticides or any other chemical residues harmful to animal life or plant growth. Metal concentrations in compost should not exceed the maximum metal concentrations listed under Title 14, California Code of Regulations, Division 7, Chapter 3.1, Section 17868.2.
- Compost should not possess objectionable odors.
- Compost should be weed free.

Table 1. Physical/Chemical Requirements of Compost
Reference - Caltrans SSP-10 Erosion Control Blanket (Compost)

Property	Test Method	Requirement
pH	TMECC 04.11-A	6.0–8.5
Soluble Salts	TMECC 04.10-A	0-10.0
Moisture Content	TMECC 03.09-A	30-60
Organic Matter Content	TMECC 05.07-A	30–100
Maturity	TMECC 05.05-A	80 or Above 80 or Above
Stability	TMECC 05.08-B	8 or below
Particle size for fine compost: dry weight Pass 5/8-inch sieve (min, %) Pass 3/8-inch sieve (min, %)	TMECC 02.02-B	95 70
Particle size for medium compost: dry weight Pass 2-inch sieve (min, %) Pass 1-inch sieve (max, %)	TMECC 02.02-B	95 30
Particle size for coarse compost: dry weight Pass 2-1/2-inch sieve (min, %) Pass 3/8-inch sieve (max, %)	TMECC 02.02-B	99 40
Pathogen Fecal Coliform Bacteria MPN/1-gram dry wt.	TMECC 07.01-B	< 1,000
Pathogen Salmonella MPN/4 grams dry wt.	TMECC 07.01-B	< 3
Physical Contaminants (% dry weight) Plastics, glass, and metal	TMECC 02.02-C	Combined Total: < 1.0
Physical Contaminants (% dry weight) Sharps	TMECC 02.02-C	None Detected

*TMECC refers to "Test Methods for the Examination of Composting and Compost," published by the United States Department of Agriculture and the United States Compost Council (USCC).

Installation

- Prior to application, prepare locations for socks and berms by removing brush and thick vegetation. The compost of the sock and/or berm should be allowed to come in full contact with the ground surface.

- Select method to apply the compost sock or berm. A pneumatic blower is most cost effective and most adaptive in applying compost to steep, rough terrain, and hard to reach locations.

- The compost of the berm should be distributed evenly to the surface, compacted, and shaped trapezoidal in cross section. Berm design is generally consisting of a base two times the height. AASHTO specification MP 9-03 provides compost berm dimensions based on anticipated site precipitation (AASHTO, 2003 and USEPA, 2009). State agencies, such as Oregon Department of Environmental Quality (ODEQ) have developed berm dimension based on slope steepness and length (ODEQ, 2004).

- Compost socks can be assembled on site by filling mesh socks with the selected compost. Mesh socks can be tied at one end, filled, and then tied at the other end. The ends of socks can be interlocked until the desired length is achieved. The sock diameter is a function of slope steepness and length. Again, ASSHTO provides specifications for various parameters. Compost socks range from 8" to 18" but are typically 12" to 18" in diameter.

- Compost socks are typically placed in contours perpendicular to sheet flow. They can also be placed in V formation on a slope. Compost socks need to be anchored, typically stakes, through the center of the sock. To prevent water flowing around them, the ends of compost socks should be placed upslope.

- Locate compost socks and berms on level contours spaced as follows:

  - Slope inclination of 4:1 (H:V) or flatter: Socks and/or berms should be placed at a maximum interval of 20 ft.

  - Slope inclination between 4:1 and 2:1 (H:V): Socks should be placed at a maximum interval of 15 ft. (a closer spacing is more effective).

  - Slope inclination 2:1 (H:V) or greater: Socks should be placed at a maximum interval of 10 ft. (a closer spacing is more effective).

- Place perimeter socks and berms using a j-hook installation. Use of vegetation will also provide additional anchoring.

- Compost socks and berms can be placed around the perimeter of an affected area, like a silt fence, if the area is flat or on a contour. Do not place these socks and berms where ponded water could become an issue.

- If used at the toe of slopes, the compost sock or berm should at a minimum of 5 to 10 feet away.

- Use additional anchoring and erosion control BMPs in conjunction of the compost socks and berms as needed.

- Consider using compost berms or socks as necessary at the top and/or bottom of the slope for additional erosion control performance.

- Compost socks and berms can also be effective over rocky and frozen ground if installed properly.

- It is recommended that the drainage areas of these compost BMPs do not exceed 0.25 acre per 100 feet placement interval and runoff does not exceed 1 cubic foot per second.

Costs

Recently obtained vendor costs indicated $4.50 per linear foot for compost berm application and $2.50 per linear foot for 8" socks and $3.20 per linear foot for 12"socks (Adjusted for inflation ,2016 dollars, by Tetra Tech, Inc.). Costs do not include final compost sock or berm functions at the end of construction activities, including spreading or removal, if required. ODEQ estimates that compost berms cost 30 percent less than silt fences to install.

Inspection and Maintenance

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.

- Once damage is identified, mend or reapply the sock or berm as needed. Washed out areas should be replaced. If the sock or berm height is breached during a storm, an additional sock can be stacked to increase the sock height and similarly the berm dimensions can be increased, as applicable. An additional sock or berm may be installed upslope, as needed. It may be necessary to apply an additional type of stormwater BMP, such as a compost blanket.

- Sediment contained by the sock or berm should be removed prior reaching 1/3 of the exposed height of the BMP. The sediment can be stabilized with the compost sock or berm with vegetation at the end of construction activities.

- Care should be exercised to minimize the damage to protected areas while making repairs, as any area damaged will require reapplication of BMPs.

- Limit traffic to minimize damage to BMPs or impede vegetation establishment.

References

An analysis of Composting as an Environmental Remediation Technology, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA), Solid Waste and Emergency Response (5305W), EPA530-R-8-008, 1998.

Characteristics of Compost: Moisture Holding and Water Quality Improvement, Center for Research in Water Resources, Kirchoff, C., Malina, J., and Barrett, M., 2003.

Compost Utilization for Erosion Control, The University of Georgia College of Agricultural and Environmental Sciences, pubs.caes.uga.edu/caespubs/pubcd/B1200.htm, Faucette, B. and Risse, M., 2001.

Erosion and Sediment Control Manual, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, February 2005.

Standard Specifications, State of California, California State Transportation Agency, Department of Transportation (Caltrans), 2015. Available online at: http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/oe/construction_contract_standards/std_specs/2015_StdSpecs/2015_StdSpecs.pdf.

Evaluation of Environmental Benefits and Impacts of Compost and Industry Standard Erosion and Sediment Controls Measures Used in Construction Activities, Dissertation, Institute of Ecology, University of Georgia, Faucette, B., 2004.

National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES), Compost Blankets, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA). http://cfpub.epa.gov/npdes/stormwater/menuofbmps/index.cfm?action=factsheet_results&view=specific&bmp=118, 2009.

Standard Specifications for Transportation Materials and Methods of Sampling and Testing, Designation MP-9, Compost for Erosion/Sediment Control (Filter Berms), Provisional, American Association of State Highway Transportation Officials (AASHTO), 2003.

Stormwater Best Management Practices (BMPs) Field Trials of Erosion Control Compost in Reclamation of Rock Quarry Operations, Nonpoint Source Protection Program CWA §319(h), Texas Commission on Environmental Quality, Adams, T., McFarland, A., Hauck, L., Barrett, M., and Eck, B., 2008.

Biofilter Bags SE-14

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	☑
TR	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Category**

☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

SE-1 Silt Fence

SE-4 Check Dams

SE-5 Fiber Roll

SE-6 Gravel Bag Berm

SE-8 Sandbag Barrier

SE-10 Storm Drain Inlet Protection

Description and Purpose

Biofilter bags, or bio-bags, are a multi-purpose sediment control BMP consisting of a plastic mesh bag filled with 100% recycled wood product waste. Biofilter bags come in a variety of sizes (30" x 18" and 30" x 9" being common) and generally have between 1-2 cubic yards of recycled wood waste (or wood chips). Biofilter bags work by detaining flow and allowing a slow rate of discharge through the wood media. This action removes suspended sediment through gravity settling of the detained water and filtration within the bag.

Suitable Applications

Biofilter bags are a short-term BMP that can be rapidly deployed, maintained, and replaced. Biofilter bags can be an effective short-term solution to place in developed rills to prevent further erosion until permanent measures can be established. Suitable short-term applications include:

- As a linear sediment control measure:
  - Below the toe of slopes and erodible slopes
  - Below other small cleared areas
  - Along the perimeter of a site (with low-expected flow)
  - Down slope of exposed soil areas
  - Around temporary stockpiles and spoil areas
  - Parallel to a roadway to keep sediment off paved areas

  - Along streams and channels

- As linear erosion control measure:

  - Along the face and at grade breaks of exposed and erodible slopes to shorten slope length and spread runoff as sheet flow

  - At the top of slopes to divert runoff away from disturbed slopes

  - As check dams across mildly sloped construction roads

- Inlet Protection (See SE-10)

- Supplement to silt fences or other sediment control devices

Limitations

- Short life-span (maximum usefulness of 2-3 months and should be replaced more frequently if needed); regular maintenance and replacement required to ensure effectiveness. Bags will rapidly fill with sediment and reduce permeability.

- Easily damaged by construction vehicles.

- If not properly staked, will fail on slope applications.

- If improperly installed can allow undercutting or side-cutting flow.

- Not effective where water velocities or volumes are high.

- Potentially buoyant and easily displaced if not properly installed.

Implementation

General

Biofilter bags are a relatively low cost temporary BMP that are easily deployed and have a simple installation that can be performed by hand. Without proper installation, however, biofilter bags can fail due to their light weight, potential displacement, and multiple joint locations. One of the benefits of utilizing biofilter bags is that the media (wood-product) can be recycled or used onsite when no longer needed (where acceptable).

Design and Layout – Linear control

- Locate biofilter bags on level contours.

  - Slopes between 20:1 and 4:1 (H:V): Biofilter bags should be placed at a maximum interval of 20 ft, with the first row near the slope toe.

  - Slopes between 4:1 and 2:1 (H:V): Biofilter bags should be placed at a maximum interval of 15 ft, with the first row near the slope toe.

  - Slopes 2:1 (H:V) or steeper: Biofilter bags should be placed at a maximum interval of 10 ft., with the first row placed the slope toe.

- Turn the ends of the biofilter bag barriers up slope to prevent runoff from going around the berm.

- Allow sufficient space up slope from the biofilter bag berm to allow ponding, and to provide room for sediment storage.

- Stake biofilter bags into a 1 to 2 in. deep trench with a width equal to the bag.

  - Drive one stake at each end of the bag.

  - Use wood stakes with a nominal classification of 0.75 by 0.75 in. and minimum length of 24 in.

- Biofilter bags should be overlapped (6 in.), not abutted.

Costs
Pre-filled biofilter bags cost approximately $3.20-$4.50 per bag, dependent upon size (Adjusted for inflation, 2016 dollars, by Tetra Tech, Inc.).

Inspection and Maintenance
- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.

- Biofilter bags exposed to sunlight will need to be replaced every two to three months due to degrading of the bags.

- Reshape or replace biofilter bags as needed.

- Repair washouts or other damage as needed.

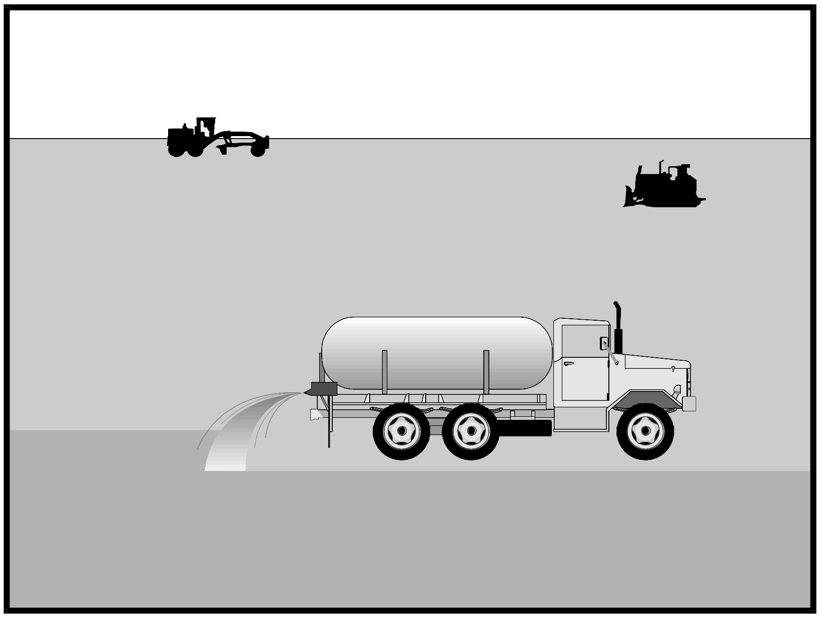
- Sediment that is retained by the BMP should be periodically removed in order to maintain BMP effectiveness. Sediment should be removed when the sediment accumulation reaches one-third of the barrier height.

- Remove biofilter bag berms when no longer needed. Remove sediment accumulation and clean, re-grade, and stabilize the area. Biofilter media may be used on-site, if allowed.

References
Catalog of Stormwater Best Management Practices for Idaho Cities and Counties. Volume 2, Section 7, BMP 34 – Biofilter Bags, Idaho Department of Environmental Quality, 2005.

Erosion and Sediment Control Manual, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, February 2005.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	☒
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	☑
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Category**

☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

EC-5 Soil Binders

Description and Purpose

Wind erosion or dust control consists of applying water or other chemical dust suppressants as necessary to prevent or alleviate dust nuisance generated by construction activities. Covering small stockpiles or areas is an alternative to applying water or other dust palliatives.

California's Mediterranean climate, with a short "wet" season and a typically long, hot "dry" season, allows the soils to thoroughly dry out. During the dry season, construction activities are at their peak, and disturbed and exposed areas are increasingly subject to wind erosion, sediment tracking, and dust generated by construction equipment. Site conditions and climate can make dust control more of an erosion problem than water-based erosion. Additionally, many local agencies, including Air Quality Management Districts, require dust control and/or dust control permits in order to comply with local nuisance laws, opacity laws (visibility impairment) and the requirements of the Clean Air Act. Wind erosion control is required to be implemented at all construction sites greater than 1 acre by the General Permit.

Suitable Applications

Most BMPs that provide protection against water-based erosion will also protect against wind-based erosion and dust control requirements required by other agencies will generally meet wind erosion control requirements for water quality protection. Wind erosion control BMPs are suitable during the following construction activities:

- Construction vehicle traffic on unpaved roads
- Drilling and blasting activities
- Soils and debris storage piles
- Batch drop from front-end loaders
- Areas with unstabilized soil
- Final grading/site stabilization

Limitations

- Watering prevents dust only for a short period (generally less than a few hours) and should be applied daily (or more often) to be effective.
- Over watering may cause erosion and track-out.
- Oil or oil-treated subgrade should not be used for dust control because the oil may migrate into drainageways and/or seep into the soil.
- Chemical dust suppression agents may have potential environmental impacts. Selected chemical dust control agents should be environmentally benign.
- Effectiveness of controls depends on soil, temperature, humidity, wind velocity and traffic.
- Chemical dust suppression agents should not be used within 100 feet of wetlands or water bodies.
- Chemically treated subgrades may make the soil water repellant, interfering with long-term infiltration and the vegetation/re-vegetation of the site. Some chemical dust suppressants may be subject to freezing and may contain solvents and should be handled properly.
- In compacted areas, watering and other liquid dust control measures may wash sediment or other constituents into the drainage system.
- If the soil surface has minimal natural moisture, the affected area may need to be pre-wetted so that chemical dust control agents can uniformly penetrate the soil surface.

Implementation

Dust Control Practices

Dust control BMPs generally stabilize exposed surfaces and minimize activities that suspend or track dust particles. The following table presents dust control practices that can be applied to varying site conditions that could potentially cause dust. For heavily traveled and disturbed areas, wet suppression (watering), chemical dust suppression, gravel asphalt surfacing, temporary gravel construction entrances, equipment wash-out areas, and haul truck covers can be employed as dust control applications. Permanent or temporary vegetation and mulching can be employed for areas of occasional or no construction traffic. Preventive measures include minimizing surface areas to be disturbed, limiting onsite vehicle traffic to 15 mph or less, and controlling the number and activity of vehicles on a site at any given time.

Chemical dust suppressants include: mulch and fiber based dust palliatives (e.g. paper mulch with gypsum binder), salts and brines (e.g. calcium chloride, magnesium chloride), non-petroleum based organics (e.g. vegetable oil, lignosulfonate), petroleum based organics (e.g. asphalt emulsion, dust oils, petroleum resins), synthetic polymers (e.g. polyvinyl acetate, vinyl, acrylic), clay additives (e.g. bentonite, montmorillonite) and electrochemical products (e.g. enzymes, ionic products).

Site Condition	Dust Control Practices							
	Permanent Vegetation	Mulching	Wet Suppression (Watering)	Chemical Dust Suppression	Gravel or Asphalt	Temporary Gravel Construction Entrances/Equipment Wash Down	Synthetic Covers	Minimize Extent of Disturbed Area
Disturbed Areas not Subject to Traffic	X	X	X	X	X			X
Disturbed Areas Subject to Traffic			X	X	X	X		X
Material Stockpiles		X	X	X			X	X
Demolition			X			X	X	
Clearing/ Excavation			X	X				X
Truck Traffic on Unpaved Roads			X	X	X	X	X	
Tracking					X	X		

Additional preventive measures include:

- Schedule construction activities to minimize exposed area (see EC-1, Scheduling).
- Quickly treat exposed soils using water, mulching, chemical dust suppressants, or stone/gravel layering.
- Identify and stabilize key access points prior to commencement of construction.
- Minimize the impact of dust by anticipating the direction of prevailing winds.
- Restrict construction traffic to stabilized roadways within the project site, as practicable.
- Water should be applied by means of pressure-type distributors or pipelines equipped with a spray system or hoses and nozzles that will ensure even distribution.
- All distribution equipment should be equipped with a positive means of shutoff.
- Unless water is applied by means of pipelines, at least one mobile unit should be available at all times to apply water or dust palliative to the project.
- If reclaimed waste water is used, the sources and discharge must meet California Department of Health Services water reclamation criteria and the Regional Water Quality

Control Board (RWQCB) requirements. Non-potable water should not be conveyed in tanks or drain pipes that will be used to convey potable water and there should be no connection between potable and non-potable supplies. Non-potable tanks, pipes, and other conveyances should be marked, “NON-POTABLE WATER - DO NOT DRINK.”

- Pave or chemically stabilize access points where unpaved traffic surfaces adjoin paved roads.
- Provide covers for haul trucks transporting materials that contribute to dust.
- Provide for rapid clean up of sediments deposited on paved roads. Furnish stabilized construction road entrances and wheel wash areas.
- Stabilize inactive areas of construction sites using temporary vegetation or chemical stabilization methods.

For chemical stabilization, there are many products available for chemically stabilizing gravel roadways and stockpiles. If chemical stabilization is used, the chemicals should not create any adverse effects on stormwater, plant life, or groundwater and should meet all applicable regulatory requirements.

Costs

Installation costs for water and chemical dust suppression vary based on the method used and the length of effectiveness. Annual costs may be high since some of these measures are effective for only a few hours to a few days.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities.
- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Check areas protected to ensure coverage.
- Most water-based dust control measures require frequent application, often daily or even multiple times per day. Obtain vendor or independent information on longevity of chemical dust suppressants.

References

Best Management Practices and Erosion Control Manual for Construction Sites, Flood Control District of Maricopa County, Arizona, September 1992.

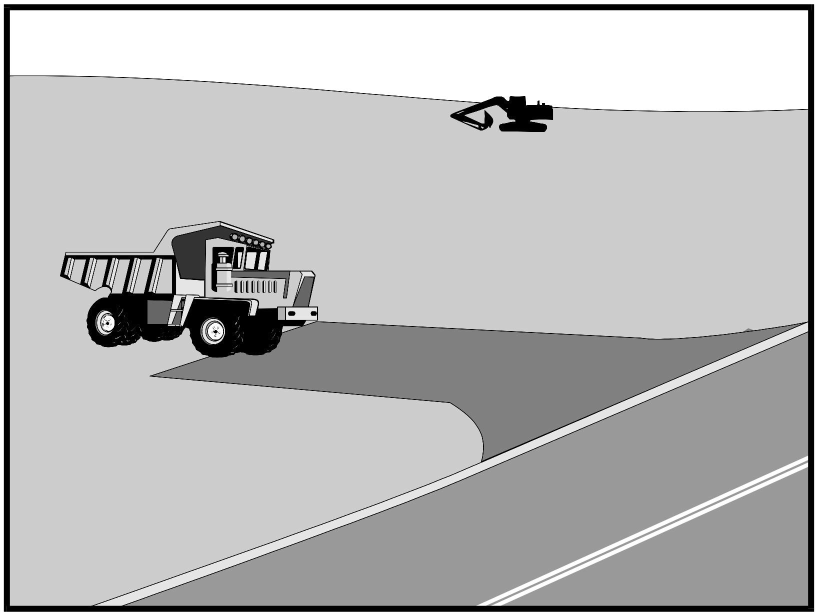
California Air Pollution Control Laws, California Air Resources Board, updated annually.

Construction Manual, Chapter 4, Section 10, “Dust Control”; Section 17, “Watering”; and Section 18, “Dust Palliative”, California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), July 2001.

Prospects for Attaining the State Ambient Air Quality Standards for Suspended Particulate Matter (PM10), Visibility Reducing Particles, Sulfates, Lead, and Hydrogen Sulfide, California Air Resources Board, April 1991.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit TC-1



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	☒
SE	Sediment Control	☒
TC	Tracking Control	☑
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Objective**

☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.

Description and Purpose

A stabilized construction access is defined by a point of entrance/exit to a construction site that is stabilized to reduce the tracking of mud and dirt onto public roads by construction vehicles.

Suitable Applications

Use at construction sites:

- Where dirt or mud can be tracked onto public roads.
- Adjacent to water bodies.
- Where poor soils are encountered.
- Where dust is a problem during dry weather conditions.

Limitations

- Entrances and exits require periodic top dressing with additional stones.
- This BMP should be used in conjunction with street sweeping on adjacent public right of way.
- Entrances and exits should be constructed on level ground only.
- Stabilized construction entrances are rather expensive to construct and when a wash rack is included, a sediment trap of some kind must also be provided to collect wash water runoff.

CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION

Implementation

General

A stabilized construction entrance is a pad of aggregate underlain with filter cloth located at any point where traffic will be entering or leaving a construction site to or from a public right of way, street, alley, sidewalk, or parking area. The purpose of a stabilized construction entrance is to reduce or eliminate the tracking of sediment onto public rights of way or streets. Reducing tracking of sediments and other pollutants onto paved roads helps prevent deposition of sediments into local storm drains and production of airborne dust.

Where traffic will be entering or leaving the construction site, a stabilized construction entrance should be used. NPDES permits require that appropriate measures be implemented to prevent tracking of sediments onto paved roadways, where a significant source of sediments is derived from mud and dirt carried out from unpaved roads and construction sites.

Stabilized construction entrances are moderately effective in removing sediment from equipment leaving a construction site. The entrance should be built on level ground. Advantages of the Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit is that it does remove some sediment from equipment and serves to channel construction traffic in and out of the site at specified locations. Efficiency is greatly increased when a washing rack is included as part of a stabilized construction entrance/exit.

Design and Layout

- Construct on level ground where possible.
- Select 3 to 6 in. diameter stones.
- Use minimum depth of stones of 12 in. or as recommended by soils engineer.
- Construct length of 50 ft or maximum site will allow, and 10 ft minimum width or to accommodate traffic.
- Rumble racks constructed of steel panels with ridges and installed in the stabilized entrance/exit will help remove additional sediment and to keep adjacent streets clean.
- Provide ample turning radii as part of the entrance.
- Limit the points of entrance/exit to the construction site.
- Limit speed of vehicles to control dust.
- Properly grade each construction entrance/exit to prevent runoff from leaving the construction site.
- Route runoff from stabilized entrances/exits through a sediment trapping device before discharge.
- Design stabilized entrance/exit to support heaviest vehicles and equipment that will use it.

- Select construction access stabilization (aggregate, asphaltic concrete, concrete) based on longevity, required performance, and site conditions. Do not use asphalt concrete (AC) grindings for stabilized construction access/roadway.
- If aggregate is selected, place crushed aggregate over geotextile fabric to at least 12 in. depth, or place aggregate to a depth recommended by a geotechnical engineer. A crushed aggregate greater than 3 in. but smaller than 6 in. should be used.
- Designate combination or single purpose entrances and exits to the construction site.
- Require that all employees, subcontractors, and suppliers utilize the stabilized construction access.
- Implement SE-7, Street Sweeping and Vacuuming, as needed.
- All exit locations intended to be used for more than a two-week period should have stabilized construction entrance/exit BMPs.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity–based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMPs are under way, inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Inspect local roads adjacent to the site daily. Sweep or vacuum to remove visible accumulated sediment.
- Remove aggregate, separate and dispose of sediment if construction entrance/exit is clogged with sediment.
- Keep all temporary roadway ditches clear.
- Check for damage and repair as needed.
- Replace gravel material when surface voids are visible.
- Remove all sediment deposited on paved roadways within 24 hours.
- Remove gravel and filter fabric at completion of construction

Costs

Average annual cost for installation and maintenance may vary from $1,500 to $6,100 each, averaging $3,100 per entrance. Costs will increase with addition of washing rack and sediment trap. With wash rack, costs range from $1,500 - $7,700 each, averaging $4,600 per entrance (All costs adjusted for inflation, 2016 dollars, by Tetra Tech Inc.

References

Manual of Standards of Erosion and Sediment Control Measures, Association of Bay Area Governments, May 1995.

National Management Measures to Control Nonpoint Source Pollution from Urban Areas, USEPA Agency, 2002.

Proposed Guidance Specifying Management Measures for Sources of Nonpoint Pollution in Coastal Waters, Work Group Working Paper, USEPA, April 1992.

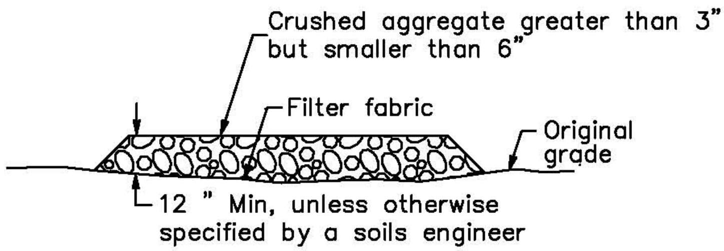
Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management of the Puget Sound Basin, Technical Manual, Publication #91-75, Washington State Department of Ecology, February 1992.

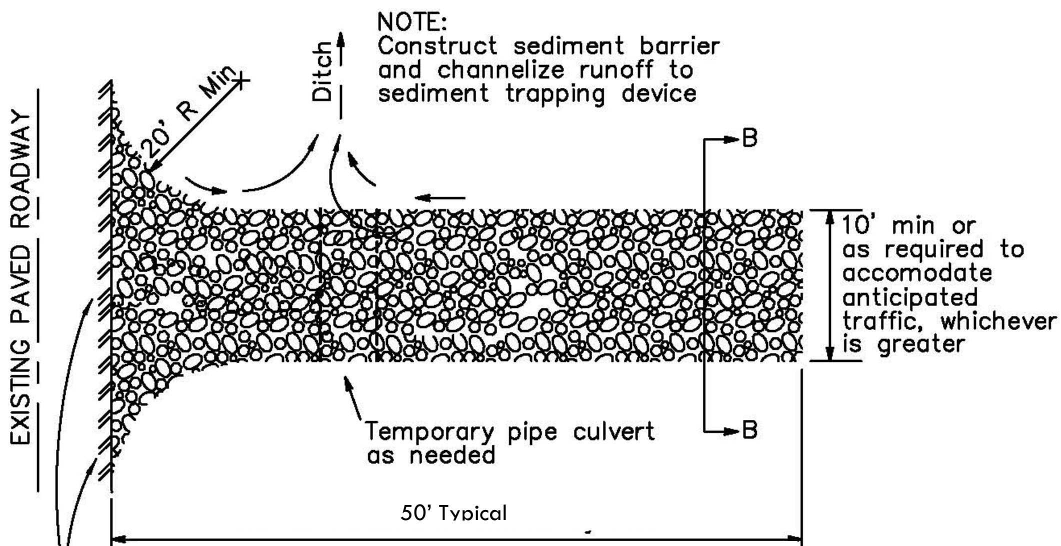
Virginia Erosion and Sedimentation Control Handbook, Virginia Department of Conservation and Recreation, Division of Soil and Water Conservation, 1991.

Guidance Specifying Management Measures for Nonpoint Pollution in Coastal Waters, EPA 840-B-9-002, USEPA, Office of Water, Washington, DC, 1993.

Water Quality Management Plan for the Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II, Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.

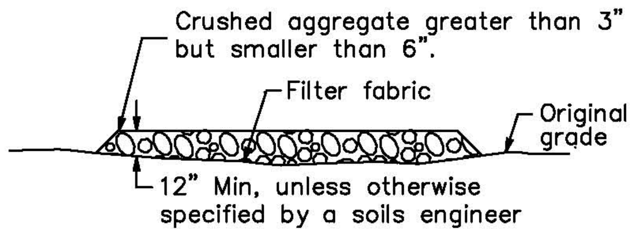


SECTION B–B
NTS

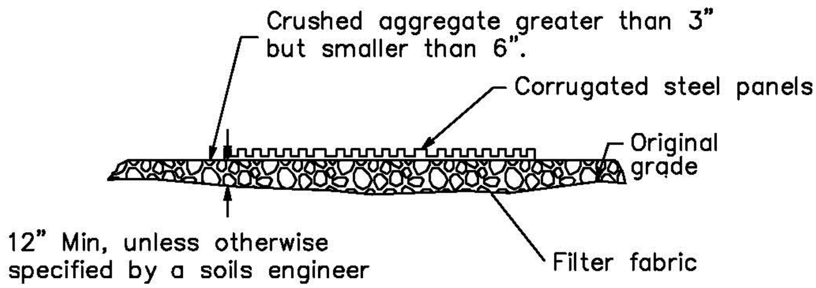


(1) Length should be extended to 12 times the diameter of the largest construction vehicle tire.
(2) On small sites length should be the maximum allowed by site.

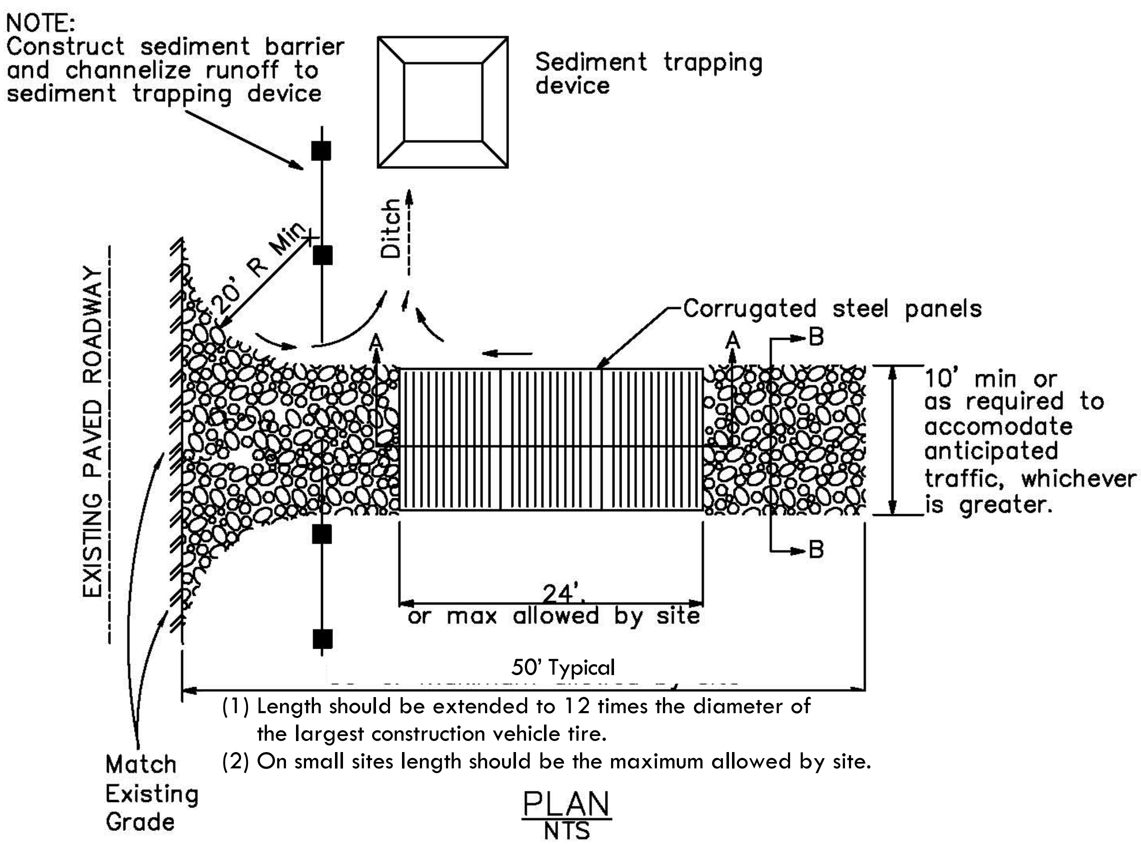
PLAN
NTS



SECTION B–B
NTS

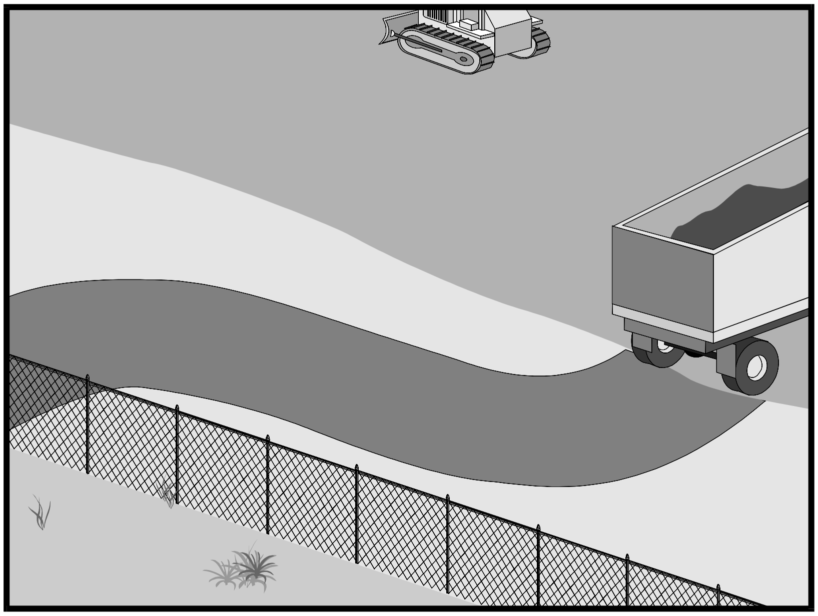


SECTION A–A
NOT TO SCALE



PLAN
NTS

Stabilized Construction Roadway TC-2



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	☒
SE	Sediment Control	☒
TC	Tracking Control	☑
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Objective**

☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

Access roads, subdivision roads, parking areas, and other onsite vehicle transportation routes should be stabilized immediately after grading, and frequently maintained to prevent erosion and control dust.

Suitable Applications

This BMP should be applied for the following conditions:

- Temporary Construction Traffic:
  - Phased construction projects and offsite road access
  - Construction during wet weather
- Construction roadways and detour roads:
  - Where mud tracking is a problem during wet weather
  - Where dust is a problem during dry weather
  - Adjacent to water bodies
  - Where poor soils are encountered

Limitations

- The roadway must be removed or paved when construction is complete.

- Certain chemical stabilization methods may cause stormwater or soil pollution and should not be used. See WE-1, Wind Erosion Control.
- Management of construction traffic is subject to air quality control measures. Contact the local air quality management agency.
- Materials will likely need to be removed prior to final project grading and stabilization.
- Use of this BMP may not be applicable to very short duration projects.

Implementation

General

Areas that are graded for construction vehicle transport and parking purposes are especially susceptible to erosion and dust. The exposed soil surface is continually disturbed, leaving no opportunity for vegetative stabilization. Such areas also tend to collect and transport runoff waters along their surfaces. During wet weather, they often become muddy quagmires that generate significant quantities of sediment that may pollute nearby streams or be transported offsite on the wheels of construction vehicles. Dirt roads can become so unstable during wet weather that they are virtually unusable.

Efficient construction road stabilization not only reduces onsite erosion but also can significantly speed onsite work, avoid instances of immobilized machinery and delivery vehicles, and generally improve site efficiency and working conditions during adverse weather

Installation/Application Criteria

Permanent roads and parking areas should be paved as soon as possible after grading. As an alternative where construction will be phased, the early application of gravel or chemical stabilization may solve potential erosion and stability problems. Temporary gravel roadway should be considered during the rainy season and on slopes greater than 5%.

Temporary roads should follow the contour of the natural terrain to the maximum extent possible. Slope should not exceed 15%. Roadways should be carefully graded to drain transversely. Provide drainage swales on each side of the roadway in the case of a crowned section or one side in the case of a super elevated section. Simple gravel berms without a trench can also be used.

Installed inlets should be protected to prevent sediment laden water from entering the storm sewer system (SE-10, Storm Drain Inlet Protection). In addition, the following criteria should be considered.

- Road should follow topographic contours to reduce erosion of the roadway.
- The roadway slope should not exceed 15%.
- Chemical stabilizers or water are usually required on gravel or dirt roads to prevent dust (WE-1, Wind Erosion Control).
- Properly grade roadway to prevent runoff from leaving the construction site.
- Design stabilized access to support heaviest vehicles and equipment that will use it.

- Stabilize roadway using aggregate, asphalt concrete, or concrete based on longevity, required performance, and site conditions. The use of cold mix asphalt or asphalt concrete (AC) grindings for stabilized construction roadway is not allowed.
- Coordinate materials with those used for stabilized construction entrance/exit points.
- If aggregate is selected, place crushed aggregate over geotextile fabric to at least 12 in. depth. A crushed aggregate greater than 3 in. but smaller than 6 in. should be used.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity–based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Keep all temporary roadway ditches clear.
- When no longer required, remove stabilized construction roadway and re-grade and repair slopes.
- Periodically apply additional aggregate on gravel roads.
- Active dirt construction roads are commonly watered three or more times per day during the dry season.

Costs

Gravel construction roads are moderately expensive, but cost is often balanced by reductions in construction delay. No additional costs for dust control on construction roads should be required above that needed to meet local air quality requirements.

References

Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Coastal Nonpoint Pollution Control Program; Program Development and Approval Guidance, Working Group, Working Paper; USEPA, April 1992.

Manual of Standards of Erosion and Sediment Control Measures, Association of Bay Area Governments, May 1995.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

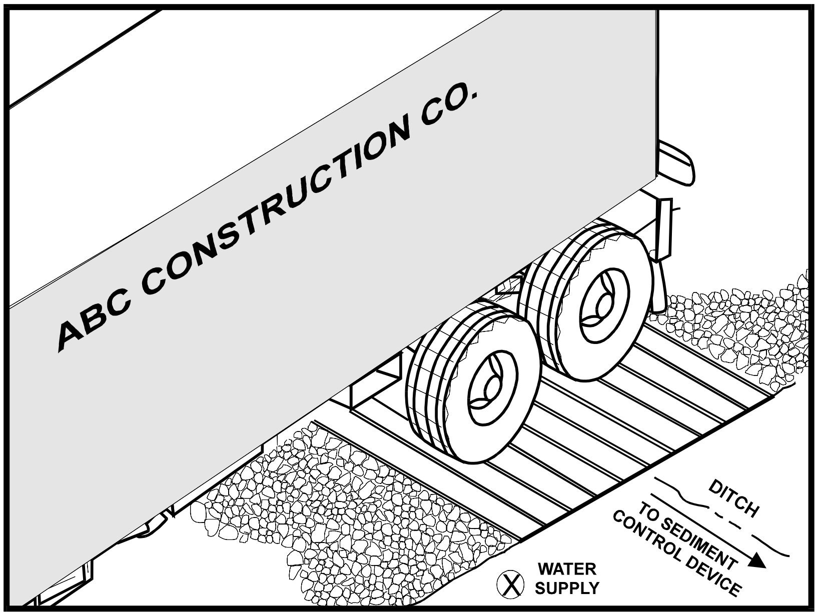
Stormwater Management for Construction Activities, Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

Stormwater Management of the Puget Sound Basin, Technical Manual, Publication #91-75, Washington State Department of Ecology, February 1992.

Virginia Erosion and Sedimentation Control Handbook, Virginia Department of Conservation and Recreation, Division of Soil and Water Conservation, 1991.

Water Quality Management Plan for the Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II, Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.

Entrance/Outlet Tire Wash TC-3



Description and Purpose

A tire wash is an area located at stabilized construction access points to remove sediment from tires and under carriages and to prevent sediment from being transported onto public roadways.

Suitable Applications

Tire washes may be used on construction sites where dirt and mud tracking onto public roads by construction vehicles may occur.

Limitations

- The tire wash requires a supply of wash water.
- A turnout or doublewide exit is required to avoid having entering vehicles drive through the wash area.
- Do not use where wet tire trucks leaving the site leave the road dangerously slick.

Implementation

- Incorporate with a stabilized construction entrance/exit. See TC-1, Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit.
- Construct on level ground when possible, on a pad of coarse aggregate greater than 3 in. but smaller than 6 in. A geotextile fabric should be placed below the aggregate.
- Wash rack should be designed and constructed/manufactured for anticipated traffic loads.

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	☒
TC	Tracking Control	☑
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Objective**

☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

TC-1 Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit

CASQA
CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION

- Provide a drainage ditch that will convey the runoff from the wash area to a sediment trapping device. The drainage ditch should be of sufficient grade, width, and depth to carry the wash runoff.

- Use hoses with automatic shutoff nozzles to prevent hoses from being left on.

- Require that all employees, subcontractors, and others that leave the site with mud caked tires and undercarriages to use the wash facility.

- Implement SC-7, Street Sweeping and Vacuuming, as needed.

Costs

Costs are low for installation of wash rack.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity–based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.

- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharge daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.

- Remove accumulated sediment in wash rack and/or sediment trap to maintain system performance.

- Inspect routinely for damage and repair as needed.

References

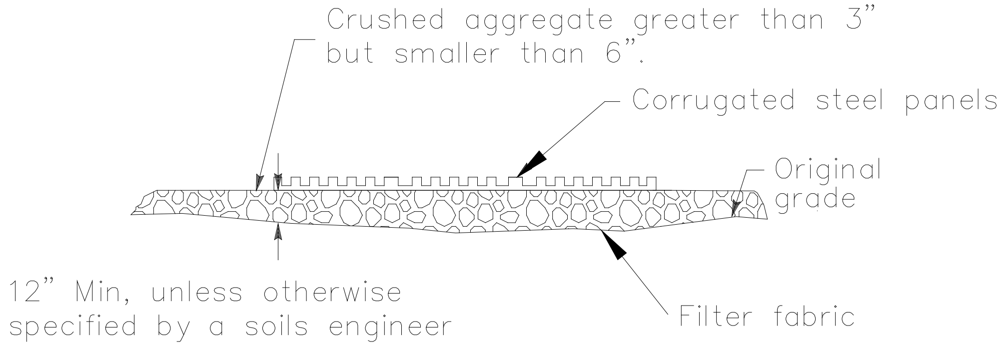
Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Coastal Nonpoint Pollution Control Program; Program Development and Approval Guidance, Working Group, Working Paper; USEPA, April 1992.

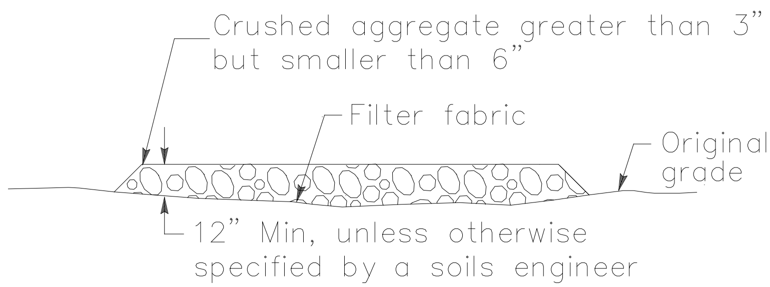
Manual of Standards of Erosion and Sediment Control Measures, Association of Bay Area Governments, May 1995.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

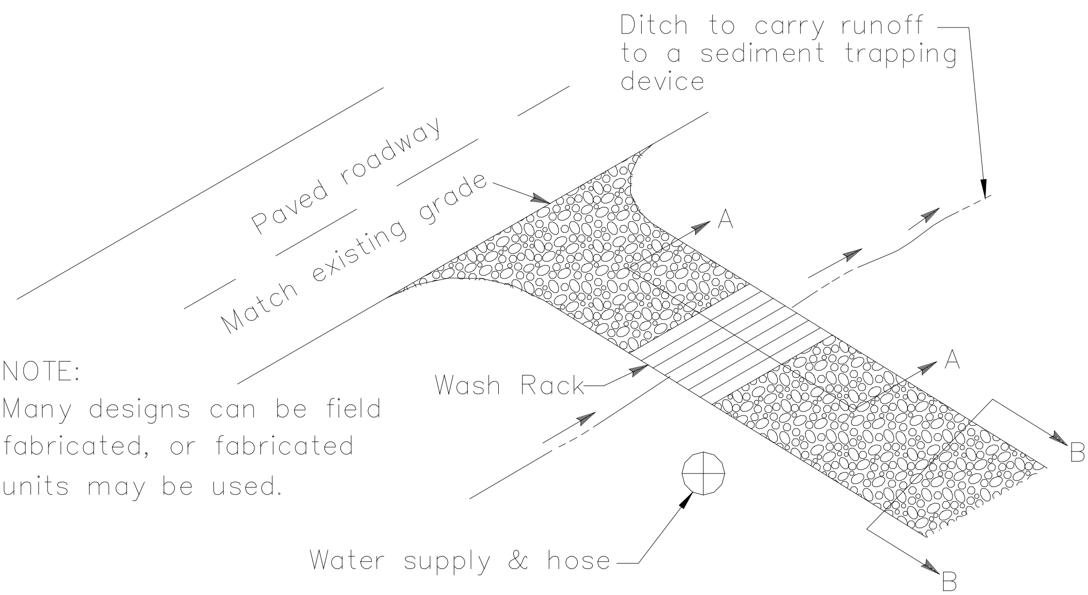
Stormwater Management for Construction Activities, Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.



SECTION A–A
NOT TO SCALE



SECTION B–B
NTS



NOTE:
Many designs can be field fabricated, or fabricated units may be used.

TYPICAL TIRE WASH
NOT TO SCALE

Section 4
Non-Stormwater Management and Material Management BMPs

4.1 Non-Stormwater Management BMPs

The discharge of materials other than stormwater and authorized non-stormwater discharges is prohibited by NPDES regulations as well as other local codes and ordinances. It is recognized that certain authorized non-stormwater discharges may be necessary for the completion of construction projects. Such discharges include, but are not limited to, irrigation of vegetative erosion control measures, and pipe flushing and testing.

Non-stormwater management BMPs are source control BMPs that prevent pollution by limiting or reducing potential pollutants at their source or eliminating off-site discharge. These practices involve day-to-day operations of the construction site and are usually under the control of the contractor. These BMPs are also referred to as "good housekeeping practices," which involve keeping a clean, orderly construction site.

Non-stormwater management BMPs also include procedures and practices designed to minimize or eliminate the discharge of pollutants from vehicle and equipment cleaning, fueling, and maintenance operations to stormwater drainage systems or to watercourses.

Table 4-1 Non-Stormwater Management BMPs

BMP#	BMP Name
NS-1	Water Conservation Practices[2]
NS-2	Dewatering Operations[1, 3]
NS-3	Paving and Grinding Operations[1, 3]
NS-4	Temporary Stream Crossing[1, 2]
NS-5	Clear Water Diversion[2]
NS-6	Illicit Connection/Discharge[1, 2]
NS-7	Potable Water/Irrigation[1, 2]
NS-8	Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning[1, 2]
NS-9	Vehicle and Equipment Fueling[1, 2]
NS-10	Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance[1, 2]
NS-11	Pile Driving Operations[1, 2]
NS-12	Concrete Curing[1, 3]
NS-13	Concrete Finishing[1, 3]
NS-14	Material Over Water[1, 2]
NS-15	Demolition Adjacent to Water[1, 2]
NS-16	Temporary Batch Plants[1, 3]

1) BMP fact sheet updated in 2009
2) BMP fact sheet updated in 2011
3) BMP fact sheet updated in 2012

Table 4-1 of this handbook lists the non-stormwater management BMPs. All these BMPs must be implemented depending on the conditions and applicability of deployment described as part of the BMP. The key to implementing these BMPs is to maintain a clean site and keep water, runoff, and run-on away from potential pollutants, including bare soil. In general, conduct construction activities so that: potential pollutants are not discharged directly to drainage systems; generation of potential pollutants is limited; and pollutants that are generated are contained and cleaned up immediately and are therefore not available for later discharge. These BMPs are fundamental to water quality protection and all sites must implement non-stormwater BMPs appropriate for the construction activities being performed.

It is recommended that owners and contractors be vigilant regarding implementation of these BMPs, including making their implementation a condition of continued employment, and part of all prime and subcontract agreements. By doing so, the chance of inadvertent violation by an uncaring individual can be prevented, potentially saving thousands of dollars in fines and project delays. Also, if procedures are not properly implemented and/or if BMPs are compromised then the discharge may be subject to additional sampling and analysis requirements for non-visible pollutants contained in the General Permit. (See Section 2.5.4.2. of this handbook)

4.2 Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control BMPs

Waste management and materials pollution control BMPs, like non-stormwater management BMPs, are source control BMPs that prevent pollution by limiting or reducing potential pollutants at their source before they come in contact with stormwater. These BMPs also involve day-to-day operations of the construction site, and are under the control of the contractor, and are additional “good housekeeping practices,” which involve keeping a clean, orderly construction site. These BMPs are fundamental to water quality protection and all sites must implement waste management and/or materials pollution control non-stormwater BMPs appropriate for the construction activities being performed.

Table 4-2 Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control BMPs

BMP#	BMP Name
WM-1	Material Delivery and Storage[1]
WM-2	Material Use[1]
WM-3	Stockpile Management[1, 2, 3]
WM-4	Spill Prevention and Control[1, 2]
WM-5	Solid Waste Management[1, 2]
WM-6	Hazardous Waste Management[1, 2]
WM-7	Contaminated Soil Management[1, 2]
WM-8	Concrete Waste Management[1, 3]
WM-9	Sanitary/ Septic Waste Management[1]
WM-10	Liquid Waste Management[1]

1) BMP fact sheet updated in 2009
2) BMP fact sheet updated in 2011
3) BMP fact sheet updated in 2012

Waste management consists of implementing procedural and structural BMPs for handling, storing, and disposing of wastes generated by a construction project to prevent the release of waste materials into stormwater runoff or discharges through proper management of the following types of wastes:

- Solid
- Sanitary
- Concrete
- Hazardous
- Equipment-related wastes

Materials pollution control (also called materials handling) consists of implementing procedural and structural BMPs in the handling of, storing, and the using of construction materials. The BMPs are intended to prevent the release of pollutants during stormwater and non-stormwater discharges. The objective is to prevent or reduce the opportunity for contamination of stormwater runoff from construction materials by covering and/or providing secondary containment of storage areas and/or by taking adequate precautions when handling materials. These controls must be implemented for all applicable activities, material usage, and site conditions. The discharge of construction materials or wastes from a site is prohibited.

Table 4-2 of this handbook lists the waste management and materials pollution control BMPs. It is important to note that these BMPs should be implemented depending on the conditions/applicability of deployment described as part of the BMP.

4.3 Fact Sheet Format

A BMP fact sheet is a short document that presents detailed information about a particular BMP. Typically, each fact sheet contains the information outlined in Figure 4-1 of this handbook. Completed fact sheets for each of the above activities are provided in Section 4.4 of this handbook.

The fact sheets also contain side bar presentations with information on BMP categories, targeted constituents, removal effectiveness, and potential alternatives.

Example NS-xx Fact Sheet

Description and Purpose

Suitable Applications

Limitations

Implementation

Costs

Inspection and Maintenance

References

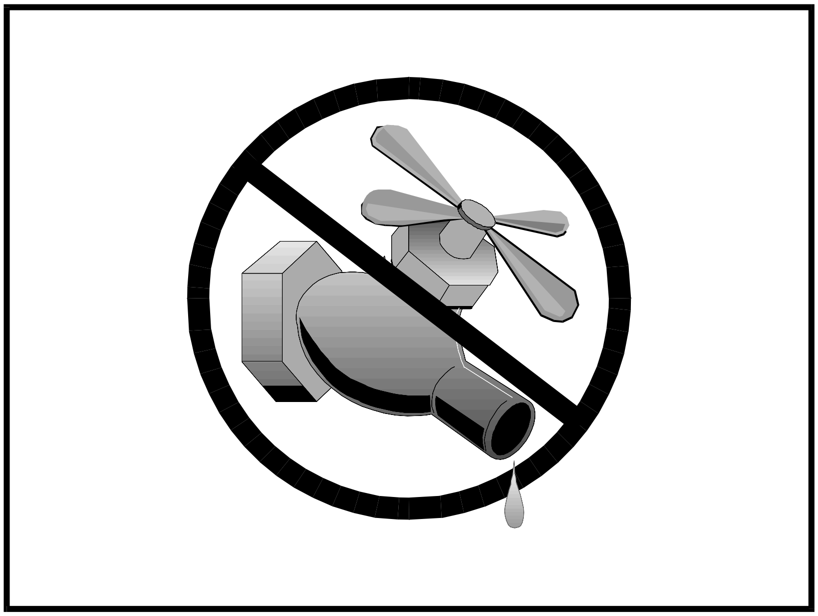
Figure 4-1
Example Fact Sheet

4.4 BMP Fact Sheets

BMP fact sheets for non-stormwater management and waste management and materials pollution control follow. The BMP fact sheets are individually page numbered and are suitable for inclusions in SWPPPs. Copies of the fact sheets can be individually downloaded from the CASQA Online BMP Handbook at http://www.casqa.org.

BMP fact sheets are guidance and intended to provide a range of information about the BMPs. The BMP fact sheets should not be interpreted as General Permit requirements. CASQA recognizes that there may be alternative public domain and/or proprietary practices performing similar function. Alternative products should be evaluated for project-specific implementation and used if determined to be appropriate by the QSD. Fact sheets do not address site-specific implementation application needs and modifications. The QSD should provide site specific implementation requirements in the SWPPP.

Water Conservation Practices



Categories		
EC	Erosion Control	☒
SE	Sediment Control	☒
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	☑
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Objective**

☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents	
Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

Water conservation practices are activities that use water during the construction of a project in a manner that avoids causing erosion and the transport of pollutants offsite. These practices can reduce or eliminate non-stormwater discharges.

Suitable Applications

Water conservation practices are suitable for all construction sites where water is used, including piped water, metered water, trucked water, and water from a reservoir.

Limitations

- None identified.

Implementation

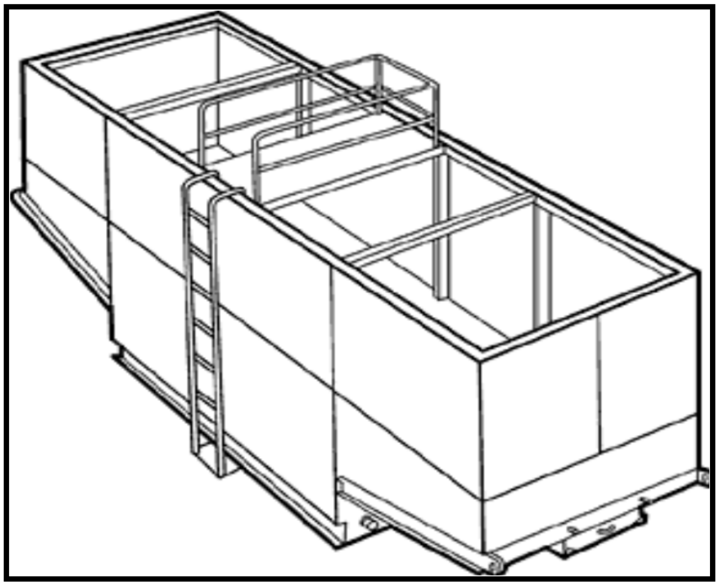
- Keep water equipment in good working condition.
- Stabilize water truck filling area.
- Repair water leaks promptly.
- Washing of vehicles and equipment on the construction site is discouraged.
- Avoid using water to clean construction areas. If water must be used for cleaning or surface preparation, surface should be swept and vacuumed first to remove dirt. This will minimize amount of water required.

- Direct construction water runoff to areas where it can soak into the ground or be collected and used.
- Authorized non-stormwater discharges to the storm drain system, channels, or receiving waters are acceptable with the implementation of appropriate BMPs.
- Lock water tank valves to prevent unauthorized use.

Costs
The cost is small to none compared to the benefits of conserving water.

Inspection and Maintenance
- Inspect and verify that activity based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of authorized non-stormwater discharges.
- Inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharges daily while non-stormwater discharges are occuring.
- Repair water equipment as needed to prevent unintended discharges.
  - Water trucks
  - Water reservoirs (water buffalos)
  - Irrigation systems
  - Hydrant connections

References
Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	☒
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	☑
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Category**

☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	☑
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

SE-5: Fiber Roll

SE-6: Gravel Bag Berm

Description and Purpose

Dewatering operations are practices that manage the discharge of pollutants when non-stormwater and accumulated precipitation (stormwater) must be removed from a work location to proceed with construction work or to provide vector control.

The General Permit incorporates Numeric Action Levels (NAL) for turbidity (see Section 2 of this handbook to determine your project's risk level and if you are subject to these requirements).

Discharges from dewatering operations can contain high levels of fine sediment that, if not properly treated, could lead to exceedances of the General Permit requirements or Basin Plan standards.

The dewatering operations described in this fact sheet are not Active Treatment Systems (ATS) and do not include the use of chemical coagulations, chemical flocculation or electrocoagulation.

Suitable Applications

These practices are implemented for discharges of non-stormwater from construction sites. Non-stormwaters include, but are not limited to, groundwater, water from cofferdams, water diversions, and waters used during construction activities that must be removed from a work area to facilitate construction.

Practices identified in this section are also appropriate for implementation when managing the removal of accumulated precipitation (stormwater) from depressed areas at a construction site.

Stormwater mixed with non-stormwater should be managed as non-stormwater.

Limitations

- Dewatering operations will require and should comply with applicable local and project-specific permits and regulations. In some areas, all dewatering activities, regardless of the discharge volume, require a dewatering permit.
- Site conditions will dictate design and use of dewatering operations.
- The controls discussed in this fact sheet primarily address sediment. Other secondary pollutant removal benefits are discussed where applicable.
- The controls detailed in this fact sheet only allow for minimal settling time for sediment particles. Use only when site conditions restrict the use of the other control methods.
- Avoid dewatering discharges where possible by using the water for dust control.

Implementation

- A Construction Site Monitoring Plan (CSMP) should be included in the project Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP).
- Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB) Regions may require notification and approval prior to any discharge of water from construction sites.
- The destination of discharge from dewatering activities will typically determine the type of permit required for the discharge. For example, when discharging to a water of the U.S., a dewatering permit may be required through the site's governing RWQCB. When discharging to a sanitary sewer or Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4), a permit may need to be obtained from the owner of the sanitary sewer or MS4 in addition to obtaining an RWQCB dewatering permit. Additional permits or permissions from other agencies may be required for dewatering cofferdams or diversions.
- Dewatering discharges should not cause erosion at the discharge point. Appropriate BMPs should be implemented to maintain compliance with all applicable permits.
- Maintain dewatering records in accordance with all local and project-specific permits and regulations.

Sediment Treatment

A variety of methods can be used to treat water during dewatering operations. Several devices are presented below and provide options to achieve sediment removal. The sediment particle size and permit or receiving water limitations on sediment or turbidity are key considerations for selecting sediment treatment option(s); in some cases, the use of multiple devices may be appropriate. Use of other enhanced treatment methods (i.e., introduction of chemicals or electric current to enhance flocculation and removal of sediment) must comply with: 1) for storm drain or surface water discharges, the requirements for Active Treatment Systems (see SE-11); or 2) for sanitary sewer discharges, the requirements of applicable sanitary sewer discharge permits.

Sediment Basin (see also SE-2)

Description:

- A sediment basin is a temporary basin with a controlled release structure that is formed by excavation or construction of an embankment to detain sediment-laden runoff and allow sediment to settle out before discharging. Sediment basins are generally larger than Sediment Traps (SE-3) and have a designed outlet structure.

Appropriate Applications:

- Effective for the removal of trash, gravel, sand, silt, some metals that settle out with the sediment.

Implementation:

- Excavation and construction of related facilities is required.

- Temporary sediment basins should be fenced if safety is a concern.

- Outlet protection is required to prevent erosion at the outfall location.

Maintenance:

- Maintenance is required for safety fencing, vegetation, embankment, inlet and outlet, as well as other features.

- Removal of sediment is required when the storage volume is reduced by one-third.

Sediment Trap (See also SE-3)

Description:

- A sediment trap is a temporary basin formed by excavation and/or construction of an earthen embankment across a waterway or low drainage area to detain sediment-laden runoff and allow sediment to settle out before discharging. Sediment traps are generally smaller than Sediment Basins (SE-2) and do not have a designed outlet (but do have a spillway or overflow).

Appropriate Applications:

Effective for the removal of large and medium sized particles (sand and gravel) and some metals that settle out with the sediment.

Implementation:

- Excavation and construction of related facilities is required.

- Trap inlets should be located to maximize the travel distance to the trap outlet.

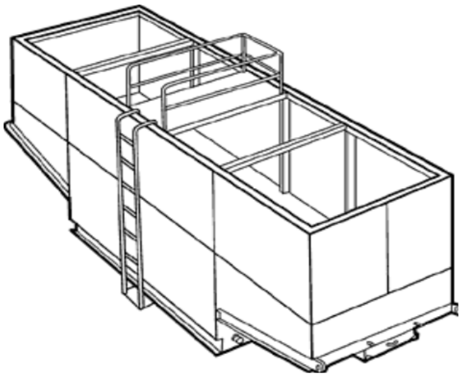
- Use rock or vegetation to protect the trap outlets against erosion.

Maintenance:

- Maintenance is required for vegetation, embankment, inlet and outfall structures, as well as other features.

- Removal of sediment is required when the storage volume is reduced by one-third.

Weir Tanks



Description:
- A weir tank separates water and waste by using weirs. The configuration of the weirs (over and under weirs) maximizes the residence time in the tank and determines the waste to be removed from the water, such as oil, grease, and sediments.

Appropriate Applications:
- The tank removes trash, some settleable solids (gravel, sand, and silt), some visible oil and grease, and some metals (removed with sediment). To achieve high levels of flow, multiple tanks can be used in parallel. If additional treatment is desired, the tanks can be placed in series or as pre-treatment for other methods.

Implementation:
- Tanks are delivered to the site by the vendor, who can provide assistance with set-up and operation.
- Tank size will depend on flow volume, constituents of concern, and residency period required. Vendors should be consulted to appropriately size tank.
- Treatment capacity (i.e., volume and number of tanks) should provide at a minimum the required volume for discrete particle settling for treatment design flows.

Maintenance:
- Periodic cleaning is required based on visual inspection or reduced flow.
- Oil and grease disposal should be conducted by a licensed waste disposal company.

Dewatering Tanks

Description:

- A dewatering tank removes debris and sediment. Flow enters the tank through the top, passes through a fabric filter, and is discharged through the bottom of the tank. The filter separates the solids from the liquids.

Appropriate Applications:

- The tank removes trash, gravel, sand, and silt, some visible oil and grease, and some metals (removed with sediment). To achieve high levels of flow, multiple tanks can be used in parallel. If additional treatment is desired, the tanks can be placed in series or as pre-treatment for other methods.

Implementation:

- Tanks are delivered to the site by the vendor, who can provide assistance with set-up and operation.

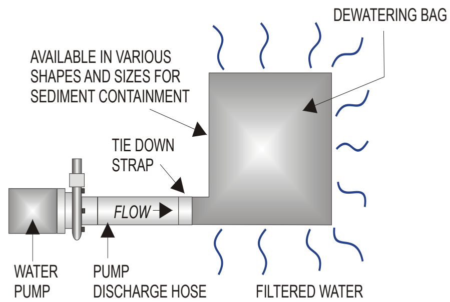
- Tank size will depend on flow volume, constituents of concern, and residency period required. Vendors should be consulted to appropriately size tank.

Maintenance:

- Periodic cleaning is required based on visual inspection or reduced flow.

- Oil and grease disposal should be conducted by licensed waste disposal company.

Gravity Bag Filter



Description:

- A gravity bag filter, also referred to as a dewatering bag, is a square or rectangular bag made of non-woven geotextile fabric that collects gravel, sand, silt, and fines.

Appropriate Applications:

- Effective for the removal of sediments (gravel, sand, silt, and fines). Some metals are removed with the sediment.

Implementation:

- Water is pumped into one side of the bag and seeps through the top, bottom, and sides of the bag.

- Place filter bag on pavement or a gravel bed or paved surface. Avoid placing a dewatering bag on unprotected bare soil. If placing the bag on bare soil is unavoidable, a secondary barrier should be used, such as a rock filter bed placed beneath and beyond the edges of the bag to, prevent erosion and capture sediments that escape the bag.

- Perimeter control around the downstream end of the bag should be implemented. Secondary sediment controls are important especially in the initial stages of discharge, which tend to allow fines to pass through the bag.

Maintenance:

- Inspection of the flow conditions, bag condition, bag capacity, and the secondary barrier (as applicable) is required.

- Replace the bag when it no longer filters sediment or passes water at a reasonable rate.

- Caution should be taken when removing and disposing of the bag, to prevent the release of captured sediment

- Properly dispose of the bag offsite. If sediment is removed from the bag prior to disposal (bags can potentially be reused depending upon their condition), dispose of sediment in accordance with the general maintenance procedures described at the end of this BMP Fact Sheet.

Sand Media Particulate Filter

Description:

- Water is treated by passing it through canisters filled with sand media. Generally, sand filters provide a final level of treatment. They are often used as a secondary or higher level of treatment after a significant amount of sediment and other pollutants have been removed using other methods.

Appropriate Applications:

- Effective for the removal of trash, gravel, sand, and silt and some metals, as well as the reduction of biochemical oxygen demand (BOD) and turbidity.

- Sand filters can be used for stand-alone treatment or in conjunction with bag and cartridge filtration if further treatment is required.

- Sand filters can also be used to provide additional treatment to water treated via settling or basic filtration.

Implementation:

- The filters require delivery to the site and initial set up. The vendor can provide assistance with installation and operation.

Maintenance:

- The filters require regular service to monitor and maintain the level of the sand media. If subjected to high loading rates, filters can plug quickly.

- Venders generally provide data on maximum head loss through the filter. The filter should be monitored daily while in use and cleaned when head loss reaches target levels.

- If cleaned by backwashing, the backwash water may need to be hauled away for disposal or returned to the upper end of the treatment train for another pass through the series of dewatering BMPs.

Pressurized Bag Filter

Description:

- A pressurized bag filter is a unit composed of single filter bags made from polyester felt material. The water filters through the unit and is discharged through a header. Vendors provide bag filters in a variety of configurations. Some units include a combination of bag filters and cartridge filters for enhanced contaminant removal.

Appropriate Applications:

- Effective for the removal of sediment (sand and silt) and some metals, as well as the reduction of BOD, turbidity, and hydrocarbons. Oil absorbent bags are available for hydrocarbon removal.

- Filters can be used to provide secondary treatment to water treated via settling or basic filtration.

Implementation:

- The filters require delivery to the site and initial set up. The vendor can provide assistance with installation and operation.

Maintenance:

- The filter bags require replacement when the pressure differential equals or exceeds the manufacturer's recommendation.

Cartridge Filter

Description:

- Cartridge filters provide a high degree of pollutant removal by utilizing a number of individual cartridges as part of a larger filtering unit. They are often used as a secondary or higher (polishing) level of treatment after a significant amount of sediment and other pollutants are removed. Units come with various cartridge configurations (for use in series with bag filters) or with a larger single cartridge filtration unit (with multiple filters within).

Appropriate Applications:

- Effective for the removal of sediment (sand, silt, and some clays) and metals, as well as the reduction of BOD, turbidity, and hydrocarbons. Hydrocarbons can effectively be removed with special resin cartridges.

- Filters can be used to provide secondary treatment to water treated via settling or basic filtration.

Implementation:

- The filters require delivery to the site and initial set up. The vendor can provide assistance.

Maintenance:

- The cartridges require replacement when the pressure differential equals or exceeds the manufacturer's recommendation.

Costs

- Sediment control costs vary considerably depending on the dewatering and sediment treatment system that is selected. Pressurized filters tend to be more expensive than gravity settling but are often more effective. Simple tanks are generally rented on a long-term basis (one or more months) and can range from $460 per month for a 1,000-gallon tank to $3,400 per month for a 10,000-gallon tank (adjusted for inflation, 2016 dollars, by Tetra Tech Inc.). Mobilization and demobilization costs vary considerably.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that dewatering BMPs are in place and functioning prior to the commencement of activities requiring dewatering.

- Inspect dewatering BMPs daily while dewatering activities are being conducted.

- Inspect all equipment before use. Monitor dewatering operations to ensure they do not cause offsite discharge or erosion.
- Sample dewatering discharges as required by the General Permit.
- Unit-specific maintenance requirements are included with the description of each unit.
- Sediment removed during the maintenance of a dewatering device may be either spread onsite and stabilized or disposed of at a disposal site as approved by the owner.
- Sediment that is commingled with other pollutants should be disposed of in accordance with all applicable laws and regulations and as approved by the owner.

References

Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

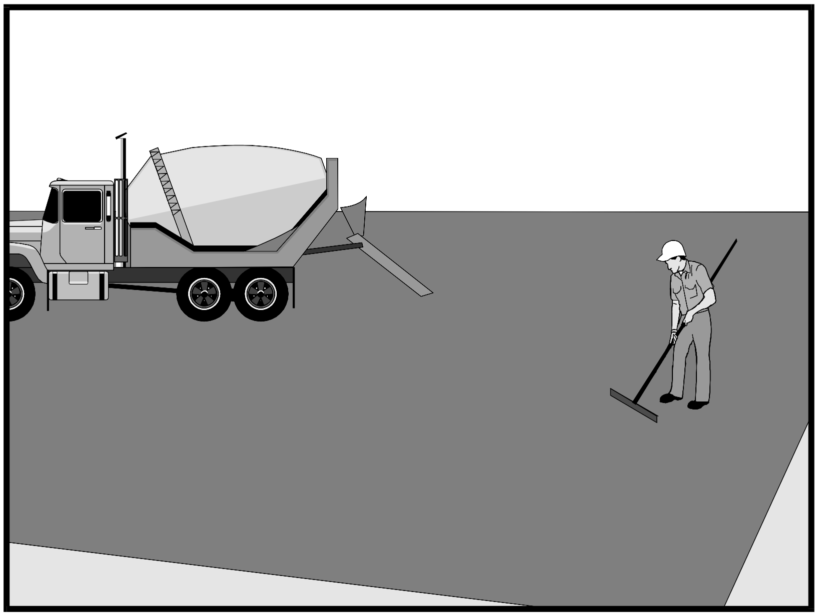
Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003; Updated March 2004.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities, Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

Labor Surcharge & Equipment Rental Rates, April 1, 2002 through March 31, 2003, California Department of Transportation (Caltrans).

Erosion and Sediment Control Manual, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, February 2005.

Paving and Grinding Operations NS-3



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	☑
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	☒

Legend:

☑ **Primary Category**

☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	☑
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

Prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants from paving operations, using measures to prevent runon and runoff pollution, properly disposing of wastes, and training employees and subcontractors.

The General Permit incorporates Numeric Action Levels (NAL) for pH and turbidity (see Section 2 of this handbook to determine your project's risk level and if you are subject to these requirements).

Many types of construction materials associated with paving and grinding operations, including mortar, concrete, and cement and their associated wastes have basic chemical properties that can raise pH levels outside of the permitted range. Additional care should be taken when managing these materials to prevent them from coming into contact with stormwater flows, which could lead to exceedances of the General Permit requirements.

Suitable Applications

These procedures are implemented where paving, surfacing, resurfacing, or sawcutting, may pollute stormwater runoff or discharge to the storm drain system or watercourses.

Limitations

- Paving opportunities may be limited during wet weather.

  Discharges of freshly paved surfaces may raise pH to environmentally harmful levels and trigger permit violations.

Implementation

General

- Avoid paving during the wet season when feasible.
- Reschedule paving and grinding activities if rain is forecasted.
- Train employees and sub-contractors in pollution prevention and reduction.
- Store materials away from drainage courses to prevent stormwater runon (see WM-1, Material Delivery and Storage).
- Protect drainage courses, particularly in areas with a grade, by employing BMPs to divert runoff or to trap and filter sediment.
- Stockpile material removed from roadways away from drain inlets, drainage ditches, and watercourses. These materials should be stored consistent with WM-3, Stockpile Management.
- Disposal of PCC (Portland cement concrete) and AC (asphalt concrete) waste should be in conformance with WM-8, Concrete Waste Management.

Saw Cutting, Grinding, and Pavement Removal

- Shovel or vacuum saw-cut slurry and remove from site. Cover or barricade storm drains during saw cutting to contain slurry.
- When paving involves AC, the following steps should be implemented to prevent the discharge of grinding residue, uncompacted or loose AC, tack coats, equipment cleaners, or unrelated paving materials:
  - AC grindings, pieces, or chunks used in embankments or shoulder backing should not be allowed to enter any storm drains or watercourses. Install inlet protection and perimeter controls until area is stabilized (i.e. cutting, grinding or other removal activities are complete and loose material has been properly removed and disposed of)or permanent controls are in place. Examples of temporary perimeter controls can be found in EC-9, Earth Dikes and Drainage Swales; SE-1, Silt Fence; SE-5, Fiber Rolls, or SE-13 Compost Socks and Berms
  - Collect and remove all broken asphalt and recycle when practical. Old or spilled asphalt should be recycled or disposed of properly.
- Do not allow saw-cut slurry to enter storm drains or watercourses. Residue from grinding operations should be picked up by a vacuum attachment to the grinding machine, or by sweeping, should not be allowed to flow across the pavement, and should not be left on the surface of the pavement. See also WM-8, Concrete Waste Management, and WM-10, Liquid Waste Management.
- Pavement removal activities should not be conducted in the rain.
- Collect removed pavement material by mechanical or manual methods. This material may be recycled for use as shoulder backing or base material.

- If removed pavement material cannot be recycled, transport the material back to an approved storage site.

Asphaltic Concrete Paving

- If paving involves asphaltic cement concrete, follow these steps:
  - Do not allow sand or gravel placed over new asphalt to wash into storm drains, streets, or creeks. Vacuum or sweep loose sand and gravel and properly dispose of this waste by referring to WM-5, Solid Waste Management.
  - Old asphalt should be disposed of properly. Collect and remove all broken asphalt from the site and recycle whenever possible.

Portland Cement Concrete Paving

- Do not wash sweepings from exposed aggregate concrete into a storm drain system. Collect waste materials by dry methods, such as sweeping or shoveling, and return to aggregate base stockpile or dispose of properly. Allow aggregate rinse to settle. Then, either allow rinse water to dry in a temporary pit as described in WM-8, Concrete Waste Management, or pump the water to the sanitary sewer if authorized by the local wastewater authority.

Sealing Operations

- During chip seal application and sweeping operations, petroleum or petroleum covered aggregate should not be allowed to enter any storm drain or water courses. Apply temporary perimeter controls until structure is stabilized (i.e. all sealing operations are complete and cured and loose materials have been properly removed and disposed).

- Inlet protection (SE-10, Storm Drain Inlet Protection) should be used during application of seal coat, tack coat, slurry seal, and fog seal.

- Seal coat, tack coat, slurry seal, or fog seal should not be applied if rainfall is predicted to occur during the application or curing period.

Paving Equipment

- Leaks and spills from paving equipment can contain toxic levels of heavy metals and oil and grease. Place drip pans or absorbent materials under paving equipment when not in use. Clean up spills with absorbent materials and dispose of in accordance with the applicable regulations. See NS-10, Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance, WM-4, Spill Prevention and Control, and WM-10, Liquid Waste Management.

- Substances used to coat asphalt transport trucks and asphalt spreading equipment should not contain soap and should be non-foaming and non-toxic.

- Paving equipment parked onsite should be parked over plastic to prevent soil contamination.

- Clean asphalt coated equipment offsite whenever possible. When cleaning dry, hardened asphalt from equipment, manage hardened asphalt debris as described in WM-5, Solid Waste Management. Any cleaning onsite should follow NS-8, Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning.

Thermoplastic Striping

- Thermoplastic striper and pre-heater equipment shutoff valves should be inspected to ensure that they are working properly to prevent leaking thermoplastic from entering drain inlets, the stormwater drainage system, or watercourses.
- Pre-heaters should be filled carefully to prevent splashing or spilling of hot thermoplastic. Leave six inches of space at the top of the pre-heater container when filling thermoplastic to allow room for material to move.
- Do not pre-heat, transfer, or load thermoplastic near drain inlets or watercourses.
- Clean truck beds daily of loose debris and melted thermoplastic. When possible, recycle thermoplastic material.

Raised/Recessed Pavement Marker Application and Removal

- Do not transfer or load bituminous material near drain inlets, the stormwater drainage system, or watercourses.
- Melting tanks should be loaded with care and not filled to beyond six inches from the top to leave room for splashing.
- When servicing or filling melting tanks, ensure all pressure is released before removing lids to avoid spills.
- On large-scale projects, use mechanical or manual methods to collect excess bituminous material from the roadway after removal of markers.

Costs

- All of the above are low cost measures.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of paving and grinding operations.
- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Sample stormwater runoff required by the General Permit.
- Keep ample supplies of drip pans or absorbent materials onsite.
- Inspect and maintain machinery regularly to minimize leaks and drips.

References

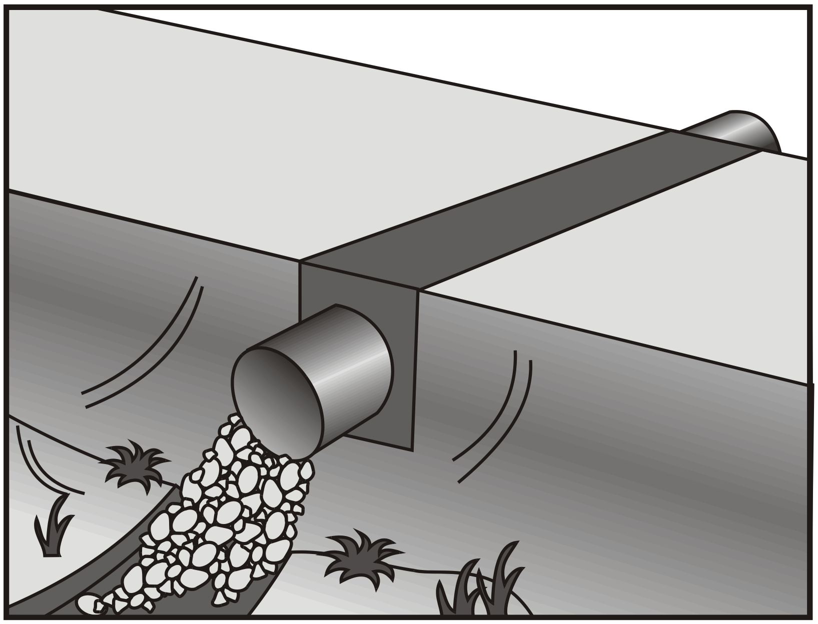
Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Hot Mix Asphalt-Paving Handbook AC 150/5370-14, Appendix I, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, July 1991.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Erosion and Sediment Control Manual, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, February 2005.

Temporary Stream Crossing NS-4



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	☒
SE	Sediment Control	☒
TC	Tracking Control	☒
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	☑
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Objective**

☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.

Description and Purpose

A temporary stream crossing is a temporary culvert, ford or bridge placed across a waterway to provide access for construction purposes for a period of less than one year. Temporary access crossings are not intended to maintain traffic for the public. The temporary access will eliminate erosion and downstream sedimentation caused by vehicles.

Suitable Applications

Temporary stream crossings should be installed at all designated crossings of perennial and intermittent streams on the construction site, as well as for dry channels that may be significantly eroded by construction traffic.

Temporary streams crossings are installed at sites:

- Where appropriate permits have been secured (404 Permits, and 401 Certifications)
- Where construction equipment or vehicles need to frequently cross a waterway
- When alternate access routes impose significant constraints
- When crossing perennial streams or waterways causes significant erosion
- Where construction activities will not last longer than one year

- Where appropriate permits have been obtained for the stream crossing

Limitations

The following limitations may apply:

- Installation and removal will usually disturb the waterway.
- Installation may require Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB) 401 Certification, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers 404 permit and approval by California Department of Fish and Game. If numerical-based water quality standards are mentioned in any of these and other related permits, testing and sampling may be required.
- Installation may require dewatering or temporary diversion of the stream. See NS-2, Dewatering Operations and NS-5, Clear Water Diversion.
- Installation may cause a constriction in the waterway, which can obstruct flood flow and cause flow backups or washouts. If improperly designed, flow backups can increase the pollutant load through washouts and scouring.
- Use of natural or other gravel in the stream for construction of Cellular Confinement System (CCS) ford crossing will be contingent upon approval by fisheries agencies.
- Ford crossings may degrade water quality due to contact with vehicles and equipment.
- May be expensive for a temporary improvement.
- Requires other BMPs to minimize soil disturbance during installation and removal.
- Fords should only be used in dry weather.

Implementation

General

The purpose of this BMP is to provide a safe, erosion-free access across a stream for construction equipment. Minimum standards and specifications for the design, construction, maintenance, and removal of the structure should be established by an engineer registered in California. Temporary stream crossings may be necessary to prevent construction equipment from causing erosion of the stream and tracking sediment and other pollutants into the stream.

Temporary stream crossings are used as access points to construction sites when other detour routes may be too long or burdensome for the construction equipment. Often heavy construction equipment must cross streams or creeks, and detour routes may impose too many constraints such as being too narrow or poor soil strength for the equipment loadings. Additionally, the contractor may find a temporary stream crossing more economical for light–duty vehicles to use for frequent crossings and may have less environmental impact than construction of a temporary access road.

Location of the temporary stream crossing should address:

- Site selection where erosion potential is low.

- Areas where the side slopes from site runoff will not spill into the side slopes of the crossing.

The following types of temporary stream crossings should be considered:

- **Culverts** – A temporary culvert is effective in controlling erosion but will cause erosion during installation and removal. A temporary culvert can be easily constructed and allows for heavy equipment loads.

- **Fords** - Appropriate during the dry season in arid areas. Used on dry washes and ephemeral streams, and low-flow perennial streams. CCS, a type of ford crossing, is also appropriate for use in streams that would benefit from an influx of gravels. A temporary ford provides little sediment and erosion control and is ineffective in controlling erosion in the stream channel. A temporary ford is the least expensive stream crossing and allows for maximum load limits. It also offers very low maintenance. Fords are more appropriate during the dry ice season and in arid areas of California.

- **Bridges** - Appropriate for streams with high flow velocities, steep gradients and where temporary restrictions in the channel are not allowed.

Design

During the long summer construction season in much of California, rainfall is infrequent, and many streams are dry. Under these conditions, a temporary ford may be sufficient. A ford is not appropriate if construction will continue through the winter rainy season, if summer thunderstorms are likely, or if the stream flows during most of the year. Temporary culverts and bridges should then be considered and, if used, should be sized to pass a significant design storm (i.e., at least a 10-year storm). The temporary stream crossing should be protected against erosion, both to prevent excessive sedimentation in the stream and to prevent washout of the crossing.

Design and installation requires knowledge of stream flows and soil strength. Designs should be prepared under direction of, and approved by, a registered civil engineer and for bridges, a registered structural engineer. Both hydraulic and construction loading requirements should be considered with the following:

- Comply with any special requirements for culvert and bridge crossings, particularly if the temporary stream crossing will remain through the rainy season.

- Provide stability in the crossing and adjacent areas to withstand the design flow. The design flow and safety factor should be selected based on careful evaluation of the risks due to over topping, flow backups, or washout.

- Install sediment traps immediately downstream of crossings to capture sediments. See SE-3, Sediment Trap.

- Avoid oil or other potentially hazardous materials for surface treatment.

- Culverts are relatively easy to construct and able to support heavy equipment loads.

- Fords are the least expensive of the crossings, with maximum load limits.

- CCS crossing structures consist of clean, washed gravel and cellular confinement system blocks. CCS are appropriate for streams that would benefit from an influx of gravel; for example, salmonid streams, streams or rivers below reservoirs, and urban, channelized streams. Many urban stream systems are gravel-deprived due to human influences, such as dams, gravel mines, and concrete channels.
- CCS allow designers to use either angular or naturally occurring rounded gravel, because the cells provide the necessary structure and stability. In fact, natural gravel is optimal for this technique, because of the habitat improvement it will provide after removal of the CCS.
- A gravel depth of 6 to 12 in. for a CCS structure is sufficient to support most construction equipment.
- An advantage of a CCS crossing structure is that relatively little rock or gravel is needed, because the CCS provides the stability.
- Bridges are generally more expensive to design and construct but provide the least disturbance of the streambed and constriction of the waterway flows.

Construction and Use

- Stabilize construction roadways, adjacent work area, and stream bottom against erosion.
- Construct during dry periods to minimize stream disturbance and reduce costs.
- Construct at or near the natural elevation of the streambed to prevent potential flooding upstream of the crossing.
- Install temporary erosion control BMPs in accordance with erosion control BMP fact sheets to minimize erosion of embankment into flow lines.
- Any temporary artificial obstruction placed within flowing water should only be built from material, such as clean gravel or sandbags, that will not introduce sediment or silt into the watercourse.
- Temporary water body crossings and encroachments should be constructed to minimize scour. Cobbles used for temporary water body crossings or encroachments should be clean, rounded river cobble.
- Vehicles and equipment should not be driven, operated, fueled, cleaned, maintained, or stored in the wet or dry portions of a water body where wetland vegetation, riparian vegetation, or aquatic organisms may be destroyed.
- The exterior of vehicles and equipment that will encroach on the water body within the project should be maintained free of grease, oil, fuel, and residues.
- Drip pans should be placed under all vehicles and equipment placed on docks, barges, or other structures over water bodies when the vehicle or equipment is planned to be idle for more than one hour.

- Disturbance or removal of vegetation should not exceed the minimum necessary to complete operations. Precautions should be taken to avoid damage to vegetation by people or equipment. Disturbed vegetation should be replaced with the appropriate soil stabilization measures.

- Riparian vegetation, when removed pursuant to the provisions of the work, should be cut off no lower than ground level to promote rapid re-growth. Access roads and work areas built over riparian vegetation should be covered by a sufficient layer of clean river run cobble to prevent damage to the underlying soil and root structure. The cobble must be removed upon completion of project activities.

- Conceptual temporary stream crossings are shown in the attached figures.

Costs

Caltrans Construction Cost index for temporary bridge crossings is $58-$122/ft^2 (costs adjusted for inflation, 2016 dollars, by Tetra Tech Inc.).

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.

- Check for blockage in the channel, sediment buildup or trapped debris in culverts, blockage behind fords or under bridges.

- Check for erosion of abutments, channel scour, riprap displacement, or piping in the soil.

- Check for structural weakening of the temporary crossings, such as cracks, and undermining of foundations and abutments.

- Remove sediment that collects behind fords, in culverts, and under bridges periodically.

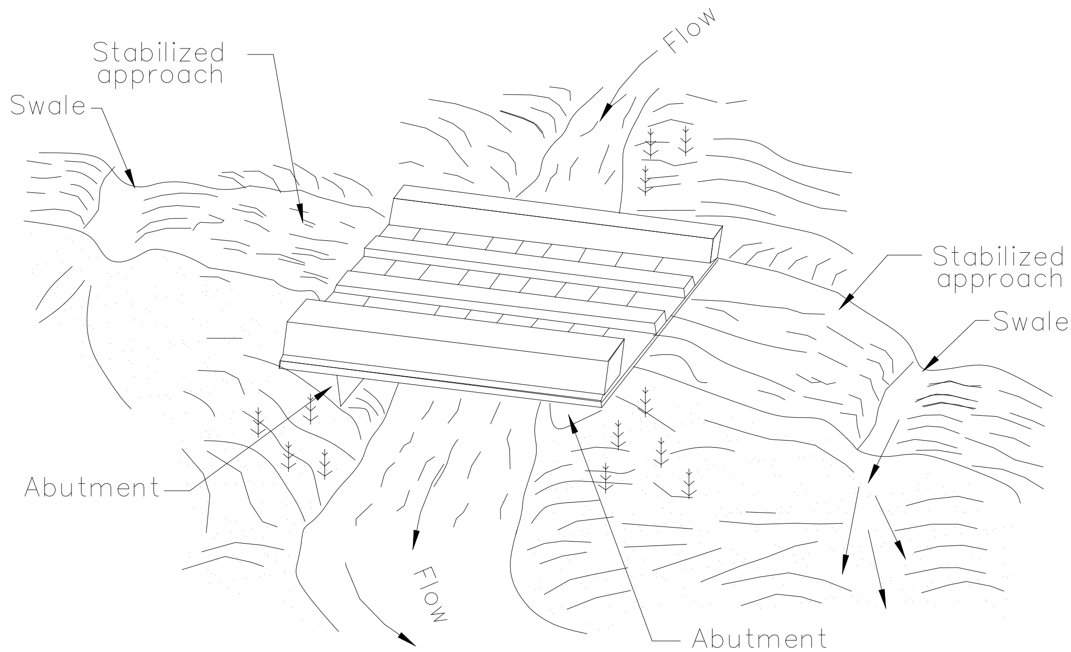
- Replace lost or displaced aggregate from inlets and outlets of culverts and cellular confinement systems.

- Remove temporary crossing promptly when it is no longer needed.

References

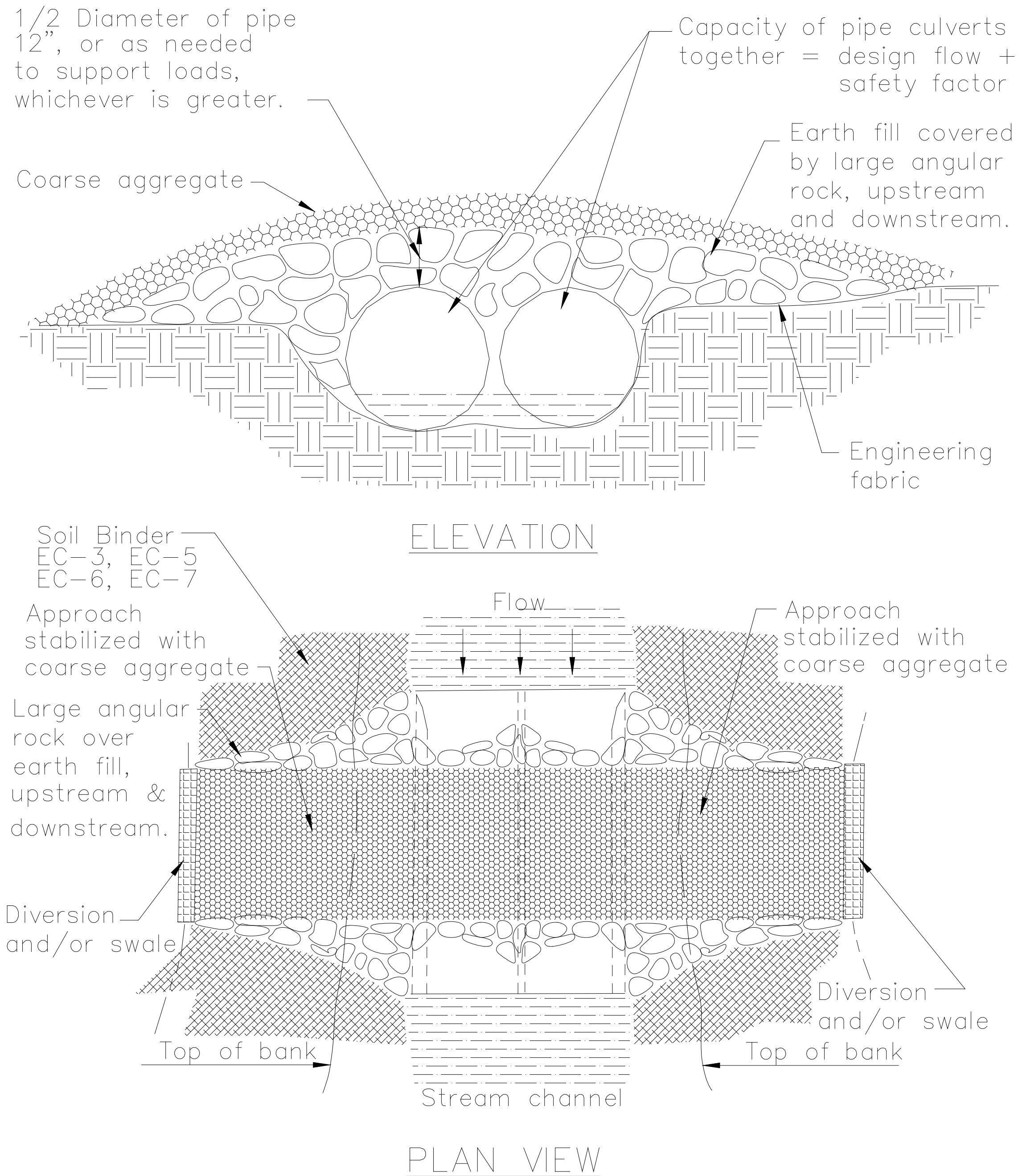
California Bank and Shore Rock Slope Protection Design – Practitioners Guide and Field Evaluations of Riprap Methods, Caltrans Study No. F90TL03, October 2000.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

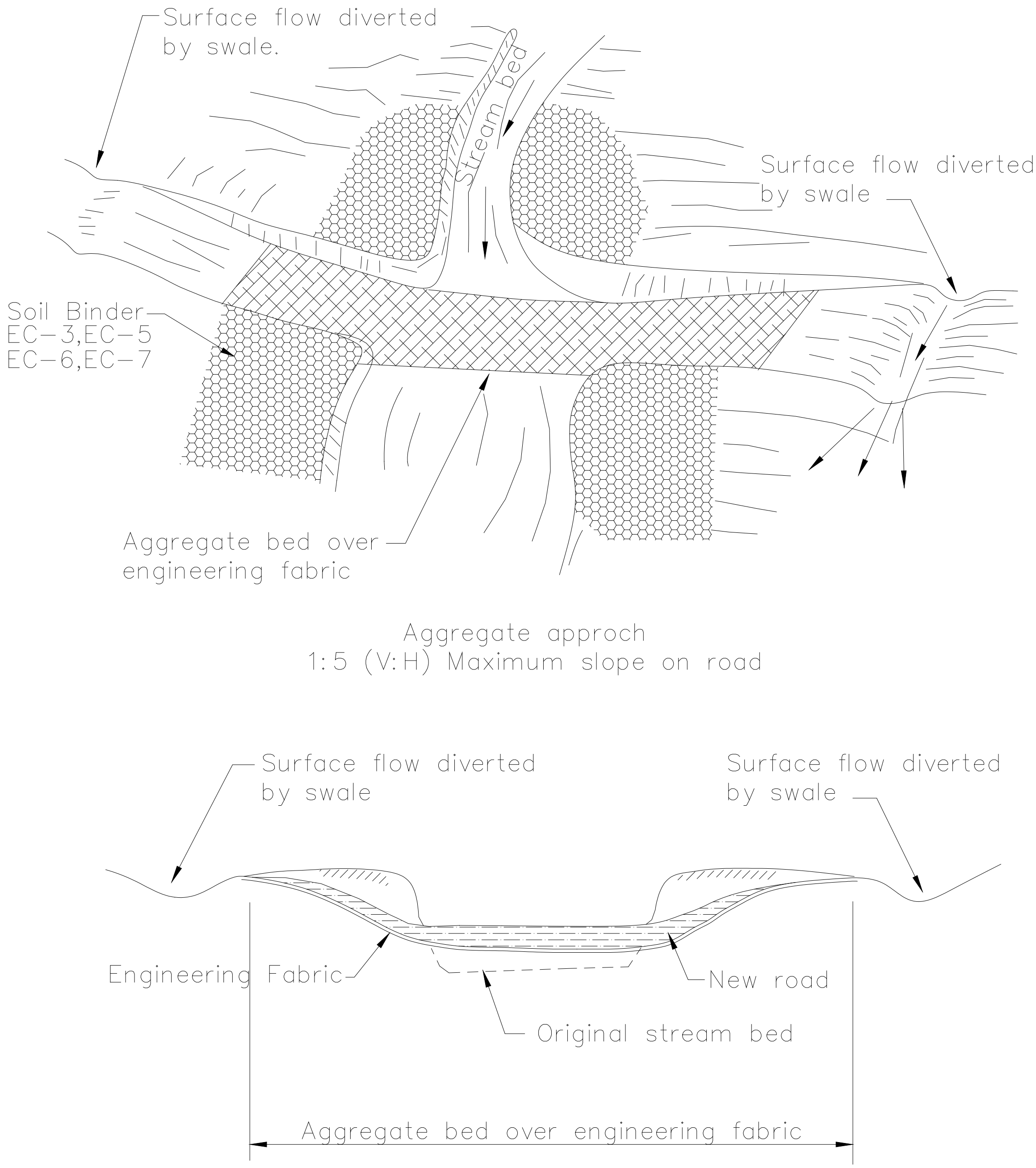


NOTE:
Surface flow of road diverted by swale and/or dike.

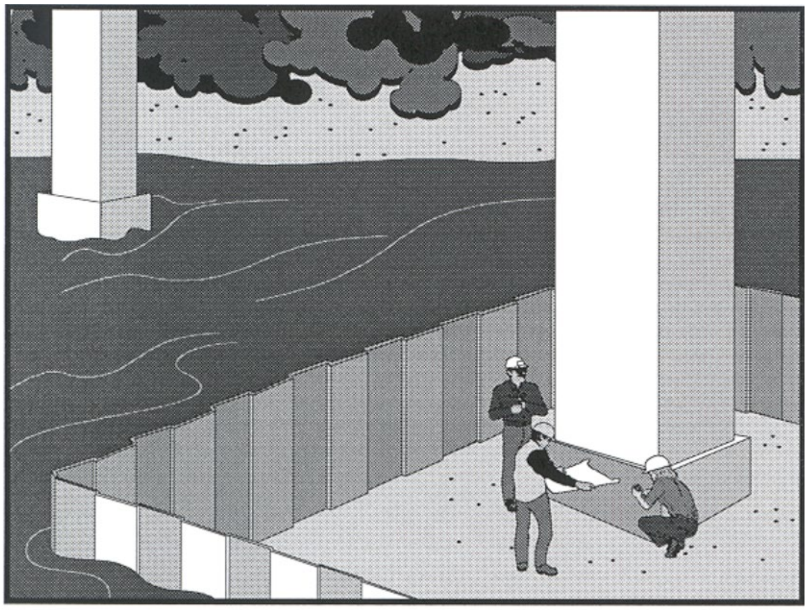
TYPICAL BRIDGE CROSSING
NOT TO SCALE



TYPICAL CULVERT CROSSING
NOT TO SCALE



TYPICAL FORD CROSSING
NOT TO SCALE



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	☑
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Objective**

☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

Clear water diversion consists of a system of structures and measures that intercept clear surface water runoff upstream of a project, transport it around the work area, and discharge it downstream with minimal water quality degradation from either the project construction operations or the construction of the diversion. Clear water diversions are used in a waterway to enclose a construction area and reduce sediment pollution from construction work occurring in or adjacent to water. Structures commonly used as part of this system include diversion ditches, berms, dikes, slope drains, rock, gravel bags, wood, aqua barriers, cofferdams, filter fabric or turbidity curtains, drainage and interceptor swales, pipes, or flumes.

Suitable Applications

A clear water diversion is typically implemented where appropriate permits (1601 Agreement) have been secured and work must be performed in a flowing stream or water body.

- Clear water diversions are appropriate for isolating construction activities occurring within or near a water body such as streambank stabilization, or culvert, bridge, pier or abutment installation. They may also be used in combination with other methods, such as clear water bypasses and/or pumps.
- Pumped diversions are suitable for intermittent and low flow streams.
- Excavation of a temporary bypass channel or passing the flow through a heavy pipe (called a “flume”) with a trench

excavated under it, is appropriate for the diversion of streams less than 20 ft wide, with flow rates less than 100 cfs.

- Clear water diversions incorporating clean washed gravel may be appropriate for use in salmonid spawning streams.

Limitations

- Diversion and encroachment activities will usually disturb the waterway during installation and removal of diversion structures.

- Installation may require Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB) 401 Certification, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers 404 permit and approval by California Department of Fish and Game. If numerical-based water quality standards are mentioned in any of these and other related permits, testing and sampling may be required.

- Diversion and encroachment activities may constrict the waterway, which can obstruct flood flows and cause flooding or washouts. Diversion structures should not be installed without identifying potential impacts to the stream channel.

- Diversion or isolation activities are not appropriate in channels where there is insufficient stream flow to support aquatic species in the area dewatered as a result of the diversion.

- Diversion or isolation activities are inappropriate in deep water unless designed or reviewed by an engineer registered in California.

- Diversion or isolation activities should not completely dam stream flow.

- Dewatering and removal may require additional sediment control or water treatment. See NS-2, Dewatering Operations.

- Not appropriate if installation, maintenance, and removal of the structures will disturb sensitive aquatic species of concern.

Implementation

General

- Implement guidelines presented in EC-12, Streambank Stabilization to minimize impacts to streambanks.

- Where working areas encroach on flowing streams, barriers adequate to prevent the flow of muddy water into streams should be constructed and maintained between working areas and streams. During construction of the barriers, muddying of streams should be held to a minimum.

- Diversion structures must be adequately designed to accommodate fluctuations in water depth or flow volume due to tides, storms, flash floods, etc.

- Heavy equipment driven in wet portions of a water body to accomplish work should be completely clean of petroleum residue, and water levels should be below the fuel tanks, gearboxes, and axles of the equipment unless lubricants and fuels are sealed such that inundation by water will not result in discharges of fuels, oils, greases, or hydraulic fluids.

- Excavation equipment buckets may reach out into the water for the purpose of removing or placing fill materials. Only the bucket of the crane/ excavator/backhoe may operate in a water body. The main body of the crane/excavator/backhoe should not enter the water body except as necessary to cross the stream to access the work site.

- Stationary equipment such as motors and pumps located within or adjacent to a water body, should be positioned over drip pans.

- When any artificial obstruction is being constructed, maintained, or placed in operation, sufficient water should, at all times, be allowed to pass downstream to maintain aquatic life.

- Equipment should not be parked below the high-water mark unless allowed by a permit.

- Disturbance or removal of vegetation should not exceed the minimum necessary to complete operations. Precautions should be taken to avoid damage to vegetation by people or equipment. Disturbed vegetation should be replaced with the appropriate erosion control measures.

- Riparian vegetation approved for trimming as part of the project should be cut off no lower than ground level to promote rapid re-growth. Access roads and work areas built over riparian vegetation should be covered by a sufficient layer of clean river run cobble to prevent damage to the underlying soil and root structure. The cobble should be removed upon completion of project activities.

- Drip pans should be placed under all vehicles and equipment placed on docks, barges, or other structures over water bodies when the vehicle or equipment is planned to be idle for more than 1 hour.

- Where possible, avoid or minimize diversion and encroachment impacts by scheduling construction during periods of low flow or when the stream is dry. Scheduling should also consider seasonal releases of water from dams, fish migration and spawning seasons, and water demands due to crop irrigation.

- Construct diversion structures with materials free of potential pollutants such as soil, silt, sand, clay, grease, or oil.

Temporary Diversions and Encroachments

- Construct diversion channels in accordance with EC-9, Earth Dikes and Drainage Swales.

- In high flow velocity areas, stabilize slopes of embankments and diversion ditches using an appropriate liner, in accordance with EC-7, Geotextiles and Mats, or use rock slope protection.

- Where appropriate, use natural streambed materials such as large cobbles and boulders for temporary embankment and slope protection, or other temporary soil stabilization methods.

- Provide for velocity dissipation at transitions in the diversion, such as the point where the stream is diverted to the channel and the point where the diverted stream is returned to its natural channel. See also EC-10, Velocity Dissipation Devices.

Temporary Dry Construction Areas

- When dewatering behind temporary structures to create a temporary dry construction area, such as cofferdams, pass pumped water through a sediment-settling device, such as a portable tank or settling basin, before returning water to the water body. See also NS-2, Dewatering Operations.

- Any substance used to assemble or maintain diversion structures, such as form oil, should be non-toxic and non-hazardous.

- Any material used to minimize seepage underneath diversion structures, such as grout, should be non-toxic, non-hazardous, and as close to a neutral pH as possible.

Comparison of Diversion and Isolation Techniques:

- Gravel bags are relatively inexpensive, but installation and removal can be labor intensive. It is also difficult to dewater the isolated area. Sandbags should not be used for this technique in rivers or streams, as sand should never be put into or adjacent to a stream, even if encapsulated in geotextile.

- Gravel Bag Berms (SE-6) used in conjunction with an impermeable membrane are cost effective and can be dewatered relatively easily. If spawning gravel is used, the impermeable membrane can be removed from the stream, and the gravel can be spread out and left as salmonid spawning habitat if approved in the permit. Only clean, washed gravel should be used for both the gravel bag and gravel berm techniques.

- Cofferdams are relatively expensive, but frequently allow full dewatering. Also, many options now available are relatively easy to install.

- Sheet pile enclosures are a much more expensive solution but do allow full dewatering. This technique is not well suited to small streams, but can be effective on large rivers or lakes, and where staging and heavy equipment access areas are available.

- K-rails are an isolation method that does not allow full dewatering, but can be used in small to large watercourses, and in fast-water situations.

- A relatively inexpensive isolation method is filter fabric isolation. This method involves placement of gravel bags or continuous berms to 'key-in' the fabric, and subsequently staking the fabric in place. This method should be used in relatively calm water and can be used in smaller streams. Note that this is not a dewatering method, but rather a sediment isolation method.

- Turbidity curtains should be used where sediment discharge to a stream is unavoidable. They can also be used for in-stream construction, when dewatering an area is not required.

- When used in watercourses or streams, cofferdams must be used in accordance with permit requirements.

- Manufactured diversion structures should be installed following manufacturer's specifications.

- Filter fabric and turbidity curtain isolation installation methods can be found in the specific technique descriptions that follow.

Filter Fabric Isolation Technique

Definition and Purpose

A filter fabric isolation structure is a temporary structure built into a waterway to enclose a construction area and reduce sediment pollution from construction work in or adjacent to water. This structure is composed of filter fabric, gravel bags, and steel t-posts.

Appropriate Applications

- Filter fabric may be used for construction activities such as streambank stabilization, or culvert, bridge, pier or abutment installation. It may also be used in combination with other methods, such as clean water bypasses and/or pumps.
- Filter fabric isolation is relatively inexpensive. This method involves placement of gravel bags or continuous berms to 'key-in' the fabric, and subsequently staking the fabric in place.
- If spawning gravel is used, all other components of the isolation can be removed from the stream, and the gravel may be spread out and left as salmonid spawning habitat if approved in the permit. Whether spawning gravel or other types of gravel are used, only clean washed gravel should be used as infill for the gravel bags or continuous berm.
- This method should be used in relatively calm water and can be used in smaller streams. This is not a dewatering method, but rather a sediment isolation method.
- Water levels inside and outside the fabric curtain must be about the same, as differential heads will cause the curtain to collapse.

Limitations

- Do not use if the installation, maintenance and removal of the structures will disturb sensitive aquatic species of concern.
- Filter fabrics are not appropriate for projects where dewatering is necessary.
- Filter fabrics are not appropriate to completely dam stream flow.

Design and Installation

- For the filter fabric isolation method, a non-woven or heavy-duty fabric is recommended over standard silt fence. Using rolled geotextiles allows non-standard widths to be used.
- Anchor filter fabric with gravel bags filled with clean, washed gravel. Do not use sand. If a bag should split open, the gravel can be left in the stream, where it can provide aquatic habitat benefits. If a sandbag splits open in a watercourse, the sand could cause a decrease in water quality, and could bury sensitive aquatic habitat.
- Another anchor alternative is a continuous berm, made with the Continuous Berm Machine. This is a gravel-filled bag that can be made in very long segments. The length of the berms is usually limited to 18 ft for ease of handling (otherwise, it gets too heavy to move).

- Place the fabric on the bottom of the stream, and place either a bag of clean, washed gravel or a continuous berm over the bottom of the silt fence fabric, such that a bag-width of fabric lies on the stream bottom. The bag should be placed on what will be the outside of the isolation area.

- Pull the fabric up and place a metal t-post immediately behind the fabric, on the inside of the isolation area; attach the silt fence to the post with three diagonal nylon ties.

- Continue placing fabric as described above until the entire work area has been isolated, staking the fabric at least every 6 ft.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Immediately repair any gaps, holes or scour.

- Remove and properly dispose of sediment buildup.

- Remove BMP upon completion of construction activity. Recycle or reuse if applicable.

- Revegetate areas disturbed by BMP removal if needed.

Turbidity Curtain Isolation Technique

Definition and Purpose

A turbidity curtain is a fabric barrier used to isolate the near shore work area. The barriers are intended to confine the suspended sediment. The curtain is a floating barrier, and thus does not prevent water from entering the isolated area; rather, it prevents suspended sediment from getting out.

Appropriate Applications

Turbidity curtains should be used where sediment discharge to a stream is unavoidable. They are used when construction activities adjoin quiescent waters, such as lakes, ponds, and slow flowing rivers. The curtains are designed to deflect and contain sediment within a limited area and provide sufficient retention time so that the sediment particles will fall out of suspension.

Limitations

- Turbidity curtains should not be used in flowing water; they are best suited for use in ponds, lakes, and very slow-moving rivers.

- Turbidity curtains should not be placed across the width of a channel.

- Removing sediment that has been deflected and settled out by the curtain may create a discharge problem through the resuspension of particles and by accidental dumping by the removal equipment.

Design and Installation

- Turbidity curtains should be oriented parallel to the direction of flow.

- The curtain should extend the entire depth of the watercourse in calm-water situations.

- In wave conditions, the curtain should extend to within 1 ft of the bottom of the watercourse, such that the curtain does not stir up sediment by hitting the bottom repeatedly. If it is desirable for the curtain to reach the bottom in an active-water situation, a pervious filter fabric may be used for the bottom 1 ft.

- The top of the curtain should consist of flexible flotation buoys, and the bottom should be held down by a load line incorporated into the curtain fabric. The fabric should be a brightly colored impervious mesh.

- The curtain should be held in place by anchors placed at least every 100 ft.

- First, place the anchors, then tow the fabric out in a furled condition, and connect to the anchors. The anchors should be connected to the flotation devices, and not to the bottom of the curtain. Once in place, cut the furling lines, and allow the bottom of the curtain to sink.

- Consideration must be given to the probable outcome of the removal procedure. It must be determined if it will create more of a sediment problem through re-suspension of the particles or by accidental dumping of material during removal. It is recommended that the soil particles trapped by the turbidity curtain only be removed if there has been a significant change in the original contours of the affected area in the watercourse.

- Particles should always be allowed to settle for a minimum of 6 to 12 hours prior to their removal or prior to removal of the turbidity curtain.

Maintenance and Inspection:

- The curtain should be inspected for holes or other problems, and any repairs needed should be made promptly.

- Allow sediment to settle for 6 to 12 hours prior to removal of sediment or curtain. This means that after removing sediment, wait an additional 6 to 12 hours before removing the curtain.

- To remove, install furling lines along the curtain, detach from anchors, and tow out of the water.

K-rail River Isolation

Definition and Purpose

This temporary sediment control or stream isolation method uses K-rails to form the sediment deposition area, or to isolate the in-stream or near-bank construction area.

Barriers are placed end-to-end in a pre-designed configuration and gravel-filled bags are used at the toe of the barrier and at their abutting ends to seal and prevent movement of sediment beneath or through the barrier walls.

Appropriate Applications

The K-rail isolation can be used in streams with higher water velocities than many other isolation techniques.

- This technique is also useful at the toe of embankments and cut or fill slopes.

Limitations

- The K-rail method should not be used to dewater a project site, as the barrier is not watertight.

Design and Installation

- To create a floor for the K-rail, move large rocks and obstructions. Place washed gravel and gravel-filled bags to create a level surface for K-rails to sit. Washed gravel should always be used.

- Place the bottom two K-rails adjacent to each other, and parallel to the direction of flow; fill the center portion with gravel bags. Then place the third K-rail on top of the bottom two. There should be sufficient gravel bags between the bottom K-rails such that the top rail is supported by the gravel. Place plastic sheeting around the K-rails, and secure at the bottom with gravel bags.

- Further support can be added by pinning and cabling the K-rails together. Also, large riprap and boulders can be used to support either side of the K-rail, especially where there is strong current.

Inspection and Maintenance:

- The barrier should be inspected, and any leaks, holes, or other problems should be addressed immediately.

- Sediment should be allowed to settle for at least 6 to 12 hours prior to removal of sediment, and for 6 to 12 hours prior to removal of the barrier.

Stream Diversions

The selection of which stream diversion technique to use will depend upon the type of work involved, physical characteristics of the site, and the volume of water flowing through the project.

Advantages of a Pumped Diversion

- Downstream sediment transport can be nearly eliminated.

- Dewatering of the work area is possible.

- Pipes can be moved around to allow construction operations.

- The dams can serve as temporary access to the site.

- Increased flows can be managed by adding more pumping capacity.

Disadvantages of a Pumped Diversion

- Flow volume is limited by pump capacity.

- A pumped diversion requires 24-hour monitoring of pumps.

- Sudden rain could overtop dams.

- Erosion at the outlet.

- Minor in-stream disturbance is required to install and remove dams.

Advantages of Excavated Channels and Flumes

- Excavated channels isolate work from water flow and allow dewatering.
- Excavated channels can handle larger flows than pumps.

Disadvantages of Excavated Channels and Flumes

- Bypass channel or flume must be sized to handle flows, including possible floods.
- Channels must be protected from erosion.
- Flow diversion and re-direction with small dams involves in-stream disturbance and mobilization of sediment.

Design and Installation

- Installation guidelines will vary based on existing site conditions and type of diversion used.
- Pump capacity must be sufficient for design flow.
- A standby pump is required in case a primary pump fails.
- Dam materials used to create dams upstream and downstream of diversion should be erosion resistant; materials such as steel plate, sheet pile, sandbags, continuous berms, inflatable water bladders, etc., would be acceptable.

When constructing a diversion channel, begin excavation of the channel at the proposed downstream end, and work upstream. Once the watercourse to be diverted is reached and the excavated channel is stable, breach the upstream end and allow water to flow down the new channel. Once flow has been established in the diversion channel, install the diversion weir in the main channel; this will force all water to be diverted from the main channel.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Pumped diversions require 24-hour monitoring of pumps.
- Inspect embankments and diversion channels for damage to the linings, accumulating debris, sediment buildup, and adequacy of the slope protection. Remove debris and repair linings and slope protection as required. Remove holes, gaps, or scour.
- Upon completion of work, the diversion or isolation structure should be removed, and flow should be redirected through the new culvert or back into the original stream channel. Recycle or reuse if applicable.
- Revegetate areas disturbed by BMP removal if needed.

Costs

Costs of clear water diversion vary considerably and can be very high.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.

- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharges daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.

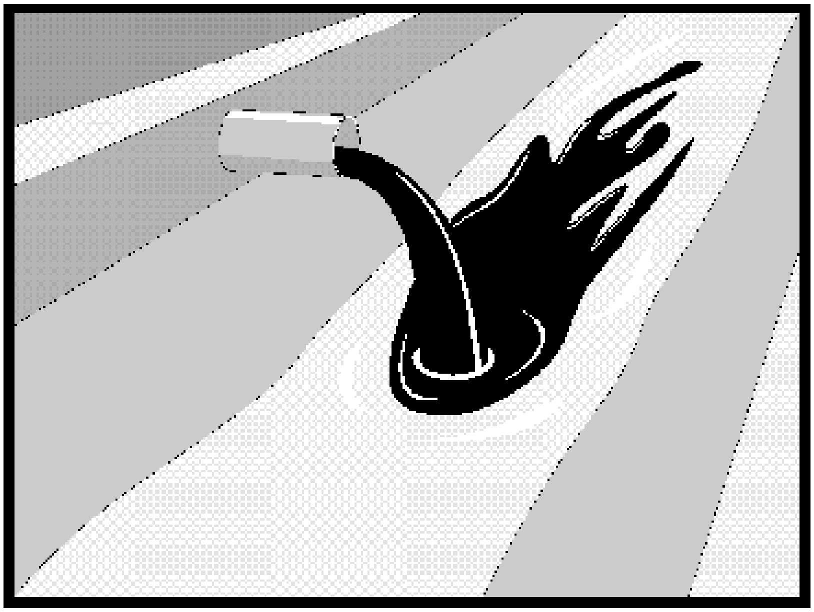
- Refer to BMP-specific inspection and maintenance requirements.

References

California Bank and Shore Rock Slope Protection Design – Practitioners Guide and Field Evaluations of Riprap Methods, Caltrans Study No. F90TL03, October 2000.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Illicit Connection/Discharge NS-6



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	☑
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Objective**

☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	
Nutrients	☑
Trash	☑
Metals	☑
Bacteria	☑
Oil and Grease	☑
Organics	☑

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

Procedures and practices designed for construction contractors to recognize illicit connections or illegally dumped or discharged materials on a construction site and report incidents.

Suitable Applications

This best management practice (BMP) applies to all construction projects. Illicit connection/discharge and reporting is applicable anytime an illicit connection or discharge is discovered, or illegally dumped material is found on the construction site.

Limitations

Illicit connections and illegal discharges or dumping, for the purposes of this BMP, refer to discharges and dumping caused by parties other than the contractor. If pre-existing hazardous materials or wastes are known to exist onsite, they should be identified in the SWPPP and handled as set forth in the SWPPP.

Implementation

Planning

- Review the SWPPP. Pre-existing areas of contamination should be identified and documented in the SWPPP.

- Inspect site before beginning the job for evidence of illicit connections, illegal dumping or discharges. Document any pre-existing conditions and notify the owner.

- Inspect site regularly during project execution for evidence of illicit connections, illegal dumping or discharges.

- Observe site perimeter for evidence for potential of illicitly discharged or illegally dumped material, which may enter the job site.

Identification of Illicit Connections and Illegal Dumping or Discharges

- **General –** unlabeled and unidentifiable material should be treated as hazardous.

- **Solids** - Look for debris, or rubbish piles. Solid waste dumping often occurs on roadways with light traffic loads or in areas not easily visible from the traveled way.

- **Liquids** - signs of illegal liquid dumping or discharge can include:

  - Visible signs of staining or unusual colors to the pavement or surrounding adjacent soils
  - Pungent odors coming from the drainage systems
  - Discoloration or oily substances in the water or stains and residues detained within ditches, channels or drain boxes
  - Abnormal water flow during the dry weather season

- **Urban Areas** - Evidence of illicit connections or illegal discharges is typically detected at storm drain outfall locations or at manholes. Signs of an illicit connection or illegal discharge can include:

  - Abnormal water flow during the dry weather season
  - Unusual flows in sub drain systems used for dewatering
  - Pungent odors coming from the drainage systems
  - Discoloration or oily substances in the water or stains and residues detained within ditches, channels or drain boxes
  - Excessive sediment deposits, particularly adjacent to or near active offsite construction projects

- **Rural Areas** - Illicit connections or illegal discharges involving irrigation drainage ditches are detected by visual inspections. Signs of an illicit discharge can include:

  - Abnormal water flow during the non-irrigation season
  - Non-standard junction structures
  - Broken concrete or other disturbances at or near junction structures

Reporting

Notify the owner of any illicit connections and illegal dumping or discharge incidents at the time of discovery. For illicit connections or discharges to the storm drain system, notify the local stormwater management agency. For illegal dumping, notify the local law enforcement agency.

Cleanup and Removal

The responsibility for cleanup and removal of illicit or illegal dumping or discharges will vary by location. Contact the local stormwater management agency for further information.

Costs

Costs to look for and report illicit connections and illegal discharges and dumping are low. The best way to avoid costs associated with illicit connections and illegal discharges and dumping is to keep the project perimeters secure to prevent access to the site, to observe the site for vehicles that should not be there, and to document any waste or hazardous materials that exist onsite before taking possession of the site.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.

- Inspect the site regularly to check for any illegal dumping or discharge.

- Prohibit employees and subcontractors from disposing of non-job-related debris or materials at the construction site.

- Notify the owner of any illicit connections and illegal dumping or discharge incidents at the time of discovery.

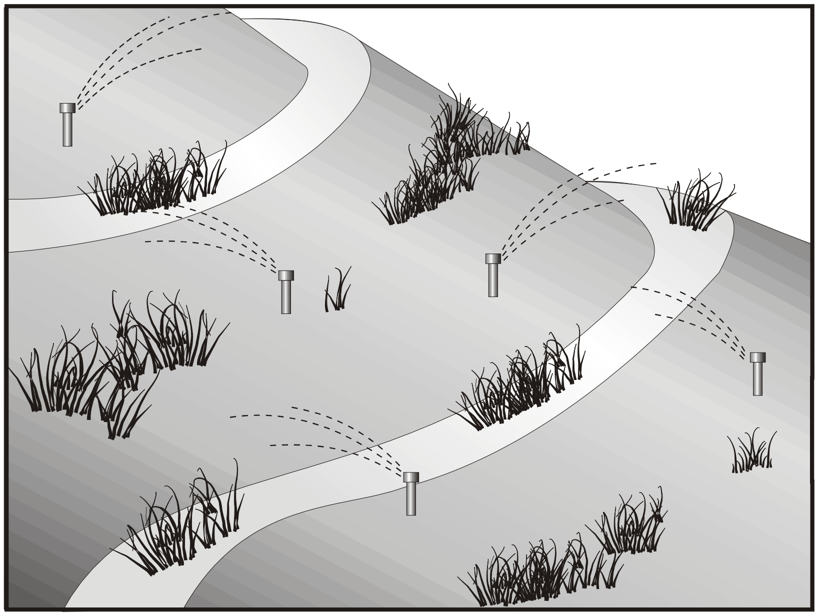
References

Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities, Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

Potable Water/Irrigation NS-7



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	☑
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Objective**

☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	☑
Trash	
Metals	☑
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	☑

Potential Alternatives

None

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.

Description and Purpose

Potable Water/Irrigation consists of practices and procedures to manage the discharge of potential pollutants generated during discharges from irrigation water lines, landscape irrigation, lawn or garden watering, planned and unplanned discharges from potable water sources, water line flushing, and hydrant flushing.

Suitable Applications

Implement this BMP whenever potable water or irrigation water discharges occur at or enter a construction site.

Limitations

None identified.

Implementation

- Direct water from offsite sources around or through a construction site, where feasible, in a way that minimizes contact with the construction site.
- Discharges from water line flushing should be reused for landscaping purposes where feasible.
- Shut off the water source to broken lines, sprinklers, or valves as soon as possible to prevent excess water flow.
- Protect downstream stormwater drainage systems and watercourses from water pumped or bailed from trenches excavated to repair water lines.

- Inspect irrigated areas within the construction limits for excess watering. Adjust watering times and schedules to ensure that the appropriate amount of water is being used and to minimize runoff. Consider factors such as soil structure, grade, time of year, and type of plant material in determining the proper amounts of water for a specific area.

Costs

Cost to manage potable water and irrigation are low and generally considered to be a normal part of related activities.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.

- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharges daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.

- Repair broken water lines as soon as possible.

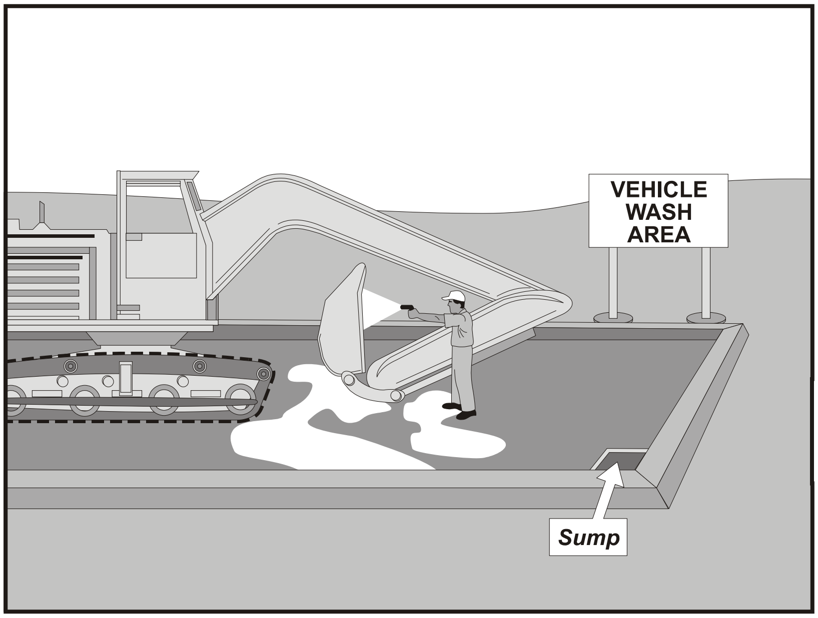
- Inspect irrigated areas regularly for signs of erosion and/or discharge.

References

Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities, Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	☑
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Objective**

☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	☑
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	☑
Organics	☑

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

Vehicle and equipment cleaning procedures and practices eliminate or reduce the discharge of pollutants to stormwater from vehicle and equipment cleaning operations. Procedures and practices include but are not limited to: using offsite facilities; washing in designated, contained areas only; eliminating discharges to the storm drain by infiltrating the wash water; and training employees and subcontractors in proper cleaning procedures.

Suitable Applications

These procedures are suitable on all construction sites where vehicle and equipment cleaning is performed.

Limitations

Even phosphate-free, biodegradable soaps have been shown to be toxic to fish before the soap degrades. Sending vehicles/equipment offsite should be done in conjunction with TC-1, Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit.

Implementation

Other options to washing equipment onsite include contracting with either an offsite or mobile commercial washing business. These businesses may be better equipped to handle and dispose of the wash waters properly. Performing this work offsite can also be economical by eliminating the need for a separate washing operation onsite.

If washing operations are to take place onsite, then:

- Use phosphate-free, biodegradable soaps.
- Educate employees and subcontractors on pollution prevention measures.
- Do not permit steam cleaning onsite. Steam cleaning can generate significant pollutant concentrates.
- Cleaning of vehicles and equipment with soap, solvents or steam should not occur on the project site unless resulting wastes are fully contained and disposed of. Resulting wastes should not be discharged or buried and must be captured and recycled or disposed according to the requirements of WM-10, Liquid Waste Management or WM-6, Hazardous Waste Management, depending on the waste characteristics. Minimize use of solvents. Use of diesel for vehicle and equipment cleaning is prohibited.
- All vehicles and equipment that regularly enter and leave the construction site must be cleaned offsite.
- When vehicle and equipment washing and cleaning must occur onsite, and the operation cannot be located within a structure or building equipped with appropriate disposal facilities, the outside cleaning area should have the following characteristics:
  - Located away from storm drain inlets, drainage facilities, or watercourses
  - Paved with concrete or asphalt and bermed to contain wash waters and to prevent runon and runoff
  - Configured with a sump to allow collection and disposal of wash water
  - No discharge of wash waters to storm drains or watercourses
  - Used only when necessary
- When cleaning vehicles and equipment with water:
  - Use as little water as possible. High-pressure sprayers may use less water than a hose and should be considered
  - Use positive shutoff valve to minimize water usage
  - Facility wash racks should discharge to a sanitary sewer, recycle system or other approved discharge system and must not discharge to the storm drainage system, watercourses, or to groundwater

Costs

Cleaning vehicles and equipment at an offsite facility may reduce overall costs for vehicle and equipment cleaning by eliminating the need to provide similar services onsite. When onsite cleaning is needed, the cost to establish appropriate facilities is relatively low on larger, long-duration projects, and moderate to high on small, short-duration projects.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.

- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharges daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.

- Inspection and maintenance is minimal, although some berm repair may be necessary.

- Monitor employees and subcontractors throughout the duration of the construction project to ensure appropriate practices are being implemented.

- Inspect sump regularly and remove liquids and sediment as needed.

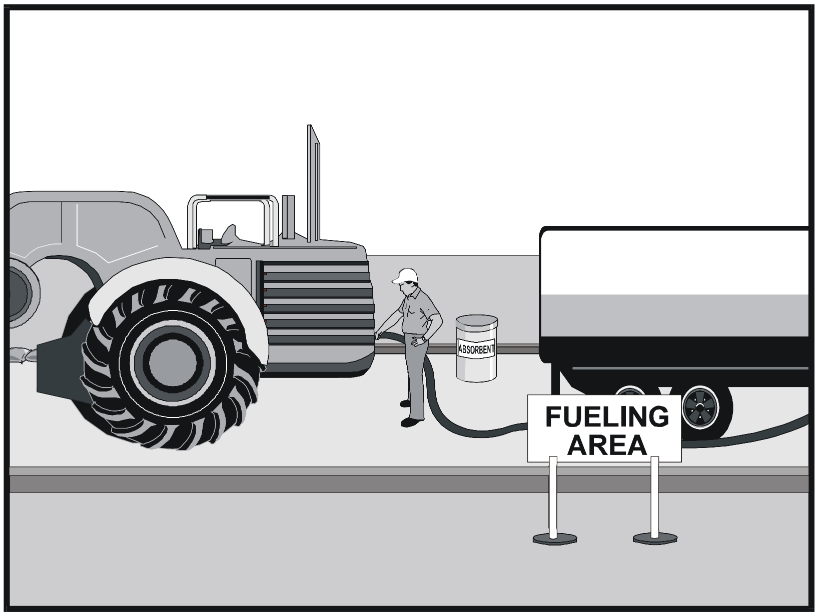
- Prohibit employees and subcontractors from washing personal vehicles and equipment on the construction site.

References

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Swisher, R.D. Surfactant Biodegradation, Marcel Decker Corporation, 1987.

Vehicle and Equipment Fueling NS-9



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	☑
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Objective**

☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	☑
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.

Description and Purpose

Vehicle equipment fueling procedures and practices are designed to prevent fuel spills and leaks and reduce or eliminate contamination of stormwater. This can be accomplished by using offsite facilities, fueling in designated areas only, enclosing or covering stored fuel, implementing spill controls, and training employees and subcontractors in proper fueling procedures.

Suitable Applications

These procedures are suitable on all construction sites where vehicle and equipment fueling takes place.

Limitations

Onsite vehicle and equipment fueling should only be used where it is impractical to send vehicles and equipment offsite for fueling. Sending vehicles and equipment offsite should be done in conjunction with TC-1, Stabilized Construction Entrance/ Exit.

Implementation

- Use offsite fueling stations as much as possible. These businesses are better equipped to handle fuel and spills properly. Performing this work offsite can also be economical by eliminating the need for a separate fueling area at a site.

- Discourage "topping-off" of fuel tanks.

CASQA
CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION®

- Absorbent spill cleanup materials and spill kits should be available in fueling areas and on fueling trucks and should be disposed of properly after use.

- Drip pans or absorbent pads should be used during vehicle and equipment fueling, unless the fueling is performed over an impermeable surface in a dedicated fueling area.

- Use absorbent materials on small spills. Do not hose down or bury the spill. Remove the adsorbent materials promptly and dispose of properly.

- Avoid mobile fueling of mobile construction equipment around the site; rather, transport the equipment to designated fueling areas. With the exception of tracked equipment such as bulldozers and large excavators, most vehicles should be able to travel to a designated area with little lost time.

- Train employees and subcontractors in proper fueling and cleanup procedures.

- When fueling must take place onsite, designate an area away from drainage courses to be used. Fueling areas should be identified in the SWPPP.

- Dedicated fueling areas should be protected from stormwater runon and runoff and should be located at least 50 ft away from downstream drainage facilities and watercourses. Fueling must be performed on level-grade areas.

- Protect fueling areas with berms and dikes to prevent runon, runoff, and to contain spills.

- Nozzles used in vehicle and equipment fueling should be equipped with an automatic shutoff to control drips. Fueling operations should not be left unattended.

- Use vapor recovery nozzles to help control drips as well as air pollution where required by Air Quality Management Districts (AQMD).

- Federal, state, and local requirements should be observed for any stationary above ground storage tanks.

Costs

- All of the above measures are low cost except for the capital costs of above ground tanks that meet all local environmental, zoning, and fire codes.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.

- Vehicles and equipment should be inspected each day of use for leaks. Leaks should be repaired immediately, or problem vehicles or equipment should be removed from the project site.

- Keep ample supplies of spill cleanup materials onsite.

- Immediately clean up spills and properly dispose of contaminated soil and cleanup materials.

References

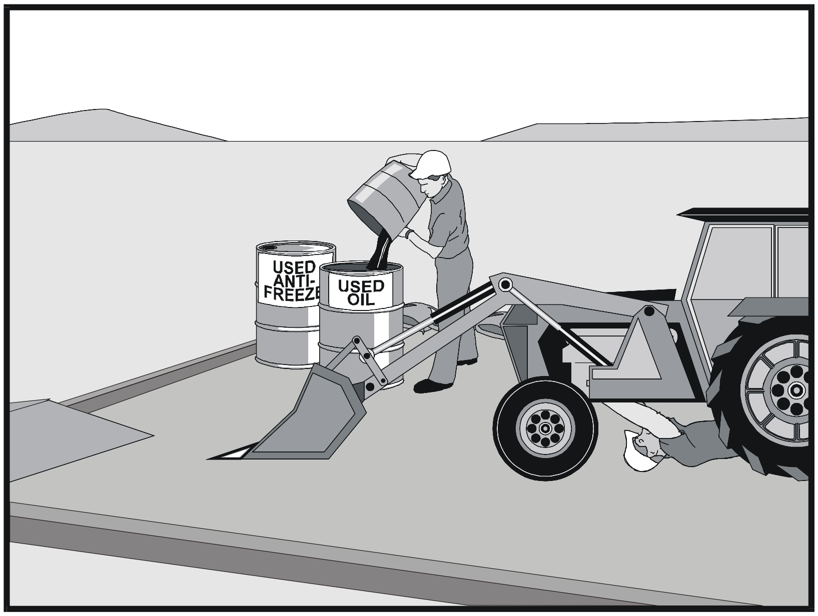
Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Coastal Nonpoint Pollution Control Program: Program Development and Approval Guidance, Working Group Working Paper; USEPA, April 1992.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities, Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

Vehicle & Equipment Maintenance NS-10



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	☑
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Objective**

☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	
Nutrients	☑
Trash	☑
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	☑
Organics	☑

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

Prevent or reduce the contamination of stormwater resulting from vehicle and equipment maintenance by running a "dry and clean site". The best option would be to perform maintenance activities at an offsite facility. If this option is not available then work should be performed in designated areas only, while providing cover for materials stored outside, checking for leaks and spills, and containing and cleaning up spills immediately. Employees and subcontractors must be trained in proper procedures.

Suitable Applications

These procedures are suitable on all construction projects where an onsite yard area is necessary for storage and maintenance of heavy equipment and vehicles.

Limitations

Onsite vehicle and equipment maintenance should only be used where it is impractical to send vehicles and equipment offsite for maintenance and repair. Sending vehicles/equipment offsite should be done in conjunction with TC-1, Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit.

Outdoor vehicle or equipment maintenance is a potentially significant source of stormwater pollution. Activities that can contaminate stormwater include engine repair and service, changing or replacement of fluids, and outdoor equipment storage and parking (engine fluid leaks). For further information on vehicle or equipment servicing, see NS-8,

CASQA
CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION®

Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning, and NS-9, Vehicle and Equipment Fueling.

Implementation

- Use offsite repair shops as much as possible. These businesses are better equipped to handle vehicle fluids and spills properly. Performing this work offsite can also be economical by eliminating the need for a separate maintenance area.
- If maintenance must occur onsite, use designated areas, located away from drainage courses. Dedicated maintenance areas should be protected from stormwater runon and runoff and should be located at least 50 ft from downstream drainage facilities and watercourses.
- Drip pans or absorbent pads should be used during vehicle and equipment maintenance work that involves fluids, unless the maintenance work is performed over an impermeable surface in a dedicated maintenance area.
- Place a stockpile of spill cleanup materials where it will be readily accessible.
- All fueling trucks and fueling areas are required to have spill kits and/or use other spill protection devices.
- Use adsorbent materials on small spills. Remove the absorbent materials promptly and dispose of properly.
- Inspect onsite vehicles and equipment daily at startup for leaks, and repair immediately.
- Keep vehicles and equipment clean; do not allow excessive build-up of oil and grease.
- Segregate and recycle wastes, such as greases, used oil or oil filters, antifreeze, cleaning solutions, automotive batteries, hydraulic and transmission fluids. Provide secondary containment and covers for these materials if stored onsite.
- Train employees and subcontractors in proper maintenance and spill cleanup procedures.
- Drip pans or plastic sheeting should be placed under all vehicles and equipment placed on docks, barges, or other structures over water bodies when the vehicle or equipment is planned to be idle for more than 1 hour.
- For long-term projects, consider using portable tents or covers over maintenance areas if maintenance cannot be performed offsite.
- Consider use of new, alternative greases and lubricants, such as adhesive greases, for chassis lubrication and fifth-wheel lubrication.
- Properly dispose of used oils, fluids, lubricants, and spill cleanup materials.
- Do not place used oil in a dumpster or pour into a storm drain or watercourse.
- Properly dispose of or recycle used batteries.
- Do not bury used tires.

- Repair leaks of fluids and oil immediately.

Listed below is further information if you must perform vehicle or equipment maintenance onsite.

Safer Alternative Products

- Consider products that are less toxic or hazardous than regular products. These products are often sold under an "environmentally friendly" label.

- Consider use of grease substitutes for lubrication of truck fifth-wheels. Follow manufacturers label for details on specific uses.

- Consider use of plastic friction plates on truck fifth-wheels in lieu of grease. Follow manufacturers label for details on specific uses.

Waste Reduction

Parts are often cleaned using solvents such as trichloroethylene, trichloroethane, or methylene chloride. Many of these cleaners are listed in California Toxic Rule as priority pollutants. These materials are harmful and must not contaminate stormwater. They must be disposed of as a hazardous waste. Reducing the number of solvents makes recycling easier and reduces hazardous waste management costs. Often, one solvent can perform a job as well as two different solvents. Also, if possible, eliminate or reduce the amount of hazardous materials and waste by substituting non-hazardous or less hazardous materials. For example, replace chlorinated organic solvents with non-chlorinated solvents. Non-chlorinated solvents like kerosene or mineral spirits are less toxic and less expensive to dispose of properly. Check the list of active ingredients to see whether it contains chlorinated solvents. The "chlor" term indicates that the solvent is chlorinated. Also, try substituting a wire brush for solvents to clean parts.

Recycling and Disposal

Separating wastes allows for easier recycling and may reduce disposal costs. Keep hazardous wastes separate, do not mix used oil solvents, and keep chlorinated solvents (like,-trichloroethane) separate from non-chlorinated solvents (like kerosene and mineral spirits). Promptly transfer used fluids to the proper waste or recycling drums. Don't leave full drip pans or other open containers lying around. Provide cover and secondary containment until these materials can be removed from the site.

Oil filters can be recycled. Ask your oil supplier or recycler about recycling oil filters.

Do not dispose of extra paints and coatings by dumping liquid onto the ground or throwing it into dumpsters. Allow coatings to dry or harden before disposal into covered dumpsters.

Store cracked batteries in a non-leaking secondary container. Do this with all cracked batteries, even if you think all the acid has drained out. If you drop a battery, treat it as if it is cracked. Put it into the containment area until you are sure it is not leaking.

Costs

All of the above are low cost measures. Higher costs are incurred to setup and maintain onsite maintenance areas.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.

- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharges daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.

- Keep ample supplies of spill cleanup materials onsite.

- Maintain waste fluid containers in leak proof condition.

- Vehicles and equipment should be inspected on each day of use. Leaks should be repaired immediately, or the problem vehicle(s) or equipment should be removed from the project site.

- Inspect equipment for damaged hoses and leaky gaskets routinely. Repair or replace as needed.

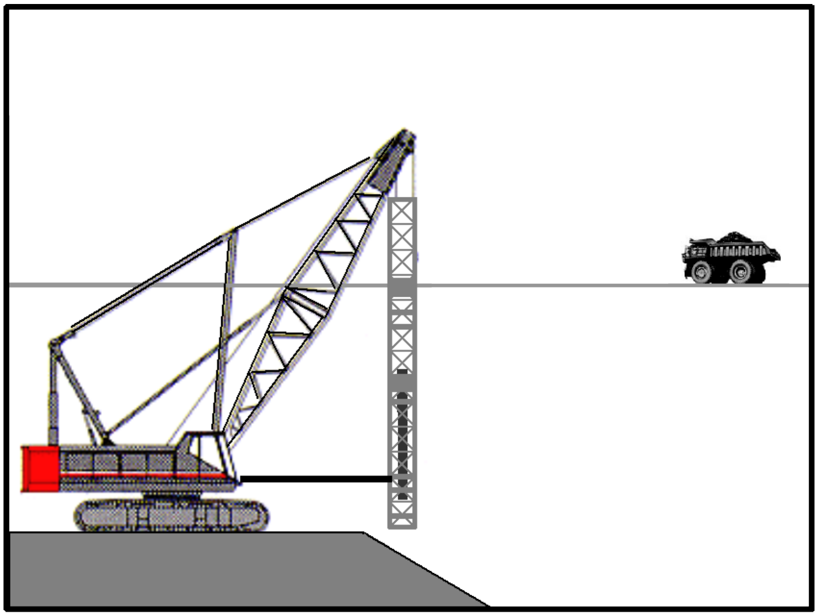
References

Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Coastal Nonpoint Pollution Control Program; Program Development and Approval Guidance, Working Group, Working Paper; USEPA, April 1992.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Pile Driving Operations NS-11



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	☑
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Objective**

☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	☑
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

The construction and retrofit of bridges and retaining walls often include driving piles for foundation support and shoring operations. Driven piles are typically constructed of precast concrete, steel, or timber. Driven sheet piles are also used for shoring and cofferdam construction. Proper control and use of equipment, materials, and waste products from pile driving operations will reduce or eliminate the discharge of potential pollutants to the storm drain system, watercourses, and waters of the United States.

Suitable Applications

These procedures apply to all construction sites near or adjacent to a watercourse or groundwater where permanent and temporary pile driving (impact and vibratory) takes place, including operations using pile shells as well as construction of cast-in-steel-shell and cast-in-drilled-hole piles.

Limitations

None identified.

Implementation

- Use drip pans or absorbent pads during vehicle and equipment operation, maintenance, cleaning, fueling, and storage. Refer to NS-8, Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning, NS-9, Vehicle and Equipment Fueling, and NS-10, Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance.

CASQA
CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION®

- Have spill kits and cleanup materials available at all locations of pile driving. Refer to WM-4, Spill Prevention and Control.

- Equipment that is stored or in use in streambeds, or on docks, barges, or other structures over water bodies should be kept leak free.

- Park equipment over plastic sheeting or equivalent where possible. Plastic is not a substitute for drip pans or absorbent pads. The storage or use of equipment in streambeds or other bodies of water must comply with all applicable permits.

- Implement other BMPs as applicable, such as NS-2, Dewatering Operations, WM-5, Solid Waste Management, WM-6, Hazardous Waste Management, and WM-10, Liquid Waste Management.

- When not in use, store pile-driving equipment away from concentrated flows of stormwater, drainage courses, and inlets. Protect hammers and other hydraulic attachments from runon and runoff by placing them on plywood and covering them with plastic or a comparable material prior to the onset of rain.

- Use less hazardous products, e.g., vegetable oil, when practicable.

Costs
All of the above measures can be low cost.

Inspection and Maintenance
- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.

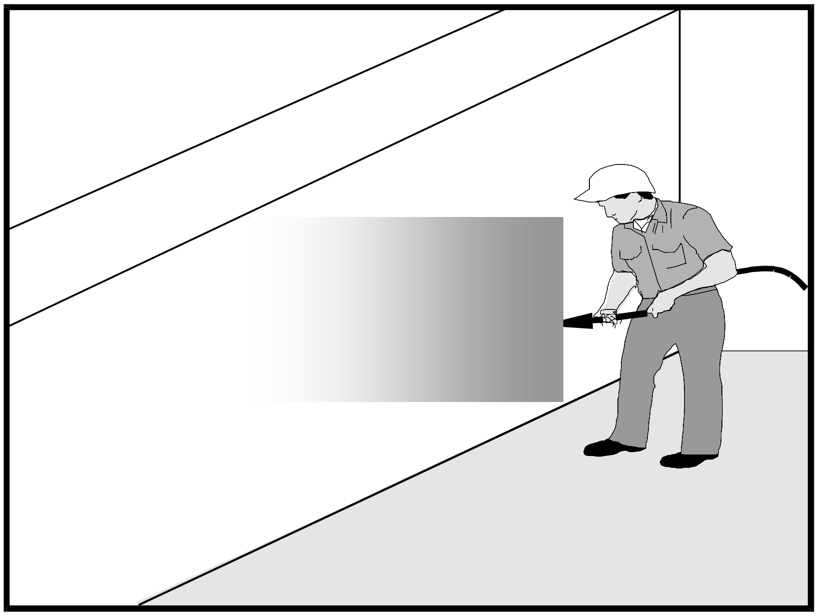
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharges daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.

- Inspect equipment every day at startup and repair equipment as needed (i.e., worn or damaged hoses, fittings, and gaskets). Recheck equipment at shift changes or at the end of the day and scheduled repairs as needed.

References
Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities, Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

Concrete Curing NS-12



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	☑
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	☑

Legend:

☑ **Primary Category**

☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	☑
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	☑
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

Concrete curing is used in the construction of structures such as bridges, retaining walls, pump houses, large slabs, and structured foundations. Concrete curing includes the use of both chemical and water methods.

Concrete and its associated curing materials have basic chemical properties that can raise the pH of water to levels outside of the permitted range. Discharges of stormwater and non-stormwater exposed to concrete during curing may have a high pH and may contain chemicals, metals, and fines. The General Permit incorporates Numeric Action Levels (NAL) for pH (see Section 2 of this handbook to determine your project's risk level and if you are subject to these requirements).

Proper procedures and care should be taken when managing concrete curing materials to prevent them from coming into contact with stormwater flows, which could result in a high pH discharge.

Suitable Applications

Suitable applications include all projects where Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) and concrete curing chemicals are placed where they can be exposed to rainfall, runoff from other areas, or where runoff from the PCC will leave the site.

Limitations

- Runoff contact with concrete waste can raise pH levels in the water to environmentally harmful levels and trigger permit violations.

Implementation

Chemical Curing

- Avoid over spray of curing compounds.
- Minimize the drift by applying the curing compound close to the concrete surface. Apply an amount of compound that covers the surface but does not allow any runoff of the compound.
- Use proper storage and handling techniques for concrete curing compounds. Refer to WM-1, Material Delivery and Storage.
- Protect drain inlets prior to the application of curing compounds.
- Refer to WM-4, Spill Prevention and Control.

Water Curing for Bridge Decks, Retaining Walls, and other Structures

- Direct cure water away from inlets and watercourses to collection areas for evaporation or other means of removal in accordance with all applicable permits. See WM-8 Concrete Waste Management.
- Collect cure water at the top of slopes and transport to a concrete waste management area in a non-erosive manner. See EC-9 Earth Dikes and Drainage Swales, EC-10, Velocity Dissipation Devices, and EC-11, Slope Drains.
- Utilize wet blankets or a similar method that maintains moisture while minimizing the use and possible discharge of water.

Education

- Educate employees, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper concrete curing techniques to prevent contact with discharge as described herein.
- Arrange for the QSP or the appropriately trained contractor's superintendent or representative to oversee and enforce concrete curing procedures.

Costs

All of the above measures are generally low cost.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities.
- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharges daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.
- Sample non-stormwater discharges and stormwater runoff that contacts uncured and partially cured concrete as required by the General Permit.

- Ensure that employees and subcontractors implement appropriate measures for storage, handling, and use of curing compounds.
- Inspect cure containers and spraying equipment for leaks.

References

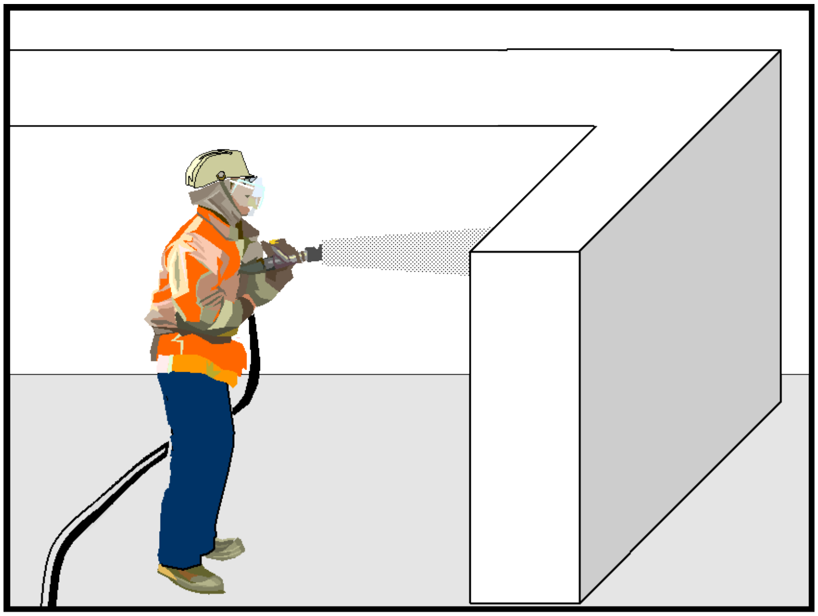
Blue Print for a Clean Bay-Construction-Related Industries: Best Management Practices for Stormwater Pollution Prevention; Santa Clara Valley Non-Point Source Pollution Control Program, 1992.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities, Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

Erosion and Sediment Control Manual, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, February 2005.

Concrete Finishing NS-13



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	☑
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	☑

Legend:

☑ **Primary Category**

☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	☑
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	☑

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

Concrete finishing methods are used for bridge deck rehabilitation, paint removal, curing compound removal, and final surface finish appearances. Methods include sand blasting, shot blasting, grinding, or high-pressure water blasting. Stormwater and non-stormwater exposed to concrete finishing by-products may have a high pH and may contain chemicals, metals, and fines. Proper procedures and implementation of appropriate BMPs can minimize the impact that concrete-finishing methods may have on stormwater and non-stormwater discharges.

The General Permit incorporates Numeric Action Levels (NAL) for pH (see Section 2 of this handbook to determine your project's risk level and if you are subject to these requirements).

Concrete and its associated curing materials have basic chemical properties that can raise pH levels outside of the permitted range. Additional care should be taken when managing these materials to prevent them from coming into contact with stormwater flows, which could lead to exceedances of the General Permit requirements.

Suitable Applications

These procedures apply to all construction locations where concrete finishing operations are performed.

Limitations

- Runoff contact with concrete waste can raise pH levels in the water to environmentally harmful levels and trigger permit violations.

Implementation

- Collect and properly dispose of water from high-pressure water blasting operations.
- Collect contaminated water from blasting operations at the top of slopes. Transport or dispose of contaminated water while using BMPs such as those for erosion control. Refer to EC-9, Earth Dikes and Drainage Swales, EC-10, Velocity Dissipation Devices, and EC-11, Slope Drains.
- Direct water from blasting operations away from inlets and watercourses to collection areas for infiltration or other means of removal (dewatering). Refer to NS-2 Dewatering Operations.
- Protect inlets during sandblasting operations. Refer to SE-10, Storm Drain Inlet Protection.
- Refer to WM-8, Concrete Waste Management for disposal of concrete debris.
- Minimize the drift of dust and blast material as much as possible by keeping the blasting nozzle close to the surface.
- When blast residue contains a potentially hazardous waste, refer to WM-6, Hazardous Waste Management.

Education

- Educate employees, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper concrete finishing techniques to prevent contact with discharge as described herein.
- Arrange for the QSP or the appropriately trained contractor's superintendent or representative to oversee and enforce concrete finishing procedures.

Costs

These measures are generally of low cost.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities.
- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharges daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.
- Sample non-stormwater discharges and stormwater runoff that contacts concrete dust and debris as required by the General Permit.

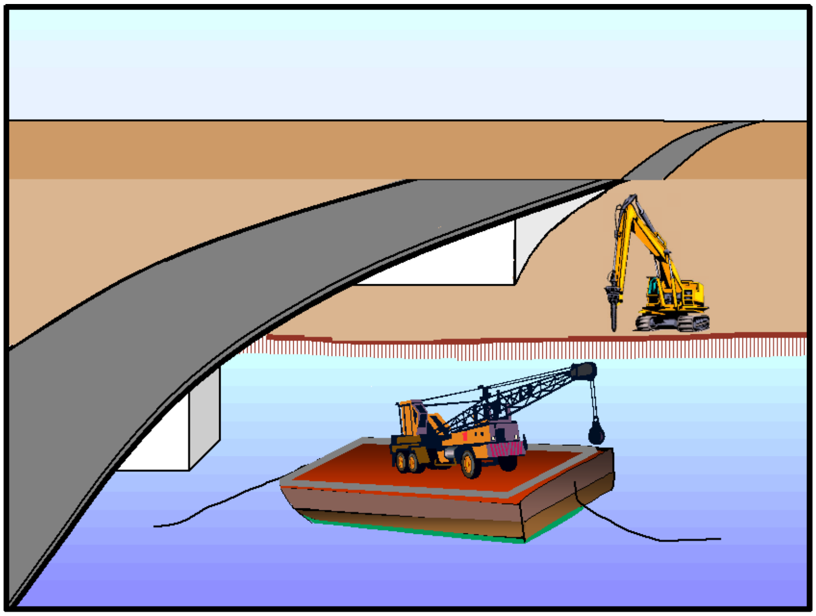
- Sweep or vacuum up debris from sandblasting at the end of each shift.
- At the end of each work shift, remove and contain liquid and solid waste from containment structures, if any, and from the general work area.
- Inspect containment structures for damage prior to use and prior to onset of forecasted rain.

References

Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities, Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	☑
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	☑

Legend:

☑ **Primary Objective**

☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	☑
Trash	☑
Metals	☑
Bacteria	☑
Oil and Grease	☑
Organics	☑

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

Procedures for the proper use, storage, and disposal of materials and equipment on barges, boats, temporary construction pads, or similar locations that minimize or eliminate the discharge of potential pollutants to a watercourse.

Suitable Applications

Applies where materials and equipment are used on barges, boats, docks, and other platforms over or adjacent to a watercourse including waters of the United States. These procedures should be implemented for construction materials and wastes (solid and liquid), soil or dredging materials, or any other materials that may cause or contribute to exceedances of water quality standards.

Limitations

Dredge and fill activities are regulated by the US Army Corps of Engineers and Regional Boards under Section 404/401 of the Clean Water Act.

Implementation

- Refer to WM-1, Material Delivery and Storage and WM-4, Spill Prevention and Control.

- Use drip pans and absorbent materials for equipment and vehicles and ensure that an adequate supply of spill clean up materials is available.

- Drip pans should be placed under all vehicles and equipment placed on docks, barges, or other structures over water bodies when the vehicle or equipment is expected to be idle for more than 1 hour.

- Maintain equipment in accordance with NS-10, Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance. If a leaking line cannot be repaired, remove equipment from over the water.

- Provide watertight curbs or toe boards to contain spills and prevent materials, tools, and debris from leaving the barge, platform, dock, etc.

- Secure all materials to prevent discharges to receiving waters via wind.

- Identify types of spill control measures to be employed, including the storage of such materials and equipment. Ensure that staff is trained regarding the use of the materials, deployment and access of control measures, and reporting measures.

- In case of spills, contact the local Regional Board as soon as possible but within 48 hours.

- Refer to WM-5, Solid Waste Management (non-hazardous) and WM-6, Hazardous Waste Management. Ensure the timely and proper removal of accumulated wastes

- Comply with all necessary permits required for construction within or near the watercourse, such as Regional Water Quality Control Board, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Department of Fish and Game or and other local permitting.

- Discharges to waterways should be reported to the Regional Water Quality Control Board immediately upon discovery. A written discharge notification must follow within 7 days. Follow the spill reporting procedures contained in SWPPP.

Costs

These measures are generally of low to moderate cost. Exceptions are areas for temporary storage of materials, engine fluids, or wastewater pump out.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity–based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.

- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharge daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.

- Ensure that employees and subcontractors implement the appropriate measures for storage and use of materials and equipment.

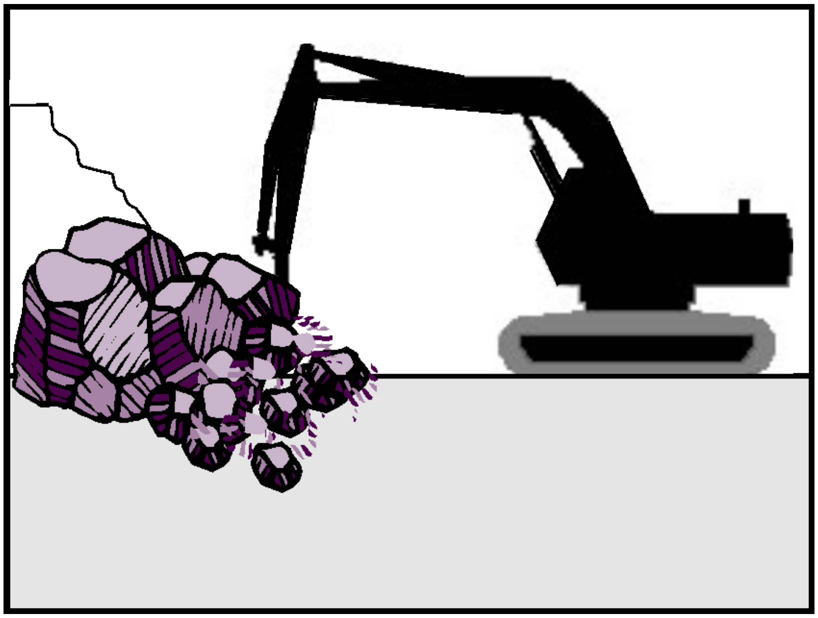
- Inspect and maintain all associated BMPs and perimeter controls to ensure continuous protection of the water courses, including waters of the United States.

References

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities, Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

Demolition Adjacent to Water NS-15



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	☑
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Objective**

☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	☑
Trash	☑
Metals	☑
Bacteria	☑
Oil and Grease	☑
Organics	☑

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

Procedures to protect water bodies from debris and wastes associated with structure demolition or removal over or adjacent to watercourses.

Suitable Applications

Full bridge demolition and removal, partial bridge removal (barrier rail, edge of deck) associated with bridge widening projects, concrete channel removal, or any other structure removal that could potentially affect water quality.

Limitations

None identified.

Implementation

- Refer to NS-5, Clear Water Diversion, to direct water away from work areas.
- Use attachments on construction equipment such as backhoes to catch debris from small demolition operations.
- Use covers or platforms to collect debris.
- Platforms and covers are to be approved by the owner.
- Stockpile accumulated debris and waste generated during demolition away from watercourses and in accordance with WM-3, Stockpile Management.
- Ensure safe passage of wildlife, as necessary.

- Discharges to waterways shall be reported to the Regional Water Quality Control Board immediately upon discovery. A written discharge notification must follow within 7 days. Follow the spill reporting procedures in the SWPPP.

- For structures containing hazardous materials, i.e., lead paint or asbestos, refer to BMP WM-6, Hazardous Waste Management. For demolition work involving soil excavation around lead-painted structures, refer to WM-7, Contaminated Soil Management.

Costs

Cost may vary according to the combination of practices implemented.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity–based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.

- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharge daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.

- Any debris-catching devices shall be emptied regularly. Collected debris shall be removed and stored away from the watercourse and protected from runon and runoff.

References

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities, Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

Temporary Batch Plants NS-16

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	☑
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Category**

☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	☑
Metals	☑
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

The construction of roads, bridges, retaining walls, and other large structures in remote areas, often requires temporary batch plant facilities to manufacture Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) or asphalt cement (AC). Temporary batch plant facilities typically consist of silos containing fly ash, lime, and cement; heated tanks of liquid asphalt; sand and gravel material storage areas; mixing equipment; above ground storage tanks containing concrete additives and water; and designated areas for sand and gravel truck unloading, concrete truck loading, and concrete truck washout. Proper control and use of equipment, materials, and waste products from temporary batch plant facilities will reduce the discharge of potential pollutants to the storm drain system or watercourses, reduce air emissions, and mitigate noise impacts.

The General Permit draft incorporates Numeric Action Levels (NAL) for pH (see Section 2 of this handbook to determine your project's risk level and if you are subject to these requirements). Many types of batch plant materials, including mortar, concrete, cement and block and their associated wastes have basic chemical properties that can raise pH levels outside of the permitted range. Additional care should be taken when managing these materials to prevent them from coming into contact with stormwater flows which may cause an exceedance of the General Permit requirements.

Suitable Applications

These procedures typically apply to construction sites where temporary batch plant facilities are used; however, some of the practices described are applicable to construction sites with general concrete use.

Limitations
The General Permit for discharges of stormwater associated with industrial activities (General Industrial Permit) may be applicable to temporary batch plants.

Specific permit requirements or mitigation measures such as Air Resources Board (ARB), Air Quality Management District (AQMD), Air Pollution Control District (APCD, Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB), county ordinances and city ordinances may require alternative mitigation measures for temporary batch plants. Contact the local regulatory agencies to determine if a permit is required.

Implementation
Planning

- Temporary batch plants may be subject to the General Industrial Permit. To obtain a copy of this permit and the application forms, visit http://www.waterboards.ca.gov or contact the State Water Resources Control Board.
- Proper planning, design, and construction of temporary batch plants should be implemented to minimize potential water quality, air pollution, and noise impacts associated with temporary batch plants.
- BMPs and a Construction Site Monitoring Plan (CSMP) should be included in the project Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP). BMPs should be implemented, inspected, and maintained in accordance with these plans.
- Temporary batch plants should be managed to comply with AQMD Statewide Registration Program and/or local AQMD Portable Equipment Registration requirements.
- Construct temporary batch plants downwind of existing developments whenever possible.
- Placement of access roads should be planned to mitigate water and air quality impacts.

Layout and Design

- Temporary batch plants should be properly located and designed to mitigate water quality impacts to receiving water bodies. Batch plants should be located away from watercourses, drainage courses, and drain inlets. Batch plants should be located to minimize the potential for stormwater runon onto the site.
- Temporary batch plant facilities (including associated stationary equipment and stockpiles) should be located at least 300 ft from any recreational area, school, residence, or other structure not associated with the construction project.
- Construct continuous interior AC or PCC berms around batch plant equipment (mixing equipment, silos, concrete drop points, conveyor belts, admixture tanks, etc.) to facilitate proper containment and cleanup of releases. Rollover or flip top curbs or dikes should be placed at ingress and egress points (SE-12, Temporary Silt Dike).
- Direct runoff from the paved or unpaved portion of the batch plant into a sump and pipe to a lined washout area or dewatering tank.

- Direct stormwater and non-stormwater runoff from unpaved portions of batch plant facility to catchment ponds or tanks.
- Construct and remove concrete washout facilities in accordance with WM-8, Concrete Waste Management.
- Layout of a typical batch plant and associated BMP is located at the end of this BMP fact sheet.

Operational Procedures

- Washout of concrete trucks should be conducted in a designated area in accordance with WM-8, Concrete Waste Management.
- Do not dispose of concrete into drain inlets, the stormwater drainage system, or watercourses.
- Washing of concrete mixing and transport equipment (including concrete truck washout) should occur in a designated area in accordance with WM-8, Concrete Waste Management.
- Washing equipment, tools, or vehicles to remove PCC should be conducted in accordance with NS-7, Potable Water/Irrigation, NS-8, Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning, and WM-8, Concrete Waste Management.
- All dry material transfer points should be ducted through a fabric or cartridge type filter unless there are no visible emissions from the transfer point.
- Equip all bulk storage silos, including auxiliary bulk storage trailers, with fabric or cartridge type filter(s).
- Maintain silo vent filters in proper operating condition.
- Equip silos and auxiliary bulk storage trailers with dust-tight service hatches.
- Fabric dust collection system should be capable of controlling particulate matter in accordance with the California Air Resources Control Board and local Air Pollution Control District Regulations.
- Fabric dust collectors (except for vent filters) should be equipped with an operational pressure differential gauge to measure the pressure drop across the filters.
- All transfer points should be equipped with a wet suppression system to control fugitive particulate emissions unless there are no visible emissions.
- All conveyors should be covered, unless the material being transferred results in no visible emissions.
- There should be no visible emissions beyond the property line, while the equipment is being operated.
- Collect dust emissions from the loading of open-bodied trucks, at the drip point of dry batch plants, or dust emissions from the drum feed for central mix plants.

- Equip silos and auxiliary bulk storage trailers with a visible and/or audible warning mechanism to warn operators that the silo or trailer is full.

- All open-bodied vehicles transporting material should be loaded with a final layer of wet sand and the truck should be covered with a tarp to reduce emissions.

Tracking Control

- Plant roads (batch truck and material delivery truck roads) and areas between stockpiles and conveyor hoppers should be stabilized (TC-2, Stabilized Construction Roadway), watered, treated with dust-suppressant chemicals (WE-1, Wind Erosion Control), or paved with a cohesive hard surface that can be repeatedly swept, maintained intact, and cleaned as necessary to control dust emissions.

- Trucks should not track PCC from plants onto public roads. Use appropriate practices from TC-1, Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit, to prevent tracking.

Materials Storage

- WM-1, Material Delivery and Storage, should be implemented at all batch plants using concrete components or compounds. An effective strategy is to cover and contain materials.

- WM-2, Material Use should be conducted in a way to minimize or eliminate the discharge of materials to storm drain system or watercourse.

- Ensure that finer materials are not dispersed into the air during operations, such as unloading of cement delivery trucks.

- Stockpiles should be covered and enclosed with perimeter sediment barriers per WM-3, Stockpile Management. Uncovered stockpiles should be sprayed with water and/or dust-suppressant chemicals as necessary to control dust emissions, unless the stockpiled material results in no visible emissions. An operable stockpile watering system should be onsite at all times.

- Store bagged and boxed materials on pallets and cover or store in a completely enclosed storage area on non-working days and prior to rain.

- Minimize stockpiles of demolished PCC by recycling them in a timely manner.

- Provide secondary containment for liquid materials (WM-1, Material Delivery and Storage, WM-10, Liquid Waste Management). Containment should provide sufficient volume to contain precipitation from a 25-year storm plus 10% of the aggregate volume of all containers or plus 100% of the largest container, whichever is greater.

- Handle solid and liquid waste in accordance with WM-5, Solid Waste Management, WM-10, Liquid Waste Management, and WM-8, Concrete Waste Management.

- Maintain adequate supplies of spill cleanup materials and train staff to respond to spills per WM-4, Spill Prevention and Control.

- Immediately contain and clean up spilled cement and fly ash and contain.

Equipment Maintenance

- Equipment should be maintained to prevent fluid leaks and spills per NS-9, Vehicle and Equipment Fueling, and NS-10, Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance.
- Maintain adequate supplies of spill cleanup materials and train staff to respond to spills per WM-4, Spill Prevention and Control.
- Incorporate other BMPs such as WM-5, Solid Waste Management, WM-6, Hazardous Waste Management, and WM-10, Liquid Waste Management.

Costs

Costs will vary depending on the size of the facility and combination of BMPs implemented.

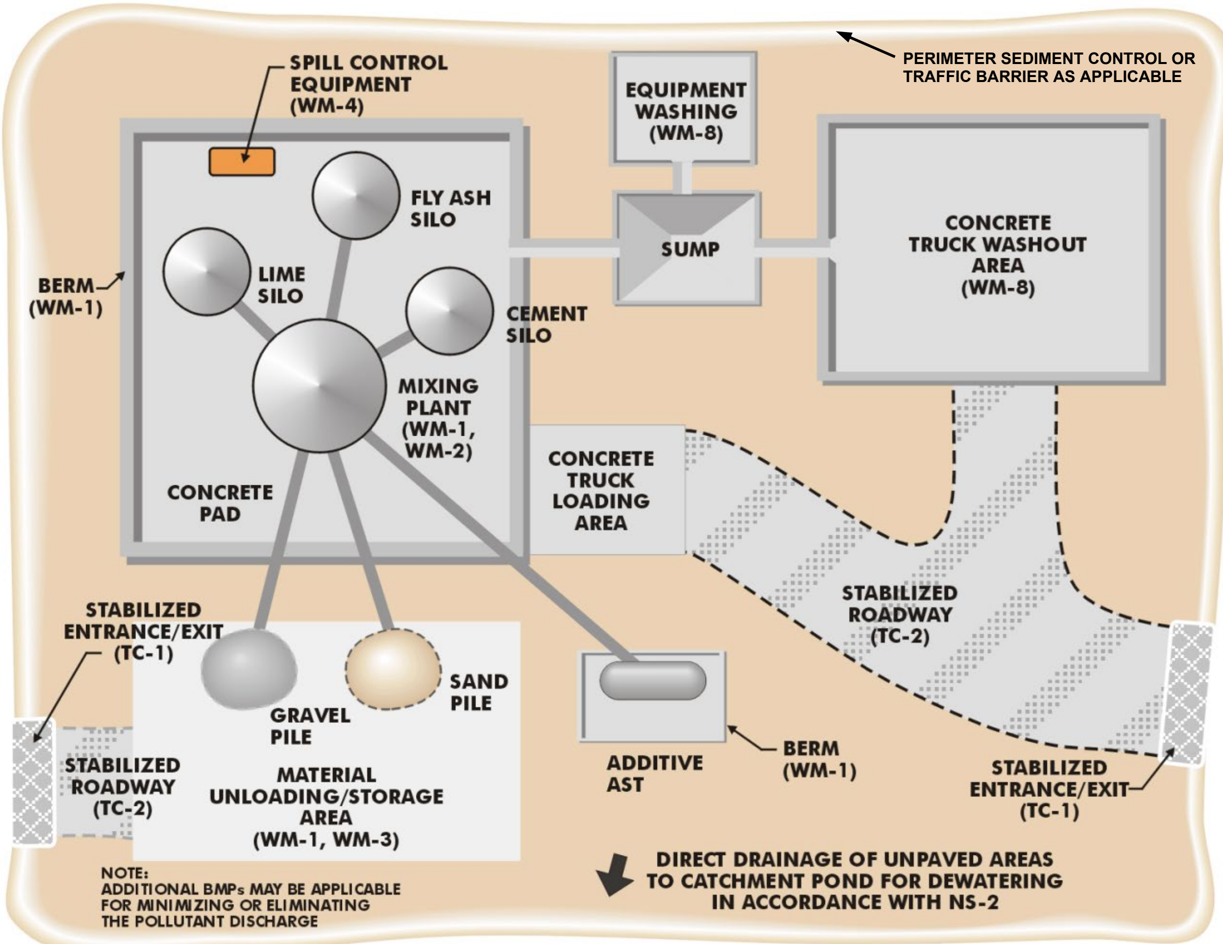
Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity–based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities.
- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharge daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.
- Sample non-stormwater discharges and stormwater runoff that contacts cementitious materials or fly ash as required by the General Permit.
- Inspect and repair equipment (for damaged hoses, fittings, and gaskets).
- Inspect and maintain a Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit (TC-1) as needed.
- Inspect and maintain stabilized haul roads as needed (TC-2, Stabilized Construction Roadway).
- Inspect and maintain materials and waste storage areas as needed.

References

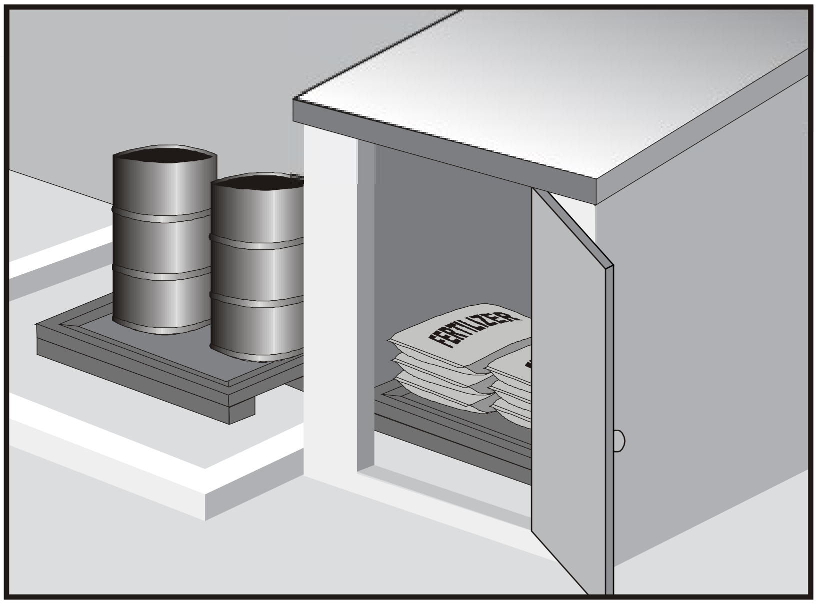
Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities, Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.



Typical Temporary Batch

Material Delivery and Storage WM-1



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	☑

Legend:

☑ **Primary Category**

☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	☑
Trash	☑
Metals	☑
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	☑
Organics	☑

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

Prevent, reduce, or eliminate the discharge of pollutants from material delivery and storage to the stormwater system or watercourses by minimizing the storage of hazardous materials onsite, storing materials in watertight containers and/or a completely enclosed designated area, installing secondary containment, conducting regular inspections, and training employees and subcontractors.

This best management practice covers only material delivery and storage. For other information on materials, see WM-2, Material Use, or WM-4, Spill Prevention and Control. For information on wastes, see the waste management BMPs in this section.

Suitable Applications

These procedures are suitable for use at all construction sites with delivery and storage of the following materials:

- Soil stabilizers and binders
- Pesticides and herbicides
- Fertilizers
- Detergents
- Plaster
- Petroleum products such as fuel, oil, and grease

- Asphalt and concrete components
- Hazardous chemicals such as acids, lime, glues, adhesives, paints, solvents, and curing compounds
- Concrete compounds
- Other materials that may be detrimental if released to the environment

Limitations

- Space limitation may preclude indoor storage.
- Storage sheds often must meet building and fire code requirements.

Implementation

The following steps should be taken to minimize risk:

- Chemicals must be stored in water tight containers with appropriate secondary containment or in a storage shed.
- When a material storage area is located on bare soil, the area should be lined and bermed.
- Use containment pallets or other practical and available solutions, such as storing materials within newly constructed buildings or garages, to meet material storage requirements.
- Stack erodible landscape material on pallets and cover when not in use.
- Contain all fertilizers and other landscape materials when not in use.
- Temporary storage areas should be located away from vehicular traffic.
- Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) should be available on-site for all materials stored that have the potential to effect water quality.
- Construction site areas should be designated for material delivery and storage.
- Material delivery and storage areas should be located away from waterways, if possible.
  - Avoid transport near drainage paths or waterways.
  - Surround with earth berms or other appropriate containment BMP. See EC-9, Earth Dikes and Drainage Swales.
  - Place in an area that will be paved.
- Storage of reactive, ignitable, or flammable liquids must comply with the fire codes of your area. Contact the local Fire Marshal to review site materials, quantities, and proposed storage area to determine specific requirements. See the Flammable and Combustible Liquid Code, NFPA30.
- An up to date inventory of materials delivered and stored onsite should be kept.

- Hazardous materials storage onsite should be minimized.
- Hazardous materials should be handled as infrequently as possible.
- Keep ample spill cleanup supplies appropriate for the materials being stored. Ensure that cleanup supplies are in a conspicuous, labeled area.
- Employees and subcontractors should be trained on the proper material delivery and storage practices.
- Employees trained in emergency spill cleanup procedures must be present when dangerous materials or liquid chemicals are unloaded.
- If significant residual materials remain on the ground after construction is complete, properly remove and dispose of materials and any contaminated soil. See WM-7, Contaminated Soil Management. If the area is to be paved, pave as soon as materials are removed to stabilize the soil.

Material Storage Areas and Practices

- Liquids, petroleum products, and substances listed in 40 CFR Parts 110, 117, or 302 should be stored in approved containers and drums and should not be overfilled. Containers and drums should be placed in temporary containment facilities for storage.
- A temporary containment facility should provide for a spill containment volume able to contain precipitation from a 25-year storm event, plus the greater of 10% of the aggregate volume of all containers or 100% of the capacity of the largest container within its boundary, whichever is greater.
- A temporary containment facility should be impervious to the materials stored therein for a minimum contact time of 72 hours.
- A temporary containment facility should be maintained free of accumulated rainwater and spills. In the event of spills or leaks, accumulated rainwater and spills should be collected and placed into drums. These liquids should be handled as a hazardous waste unless testing determines them to be non-hazardous. All collected liquids or non-hazardous liquids should be sent to an approved disposal site.
- Sufficient separation should be provided between stored containers to allow for spill cleanup and emergency response access.
- Incompatible materials, such as chlorine and ammonia, should not be stored in the same temporary containment facility.
- Materials should be covered prior to, and during rain events.
- Materials should be stored in their original containers and the original product labels should be maintained in place in a legible condition. Damaged or otherwise illegible labels should be replaced immediately.

- Bagged and boxed materials should be stored on pallets and should not be allowed to accumulate on the ground. To provide protection from wind and rain throughout the rainy season, bagged and boxed materials should be covered during non-working days and prior to and during rain events.

- Stockpiles should be protected in accordance with WM-3, Stockpile Management.

- Materials should be stored indoors within existing structures or completely enclosed storage sheds when available.

- Proper storage instructions should be posted at all times in an open and conspicuous location.

- An ample supply of appropriate spill clean up material should be kept near storage areas.

- Also see WM-6, Hazardous Waste Management, for storing of hazardous wastes.

Material Delivery Practices

- Keep an accurate, up-to-date inventory of material delivered and stored onsite.

- Arrange for employees trained in emergency spill cleanup procedures to be present when dangerous materials or liquid chemicals are unloaded.

Spill Cleanup

- Contain and clean up any spill immediately.

- Properly remove and dispose of any hazardous materials or contaminated soil if significant residual materials remain on the ground after construction is complete. See WM-7, Contaminated Soil Management.

- See WM-4, Spill Prevention and Control, for spills of chemicals and/or hazardous materials.

- If spills or leaks of materials occur that are not contained and could discharge to surface waters, non-visible sampling of site discharge may be required. Refer to the General Permit or to your project specific Construction Site Monitoring Plan to determine if and where sampling is required.

Cost

- The largest cost of implementation may be in the construction of a materials storage area that is covered and provides secondary containment.

Inspection and Maintenance

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.

- Keep storage areas clean and well organized, including a current list of all materials onsite.

- Inspect labels on containers for legibility and accuracy.

- Repair or replace perimeter controls, containment structures, covers, and liners as needed to maintain proper function.

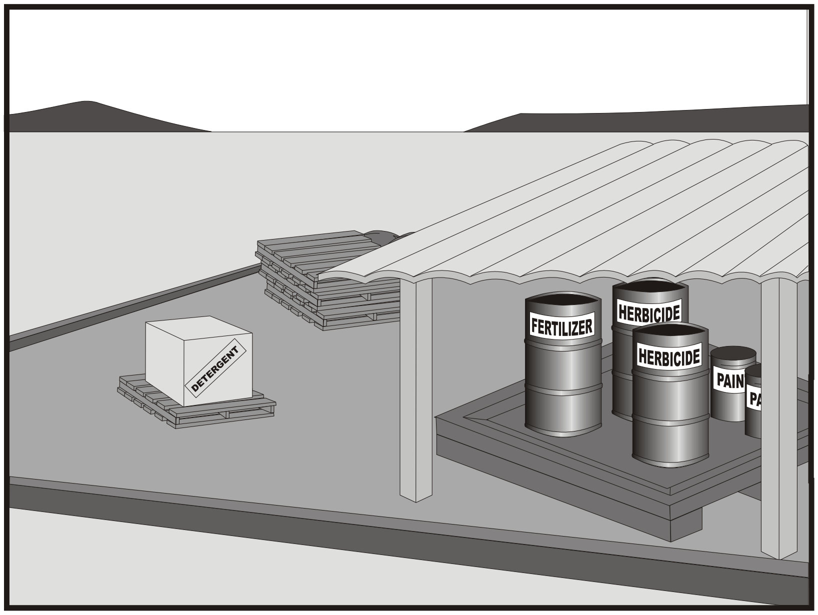
References

Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Coastal Nonpoint Pollution Control Program: Program Development and Approval Guidance, Working Group Working Paper; USEPA, April 1992.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities; Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practice, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.



Description and Purpose

Prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to the storm drain system or watercourses from material use by using alternative products, minimizing hazardous material use onsite, and training employees and subcontractors.

Suitable Applications

This BMP is suitable for use at all construction projects. These procedures apply when the following materials are used or prepared onsite:

- Pesticides and herbicides
- Fertilizers
- Detergents
- Petroleum products such as fuel, oil, and grease
- Asphalt and other concrete components
- Other hazardous chemicals such as acids, lime, glues, adhesives, paints, solvents, and curing compounds
- Other materials that may be detrimental if released to the environment

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	☑

Legend:

☑ **Primary Category**

☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	☑
Trash	☑
Metals	☑
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	☑
Organics	☑

Potential Alternatives

None

Limitations
Safer alternative building and construction products may not be available or suitable in every instance.

Implementation
The following steps should be taken to minimize risk:

- Minimize use of hazardous materials onsite.

- Follow manufacturer instructions regarding uses, protective equipment, ventilation, flammability, and mixing of chemicals.

- Train personnel who use pesticides. The California Department of Pesticide Regulation and county agricultural commissioners license pesticide dealers, certify pesticide applicators, and conduct onsite inspections.

- The preferred method of termiticide application is soil injection near the existing or proposed structure foundation/slab; however, if not feasible, soil drench application of termiticides should follow EPA label guidelines and the following recommendations (most of which are applicable to most pesticide applications):

  - Do not treat soil that is water-saturated or frozen.

  - Application shall not commence within 24-hours of a predicted precipitation event with a 40% or greater probability. Weather tracking must be performed on a daily basis prior to termiticide application and during the period of termiticide application.

  - Do not allow treatment chemicals to runoff from the target area. Apply proper quantity to prevent excess runoff. Provide containment for and divert stormwater from application areas using berms or diversion ditches during application.

  - Dry season: Do not apply within 10 feet of storm drains. Do not apply within 25 feet of aquatic habitats (such as, but not limited to, lakes; reservoirs; rivers; permanent streams; marshes or ponds; estuaries; and commercial fish farm ponds).

  - Wet season: Do not apply within 50 feet of storm drains or aquatic habitats (such as, but not limited to, lakes; reservoirs; rivers; permanent streams; marshes or ponds; estuaries; and commercial fish farm ponds) unless a vegetative buffer is present (if so, refer to dry season requirements).

  - Do not make on-grade applications when sustained wind speeds are above 10 mph (at application site) at nozzle end height.

  - Cover treatment site prior to a rain event in order to prevent run-off of the pesticide into non-target areas. The treated area should be limited to a size that can be backfilled and/or covered by the end of the work shift. Backfilling or covering of the treated area shall be done by the end of the same work shift in which the application is made.

  - The applicator must either cover the soil him/herself or provide written notification of the above requirement to the contractor on site and to the person commissioning the application (if different than the contractor). If notice is provided to the contractor or the person commissioning the application, then they are responsible under the Federal Insecticide Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act (FIFRA) to ensure that: 1) if the concrete slab cannot be poured over the treated soil within 24 hours of application, the treated soil is covered with a waterproof covering (such as polyethylene sheeting), and 2) the treated soil is covered if precipitation is predicted to occur before the concrete slab is scheduled to be poured.

- Do not over-apply fertilizers, herbicides, and pesticides. Prepare only the amount needed. Follow the recommended usage instructions. Over-application is expensive and environmentally harmful. Unless on steep slopes, till fertilizers into the soil rather than hydraulic application. Apply surface dressings in several smaller applications, as opposed to one large application, to allow time for infiltration and to avoid excess material being carried offsite by runoff. Do not apply these chemicals before predicted rainfall.

- Train employees and subcontractors in proper material use.

- Supply Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for all materials.

- Dispose of latex paint and paint cans, used brushes, rags, absorbent materials, and drop cloths, when thoroughly dry and are no longer hazardous, with other construction debris.

- Do not remove the original product label; it contains important safety and disposal information. Use the entire product before disposing of the container.

- Mix paint indoors or in a containment area. Never clean paintbrushes or rinse paint containers into a street, gutter, storm drain, or watercourse. Dispose of any paint thinners, residue, and sludge(s) that cannot be recycled, as hazardous waste.

- For water-based paint, clean brushes to the extent practicable, and rinse to a drain leading to a sanitary sewer where permitted or contain for proper disposal off site. For oil-based paints, clean brushes to the extent practicable, and filter and reuse thinners and solvents.

- Use recycled and less hazardous products when practical. Recycle residual paints, solvents, non-treated lumber, and other materials.

- Use materials only where and when needed to complete the construction activity. Use safer alternative materials as much as possible. Reduce or eliminate use of hazardous materials onsite when practical.

- Document the location, time, chemicals applied, and applicator's name and qualifications.

- Keep an ample supply of spill clean up material near use areas. Train employees in spill clean up procedures.

- Avoid exposing applied materials to rainfall and runoff unless sufficient time has been allowed for them to dry.

- Discontinue use of erodible landscape material within 2 days prior to a forecasted rain event and materials should be covered and/or bermed.

- Provide containment for material use areas such as masons' areas or paint mixing/preparation areas to prevent materials/pollutants from entering stormwater.

Costs

All of the above are low cost measures.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities.
- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Ensure employees and subcontractors throughout the job are using appropriate practices.

References

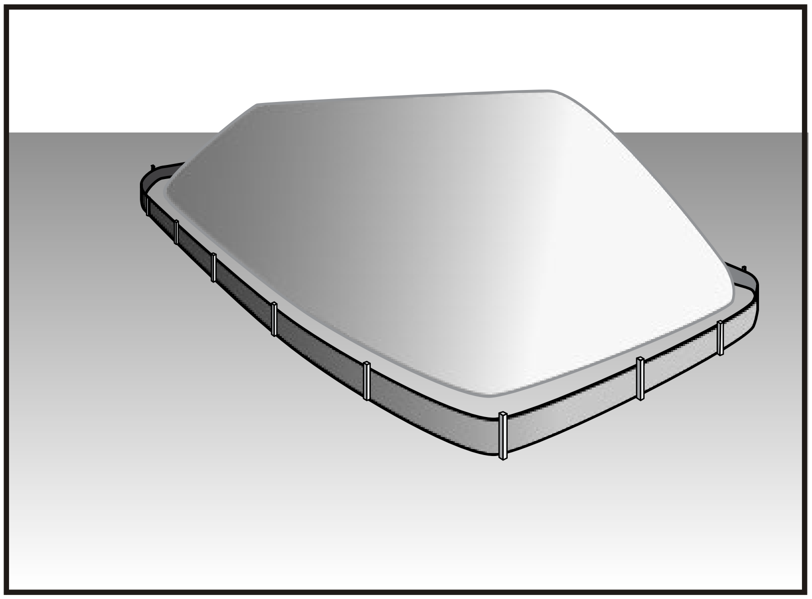
Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Coastal Nonpoint Pollution Control Program: Program Development and Approval Guidance, Working Group Working Paper; USEPA, April 1992.

Comments on Risk Assessments Risk Reduction Options for Cypermethrin: Docket No. OPP–2005–0293; California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA) letter to USEPA, 2006.Environmental Hazard and General Labeling for Pyrethroid Non-Agricultural Outdoor Products, EPA-HQ-OPP-2008-0331-0021; USEPA, 2008.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities; Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practice, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.



Treat Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	☒
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	☒
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	☑

Legend:

☑ **Primary Category**

☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	☑
Trash	☑
Metals	☑
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	☑
Organics	☑

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

Stockpile management procedures and practices are designed to reduce or eliminate air and stormwater pollution from stockpiles of soil, soil amendments, sand, paving materials such as Portland cement concrete (PCC) rubble, asphalt concrete (AC), asphalt concrete rubble, aggregate base, aggregate sub base or pre-mixed aggregate, asphalt minder (so called "cold mix" asphalt), and pressure treated wood.

Suitable Applications

Implement in all projects that stockpile soil and other loose materials.

Limitations

- Plastic sheeting as a stockpile protection is temporary and hard to manage in windy conditions. Where plastic is used, consider use of plastic tarps with nylon reinforcement which may be more durable than standard sheeting.
- Plastic sheeting can increase runoff volume due to lack of infiltration and potentially cause perimeter control failure.
- Plastic sheeting breaks down faster in sunlight.
- The use of Plastic materials and photodegradable plastics should be avoided.

Implementation

Protection of stockpiles is a year-round requirement. To properly manage stockpiles:

- On larger sites, a minimum of 50 ft separation from concentrated flows of stormwater, drainage courses, and inlets is recommended.
- After 14 days of inactivity, a stockpile is non-active and requires further protection described below. All stockpiles are required to be protected as non-active stockpiles immediately if they are not scheduled to be used within 14 days.
- Protect all stockpiles from stormwater run-on using temporary perimeter sediment barriers such as compost berms (SE-13), temporary silt dikes (SE-12), fiber rolls (SE-5), silt fences (SE-1), sandbags (SE-8), gravel bags (SE-6), or biofilter bags (SE-14). Refer to the individual fact sheet for each of these controls for installation information.
- Implement wind erosion control practices as appropriate on all stockpiled material. For specific information, see WE-1, Wind Erosion Control.
- Manage stockpiles of contaminated soil in accordance with WM-7, Contaminated Soil Management.
- Place bagged materials on pallets and under cover.
- Ensure that stockpile coverings are installed securely to protect from wind and rain.
- Some plastic covers withstand weather and sunlight better than others. Select cover materials or methods based on anticipated duration of use.

Protection of Non-Active Stockpiles

A stockpile is considered non-active if it either is not used for 14 days or if it is scheduled not to be used for 14 days or more. Stockpiles need to be protected immediately if they are not scheduled to be used within 14 days. Non-active stockpiles of the identified materials should be protected as follows:

Soil stockpiles

- Soil stockpiles should be covered or protected with soil stabilization measures and a temporary perimeter sediment barrier at all times.
- Temporary vegetation should be considered for topsoil piles that will be stockpiled for extended periods.

Stockpiles of Portland cement concrete rubble, asphalt concrete, asphalt concrete rubble, aggregate base, or aggregate sub base

- Stockpiles should be covered and protected with a temporary perimeter sediment barrier at all times.

Stockpiles of "cold mix"

- Cold mix stockpiles should be placed on and covered with plastic sheeting or comparable material at all times and surrounded by a berm.

Stockpiles of fly ash, stucco, hydrated lime

- Stockpiles of materials that may raise the pH of runoff (i.e., basic materials) should be covered with plastic and surrounded by a berm.

Stockpiles/Storage of treated wood

- Treated wood should be covered with plastic sheeting or comparable material at all times and surrounded by a berm.

Protection of Active Stockpiles

A stockpile is active when it is being used or is scheduled to be used within 14 days of the previous use. Active stockpiles of the identified materials should be protected as follows:

- All stockpiles should be covered and protected with a temporary linear sediment barrier prior to the onset of precipitation.

- Stockpiles of "cold mix" and treated wood, and basic materials should be placed on and covered with plastic sheeting or comparable material and surrounded by a berm prior to the onset of precipitation.

- The downstream perimeter of an active stockpile should be protected with a linear sediment barrier or berm and runoff should be diverted around or away from the stockpile on the upstream perimeter.

Costs

For cost information associated with stockpile protection refer to the individual erosion or sediment control BMP fact sheet considered for implementation (For example, refer to SE-1 Silt Fence for installation of silt fence around the perimeter of a stockpile.)

Inspection and Maintenance

- Stockpiles must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.

- It may be necessary to inspect stockpiles covered with plastic sheeting more frequently during certain conditions (for example, high winds or extreme heat).

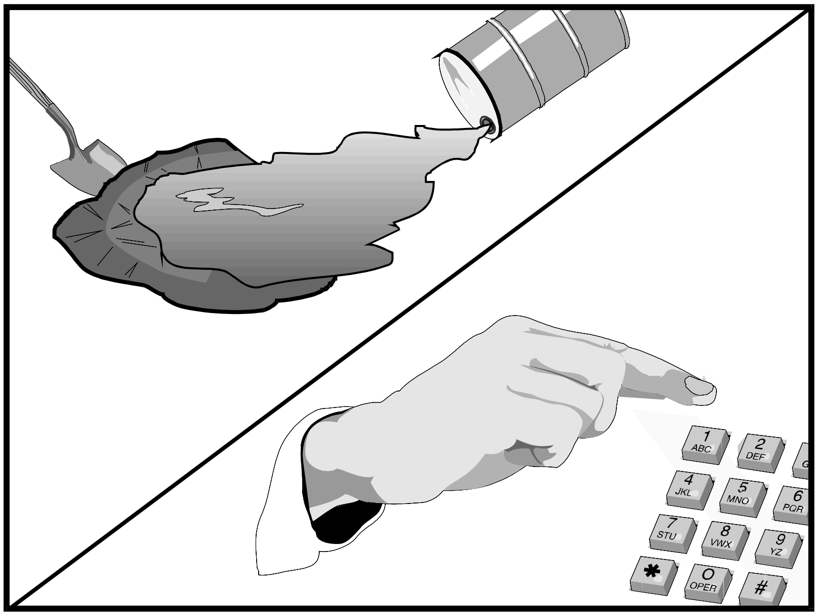
- Repair and/or replace perimeter controls and covers as needed to keep them functioning properly.

- Sediment shall be removed when it reaches one-third of the barrier height.

References

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Spill Prevention and Control WM-4



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	☑

Legend:

☑ **Primary Objective**

☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	☑
Trash	☑
Metals	☑
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	☑
Organics	☑

Potential Alternatives

None

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.

Description and Purpose

Prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to drainage systems or watercourses from leaks and spills by reducing the chance for spills, stopping the source of spills, containing and cleaning up spills, properly disposing of spill materials, and training employees.

This best management practice covers only spill prevention and control. However, WM-1, Materials Delivery and Storage, and WM-2, Material Use, also contain useful information, particularly on spill prevention. For information on wastes, see the waste management BMPs in this section.

Suitable Applications

This BMP is suitable for all construction projects. Spill control procedures are implemented anytime chemicals or hazardous substances are stored on the construction site, including the following materials:

- Soil stabilizers/binders
- Dust palliatives
- Herbicides
- Growth inhibitors
- Fertilizers
- Deicing/anti-icing chemicals

CASQA
CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION®

- Fuels
- Lubricants
- Other petroleum distillates

Limitations

- In some cases, it may be necessary to use a private spill cleanup company.
- This BMP applies to spills caused by the contractor and subcontractors.
- Procedures and practices presented in this BMP are general. Contractor should identify appropriate practices for the specific materials used or stored onsite

Implementation

The following steps will help reduce the stormwater impacts of leaks and spills:

Education

- Be aware that different materials pollute in different amounts. Make sure that each employee knows what a “significant spill” is for each material they use, and what is the appropriate response for “significant” and “insignificant” spills.
- Educate employees and subcontractors on potential dangers to humans and the environment from spills and leaks.
- Hold regular meetings to discuss and reinforce appropriate disposal procedures (incorporate into regular safety meetings).
- Establish a continuing education program to indoctrinate new employees.
- Have contractor’s superintendent or representative oversee and enforce proper spill prevention and control measures.

General Measures

- To the extent that the work can be accomplished safely, spills of oil, petroleum products, substances listed under 40 CFR parts 110,117, and 302, and sanitary and septic wastes should be contained and cleaned up immediately.
- Store hazardous materials and wastes in covered containers and protect from vandalism.
- Place a stockpile of spill cleanup materials where it will be readily accessible.
- Train employees in spill prevention and cleanup.
- Designate responsible individuals to oversee and enforce control measures.
- Spills should be covered and protected from stormwater runon during rainfall to the extent that it doesn’t compromise clean up activities.
- Do not bury or wash spills with water.

- Store and dispose of used clean up materials, contaminated materials, and recovered spill material that is no longer suitable for the intended purpose in conformance with the provisions in applicable BMPs.

- Do not allow water used for cleaning and decontamination to enter storm drains or watercourses. Collect and dispose of contaminated water in accordance with WM-10, Liquid Waste Management.

- Contain water overflow or minor water spillage and do not allow it to discharge into drainage facilities or watercourses.

- Place proper storage, cleanup, and spill reporting instructions for hazardous materials stored or used on the project site in an open, conspicuous, and accessible location.

- Keep waste storage areas clean, well organized, and equipped with ample cleanup supplies as appropriate for the materials being stored. Perimeter controls, containment structures, covers, and liners should be repaired or replaced as needed to maintain proper function.

Cleanup

- Clean up leaks and spills immediately.

- Use a rag for small spills on paved surfaces, a damp mop for general cleanup, and absorbent material for larger spills. If the spilled material is hazardous, then the used cleanup materials are also hazardous and must be sent to either a certified laundry (rags) or disposed of as hazardous waste.

- Never hose down or bury dry material spills. Clean up as much of the material as possible and dispose of properly. See the waste management BMPs in this section for specific information.

Minor Spills

- Minor spills typically involve small quantities of oil, gasoline, paint, etc. which can be controlled by the first responder at the discovery of the spill.

- Use absorbent materials on small spills rather than hosing down or burying the spill.

- Absorbent materials should be promptly removed and disposed of properly.

- Follow the practice below for a minor spill:

  - Contain the spread of the spill.

  - Recover spilled materials.

  - Clean the contaminated area and properly dispose of contaminated materials.

Semi-Significant Spills

- Semi-significant spills still can be controlled by the first responder along with the aid of other personnel such as laborers and the foreman, etc. This response may require the cessation of all other activities.

- Spills should be cleaned up immediately:

  - Contain spread of the spill.

  - Notify the project foreman immediately.

  - If the spill occurs on paved or impermeable surfaces, clean up using "dry" methods (absorbent materials, cat litter and/or rags). Contain the spill by encircling with absorbent materials and do not let the spill spread widely.

  - If the spill occurs in dirt areas, immediately contain the spill by constructing an earthen dike. Dig up and properly dispose of contaminated soil.

  - If the spill occurs during rain, cover spill with tarps or other material to prevent contaminating runoff.

Significant/Hazardous Spills

- For significant or hazardous spills that cannot be controlled by personnel in the immediate vicinity, the following steps should be taken:

  - Notify the local emergency response by dialing 911. In addition to 911, the contractor will notify the proper county officials. It is the contractor's responsibility to have all emergency phone numbers at the construction site.

  - Notify the Governor's Office of Emergency Services Warning Center, (916) 845-8911.

  - For spills of federal reportable quantities, in conformance with the requirements in 40 CFR parts 110,119, and 302, the contractor should notify the National Response Center at (800) 424-8802.

  - Notification should first be made by telephone and followed up with a written report.

  - The services of a spill's contractor or a Haz-Mat team should be obtained immediately. Construction personnel should not attempt to clean up until the appropriate and qualified staffs have arrived at the job site.

  - Other agencies which may need to be consulted include, but are not limited to, the Fire Department, the Public Works Department, the Coast Guard, the Highway Patrol, the City/County Police Department, Department of Toxic Substances, California Division of Oil and Gas, Cal/OSHA, etc.

Reporting

- Report significant spills to local agencies, such as the Fire Department; they can assist in cleanup.

- Federal regulations require that any significant oil spill into a water body or onto an adjoining shoreline be reported to the National Response Center (NRC) at 800-424-8802 (24 hours).

Use the following measures related to specific activities:

Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance

- If maintenance must occur onsite, use a designated area and a secondary containment, located away from drainage courses, to prevent the runon of stormwater and the runoff of spills.
- Regularly inspect onsite vehicles and equipment for leaks and repair immediately
- Check incoming vehicles and equipment (including delivery trucks, and employee and subcontractor vehicles) for leaking oil and fluids. Do not allow leaking vehicles or equipment onsite.
- Always use secondary containment, such as a drain pan or drop cloth, to catch spills or leaks when removing or changing fluids.
- Place drip pans or absorbent materials under paving equipment when not in use.
- Use absorbent materials on small spills rather than hosing down or burying the spill. Remove the absorbent materials promptly and dispose of properly.
- Promptly transfer used fluids to the proper waste or recycling drums. Don't leave full drip pans or other open containers lying around
- Oil filters disposed of in trashcans or dumpsters can leak oil and pollute stormwater. Place the oil filter in a funnel over a waste oil-recycling drum to drain excess oil before disposal. Oil filters can also be recycled. Ask the oil supplier or recycler about recycling oil filters.
- Store cracked batteries in a non-leaking secondary container. Do this with all cracked batteries even if you think all the acid has drained out. If you drop a battery, treat it as if it is cracked. Put it into the containment area until you are sure it is not leaking.

Vehicle and Equipment Fueling

- If fueling must occur onsite, use designate areas, located away from drainage courses, to prevent the runon of stormwater and the runoff of spills.
- Discourage "topping off" of fuel tanks.
- Always use secondary containment, such as a drain pan, when fueling to catch spills/ leaks.

Costs

Prevention of leaks and spills is inexpensive. Treatment and/ or disposal of contaminated soil or water can be quite expensive.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity–based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.

- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharge daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.
- Keep ample supplies of spill control and cleanup materials onsite, near storage, unloading, and maintenance areas.
- Update your spill prevention and control plan and stock cleanup materials as changes occur in the types of chemicals onsite.

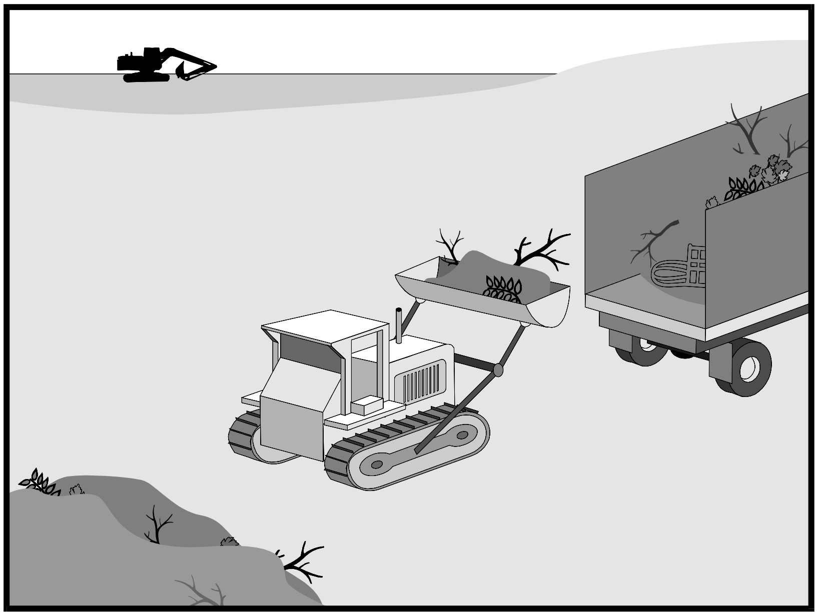
References

Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities; Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practice, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

Solid Waste Management WM-5



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	☑

Legend:
☑ **Primary Objective**
☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	☑
Trash	☑
Metals	☑
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	☑
Organics	☑

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

Solid waste management procedures and practices are designed to prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to stormwater from solid or construction waste by providing designated waste collection areas and containers, arranging for regular disposal, and training employees and subcontractors.

Suitable Applications

This BMP is suitable for construction sites where the following wastes are generated or stored:

- Solid waste generated from trees and shrubs removed during land clearing, demolition of existing structures (rubble), and building construction
- Packaging materials including wood, paper, and plastic
- Scrap or surplus building materials including scrap metals, rubber, plastic, glass pieces, and masonry products
- Domestic wastes including food containers such as beverage cans, coffee cups, paper bags, plastic wrappers, and cigarettes
- Construction wastes including brick, mortar, timber, steel and metal scraps, pipe and electrical cuttings, non-hazardous equipment parts, styrofoam and other materials used to transport and package construction materials

- Highway planting wastes, including vegetative material, plant containers, and packaging materials

Limitations
Temporary stockpiling of certain construction wastes may not necessitate stringent drainage related controls during the non-rainy season or in desert areas with low rainfall.

Implementation
The following steps will help keep a clean site and reduce stormwater pollution:

- Select designated waste collection areas onsite.
- Inform trash-hauling contractors that you will accept only watertight dumpsters for onsite use. Inspect dumpsters for leaks and repair any dumpster that is not watertight.
- Locate containers in a covered area or in a secondary containment.
- Provide an adequate number of containers with lids or covers that can be placed over the container to keep rain out or to prevent loss of wastes when it is windy.
- Cover waste containers at the end of each work day and when it is raining.
- Plan for additional containers and more frequent pickup during the demolition phase of construction.
- Collect site trash daily, especially during rainy and windy conditions.
- Remove this solid waste promptly since erosion and sediment control devices tend to collect litter.
- Make sure that toxic liquid wastes (used oils, solvents, and paints) and chemicals (acids, pesticides, additives, curing compounds) are not disposed of in dumpsters designated for construction debris.
- Do not hose out dumpsters on the construction site. Leave dumpster cleaning to the trash hauling contractor.
- Arrange for regular waste collection before containers overflow.
- Clean up immediately if a container does spill.
- Make sure that construction waste is collected, removed, and disposed of only at authorized disposal areas.

Education
- Have the contractor's superintendent or representative oversee and enforce proper solid waste management procedures and practices.
- Instruct employees and subcontractors on identification of solid waste and hazardous waste.
- Educate employees and subcontractors on solid waste storage and disposal procedures.

- Hold regular meetings to discuss and reinforce disposal procedures (incorporate into regular safety meetings).
- Require that employees and subcontractors follow solid waste handling and storage procedures.
- Prohibit littering by employees, subcontractors, and visitors.
- Minimize production of solid waste materials wherever possible.

Collection, Storage, and Disposal

- Littering on the project site should be prohibited.
- To prevent clogging of the storm drainage system, litter and debris removal from drainage grates, trash racks, and ditch lines should be a priority.
- Trash receptacles should be provided in the contractor's yard, field trailer areas, and at locations where workers congregate for lunch and break periods.
- Litter from work areas within the construction limits of the project site should be collected and placed in watertight dumpsters at least weekly, regardless of whether the litter was generated by the contractor, the public, or others. Collected litter and debris should not be placed in or next to drain inlets, stormwater drainage systems, or watercourses.
- Dumpsters of sufficient size and number should be provided to contain the solid waste generated by the project.
- Full dumpsters should be removed from the project site and the contents should be disposed of by the trash hauling contractor.
- Construction debris and waste should be removed from the site biweekly or more frequently as needed.
- Construction material visible to the public should be stored or stacked in an orderly manner.
- Stormwater runon should be prevented from contacting stored solid waste through the use of berms, dikes, or other temporary diversion structures or through the use of measures to elevate waste from site surfaces.
- Solid waste storage areas should be located at least 50 ft from drainage facilities and watercourses and should not be located in areas prone to flooding or ponding.
- Except during fair weather, construction and highway planting waste not stored in watertight dumpsters should be securely covered from wind and rain by covering the waste with tarps or plastic.
- Segregate potentially hazardous waste from non-hazardous construction site waste.
- Make sure that toxic liquid wastes (used oils, solvents, and paints) and chemicals (acids, pesticides, additives, curing compounds) are not disposed of in dumpsters designated for construction debris.

- For disposal of hazardous waste, see WM-6, Hazardous Waste Management. Have hazardous waste hauled to an appropriate disposal and/or recycling facility.

- Salvage or recycle useful vegetation debris, packaging and surplus building materials when practical. For example, trees and shrubs from land clearing can be used as a brush barrier, or converted into wood chips, then used as mulch on graded areas. Wood pallets, cardboard boxes, and construction scraps can also be recycled.

Costs

All of the above are low cost measures.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity–based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.

- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharge daily while non-stormwater discharges occur

- Inspect construction waste area regularly.

- Arrange for regular waste collection.

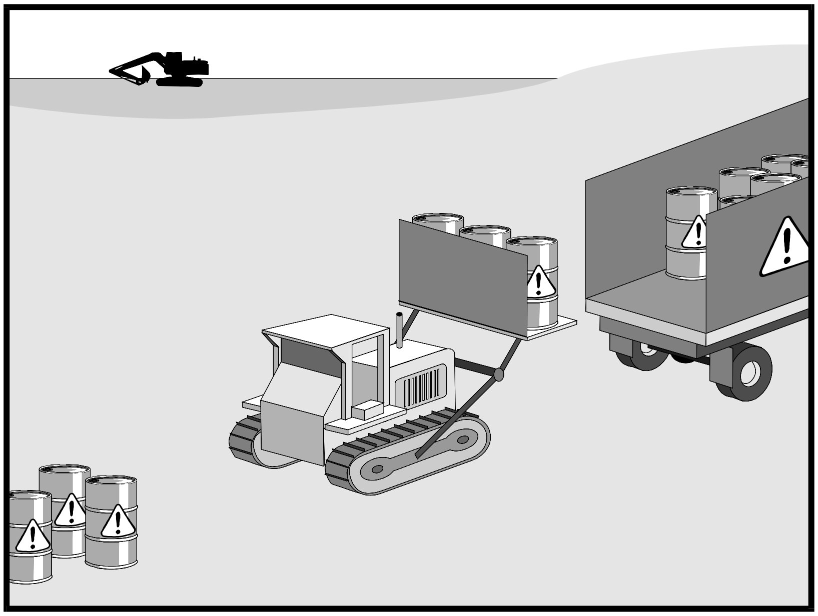
References

Processes, Procedures and Methods to Control Pollution Resulting from All Construction Activity, 430/9-73-007, USEPA, 1973.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities; Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practice, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

Hazardous Waste Management WM-6



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	☑

Legend:

☑ **Primary Objective**

☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	
Nutrients	☑
Trash	☑
Metals	☑
Bacteria	☑
Oil and Grease	☑
Organics	☑

Potential Alternatives

None

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.

Description and Purpose

Prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to stormwater from hazardous waste through proper material use, waste disposal, and training of employees and subcontractors.

Suitable Applications

This best management practice (BMP) applies to all construction projects. Hazardous waste management practices are implemented on construction projects that generate waste from the use of:

- Petroleum Products
- Asphalt Products
- Concrete Curing Compounds
- Pesticides
- Palliatives
- Acids
- Septic Wastes
- Paints
- Stains
- Solvents
- Wood Preservatives
- Roofing Tar
- Any materials deemed a hazardous waste in California, Title 22 Division 4.5, or listed in 40 CFR Parts 110, 117, 261, or 302

In addition, sites with existing structures may contain wastes, which must be disposed of in accordance with federal, state, and local regulations. These wastes include:

- Sandblasting grit mixed with lead-, cadmium-, or chromium-based paints
- Asbestos
- PCBs (particularly in older transformers)

Limitations

- Hazardous waste that cannot be reused or recycled must be disposed of by a licensed hazardous waste hauler.
- Nothing in this BMP relieves the contractor from responsibility for compliance with federal, state, and local laws regarding storage, handling, transportation, and disposal of hazardous wastes.
- This BMP does not cover aerially deposited lead (ADL) soils. For ADL soils refer to WM-7, Contaminated Soil Management.

Implementation

The following steps will help reduce stormwater pollution from hazardous wastes:

Material Use

- Wastes should be stored in sealed containers constructed of a suitable material and should be labeled as required by Title 22 CCR, Division 4.5 and 49 CFR Parts 172, 173, 178, and 179.
- All hazardous waste should be stored, transported, and disposed as required in Title 22 CCR, Division 4.5 and 49 CFR 261-263.
- Waste containers should be stored in temporary containment facilities that should comply with the following requirements:
    - Temporary containment facility should provide for a spill containment volume equal to 1.5 times the volume of all containers able to contain precipitation from a 25-year storm event, plus the greater of 10% of the aggregate volume of all containers or 100% of the capacity of the largest tank within its boundary, whichever is greater.
    - Temporary containment facility should be impervious to the materials stored there for a minimum contact time of 72 hours.
    - Temporary containment facilities should be maintained free of accumulated rainwater and spills. In the event of spills or leaks, accumulated rainwater and spills should be placed into drums after each rainfall. These liquids should be handled as a hazardous waste unless testing determines them to be non-hazardous. Non-hazardous liquids should be sent to an approved disposal site.
    - Sufficient separation should be provided between stored containers to allow for spill cleanup and emergency response access.

- Incompatible materials, such as chlorine and ammonia, should not be stored in the same temporary containment facility.

- Throughout the rainy season, temporary containment facilities should be covered during non-working days, and prior to rain events. Covered facilities may include use of plastic tarps for small facilities or constructed roofs with overhangs.

■ Drums should not be overfilled, and wastes should not be mixed.

■ Unless watertight, containers of dry waste should be stored on pallets.

■ Do not over-apply herbicides and pesticides. Prepare only the amount needed. Follow the recommended usage instructions. Over application is expensive and environmentally harmful. Apply surface dressings in several smaller applications, as opposed to one large application. Allow time for infiltration and avoid excess material being carried offsite by runoff. Do not apply these chemicals just before it rains. People applying pesticides must be certified in accordance with federal and state regulations.

■ Paint brushes and equipment for water and oil-based paints should be cleaned within a contained area and should not be allowed to contaminate site soils, watercourses, or drainage systems. Waste paints, thinners, solvents, residues, and sludges that cannot be recycled or reused should be disposed of as hazardous waste. When thoroughly dry, latex paint and paint cans, used brushes, rags, absorbent materials, and drop cloths should be disposed of as solid waste.

■ Do not clean out brushes or rinse paint containers into the dirt, street, gutter, storm drain, or stream. "Paint out" brushes as much as possible. Rinse water-based paints to the sanitary sewer. Filter and reuse thinners and solvents. Dispose of excess oil-based paints and sludge as hazardous waste.

■ The following actions should be taken with respect to temporary contaminant:

- Ensure that adequate hazardous waste storage volume is available.

- Ensure that hazardous waste collection containers are conveniently located.

- Designate hazardous waste storage areas onsite away from storm drains or watercourses and away from moving vehicles and equipment to prevent accidental spills.

- Minimize production or generation of hazardous materials and hazardous waste on the job site.

- Use containment berms in fueling and maintenance areas and where the potential for spills is high.

- Segregate potentially hazardous waste from non-hazardous construction site debris.

- Keep liquid or semi-liquid hazardous waste in appropriate containers (closed drums or similar) and under cover.

- Clearly label all hazardous waste containers with the waste being stored and the date of accumulation.

- Place hazardous waste containers in secondary containment.

- Do not allow potentially hazardous waste materials to accumulate on the ground.

- Do not mix wastes.

- Use all of the product before disposing of the container.

- Do not remove the original product label; it contains important safety and disposal information.

Waste Recycling Disposal

- Select designated hazardous waste collection areas onsite.

- Hazardous materials and wastes should be stored in covered containers and protected from vandalism.

- Place hazardous waste containers in secondary containment.

- Do not mix wastes, this can cause chemical reactions, making recycling impossible and complicating disposal.

- Recycle any useful materials such as used oil or water-based paint.

- Make sure that toxic liquid wastes (used oils, solvents, and paints) and chemicals (acids, pesticides, additives, curing compounds) are not disposed of in dumpsters designated for construction debris.

- Arrange for regular waste collection before containers overflow.

- Make sure that hazardous waste (e.g., excess oil-based paint and sludge) is collected, removed, and disposed of only at authorized disposal areas.

Disposal Procedures

- Waste should be disposed of by a licensed hazardous waste transporter at an authorized and licensed disposal facility or recycling facility utilizing properly completed Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifest forms.

- A Department of Health Services certified laboratory should sample waste to determine the appropriate disposal facility.

- Properly dispose of rainwater in secondary containment that may have mixed with hazardous waste.

- Attention is directed to "Hazardous Material", "Contaminated Material", and "Aerially Deposited Lead" of the contract documents regarding the handling and disposal of hazardous materials.

Education

- Educate employees and subcontractors on hazardous waste storage and disposal procedures.
- Educate employees and subcontractors on potential dangers to humans and the environment from hazardous wastes.
- Instruct employees and subcontractors on safety procedures for common construction site hazardous wastes.
- Instruct employees and subcontractors in identification of hazardous and solid waste.
- Hold regular meetings to discuss and reinforce hazardous waste management procedures (incorporate into regular safety meetings).
- The contractor's superintendent or representative should oversee and enforce proper hazardous waste management procedures and practices.
- Make sure that hazardous waste is collected, removed, and disposed of only at authorized disposal areas.
- Warning signs should be placed in areas recently treated with chemicals.
- Place a stockpile of spill cleanup materials where it will be readily accessible.
- If a container does spill, clean up immediately.

Costs

All of the above are low cost measures.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity–based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharge daily while non-stormwater discharges occur
- Hazardous waste should be regularly collected.
- A foreman or construction supervisor should monitor onsite hazardous waste storage and disposal procedures.
- Waste storage areas should be kept clean, well organized, and equipped with ample cleanup supplies as appropriate for the materials being stored.
- Perimeter controls, containment structures, covers, and liners should be repaired or replaced as needed to maintain proper function.

- Hazardous spills should be cleaned up and reported in conformance with the applicable Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) and the instructions posted at the project site.

- The National Response Center, at (800) 424-8802, should be notified of spills of federal reportable quantities in conformance with the requirements in 40 CFR parts 110, 117, and 302. Also notify the Governors Office of Emergency Services Warning Center at (916) 845-8911.

- A copy of the hazardous waste manifests should be provided.

References

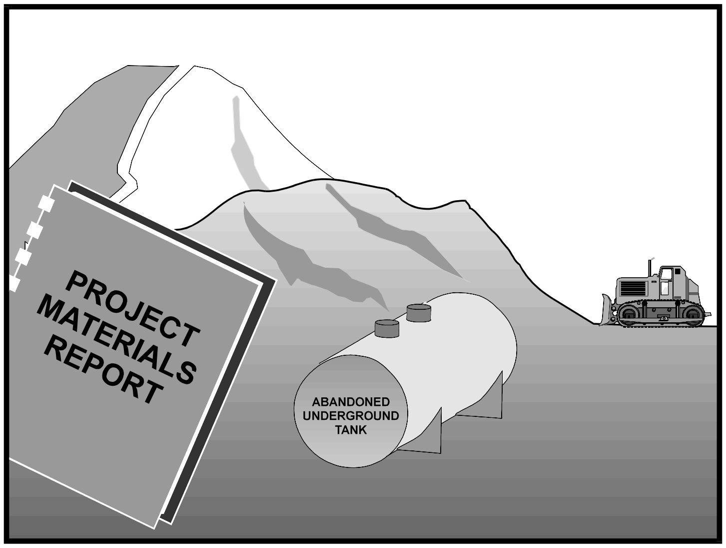
Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Processes, Procedures and Methods to Control Pollution Resulting from All Construction Activity, 430/9-73-007, USEPA, 1973.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities; Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practice, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

Contaminated Soil Management WM-7



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	☑

Legend:

☑ **Primary Objective**

☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	
Nutrients	☑
Trash	☑
Metals	☑
Bacteria	☑
Oil and Grease	☑
Organics	☑

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

Prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to stormwater from contaminated soil and highly acidic or alkaline soils by conducting pre-construction surveys, inspecting excavations regularly, and remediating contaminated soil promptly.

Suitable Applications

Contaminated soil management is implemented on construction projects in highly urbanized or industrial areas where soil contamination may have occurred due to spills, illicit discharges, aerial deposition, past use and leaks from underground storage tanks.

Limitations

Contaminated soils that cannot be treated onsite must be disposed of offsite by a licensed hazardous waste hauler. The presence of contaminated soil may indicate contaminated water as well. See NS-2, Dewatering Operations, for more information.

The procedures and practices presented in this BMP are general. The contractor should identify appropriate practices and procedures for the specific contaminants known to exist or discovered onsite.

Implementation

Most owners and developers conduct pre-construction environmental assessments as a matter of routine. Contaminated soils are often identified during project planning and development with known locations identified in the plans, specifications and in the SWPPP. The contractor should review applicable reports and investigate appropriate call-outs in the plans, specifications, and SWPPP. Recent court rulings holding contractors liable for cleanup costs when they unknowingly move contaminated soil highlight the need for contractors to confirm a site assessment is completed before earth moving begins.

The following steps will help reduce stormwater pollution from contaminated soil:

- Conduct thorough, pre-construction inspections of the site and review documents related to the site. If inspection or reviews indicated presence of contaminated soils, develop a plan before starting work.
- Look for contaminated soil as evidenced by discoloration, odors, differences in soil properties, abandoned underground tanks or pipes, or buried debris.
- Prevent leaks and spills. Contaminated soil can be expensive to treat and dispose of properly. However, addressing the problem before construction is much less expensive than after the structures are in place.
- The contractor may further identify contaminated soils by investigating:
  - Past site uses and activities
  - Detected or undetected spills and leaks
  - Acid or alkaline solutions from exposed soil or rock formations high in acid or alkaline forming elements
  - Contaminated soil as evidenced by discoloration, odors, differences in soil properties, abandoned underground tanks or pipes, or buried debris.
  - Suspected soils should be tested at a certified laboratory.

Education

- Have employees and subcontractors complete a safety training program which meets 29 CFR 1910.120 and 8 CCR 5192 covering the potential hazards as identified, prior to performing any excavation work at the locations containing material classified as hazardous.
- Educate employees and subcontractors in identification of contaminated soil and on contaminated soil handling and disposal procedures.
- Hold regular meetings to discuss and reinforce disposal procedures (incorporate into regular safety meetings).

Handling Procedures for Material with Aerially Deposited Lead (ADL)

- Materials from areas designated as containing (ADL) may, if allowed by the contract special provisions, be excavated, transported, and used in the construction of embankments and/or backfill.
- Excavation, transportation, and placement operations should result in no visible dust.
- Caution should be exercised to prevent spillage of lead containing material during transport.

- Quality should be monitored during excavation of soils contaminated with lead.

Handling Procedures for Contaminated Soils

- Minimize onsite storage. Contaminated soil should be disposed of properly in accordance with all applicable regulations. All hazardous waste storage will comply with the requirements in Title 22, CCR, Sections 66265.250 to 66265.260.
- Test suspected soils at an approved certified laboratory.
- Work with the local regulatory agencies to develop options for treatment or disposal if the soil is contaminated.
- Avoid temporary stockpiling of contaminated soils or hazardous material.
- Take the following precautions if temporary stockpiling is necessary:
  - Cover the stockpile with plastic sheeting or tarps.
  - Install a berm around the stockpile to prevent runoff from leaving the area.
  - Do not stockpile in or near storm drains or watercourses.
- Remove contaminated material and hazardous material on exteriors of transport vehicles and place either into the current transport vehicle or into the excavation prior to the vehicle leaving the exclusion zone.
- Monitor the air quality continuously during excavation operations at all locations containing hazardous material.
- Procure all permits and licenses, pay all charges and fees, and give all notices necessary and incident to the due and lawful prosecution of the work, including registration for transporting vehicles carrying the contaminated material and the hazardous material.
- Collect water from decontamination procedures and treat or dispose of it at an appropriate disposal site.
- Collect non-reusable protective equipment, once used by any personnel, and dispose of at an appropriate disposal site.
- Install temporary security fence to surround and secure the exclusion zone. Remove fencing when no longer needed.
- Excavate, transport, and dispose of contaminated material and hazardous material in accordance with the rules and regulations of the following agencies (the specifications of these agencies supersede the procedures outlined in this BMP):
  - United States Department of Transportation (USDOT)
  - United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA)
  - California Environmental Protection Agency (CAL-EPA)

- California Division of Occupation Safety and Health Administration (CAL-OSHA)

- Local regulatory agencies

Procedures for Underground Storage Tank Removals

- Prior to commencing tank removal operations, obtain the required underground storage tank removal permits and approval from the federal, state, and local agencies that have jurisdiction over such work.

- To determine if it contains hazardous substances, arrange to have tested, any liquid or sludge found in the underground tank prior to its removal.

- Following the tank removal, take soil samples beneath the excavated tank and perform analysis as required by the local agency representative(s).

- The underground storage tank, any liquid or sludge found within the tank, and all contaminated substances and hazardous substances removed during the tank removal and transported to disposal facilities permitted to accept such waste.

Water Control

- All necessary precautions and preventive measures should be taken to prevent the flow of water, including ground water, from mixing with hazardous substances or underground storage tank excavations. Such preventative measures may consist of, but are not limited to, berms, cofferdams, grout curtains, freeze walls, and seal course concrete or any combination thereof.

- If water does enter an excavation and becomes contaminated, such water, when necessary to proceed with the work, should be discharged to clean, closed top, watertight transportable holding tanks, treated, and disposed of in accordance with federal, state, and local laws.

Costs

Prevention of leaks and spills is inexpensive. Treatment or disposal of contaminated soil can be quite expensive.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity–based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.

- Arrange for contractor's Water Pollution Control Manager, foreman, and/or construction supervisor to monitor onsite contaminated soil storage and disposal procedures.

- Monitor air quality continuously during excavation operations at all locations containing hazardous material.

- Coordinate contaminated soils and hazardous substances/waste management with the appropriate federal, state, and local agencies.

- Implement WM-4, Spill Prevention and Control, to prevent leaks and spills as much as possible.

References

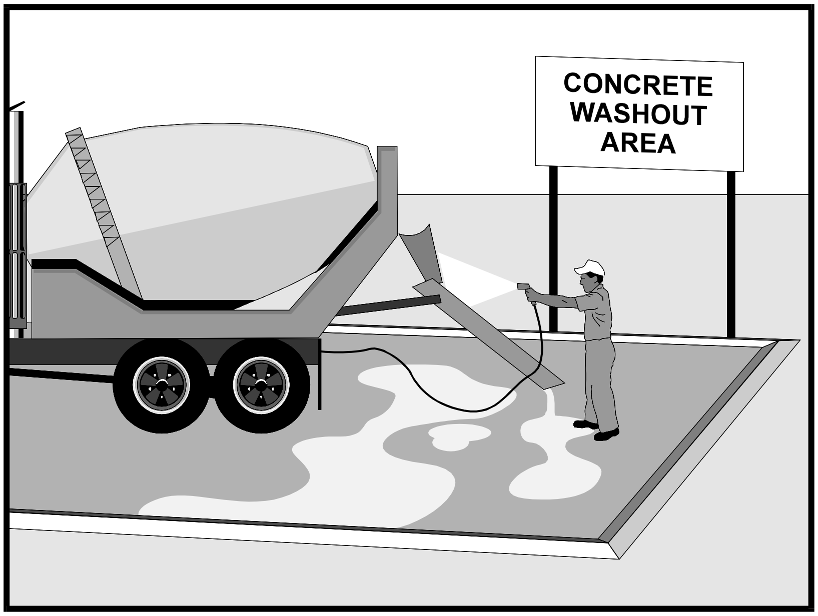
Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Processes, Procedures and Methods to Control Pollution Resulting from All Construction Activity, 430/9-73-007, USEPA, 1973.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities; Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practice, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

Concrete Waste Management WM-8



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	☒
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	☑

Legend:

☑ **Primary Category**

☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	☑
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.

Description and Purpose

Prevent the discharge of pollutants to stormwater from concrete waste by conducting washout onsite or offsite in a designated area, and by employee and subcontractor training.

The General Permit incorporates Numeric Action Levels (NAL) for pH (see Section 2 of this handbook to determine your project's risk level and if you are subject to these requirements).

Many types of construction materials, including mortar, concrete, stucco, cement and block and their associated wastes have basic chemical properties that can raise pH levels outside of the permitted range. Additional care should be taken when managing these materials to prevent them from coming into contact with stormwater flows and raising pH to levels outside the accepted range.

Suitable Applications

Concrete waste management procedures and practices are implemented on construction projects where:

- Concrete is used as a construction material or where concrete dust and debris result from demolition activities.
- Slurries containing Portland cement concrete (PCC) are generated, such as from saw cutting, coring, grinding, grooving, and hydro-concrete demolition.
- Concrete trucks and other concrete-coated equipment are washed onsite.

CASQA
CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION®

- Mortar-mixing stations exist.
- Stucco mixing and spraying.
- See also NS-8, Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning.

Limitations

- Offsite washout of concrete wastes may not always be possible.
- Multiple washouts may be needed to assure adequate capacity and to allow for evaporation.

Implementation

The following steps will help reduce stormwater pollution from concrete wastes:

- Incorporate requirements for concrete waste management into material supplier and subcontractor agreements.
- Store dry and wet materials under cover, away from drainage areas. Refer to WM-1, Material Delivery and Storage for more information.
- Avoid mixing excess amounts of concrete.
- Perform washout of concrete trucks in designated areas only, where washout will not reach stormwater.
- Do not wash out concrete trucks into storm drains, open ditches, streets, streams or onto the ground. Trucks should always be washed out into designated facilities.
- Do not allow excess concrete to be dumped onsite, except in designated areas.
- For onsite washout:
  - On larger sites, it is recommended to locate washout areas at least 50 feet from storm drains, open ditches, or water bodies. Do not allow runoff from this area by constructing a temporary pit or bermed area large enough for liquid and solid waste.
  - Washout wastes into the temporary washout where the concrete can set, be broken up, and then disposed properly.
  - Washouts shall be implemented in a manner that prevents leaching to underlying soils. Washout containers must be water tight and washouts on or in the ground must be lined with a suitable impervious liner, typically a plastic type material.
- Do not wash sweepings from exposed aggregate concrete into the street or storm drain. Collect and return sweepings to aggregate base stockpile or dispose in the trash.
- See typical concrete washout installation details at the end of this fact sheet.

Education

- Educate employees, subcontractors, and suppliers on the concrete waste management techniques described herein.

- Arrange for contractor's superintendent or representative to oversee and enforce concrete waste management procedures.

- Discuss the concrete management techniques described in this BMP (such as handling of concrete waste and washout) with the ready-mix concrete supplier before any deliveries are made.

Concrete Demolition Wastes

- Stockpile concrete demolition waste in accordance with BMP WM-3, Stockpile Management.

- Dispose of or recycle hardened concrete waste in accordance with applicable federal, state or local regulations.

Concrete Slurry Wastes

- PCC and AC waste should not be allowed to enter storm drains or watercourses.

- PCC and AC waste should be collected and disposed of or placed in a temporary concrete washout facility (as described in Onsite Temporary Concrete Washout Facility, Concrete Transit Truck Washout Procedures, below).

- A foreman or construction supervisor should monitor onsite concrete working tasks, such as saw cutting, coring, grinding and grooving to ensure proper methods are implemented.

- Saw-cut concrete slurry should not be allowed to enter storm drains or watercourses. Residue from grinding operations should be picked up by means of a vacuum attachment to the grinding machine or by sweeping. Saw cutting residue should not be allowed to flow across the pavement and should not be left on the surface of the pavement. See also NS-3, Paving and Grinding Operations; and WM-10, Liquid Waste Management.

- Concrete slurry residue should be disposed in a temporary washout facility (as described in Onsite Temporary Concrete Washout Facility, Concrete Transit Truck Washout Procedures, below) and allowed to dry. Dispose of dry slurry residue in accordance with WM-5, Solid Waste Management.

Onsite Temporary Concrete Washout Facility, Transit Truck Washout Procedures

- Temporary concrete washout facilities should be located a minimum of 50 ft from storm drain inlets, open drainage facilities, and watercourses. Each facility should be located away from construction traffic or access areas to prevent disturbance or tracking.

- A sign should be installed adjacent to each washout facility to inform concrete equipment operators to utilize the proper facilities.

- Temporary concrete washout facilities should be constructed above grade or below grade at the option of the contractor. Temporary concrete washout facilities should be constructed and maintained in sufficient quantity and size to contain all liquid and concrete waste generated by washout operations.

- Temporary washout facilities should have a temporary pit or bermed areas of sufficient volume to completely contain all liquid and waste concrete materials generated during washout procedures.

- Temporary washout facilities should be lined to prevent discharge to the underlying ground or surrounding area.

- Washout of concrete trucks should be performed in designated areas only.

- Only concrete from mixer truck chutes should be washed into concrete wash out.

- Concrete washout from concrete pumper bins can be washed into concrete pumper trucks and discharged into designated washout area or properly disposed of or recycled offsite.

- Once concrete wastes are washed into the designated area and allowed to harden, the concrete should be broken up, removed, and disposed of per WM-5, Solid Waste Management. Dispose of or recycle hardened concrete on a regular basis.

- Temporary Concrete Washout Facility (Type Above Grade)

  - Temporary concrete washout facility (type above grade) should be constructed as shown on the details at the end of this BMP, with a recommended minimum length and minimum width of 10 ft; however, smaller sites or jobs may only need a smaller washout facility. With any washout, always maintain a sufficient quantity and volume to contain all liquid and concrete waste generated by washout operations.

  - Materials used to construct the washout area should conform to the provisions detailed in their respective BMPs (e.g., SE-8 Sandbag Barrier).

  - Plastic lining material should be a minimum of 10 mil in polyethylene sheeting and should be free of holes, tears, or other defects that compromise the impermeability of the material.

  - Alternatively, portable removable containers can be used as above grade concrete washouts. Also called a “roll-off”; this concrete washout facility should be properly sealed to prevent leakage and should be removed from the site and replaced when the container reaches 75% capacity.

- Temporary Concrete Washout Facility (Type Below Grade)

  - Temporary concrete washout facilities (type below grade) should be constructed as shown on the details at the end of this BMP, with a recommended minimum length and minimum width of 10 ft. The quantity and volume should be sufficient to contain all liquid and concrete waste generated by washout operations.

  - Lath and flagging should be commercial type.

  - Plastic lining material should be a minimum of 10 mil polyethylene sheeting and should be free of holes, tears, or other defects that compromise the impermeability of the material.

- The base of a washout facility should be free of rock or debris that may damage a plastic liner.

Removal of Temporary Concrete Washout Facilities

- When temporary concrete washout facilities are no longer required for the work, the hardened concrete should be removed and properly disposed or recycled in accordance with federal, state or local regulations. Materials used to construct temporary concrete washout facilities should be removed from the site of the work and properly disposed or recycled in accordance with federal, state or local regulations.

- Holes, depressions or other ground disturbance caused by the removal of the temporary concrete washout facilities should be backfilled and repaired.

Costs

All of the above are low cost measures. Roll-off concrete washout facilities can be more costly than other measures due to removal and replacement; however, provide a cleaner alternative to traditional washouts. The type of washout facility, size, and availability of materials will determine the cost of the washout.

Inspection and Maintenance

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.

- Temporary concrete washout facilities should be maintained to provide adequate holding capacity with a minimum freeboard of 4 in. for above grade facilities and 12 in. for below grade facilities. Maintaining temporary concrete washout facilities should include removing and disposing of hardened concrete and returning the facilities to a functional condition. Hardened concrete materials should be removed and properly disposed or recycled in accordance with federal, state or local regulations.

- Washout facilities must be cleaned, or new facilities must be constructed and ready for use once the washout is 75% full.

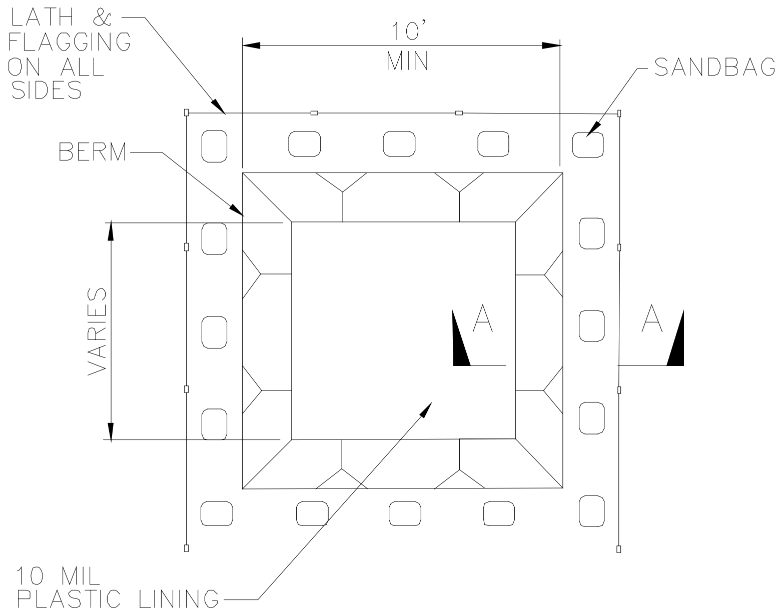
- Inspect washout facilities for damage (e.g. torn liner, evidence of leaks, signage, etc.). Repair all identified damage.

References

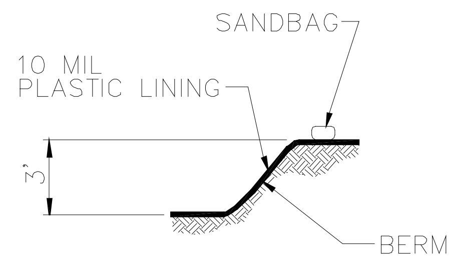
Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000, Updated March 2003.

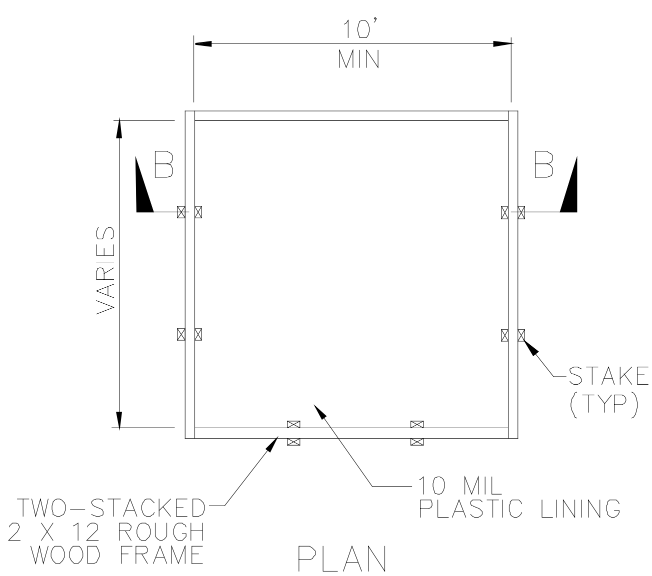
Stormwater Management for Construction Activities; Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practice, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.



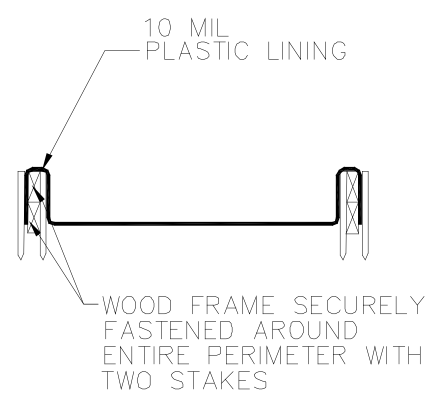
PLAN
NOT TO SCALE
TYPE "BELOW GRADE"



SECTION A–A
NOT TO SCALE



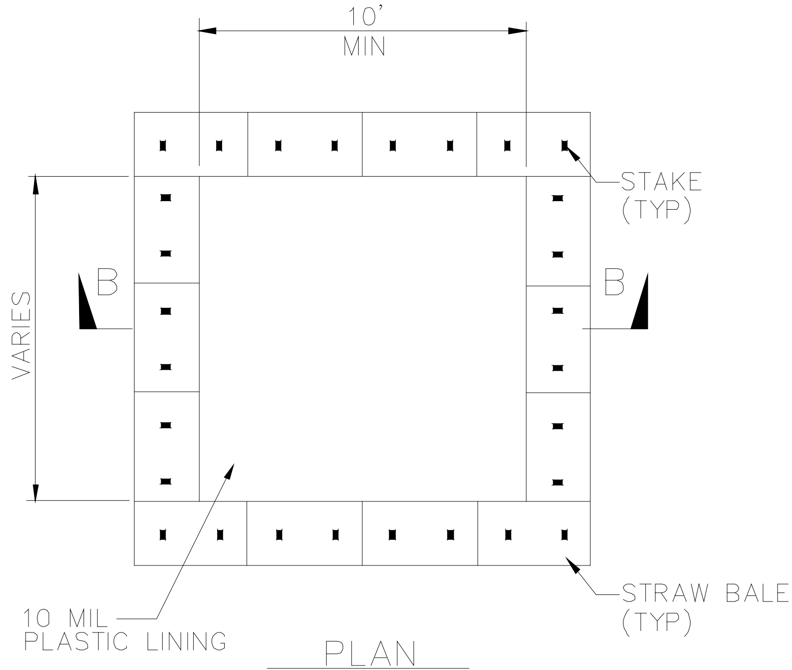
PLAN
NOT TO SCALE
TYPE "ABOVE GRADE"



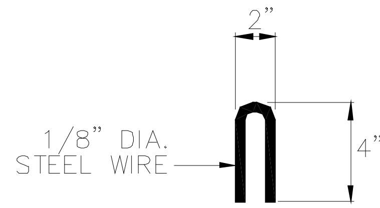
SECTION B–B
NOT TO SCALE

NOTES

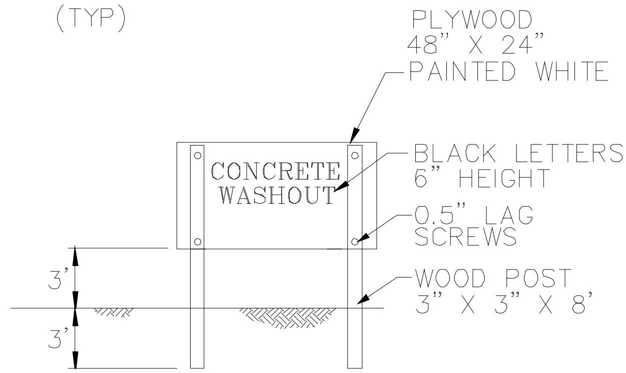
1. ACTUAL LAYOUT DETERMINED IN FIELD.
2. THE CONCRETE WASHOUT SIGN SHALL BE INSTALLED WITHIN 30 FT. OF THE TEMPORARY CONCRETE WASHOUT FACILITY.



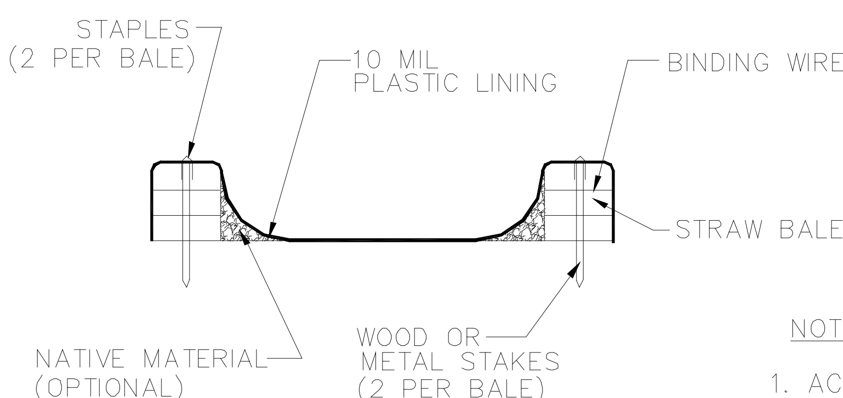
PLAN
NOT TO SCALE
TYPE "ABOVE GRADE"
WITH STRAW BALES



STAPLE DETAIL



CONCRETE WASHOUT
SIGN DETAIL
(OR EQUIVALENT)

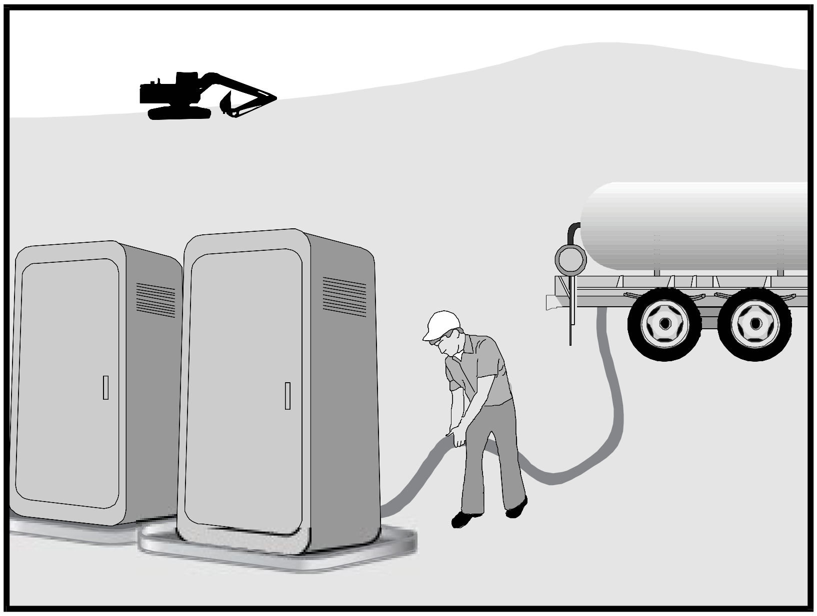


SECTION B–B
NOT TO SCALE

NOTES

1. ACTUAL LAYOUT DETERMINED IN FIELD.
2. THE CONCRETE WASHOUT SIGN SHALL BE INSTALLED WITHIN 30 FT. OF THE TEMPORARY CONCRETE WASHOUT FACILITY.

Sanitary/Septic Waste Management WM-9



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	☑

Legend:

☑ **Primary Category**

☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	
Nutrients	☑
Trash	☑
Metals	
Bacteria	☑
Oil and Grease	
Organics	☑

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

Proper sanitary and septic waste management prevent the discharge of pollutants to stormwater from sanitary and septic waste by providing convenient, well-maintained facilities, and arranging for regular service and disposal.

Suitable Applications

Sanitary septic waste management practices are suitable for use at all construction sites that use temporary or portable sanitary and septic waste systems.

Limitations

None identified.

Implementation

Sanitary or septic wastes should be treated or disposed of in accordance with state and local requirements. In many cases, one contract with a local facility supplier will be all that it takes to make sure sanitary wastes are properly disposed.

Storage and Disposal Procedures

- Temporary sanitary facilities should be located away from drainage facilities, watercourses, and from traffic circulation. If site conditions allow, place portable facilities a minimum of 50 feet from drainage conveyances and traffic areas. When subjected to high winds or risk of high winds, temporary sanitary facilities should be secured to prevent overturning.

- Temporary sanitary facilities must be equipped with containment to prevent discharge of pollutants to the stormwater drainage system of the receiving water.
- Consider safety as well as environmental implications before placing temporary sanitary facilities.
- Wastewater should not be discharged or buried within the project site.
- Sanitary and septic systems that discharge directly into sanitary sewer systems, where permissible, should comply with the local health agency, city, county, and sewer district requirements.
- Only reputable, licensed sanitary and septic waste haulers should be used.
- Sanitary facilities should be located in a convenient location.
- Temporary septic systems should treat wastes to appropriate levels before discharging.
- If using an onsite disposal system (OSDS), such as a septic system, local health agency requirements must be followed.
- Temporary sanitary facilities that discharge to the sanitary sewer system should be properly connected to avoid illicit discharges.
- Sanitary and septic facilities should be maintained in good working order by a licensed service.
- Regular waste collection by a licensed hauler should be arranged before facilities overflow.
- If a spill does occur from a temporary sanitary facility, follow federal, state and local regulations for containment and clean-up.

Education

- Educate employees, subcontractors, and suppliers on sanitary and septic waste storage and disposal procedures.
- Educate employees, subcontractors, and suppliers of potential dangers to humans and the environment from sanitary and septic wastes.
- Instruct employees, subcontractors, and suppliers in identification of sanitary and septic waste.
- Hold regular meetings to discuss and reinforce the use of sanitary facilities (incorporate into regular safety meetings).
- Establish a continuing education program to indoctrinate new employees.

Costs

All of the above are low cost measures.

Inspection and Maintenance

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.

- Arrange for regular waste collection.

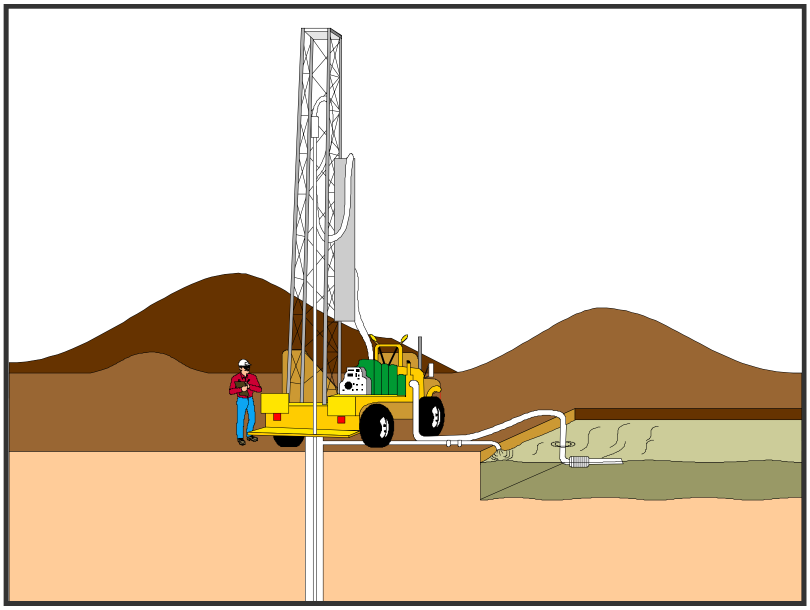
- If high winds are expected, portable sanitary facilities must be secured with spikes or weighed down to prevent over turning.

- If spills or leaks from sanitary or septic facilities occur that are not contained and discharge from the site, non-visible sampling of site discharge may be required. Refer to the General Permit or to your project specific Construction Site Monitoring Plan to determine if and where sampling is required.

References

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities; Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practice, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	☑

Legend:

☑ **Primary Objective**

☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	☑
Trash	☑
Metals	☑
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	☑
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

Liquid waste management includes procedures and practices to prevent discharge of pollutants to the storm drain system or to watercourses as a result of the creation, collection, and disposal of non-hazardous liquid wastes.

Suitable Applications

Liquid waste management is applicable to construction projects that generate any of the following non-hazardous by-products, residuals, or wastes:

- Drilling slurries and drilling fluids
- Grease-free and oil-free wastewater and rinse water
- Dredgings
- Other non-stormwater liquid discharges not permitted by separate permits

Limitations

- Disposal of some liquid wastes may be subject to specific laws and regulations or to requirements of other permits secured for the construction project (e.g., NPDES permits, Army Corps permits, Coastal Commission permits, etc.).
- Liquid waste management does not apply to dewatering operations (NS-2 Dewatering Operations), solid waste management (WM-5, Solid Waste Management), hazardous wastes (WM-6, Hazardous Waste Management), or

concrete slurry residue (WM-8, Concrete Waste Management).

- Typical permitted non-stormwater discharges can include: water line flushing; landscape irrigation; diverted stream flows; rising ground waters; uncontaminated pumped ground water; discharges from potable water sources; foundation drains; irrigation water; springs; water from crawl space pumps; footing drains; lawn watering; flows from riparian habitats and wetlands; and discharges or flows from emergency fire fighting activities.

Implementation

General Practices

- Instruct employees and subcontractors how to safely differentiate between non-hazardous liquid waste and potential or known hazardous liquid waste.
- Instruct employees, subcontractors, and suppliers that it is unacceptable for any liquid waste to enter any storm drainage device, waterway, or receiving water.
- Educate employees and subcontractors on liquid waste generating activities and liquid waste storage and disposal procedures.
- Hold regular meetings to discuss and reinforce disposal procedures (incorporate into regular safety meetings).
- Verify which non-stormwater discharges are permitted by the statewide NPDES permit; different regions might have different requirements not outlined in this permit.
- Apply NS-8, Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning for managing wash water and rinse water from vehicle and equipment cleaning operations.

Containing Liquid Wastes

- Drilling residue and drilling fluids should not be allowed to enter storm drains and watercourses and should be disposed of.
- If an appropriate location is available, drilling residue and drilling fluids that are exempt under Title 23, CCR § 2511(g) may be dried by infiltration and evaporation in a containment facility constructed in conformance with the provisions concerning the Temporary Concrete Washout Facilities detailed in WM-8, Concrete Waste Management.
- Liquid wastes generated as part of an operational procedure, such as water-laden dredged material and drilling mud, should be contained and not allowed to flow into drainage channels or receiving waters prior to treatment.
- Liquid wastes should be contained in a controlled area such as a holding pit, sediment basin, roll-off bin, or portable tank.
- Containment devices must be structurally sound and leak free.
- Containment devices must be of sufficient quantity or volume to completely contain the liquid wastes generated.

- Precautions should be taken to avoid spills or accidental releases of contained liquid wastes. Apply the education measures and spill response procedures outlined in WM-4, Spill Prevention and Control.

- Containment areas or devices should not be located where accidental release of the contained liquid can threaten health or safety or discharge to water bodies, channels, or storm drains.

Capturing Liquid Wastes

- Capture all liquid wastes that have the potential to affect the storm drainage system (such as wash water and rinse water from cleaning walls or pavement), before they run off a surface.

- Do not allow liquid wastes to flow or discharge uncontrolled. Use temporary dikes or berms to intercept flows and direct them to a containment area or device for capture.

- Use a sediment trap (SE-3, Sediment Trap) for capturing and treating sediment laden liquid waste or capture in a containment device and allow sediment to settle.

Disposing of Liquid Wastes

- A typical method to handle liquid waste is to dewater the contained liquid waste, using procedures such as described in NS-2, Dewatering Operations, and SE-2, Sediment Basin, and dispose of resulting solids per WM-5, Solid Waste Management.

- Methods of disposal for some liquid wastes may be prescribed in Water Quality Reports, NPDES permits, Environmental Impact Reports, 401 or 404 permits, and local agency discharge permits, etc. Review the SWPPP to see if disposal methods are identified.

- Liquid wastes, such as from dredged material, may require testing and certification whether it is hazardous or not before a disposal method can be determined.

- For disposal of hazardous waste, see WM-6, Hazardous Waste Management.

- If necessary, further treat liquid wastes prior to disposal. Treatment may include, though is not limited to, sedimentation, filtration, and chemical neutralization.

Costs

Prevention costs for liquid waste management are minimal. Costs increase if cleanup or fines are involved.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity–based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect weekly during the rainy season and of two-week intervals in the non-rainy season to verify continued BMP implementation.

- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharge daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.

- Remove deposited solids in containment areas and capturing devices as needed and at the completion of the task. Dispose of any solids as described in WM-5, Solid Waste Management.

- Inspect containment areas and capturing devices and repair as needed.

References

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Section 5
Glossary and List of Acronyms

5.1 Glossary

303(d) Listed: Water bodies listed as impaired as per Section 303(d) of the 1972 CWA.

Active Areas of Construction: All areas subject to land surface disturbance activities related to the project including, but not limited to, project staging areas, immediate access areas and storage areas. All previously active areas of construction are considered active areas (unless temporarily defined as inactive areas) until final stabilization is complete.

Active Treatment System (ATS): A treatment technology that employs chemical coagulation, chemical flocculation, or electrocoagulation to reduce turbidity caused by fine suspended sediment, and/or to control pH levels. An active treatment system relies on enclosed computerized systems with pumps, filters, and real-time controls.

Acute Toxicity: Acute toxicity in water is caused by chemical stimuli that rapidly induce a negative effect on aquatic life; in aquatic toxicity tests, acute toxicity is demonstrated by an effect observed within 96 hours or less.

Acute Toxicity Test: Laboratory test in which an organism of interest (e.g., fathead minnow or rainbow trout) is placed in a water sample. By tracking the organism's survival, the lab can determine whether the sample water is toxic.

Aquatic: The water environment. Plants and animals that live in the water are referred to as being aquatic.

Bacteria: See pathogens.

Beneficial Uses: As defined in the California Water Code, beneficial uses of the waters of the State that may be protected against quality degradation include, but are not limited to, domestic, municipal, agricultural and industrial supply; power generation; recreation; aesthetic enjoyment; navigation; and preservation and enhancement of fish, wildlife, and other aquatic resources or preserves. See also COLD, MIGR, and SPWN.

Best Management Practices (BMPs): Includes schedules of activities, prohibitions of practices, maintenance procedures, and other management practices to prevent, eliminate, or reduce the pollution of waters of the receiving waters. BMPs also include treatment requirements, operating procedures, and practices to control plant site runoff spillage or leaks, sludge or waste disposal, or drainage from raw material storage.

Biofilter Bags: Plastic mesh bag filled with 100% recycled wood product waste. They come in a variety of sizes and are used to detain flow and allowing a slow rate of discharge through the wood media.

Cartridge Filter: Cartridge filters provide a high degree of pollutant removal by utilizing a number of individual cartridges as part of a larger filtering unit. They are often used as a secondary or higher (polishing) level of treatment after a significant amount of sediment and other pollutants are removed.

Catch Basin (Also known as Inlet): Box-like underground concrete structure with openings in curbs and gutters designed to collect runoff from streets and pavement.

Check Dam: A small barrier constructed of rock, gravel bags, sandbags, fiber rolls, or other proprietary products, placed across a constructed swale or drainage ditch. Check dams are used to reduce the effective slope of the channel and flow velocity, which allows sediment to settle out of suspension.

Clay A particle size class consisting of sediment particles less than 0.002 mm in diameter.

Clean Water Act (CWA): (33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq.) requirements of the NPDES program are defined under Sections 307, 402, 318 and 405 of the CWA.

COLD: Abbreviation for the Cold Freshwater Habitat Beneficial Use, which designates uses of water that support cold water ecosystems including, but not limited to, preservation or enhancement of aquatic habitats, vegetation, fish, or wildlife, including invertebrates.

Compost: Compost is typically derived from combinations of feedstocks, biosolids, leaf and yard trimmings, manure, wood, or mixed solid waste; it is organic and biodegradable and can be left on-site.

Compost Berm: A dike of compost with a trapezoidal cross-section used to intercept sheet flow when placed perpendicular to runoff flow.

Compost Blanket: A layer of compost applied at the appropriate thickness onto slopes and earth disturbed areas to prevent erosion, and in some cases, increase infiltration and/or establish vegetation. Provides organic matter and nutrients important for plant growth.

Compost Sock: Mesh sock containing compost used as a three-dimensional biodegradable filtering structure to intercept runoff where sheet flow occurs.

Concrete Curing: Concrete curing is used in the construction of structures such as bridges, retaining walls, pump houses, large slabs, and structured foundations. Concrete curing includes the use of both chemical and water methods.

Concrete Finishing: General term for methods used for bridge deck rehabilitation, paint removal, curing compound removal, and final surface finish appearances. Applications include sand blasting, shot blasting, grinding, or high-pressure water blasting.

Construction Activity: Includes clearing, grading, excavation, and contractor activities that result in soil disturbance.

Denuded: Land stripped of vegetation or land that has had its vegetation worn down due to the impacts from the elements or humans.

Detention: The temporary storage of stormwater to improve quality or reduce the volumetric flow rate of discharge or both.

Dewatering: The process of removing excess water in an excavation or impoundment by pumping or other mechanical means.

Dewatering Bag: See gravity bag filter.

Dewatering Operations: Practices that manage the discharge of pollutants when non-stormwater and/or stormwater must be removed from a work location to proceed with construction work or to provide vector control.

Dewatering Tank: A dewatering tank removes debris and sediment. Flow enters the tank through the top, passes through a fabric filter, and is discharged through the bottom of the tank. The filter separates the solids from the liquids.

Discharge: A release or flow of stormwater or other substance from a conveyance system or storage container. Broader – includes release to storm drains, etc.

Discharge Location: A common outlet from a construction site drainage area where stormwater, authorized non-stormwater, or dewatering discharge leaves the site or project boundary, or enters any on-site waters of the United States (e.g., a creek running through a site).

Disking: A mechanical method of roughening the upper layer of soil to reduce competing vegetation, improve water infiltration, and prepare for planting.

Effluent Limitations: Any numeric or narrative restriction imposed on quantities, discharge rates, and concentrations of pollutants which are discharged from point sources into waters of the United States, the waters of the contiguous zone, or the ocean.

Erosion: The process, by which soil particles are detached and transported by the actions of wind, water, or gravity.

Erosion Control BMPs: Are vegetation, such as grasses and wildflowers, and other materials, such as straw, fiber, stabilizing emulsion, protective blankets, rolled erosion control product, etc., placed to stabilize areas of disturbed soils, reduce loss of soil due to the action of water or wind, and prevent water pollution.

Fiber Rolls: A tight tubular roll made of straw, coir, or other biodegradable materials wrapped in netting which can be photodegradable or natural. Used along the contour or at the toe of a slope to intercept runoff, reduce flow velocity, and release the runoff as sheet flow, and provide some removal of sediment from the runoff.

Fines: Refers to soil particles (sediment) that fall within the clay or silt size fractions.

Forecasted Precipitation Event: Forecasted precipitation event is any weather pattern that is forecasted to have a 50 percent or greater chance of producing 0.5 inches of precipitation in a 24-hour period in the project area. The discharger shall obtain precipitation forecast information from the National Weather Service Forecast Office (e.g., by entering the zip code of the project's location at https://forecast.weather.gov). Precipitation events end when there are two sequential 24-hour periods with less than 0.25 inches of precipitation forecast for each period.

(Construction) General Permit: A National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit issued by the State Water Resources Control Board for the discharge of stormwater associated with construction activity from soil disturbance of one acre or more.

Grading: The cutting or filling of the land surface to a desired slope or elevation.

Gravel Bag Berm: Series of gravel-filled bags placed on a level contour to intercept sheet flow.

Gravity Bag Filter: A gravity bag filter, also referred to as a dewatering bag, is a square or rectangular bag made of non-woven geotextile fabric that collects gravel, sand, silt, and fines.

Gross Pollutants: Typically refers to visible pollutants such as trash, debris, and floatables, which may create an aesthetic "eye sore" in waterways, but may also include heavy metals, pesticides, and bacteria in stormwater. Gross pollutants also include plant debris (such as leaves and lawn-clippings), animal excrement, street litter, and other organic matter.

Gully Erosion: Erosion that occurs where the volume of runoff is concentrated, flowing water cuts deep into the soil bringing together separate rills into larger channels called gullies. Gully erosion acts like rill erosion on a larger scale.

Hazardous Waste: A waste or combination of wastes that, because of its quantity, concentration, or physical, chemical or infectious characteristics, may either cause or significantly contribute to an increase in mortality or an increase in serious irreversible illness; or pose a substantial present or potential hazard to human health or the environment when improperly treated, stored, transported, disposed of or otherwise managed. Possesses at least one of four characteristics (ignitability, corrosivity, reactivity, or toxicity) or appears on special U.S. EPA or State lists. Regulated under the federal Resource Conservation and Recovery Act and the California Health and Safety Code.

Hydraulic Mulch: Hydraulic mulch consists of various types of fibrous materials mixed with water and sprayed onto the soil surface in slurry form to provide a layer of temporary protection from wind and water erosion.

Hydroseeding: Typically consists of applying a mixture of a hydraulic mulch, seed, fertilizer, and stabilizing emulsion with a hydraulic mulcher, to temporarily protect exposed soils from erosion by water and wind.

Illicit Discharges: Any discharge to an MS4 or receiving water that is not in compliance with applicable laws and regulations, e.g., is not discharged pursuant to an NPDES permit or applicable exemption or waiver.

Impervious Surface: Ground cover that prevents the infiltration of water into the soil, such as pavement and buildings.

Inactive Areas of Construction: Areas of construction activity that have been disturbed but which are not currently being worked and are not scheduled to be re-disturbed for at least 14 days.

Inactive Project: A project where all construction activities (including passive treatment technology, active treatment systems, and/or active equipment), are fully stabilized and will be suspended for 30 days or more.

Industrial General Permit: The NPDES General Permit (No. CAS000001) issued by the State Water Resources Control Board for discharge of stormwater associated with industrial activity. Available online at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/industrial.shtml.

Inlet: An entrance into a ditch, storm drain, or other waterway.

Integrated Pest Management (IPM): An ecosystem-based strategy that focuses on long-term prevention of pests or their damage through a combination of techniques such as biological control, habitat manipulation, modification of cultural practices, and use of resistant varieties. Pesticides are used only after monitoring indicates they are needed according to established guidelines, and treatments are made with the goal of removing only the target organism.

Leaching: Infiltration or percolation below the soil surface, which is perceived as a loss. Typically refers to fertilizers or salts being pushed below the plant rooting zone by rain or irrigation water.

Legally Responsible Person (LRP): The Legally Responsible Person is a representative of a permittee and signatory that is legally designated to sign, certify, and electronically submit any documents required by the General Permit, the State or Regional Water Board, or U.S. EPA.

Linear Underground/Overhead Project (LUP): Linear Underground/Overhead Projects (LUPs) include, but are not limited to, any conveyance, pipe, or pipeline for the transportation of any gaseous, liquid (including water and wastewater for domestic municipal services), liquescent, or slurry substance; any cable line or wire for the transmission of electrical energy; any cable line or wire for communications (e.g., telephone, telegraph, radio, or television messages); and associated ancillary facilities.

MIGR: Abbreviation for the Migration of Aquatic Organisms Beneficial Use, which designates uses of water that support habitats necessary for migration or other temporary activities by aquatic organisms, such as anadromous fish.

Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4): A conveyance or system of conveyances (including roads with drainage systems, municipal streets, catch basins, curbs, gutters, ditches, man-made channels, or storm drains): (i) designed or used for collecting or conveying stormwater; (ii) which is not a combined sewer; and (iii) which is not part of a Publicly Owned Treatment Works (POTW) as defined at Title 40 of the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) 122.2. A "Small MS4" is defined as an MS4 that is not a permitted MS4under the Phase I regulations. This definition of a Small MS4 applies to MS4 operated within cities and counties as well as other public storm drain operators that have a system of storm sewers.

Non-Point Source Pollution: Pollution that originates from diffuse contamination that does not originate from a single discrete source and specifically does not come from a point source as defined by the CWA. Non-point source pollution can originate from aerial diffuse sources, agriculture, forests, and runoff that does not flow through an MS4, industrial, or construction operation subject to an NPDES permit.

Non-stormwater Discharge: Non-stormwater discharges are discharges that do not originate from precipitation events. They can include, but are not limited to, discharges of process water, air conditioner condensate, non-contact cooling water, vehicle wash water, sanitary wastes, concrete washout water, paint wash water, irrigation water, dust control over-wetting, or pipe testing water.

Notice of Intent (NOI): Part of the required Permit Registration Documents, which provides information on the owner, location, type of project, and certifies that the owner will comply with the conditions of the General Permit.

Notice of Termination (NOT): Formal notice to SWRCB submitted by owner/developer that a construction project is complete and the project has met the conditions to terminate the permit.

NPDES Permit: NPDES is an acronym for National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System. NPDES is the national program for administering and regulating Sections 307, 318, 402, and 405 of the CWA. In California, the State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB) has issued a General Permit for stormwater discharges associated with construction activities (see Appendix A).

Numeric Action Level (NAL): A numeric action level (e.g., a pH range, turbidity value, or concentration) is a level that triggers a required evaluation of the effectiveness of best management practices implemented on the subject construction site, and the required implementation of additional corrective actions necessary to reduce the subject pollutant below the numeric action level. The numeric action level compliance location applies to each sample location and/or corresponding discharge location.

Numeric Effluent Limitation (NEL): A technology-based or water quality-based limit (e.g., pH range, turbidity value, or concentration) established for discharges covered under the General Permit. The numeric effluent limitation compliance location(s) applies to each sample and/or discharge location at the point of discharge from an active treatment system or construction site with TMDL requirements, as applicable.

Nutrients: Compounds necessary for plant and animal growth. In regards to water quality, the term usually refers to nitrogen and phosphorus compounds. These nutrients can result in excessive or accelerated growth of vegetation, such as algae, resulting in impaired use of water in lakes and other sources of water supply or recreational opportunities. For example, nutrients have led to a loss of water clarity in Lake Tahoe. In addition, excessive algae growth leads to oxygen depletion which can be fatal to fish and aquatic life. Also, un-ionized ammonia (one of the forms of nitrogen) can be toxic to fish.

Oil and Grease: Oil and grease includes a wide array of hydrocarbon compounds, some of which are toxic to aquatic organisms at low concentrations. Sources of oil and grease include leakage, spills, cleaning and sloughing associated with vehicle and equipment engines and suspensions, leaking and breaks in hydraulic systems, restaurants and waste oil disposal.

Organics: Compounds that are carbon based. Often synthetic organic compounds (adhesives, cleaners, sealants, solvents, etc.) are widely applied and may be improperly stored and disposed.

Outfall: The end point where storm drains discharge water into a waterway.

Passive Treatment: Passive treatment is the application of natural or synthetic chemicals and products to reduce turbidity in discharges through coagulation and flocculation. Passive treatment does not rely on computerized, enclosed systems with pumps, filters, and real-time controls. Passive treatment may include pumps where they are necessary to move water around the construction site. Passive treatment products are available in a variety of forms and may be land-applied for soil stabilization (e.g., bonded fiber matrixes, hydromulches) or water-applied for sediment removal (e.g., liquid treatment chemicals, powders, slow-releasing solid blocks/socks). General Permit Attachment G applies to the use of water-applied passive treatment products that remove suspended solids such as sediment from stormwater without using an active treatment system.

Pathogens: Refers to bacteria and viruses that cause disease. For separate storm drain systems, sources of these contaminants include animal excrement and sanitary sewer leaks and overflow. High levels of indicator bacteria in stormwater have led to the closure of beaches, lakes, and rivers to contact recreation such as swimming.

Permit Registration Documents (PRDs): A formal notice to SWRCB submitted by the owner of a construction site that said owner seeks coverage under the General Permit for discharges associated with construction activities.

Pesticide: Any substance used to eliminate pests. Pesticides include herbicides, fungicides, rodenticides, and insecticides.

pH: A measure of the acidic or basic nature of a solution. The typical pH scale ranges from 0 to 14, with pure water being neutral and having a pH of 7. Values above 7 are considered basic and pH values less than 7 are acidic, relative to how far they deviate from neutral (pH=7).

(Construction) Phases: The General Permit recognizes five distinct phases of construction activities: (1) Demolition and Pre-development Site Preparation Phase, (2) Grading and Land Development Phase, (3) Streets and Utilities Phase, (4) Vertical Construction Phase, and (5) Final Landscaping and Site Stabilization Phase. Each phase has activities that can result in different water quality effects from different water quality pollutants and some General Permit requirements are tailored to the construction phase.

Photodegradable: A material that breaks down or degrades in sunlight.

Planning Watershed: Planning watershed was defined by the Calwater watershed classification system as a watershed ranging in size from approximately 3,000 to 10,000 acres. The Calwater watershed classification system has since been merged with the national Watershed Boundary Dataset (WBD). For the purposes of this permit, Calwater planning watersheds are assumed to be roughly equivalent to the WBD's Hydrologic Unit Code, 12 digit subwatersheds (HUC-12). See: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/docs/constpermits/guidance/receivingwaterrisk.pdf.

Point Source: Any discernible, confined, and discrete conveyance from which pollutants are or may be discharged. This term does not include return flows from irrigated agriculture or agricultural stormwater runoff.

Pollutant: Generally, any substance introduced into the environment that adversely affects the usefulness of a resource.

Pollution Prevention (P2): Practices and actions that reduce or eliminate the generation of pollutants.

Polyacrylamide (PAM): Substance available in a variety of forms used to aggregate soil particles allowing them to settle out of suspension.

Precipitation: Any form of rain or snow.

Pressurized Bag Filter: A pressurized bag filter is a unit composed of single filter bags made from polyester felt material. The water filters through the unit and is discharged through a header. Some units include a combination of bag filters and cartridge filters for enhanced contaminant removal.

Pretreatment: Treatment of waste stream before it is discharged to a collection system.

Qualified SWPPP Developer (QSD): Individual who is a qualified stormwater professional authorized by the discharger to develop and revise SWPPPs. Effective September 1, 2023, a QSD shall have one of the following credentials:

a. A California registered professional civil engineer; or
b. A California registered professional geologist or engineering geologist; or
c. A California registered landscape architect; or
d. A professional hydrologist registered through the American Institute of Hydrology; or
e. A Certified Professional in Erosion and Sediment Control (CPESC) registered through EnviroCert International, Inc.; or
f. A Certified Professional in Storm Water Quality (CPSWQ) registered through EnviroCert International, Inc.; or
g. Any prerequisite course approved by the State Water Board's Division of Water Quality Deputy Director in accordance with General Permit Section V.G.

Effective September 2, 2011, a QSD shall have attended an SWRCB-sponsored or approved QSD training course.

Qualified SWPPP Practitioner (QSP): Individual who is a qualified stormwater professional authorized by the discharger to conduct non-stormwater and stormwater visual observations, sampling, and implementation of all elements of the SWPPP. Effective September 1, 2023, a QSP shall have attended an SWRCB-sponsored or approved QSP training course and shall be either a QSD or have one of the following credentials:

a. A Certified Erosion, Sediment and Storm Water Inspector (CESSWI) registered through EnviroCert International, Inc.; or
b. A Certified Inspector of Sediment and Erosion Control (CISEC) registered through Certified Inspector of Sediment and Erosion Control, Inc.; or
c. A Construction Management degree from an accredited 4-year institution that includes coursework that covers the underlying principles of erosion and sediment control and practices of reducing pollution in stormwater; or
d. Any prerequisite course approved by the State Water Board's Division of Water Quality Deputy Director in accordance with General Permit Section V.H.

Qualified SWPPP Practitioner Delegate (QSP Delegate): An individual assigned responsibility by the QSP for the implementation of specific elements of the SWPPP who has completed the required foundational and site-specific training provided by the QSP.

Qualifying Precipitation Event (QPE): Qualifying precipitation event is any weather pattern that is forecast to have a 50 percent or greater Probability of Precipitation (PoP) and a

Quantitative Precipitation Forecast (QPF) of 0.5 inches or more within a 24-hour period. The event begins with the 24-hour period when 0.5 inches has been forecast and continues on subsequent 24-hour periods when 0.25 inches of precipitation or more is forecast.

***Quantitative Precipitation Forecast (QPF)*:** Quantitative Precipitation Forecast is the forecast that includes precipitation and snow accumulation measurements. This information can be obtained from the NOAA Forecast.

Receiving Water: A river, lake, stream, estuary, bay, or ocean into which runoff is discharged.

Receiving Water Monitoring Trigger: Thresholds for particular effluent water quality measurements that trigger receiving water monitoring for a subset of construction projects. The General Permit includes receiving water triggers for pH and turbidity.

Responsible Discharger: Responsible dischargers are dischargers who:

a. Discharge stormwater and authorized non-stormwater directly, or through a municipal separate sewer system (MS4) or other conveyance, to impaired water bodies or watersheds identified in a U.S. EPA-approved TMDL with a waste load allocation assigned to construction stormwater sources; and
b. Have identified, through the site-specific pollutant source assessment, that one or more pollutants specific to the TMDL are present on-site with the potential to enter construction stormwater discharges.

Retention: The storage of stormwater to prevent it from leaving the development site.

Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation (RUSLE): A formula for determining soil loss in tons per acre according to different site specific variables. The equation is written as follows:

$$A=(R)(K)(LS)(C)(P)$$

Where:
R = rainfall-runoff erosivity factor
K = soil erodibility factor
LS = length-slope factor
C = cover factor
P = management operations and support practices

Rill Erosion: Rills are channels small enough to be smoothed over by normal tillage. Rill erosion takes place when water concentrates in these small channels and carries sediment in the water flow.

Riparian: Refers to the habitat located adjacent to rivers or streams.

Rolled Erosion Control Products (RECPs): These products, also known as geotextiles and mats, can be made of natural or synthetic materials or a combination of the two. RECPs are used to cover the soil surface to reduce erosion from rainfall impact, hold soil in place, and absorb and hold moisture near the soil surface.

Roughening: Soil roughening is generally referred to as track walking (sometimes called imprinting) a slope, where treads from heavy equipment run parallel to the contours of the slope and act as mini terraces.

Runoff: Water originating from rainfall, melted snow, and other sources (e.g., sprinkler irrigation) that flows over the land surface to drainage facilities, rivers, streams, springs, seeps, ponds, lakes, and wetlands.

Run-on: Discharges that originate offsite and flow onto the property of a separate project site.

Sand: A soil particle between 0.05 and 2.0 mm in diameter.

Sandbag Barrier: Series of sand-filled bags placed on a level contour to intercept or divert sheet flows of water.

Sand Media Particulate Filter: Water is treated by passing it through canisters filled with sand media. Generally, sand filters provide a final level of treatment. They are often used as a secondary or higher level of treatment after a significant amount of sediment and other pollutants have been removed using other methods.

Scour: The erosive and digging action in a watercourse caused by flowing water.

Secondary Containment: A device or control measure in addition to the primary containment that is used to stop a discharge of pollutants or hazardous material from leaving a specified area.

Sedimentation: The process of depositing soil particles, clays, sands, or other sediments that were picked up by runoff.

Sediment: Sediment is solid particulate matter, both mineral and organic, that is in suspension, is being transported, or has been moved from its site of origin by air, water, gravity, or ice and has come to rest on the earth's surface either above or below sea level.

Sediment Basin: A sediment basin is a temporary basin with a controlled release structure that is formed by excavation or construction of an embankment to detain sediment-laden runoff and allow sediment to settle out before discharging.

Sediment Control: Sediment controls are treatment control practices that trap soil particles after erosion by rain, flowing water, or wind. They include those practices that intercept and slow or detain the flow of stormwater to allow sediment to settle and be trapped (e.g., silt fence, sediment basin, fiber rolls, etc.). Sediment control measures are usually passive systems that rely on filtering or settling the particles out of the water or wind that is transporting them.

Sediment Transport Capacity: The capability of a channel to move sediment, this varies under different flow conditions.

Sediment Trap: A temporary basin formed by excavation and/or construction of an earthen embankment across a waterway or low drainage area to detain sediment-laden runoff and allow sediment to settle out before discharging.

Sheet Erosion: Sheet erosion is relatively uniform erosion from the entire soil surface.

Significant Materials: Includes, but not limited to, raw materials; fuels; materials such as solvents, detergents, and plastic pellets; finished materials such as metallic products; raw materials used in food processing or production; hazardous substances designed under Section 101(14) of CERLCA; any chemical the facility is required to report pursuant to Section 313 of Title III of SARA; fertilizers; pesticides; and waste products such as ashes, slag, and sludge that have the potential to be released with stormwater discharges.

Significant Quantities: The volume, concentrations, or mass of a pollutant in stormwater discharge that can cause or threaten to cause pollution, contamination, or nuisance that adversely impact human health or the environment and cause or contribute to a violation of any applicable water quality standards for receiving water.

Silt: A soil particle size class consisting of particles between 0.05 and 0.002 mm in diameter. These particles are smaller than sand and larger than clay.

Silt Fence: A silt fence is used to detain sediment-laden water, promoting sedimentation behind the fence. Silt fences are made of a woven geotextile that has been entrenched, attached to supporting poles, and sometimes backed by a plastic or wire mesh for support.

Soil Binder: Material applied to the soil surface to temporarily prevent water and wind induced erosion of exposed soils on construction sites. Soil binders are typically applied to disturbed areas requiring short term temporary protection.

Soil Preparation: Steps taken to prepare soil for planting or the installation of a BMP. Soil preparation may include tilling, raking, or the addition of a soil amendment.

Source Control BMPs: Operational practices that reduce potential pollutants at the source.

Source Reduction (also source control): The technique of stopping and/or reducing pollutants at their point of generation so that they do not come into contact with stormwater.

SPWN: Abbreviation for the Spawning, Reproduction, and/or Early Development Beneficial Use, which designates uses of water that support high quality aquatic habitats suitable for reproduction and early development of fish.

Stockpile Management: Procedures and practices that are designed to reduce or eliminate air and stormwater pollution from stockpiles of soil, soil amendments, sand, paving materials such as Portland cement concrete (PCC) rubble, asphalt concrete (AC), asphalt concrete rubble, aggregate base, aggregate subbase or pre-mixed aggregate, asphalt minder (so called “cold mix” asphalt), and pressure treated wood.

Storm Drains: Above- and below-ground structures for transporting stormwater to streams or outfalls for flood control purposes.

Stormwater: Stormwater is rain, snowmelt, or any other liquid or solid precipitation that may result in runoff, and drainage from a site. Stormwater is that portion of precipitation that flows across a surface to the storm drain system or receiving waters.

Stormwater Discharge Associated with Industrial Activity: Discharge from any conveyance which is used for collecting and conveying stormwater from an area that is directly related to manufacturing, processing, or raw materials storage activities at an industrial plant.

Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP): A written plan that documents the series of phases and activities that, first, characterizes your site, and then prompts you to select and carry out actions which prevent the pollution of stormwater discharges.

Straw Mulch: Straw mulch consists of placing a uniform layer of straw and incorporating it into the soil with a studded roller or crimper, or anchoring it with a tackifier or stabilizing emulsion. Straw mulch protects the soil surface from the impact of rain drops, preventing soil particles from becoming dislodged.

Temporary Batch Plant: During the construction of large structures or in remote locations, a temporary batch plant may be necessary to manufacture Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) or AC. Temporary batch plant facilities typically consist of silos containing fly ash, lime, and cement; heated tanks of liquid asphalt; sand and gravel material storage areas; mixing equipment; above ground storage tanks containing concrete additives and water; and designated areas for sand and gravel truck unloading, concrete truck loading, and concrete truck washout.

Temporary Silt Dike: Pre-manufactured device that is installed for semi-permanent drainage and sediment control on the perimeter of disturbed sites or stockpiles of materials or as check dams within channels.

Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL): A TMDL is the sum of the maximum amount of a pollutant that a waterbody can receive per day and still meet state water quality standards. It is the sum of the individual Waste Load Allocations (WLAs) for point sources, the load allocations for nonpoint and natural background sources, and the margin of safety.

Toxicity: Adverse responses of organisms to chemicals or physical agents ranging from mortality to physiological responses such as impaired reproduction or growth anomalies.

Tracking Control: Tracking control refers to methods of preventing or reducing the tracking of sediment off-site by vehicles leaving the construction area.

Traditional Construction Project: Most construction projects, including but not limited to commercial, residential, industrial, institutional, and highway construction project. Does not include those projects defined as LUPs.

Trash: All improperly discarded solid material from any production, manufacturing, or processing operation including, but not limited to, products, product packaging, or containers constructed of plastic, steel, aluminum, glass, paper, or other synthetic or natural materials.

Treatment Control BMPs: Treatment methods to remove pollutants from stormwater.

Turbidity: The optical condition and cloudiness of water caused by suspended or dissolved particles or colloids. Turbidity is quantified by the degree to which light traveling through a water column is scattered by the suspended organic and inorganic particles it contains. The turbidity test is reported in Nephelometric Turbidity Units (NTU) or Jackson Turbidity Units (JTU) with a calibrated turbidity meter.

Urban Runoff: Stormwater from city streets and adjacent domestic or commercial properties that carries pollutants of various kinds into the sewer systems and receiving waters.

Vector: Organism that spreads disease (e.g., mosquitos and rodents).

Vegetation: Living plant matter.

Virus: See pathogens.

Wadable Stream: Streams that can be sampled by field crews wearing chest waders (generally less than 0.5 m-1.0 meters deep)

Waste Management: Source control management practices that prevent pollution by limiting or reducing potential pollutants at their source, before they come into contact with stormwater. Practices under this category can be thought of as "good housekeeping" and include procedural and structural BMPs for handing, storing, and disposing of wastes generated by a construction project.

Weir Tank: A weir tank separates water and waste by using weirs. The configuration of the weirs (over and under weirs) maximizes the residence time in the tank and determines the waste to be removed from the water, such as oil, grease, and sediments.

Wetland: An area of land that has water-saturated soils for long periods of time and water loving vegetation. Wetlands are typically flooded for part of the year, forming a transitional area between aquatic and terrestrial environments.

Wind Erosion Control: Methods used to minimize wind erosion. Controls consist of applying water or other dust palliatives to prevent or alleviate dust nuisance.

5.2 List of Acronyms

AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
AC	Asphalt Concrete
ADL	Aerially Deposited Lead
AIMP	Impervious Area
AINF	Infiltration Area
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
APCD	Air Pollution Control District
APHA	American Public Health Association
APWA	American Public Works Association
AQMD	Air Quality Management District
ARB	Air Resources Board
ARS	Agricultural Research Service
ASTM	American Society for Testing Materials
ATS	Active Treatment System
AWWA	American Water Works Association
BAT	Best Available Technology (economically available)
BCT	Best Conventional Technology (pollution control)
BFM	Bonded Fiber Matrix
BMPs	Best Management Practices
BOD	Biochemical Oxygen Demand
CA	Contractor Activities
CAL-OSHA	California Division of Occupational Safety and Health Administration
CASQA	California Stormwater Quality Association
CCR	California Code of Regulations
CCS	Cellular Confinement System
CEQA	California Environmental Quality Act
CERCLA	Comprehensive Environmental Response Compensation and Liability Act
CESSWI	Certified Erosion, Sediment, and Storm Water Inspector
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
CISEC	Certified Inspector of Erosion and Sediment Control
COC	Chain of Custody

COE	United States Army Corps of Engineers, also known as, USACE
CPESC	Certified Professional in Erosion and Sediment Control
CPI	Coalescing Plate Interceptor
CPSWQ	Certified Professional in Storm Water Quality
CSMP	Construction Site Monitoring Program
CWA	Clean Water Act (Federal Water Pollution Control Act of 1972 as amended in 1987)
DCIA	Directly Connected Impervious Area
DFG	(California) Department of Fish and Game
DG	Decomposed Granite
DHS	Department of Health Services
DTSC	California Department of Toxic Substances Control
EC	Erosion Control
EEC	Effect Effluent Concentration
EIR	Environmental Impact Report
EIS	Environmental Impact Statement
ELG	Effluent Limitation Guideline
ELAP	Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Program
EMC	Event Mean Concentration
EOS	Equivalent Opening Size
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
ESA	Environmentally Sensitive Area
ESC	Erosion and Sediment Control
FEMA	Federal Emergency Management Agency
FHWA	Federal Highway Administration
FIFRA	Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act
GIS	Geographical Information System
Hazmat	Hazardous Material
HCM	Hydraulic Compost Matrix
HDPE	High-Density Polyethylene
HM	Hydraulic Matrix
HSG	Hydrologic Soil Groups
IPM	Integrated Pest Management

LOEC	Lowest Observed Effect Concentration
LOI	Loss-On-Ignition
LUP	Linear Underground/Overhead Project
LRP	Legally Responsible Person
MATC	Maximum Allowable Threshold Concentration
MBAS	Methylene Blue Activated Substances
MBFM	Mechanically-Bonded Fiber Matrix
MEP	Maximum Extent Practicable
MDL	Method Detection Limit
MLSC	Manufactured Linear Sediment Control
MS4	Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System
MSDS	Material Safety Data Sheet
MSHA	Mine Safety and Health Administration
MSRP	Monitoring, Sampling & Reporting Plan
NAL	Numeric Action Level
NEL	Numeric Effluent Limitation
NELAP	National Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Program
NEPA	National Environmental Policy Act
NMFS	National Marine Fisheries Service
NOAA	National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration
NOEC	No Observed Effect Concentration
NOI	Notice of Intent
NOT	Notice of Termination
NPDES	National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
NPS	Nonpoint Source
NRC	National Response Center
NRCS	Natural Resources Conservation Service
NS	Non-stormwater Management
NSF	National Science Foundation
NTU	Nephelometric Turbidity Unit
NURP	National Urban Runoff Program
O&G	Oil and Grease

O&M	Operations and Maintenance
OSDS	On-site Disposal System
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration
P2	Pollution Prevention
PAHs	Poly-Aromatic Hydrocarbons
PAM	Polyacrylamide
PCBs	Polychlorinated Biphenyls
PCC	Portland Cement Concrete
PH	Professional Hydrologist
PLS	Pure Live Seed
PPT	Pollution Prevention Team
PoP	Probability of Precipitation
POTW	Publicly Owned Treatment Works
PRD	Permit Registration Document
PSD	Particle Size Distribution
PTS	Passive Treatment System
QA	Quality Assurance
QC	Quality Control
QSD	Qualified SWPPP Developer
QSP	Qualified SWPPP Practitioner
QPE	Qualifying Precipitation Event
QPF	Quantitative Precipitation Forecast
RCRA	Resource Conservation and Recovery Act
RECP	Rolled Erosion Control Product
RUSLE	Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation
RWQCB	Regional Water Quality Control Board
SAP	Sampling and Analysis Plan
SARA	Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act
SCP	Scientific Collecting Permit
SE	Sediment Control
SIC	Standard Industrial Classification
SFM	Stabilized Fiber Matrix

SM	Standard Mulch
SMARTS	Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking System
SPCC	Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasure
SSC	Suspended Sediment Concentration
SUSMP	Standard Urban Stormwater Mitigation Plan
SVOC	Semi-Volatile Organic Compound
SWAMP	Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program
SWMP	Stormwater Management Program
SWPPP	Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan
SWRCB	State Water Resources Control Board
TC	Tracking Control
TDS	Total Dissolved Solids
TMDL	Total Maximum Daily Load
TMECC	Test Methods for the Examination of Composting and Compost
TOC	Total Organic Carbon
TRM	Turf Reinforcement Mat
TSP	Trisodium phosphate
TSS	Total Suspended Solids
UFC	Uniform Fire Code
USACE	United States Army Corps of Engineers, also known as, COE
USC	United States Code
USCC	United States Compost Council
USDA	United States Department of Agriculture
USDOT	United States Department of Transportation
UV	Ultraviolet
VOCs	Volatile Organic Compounds
WDID	Waste Discharge Identification (Number)
WDR	Water Discharge Requirement
WE	Wind Erosion Control
WEF	Water Environment Federation
WET	Whole Effluent Toxicity
WM	Waste Management

Appendix H: BMP Inspection Form

BMP INSPECTION REPORT

Date and Time of Inspection:			Date Report Written:		
Inspection Type: (Circle one)	Weekly *Complete Parts I,II,III and VII*	Pre-Qualifying Precipitation Event (QPE) *Complete Parts I,II,III,IV and VII*	During QPE *Complete Parts I, II, III, V, and VII*	Post-QPE *Complete Parts I,II,III,VI and VII*	*Inactive Project Complete Parts I,II,III and VII*
Part I. General Information					
Site Information					
Construction Site Name: Desmond M.S. – Track & Field Improvements					
Construction stage and completed activities:			Approximate area of site that is exposed:		
Photos Taken: (Circle one)	Yes	No	Photo Reference IDs:		
Weather					
Estimate storm beginning: (date and time)			Estimate storm duration: (hours)		
Estimate time since last storm: (days or hours)			Rain gauge reading and location: (in)		
Is a “Qualifying Precipitation Event” predicted or did one occur (i.e., any weather pattern with a 50% chance of 0.5” or more within a 24-hr period when 0.5” has been forecast and continues on subsequent 24-hour periods when 0.25” of precipitation or more is forecast)? (Y/N) If yes, summarize forecast:					
Exception Documentation (explanation required if inspection could not be conducted). Visual inspections are not required outside of business hours or during dangerous weather conditions such as electrical storms, flooding, and high winds above 40 miles per hour.					
Inspector Information					
Inspector Name:			Inspector Title:		
Inspector Certification:				Date:	
Part II. BMP Observations. Describe deficiencies in Part III.					

Minimum BMPs for Risk Level _____ Sites	Adequately designed, implemented and effective (yes, no, N/A)	Action Required (yes/no)	Action Implemented (Date)
Good Housekeeping for Construction Materials			
Inventory of products (excluding materials designed to be outdoors)			
Stockpiled construction materials not actively in use are covered and bermed			
All chemicals are stored in watertight containers with appropriate secondary containment, or in a completely enclosed storage shed			
Construction materials are minimally exposed to precipitation			
BMPs preventing the off-site tracking of materials are implemented and properly effective			
Good Housekeeping for Waste Management			
Wash/rinse water and materials are prevented from being disposed into the storm drain system			
Portable toilets are contained to prevent discharges of waste			
Sanitation facilities are clean and with no apparent for leaks and spills			
Equipment is in place to cover waste disposal containers at the end of business day and during rain events			
Discharges from waste disposal containers are prevented from discharging to the storm drain system / receiving water			
Stockpiled waste material is securely protected from wind and rain if not actively in use			
Procedures are in place for addressing hazardous and non-hazardous spills			
Appropriate spill response personnel are assigned and trained			
Equipment and materials for cleanup of spills is available onsite			
Washout areas (e.g., concrete) are contained appropriately to prevent discharge or infiltration into the underlying soil			
Good Housekeeping for Vehicle Storage and Maintenance			
Measures are in place to prevent oil, grease, or fuel from leaking into the ground, storm drains, or surface waters			
All equipment or vehicles are fueled, maintained, and stored in a designated area with appropriate BMPs			
Vehicle and equipment leaks are cleaned immediately and disposed of properly			

Part II. BMP Observations Continued. **Describe deficiencies in Part III.**			
Minimum BMPs for Risk Level _____ Sites	Adequately designed,	Action Required (yes/no)	Action Implemented (Date)

	implemented and effective (yes, no, N/A)		
Good Housekeeping for Landscape Materials			
Stockpiled landscape materials such as mulches and topsoil are contained and covered when not actively in use			
Erodible landscape material has not been applied 2 days before a forecasted rain event or during an event			
Erodible landscape materials are applied at quantities and rates in accordance with manufacturer recommendations			
Bagged erodible landscape materials are stored on pallets and covered			
Good Housekeeping for Air Deposition of Site Materials			
Good housekeeping measures are implemented onsite to control the air deposition of site materials and from site operations			
Non-Stormwater Management			
Non-Stormwater discharges are properly controlled			
Vehicles are washed in a manner to prevent non-stormwater discharges to surface waters or drainage systems			
Streets are cleaned in a manner to prevent unauthorized non-stormwater discharges to surface waters or drainage systems.			
Erosion Controls			
Wind erosion controls are effectively implemented			
Effective soil cover is provided for disturbed areas inactive (i.e., not scheduled to be disturbed for 14 days) as well as finished slopes, open space, utility backfill, and completed lots			
The use of plastic materials is limited in cases when a more sustainable, environmentally friendly alternative exists.			
Sediment Controls			
Perimeter controls are established and effective at controlling erosion and sediment discharges from the site			
Entrances and exits are stabilized to control erosion and sediment discharges from the site			
Sediment basins are properly maintained			
Inspect immediate access roads prior to forecasted precipitation			
Linear sediment control along toe of slope, face of slope an at grade breaks (Risk Level 2 & 3 Only)			
Limit construction activity to and from site to entrances and exits that employ effective controls to prevent offsite tracking (Risk Level 2 & 3 Only)			
Ensure all storm, drain inlets and perimeter controls, runoff control BMPs and pollutants controls at entrances and exits are maintained and protected from activities the reduce their effectiveness (Risk Level 2 & 3 Only)			
Run-On and Run-Off Controls			

Run-on to the site is effectively managed and directed away from all disturbed areas.			
Other			
Are the project SWPPP and BMP plan up to date, available onsite and being properly implemented?			
Is the posting of the project's unique WDID number, waiver identification number, and site and project contact information publicly accessible?			

Part III. Descriptions of BMP Deficiencies		
Deficiency	**Repairs Implemented: Note - Repairs must begin within 72 hours of identification and, complete repairs as soon as possible.**	
	Start Date	**Action**
1.		
2.		
3.		
4.		

Part IV. Additional Pre-QPE Observations. Note the presence or absence of floating and suspended materials, sheen, discoloration, turbidity, odors, and source(s) of pollutants(s).	
	Yes, No, N/A
Do stormwater storage and containment areas have adequate freeboard? If no, complete Part III.	
Are drainage areas free of spills, leaks, or uncontrolled pollutant sources? If no, complete Part VII and describe below.	
Notes:	
Are stormwater storage and containment areas free of leaks? If no, complete Parts III and/or VII and describe below.	
Notes:	

Part V. Additional During-QPE Observations. If BMPs cannot be inspected during inclement weather, list the results of visual inspections at all relevant outfalls, discharge points, and downstream locations. Note odors or visible sheen on the surface of discharges. Complete Part VII (Corrective Actions) as needed.
Outfall, Discharge Point, or Other Downstream Location

Location	Description
Location	Description
Location	Description
Location	Description

Part VI. Additional Post-QPE Observations. Visually observe (inspect) stormwater discharges at all discharge locations within 96 hours after each qualifying precipitation event, and observe (inspect) the discharge of stored or contained stormwater that is derived from and discharged subsequent to a qualifying precipitation event producing precipitation of ½ inch or more at the time of discharge. Complete Part VII (Corrective Actions) as needed.	
Discharge Location, Storage or Containment Area	**Visual Observation**

Part VII. Additional Corrective Actions Required. Identify additional corrective actions not included with BMP Deficiencies (Part III) above. Note if SWPPP change is required.	
Required Actions	**Implementation Date**

Appendix I: Training Forms

Contractor Personnel Training Log

Stormwater Management Training Log and Documentation

Project Name: Desmond M.S. – Track & Field Improvements

WDID#: **TBD**

Stormwater Management Topic: (check as appropriate)

☐ Good Housekeeping BMPs ☐ Erosion Control BMPs

☐ Sediment Control BMPs ☐ Tracking Control

☐ Non-Stormwater Management BMPs ☐ Waste Management & Pollution Control BMPs

☐ BMP Implementation Activities ☐ Advanced BMPs

☐ Identification of QSPs and QSP Delegates

Training Objective: ____

Date: ________________________ Instructor:____________________

Training Length (hours): _________

Attendee Roster (Attach additional forms if necessary)

Name	Company	Phone

QSP Delegate Training Log

Stormwater Management Training Log and Documentation

Project Name: Desmond M.S. – Track & Field Improvements

WDID#: **TBD**

QSP Delegate Name: ______________________________

Delegated Responsibilities:

☐ Stormwater Visual Inspections

☐ Sampling

☐ BMP Inspections

☐ BMP Maintenance and Repair

Foundational Training

Topic	Date Completed	QSP Trainer
☐ Roles and Responsibilities		
☐ Forecast Information		
☐ Documentation and Reporting Procedures		

Site-Specific Training

Topic	Date Completed	QSP Trainer
☐ Visual Inspections		
☐ Sample Collection Procedures		
☐ Sample Reporting Procedures		
☐ BMP Implementation		

As needed, attach proof of external training (e.g., course completion certificates, credentials for the QSP Delegate).

Appendix J: Responsible Parties

CERTIFICATE OF TRAINING

CALIFORNIA CONSTRUCTION GENERAL PERMIT

QUALIFIED SWPPP DEVELOPER (QSD)
AND
QUALIFIED SWPPP PRACTITIONER (QSP)

Gabriel Ledesma

Aug 15, 2024 - Aug 15, 2026

Certificate # 28909

CASQA
CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION®

California Stormwater Quality Association and
California Construction General Permit Training Team

CERTIFICATE OF TRAINING

CALIFORNIA CONSTRUCTION GENERAL PERMIT

QUALIFIED SWPPP DEVELOPER (QSD)
AND
QUALIFIED SWPPP PRACTITIONER (QSP)

Michael Gennaro

Aug 28, 2023 - Aug 28, 2025

Certificate # 28547

CASQA
CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION®

California Stormwater Quality Association and
California Construction General Permit Training Team

Identification of QSP and QSP Delegates

Project Name: Desmond M.S. – Track & Field Improvements

WDID#: **TBD**

The following are QSPs and QSP Delegates associated with this project

Name of Personnel[1]	QSP Number, or state "Delegate"	Company	Date
Gabriel Ledesma	#28909	Blair, Church & Flynn Consulting Engineers	
Michael Gennaro	#28547	Blair, Church & Flynn Consulting Engineers	

(1) If additional QSPs or QSP Delegates are required on the job site add additional lines

Appendix K: Contractors and Subcontractors

Prime Contractor/Construction Management Firm:

Contractor Name:	
Title:	
Contractor Company:	
Address	
Phone Number:	
Phone Number (24/7)	

Sub-Contractors:

Sub-Contractor Name:	
Scope of Work:	
Title:	
Contractor Company:	
Address	
Phone Number:	
Phone Number (24/7)	

Sub-Contractor Name:	
Scope of Work:	
Title:	
Contractor Company:	
Address	
Phone Number:	
Phone Number (24/7)	

Sub-Contractor Name:	

Scope of Work:	
Title:	
Contractor Company:	
Address	
Phone Number:	
Phone Number (24/7)	

Sub-Contractor Name:	
Scope of Work:	
Title:	
Contractor Company:	
Address	
Phone Number:	
Phone Number (24/7)	

Sub-Contractor Name:	
Scope of Work:	
Title:	
Contractor Company:	
Address	
Phone Number:	
Phone Number (24/7)	

Appendix L: Post-Construction Calculations/ Demonstration

Appendix M: Weather Reports

The discharger must obtain the precipitation forecast information from the National Weather Service Forecast Office (http://forecast.weather.gov). A printed copy with the date and time of printing should be retained in this Appendix.

Appendix N: Monitoring Records

Place completed BMP Inspection Forms, photographic documentation, Effluent Sampling, Receiving Water, and Dewatering Field Logs, Monitoring Exceptions, NAL Exceedance Reports, and Receiving Water Monitoring Trigger Exceptions in this appendix.

Appendix O: Storm Event/Dewatering Monitoring Forms

Rain Gauge Log Sheet				
Construction Site Name:				
WDID #:				
Date (mm/dd/yy)	Time (24-hr)	Initials	Rainfall Depth (Inches)	Notes:

Risk Level 1, 2, 3 ***Visual Inspection Field Log Sheet***					
Date and Time of Inspection:			Report Date:		
Inspection Type:	☐ Weekly	☐ Pre Qualifying Precipitation Event (QPE)	☐ During QPE	☐ Post QPE	☐ Dewatering Discharge
Site Information					
Construction Site Name:					
Construction stage and completed activities:				Approximate area of exposed site:	
Weather and Observations					
Date Rain Predicted to Occur:			Predicted % chance of precipitation (PoP): Predicted quantity of precipitation (QPF):		
Estimate storm beginning: ______ (date and time)		Estimate storm duration:_________ (hours)	Estimate time since last storm: ________ (days or hours)		Rain gauge reading:________ (inches)
Observations: If yes identify location					
Odors	Yes ☐	No ☐			
Floating material	Yes ☐	No ☐			
Suspended Material	Yes ☐	No ☐			
Sheen	Yes ☐	No ☐			
Discolorations	Yes ☐	No ☐			
Turbidity	Yes ☐	No ☐			
Site Inspections					
Outfalls or BMPs Evaluated		**Deficiencies Noted**			
(add additional sheets or attached detailed BMP Inspection Checklists)					
Photos Taken:	Yes ☐	No ☐	Photo Reference IDs:		
Corrective Actions Identified (note if SWPPP change is needed)					
Inspector Information					
Inspector Name:			Inspector Title:		
Signature:				Date:	

Risk Level 1, 2, 3 ***Effluent Sampling Field Log Sheets***			
Construction Site Name:		Date:	Time Start:
Sampler:			
Sampling Event Type:	☐ Stormwater	☐ Dewatering Discharge	☐ Non-visible pollutant
Field Meter Calibration			
pH Meter ID No./Desc.: Calibration Date/Time:		Turbidity Meter ID No./Desc.: Calibration Date/Time:	

Field pH and Turbidity Measurements			
Discharge Location Description	pH	Turbidity	Time

Grab Samples Collected		
Discharge Location Description	Sample Type	Time

Additional Sampling Notes:
Time End:

Risk Level 3 ***Receiving Water Sampling Field Log Sheets***			
Construction Site Name:		Date:	Time Start:
Sampler:			
Receiving Water Description and Observations			
Receiving Water Name/ID:			
Observations:			
Odors	Yes ☐ No ☐		
Floating material	Yes ☐ No ☐		
Suspended Material	Yes ☐ No ☐		
Sheen	Yes ☐ No ☐		
Discolorations	Yes ☐ No ☐		
Turbidity	Yes ☐ No ☐		
Field Meter Calibration			
pH Meter ID No./Desc.: Calibration Date/Time:		Turbidity Meter ID No./Desc.: Calibration Date/Time:	

Field pH and Turbidity Measurements			
Upstream Location			
Type	Result	Time	Notes
pH			
Turbidity			
Downstream Location			
Type	Result	Time	Notes
pH			
Turbidity			
Additional Sampling Notes:			
Time End:			

NAL Exceedance Evaluation Summary Report	Page __ of __
Project Name	
Project WDID	
Project Location	
Date of Exceedance	
Type of Exceedance	**NAL ☐ pH ☐ Turbidity** **☐ Other (specify) ________________**
Measurement or Analytical Method	**☐ Field meter** **(Sensitivity: _________)** **☐ Lab method (specify) ___________** **(Minimum Level: _____)** **(MDL: ______________)**
Calculated Daily Average	**☐ pH _______ pH units** **☐ Turbidity ________ NTU**
Rain Gauge Measurement	**_______ inches**
Visual Observations on Day of Exceedance	

NAL Exceedance Evaluation Summary Report	Page __ of __
Description of BMPs in Place at Time of Event	
Initial Assessment of Cause	
Corrective Actions Taken (deployed after exceedance)	
Additional Corrective Actions Proposed	
Report Completed By	______________________________ **(Print Name, Title)**
Signature	______________________________

CHAIN-OF-CUSTODY **DATE:** **Lab ID:**

DESTINATION LAB:							REQUESTED ANALYSIS				Notes:
	ATTN:										
ADDRESS:											
Office Phone:											
Cell Phone:											
SAMPLED BY:											
Contact:											
Project Name											
Client Sample ID	**Sample Date**	**Sample Time**	**Sample Matrix**	**Container #**	**Type**	**Pres.**					

SENDER COMMENTS:	**RELINQUISHED BY**	
	Signature:	
	Print:	
	Company:	
	Date:	TIME:
LABORATORY COMMENTS:	**RECEIVED BY**	
	Signature:	
	Print:	
	Company:	
	Date:	TIME:

Appendix P: Field Meter Instructions

Appendix Q: Supplemental Information

Gabriel Ledesma, QSD, CPESC · gledesma@bcf-engr.com

451 Clovis Ave, Suite 200 · Clovis CA 93612 · Tel (559) 326-1400

City of Madera – Engineering Department
1407 Sunset Ave
Madera, CA 93637

12/16/2024
File No. 224-0293

Subject: Post-Construction Compliance Demonstration – Jack G. Desmon Middle School – Track & Field Improvements

Dear City of Madera Engineering Department:

The Madera Unified School District (MUSD) is planning to construct the Jack G. Desmond Middle School – Track & Field Project ("Project") and will require a SWPPP Notice of Intent (NOI) be filed with the State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB). The Project is located in the jurisdiction of the City of Madera ("City") Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) permit. In order to submit a SWPPP NOI, MUSD must upload documentation that the Project complies with the City of Madera Stormwater Management Plan (SWMP) for post-constriction requirements.

The main Project site will not require plan review or approval by the City, as the Division of State Architects will be the permitting agency for the Project. However, MUSD will still need the City to review the Project and approve the design for compliance with the City's post-construction requirements.

The Project will construct an 8.36-acre site comprising of installing a rubber track, re-turfing an existing playfield, and improving the surrounding areas with hardscape, landscape, and utility improvements. An existing basin will be partially filled, and an underground stormwater storage system will be installed to mitigate the reduction in basin stormwater storage volume. The Site will discharge stormwater to various storm drains which will in turn convey flows to an underground stormwater retention system. The underground stormwater drainage system will convey flows to the on-site stormwater basin and underground stormwater retention system.

We have prepared Exhibit A through E below to allow your review of the Project complying with the City's Post-Construction requirements.

<u>Exhibit A includes:</u>

- Site maps showing the pre-Project and post-Project cover types.
- The Site map is not subdivided into multiple drainage areas as all discharges will eventually flow to the on-site basin and underground storage system. Additionally, the underlying soil type do not differ enough to warrant any other subdivisions.
- Stormwater will be conveyed to a stormwater basin which has a current volume of 9.77 acre-feet. However, this basin will be partially filled, reducing its volume to 7.29 acre-feet. An underground stormwater storage system will be installed east of the basin to

mitigate the reduction in stormwater storage capacity. This storage system can hold up to 2.76 acre-feet of water, increasing the total on-site stormwater storage capacity to 10.05 acre-feet. See Exhibit A for the location of this system, and Exhibit C and Exhibit E for drawings, calculations and details.

Exhibit B includes:

- Pre- and post-construction pervious/impervious area calculations used as inputs for the Waterboard's Water Balance Calculator.

Exhibit C Includes:

- Water Balance Calculator results for the Project.
- An additional 3,052 cubic feet of post-project runoff volume during an 85th percentile 24-hour storm is expected due to the Project's additional impervious areas. This volume was balanced with the additional 10,951 cubic feet of stormwater storage volume added to the Site.
- This exhibit includes drawings and calculations showing the existing basin's volume, the partially filled-in basin's volume, and the underground stormwater storage system's volume. Overall, an additional 10,951 cubic feet of stormwater storage volume was added to the Site. This additional volume is sufficient to balance the Site's pre and post runoff volumes.

Exhibit D Includes:

- USDA Web Soils Survey results as supporting documentation for the Project site soil type.

Exhibit E Includes:

- The Project grading plan, for reference only.
- Details for the Underground Stormwater Storage Device are included in this exhibit.

Based on your review of this memorandum and Exhibits A through E, we are requesting that the City approve the project for compliance with the City's SWMP Post-Construction requirements. If the Project design is acceptable, please provide your signature below.

"Based on our review of this memorandum and Exhibits A through E, We confirm that the above referenced project is located within the City of Madera's permitted MS4 area, and complies with the City of Madera MS4 SWMP post-construction requirements."

Signature: ____ Date: _________________

Name and Title: ____

Please feel free to contact me directly at gledesma@bcf-engr.com or (559) 326-1400 if you have any questions or need additional information.

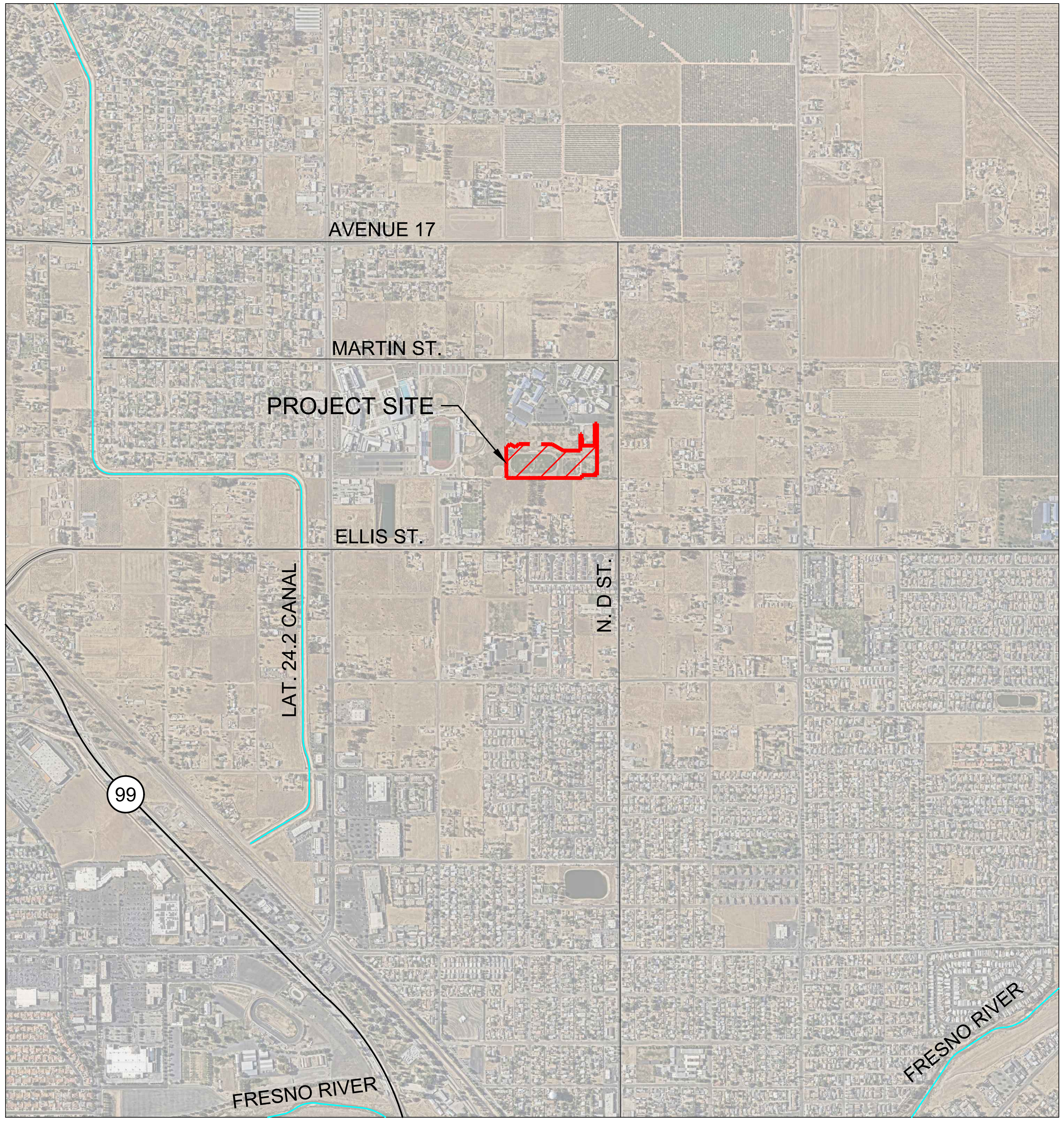
Kind thanks,

BLAIR, CHURCH & FLYNN CONSULTING ENGINEERS

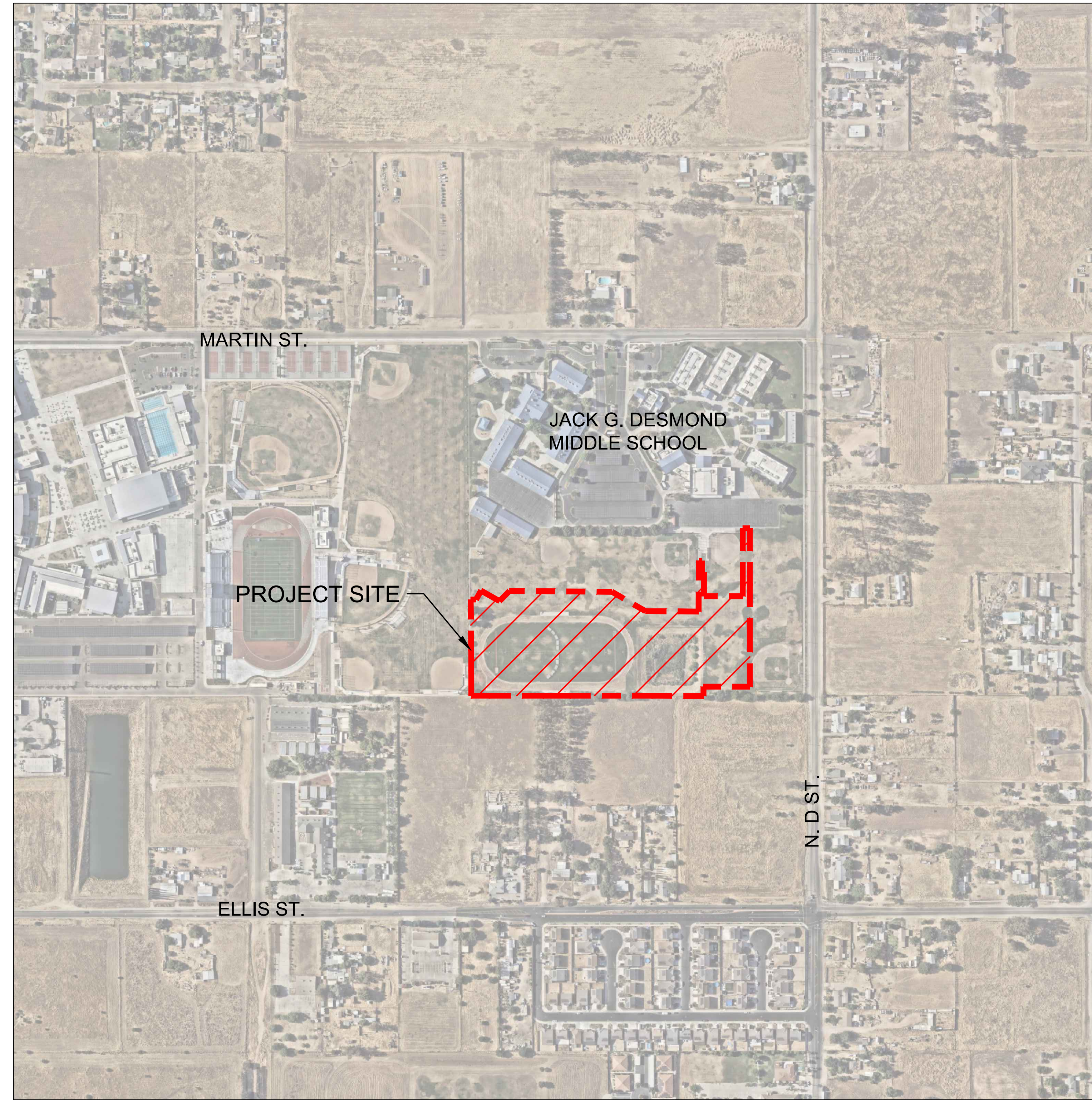
Gabriel Ledesma
QSD, CPESC, Environmental Specialist

Exhibit A:

Pre-Construction and Post-Construction Drainage Area Figures



LOCATION MAP
NOT TO SCALE

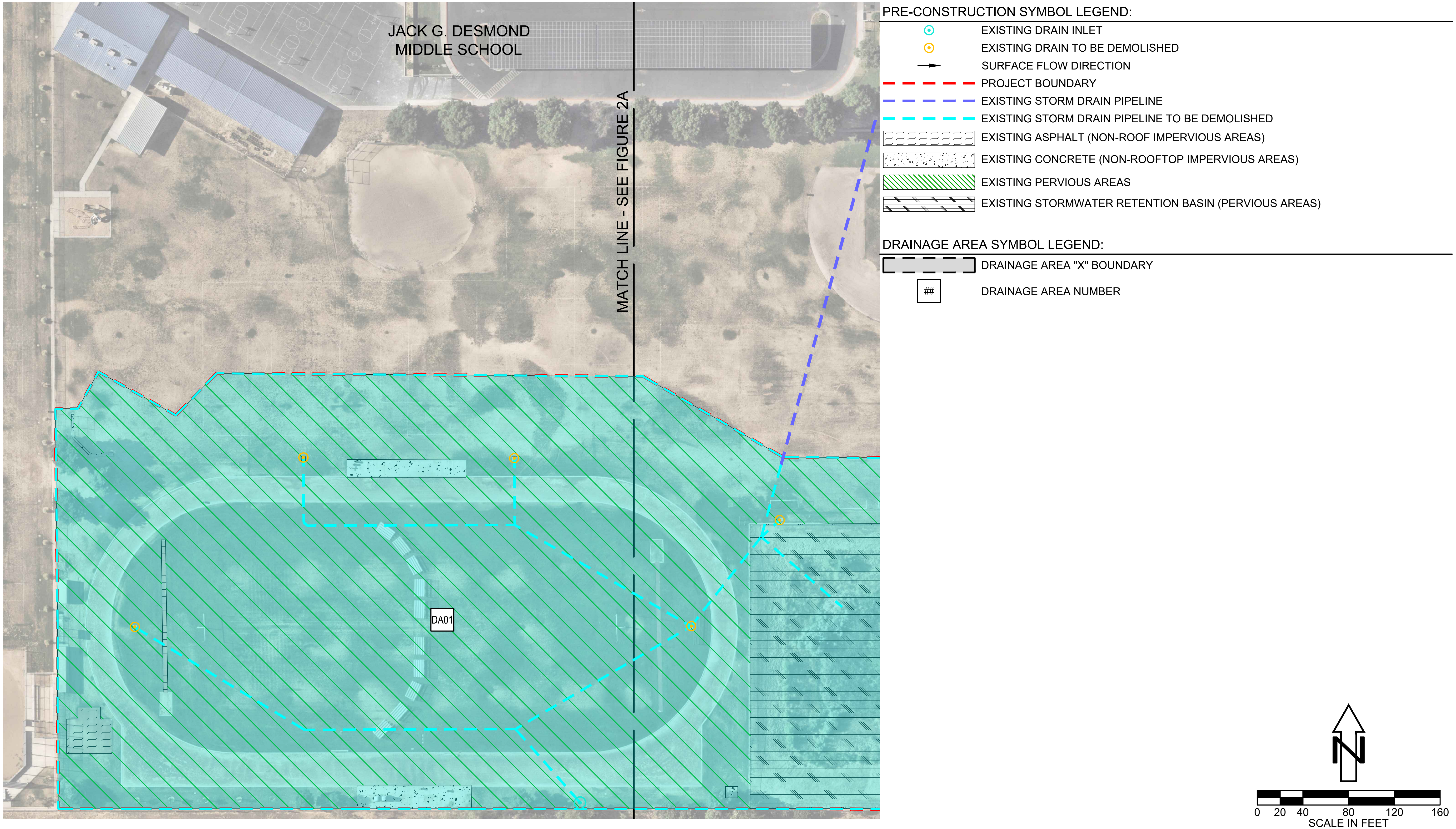


PROJECT SITE
SCALE: 1"=500'

SITE LOCATION: 26490 MARTIN ST. | MADERA, CA 93638 | 36.989541, -120.066385 | FIGURE: 1

Blair, Church & Flynn CONSULTING ENGINEERS	CONSULTANT Blair, Church & Flynn Consulting Engineers 451 Clovis Avenue, Suite 200 Clovis, California 93612 Tel (559) 326-1400 Fax (559) 326-1500	MADERA UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT SWPPP POST CONSTRUCTION EXHIBITS JACK G. DESMOND MS - TRACK & FIELD IMPROVEMENTS LOCATION AND VICINITY MAPS	DR. BY GL CH. BY MG DATE 12-16-24 SCALE: AS NOTED	SHEET NO. 1 OF 5 SHEETS

Drawing: C:_data\backup\224293_Desmond MS - SWPPP Figures_2024-12-10 Post Construction.dwg; Figure 1 Plot by: gledesma Dec 16, 2024 - 2:51pm



SITE LOCATION: 26490 MARTIN ST. | MADERA, CA 93638 | 36.989541, -120.066385

FIGURE: 2A

Blair, Church & Flynn CONSULTING ENGINEERS

CONSULTANT
Blair, Church & Flynn Consulting Engineers
451 Clovis Avenue, Suite 200
Clovis, California 93612
Tel (559) 326-1400
Fax (559) 326-1500

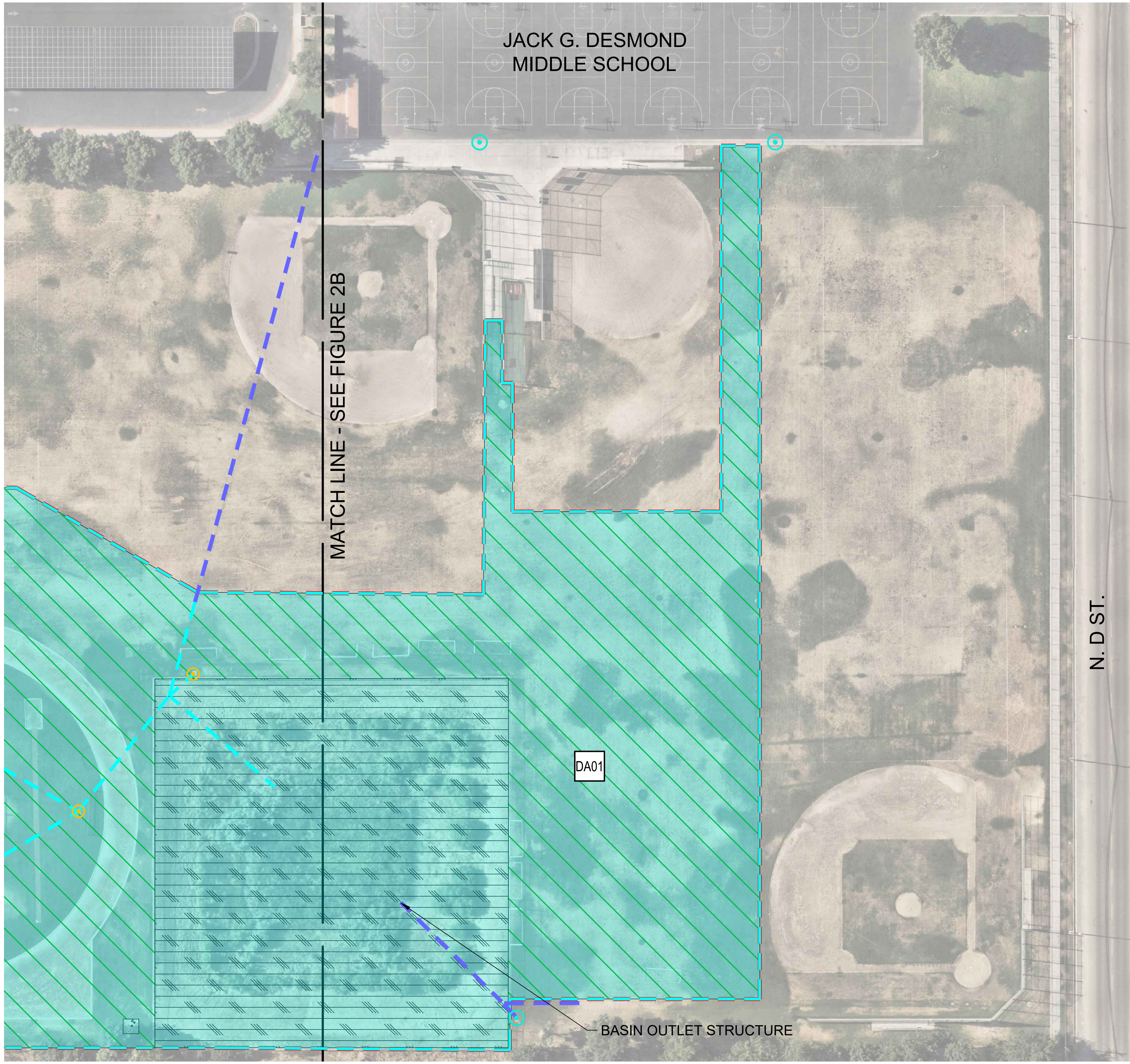
MADERA UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT

SWPPP POST CONSTRUCTION EXHIBITS
JACK G. DESMOND MS - TRACK & FIELD IMPROVEMENTS
PRE-CONSTRUCTION SITE MAP

DR. BY	GL
CH. BY	MG
DATE	12-16-24
SCALE:	AS NOTED

SHEET NO. 2
OF 5 SHEETS

Drawing: C:_data\backup\224293_Desmond MS - SWPPP Figures_2024-12-10 Post Construction.dwg; Figure 2A Plot by: gledesma Dec 16, 2024 - 2:51pm



PRE-CONSTRUCTION SYMBOL LEGEND:

- EXISTING DRAIN INLET
- EXISTING DRAIN TO BE DEMOLISHED
- SURFACE FLOW DIRECTION
- PROJECT BOUNDARY
- EXISTING STORM DRAIN PIPELINE
- EXISTING STORM DRAIN PIPELINE TO BE DEMOLISHED
- EXISTING ASPHALT (NON-ROOF IMPERVIOUS AREAS)
- EXISTING CONCRETE (NON-ROOFTOP IMPERVIOUS AREAS)
- EXISTING PERVIOUS AREAS
- EXISTING STORMWATER RETENTION BASIN (PERVIOUS AREAS)

DRAINAGE AREA SYMBOL LEGEND:

- DRAINAGE AREA "X" BOUNDARY
- ## DRAINAGE AREA NUMBER

N

0 20 40 80 120 160
SCALE IN FEET

SITE LOCATION: 26490 MARTIN ST. | MADERA, CA 93638 | 36.989541, -120.066385 FIGURE: 2B

Blair, Church & Flynn
CONSULTING ENGINEERS

CONSULTANT
Blair, Church & Flynn Consulting Engineers
451 Clovis Avenue, Suite 200
Clovis, California 93612
Tel (559) 326-1400
Fax (559) 326-1500

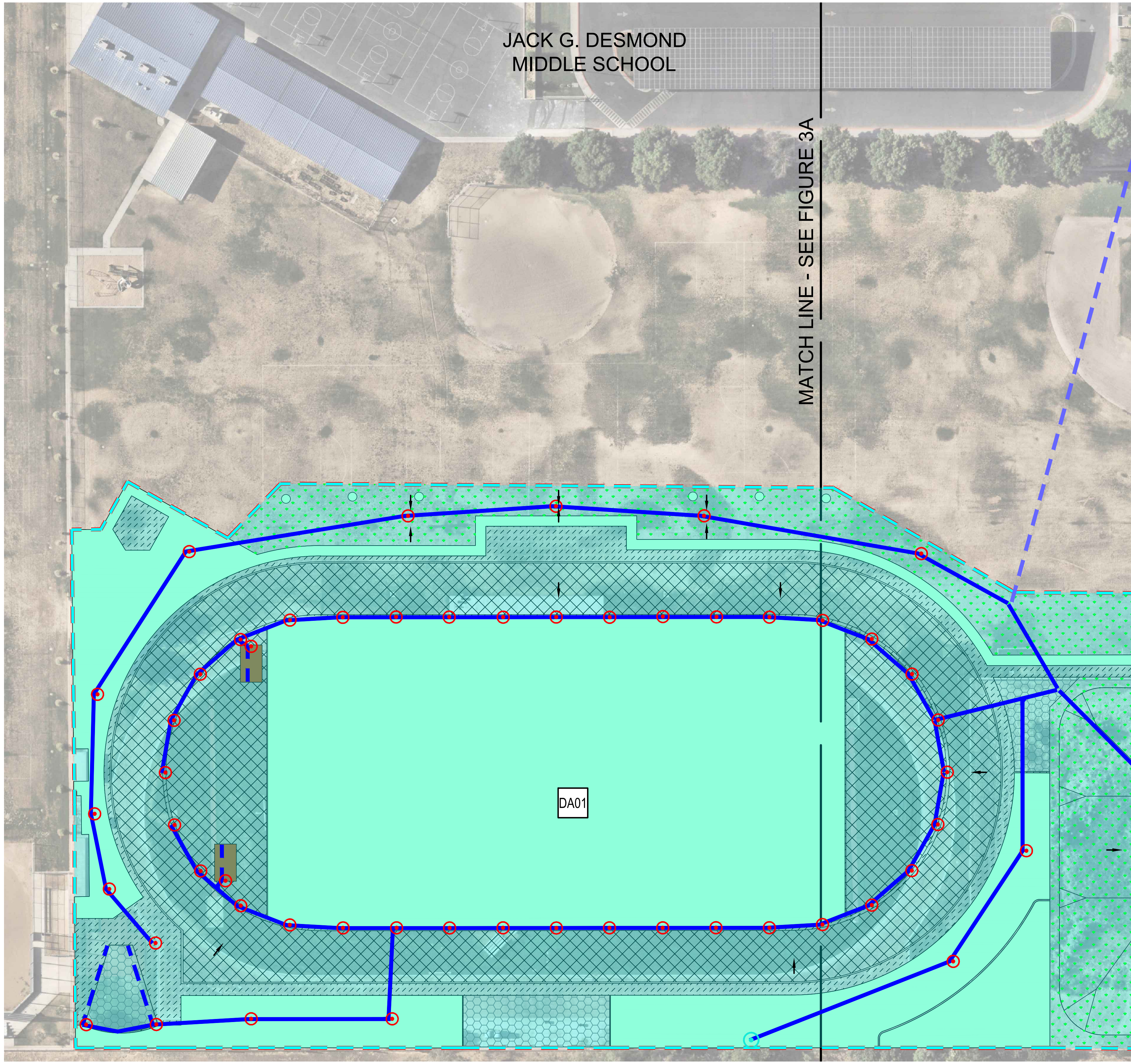
MADERA UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT

SWPPP POST CONSTRUCTION EXHIBITS
JACK G. DESMOND MS - TRACK & FIELD IMPROVEMENTS
PRE-CONSTRUCTION SITE MAP

DR. BY	GL
CH. BY	MG
DATE	12-16-24
SCALE:	AS NOTED

SHEET NO. 3
OF 5 SHEETS

Drawing: C:_data\backup\224293_Desmond MS - SWPPP Figures_2024-12-10 Post Construction.dwg; Figure 2B Plot by: gledesma Dec 16, 2024 - 2:51pm



CONSTRUCTION SYMBOL LEGEND:

- PROPOSED DRAIN INLET
- EXISTING DRAIN INLET
- SURFACE FLOW DIRECTION
- PROJECT BOUNDARY
- PROPOSED STORM DRAIN PIPELINE
- EXISTING STORM DRAIN PIPELINE
- PROPOSED CONCRETE (NON-ROOF IMPERVIOUS AREAS)
- PROPOSED LANDSCAPING (PERVIOUS AREAS)
- AREAS OF NON-BUILT LAND DISTURBANCE FOR FINAL STABILIZATION (PERVIOUS AREAS)
- PROPOSED GRAVEL/DECOMPOSED GRANITE (PERVIOUS AREA)
- PROPOSED SAND JUMP PITS (PERVIOUS AREA)
- PROPOSED RUBBER TRACK MATERIAL (IMPERVIOUS AREA)

DRAINAGE AREA SYMBOL LEGEND:

- DRAINAGE AREA "X" BOUNDARY
- ## DRAINAGE AREA NUMBER

N

0 20 40 80 120 160
SCALE IN FEET

SITE LOCATION: 26490 MARTIN ST. | MADERA, CA 93638 | 36.989541, -120.066385 | FIGURE: 3A

Blair, Church & Flynn
CONSULTING ENGINEERS

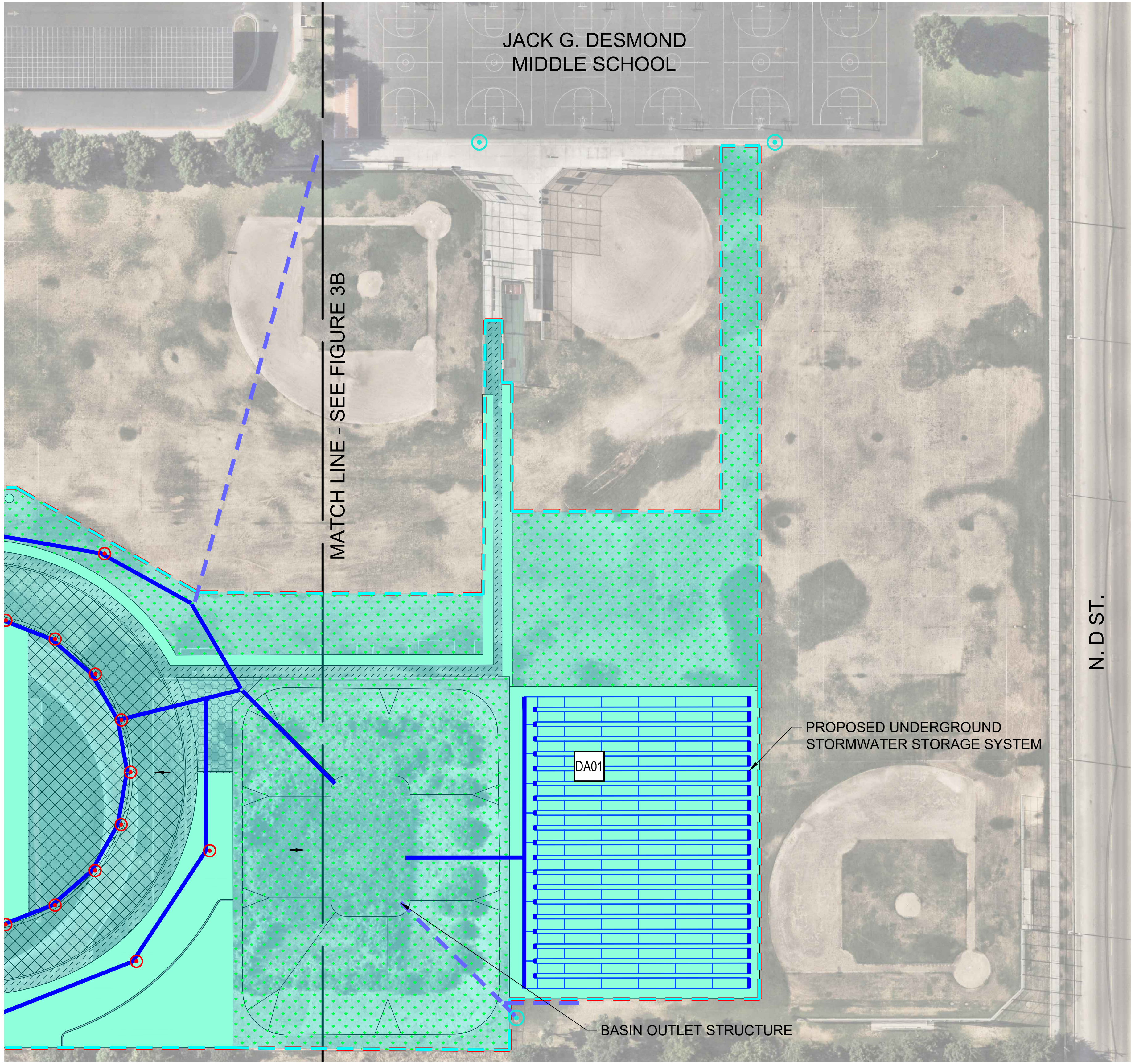
CONSULTANT
Blair, Church & Flynn Consulting Engineers
451 Clovis Avenue, Suite 200
Clovis, California 93612
Tel (559) 326-1400
Fax (559) 326-1500

MADERA UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT

SWPPP POST CONSTRUCTION EXHIBITS
JACK G. DESMOND MS - TRACK & FIELD IMPROVEMENTS
POST-CONSTRUCTION SITE MAP

DR. BY GL
CH. BY MG
DATE 12-16-24
SCALE: AS NOTED

SHEET NO. 4
OF 5 SHEETS



CONSTRUCTION SYMBOL LEGEND:

- PROPOSED DRAIN INLET
- EXISTING DRAIN INLET
- SURFACE FLOW DIRECTION
- PROJECT BOUNDARY
- PROPOSED STORM DRAIN PIPELINE
- EXISTING STORM DRAIN PIPELINE
- PROPOSED CONCRETE (NON-ROOF IMPERVIOUS AREAS)
- PROPOSED LANDSCAPING (PERVIOUS AREAS)
- AREAS OF NON-BUILT LAND DISTURBANCE FOR FINAL STABILIZATION (PERVIOUS AREAS)
- PROPOSED GRAVEL/DECOMPOSED GRANITE (PERVIOUS AREA)
- PROPOSED SAND JUMP PITS (PERVIOUS AREA)
- PROPOSED RUBBER TRACK MATERIAL (IMPERVIOUS AREA)

DRAINAGE AREA SYMBOL LEGEND:

- DRAINAGE AREA "X" BOUNDARY
- ## DRAINAGE AREA NUMBER

N

0 20 40 80 120 160
SCALE IN FEET

SITE LOCATION: 26490 MARTIN ST. | MADERA, CA 93638 | 36.989541, -120.066385 | FIGURE: 3B

Blair, Church & Flynn
CONSULTING ENGINEERS

CONSULTANT
Blair, Church & Flynn
Consulting Engineers
451 Clovis Avenue,
Suite 200
Clovis, California 93612
Tel (559) 326-1400
Fax (559) 326-1500

MADERA UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT

SWPPP POST CONSTRUCTION EXHIBITS
JACK G. DESMOND MS - TRACK & FIELD IMPROVEMENTS
POST-CONSTRUCTION SITE MAP

DR. BY GL
CH. BY MG
DATE 12-16-24
SCALE: AS NOTED

SHEET NO. 5
OF 5 SHEETS

Drawing: C:_data\backup\224293_Desmond MS - SWPPP Figures_2024-12-10 Post Construction.dwg; Figure 3B Plot by: gledesma Dec 16, 2024 - 2:51pm

Exhibit B:

Pre-Construction and Post-Construction Cover Calculations

224-0293
Jack G. Desmond Middle School - Track Field Improvements

Acres/Sqr-ft	2.30E-05

DA01 - Track, Field, and Stormwater Storage System

Pre Construction Project Area Cover			
	Sqr-ft	Acres	Percent Cover
Non-Roof Impervious	6011	0.14	1.65%
Roof (imp)	0	0.00	0.00%
Pervious	358208	8.22	98.35%
Total	364219	8.36	100.00%

Post Construction Project Area Cover			
	Sqr-ft	Acres	Percent Cover
Non-Roof Impervious	141512	3.25	38.85%
Roof (imp)	0	0.00	0.00%
Pervious	222707	5.11	61.15%
Total	364219	8.36	100.00%

Calculations Generated: 12/16/2024

Exhibit C:

Water Balance Calculator Results

:tion - NOI | **Application ID:** 579950 | **Status:** Not Submitted

Post Construction Questions | Post Construction Calculator

Sub Area Name: DA01 - Track, Field, and Stormwater Storage System **Sub Area ID:** 31855

Return to Sub Area List

Input

INPUT FOR SUB AREA: Enter the sub area details and click on the 'Compute & Save' button.

I.a. Name: DA01 - Track, Field, and St

I.b. County: Madera

I.c. Closest Rain Gauge Location: San Joaquin Exp Range

I.d. Size of Drainage Area (acres): 8.36

Pre-Construction:

I.e. Dominant Soil Type: Group D Soils - Very low infiltration. Clay loam, silty clay loam, sandy clay, silty clay, or clay. Infiltration rate 0 to 0.05 inch/hr when wet.

I.f. Existing Dominant Non-built Land Use Type: Open Space: grass cover >75%

I.g. Existing Rooftop Impervious Area (acres): 0

I.h. Existing Non-rooftop Impervious Area (acres): 0.14

Existing Imperviousness (%): 2

Post-Construction:

I.i. Proposed Dominant Non-built Land Use Type: Open Space: grass cover >75%

I.j. Proposed Rooftop Impervious Area (acres): 0

I.k. Proposed Non-rooftop Impervious Area (acres): 3.25

Proposed Imperviousness (%): 39

*** Post-project Runoff Volume minus Volume Credits <= Pre-project Runoff Volume. No further calculation is necessary!

uction - NOI | **Application ID:** 579950 | **Status:** Not Submitted

Post Construction Questions | Post Construction Calculator

Sub Area Name: DA01 - Track, Field, and Stormwater Storage System **Sub Area ID:** 31855

Return to Sub Area List

Input	
A. Porous Pavement	Total Credit Volume: 0 cubic feet
B. Tree Planting	Total Credit Volume: 0 cubic feet
C. Downspout Disconnection	Credits Appear on Section I
D. Impervious Area Disconnection	Credits Appear on Section I
E. Green Roof	Total Credit Volume: 0 cubic feet
F. Stream Buffer	Total Credit Volume: 0 cubic feet
G. Vegetative Swale	Total Credit Volume: 0 cubic feet
H. Rain Barrels/Cisterns	Total Credit Volume: 0 cubic feet
I. Soil Quality	Total Credit Volume: 0 cubic feet
J. Basins	Total Credit Volume: 10951.00 cubic feet

Note: Minimum drawdown times must be compliant with local vector control requirements, including in the design, to receive credit for the "Basins" credit.

Were minimum drawdown times, compliant with local vector control requirements, included in the design? Yes

Basin(s) Total Capacity (cubic feet): 10951

Total Credit Volume (cubic feet): 10951.00

Compute & Update

ruction - NOI | **Application ID:** 579950 | **Status:** Not Submitted

Post Construction Questions | Post Construction Calculator

Sub Area Name: DA01 - Track, Field, and Stormwater Storage System **Sub Area ID:** 31855

Return to Sub Area List

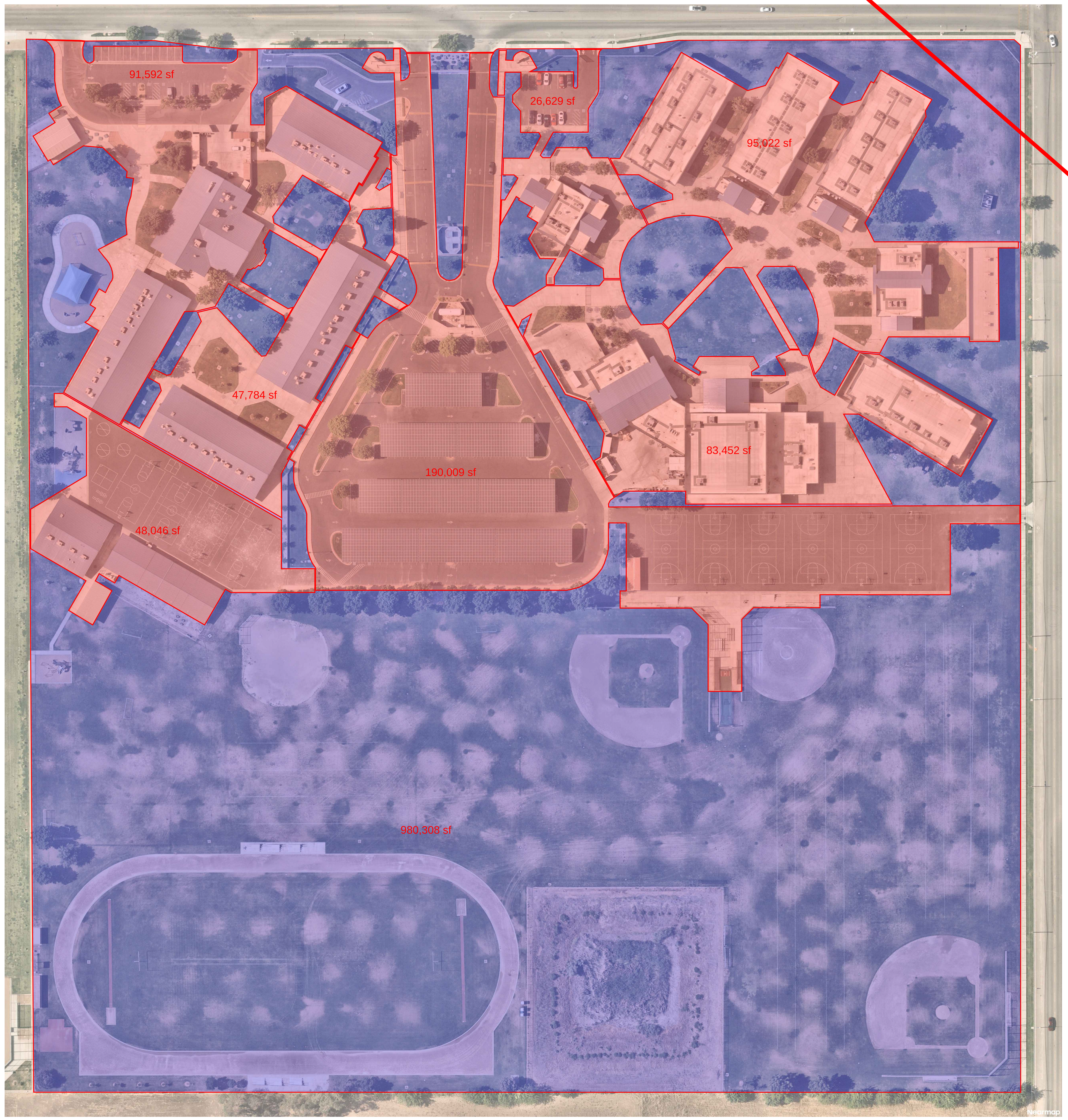
- Input
- A. Porous Pavement
- B. Tree Planting
- C. Downspout Disconnection
- D. Impervious Area Disconnection
- E. Green Roof
- F. Stream Buffer
- G. Vegetative Swale
- H. Rain Barrels/Cisterns
- I. Soil Quality
- J. Basins

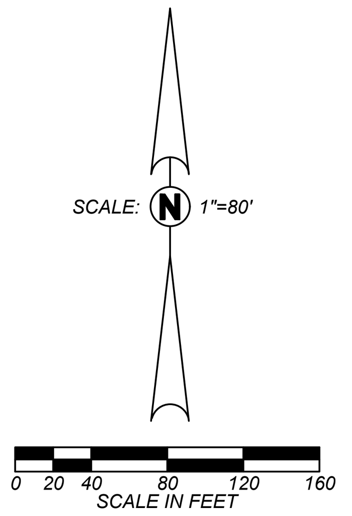
Output

O.a. Existing Runoff Curve Number:	80.30	**O.e. Net Credit of Volume Credits(cubic feet):**	10,951.00
O.b. Design Storm(inches):	0.74	**O.f. Post-project Runoff Volume(cubic feet):**	3,051.50
O.c. Pre-project Runoff Volume(cubic feet):	698.08	**O.g. Post-project Runoff Volume minus Volume Credits(cubic feet):**	-7,899.50
O.d. Proposed Runoff Curve Number:	87.00		

*** Post-project Runoff Volume minus Volume Credits <= Pre-project Runoff Volume. No further calculation is necessary!

Existing Basin Volume Determination





Legend:

Pervious Area		
1	91,592	sq ft
2	47,784	sq ft
3	48,046	sq ft
4	190,009	sq ft
5	26,629	sq ft
6	83,452	sq ft
7	95,022	sq ft
Total	582,534	sq ft
	13.37	ac

Impervious Area		
1	980,308	sq ft
	22.50	ac

Total Area		
1	1,562,842	sq ft
	35.88	ac

Blair, Church & Flynn Consulting Engineers			
Project:	Desmond Middle School Track Improvements	By:	GV
Location:	Madera, CA	Date:	10/30
Client:	Madera Unified School District	Job No.	224-0293
Description:	**Weighted C-Factor**		

Description:

Weighted C-Factor was determined using area values from Drainage Exhibit

Calculations:

Paramters:

Area 1:	22.50	ac
C-Factor 1:	0.9	
Area 2:	13.37	ac
C-Factor 2:	0.25	
Total Area	35.87	ac

Weighted C-Factor Equation:

$C_1*(A_1/A_T) + C_2*(A_2/A_T)$

Weighted C-Factor (W_C)

$C_1 =$ 0.90

$A_1 =$ 22.50 ac

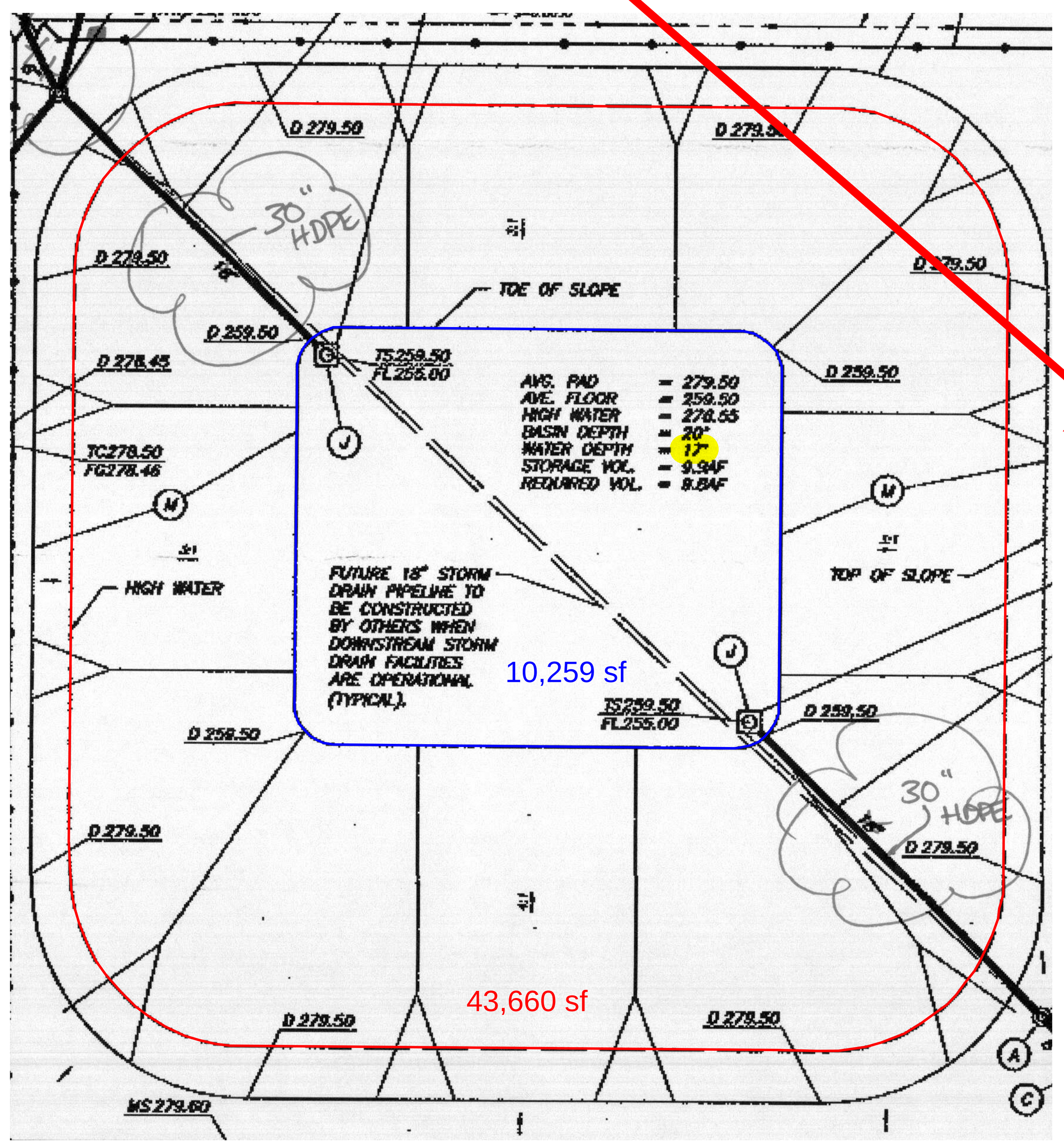
$C_2 =$ 0.25

$A_2 =$ 13.37 ac

$A_T =$ 35.87 ac

$W_c =$ 0.66

BASIN VOLUME CALCULATION:



$$(D)\,\frac{(AT+AB)+\sqrt{AT \cdot AB}}{3}$$

D= 17.00 ft

AT= 43,660 ft²

AB= 10,259 ft²

V= 15,758 yd³

V= 9.77 AF

V = 425,466 cu. ft.

Legend

- D = Depth of Basin (ft)
- AB = Area of Basin Bottom (ft²)
- AF = Acre Feet
- AT = Area of Basin Top (ft²)
- V = Basin Volume

Blair, Church & Flynn CONSULTING ENGINEERS	CONSULTANT	REF. & REV.		
	Blair, Church & Flynn Consulting Engineers 451 Clovis Avenue, Suite 200 Clovis, California 93612 Tel (559) 326-1400 Fax (559) 326-1500		DESMOND MIDDLE SCHOOL PRE-CONSTRUCTION H&H EXHIBIT	DR. BY: CH. BY: DATE: SCALE AS NOTED — SHEET NO. 1 OF 1 SHEETS

Filled-in Basin Volume Determination

Jack G. Desmond Middle School - Track & Field Improvements
Post-Construction Compliance Demonstration
Existing Off-site Basin Calculations
12/13/2024

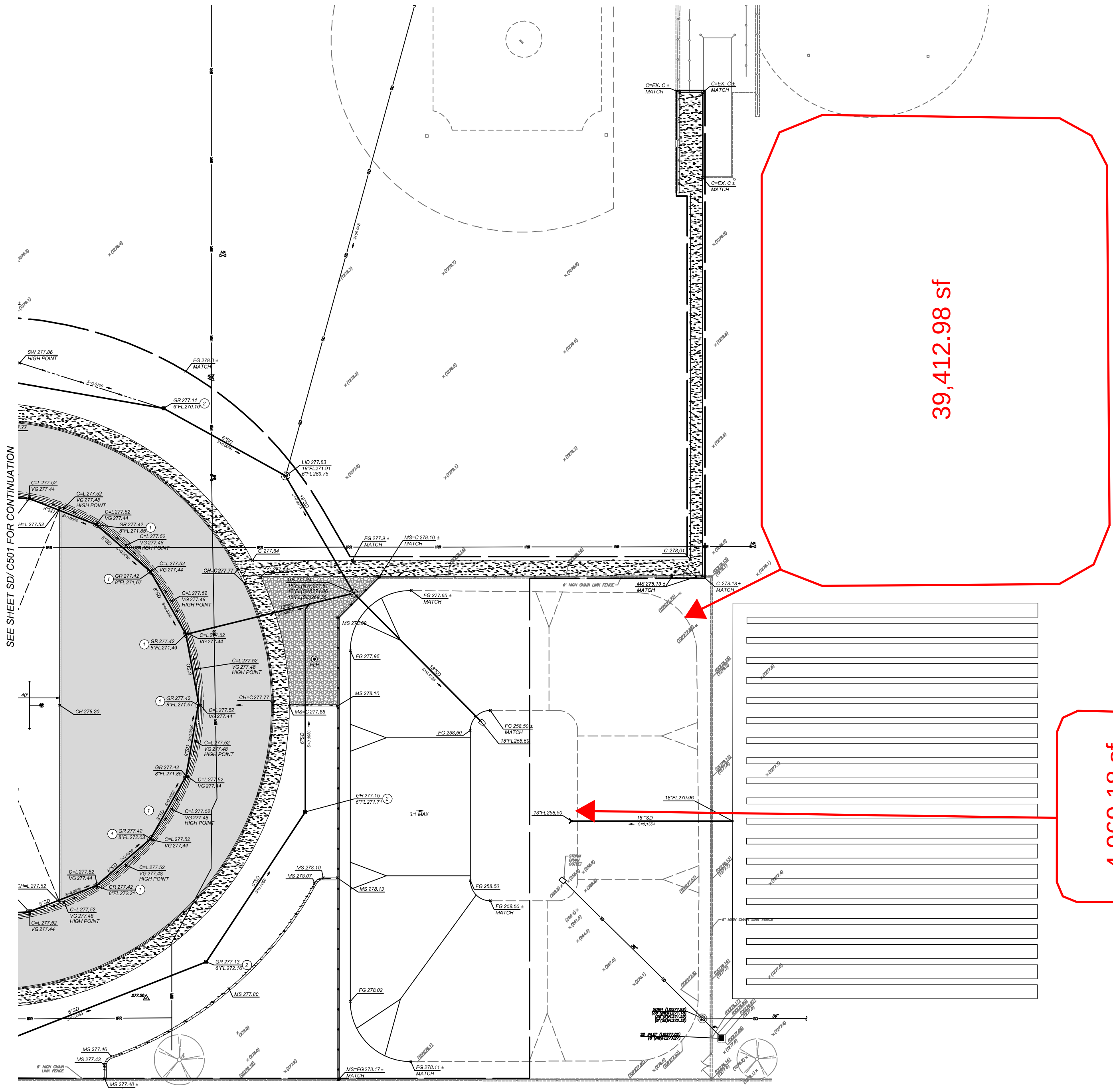
Basin Volume Calculator

$$(D)\ \frac{(AT+AB)+\sqrt{AT \cdot AB}}{3}$$

D= 16.15 ft
AT= 39,716 ft²
AB= 4,985 ft²
V= 11,718 yd³
V= 7.26 AF
V= 316,394 ft³

Legend

D	=	Depth of Basin (ft)
AB	=	Area of Basin Bottom (ft²)
AF	=	Acre Feet
AT	=	Area of Basin Top (ft²)
V	=	Basin Volume



GENERAL GRADING AND DRAINAGE NOTES:

THE REQUIREMENTS AND INFORMATION SET OUT BELOW ARE PROVIDED FOR THE CONTRACTOR'S CONVENIENCE AND DO NOT ENCOMPASS ALL PROJECT REQUIREMENTS DESCRIBED BY THE PROJECT PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS AND/OR APPLICABLE LAWS, REGULATIONS AND/OR BUILDING CODES.

1. CONSTRUCTION OF ALL PROJECT SITE IMPROVEMENTS SUBJECT TO ADA ACCESS COMPLIANCE, INCLUDING ACCESSIBLE PATH OF TRAVEL, CURB RETURNS, PARKING STALL(S) AND UNLOADING AREAS, BARRIER FREE AMENITIES AND/OR OTHER APPLICABLE SITE IMPROVEMENTS SHALL CONFORM TO THE AMERICANS WITH DISABILITIES ACT, CALIFORNIA TITLE 24, THE CALIFORNIA BUILDING CODE, CURRENT EDITION(S).
2. CONTRACTOR SHALL FIELD VERIFY ALL GRADES AND SLOPES PRIOR TO THE PLACEMENT OF CONCRETE AND/OR PAVEMENT FOR CONFORMANCE WITH ADA ACCESS COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS. EXAMPLES OF MINIMUM AND MAXIMUM LIMITS RELATED TO ADA ACCESS COMPLIANCE INCLUDE, BUT ARE NOT LIMITED TO:
   a) ACCESSIBLE PATH OF TRAVEL CROSS-SLOPE SHALL NOT EXCEED 2%
   b) ACCESSIBLE PATH OF TRAVEL LONGITUDINAL SLOPES SHALL NOT EXCEED 5%
   c) RAMP LONGITUDINAL SLOPES SHALL NOT EXCEED 8.33%
   d) ACCESSIBLE WALKS SHALL NOT HAVE LESS THAN 48 INCHES IN UNOBSTRUCTED WIDTH
   e) ACCESSIBLE PARKING SPACES AND ACCESS AISLES SHALL NOT EXCEED 2% SLOPE IN ANY DIRECTION
   f) LANDINGS AT THE TOP AND BOTTOM OF ACCESSIBLE RAMPS SHALL NOT EXCEED 2% SLOPE IN ANY DIRECTION
   g) GUTTERS AND ROAD SURFACES DIRECTLY ADJACENT TO AND WITHIN 2 FEET OF A CURB RAMP SHALL HAVE A COUNTER SLOPE NOT TO EXCEED 5%
3. CONTRACTOR MUST IMMEDIATELY NOTIFY THE ENGINEER OF RECORD, IDENTIFIED BY THE PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERING SEAL AND SIGNATURE ON THESE PLANS, OF ANY SITE CONDITION(S) AND/OR DESIGN INFORMATION THAT PREVENTS THE CONTRACTOR FROM COMPLYING WITH THE LAWS, REGULATIONS AND/OR BUILDING CODES GOVERNING ADA ACCESS COMPLIANCE.
4. GROUND SLOPES AWAY FROM BUILDING PADS IN LANDSCAPED OR DIRT AREAS SHALL BE NO LESS THAN 5% FOR AT LEAST TEN (10) FEET, OR AS OTHERWISE NOTED ON THE PLANS.
5. DRAINAGE SHALL NOT BE ALLOWED ONTO ADJACENT PROPERTY.
6. ALL FILL MATERIAL USED TO SUPPORT THE FOUNDATIONS OF ANY BUILDING OR STRUCTURE SHALL BE PLACED UNDER THE DIRECTION OF A LICENSED GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEER, AND IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS. A SOILS COMPACTION REPORT SHALL BE SUBMITTED TO THE ENGINEER OF RECORD AS REQUIRED BY THE PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS.
7. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL IMPLEMENT DUST CONTROL MEASURES AS REQUIRED BY THE PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS, AND BY GOVERNING PUBLIC AGENCIES.
8. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL IMPLEMENT A STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWPPP) AS REQUIRED BY THE PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS AND THE STATE WATER RESOURCES CONTROL BOARD'S CONSTRUCTION GENERAL PERMIT. IMPLEMENT BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES WITHIN PUBLIC RIGHT OF WAY PER LOCAL JURISDICTION REQUIREMENTS.
9. AS A FIRST ORDER OF WORK, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL POT HOLE THE EXISTING UTILITY LINES AT THE POINT OF CONNECTION TO VERIFY THE LOCATION, SIZE, PIPE MATERIAL AND ELEVATION SO THAT THE ENGINEER CAN MAKE ELEVATION AND/OR ALIGNMENT ADJUSTMENTS IF NECESSARY. SHOULD POT HOLING DISCOVER ANY DISCREPANCIES, CONTACT THE ENGINEER AND OBTAIN WRITTEN DIRECTION BEFORE PROCEEDING.
10. ADJUST UTILITY LIDS WITHIN NEW CONSTRUCTION AREA TO FINISHED GRADE PER DETAIL [F/SD/X101]. REPLACE ALL BROKEN LIDS WITH NEW. PROVIDE TRAFFIC RATED LIDS AND BOXES WITHIN AREAS SUBJECT TO VEHICULAR TRAFFIC.
11. WATER TEST PAVEMENT WITHIN NEW IMPROVEMENT AREA. REPLACE PAVEMENT WHERE BIRD BATHS OCCUR AFTER TEST AS DIRECTED BY THE INSPECTOR OR ENGINEER.
12. MINIMUM SLOPE ON IMPERVIOUS SURFACES PERPENDICULAR TO ADJACENT STRUCTURE(S), WITHIN ADA PATH, SHALL BE 1% MINIMUM AND 2% MAXIMUM. WHERE DOOR AND GATE LANDINGS OCCUR THE CROSS SLOPE SHALL BE 2% MAXIMUM IN ALL DIRECTIONS

SITE BENCHMARK:

CHISELED X IN CONCRETE MOWSTRIP, APPROXIMATELY 196 FEET EAST OF THE SOUTHWEST CORNER OF THE SITE

ELEV.= 278.31 NAVD88

Know what's below. Call before you dig.

SCALE: 1"=20'

0 5 20 40 SCALE IN FEET

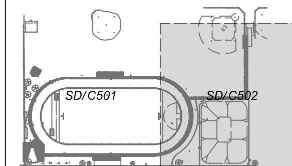
DSA File No.:

DSA Application No.: 02-122959

Agency Approval

GRADING AND DRAINAGE LEGEND:

	LIMITS OF GRADING
C	CONCRETE
CH	CONCRETE HEADER
FG	FINISHED GRADE
FL	FLOWLINE
G	GUTTER
GR	STORM DRAIN GRATE
JP	JUMP PIT
LPB	LIGHT POLE BASE
MS	MOWSTRIP
P	PAVEMENT
SW	SWALE
TC	TOP OF CURB
(344.9)	EXISTING ELEVATION
328.78	NEW FINISHED GRADE
S=0.0020	FLOWLINE SLOPE AND DIRECTION OF FLOW
S=0.0050	PIPE SLOPE AND DIRECTION OF FLOW
	DIRECTION OF SURFACE DRAINAGE
	STORM DRAIN MANHOLE PER DETAIL [D/SD/X201]
CO	SURFACE CLEANOUT PER [B/SD/X201]
	SWALE AND DIRECTION OF FLOW
G.B.	GRADE BREAK
6"SD	STORM DRAIN PIPELINE; SIZE AS NOTED. TRENCH AND BACKFILL PER [A/SD/X201]
4"SD	4" PERFORATED STORM DRAIN
1	P6 STORM DRAIN INLET PER DETAIL [C/SD/X201]
2	V12 STORM DRAIN INLET PER DETAIL [F/SD/X201]
3	CAP STORM DRAIN LINE FOR FUTURE USE
4	MULTI-FLOW COMPOSITE DRAIN PER [G/SD/X401]



KEYMAP

General Notes

Blair, Church & Flynn CONSULTING ENGINEERS

Blair, Church & Flynn Consulting Engineers 451 Clovis Avenue, Suite 200 Clovis, California 93612 Tel (559) 326-1400 Fax (559) 326-1500

12/02/2024 Date Signed:

Consultant

Jack G. Desmond MS - Track & Field Improvements
Madera Unified School District
26490 Martin Street,
Madera, CA 93638

Project

PARTIAL GRADING & DRAINAGE PLAN

Drawing

darden architects ARCHITECTURE PLANNING INTERIORS www.dardenarchitects.com
6790 N. West Ave. • Fresno, CA 93711 • T. 559.448.8051

Architect

No.	Revison/Submission	Date

100% CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS Revision

	Designed By: KL	Copyright 2024 Darden Architects
Scale: 1" = 20'	Drawn By: TJ	SD/C502
Project Number: 2470.1	Checked By: ZDH	
Date: 12/02/2024	Reviewed By: JB	Sheet: ____ of: ____

Drawing: P:\224-0293\Site\productiondrawings\224293gr01.dwg; Layout2 - BCF.ctb
Plot by: kylawson Dec 03, 2024 - 12:17pm

PROJECT SUMMARY

CALCULATION DETAILS

- LOADING = HS20/HS25
- APPROX. LINEAR FOOTAGE = 1,689 LF

STORAGE SUMMARY

- STORAGE VOLUME REQUIRED = 120,000 CF
- PIPE STORAGE VOLUME = 84,898 CF
- BACKFILL STORAGE VOLUME = 35,125 CF
- TOTAL STORAGE PROVIDED = 120,023 CF
- STONE VOID = 40%

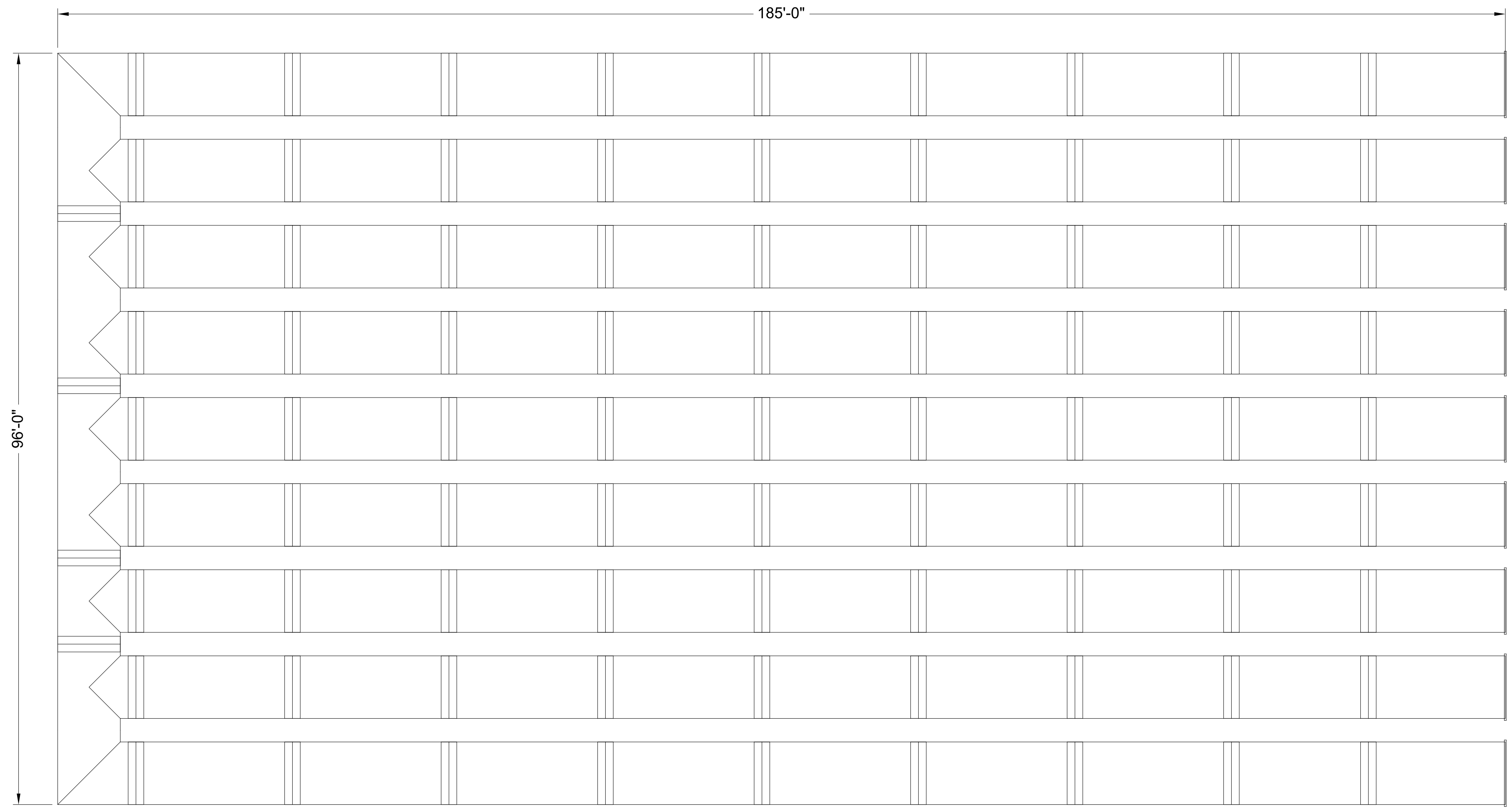
PIPE DETAILS

- DIAMETER = 96"
- CORRUGATION = 5x1
- GAGE = 16
- COATING = ALT2
- WALL TYPE = PERFORATED
- BARREL SPACING = 36"

BACKFILL DETAILS

- WIDTH AT ENDS = 30"
- ABOVE PIPE = 6"
- WIDTH AT SIDES = 30"
- BELOW PIPE = 6"

Underground Stormwater Storage Drawings and Volume



ASSEMBLY
SCALE: 1" = 20'

NOTES

- ALL RISER AND STUB DIMENSIONS ARE TO CENTERLINE. ALL ELEVATIONS, DIMENSIONS, AND LOCATIONS OF RISERS AND INLETS, SHALL BE VERIFIED BY THE ENGINEER OF RECORD PRIOR TO RELEASING FOR FABRICATION.
- ALL FITTINGS AND REINFORCEMENT COMPLY WITH ASTM A998.
- ALL RISERS AND STUBS ARE $2\frac{2}{3}$" x $\frac{1}{2}$" CORRUGATION AND 16 GAGE UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
- RISERS TO BE FIELD TRIMMED TO GRADE.
- QUANTITY OF PIPE SHOWN DOES NOT PROVIDE EXTRA PIPE FOR CONNECTING THE SYSTEM TO EXISTING PIPE OR DRAINAGE STRUCTURES. OUR SYSTEM AS DETAILED PROVIDES NOMINAL INLET AND/OR OUTLET PIPE STUB FOR CONNECTION TO EXISTING DRAINAGE FACILITIES. IF ADDITIONAL PIPE IS NEEDED IT IS THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE CONTRACTOR.
- BAND TYPE TO BE DETERMINED UPON FINAL DESIGN.
- THE PROJECT SUMMARY IS REFLECTIVE OF THE DYODS DESIGN, QUANTITIES ARE APPROX. AND SHOULD BE VERIFIED UPON FINAL DESIGN AND APPROVAL. FOR EXAMPLE, TOTAL EXCAVATION DOES NOT CONSIDER ALL VARIABLES SUCH AS SHORING AND ONLY ACCOUNTS FOR MATERIAL WITHIN THE ESTIMATED EXCAVATION FOOTPRINT.
- THESE DRAWINGS ARE FOR CONCEPTUAL PURPOSES AND DO NOT REFLECT ANY LOCAL PREFERENCES OR REGULATIONS. PLEASE CONTACT YOUR LOCAL CONTECH REP FOR MODIFICATIONS.

C:\EXPORTS\TEMPLATES\CMP_V10.DWG 10/18/2019 10:02 AM

DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION	BY

CONTECH® ENGINEERED SOLUTIONS LLC
www.ContechES.com
9025 Centre Pointe Dr., Suite 400, West Chester, OH 45069
800-338-1122 513-645-7000 513-645-7993 FAX

CONTECH® CMP DETENTION SYSTEMS

CONTECH **DYODS** DRAWING

DYO63585 Desmond MS Tank
96 in Infiltration System
Madera, CA
DETENTION SYSTEM

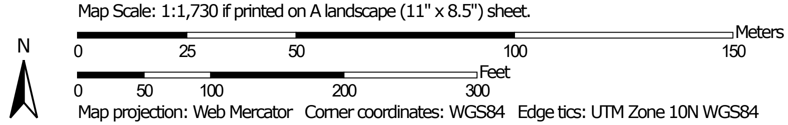
PROJECT No.: 45165	SEQ. No.: 63585	DATE: 11/20/2024
DESIGNED: DYO		DRAWN: DYO
CHECKED: DYO		APPROVED: DYO
SHEET NO.: 1		

Exhibit D:

USDA Web Soils Survey Supporting Documentation

Soil Map—Madera Area, California
(224293_Desmond MS - Soil Map)

Map Scale: 1:1,730 if printed on A landscape (11" x 8.5") sheet.



Map projection: Web Mercator Corner coordinates: WGS84 Edge tics: UTM Zone 10N WGS84

Map Unit Legend

Map Unit Symbol	Map Unit Name	Acres in AOI	Percent of AOI
SaA	San Joaquin sandy loam, 0 to 3 percent slopes, MLRA 17	8.7	98.3%
SbA	San Joaquin-Alamo complex, 0 to 3 percent slopes	0.1	1.7%
Totals for Area of Interest		**8.8**	**100.0%**

Madera Area, California

SaA—San Joaquin sandy loam, 0 to 3 percent slopes, MLRA 17

Map Unit Setting

National map unit symbol: 30r90
Elevation: 140 to 390 feet
Mean annual precipitation: 12 to 15 inches
Mean annual air temperature: 62 to 64 degrees F
Frost-free period: 297 to 328 days
Farmland classification: Not prime farmland

Map Unit Composition

San joaquin and similar soils: 90 percent
Minor components: 10 percent
Estimates are based on observations, descriptions, and transects of the mapunit.

Description of San Joaquin

Setting

Landform: Terraces, fan remnants
Landform position (three-dimensional): Tread
Down-slope shape: Linear
Across-slope shape: Linear
Parent material: Alluvium derived from granite

Typical profile

Ap - 0 to 9 inches: sandy loam
Bt1 - 9 to 15 inches: sandy clay loam
2Bt2 - 15 to 21 inches: clay
2Bkqm - 21 to 37 inches: cemented material
2C - 37 to 79 inches: loam

Properties and qualities

Slope: 0 to 3 percent
Depth to restrictive feature: 9 inches to abrupt textural change; 19 to 25 inches to duripan
Drainage class: Moderately well drained
Runoff class: High
Capacity of the most limiting layer to transmit water (Ksat): Very low to low (0.00 to 0.01 in/hr)
Depth to water table: About 8 to 9 inches
Frequency of flooding: None
Frequency of ponding: None
Maximum salinity: Nonsaline to very slightly saline (0.0 to 2.0 mmhos/cm)
Sodium adsorption ratio, maximum: 4.0
Available water supply, 0 to 60 inches: Very low (about 0.8 inches)

Interpretive groups

Land capability classification (irrigated): 4s
Land capability classification (nonirrigated): 4s
Hydrologic Soil Group: D
Ecological site: R017XY902CA - Duripan Vernal Pools
Hydric soil rating: No

Minor Components

Snelling

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Landform: Fan remnants
Landform position (three-dimensional): Riser
Down-slope shape: Convex
Across-slope shape: Concave
Ecological site: R017XY905CA - Dry Alluvial Fans and Terraces
Hydric soil rating: No

Alamo

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Landform: Fan remnants
Landform position (three-dimensional): Dip
Down-slope shape: Linear
Across-slope shape: Linear
Ecological site: R017XY907CA - Aridic Alkali Desert
Hydric soil rating: Yes

Data Source Information

Soil Survey Area: Madera Area, California
Survey Area Data: Version 18, Aug 30, 2024

Madera Area, California

SbA—San Joaquin-Alamo complex, 0 to 3 percent slopes

Map Unit Setting

National map unit symbol: hk9x
Elevation: 50 to 500 feet
Mean annual precipitation: 10 to 22 inches
Mean annual air temperature: 61 to 63 degrees F
Frost-free period: 250 to 275 days
Farmland classification: Not prime farmland

Map Unit Composition

San joaquin and similar soils: 60 percent
Alamo and similar soils: 25 percent
Minor components: 15 percent
Estimates are based on observations, descriptions, and transects of the mapunit.

Description of San Joaquin

Setting

Landform: Fan remnants
Landform position (two-dimensional): Toeslope
Landform position (three-dimensional): Tread
Down-slope shape: Linear
Across-slope shape: Linear
Parent material: Alluvium derived from granite

Typical profile

H1 - 0 to 11 inches: sandy loam
H2 - 11 to 19 inches: clay
H3 - 19 to 23 inches: indurated
H4 - 23 to 60 inches: stratified sandy loam to loam

Properties and qualities

Slope: 0 to 3 percent
Depth to restrictive feature: More than 80 inches; 19 to 23 inches to duripan
Drainage class: Moderately well drained
Runoff class: Very high
Capacity of the most limiting layer to transmit water (Ksat): Very low (0.00 to 0.00 in/hr)
Depth to water table: More than 80 inches
Frequency of flooding: None
Frequency of ponding: None
Available water supply, 0 to 60 inches: Very low (about 1.3 inches)

Interpretive groups

Land capability classification (irrigated): 4s
Land capability classification (nonirrigated): 4s
Hydrologic Soil Group: D

Ecological site: R017XY902CA - Duripan Vernal Pools
Hydric soil rating: No

Description of Alamo

Setting

Landform: Fan remnants
Landform position (two-dimensional): Toeslope
Landform position (three-dimensional): Dip
Down-slope shape: Linear
Across-slope shape: Linear
Parent material: Clayey alluvium derived from igneous, metamorphic and sedimentary rock

Typical profile

H1 - 0 to 12 inches: clay
H2 - 12 to 22 inches: clay
H3 - 22 to 30 inches: indurated
H4 - 30 to 60 inches: sandy loam

Properties and qualities

Slope: 0 to 1 percent
Depth to restrictive feature: 22 to 30 inches to duripan
Drainage class: Poorly drained
Runoff class: Very high
Capacity of the most limiting layer to transmit water (Ksat): Very low (0.00 to 0.00 in/hr)
Depth to water table: About 0 inches
Frequency of flooding: Occasional
Frequency of ponding: None
Maximum salinity: Nonsaline to very slightly saline (0.0 to 2.0 mmhos/cm)
Available water supply, 0 to 60 inches: Low (about 3.3 inches)

Interpretive groups

Land capability classification (irrigated): 3w
Land capability classification (nonirrigated): 4w
Hydrologic Soil Group: D
Ecological site: R017XY902CA - Duripan Vernal Pools
Hydric soil rating: No

Minor Components

Cometa

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Hydric soil rating: No

Rocklin

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Hydric soil rating: No

Alamo

Percent of map unit: 4 percent
Landform: Depressions
Hydric soil rating: Yes

Unnamed, ponded

Percent of map unit: 1 percent
Landform: Depressions
Hydric soil rating: Yes

Data Source Information

Soil Survey Area: Madera Area, California
Survey Area Data: Version 18, Aug 30, 2024

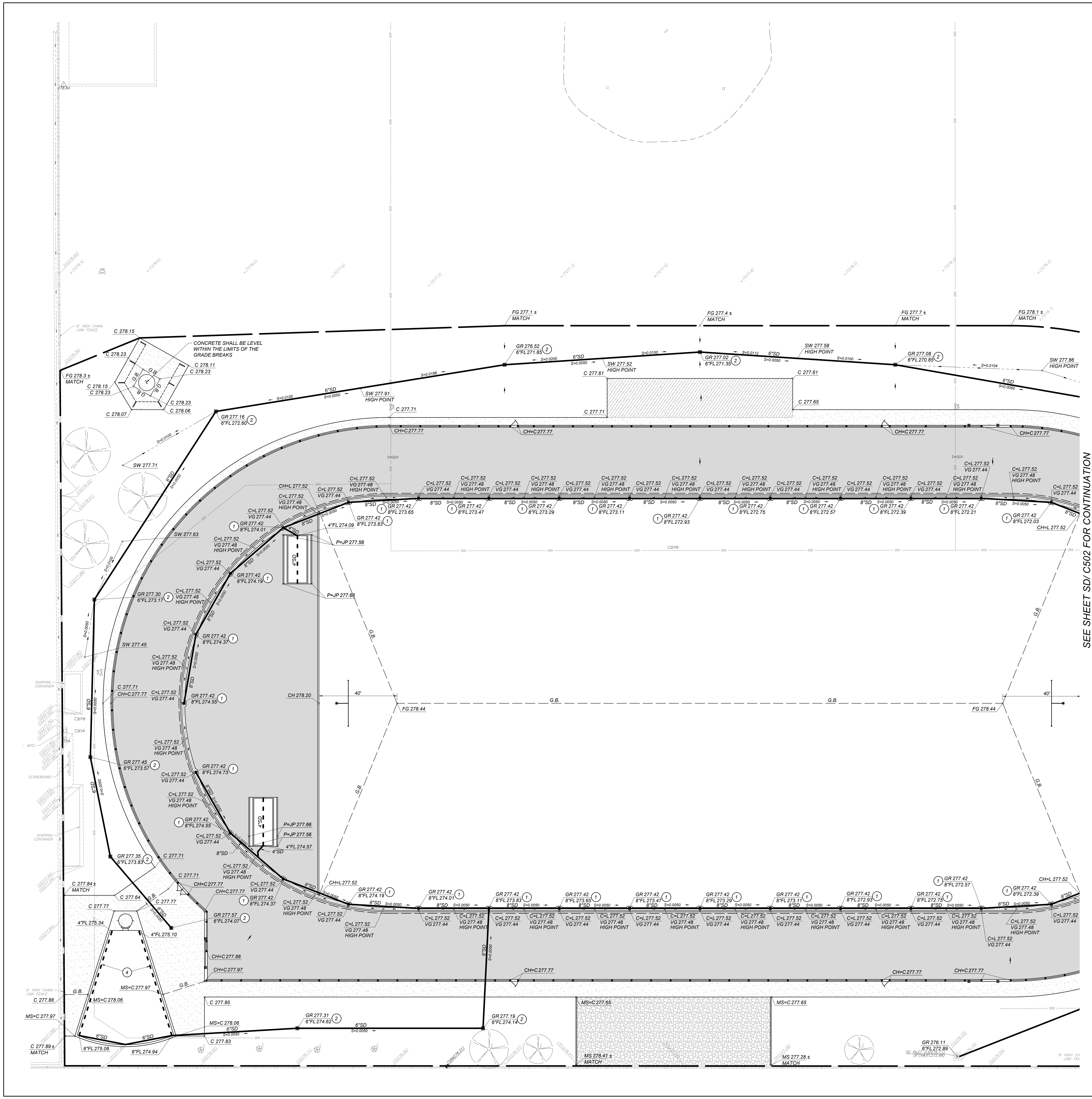
Exhibit E:

Project Grading Plan

DSA File No.:

DSA Application No.:
02-122959

Agency Approval



SEE SHEET SD/ C502 FOR CONTINUATION

GENERAL GRADING AND DRAINAGE NOTES:

THE REQUIREMENTS AND INFORMATION SET OUT BELOW ARE PROVIDED FOR THE CONTRACTOR'S CONVENIENCE AND DO NOT ENCOMPASS ALL PROJECT REQUIREMENTS DESCRIBED BY THE PROJECT PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS AND/OR APPLICABLE LAWS, REGULATIONS AND/OR BUILDING CODES.

1. CONSTRUCTION OF ALL PROJECT SITE IMPROVEMENTS SUBJECT TO ADA ACCESS COMPLIANCE, INCLUDING ACCESSIBLE PATH OF TRAVEL, CURB RETURNS, PARKING STALL(S) AND UNLOADING AREAS, BARRIER FREE AMENITIES AND/OR OTHER APPLICABLE SITE IMPROVEMENTS SHALL CONFORM TO THE AMERICANS WITH DISABILITIES ACT, CALIFORNIA TITLE 24, THE CALIFORNIA BUILDING CODE, CURRENT EDITION(S).
2. CONTRACTOR SHALL FIELD VERIFY ALL GRADES AND SLOPES PRIOR TO THE PLACEMENT OF CONCRETE AND/OR PAVEMENT FOR CONFORMANCE WITH ADA ACCESS COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS. EXAMPLES OF MINIMUM AND MAXIMUM LIMITS RELATED TO ADA ACCESS COMPLIANCE INCLUDE, BUT ARE NOT LIMITED TO:
   a) ACCESSIBLE PATH OF TRAVEL CROSS-SLOPE SHALL NOT EXCEED 2%
   b) ACCESSIBLE PATH OF TRAVEL LONGITUDINAL SLOPES SHALL NOT EXCEED 5%
   c) RAMP LONGITUDINAL SLOPES SHALL NOT EXCEED 8.33%
   d) ACCESSIBLE WALKS SHALL NOT HAVE LESS THAN 48 INCHES IN UNOBSTRUCTED WIDTH
   e) ACCESSIBLE PARKING SPACES AND ACCESS AISLES SHALL NOT EXCEED 2% SLOPE IN ANY DIRECTION
   f) LANDINGS AT THE TOP AND BOTTOM OF ACCESSIBLE RAMPS SHALL NOT EXCEED 2% SLOPE IN ANY DIRECTION
   g) GUTTERS AND ROAD SURFACES DIRECTLY ADJACENT TO AND WITHIN 2 FEET OF A CURB RAMP SHALL HAVE A COUNTER SLOPE NOT TO EXCEED 5%
3. CONTRACTOR MUST IMMEDIATELY NOTIFY THE ENGINEER OF RECORD, IDENTIFIED BY THE PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERING SEAL AND SIGNATURE ON THESE PLANS, OF ANY SITE CONDITION(S) AND/OR DESIGN INFORMATION THAT PREVENTS THE CONTRACTOR FROM COMPLYING WITH THE LAWS, REGULATIONS AND/OR BUILDING CODES GOVERNING ADA ACCESS COMPLIANCE.
4. GROUND SLOPES AWAY FROM BUILDING PADS IN LANDSCAPED OR DIRT AREAS SHALL BE NO LESS THAN 5% FOR AT LEAST TEN (10) FEET, OR AS OTHERWISE NOTED ON THE PLANS.
5. DRAINAGE SHALL NOT BE ALLOWED ONTO ADJACENT PROPERTY.
6. ALL FILL MATERIAL USED TO SUPPORT THE FOUNDATIONS OF ANY BUILDING OR STRUCTURE SHALL BE PLACED UNDER THE DIRECTION OF A LICENSED GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEER, AND IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS. A SOILS COMPACTION REPORT SHALL BE SUBMITTED TO THE ENGINEER OF RECORD AS REQUIRED BY THE PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS.
7. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL IMPLEMENT DUST CONTROL MEASURES AS REQUIRED BY THE PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS, AND BY GOVERNING PUBLIC AGENCIES.
8. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL IMPLEMENT A STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWPPP) AS REQUIRED BY THE PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS AND THE STATE WATER RESOURCES CONTROL BOARD'S CONSTRUCTION GENERAL PERMIT. IMPLEMENT BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES WITHIN PUBLIC RIGHT OF WAY PER LOCAL JURISDICTION REQUIREMENTS.
9. AS A FIRST ORDER OF WORK, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL POT HOLE THE EXISTING UTILITY LINES AT THE POINT OF CONNECTION TO VERIFY THE LOCATION, SIZE, PIPE MATERIAL AND ELEVATION SO THAT THE ENGINEER CAN MAKE ELEVATION AND/OR ALIGNMENT ADJUSTMENTS IF NECESSARY. SHOULD POT HOLING DISCOVER ANY DISCREPANCIES, CONTACT THE ENGINEER AND OBTAIN WRITTEN DIRECTION BEFORE PROCEEDING.
10. ADJUST UTILITY LIDS WITHIN NEW CONSTRUCTION AREA TO FINISHED GRADE PER DETAIL [F/SD/X101]. REPLACE ALL BROKEN LIDS WITH NEW. PROVIDE TRAFFIC RATED LIDS AND BOXES WITHIN AREAS SUBJECT TO VEHICULAR TRAFFIC.
11. WATER TEST PAVEMENT WITHIN NEW IMPROVEMENT AREA. REPLACE PAVEMENT WHERE BIRD BATHS OCCUR AFTER TEST AS DIRECTED BY THE INSPECTOR OR ENGINEER.
12. MINIMUM SLOPE ON IMPERVIOUS SURFACES PERPENDICULAR TO ADJACENT STRUCTURE(S), WITHIN ADA PATH, SHALL BE 1% MINIMUM AND 2% MAXIMUM. WHERE DOOR AND GATE LANDINGS OCCUR THE CROSS SLOPE SHALL BE 2% MAXIMUM IN ALL DIRECTIONS

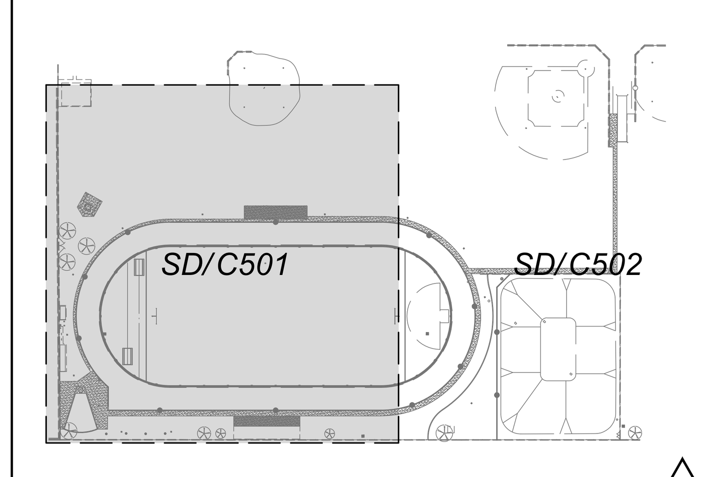
SITE BENCHMARK:

CHISELED X IN CONCRETE MOWSTRIP, APPROXIMATELY 196 FEET EAST OF THE SOUTHWEST CORNER OF THE SITE

ELEV.= 278.31 NAVD88

GRADING AND DRAINAGE LEGEND:

	LIMITS OF GRADING
C	CONCRETE
CH	CONCRETE HEADER
FG	FINISHED GRADE
FL	FLOWLINE
G	GUTTER
GR	STORM DRAIN GRATE
JP	JUMP PIT
LPB	LIGHT POLE BASE
MS	MOWSTRIP
P	PAVEMENT
SW	SWALE
TC	TOP OF CURB
(344.9)	EXISTING ELEVATION
328.78	NEW FINISHED GRADE
S=0.0020	FLOWLINE SLOPE AND DIRECTION OF FLOW
S=0.0050	PIPE SLOPE AND DIRECTION OF FLOW
	DIRECTION OF SURFACE DRAINAGE
D	STORM DRAIN MANHOLE PER DETAIL [D/SD/X201]
●CO	SURFACE CLEANOUT PER [B/SD/X201]
	SWALE AND DIRECTION OF FLOW
G.B.	GRADE BREAK
6"SD	STORM DRAIN PIPELINE; SIZE AS NOTED. TRENCH AND BACKFILL PER [A/SD/X201]
4"SD	4" PERFORATED STORM DRAIN
1	P6 STORM DRAIN INLET PER DETAIL [C/SD/X201]
2	V12 STORM DRAIN INLET PER DETAIL [F/SD/X201]
3	CAP STORM DRAIN LINE FOR FUTURE USE
4	MULTI-FLOW COMPOSITE DRAIN PER [G/SD/X401]



KEYMAP

Know what's below. Call before you dig.

SCALE: 1"=20'

0 5 20 40
SCALE IN FEET

General Notes

Blair, Church & Flynn
Consulting Engineers
451 Clovis Avenue,
Suite 200
Clovis, California 93612
Tel (559) 326-1400
Fax (559) 326-1500

REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER ZACHARY D. HOLLETT No. 87218 CIVIL STATE OF CALIFORNIA

12/02/2024
Date Signed:

Consultant

Jack G. Desmond MS - Track & Field Improvements
Madera Unified School District
26490 Martin Street,
Madera, CA 93638

Project

PARTIAL GRADING & DRAINAGE PLAN

Drawing

darden architects
ARCHITECTURE
PLANNING
INTERIORS
www.dardenarchitects.com
6790 N. West Ave. • Fresno, CA 93711 • T. 559.448.8051

Architect

No.	Revison/Submission	Date

100% CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS Revision

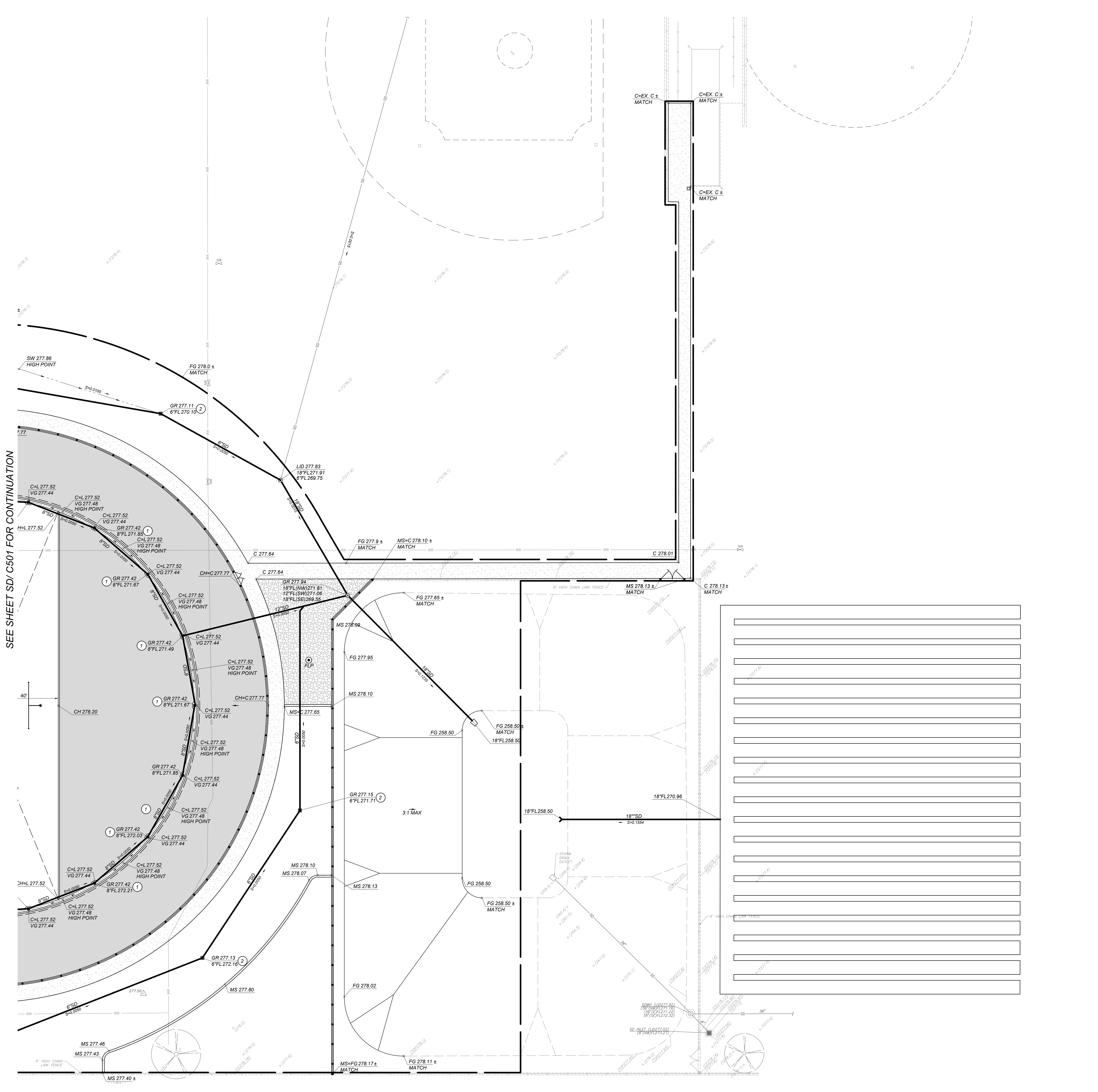
	Designed By: KL	
Scale: 1" = 20'	Drawn By: TJ	SD/C501
Project Number: 2470.1	Checked By: ZDH	
Date: 12/02/2024	Reviewed By: JB	Sheet: ________ of: ________

Drawing: P:\224-0293\Site\productiondrawings\224293gr01.dwg; Layout1 - BCF.ctb
Plot by: kylawson Dec 03, 2024 - 12:17pm

DSA File No.:

DSA Application No.:
02-122959

Agency Approval



GENERAL GRADING AND DRAINAGE NOTES:

THE REQUIREMENTS AND INFORMATION SET OUT BELOW ARE PROVIDED FOR THE CONTRACTOR'S CONVENIENCE AND DO NOT ENCOMPASS ALL PROJECT REQUIREMENTS DESCRIBED BY THE PROJECT PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS AND/OR APPLICABLE LAWS, REGULATIONS AND/OR BUILDING CODES.

1. CONSTRUCTION OF ALL PROJECT SITE IMPROVEMENTS SUBJECT TO ADA ACCESS COMPLIANCE, INCLUDING ACCESSIBLE PATH OF TRAVEL, CURB RETURNS, PARKING STALL(S) AND UNLOADING AREAS, BARRIER FREE AMENITIES AND/OR OTHER APPLICABLE SITE IMPROVEMENTS SHALL CONFORM TO THE AMERICANS WITH DISABILITIES ACT, CALIFORNIA TITLE 24, THE CALIFORNIA BUILDING CODE, CURRENT EDITION(S).
2. CONTRACTOR SHALL FIELD VERIFY ALL GRADES AND SLOPES PRIOR TO THE PLACEMENT OF CONCRETE AND/OR PAVEMENT FOR CONFORMANCE WITH ADA ACCESS COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS. EXAMPLES OF MINIMUM AND MAXIMUM LIMITS RELATED TO ADA ACCESS COMPLIANCE INCLUDE, BUT ARE NOT LIMITED TO:
   a) ACCESSIBLE PATH OF TRAVEL CROSS-SLOPE SHALL NOT EXCEED 2%
   b) ACCESSIBLE PATH OF TRAVEL LONGITUDINAL SLOPES SHALL NOT EXCEED 5%
   c) RAMP LONGITUDINAL SLOPES SHALL NOT EXCEED 8.33%
   d) ACCESSIBLE WALKS SHALL NOT HAVE LESS THAN 48 INCHES IN UNOBSTRUCTED WIDTH
   e) ACCESSIBLE PARKING SPACES AND ACCESS AISLES SHALL NOT EXCEED 2% SLOPE IN ANY DIRECTION
   f) LANDINGS AT THE TOP AND BOTTOM OF ACCESSIBLE RAMPS SHALL NOT EXCEED 2% SLOPE IN ANY DIRECTION
   g) GUTTERS AND ROAD SURFACES DIRECTLY ADJACENT TO AND WITHIN 2 FEET OF A CURB RAMP SHALL HAVE A COUNTER SLOPE NOT TO EXCEED 5%
3. CONTRACTOR MUST IMMEDIATELY NOTIFY THE ENGINEER OF RECORD, IDENTIFIED BY THE PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERING SEAL AND SIGNATURE ON THESE PLANS, OF ANY SITE CONDITION(S) AND/OR DESIGN INFORMATION THAT PREVENTS THE CONTRACTOR FROM COMPLYING WITH THE LAWS, REGULATIONS AND/OR BUILDING CODES GOVERNING ADA ACCESS COMPLIANCE.
4. GROUND SLOPES AWAY FROM BUILDING PADS IN LANDSCAPED OR DIRT AREAS SHALL BE NO LESS THAN 5% FOR AT LEAST TEN (10) FEET, OR AS OTHERWISE NOTED ON THE PLANS.
5. DRAINAGE SHALL NOT BE ALLOWED ONTO ADJACENT PROPERTY.
6. ALL FILL MATERIAL USED TO SUPPORT THE FOUNDATIONS OF ANY BUILDING OR STRUCTURE SHALL BE PLACED UNDER THE DIRECTION OF A LICENSED GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEER, AND IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS. A SOILS COMPACTION REPORT SHALL BE SUBMITTED TO THE ENGINEER OF RECORD AS REQUIRED BY THE PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS.
7. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL IMPLEMENT DUST CONTROL MEASURES AS REQUIRED BY THE PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS, AND BY GOVERNING PUBLIC AGENCIES.
8. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL IMPLEMENT A STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWPPP) AS REQUIRED BY THE PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS AND THE STATE WATER RESOURCES CONTROL BOARD'S CONSTRUCTION GENERAL PERMIT. IMPLEMENT BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES WITHIN PUBLIC RIGHT OF WAY PER LOCAL JURISDICTION REQUIREMENTS.
9. AS A FIRST ORDER OF WORK, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL POT HOLE THE EXISTING UTILITY LINES AT THE POINT OF CONNECTION TO VERIFY THE LOCATION, SIZE, PIPE MATERIAL AND ELEVATION SO THAT THE ENGINEER CAN MAKE ELEVATION AND/OR ALIGNMENT ADJUSTMENTS IF NECESSARY. SHOULD POT HOLING DISCOVER ANY DISCREPANCIES, CONTACT THE ENGINEER AND OBTAIN WRITTEN DIRECTION BEFORE PROCEEDING.
10. ADJUST UTILITY LIDS WITHIN NEW CONSTRUCTION AREA TO FINISHED GRADE PER DETAIL [F/SD/X101]. REPLACE ALL BROKEN LIDS WITH NEW. PROVIDE TRAFFIC RATED LIDS AND BOXES WITHIN AREAS SUBJECT TO VEHICULAR TRAFFIC.
11. WATER TEST PAVEMENT WITHIN NEW IMPROVEMENT AREA. REPLACE PAVEMENT WHERE BIRD BATHS OCCUR AFTER TEST AS DIRECTED BY THE INSPECTOR OR ENGINEER.
12. MINIMUM SLOPE ON IMPERVIOUS SURFACES PERPENDICULAR TO ADJACENT STRUCTURE(S), WITHIN ADA PATH, SHALL BE 1% MINIMUM AND 2% MAXIMUM. WHERE DOOR AND GATE LANDINGS OCCUR THE CROSS SLOPE SHALL BE 2% MAXIMUM IN ALL DIRECTIONS

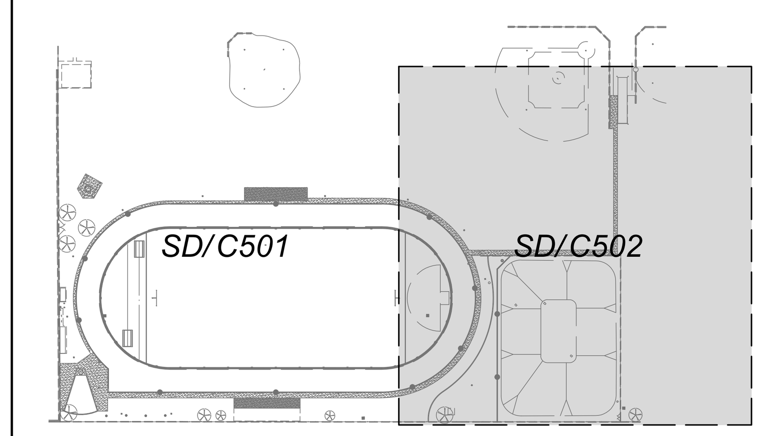
SITE BENCHMARK:

CHISELED X IN CONCRETE MOWSTRIP, APPROXIMATELY 196 FEET EAST OF THE SOUTHWEST CORNER OF THE SITE

ELEV.= 278.31 NAVD88

GRADING AND DRAINAGE LEGEND:

	LIMITS OF GRADING
C	CONCRETE
CH	CONCRETE HEADER
FG	FINISHED GRADE
FL	FLOWLINE
G	GUTTER
GR	STORM DRAIN GRATE
JP	JUMP PIT
LPB	LIGHT POLE BASE
MS	MOWSTRIP
P	PAVEMENT
SW	SWALE
TC	TOP OF CURB
(344.9)	EXISTING ELEVATION
328.78	NEW FINISHED GRADE
S=0.0020	FLOWLINE SLOPE AND DIRECTION OF FLOW
S=0.0050	PIPE SLOPE AND DIRECTION OF FLOW
	DIRECTION OF SURFACE DRAINAGE
D	STORM DRAIN MANHOLE PER DETAIL [D/SD/X201]
CO	SURFACE CLEANOUT PER [B/SD/X201]
	SWALE AND DIRECTION OF FLOW
G.B.	GRADE BREAK
6"SD	STORM DRAIN PIPELINE; SIZE AS NOTED. TRENCH AND BACKFILL PER [A/SD/X201]
4"SD	4" PERFORATED STORM DRAIN
1	P6 STORM DRAIN INLET PER DETAIL [C/SD/X201]
2	V12 STORM DRAIN INLET PER DETAIL [F/SD/X201]
3	CAP STORM DRAIN LINE FOR FUTURE USE
4	MULTI-FLOW COMPOSITE DRAIN PER [G/SD/X401]



KEYMAP

Know what's below. Call before you dig.

SCALE: 1"=20'

0 5 20 40
SCALE IN FEET

General Notes

Blair, Church & Flynn
CONSULTING ENGINEERS

Blair, Church & Flynn
Consulting Engineers
451 Clovis Avenue,
Suite 200
Clovis, California 93612
Tel (559) 326-1400
Fax (559) 326-1500

REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
ZACHARY D. HOCKETT
No. 87218
CIVIL
STATE OF CALIFORNIA

12/02/2024
Date Signed:

Consultant

Jack G. Desmond MS - Track & Field Improvements
Madera Unified School District
26490 Martin Street,
Madera, CA 93638

Project

PARTIAL GRADING & DRAINAGE PLAN

Drawing

darden architects
ARCHITECTURE
PLANNING
INTERIORS
www.dardenarchitects.com
6790 N. West Ave. • Fresno, CA 93711 • T. 559.448.8051

Architect

No.	Revison/Submission	Date

100% CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS

Revision

	Designed By: KL	Copyright 2024 Darden Architects
Scale: 1" = 20'	Drawn By: TJ	SD/C502
Project Number: 2470.1	Checked By: ZDH	
Date: 12/02/2024	Reviewed By: JB	Sheet: ________ of: ________

Drawing: P:\224-0293\Site\productiondrawings\224293gr01.dwg; Layout2 - BCF.ctb
Plot by: kylawson Dec 03, 2024 - 12:17pm

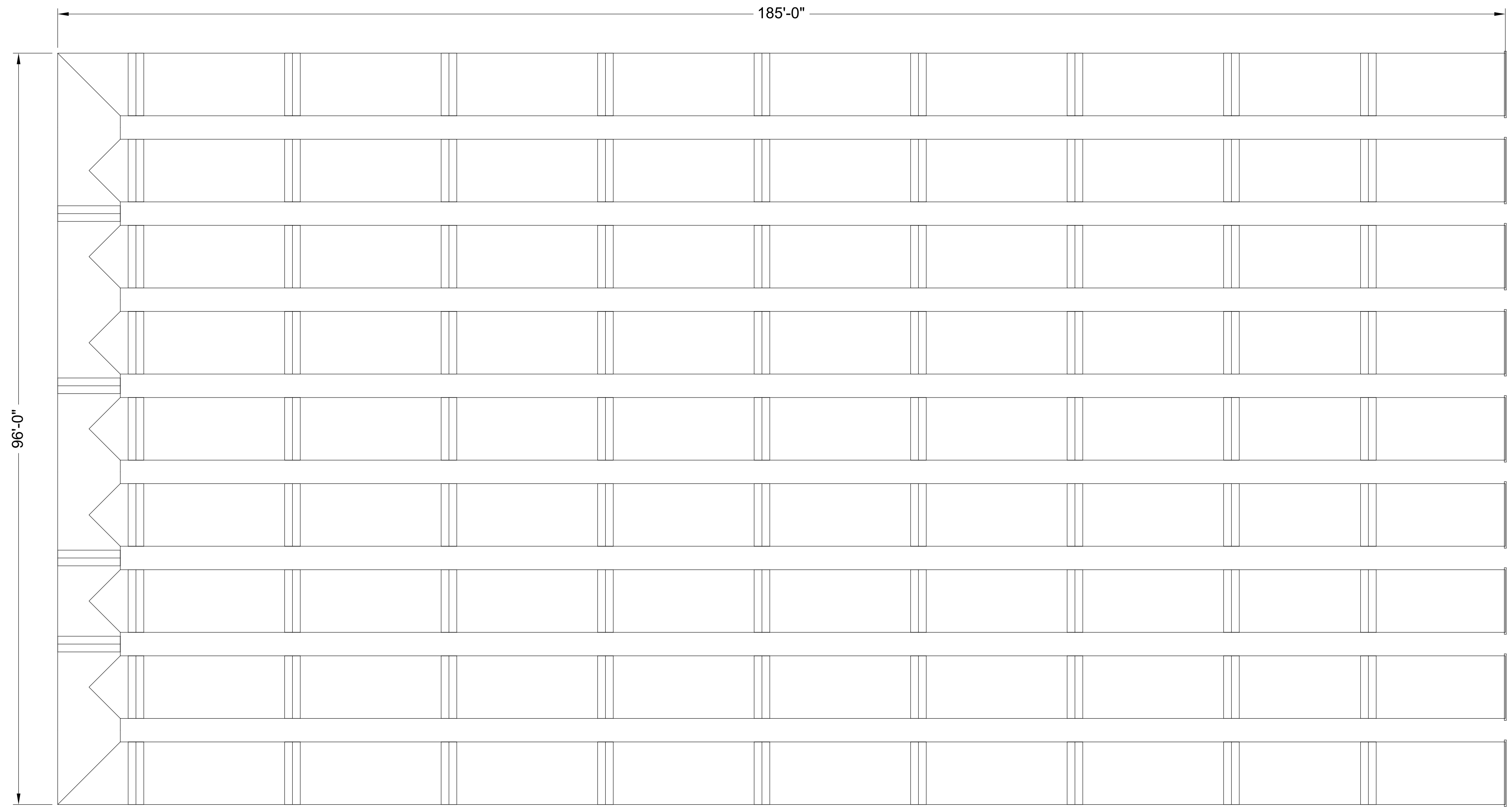
PROJECT SUMMARY

CALCULATION DETAILS
- LOADING = HS20/HS25
- APPROX. LINEAR FOOTAGE = 1,689 LF

STORAGE SUMMARY
- STORAGE VOLUME REQUIRED = 120,000 CF
- PIPE STORAGE VOLUME = 84,898 CF
- BACKFILL STORAGE VOLUME = 35,125 CF
- TOTAL STORAGE PROVIDED = 120,023 CF
- STONE VOID = 40%

PIPE DETAILS
- DIAMETER = 96"
- CORRUGATION = 5x1
- GAGE = 16
- COATING = ALT2
- WALL TYPE = PERFORATED
- BARREL SPACING = 36"

BACKFILL DETAILS
- WIDTH AT ENDS = 30"
- ABOVE PIPE = 6"
- WIDTH AT SIDES = 30"
- BELOW PIPE = 6"



ASSEMBLY

SCALE: 1" = 20'

NOTES

- ALL RISER AND STUB DIMENSIONS ARE TO CENTERLINE. ALL ELEVATIONS, DIMENSIONS, AND LOCATIONS OF RISERS AND INLETS, SHALL BE VERIFIED BY THE ENGINEER OF RECORD PRIOR TO RELEASING FOR FABRICATION.
- ALL FITTINGS AND REINFORCEMENT COMPLY WITH ASTM A998.
- ALL RISERS AND STUBS ARE $2\frac{2}{3}$" x $\frac{1}{2}$" CORRUGATION AND 16 GAGE UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
- RISERS TO BE FIELD TRIMMED TO GRADE.
- QUANTITY OF PIPE SHOWN DOES NOT PROVIDE EXTRA PIPE FOR CONNECTING THE SYSTEM TO EXISTING PIPE OR DRAINAGE STRUCTURES. OUR SYSTEM AS DETAILED PROVIDES NOMINAL INLET AND/OR OUTLET PIPE STUB FOR CONNECTION TO EXISTING DRAINAGE FACILITIES. IF ADDITIONAL PIPE IS NEEDED IT IS THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE CONTRACTOR.
- BAND TYPE TO BE DETERMINED UPON FINAL DESIGN.
- THE PROJECT SUMMARY IS REFLECTIVE OF THE DYODS DESIGN, QUANTITIES ARE APPROX. AND SHOULD BE VERIFIED UPON FINAL DESIGN AND APPROVAL. FOR EXAMPLE, TOTAL EXCAVATION DOES NOT CONSIDER ALL VARIABLES SUCH AS SHORING AND ONLY ACCOUNTS FOR MATERIAL WITHIN THE ESTIMATED EXCAVATION FOOTPRINT.
- THESE DRAWINGS ARE FOR CONCEPTUAL PURPOSES AND DO NOT REFLECT ANY LOCAL PREFERENCES OR REGULATIONS. PLEASE CONTACT YOUR LOCAL CONTECH REP FOR MODIFICATIONS.

C:\EXPORTS\TEMPLATES\CMP_V10.DWG 10/18/2019 10:02 AM

DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION	BY

CONTECH® ENGINEERED SOLUTIONS LLC
www.ContechES.com
9025 Centre Pointe Dr., Suite 400, West Chester, OH 45069
800-338-1122 513-645-7000 513-645-7993 FAX

CONTECH® CMP DETENTION SYSTEMS

CONTECH **DYODS** DRAWING

DYO63585 Desmond MS Tank
96 in Infiltration System
Madera, CA
DETENTION SYSTEM

PROJECT No.:	SEQ. No.:	DATE:
45165	63585	11/20/2024

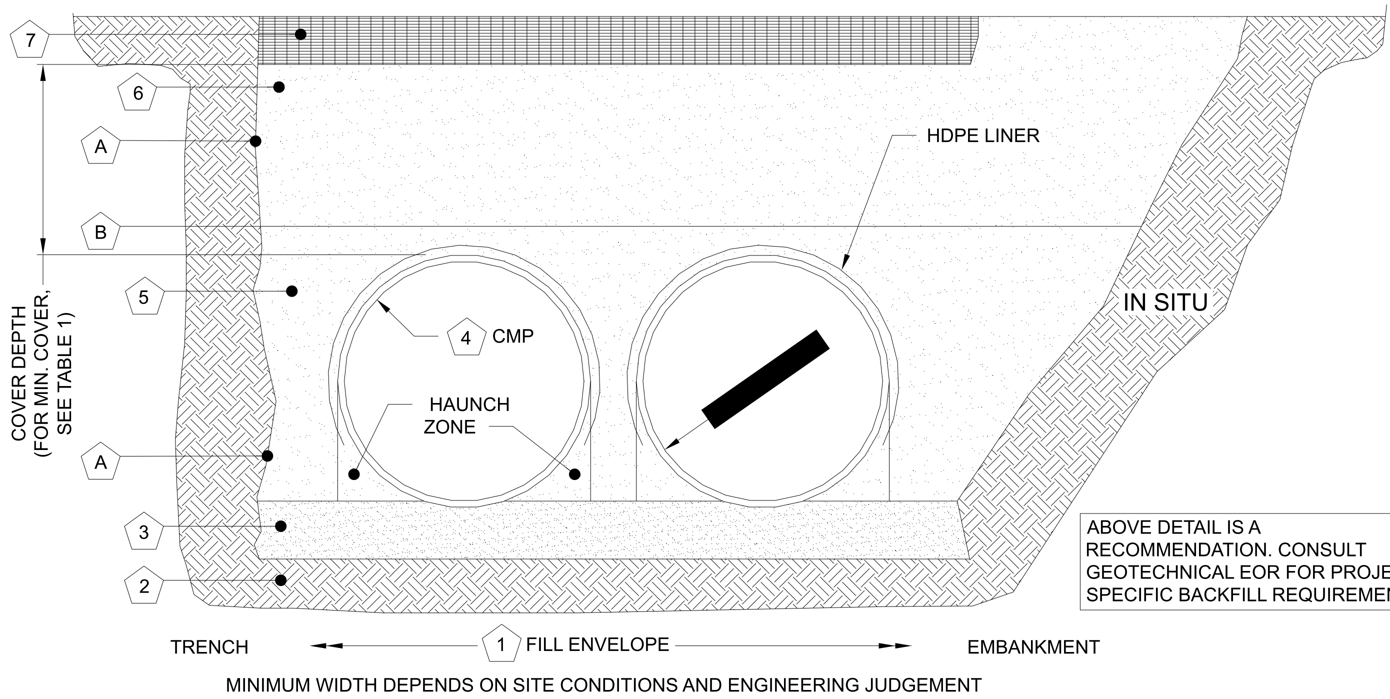
DESIGNED:	DRAWN:
DYO	DYO
CHECKED:	APPROVED:
DYO	DYO

SHEET NO.: 1

TABLE 1:

DIAMETER, D	MIN. COVER	CORR. PROFILE
6"-10"	12"	1 1/2" x 1/4"
12"-48"	12"	2 2/3" x 1/2"
>48"-96"	12"	3" x 1", 5" x 1"
>96"	D/8	3" x 1", 5" x 1"

- STRUCTURAL BACKFILL MUST EXTEND TO LIMITS OF THE TABLE
- TOTAL HEIGHT OF COMPACTED COVER FOR CONVENTIONAL HIGHWAY LOADS IS MEASURED FROM TOP OF PIPE TO BOTTOM OF FLEXIBLE PAVEMENT OR TOP OF RIGID PAVEMENT.



ABOVE DETAIL IS A RECOMMENDATION. CONSULT GEOTECHNICAL EOR FOR PROJECT SPECIFIC BACKFILL REQUIREMENTS.

INSTALLATION NOTES

1. WHEN PLACING THE FIRST LIFTS OF BACKFILL IT IS IMPORTANT TO MAKE SURE THAT THE BACKFILL IS PROPERLY COMPACTED UNDER AND AROUND THE PIPE HAUNCHES.
2. OTHER ALTERNATE BACKFILL MATERIAL MAY BE ALLOWED DEPENDING ON SITE SPECIFIC CONDITIONS, AS APPROVED BY SITE ENGINEER.
3. AN HDPE MEMBRANE LINER WILL BE PLACED ON THE CROWN OF EACH PIPE TO PROVIDE AN IMPERMEABLE BARRIER AGAINST ENVIRONMENTAL CHANGES THAT MAY ADVERSELY AFFECT THE SYSTEM OVER TIME. PLEASE REFER TO THE CORRUGATED METAL PIPE DETENTION DESIGN GUIDE FOR ADDITIONAL TECHNICAL DETAILS.

TABLE 2: PERFORATED STANDARD

CMP RETENTION STANDARD BACKFILL SPECIFICATIONS

	MATERIAL LOCATION	MATERIAL SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION
1	FILL ENVELOPE WIDTH	PER ENGINEER OF RECORD	MINIMUM TRENCH WIDTH MUST ALLOW ROOM FOR PROPER COMPACTION OF HAUNCH MATERIALS UNDER THE PIPE. THE SUGGESTED MINIMUM TRENCH WIDTH, OR EOR RECOMMENDATION: PIPE ≤ 12": D + 16" PIPE > 12": 1.5D + 12" MINIMUM EMBANKMENT WIDTH (IN FEET) FOR INITIAL FILL ENVELOPE: PIPE < 24": 3.0D PIPE 24" - 144": D + 4'0" PIPE > 144": D + 10'0"
2	FOUNDATION	**AASHTO 26.5.2** - PER ENGINEER OF RECORD	PRIOR TO PLACING THE BEDDING, THE FOUNDATION MUST BE CONSTRUCTED TO A UNIFORM AND STABLE GRADE. IN THE EVENT THAT UNSUITABLE FOUNDATION MATERIALS ARE ENCOUNTERED DURING EXCAVATION, THEY SHALL BE REMOVED AND FOUNDATION BROUGHT BACK TO GRADE WITH A FILL MATERIAL APPROVED BY THE ENGINEER OF RECORD.
3	BEDDING	**AASHTO M 43: 3, 357, 4, 467, 5, 56, 57**	ENGINEER OF RECORD TO DETERMINE IF BEDDING IS REQUIRED. PIPE MAY BE PLACED ON THE TRENCH BOTTOM OF A RELATIVELY LOOSE, NATIVE SUITABLE WELL GRADED GRANULAR MATERIAL THAT IS ROUGHLY SHAPED TO FIT THE BOTTOM OF THE PIPE, 2" MIN DEPTH. THE BEDDING MATERIAL MAY BE SUITABLE OPEN GRADED GRANULAR BEDDING CONFORMING TO AASHTO SOIL CLASSIFICATIONS A1, A2, OR A3 WITH MAXIMUM PARTICLE SIZE OF 3" PER AASHTO 26.3.8.1
4	CORRUGATED METAL PIPE		
5	BACKFILL	FREE-DRAINING, ANGULAR, NATURALLY OCCURRING WASHED-STONE PER **AASHTO M 43: 3, 357, 4, 467, 5, 56, 57** OR APPROVED EQUAL *	HAUNCH ZONE MATERIAL SHALL BE HAND SHOVELED OR SHOVEL SLICED INTO PLACE TO ALLOW FOR PROPER COMPACTION WITHOUT SOFT SPOTS. BACKFILL SHALL BE PLACED IN 8" +/- LOOSE LIFTS AND COMPACTED TO 90% STANDARD PROCTOR PER AASHTO T 99. BACKFILL SHALL BE PLACED SUCH THAT THERE IS NO MORE THAN A TWO LIFT (16") DIFFERENTIAL BETWEEN ANY OF THE PIPES AT ANY TIME DURING THE BACKFILL PROCESS. THE BACKFILL SHOULD BE ADVANCED ALONG THE LENGTH OF THE SYSTEM TO AVOID DIFFERENTIAL LOADING. WHERE CONVENTIONAL COMPACTION TESTING IS NOT PRACTICAL, THE MATERIAL SHALL BE MECHANICALLY COMPACTED UNTIL NO FURTHER YIELDING OF MATERIAL IS OBSERVED UNDER THE COMPACTOR. **IN AREAS WITH HIGH WATER TABLE FLUCTUATIONS THAT INTERACT WITH THE PIPE ZONE, CONSIDER INSTALLING A GEOTEXTILE SEPARATION LAYER TO PREVENT SOIL MIGRATION.
6	COVER MATERIAL	UP TO MIN. COVER - **AASHTO M 145: A-1, A-2, A-3** ABOVE MIN. COVER - PER ENGINEER OF RECORD	COVER MATERIAL MAY INCLUDE NON-BITUMINOUS, GRANULAR ROADBASE MATERIAL WITHIN MIN COVER LIMITS
7	RIGID OR FLEXIBLE PAVEMENT (IF APPLICABLE)	PER ENGINEER OF RECORD	FLEXIBLE PAVEMENT SHOULD NOT BE COUNTED AS PART OF THE FILL HEIGHT OVER THE CMP. FINAL BACKFILL MATERIAL SELECTION AND COMPACTION REQUIREMENTS SHALL FOLLOW THE PROJECT PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS PER THE ENGINEER OF RECORD.
A	OPTIONAL SIDE GEOTEXTILE	NONE	GEOTEXTILE LAYER IS RECOMMENDED ON SIDES OF EXCAVATION TO PREVENT SOIL MIGRATION.
B	GEOTEXTILE BETWEEN LAYERS	NONE	IF SOIL TYPES DIFFER AT ANY POINT ABOVE PIPE INVERT, A GEOTEXTILE LAYER IS RECOMMENDED TO BE PLACED BETWEEN THE LAYERS TO PREVENT SOIL MIGRATION.

NOTES:

- FOR MULTIPLE BARREL INSTALLATIONS, THE RECOMMENDED STANDARD SPACING BETWEEN PARALLEL PIPE RUNS SHALL BE THE PIPE DIAMETER /2 BUT NO LESS THAN 12" FOR DIAMETERS <72". FOR 72" AND LARGER DIAMETERS, THE MINIMUM SPACING IS 36". CONTACT YOUR CONTECH REPRESENTATIVE FOR NONSTANDARD SPACING.

* APPROVED REGIONAL EQUIVALENTS FOR SECTION 5 INCLUDE CA-7, MIDOT 6AA, 6A, OR 5G, PROVIDED THEY MEET THE PARTICLE SIZES INDICATED.

MANUFACTURER RECOMMENDED BACKFILL

NOT TO SCALE

DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION	BY

CONTECH ENGINEERED SOLUTIONS LLC
www.ContechES.com
9025 Centre Pointe Dr., Suite 400, West Chester, OH 45069
800-338-1122 513-645-7000 513-645-7993 FAX

CONTECH CMP DETENTION SYSTEMS

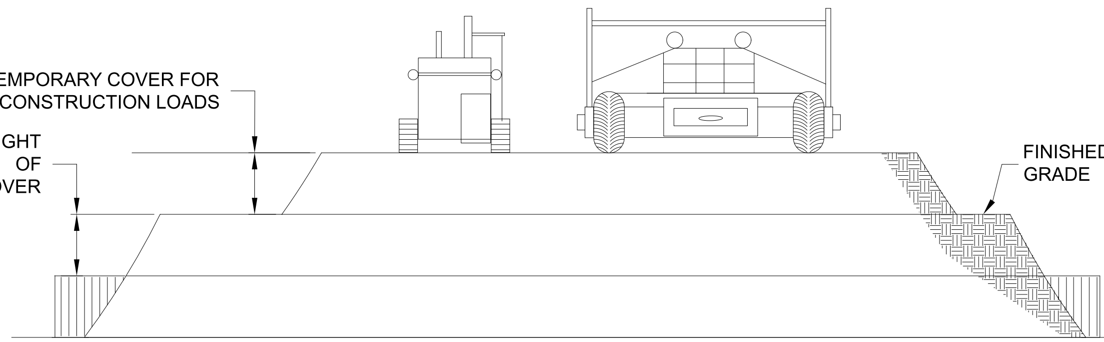
CONTECH DYODS DRAWING

DYO63585 Desmond MS Tank
96 in Infiltration System
Madera, CA
DETENTION SYSTEM

PROJECT No.:	SEQ. No.:	DATE:
45165	63585	11/20/2024

DESIGNED:	DRAWN:
DYO	DYO
CHECKED:	APPROVED:
DYO	DYO

SHEET NO.: 1



CONSTRUCTION LOADS

FOR TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION VEHICLE LOADS, AN EXTRA AMOUNT OF COMPACTED COVER MAY BE REQUIRED OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE. THE HEIGHT-OF-COVER SHALL MEET THE MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS SHOWN IN THE TABLE BELOW. THE USE OF HEAVY CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT NECESSITATES GREATER PROTECTION FOR THE PIPE THAN FINISHED GRADE COVER MINIMUMS FOR NORMAL HIGHWAY TRAFFIC.

PIPE SPAN, INCHES	AXLE LOADS (kips)			
	18-50	50-75	75-110	110-150
	MINIMUM COVER (FT)			
12-42	2.0	2.5	3.0	3.0
48-72	3.0	3.0	3.5	4.0
78-120	3.0	3.5	4.0	4.0
126-144	3.5	4.0	4.5	4.5

*MINIMUM COVER MAY VARY, DEPENDING ON LOCAL CONDITIONS. THE CONTRACTOR MUST PROVIDE THE ADDITIONAL COVER REQUIRED TO AVOID DAMAGE TO THE PIPE. MINIMUM COVER IS MEASURED FROM THE TOP OF THE PIPE TO THE TOP OF THE MAINTAINED CONSTRUCTION ROADWAY SURFACE.

CONSTRUCTION LOADING DIAGRAM

SCALE: N.T.S.

SPECIFICATION FOR DESIGNED DETENTION SYSTEM:

SCOPE
THIS SPECIFICATION COVERS THE MANUFACTURE AND INSTALLATION OF THE DESIGNED DETENTION SYSTEM DETAILED IN THE PROJECT PLANS.

MATERIAL
THE MATERIAL SHALL CONFORM TO THE APPLICABLE REQUIREMENTS LISTED BELOW:

ALUMINIZED TYPE 2 STEEL COILS SHALL CONFORM TO THE APPLICABLE REQUIREMENTS OF AASHTO M-274 OR ASTM A-92.

THE GALVANIZED STEEL COILS SHALL CONFORM TO THE APPLICABLE REQUIREMENTS OF AASHTO M-218 OR ASTM A-929.

THE POLYMER COATED STEEL COILS SHALL CONFORM TO THE APPLICABLE REQUIREMENTS OF AASHTO M-246 OR ASTM A-742.

THE ALUMINUM COILS SHALL CONFORM TO THE APPLICABLE REQUIREMENTS OF AASHTO M-197 OR ASTM B-744.

CONSTRUCTION LOADS
CONSTRUCTION LOADS MAY BE HIGHER THAN FINAL LOADS. FOLLOW THE MANUFACTURER'S OR NCSPA GUIDELINES.

PIPE
THE PIPE SHALL BE MANUFACTURED IN ACCORDANCE TO THE APPLICABLE REQUIREMENTS LISTED BELOW:

ALUMINIZED TYPE 2: AASHTO M-36 OR ASTM A-760

GALVANIZED: AASHTO M-36 OR ASTM A-760

POLYMER COATED: AASHTO M-245 OR ASTM A-762

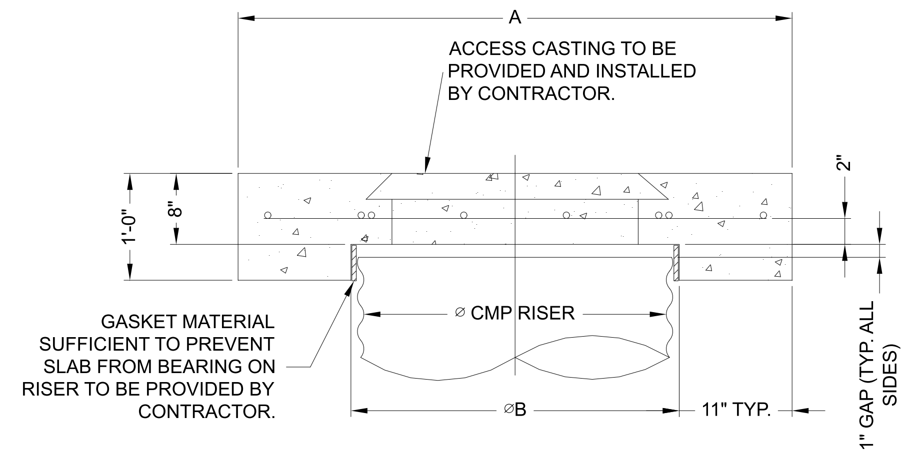
ALUMINUM: AASHTO M-196 OR ASTM B-745

HANDLING AND ASSEMBLY
SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH NCSP'S (NATIONAL CORRUGATED STEEL PIPE ASSOCIATION) FOR ALUMINIZED TYPE 2, GALVANIZED OR POLYMER COATED STEEL. SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS FOR ALUMINUM PIPE.

INSTALLATION
SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH AASHTO STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR HIGHWAY BRIDGES, SECTION 26, DIVISION II DIVISION II OR ASTM A-798 (FOR ALUMINIZED TYPE 2, GALVANIZED OR POLYMER COATED STEEL) OR ASTM B-788 (FOR ALUMINUM PIPE) AND IN CONFORMANCE WITH THE PROJECT PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS. IF THERE ARE ANY INCONSISTENCIES OR CONFLICTS THE CONTRACTOR SHOULD DISCUSS AND RESOLVE WITH THE SITE ENGINEER.

IT IS ALWAYS THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE CONTRACTOR TO FOLLOW OSHA GUIDELINES FOR SAFE PRACTICES.

NOTE:
THESE DRAWINGS ARE FOR CONCEPTUAL PURPOSES AND DO NOT REFLECT ANY LOCAL PREFERENCES OR REGULATIONS. PLEASE CONTACT YOUR LOCAL CONTECH REP FOR MODIFICATIONS.

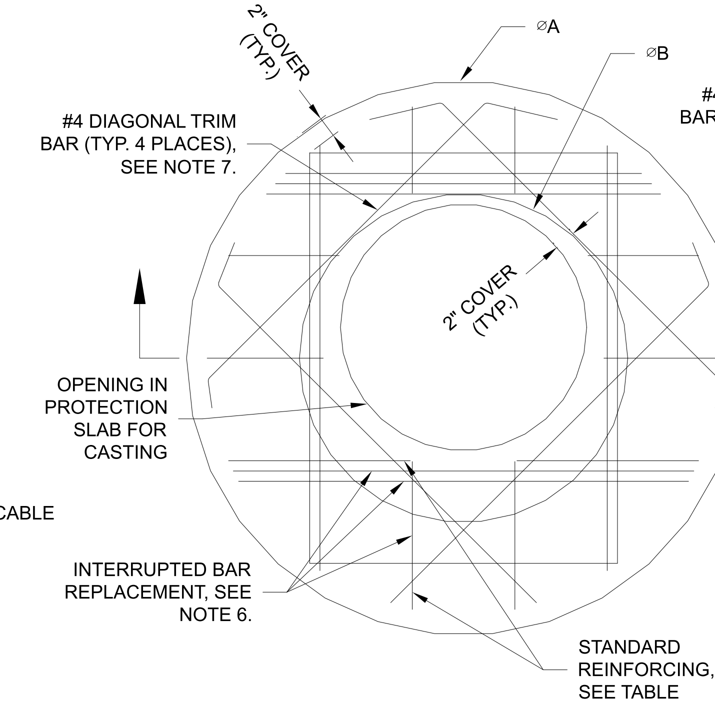


SECTION VIEW

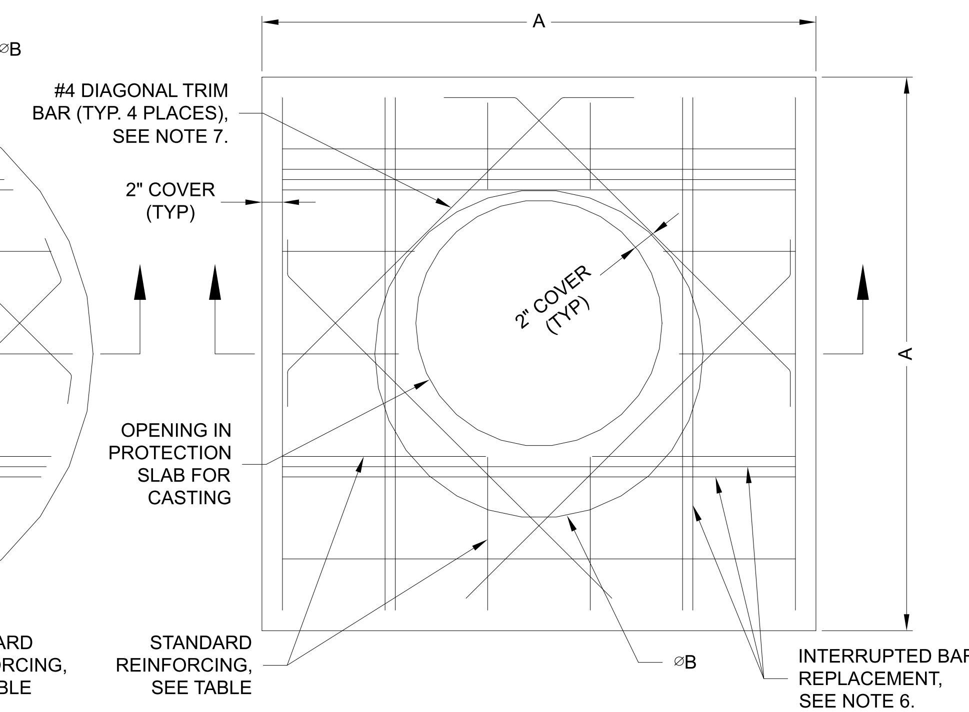
REINFORCING TABLE

⌀ CMP RISER	A	⌀ B	REINFORCING	**BEARING PRESSURE (PSF)
24"	⌀ 4' 4'X4'	26"	#5 @ 12" OCEW #5 @ 12" OCEW	2,410 1,780
30"	⌀ 4'-6" 4'-6" X 4'-6"	32"	#5 @ 12" OCEW #5 @ 12" OCEW	2,120 1,530
36"	⌀ 5' 5' X 5'	38"	#5 @ 10" OCEW #5 @ 10" OCEW	1,890 1,350
42"	⌀ 5'-6" 5'-6" X 5'-6"	44"	#5 @ 10" OCEW #5 @ 9" OCEW	1,720 1,210
48"	⌀ 6' 6' X 6'	50"	#5 @ 9" OCEW #5 @ 8" OCEW	1,600 1,100

** ASSUMED SOIL BEARING CAPACITY



ROUND OPTION PLAN VIEW



SQUARE OPTION PLAN VIEW

NOTES:

1. DESIGN IN ACCORDANCE WITH AASHTO, 17th EDITION.
2. DESIGN LOAD HS25.
3. EARTH COVER = 1' MAX.
4. CONCRETE STRENGTH = 3,500 psi
5. REINFORCING STEEL = ASTM A615, GRADE 60.
6. PROVIDE ADDITIONAL REINFORCING AROUND OPENINGS EQUAL TO THE BARS INTERRUPTED, HALF EACH SIDE. ADDITIONAL BARS TO BE IN THE SAME PLANE.
7. TRIM OPENING WITH DIAGONAL #4 BARS, EXTEND BARS A MINIMUM OF 12" BEYOND OPENING, BEND BARS AS REQUIRED TO MAINTAIN BAR COVER.
8. PROTECTION SLAB AND ALL MATERIALS TO BE PROVIDED AND INSTALLED BY CONTRACTOR.
9. DETAIL DESIGN BY DELTA ENGINEERING, BINGHAMTON, NY.

MANHOLE CAP DETAIL

SCALE: N.T.S.

C:\EXPORTS\TEMPLATES\CMP_V10.DWG 10/18/2019 10:02 AM

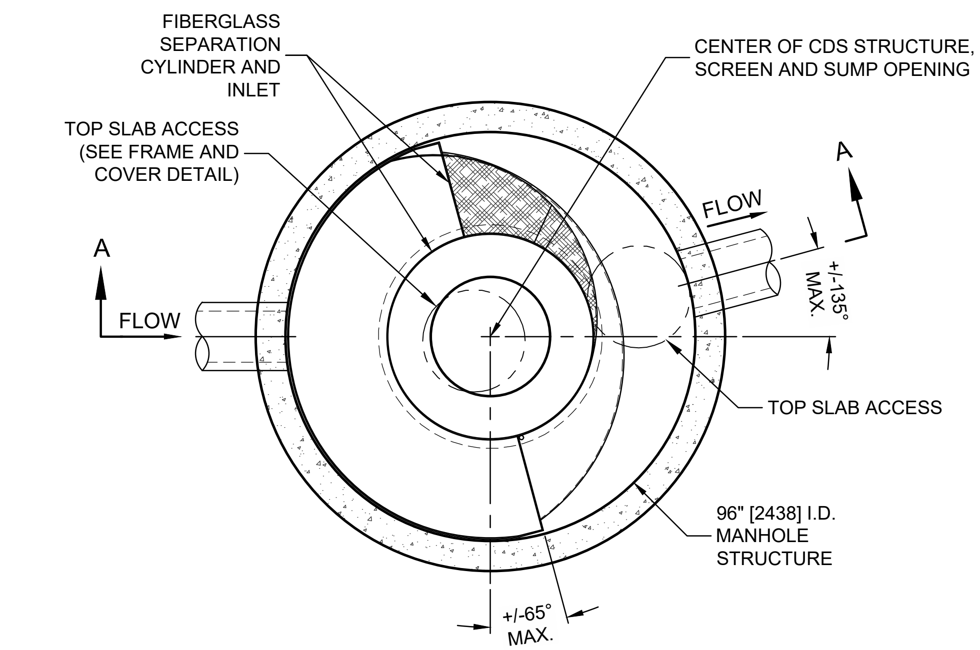
DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION	BY

CONTECH ENGINEERED SOLUTIONS LLC
www.ContechES.com
9025 Centre Pointe Dr., Suite 400, West Chester, OH 45069
800-338-1122 513-645-7000 513-645-7993 FAX

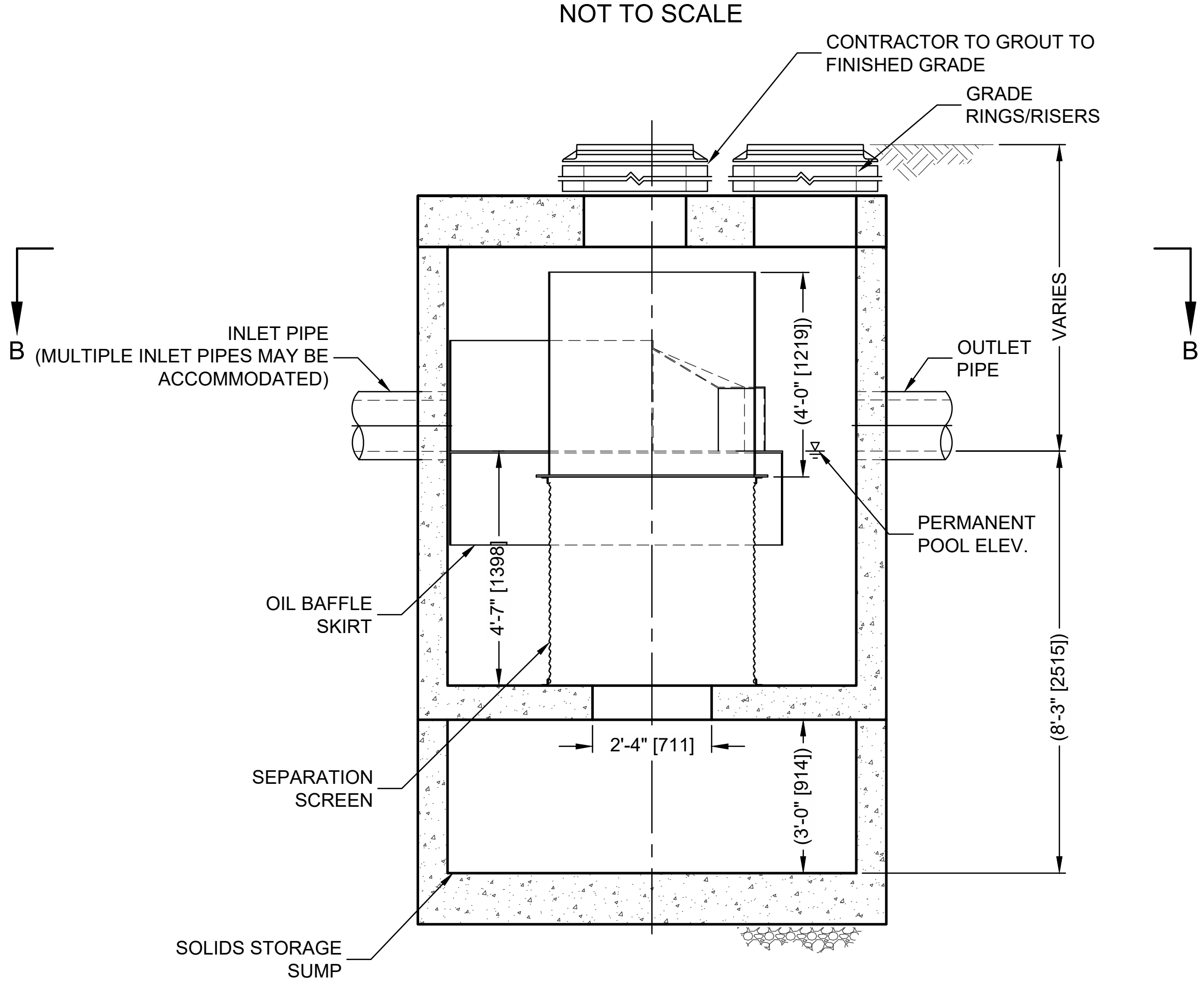
CONTECH CMP DETENTION SYSTEMS
CONTECH **DYODS** DRAWING

DYO63585 Desmond MS Tank
96 in Infiltration System
Madera, CA
DETENTION SYSTEM

PROJECT No.: 45165	SEQ. No.: 63585	DATE: 11/20/2024
DESIGNED: DYO		DRAWN: DYO
CHECKED: DYO		APPROVED: DYO
SHEET NO.: 1		



PLAN VIEW B-B
NOT TO SCALE



ELEVATION A-A
NOT TO SCALE

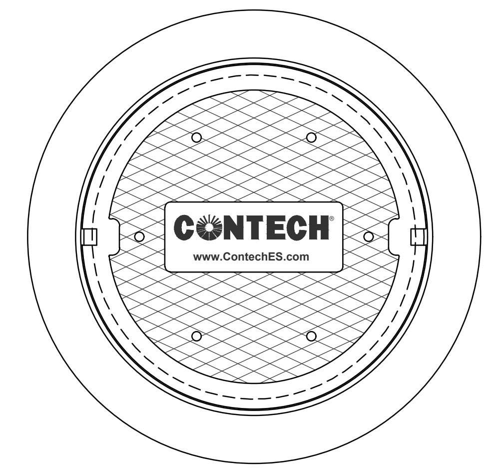
THIS PRODUCT MAY BE PROTECTED BY ONE OR MORE OF THE FOLLOWING U.S. PATENTS: 5,788,848; 6,641,720; 6,511,595; 6,581,783; RELATED FOREIGN PATENTS, OR OTHER PATENTS PENDING.

CDS4040-8-C DESIGN NOTES

CDS4040-8-C RATED TREATMENT CAPACITY IS 6.0 CFS [169.9 L/s], OR PER LOCAL REGULATIONS. IF THE SITE CONDITIONS EXCEED MAXIMUM HYDRAULIC CAPACITY, AN UPSTREAM BYPASS STRUCTURE IS REQUIRED.

CDS4040-8-C STANDARD CONFIGURATION IS SHOWN.

FOR NJDEP PROJECTS, PLEASE CONTACT YOUR LOCAL CONTECH REPRESENTATIVE FOR APPROVED CONFIGURATIONS.



FRAME AND COVER
(DIAMETER VARIES)
NOT TO SCALE

SITE SPECIFIC DATA REQUIREMENTS

STRUCTURE ID			
WATER QUALITY FLOW RATE (CFS OR L/s)			*
PEAK FLOW RATE (CFS OR L/s)			*
RETURN PERIOD OF PEAK FLOW (YRS)			*
SCREEN APERTURE (2400 OR 4700)			*
PIPE DATA:	I.E.	MATERIAL	DIAMETER
INLET PIPE 1	*	*	*
INLET PIPE 2	*	*	*
OUTLET PIPE	*	*	*
RIM ELEVATION			*
ANTI-FLOTATION BALLAST		WIDTH	HEIGHT
		*	*

NOTES/SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS:

* PER ENGINEER OF RECORD

GENERAL NOTES
1. CONTECH TO PROVIDE ALL MATERIALS UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
2. FOR SITE SPECIFIC DRAWINGS WITH DETAILED STRUCTURE DIMENSIONS AND WEIGHT, PLEASE CONTACT YOUR CONTECH ENGINEERED SOLUTIONS LLC REPRESENTATIVE. www.ContechES.com
3. CDS WATER QUALITY STRUCTURE SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH ALL DESIGN DATA AND INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS DRAWING. CONTRACTOR TO CONFIRM STRUCTURE MEETS REQUIREMENTS OF PROJECT.
4. STRUCTURE SHALL MEET AASHTO HS20 LOAD RATING, ASSUMING EARTH COVER OF 0' - 2', AND GROUNDWATER ELEVATION AT, OR BELOW, THE OUTLET PIPE INVERT ELEVATION. ENGINEER OF RECORD TO CONFIRM ACTUAL GROUNDWATER ELEVATION. CASTINGS SHALL MEET AASHTO M306 AND BE CAST WITH THE CONTECH LOGO..
5. IF REQUIRED, PVC HYDRAULIC SHEAR PLATE IS PLACED ON SHELF AT BOTTOM OF SCREEN CYLINDER. REMOVE AND REPLACE AS NECESSARY DURING MAINTENANCE CLEANING.
6. CDS STRUCTURE SHALL BE PRECAST CONCRETE CONFORMING TO ASTM C-478 AND AASHTO LOAD FACTOR DESIGN METHOD.

INSTALLATION NOTES
A. ANY SUB-BASE, BACKFILL DEPTH, AND/OR ANTI-FLOTATION PROVISIONS ARE SITE-SPECIFIC DESIGN CONSIDERATIONS AND SHALL BE SPECIFIED BY ENGINEER OF RECORD.
B. CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE EQUIPMENT WITH SUFFICIENT LIFTING AND REACH CAPACITY TO LIFT AND SET THE CDS MANHOLE STRUCTURE.
C. CONTRACTOR TO INSTALL JOINT SEALANT BETWEEN ALL STRUCTURE SECTIONS AND ASSEMBLE STRUCTURE.
D. CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE, INSTALL, AND GROUT INLET AND OUTLET PIPE(S). MATCH PIPE INVERTS WITH ELEVATIONS SHOWN. ALL PIPE CENTERLINES TO MATCH PIPE OPENING CENTERLINES.
E. CONTRACTOR TO TAKE APPROPRIATE MEASURES TO ASSURE UNIT IS WATER TIGHT, HOLDING WATER TO FLOWLINE INVERT MINIMUM. IT IS SUGGESTED THAT ALL JOINTS BELOW PIPE INVERTS ARE GROUTED.

CONTECH®
ENGINEERED SOLUTIONS LLC
www.contechES.com
9025 Centre Pointe Dr., Suite 400, West Chester, OH 45069
800-338-1122 513-645-7000 513-645-7993 FAX

CDS4040-8-C
ONLINE CDS
STANDARD DETAIL

ORDINANCE NO. -_______ C.S.

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF MADERA, ADDING CHAPTER 9 TO TITLE V, OF THE MADERA MUNICIPAL CODE REGARDING STORM WATER QUALITY MANAGEMENT

BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF MADERA AS FOLLOWS:

SECTION 1. The City Council have held a public hearing on ________ and have determined that the proposed ordinance text is consistent with the General Plan.

SECTION 2. The City Council have determined the Ordinance to be consistent with the purpose and intent of title V of the Madera Municipal Code

§5-9.01 TITLE.

This Chapter shall be known as the "Storm Water Quality Management" of the City of Madera.

§5-9.02 FINDINGS.

(A) The Council of the City of Madera hereby finds and determines that the City of Madera's storm and surface water drainage system is planned, designed, and operated to handle storm water runoff flows from public and private properties.

(B) In order to function effectively, this system requires all private connections to it to be properly constructed, maintained, and operated. Storm water runoff flows from individual properties onto the streets, then through storm drains to catch basins and ultimately storm water basins, the Fresno River or Madera Irrigation District facilities. It is therefore in the public interest to ensure that both public and private drainage systems are properly maintained to facilitate the proper functioning of the City's storm and surface water drainage system, and to prevent pollutants from entering these catch basins and the surrounding bodies of water.

(C) The federal Clean Water Act provides for the regulation and reduction of pollutants discharged into the waters of the United States by extending National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System ("NPDES") requirements to the state and local level and make it necessary for owners and operators of municipal storm drain systems to implement programs to reduce and control pollutants in urban storm water to the maximum extent practicable.

(D) The City of Madera is a permittee under a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Municipal Permit and as such is obligated to implement Best Management Practices ("BMP") procedures to prevent and control the entry of pollutants and non-storm water runoff into the City storm drain system. The most significant pollutants in urban runoff come from particulates, oil, and grease. To better control the quantity and quality of urban runoff pollution, an active program requiring existing properties to adopt "good housekeeping" practices is essential. To reduce runoff contamination and runoff volume from new construction, private and publicly owned properties which will be newly developed, substantially rehabilitated or redeveloped in the future, a program ensuring that new developments incorporate design elements which facilitate such control is required.

§5-9.03 PURPOSE.

The purpose of this Chapter is to implement policies and procedures to reduce and control storm water pollution. The objectives of this Chapter include the reduction of both runoff volume and runoff contamination from existing residential and nonresidential properties and from future construction and developments. It aims to ensure that project sites maximize on-site percolation of runoff and/or have the capacity to convey or store peak runoff from a storm and release it at a slow rate so as to minimize the peak discharge into storm drains. Also, to ensure that rain water is directed or contained so as not to become polluted by passage through contaminating material. This Chapter will prohibit illicit connections and discharges into the Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4). Lastly, the final goal of this chapter is to authorize the City of Madera Engineering Department to enforce the BMP procedures as set forth in the NPDES permit.

§5-9.04 DEFINITIONS.

(A) Except where the context otherwise requires, the definitions given in this section govern the construction of this article. If any of the definitions in this section conflict with the definitions in other chapters of the Municipal Code, these definitions shall prevail for the purpose of interpreting and enforcing this section. If a term is not defined in this section, or other sections of the Municipal Code, the most common dictionary definition shall be assumed to be correct.

(B) The following definitions are listed in alphabetical order.

AUTHORIZED ENFORCEMENT AGENCY. The City of Madera Community Development and Engineering Department.

AREA SUSCEPTIBLE TO RUNOFF. Any non-permeable surface directly exposed to precipitation or in the path of runoff caused by precipitation which leads directly to neighboring properties or to the street.

BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES ("BMP"). Practices principally applicable to construction sites, parking lots, and new developments which reduce the toxicity contained in, and the volume of, water which runs into storm drains, treatment facilities, and catch basins.

CASQA HANDBOOKS. The California Stormwater Quality Association Stormwater Best Management Practices Handbooks.

CLEARING. Any activity that removes the vegetative surface cover.

CONSTRUCTION GENERAL PERMIT. A permit to be obtained prior to construction activity resulting in a land disturbance of one acre or more, or less than one acre but part of a larger common plan of development or sale.

CONSTRUCTION SITE. Any project, including projects requiring coverage under the General Construction Permit, that involves soil disturbing activities including, but not limited to, clearing, grading, paving, disturbances to ground such as stockpiling, and excavation.

DEVELOPMENT PROJECT. Any construction-activity or alteration of the landscape, its terrain, contour or vegetation, including the erection or alteration of single or multiple structures, and any grading for projects that create and/or replace (including projects with no net increase in impervious footprint) between 2,500 square feet and 5,000 square feet of impervious surface, including detached single family homes that create and/or replace 2,500 square feet or more of impervious surface and are not part of a larger plan of development.

DIRECT DISCHARGE. A discharge that is routed directly to waters of the United States by means of a pipe, channel, or ditch (including a municipal storm sewer system), or through surface runoff.

DISCHARGE. Any release, spill, leak, pumping, flow. escape or leaching, including subsurface migration to groundwater, dumping or disposal of any gas, liquid, semi-solid or solid substance, whether accidental or intentional.

DISCHARGE OF A POLLUTANT. The addition of any pollutant or combination of pollutants to waters of the United States from any point source. The term includes additions of pollutants to waters of the United States from: surface runoff which is collected or channeled by man; discharges through pipes, sewers, or other conveyances owned by a State, municipality, or other person which do not lead to a treatment works; and discharges through pipes, sewers, or other conveyances, leading into privately owned treatment works.

DRAINAGE WAY. Any channel that conveys surface runoff throughout the site.

EROSION CONTROL. A measure that prevents erosion.

GRADING. Excavation or fill of material including the resulting conditions thereof.

GOOD HOUSEKEEPING REQUIREMENTS ("GHR"). Storm water pollution control practices applicable to existing properties which have been demonstrated to significantly reduce and control storm water urban runoff pollution which runs into storm drains, treatment facilities, and the catch basins.

ILLICIT DISCHARGE. Any discharge to a municipal separate storm sewer (storm drain) system (MS4) that is prohibited under local, state, or federal statutes, ordinances, codes, or regulations. The term illicit discharge includes all non-storm water discharges not composed entirely of storm water and discharges that are identified under the Discharge Prohibitions section of this General Permit. The term illicit discharge does not include discharges that are regulated by an NPDES permit (other than the NPDES permit for discharges from the MS4).

INCIDENTAL RUNOFF. Any unintended amounts (volume) of runoff, such as unintended, minimal over-spray from sprinklers that escapes the area of intended use. Water leaving an intended use area is not considered incidental if it is part of the facility design, if it is due to excessive application, if it is due to intentional overflow or application, or if it is due to negligence.

INDUSTRIAL ACTIVITY. Activities subject to NPDES Industrial Permits as defined in 40 CFR, Section 122.26 (b) (14).

INDUSTRIAL AND COMMERCIAL FACILITIES – facilities such as savage yards, metal and other recycling collection facilities, waste transfer facilities, vehicle mechanical repair, maintenance or cleaning, building trade center or yards, corporation yards, landscape nurseries and greenhouses, building material retailers and storage, plastic manufactures, other facilities designated by the Permitees or Regional Water Boards to have reasonable potential to contribute to pollution of storm water runoff.

LOW IMPACT DEVELOPMENT (LID). A sustainable practice that benefits water Supply and contributes to water quality protection. Unlike traditional storm water management, which collects and conveys storm water runoff through storm drains. pipes, or other conveyances to a centralized storm water facility, Low Impact Development (LID) takes a different approach by using site design and storm water management to maintain the site's pre-development runoff rates and volumes, The goal of LID is to mimic a site's predevelopment hydrology by using design techniques that infiltrate, filter, store, evaporate, and detain runoff close to the source of rainfall.

LINEAR UNDERGROUND/OVERHEAD PROJECTS (LUPs). Include, but are not limited to, any conveyance, pipe, or pipeline for the transportation of any gaseous, liquid (including water and wastewater for domestic municipal services), liquescent, or slurry substance; any cable line or wire for the transmission of electrical energy; any cable line or wire for communications (e.g., telephone, telegraph, radio, or television messages); and associated ancillary facilities. Construction activities associated with LUPs include, but are not limited to, (a) those activities necessary for the installation of underground and overhead linear facilities (e.g., conduits, substructures, pipelines, towers, poles, cables, wires, connectors, switching, regulating and transforming equipment, and associated ancillary facilities); and include, but are not limited to, (b) underground utility mark-out, potholing, concrete and asphalt cutting and removal, trenching, excavation, boring and drilling, access road and pole/tower pad and cable/wire pull station, substation construction, substructure installation, construction of tower footings and/or foundations, pole and tower installations, pipeline installations, welding, concrete and/ or pavement repair or replacement, and stockpile/borrow locations.

MS4. Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems is a conveyance or system of conveyances that is: owned by a state, city, town, village, or other public entity that discharges to waters of the

U.S., designed or used to collect or convey stormwater (e.g., storm drains, pipes, ditches), not a combined sewer, and not part of a sewage treatment plant, or publicly owned treatment works

NATIONAL POLLUTANT DISCHARGE ELIMINATION SYSTEM (NPDES) PERMIT. A discharge permit issued by the State Water Resources Control Board, the Regional Water Quality Control Board or the United States Environmental Protection Agency.

NEW DEVELOPMENT. Land disturbing activities; structural development, including construction or installation of a building or structure, creation of impervious surfaces; and land subdivision on an area that has not been previously developed.

NON-STORM WATER DISCHARGE. Any discharge to the storm drain system that is not composed entirely of storm water.

POLLUTANT. Anything which causes or contributes to pollution. Pollutants may include, but are not limited to: paints, varnishes, and solvents; oil and other automotive fluids; non-hazardous liquid and solid wastes and yard wastes; refuse, rubbish, garbage, litter, or other discarded or abandoned objects, ordinances (explosives) and accumulations, so that same may cause or contribute to pollution; floatables; pesticides, herbicides, and fertilizers; hazardous substances and wastes; sewage, fecal coli form and pathogens; dissolved and particulate metals; animal wastes; wastes and residues that result from constructing a building or structure; and noxious or offensive matter of any kind.

PERIMETER CONTROL. A barrier that prevents sediment from leaving a site by filtering sediment laden runoff or diverting it to a sediment trap or basin.

PREMISES. Any building, lot, parcel of land, or portion of land whether improved or unimproved including adjacent sidewalks and parking strips.

PHASING. Clearing a parcel of land in distinct phases with the stabilization of each phase completed before the clearing of the next.

REDEVELOPMENT. Land-disturbing activity that results in the creation, addition, or replacement of exterior impervious surface area on a site on which some past development has occurred. Redevelopment does not include trenching, excavation and resurfacing associated with LUPs; pavement grinding and resurfacing of existing roadways; construction of new sidewalks, pedestrian ramps, or bike lanes on existing roadways; or routine replacement of damaged pavement such as pothole repair or replacement of short, non-contiguous sections of roadway.

SEDIMENT CONTROL. Measures that prevent eroded sediment from leaving the site.

SITE. A parcel of land or a contiguous combination thereof where grading work is performed as a single unified operation.

STABILIZATION. The use of practices that prevent exposed soil from eroding.

START OF CONSTRUCTION. The first land-disturbing activity associated with a development, including but not limited to: land preparation such as clearing, grading, and filling; installation of streets and walkways; excavation for basements, footings, piers, or foundations; erection of temporary forms; and installation of accessory buildings such as garages.

STATE WATER RESOURCES CONTROL BOARD. The Department of the State that ensure violations of orders and permits result in firm, fair, and consistent enforcement through direct actions, the development of policies and guidance, and the identification of metrics for decision-making on enforcement issues.

STORM DRAINAGE SYSTEM. Publicly-owned facilities by which storm water is collected and/or conveyed, including but not limited to any roads with drainage systems, municipal streets, gutters, curbs, inlets, piped storm drains, pumping facilities, retention and detention basins, natural and human-made or altered drainage channels, reservoirs, and other drainage structures.

STORM WATER. Any surface flow, runoff, and drainage consisting entirely of water from any form of natural precipitation, and resulting from such precipitation.

STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN. A plan required by the State Water Resources Control Board, the Regional Water Quality Control Board or the United States Environmental Protection Agency which sets forth the site map, identifies the activities that have the potential to pollute storm water which may enter the City's storm drain system, describes the proposed BMPs to be implemented by the discharger, and contains a description of any other requirements that the State Water Resources Control Board, the Regional Water Quality Control Board or the United States Environmental Protection Agency requires the discharger to list in the SWPPP.

WATERCOURSE Any body of water, including, but not limited to lakes, ponds, rivers, streams, and bodies of water.

WATERWAY. A channel that directs surface runoff to a watercourse or to the public storm drain.

§5-9.05 ENFORCEMENT AND LEGAL AUTHORITY.

The *City Engineer* or his or her designee, is legally authorized to enforce this chapter as follows:

(A) Effectively prohibit non-storm water discharges through the Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4).
(B) Detect and eliminate illicit discharges and illegal connections to the MS4. Illicit connections include pipes, drains, open channels, or other conveyances that have the potential to allow an illicit discharge to enter the MS4. Illicit discharges include all non-storm water discharges not otherwise authorized including, but not limited to, discharges from privately owned septic systems; discharges of runoff from material storage areas; discharges from spills; and discharges from organized car washes, mobile cleaning and pressure wash operations.

(C) Respond to the discharge of spills, and prohibit dumping or disposal of materials other than storm water into the MS4.

   (1) May, without prior notice, suspend MS4 discharge access to a person when such suspension is necessary to stop an actual or threatened discharge which presents or may present:

      (a) imminent and substantial danger to the environment,
      (b) to the health or welfare of persons, or
      (c) to the MS4 or Waters of the United States.

   (2) No user shall discharge any substances directly into a manhole or other opening in a public storm drain system, unless the owner has been issued a permit by the Engineering Department.

If the violator fails to comply with a suspension order issued in an emergency, the authorized enforcement agency may take such steps as deemed necessary to prevent or minimize damage to the MS4 or Waters of the United States, or to minimize danger to persons. Cost of abatement will be borne by the violator.

(D) Require parties responsible for runoff in excess of incidental runoff to:

   (1) Detect leaks (for example, from broken sprinkler heads) and correct the leaks within 72 hours of learning of the leak;
   (2) Properly design and aim sprinkler heads;
   (3) Not irrigate during precipitation events as described in the City's Water Restriction Policy; and
   (4) Manage pond containing recycled water such that no discharge occurs unless the discharge is a result of a 25-year, 24-hour storm event or greater, and the appropriate Regional Water Board is notified by email no later than 24 hours after the discharge. The notification is to include identifying information, including the Permittee's name and permit identification number.

(E) Require vendors, contractors and operators of commercial facilities, construction sites, new or redevelopment land to minimize the discharge of pollutants to the MS4 through the installation, implementation, and maintenance of BMPs consistent with the CASQA Best Management Practice Handbooks or equivalent.

(F) Inspect public and private construction projects and conduct enforcement as necessary. Enter private property for the purpose of inspecting, at reasonable times, any facilities, equipment, practices, or operations for active or potential storm water discharges, or non-compliance with local ordinances/standards or requirements in this Chapter, as consistent with any applicable state and federal laws.

(G) Require that dischargers promptly cease and desist discharging and/or cleanup and abate a discharge, including the ability to:

   (1) Effectively require the discharger to abate and clean up their discharge, spill, or pollutant release within 72 hours of notification; high risk spill should be cleaned up as soon as possible.
   (2) Require abatement within 30 days of notification, for uncontrolled sources of pollutants that could pose an environmental threat;
   (3) Perform the clean-up and abatement work and bill the responsible party, if necessary;
   (4) Provide the option to order the cessation of activities until such problems are adequately addressed if a situation persists where pollutant-causing sources or activities are not abated;

(5) Require a new timeframe and notify the appropriate Regional Water Board when all parties agree that clean-up activities cannot be completed within the original timeframe and notify the appropriate Regional Water Board in writing within five business days of the determination that the timeframe requires revision.

(H) For the first failure to comply with provisions in this chapter, the *City* shall issue to the affected person a written notice which includes the following information:

(1) A statement specifying the violation committed;

(a) A specified time period within which the affected person must correct the failure or file a written notice disputing the notice of failure to comply;

(b) A statement of the penalty for continued noncompliance.

(I) Levy citations or administrative fines against responsible parties either immediately at the site or within a few days. The violation of this Chapter shall constitute an infraction punishable by a fine as listed on the City Master Penalty Schedule. Each day that a violation occurs shall constitute a separate offense.

(J) Impose more substantial civil or criminal sanctions and escalate corrective response for persistent non-compliance, repeat or escalating violations, or incidents of major environmental harm.

(K) A violation of any provision of this Chapter is declared to be a public nuisance and the City is authorized to abate such violation(s) by means of a civil action.

(L) The penalties and remedies established by this Chapter shall be cumulative.

(1) Any penalty collected hereunder shall be deposited in the *Urban Runoff Fund* to be used as reimbursement to the *Engineering Department for* costs and expenses of administration and enforcement of this Chapter

§5-9.06 CONSTRUCTION SITE STORM WATER RUNOFF CONTROL.

The following Best Management Practices which address the problem of urban runoff shall apply to all projects undergoing construction in the City. The Best Management Practices list set forth below is required by the City. The requirements set forth below shall apply at the time of demolition of an existing structure or commencement of construction and until receipt of a certificate of occupancy:

(A) Applicability - All projects that disturb soil are subject to the Urban Runoff Requirements for projects under construction. Projects that disturb one acre or more of soil or disturb less than one acre but are part of a larger common plan or development or sale are subject to the State Water Board's Construction General Permit in addition to the Construction Site Storm Water Runoff Control requirements.

(B) Prior to issuing a grading or building permit, the City of Madera shall require each operator of a construction activity within the *City* of Madera's jurisdiction to prepare and submit for review and approval an erosion and sediment control plan (ESCP). The ESCP shall contain appropriate site specific construction site BMPs that meet the minimum requirements to control storm water pollution due to construction activities. The City of Madera holds the right to require additional specific BMPs before approving the ESCP.

(1) The ESCP shall include the rationale used for selecting BMPs including, if necessary, supporting soil loss calculations. The ESCPs shall contain, as needed, erosion and sediment controls, soil stabilization, dewatering. source controls, and pollution prevention measures per the CASQA Best Management Practices Handbooks or as approved by the City of Madera.

(2) The ESCP shall list all applicable permits directly associated with any grading activity, including State Water Boards' Construction General Permit, State Water Boards' 401 Water Quality Certification, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers 404 Permit, and the California Department of Fish and Wildlife 1600 Streambed Alteration Agreement. The responsible party shall submit evidence to the City of Madera that all permits directly associated with the grading activity have been obtained prior to commencing the soil disturbing activities authorized by the grading permit.

(3) Conduct and document review of each erosion and sediment control plan using a checklist or similar process.

(4) The Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) developed pursuant to the Construction General Permit may substitute for the ESCP for projects where a SWPPP is developed. The City of Madera holds the right to require additional BMPs before approving the SWPPP.

(C) Require operators of construction sites, new or redeveloped land, and industrial and commercial facilities to minimize the discharge of pollutants to the MS4 through the installation, implementation, or maintenance of Best Management Practices (BMPs) consistent with the California Storm Water Quality Association (CASQA) Best Management Practice Handbooks or equivalent.

(D) Construction Site Inspection and Enforcement

(1) The Authorized Enforcement Agency or designated agent shall make inspections as required and either shall approve that portion of the work completed or shall notify the permittee when the work fails to comply with the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan or ESCP as approved. The approved plans for grading, stripping, excavating, and filling work shall be maintained at the site during the progress of the work.

§5-9.07 POST CONSTRUCTION STORM WATER MANAGEMENT.

(A) Site Design Measures

(1) All projects that create and/or replace (including projects with no net increase in impervious footprint) between 2,500 square feet and 5,000 square feet of impervious surface, including detached single family homes that create and/or replace 2,500 square feet or more of impervious surface and are not part of a larger plan of development are required to implement one or more of the following site design measures to reduce project site runoff:

(a) Stream Setbacks and Buffers - a vegetated area including trees, shrubs, and herbaceous vegetation, that exists or is established to protect a stream system, lake reservoir, or coastal estuarine area;

(b) Soil Quality Improvement and Maintenance - improvement and maintenance soil through soil amendments and creation of microbial community;

(c) Tree Planting and Preservation - planting and preservation of healthy, established trees that include both evergreens and deciduous, as applicable;

(d) Rooftop and Impervious Area Disconnection - rerouting of rooftop drainage pipes to drain rainwater to rain barrels, cisterns, or permeable areas instead of the storm sewer;

(e) Porous Pavement - pavement that allows runoff to pass through it, thereby reducing the runoff from a site and surrounding areas and filtering pollutants;

(f) Green Roofs - a vegetative layer grown on a roof (rooftop garden);

(g) Vegetated Swales - a vegetated, open-channel management practice designed specifically to treat and attenuate storm water runoff;

(h) Rain Barrels and Cisterns - system that collects and stores storm water runoff from a roof or other impervious surface.

(2) Project proponents shall use the State Water Board SMARTS Post-Construction Calculator to quantify and submit to the City of Madera the runoff reduction resulting from implementation of site design measures.

(3) Site design measures as specified in this section are not applicable to linear underground/overhead projects (LUPs).

(B) Regulated Projects:

Projects that create and/or replace 5,000 square feet or more of impervious surface (Regulated Projects) are required to implement measures for site design, source control, runoff reduction, storm water treatment and baseline hydromodification management.

(1) Regulated Projects do not include:

(a) Detached single family home projects that are not part of a larger plan of development;

(b) Interior remodels;

(c) Routine maintenance or repair such as: exterior wall surface replacement, pavement resurfacing within the existing footprint.

(d) LUPs - Unless the LUP has a discrete location that has 5,000 square feet or more of newly constructed contiguous impervious surface. When the LUP has a discrete location that has 5,000 sq-ft or more of new contiguous impervious surface, only that specific discrete location is considered a regulated project.

(2) Development Projects are regulated projects. Development includes new and redevelopment projects on public or private land that fall under the planning and permitting authority of the City of Madera. Redevelopment is any land-disturbing activity that results in the creation, addition, or replacement of exterior impervious surface area on a site on which some past development has occurred. Redevelopment does not include trenching, excavation and resurfacing associated with LUPs; pavement grinding and resurfacing of existing roadways; construction of new sidewalks, pedestrian ramps, or bike lanes on existing roadways; or routine replacement of damaged pavement such as pothole repair or replacement of short, non-contiguous sections of roadway. The following (a-b) describe specific Regulated Project requirements for redevelopment, road projects and LUPs:

(a) Where a redevelopment project results in an increase of more than 50 percent of the impervious surface of a previously existing development, runoff from the entire project, consisting of all existing, new, and/or replaced impervious surfaces, must be included to the extent feasible.

(b) Where a redevelopment project results in an increase of less than 50 percent of the impervious surface of a previously existing development, only runoff from the new and/or replaced impervious surface of the project must be included.

(3) Road Projects and LUPs that are regulated projects. Any of the following types of road projects and LUPs that create 5,000 square feet or more of newly constructed contiguous impervious surface and that are public road projects and/or fall under the building and planning authority of the City of Madera shall comply with the Low Impact Development section of this ordinance except that treatment of runoff of the 85th percentile that cannot be infiltrated onsite shall follow U.S. EPA guidance regarding green infrastructure to the extent feasible.

(a) Construction of new streets or roads, including sidewalks and bicycle lanes built as part of the new streets or roads.

(b) Widening of existing streets or roads with additional traffic lanes.

(1) Where the addition of traffic lanes results in an alteration of more than 50 percent of the impervious surface of an existing street or road, runoff from the entire project, consisting of all existing, new, and/or replaced impervious surfaces, must be included in the treatment system design.

(2) Where the addition of traffic lanes results in an alteration of less than 50 percent (but 5,000 square feet or more) of the impervious surface of an existing street or road, only the runoff from new and/or replaced impervious surface of the project must be included in the treatment system design.

(c) Construction of linear underground/overhead projects (LUPs).

(d) Specific exclusions are:

(1) Sidewalks built as part of new streets or roads and built to direct storm water runoff to adjacent vegetated areas.

(2) Bicycle lanes that are built as part of new streets or roads that direct storm water runoff to adjacent vegetated areas.

(3) Impervious trails built to direct storm water runoff to adjacent vegetated areas, or other non-erodible permeable areas, preferably away from creeks or towards the outboard side of levees.

(4) Sidewalks, bicycle lanes, or trails constructed with permeable surfaces.

(5) Trenching, excavation and resurfacing associated with LUPs; pavement grinding and resurfacing of existing roadways and parking lots; construction of new sidewalks, pedestrian ramps, or bike lanes on existing roadways; or routine replacement of damaged pavement such as pothole repair or replacement of short, non-contiguous sections of roadway.

(C) Source Control Measures

Regulated Projects with pollutant-generating activities and sources are required to implement standard permanent and/or operation source control measures. Measures for the following pollutant generating activities and sources shall be designed consistent with recommendations from the CASQA Storm Water BMP Handbook for New Development and Redevelopment or equivalent manual:

(1) Accidental spills or leaks
(2) Interior floor drains
(3) Parking/storage areas and maintenance
(4) Indoor and structural pest control
(5) Landscape/outdoor pesticide use
(6) Pools, spas, ponds, decorative fountains, and other water features
(7) Restaurants, grocery stores, and other food service operations
(8) Refuse areas
(9) Industrial processes
(10) Outdoor storage of equipment or materials
(11) Vehicle and equipment cleaning
(12) Vehicle and equipment repair and maintenance
(13) Fuel dispensing areas
(14) Loading docks
(15) Fire sprinkler test water
(16) Drain or wash water from boiler drain lines, condensate drain lines, rooftop equipment, drainage sumps, and other sources
(17) Unauthorized non-storm water discharges
(18) Building and grounds maintenance

(D) Low Impact Development (LID)

All Regulated Projects must implement low impact development (LID) standards as follows:

(1) Site Assessment: Regulated Projects are required to assess and evaluate how site conditions, such as soils, vegetation, and flow paths, will influence the placement of buildings and paved surfaces. The evaluation will be used to meet the goals of capturing and treating runoff and assuring these goals are incorporated into the project design. The Regulated Projects are required to optimize the site layout through the following methods:
    (a) Define the development envelope and protected areas, identifying areas that are most suitable for development and areas to be left undisturbed.
    (b) Concentrate development on portions of the site with less permeable soils and preserve areas that can promote infiltration.
    (c) Limit overall impervious coverage of the site with paving and roofs.
    (d) Set back development from creeks, wetlands, and riparian habitats.
    (e) Preserve significant trees.
    (f) Conform the site layout along natural landforms.
    (g) Avoid excessive grading and disturbance of vegetation and soils.
    (h) Replicate the site's natural drainage patterns.
    (i) Detain and retain runoff throughout the site.

(2) Drainage Management Areas- Regulated Projects must provide a map or diagram dividing the developed portions of the project site into discrete Drainage Management Areas (DMAs), and to manage runoff from each DMA using Site Design Measures, Source Controls and/or Storm Water Treatment and Baseline Hydromodification Measures.

(3) Numeric Sizing Criteria for Storm Water Retention and Treatment- Regulated projects shall be design to evapotranspire, infiltrate, harvest/use, and biotreat storm water are required to meet at least one of the following hydraulic sizing design criteria:

(a) Volumetric Criteria:

(1) The maximized capture storm water volume for the tributary area, on the basis of historical rainfall records, determined using the formula and volume capture coefficients in Urban Runoff Quality Management, WEF Manual of Practice No. 23/ASCE manual of Practice No. 87 (1998) pages 175-178 (that is, approximately the 85th percentile 24-hour storm runoff event); or

(2) The volume of annual runoff required to achieve 80 percent or more capture, determined in accordance with the methodology in Section 5 of the CASQA's Storm Water Best Management Practice Handbook, New Development and Redevelopment (2003), using local rainfall data.

(b) Flow-based Criteria:

(1) The flow of runoff produced from a rain event equal to at least 0.2 inches per hour intensity; or

(2) The flow of runoff produced from a rain event equal to at least 2 times the 85th percentile hourly rainfall intensity as determined from local rainfall records.

(4) Site Design Measures, as defined above, site layout, and design measures shall be implemented on the objective of achieving infiltration, evapotranspiration and/or harvesting/reuse of the 85th percentile 24-hour storm runoff event. Site design measures shall be used to reduce the amount of runoff, to the extent technically feasible, for which retention and runoff is required. Any remaining runoff from impervious DMAs may then be directed to one or more bioretention facilities as specified in Storm Water Treatment Measures and Baseline Hydromodifications Management below.

(5) Source Controls- All Regulated Projects shall implement Source Control Measures as defined above

(6) Storm Water Treatment Measures and Baseline Hydromodifications Management- After implementation of Site Design Measures on Regulated Projects, the remaining runoff from impervious DMAs must be directed to one or more facilities designed to infiltrated, evapotranspire, and/or bioretain the amount of runoff specified in Numeric Sizing Criteria for Storm Water Retention and Treatment. The facilities must be demonstrated to be at least as effective as a bioretention system with the following design parameters:

(a) Maximum surface loading rate of 5 inches per hour, based on the flow rates calculated. A sizing factor of 4% of tributary impervious area may be used.

(b) Minimum surface reservoir volume equal to surface area times a depth of 6 inches.
(c) Minimum planting medium depth of 18 inches. The planting medium must sustain a minimum infiltration rate of 5 inches per hour throughout the life of the project and must maximize runoff retention and pollutant removal. A mixture of sand (60%-70%) meeting the specifications of American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) C33 and compost (30%-40%) may be used.
(d) Subsurface drainage/storage (gravel) layer with an area equal to the surface area and having a minimum depth of 12 inches.
(e) Underdrain with discharge elevation at top of gravel layer.
(f) No compaction of soils beneath the facility, or ripping/loosening of soils if compacted.
(g) No liners or other barriers interfering with infiltration.
(h) Appropriate plant palette for the specified soil mix and maximum available water use.

(7) Alternative Design- Facilities, or a combination of facilities, of a different design than in Storm Water Treatment Measures and Baseline Hydromodifications Management may be permitted if all of the following measures of equivalent effectiveness are demonstrated:
(a) Equal or greater amount of runoff infiltrated or evapotranspired;
(b) Equal or lower pollutant concentrations in runoff that is discharged after biotreatment;
(c) Equal or greater protection against shock loadings and spills;
(d) Equal or greater accessibility and ease of inspection and maintenance.

(8) Allowed Variations for Special Site Conditions - The bioretention system design parameters in Storm Water Treatment Measures and Baseline Hydromodifications Management may be adjusted for the following special site conditions:
(a) Facilities located within 10 feet of structures or other potential geotechnical hazards established by the geotechnical expert for the project may incorporate an impervious cutoff wall between the bioretention facility and the structure or other geotechnical hazard.
(b) Facilities with documented high concentrations of pollutants in underlying soil or groundwater, facilities located where infiltration could contribute to a geotechnical hazard, and facilities located on elevated plazas or other structures may incorporate an impervious liner and may locate the underdrain discharge at the bottom of the subsurface drainage/storage layer (this configuration is commonly known as a “flow-through planter”).
(c) Facilities located in areas of high groundwater, highly infiltrative soils or where connection of underdrain to a surface drain or to a subsurface storm drain are infeasible, may omit the underdrain.
(d) Facilities serving high-risk areas such as fueling stations, truck stops, auto repairs, and heavy industrial sites may be required to provide additional treatment to address pollutants of concern unless these high-risk areas are isolated from storm water runoff or bioretention areas with little chance of spill migration.

(9) Exceptions to Requirements of Bioretention Facilities- Contingent on a demonstration that use of bioretention or a facility of equivalent effectiveness is infeasible, other types of biotreatment or media filters (such as tree box-type biofilters or in-vault media filters) may be used for the following categories of Regulated Projects:
   (a) Projects creating or replacing an acre or less of impervious area, and located in a designated pedestrian-oriented commercial district (i.e., smart growth projects), and having at least 85% of the entire project site covered by permanent structures;
   (b) Facilities receiving runoff solely from existing (pre-project) impervious areas; and
   (c) Historic sites, structures or landscapes that cannot alter their original configuration in order to maintain their historic integrity.

(10) Hydromodification Management- Hydromodification management projects are Regulated Projects that create and/or replace one acre or more of impervious surface. A project that does not increase impervious surface area over the pre-project condition is not a hydromodification management project.
   (a) Post-project runoff for hydromodification management projects shall not exceed estimated pre-project flowrate for the 2-year, 24-hour storm.

(11) Operation and Maintenance of Post-Construction Storm Water Management Measures- All Regulated Projects shall at a minimum, require from all project proponents and their successors in control of the Project or successors in fee title:
   (a) The property owner or responsible party shall sign a Statement of Responsibility accepting responsibility for the on-going operation, inspection, and maintenance of the treatment control measures until the property and/or responsibility is legally transferred to another entity. The Statement of Responsibility shall be on a form approved by the City.
   (b) Written conditions in the sales or lease agreements or deed for the project that requires the recipient to assume responsibility for maintenance of any treatment control measures until such responsibility is legally transferred to another entity;
   (c) Written text in project deeds, or conditions, covenants and restrictions for multi-unit residential projects that require the home owner's association or, if there is no association, each individual owner to assume responsibility for the O&M of the installed treatment system(s) and hydro modification control(s) (if any) until such responsibility is legally transferred to another entity; or
   (d) Any other legally enforceable agreement or mechanism, such as recordation in the property deed, that assigns the O&M responsibility for the installed treatment system(s) and hydro modification control(s) (if any) to the project owner(s) or the Permittee.
   (e) The City will send the responsible party an Operation and Maintenance self-certification form. The responsible party will certify that the Operations and Maintenance program is being implemented and that the Treatment Control measures are in an effective operational condition. The

responsible party will have sixty (60) days to complete and return the annual Operation and Maintenance self-certification form.

(f) If the Operation and Maintenance self-certification form is not received within the sixty (60) day period, the City of Madera will perform the inspection and assessment. The responsible party will be billed for the inspection and assessment as applicable.

(12) All projects subject to this Section shall submit a completed Post Construction Storm Water Worksheet to the City of Madera.

(13) Post-Construction Best Management Practice Condition Assessment

§5-9.08 EXCEPTIONS TO DISCHARGE PROHIBITION.

(A) The following discharges are exempt from the prohibitions set forth in Section

(1) Any discharge regulated under a NPDES permit issued to the discharger provided that the discharger is in compliance with all requirements of the permit and all other applicable laws and regulations.

(2) Discharges from the following non-storm water activities unless identified by either the City or the Regional Water Quality Control Board as a significant source of pollutants to waters of the United States:

(a) water line flushing;
(b) individual residential car washing;
(c) diverted stream flows;
(d) rising ground waters;
(e) uncontaminated ground water infiltration (as defined at 40 C.F.R. §35.2005(20)) to separate storm sewers;
(f) uncontaminated pumped ground water;
(g) discharges from potable water sources;
(h) foundation drains;
(i) air conditioning condensation;
(j) springs;
(k) water from crawl space pumps;
(l) footing drains;
(m) flows from riparian habitats and wetlands;
(n) dechlorinated swimming pool discharges; and
(o) Discharges or flows from fire fighting activities;
(p) City municipal storm drain maintenance line clearing activities; and
(q) Incidental runoff from landscaped areas as defined below:

(1) Discharges in excess of an amount deemed to be incidental runoff shall be controlled.
(2) Non-storm water runoff discharge that is not incidental is prohibited, unless otherwise listed above in a-q
(3) Incidental runoff may be regulated by waste discharge requirements or, where necessary, waste discharge requirements that serve as a NPDES permit, including MS4 permits.

SECTION 4. If any section, subsection, sentence, clause or phrase of this Ordinance is for any reason held to be unconstitutional, such decision shall not affect the validity of the remaining portions of this Ordinance. The City Council hereby declares that it would have passed this Ordinance and each section, subsection, sentence, clause or phrase thereof irrespective of the fact that any one or more sections, subsections, sentences, clauses or phrases be declared unconstitutional or void for any other reason.

SECTION 5. This Ordinance shall be effective and of full force and effect at 12:01 am on the thirty-first day after its passage.

The foregoing Ordinance was introduced on ____________________, 2018, and duly and regularly passed by the Council of the City of Madera at a regular meeting thereof held on the _________ day of ____________________, 2018, by the following vote:

AYES:

NOES:

ABSENT:

______________________________,
Mayor of the City of Madera

ATTEST:

By:__________________________
Sonia Alvarez, City Clerk

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

____
Brent Richardson, City Attorney

* * * * *

Appendix R: Construction General Permit

Copies of the Construction Stormwater General Permit may be downloaded from the State Water Board website at:

http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/construction.shtml.

SALEM engineering group, inc.

4729 W. Jacquelyn Avenue
Fresno, California 93722
(559) 271-9700 Office
(559) 275-0827 Fax

January 2, 2025 SALEM Job No. 1-224-1068A

Mr. George Cummings
Madera Unified School District
1902 Howard Road
Madera, California 93637

SUBJECT: **GEOTECHNICAL LETTER REPORT FOR BID ADDENDUM**
EARTHWORK AND PAVEMENT RECOMMENDATIONS FOR
PROPOSED SYNTHETIC ATHLETIC RUNNING TRACK
MADERA UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT
DESMOND MIDDLE SCHOOL
26490 MARTIN STREET
MADERA, CALIFORNIA

Dear Mr. Cummings:

At your request and authorization, SALEM Engineering Group, Inc. (SALEM) has prepared this Geotechnical Letter Report for Bid Addendum, for the Desmond Middle School at 26490 Martin Street in Madera, California. The intent of this letter report is to provide project designers and contractor bidders with data and information pertinent to the design and construction of the proposed synthetic athletic track portion of the project, currently out to bid.

A Report of Geotechnical Engineering Investigation Report with Geologic Hazards Evaluation will subsequently be provided for submittal to DSA/CGS, including a full geologic hazards evaluation, percolation test results and geotechnical recommendations for storm water improvements, and recommendations for all construction phases included in our agreement for services with Madera Unified School District.

Site Description and Proposed Project

The project site is located at the existing track and football/soccer field, in the south portion of the campus. The track appears to be a compacted earth surface. An unlined drainage basin is located about 15 feet east of the east end of the existing track. At the time of our field investigation, the majority of the basin sides and bottom were covered with grasses/weeds and brush, with some scattered small trees.

The proposed project includes construction of a synthetic athletic track surface to be underlain by asphaltic concrete pavement. The proposed new track will overlap into the existing basin by about 25 feet. Grading will be required for the new track, including placement of engineered fill within the existing basin. The existing site conditions and approximate proposed location of the new track are shown on Figure No. 1, attached.

Field Exploration

Our field exploration was conducted on November 14th and 19th, and December 23rd and 26th, 2024. The field exploration consisted of site surface reconnaissance and soil borings, soil sampling, and percolation testing. Borings B-1 through B-11 and percolation test holes P-1 and P-2 were drilled to depths ranging from 6 to 51½ feet BSG using 6-5/8 inch diameter hollow-stem auger rotated by truck-mounted CME-55 and CME 75 drill rigs. Boring HA-1 was drilled to a depth of 3½ feet using hand-auger equipment. The approximate locations of the exploratory borings are shown on the Site Plan, Figure No. 1. The locations of the borings were determined by measuring from the existing site features shown on the Site Plan. Hence, accuracy can be implied only to the degree that this method warrants.

The materials encountered in the test borings were visually classified in the field, and logs were recorded by a field engineer. Visual classification of the materials encountered in the test borings were generally made in accordance with the Unified Soil Classification System (ASTM D2487). The test boring logs are attached to this report and include the soil type, color, moisture content, dry density, and the applicable Unified Soil Classification System symbols. The actual boundaries between different soil types may be gradual and soil conditions may vary.

Penetration resistance blow counts were obtained by dropping a 140-pound automated trip hammer through a 30-inch free fall to drive the sampler to a maximum penetration of 18 inches. The number of blows required to drive the last 12 inches, or less if very dense or hard, was recorded as Penetration Resistance (blows/foot) on the logs of borings.

Soil samples were obtained from the test borings at the depths shown on the logs of borings. The Modified California Sampler (MCS) samples were recovered and capped at both ends to preserve the samples at their natural moisture content; SPT samples were recovered and placed in a sealed bag to preserve their natural moisture content. At the completion of drilling and sampling, the test borings were backfilled with drill cuttings.

Laboratory Testing

Laboratory tests were performed on selected soil samples to evaluate their physical characteristics and engineering properties. The laboratory-testing program was formulated with emphasis on the evaluation of natural moisture, density, expansion index, Atterberg limits, gradation, and R-value of the materials encountered. The results of laboratory tesing are included on the boring logs attached to the end of this report.

Soil Conditions

The near surface soil conditions encountered in the upper 3 feet BSG, in the area of the track, were predominantly silty sands, sandy silts, and silts, with subordinate low plastic lean clay. Much of these soils are very dense or hard, with weak to moderate cementation (hardpad). Descriptions of the soils encountered are provided on the boring logs, attached at the end of this report.

Groundwater

During our field exploration, the borings were checked for the presence of groundwater. Groundwater was not encountered in the borings to the maximum depth explored of 51.5 feet BSG. Based on review of the seasonal groundwater contour maps for available yearly data from 2014 to 2023, provided on the Department of Water Resources (DWR) SGMA Portal: https://sgma.water.ca.gov/webgis/?appid=SGMADataViewer#gwlevels), the depth below ground surface to the unconfined groundwater aquifer in the immediate vicinity of the site ranged from over 200 feet to about 80 feet BSG during the years 2014 to 2023. The regional groundwater aquifer is not anticipated to impact construction. However, due to the presence of shallow cemented soils (hardpan), surface water and shallow subsurface perched water should be anticipated if construction is conducted during or soon after the wet season.

Surface Drainage

Proper surface drainage is critical to the future performance of the project. Uncontrolled infiltration of irrigation excess and storm runoff into the soils can adversely affect the performance of the planned improvements. Saturation of a soil can cause it to lose internal shear strength and increase its compressibility, resulting in a change to important engineering properties. Proper drainage should be maintained at all times.

The exposed earth ground adjacent to the track should be sloped away from the track at a slope of not less than 5 percent for a minimum distance of 5 feet. Surface drainage should be designed to rapidly capture runoff from the perimeter and inside the new track and transmit the storm water to basins or underground detention units. Impervious surfaces near the track should be sloped to facilitate surface draninag away from the track, to collection facilities/closed piping. Basins, bioswales, underground detention chambers, etc., and associated infiltration of storm water should not be located below, or within 15 feet laterally from the track surface. Design shuld prevent ponding of water within 15 feet of the track. Grades and strom water facilities should be maintained for the life of the project. Over-irrigation within landscaped areas adjacent to the structures should not be performed.

Considering the soil types and shallow hardpan encountered, soil water may become trapped on relatively impermeable soils acting as barriers to the downward migration of water through the soil. Storm water and over-irrigation impacting the grass areas near the track could migrate below the track and affect subgrade performance. The outer and inner egdges of the track should have a deep mow-strip/curb extending to a depth of at least 24 inches below the top of the track, or 24 inches below the lowest finished ground level adjacent to the curb.

Have we considered this with our track design for Desmond?

Site Grading

A preconstruction conference should be held at the site prior to the beginning of grading operations with the owner, contractor (including demolition and grading contractors), civil engineer and geotechnical engineer in attendance.

Site preparation should begin with stripping of vegetation and demolition/removal of existing surface/subsurface structures in areas of the proposed new improvements, hardscape and aggregate base (if present), underground utilities (as required), disturbed soil, trees, and existing uncertified/undocumented fill (if any). Surface vegetation consisting of grasses and other similar vegetation should be removed by stripping to a sufficient depth to remove organic-rich topsoil. The upper 2 to 4 inches of the soils containing, vegetation, roots and other objectionable organic matter encountered at the time of grading should be stripped and removed from the surface. Deeper stripping may be required in localized areas. The stripped vegetation will not be suitable for use as Engineered Fill or within 5 feet of the building pad. However, stripped topsoil may be stockpiled and reused in landscape or non-structural areas or exported from the site.

Excavations or depressions resulting from site clearing and demolition operations, tree removal, or other existing excavations or depressions, should be restored with Engineered Fill in accordance with the recommendations of this report. It is expected demolition of the existing improvements may disturb the upper subgrade soils. Any disturbed subgrade, undocumented fill materials or loose unsuitable materials encountered during grading should be removed and replaced as engineered fill.

Site demolition activities shall include removal of all surface and subsurface obstructions not intended to be incorporated into final site design. In addition, undocumented fill, underground buried structures, and/or utility lines encountered during demolition and construction should be properly removed and the resulting excavations backfilled with Engineered Fill. SALEM should be retained to observe site demolition activities involving removal of subsurface structures, trees, etc. and to document/test the placement of engineered fill placed to restore the excavations.

If existing trees are to be removed, their root systems should be thoroughly cleared of root balls as well as isolated roots greater than ¼-inch in diameter. The root system removal may disturb a significant quantity of soil. Following tree removal, all loose and disturbed soil should be removed from the tree wells. Any areas or pockets of soft or loose soils, void spaces made by burrowing animals, undocumented fill, or other disturbed soil (i.e. soil disturbed by root removal) that are encountered, should be excavated to expose approved firm native material. Care should be taken during site grading to mitigate (e.g. excavate and compact as engineered fill) all soil disturbed by demolition and tree removal activities. SALEM should be retained to document removal of tree roots and to document/test the placement of engineered fill placed to restore the excavations.

Where fill is to be placed on existing slopes an inclination of 6H to 1V or steeper, such as at the existing basin, fill slope grading should commence with constructing a minimum 6-foot wide keyway below the toe of the new fill slope. Excavation of the keyway should be to a minimum depth of 3 feet below preconstruction site grade and extend from the toe of the slope at least 6 feet in the upslope direction. The bottom of the keyway should slope down at about 2 percent in the upslope direction. The bottom of the keyway should be scarified to a depth of 8 inches and compacted prior to placement of fill. Prior to backfilling the keyway and construction of the new slope, the contractor should survey to document the elevations and aerial extent of the bottom of keyway and provide the survey to the project engineer. The engineered fill placed on existing slopes with an inclination of 6H to 1V or steeper should be placed on a near horizontal surface and benched horizontally into the existing slope. Benching should include cutting horizontally at least 3 feet beyond the pre-grading slope profile. Individual bench heights should be a minimum of 18 inches.

All onsite excavations must be conducted in such a manner that potential surcharges from existing structures, construction equipment, and vehicle loads are resisted. The surcharge area may be defined by a 1:1 projection down and away from the bottom of an existing foundation or vehicle load.

Exterior slabs on grade should be supported on a minimum of 4 inches of Class 2 aggregate base compacted to 95 percent relative compaction, over compacted subgrade soils. Areas of exterior concrete slabs on grade (hardscape, sidewalks, etc.) should be prepared by scarification, moisture conditioning, and compaction of the upper 12 inches below existing grade as engineered fill, or scarification, moisture conditioning, and compaction of the upper 12 inches below the bottom of the recommended aggregate base section, whichever is deeper. These soils should be moisture conditioned to one (1) to four (4) percent above optimum and compacted as engineered fill. The zone of subgrade preparation should extend a minimum of 2 feet horizpntally beyond the edges of the slab.

Areas proposed for asphaltic concrete under the track should be prepared by scarification, moisture conditioning, and compaction of the upper 12 inches below existing grade as engineered fill, or scarification, moisture conditioning, and compaction of the upper 12 inches below the bottom of the recommended aggregate base section, whichever is deeper. These soils should be moisture conditioned to one (1) to four (4) percent above optimum and compacted as engineered fill. The zone of subgrade preparation should extend a minimum of 2 feet beyond the edges of the track. Prior to placement of aggregate base, the subgrade soils should be proof-rolled by a loaded water truck (or equivalent) to verify no deflections of greater than ½ inch occur. If placed materials exhibit excessive instability as determined by a SALEM field representative, the lift will be considered unacceptable and shall be remedied prior to placement of additional fill material. Additional lifts should not be placed if the previous lift did not meet the required dry density or if soil conditions are not stable.

Areas to receive only engineered fill outside the basinb slope and improvement areas (described above) should be prepared by scarification of the upper 12 inches below existing grade after stripping. These soils should be moisture conditioned to slightly above optimum and compacted as engineered fill.

An integral part of satisfactory fill placement is the stability of the placed lift of soil. If placed materials exhibit excessive instability as determined by a SALEM field representative, the lift will be considered unacceptable and shall be remedied prior to placement of additional fill material. Additional lifts should not be placed if the previous lift did not meet the required dry density or if soil conditions are not stable.

We do not anticipate groundwater or seepage to adversely affect construction if conducted during the drier months of the year (typically summer and fall). However, groundwater and soil moisture conditions could be significantly different during the wet season (typically winter and spring) as surface soil becomes wet. Grading during this time period will likely encounter wet materials resulting in possible excavation and fill placement difficulties. Project site winterization consisting of placement of aggregate base and protecting exposed soils during construction should be performed. If the construction schedule requires grading operations during the wet season, we can provide additional recommendations as conditions warrant.

Typical remedial measures include: discing and aerating the soil during dry weather; mixing the soil with dryer materials; removing and replacing the soil with an approved fill material or placement of crushed rocks or aggregate base material; or mixing the soil with an approved lime or cement product.

The most common remedial measure of stabilizing the bottom of the excavation due to wet soil condition is to reduce the moisture of the soil to near the optimum moisture content by having the subgrade soils scarified and aerated or mixed with drier soils prior to compacting. However, the drying process may require an extended period of time and delay the construction operation. To expedite the stabilizing process, crushed rock may be utilized for stabilization provided this method is approved by the owner for the cost purpose.

If the use of crushed rock is considered, it is recommended that the upper soft and wet soils be replaced by 6 to 24 inches of ¾-inch to 1-inch crushed rocks. The thickness of the rock layer depends on the severity of the soil instability. The recommended 6 to 24 inches of crushed rock material will provide a stable platform. It is further recommended that lighter compaction equipment be utilized for compacting the crushed rock. All open graded crushed rock/gravel should be fully encapsulated with a geotextile fabric (such as Mirafi 140N) to minimize migration of soil particles into the voids of the crushed rock. Although it is not required, the use of geogrid (e.g. Tensar BX 1100, BX 1200 or TX 160) below the crushed rock will enhance stability and reduce the required thickness of crushed rock necessary for stabilization.

Our firm should be consulted prior to implementing remedial measures to provide appropriate recommendations.

Soil and Excavation Characteristics

Based on the soil conditions encountered in our borings, the onsite soils can be excavated with low to moderate difficulty using conventional excavation equipment. It should be noted that hardpan was encountered in our borings and additional effort will be required to excavate this material and to reduce hardpan fragment dimensions to 3 inches or less, and blend to achieve a well graded soil mixture to be used as engineered fill.

It is the responsibility of the contractor to ensure that all excavations and trenches are properly shored and maintained in accordance with applicable Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) rules and regulations to maintain safety and maintain the stability of adjacent existing improvements. Temporary excavations are further discussed in a later Section of this report.

The near surface soils identified as part of our investigation are, generally, damp due to the absorption characteristics of the soil. Earthwork operations conducted during wet inclement periods of the year may encounter very moist unstable soils which may require removal to a stable bottom. Exposed native soils exposed as part of site grading operations shall not be allowed to dry out and should be kept continuously moist prior to placement of subsequent fill.

Engineered Fill Materials

On-site soils are considered suitable for use as general Engineered Fill, provided they do not contain deleterious matter, organic material, or material larger than 3 inches in maximum dimension. Hardpan fragments will need to be reduced as discussed above.

It is expected that import fill soils will be required for the infilling of a portion of the existing basin, as required to construct a portion of the track over the basin. Imported fill soils should be well-graded, very low-to-non-expansive, slightly cohesive silty sand or sandy silt. This material should be approved by the Engineer prior to use and should typically possess the soil characteristics summarized in the following table.

IMPORT FILL REQUIREMENTS

Percent Passing 3-inch Sieve	100
Percent Passing No.4 Sieve	75-100
Percent Passing No 200 Sieve	15-40
Maximum Plasticity Index	10
Maximum Organic Content	3% by Weight
Maximum Expansion Index (ASTM D4829)	10

Proposed import materials should be sampled, tested for geotechnical properties, and approved by SALEM prior to its transportation to the site. Prior to importing fill, the Contractor shall have the source sampled and submit test data that demonstrates that the proposed import complies with the recommended criteria for both geotechnical and environmental compliance. Also, prior to being transported to the site, the import material shall be certified by the Contractor and the supplier (to the satisfaction of the School District) that the soils do not contain any environmental contaminates regulated by local, state or federal agencies having jurisdiction. This certification shall consist of, as a minimum, analytical data specific to the source of the import material in accordance with the Department of Toxic Substances Control (DTSC), "Informational Advisory, Clean Imported Fill Material," dated October 2001. The list of constituents to be tested for the fill source and a map of proposed sample locations shall be submitted to the project owner for review prior to the Contractor sampling testing the fill. Contractors should provide a minimum of 14 working days after sample collection to complete the DTSC and geotechnical testing.

All Engineered Fill (including scarified ground surfaces and backfill) should be placed in lifts no thicker than will allow for adequate bonding and compaction (maximum 8 inches in loose thickness).

On-Site soils used as engineered fill soils should be moisture conditioned to one (1) to four (4) percent above optimum moisture content, and compacted to at least 92 percent relative compaction (ASTM D1557). Soils placed or compacted within 12 inches below the aggregate base section for the track should be moisture content, and compacted to at least 95 percent relative compaction (ASTM D1557).

Imported soils placed as engineered fill soils should be moisture conditioned to slightly above optimum moisture content, and compacted to at least 92 percent relative compaction (ASTM D1557), or at least 95 percent percent relative compaction (ASTM D1557) if placed within 12 inches below the aggregate base section for the track.

Aggregate base material should meet the requirements of a Caltrans Class 2 Aggregate Base. Aggregate base placed within the limits of proposed building pads should be non-recycled. The aggregate base material should conform to the requirements of Section 26 of the Standard Specifications for Class 2 material, ¾-inch or 1½-inches maximum size. The aggregate base material should be compacted to a minimum relative compaction of 95 percent based ASTM D1557. The aggregate base material should be spread in layers not exceeding 6 inches and each layer of aggregate material course should be tested and approved by the Soils Engineer prior to the placement of successive layers.

Exterior Concrete Slabs on Grade

The following recommendations are intended for lightly loaded exterior slabs on grade not subject to vehicular traffic (i.e. hardscape, sidewalks, etc.). Slab thickness and reinforcement should be determined by the structural engineer based on the anticipated loading. We recommend that non-structural slabs-on-grade be at least 4 inches thick and underlain by four (4) inches of Caltrans Class 2 aggregate base over subgrade soils prepared in accordance with the recommendations in this report.

The spacing of crack control joints should be designed by the project structural engineer. In order to regulate cracking of the slabs, we recommend that full depth construction joints or control joints be provided at a maximum spacing of 15 feet in each direction for 5-inch thick slabs and 12 feet for 4-inch thick slabs

Crack control joints should extend a minimum depth of one-fourth the slab thickness and should be constructed using saw-cuts or other methods as soon as practical after concrete placement.

Proper finishing and curing should be performed in accordance with the latest guidelines provided by the American Concrete Institute, Portland Cement Association, and ASTM.

Pavement Design and Construction

The pavement design recommendations provided herein are based on the State of California Department of Transportation (CALTRANS) design manual and the results of the R-value testing performed. Testing of soils resulted in an R-value of 43. However, due to the variability of near surface soils, an R-value of 35 is recommended for design.

The pavement design recommendations provided herein are based on a 20-year pavement life for traffic indexes ranging from 4.0 to 5.0. The table presents minimum sections recommended for flexible asphaltic concrete pavement design and a minimum constructible aggregate base section thickness of 4 inches, and a minimum asphaltic concrete section of 2.5 inches.

ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVEMENT THICKNESSES

Traffic Index	Asphaltic Concrete, (inches)	Class 2 Aggregate Base, (inches)*	Compacted Subgrade, (inches)*
4.0	2.5	4.0	12.0
4.5	2.5	4.0	12.0
5.0	2.5	5.5	12.0

95% compaction based on ASTM D1557 Test Method

Asphalt concrete should conform to Section 39 of Caltrans' latest Standard Specifications for ½ inch Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) Type A or B. Asphaltic concrete pavements should be placed and compacted in accordance with Caltrans Standard Specifications.

Excavations, depressions, or soft and pliant areas extending below planned finished subgrade levels should be cleaned to firm, undisturbed soil and backfilled with Engineered Fill. Any buried structures encountered during construction should be properly removed and backfilled.

Buried structures encountered during construction should be properly removed/rerouted and the resulting excavations backfilled. It is suspected that demolition activities of the existing pavement will disturb the upper soils. After demolition activities, it is recommended that disturbed soils within pavement areas be removed and/or compacted as engineered fill under the observation and testing of SALEM.

An integral part of satisfactory fill placement is the stability of the placed lift of soil. Prior to placement of aggregate base, the subgrade soils should be proof-rolled by a loaded water truck (or equivalent) to verify no deflections of greater than ½ inch occur. If placed materials exhibit excessive instability as determined by a SALEM field representative, the lift will be considered unacceptable and shall be remedied prior to placement of additional fill material. Additional lifts should not be placed if the previous lift did not meet the required dry density or if soil conditions are not stable.

Underground Utilities

Underground utility trenches should be backfilled with properly compacted material. The material excavated from the trenches should be adequate for use as final backfill (above 12 inches above the pipe) provided it does not contain deleterious matter, vegetation or rock larger than 3 inches in maximum dimension. Trench backfill should be placed in loose lifts not exceeding 8 inches and compacted to at least 92 percent relative compaction at or above optimum moisture content. The upper 12 inches of trench backfill within asphalt or concrete paved areas shall be moisture conditioned to at or above optimum moisture content and compacted to at least 95 percent relative compaction.

Bedding and pipe zone backfill typically extends from the bottom of the trench excavations to approximately 12 inches above the crown of the pipe. Pipe bedding, haunches and initial fill extending to 1 foot above the pipe should consist of imported, clean well graded sand with 100 percent passing the #4 sieve, a maximum of 15 percent passing the #200 sieve, and a minimum sand equivalent of 20.

Underground utilities crossing beneath the proposed track should be plugged at the edges of the track to prevent water migration. Trench plugs should consist of Controlled Low Strength Material (CLSM), as described below. The trench plugs should extend 2 feet beyond each side of the track. Also, underground utilities crossing beneath existing structures/foundations to remain, where conventional compaction methods cannot be employed, should be backfilled with a CLSM instead of the backfill soils previously described in this chapter. The CLSM should have a compressive strength of 100 to 150 psi and be vibrated in place. A CLSM mix design should be provided by the contractor at least 1 week prior to the scheduled CLSM pour.

The contractor is responsible for removing all water-sensitive soils from the trench regardless of the backfill location and compaction requirements. The contractor should use appropriate equipment and methods to avoid damage to the utilities and/or structures during fill placement and compaction.

Limitations, Changed Conditions, and Closing

The analyses and recommendations submitted in this report are based upon the data obtained from the test borings drilled at the approximate locations shown on the Site Plan, Figure No. 2. The report does not reflect variations which may occur between borings. The nature and extent of such variations may not become evident until construction is initiated.

If variations then appear, a re-evaluation of the recommendations of this report will be necessary after performing on-site observations during the excavation period and noting the characteristics of such variations. The findings and recommendations presented in this report are valid as of the present and for the proposed construction.

If site conditions change due to natural processes or human intervention on the property or adjacent to the site, or changes occur in the nature or design of the project, or if there is a substantial time lapse between the submission of this report and the start of the work at the site, the conclusions and recommendations contained in our report will not be considered valid unless the changes are reviewed by SALEM and the conclusions of our report are modified or verified in writing. The validity of the recommendations contained in this report is also dependent upon an adequate testing and observations program during the construction phase. Our firm assumes no responsibility for construction compliance with the design concepts or recommendations unless we have been retained to perform the on-site testing and review during construction. SALEM has prepared this report for the exclusive use of the owner and project design consultants.

If you have any questions, or if we may be of further assistance, please do not hesitate to contact our office at (559) 271-9700.

Respectfully Submitted,

SALEM ENGINEERING GROUP, INC.

CERTIFIED ENGINEERING GEOLOGIST
KENNETH J. CLARK
No. 1864
exp 5-31-25
STATE OF CALIFORNIA

Ken Clark, CEG 1864
Senior Engineering Geologist

CERTIFIED ENGINEERING GEOLOGIST
Dean B. Ledgerwood II
No. 2613
Exp 12/31/25
STATE OF CALIFORNIA

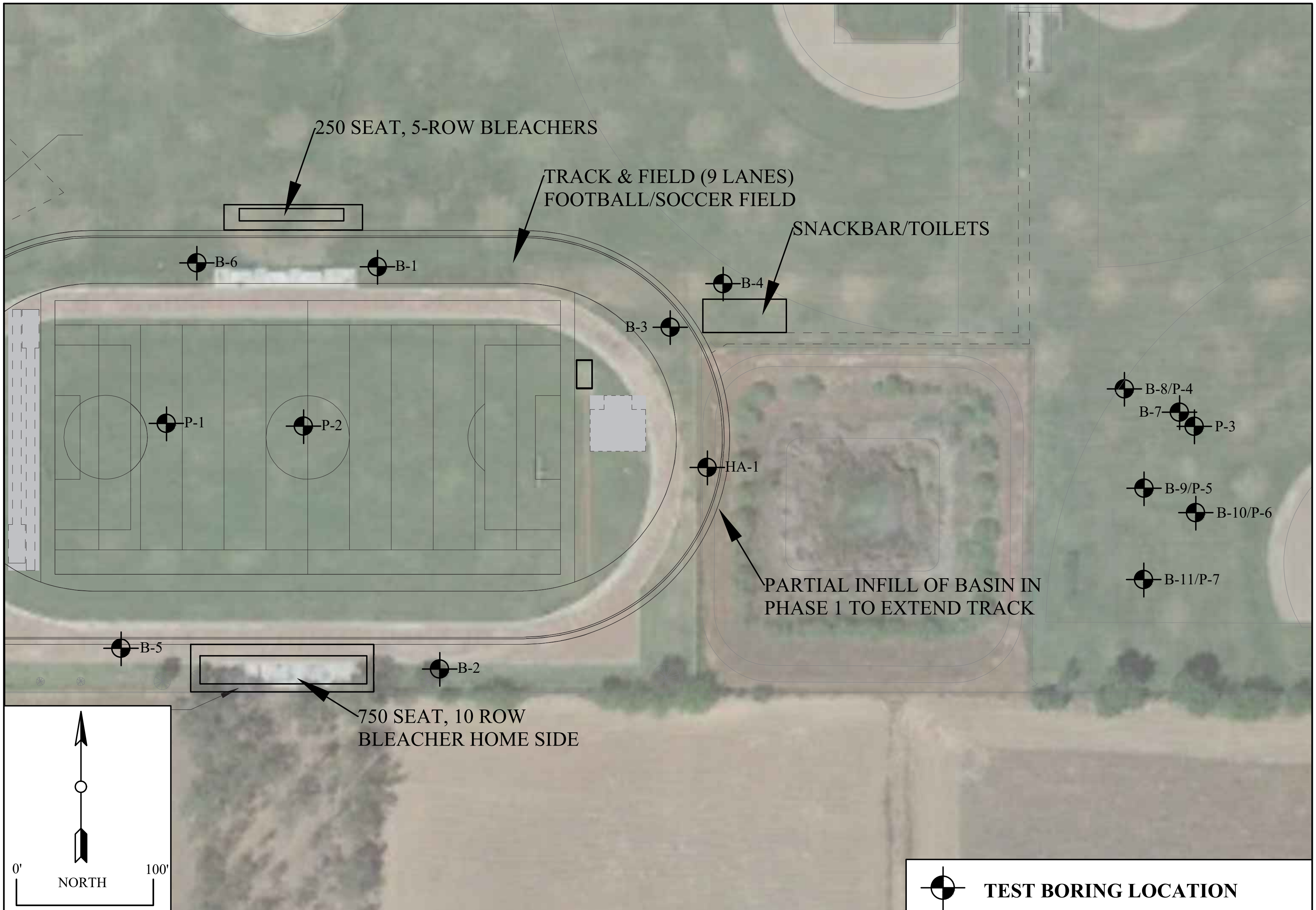
REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
DEAN B. LEDGERWOOD II
C 94395
EXP. 03/31/25
CIVIL
STATE OF CALIFORNIA

Dean B. Ledgerwood II, PE, PG, CEG
Geotechnical Manager
PE 94395 / PG 8725 / CEG 2613

R. Sammy Salem, PE, GE
Principal Managing Engineer
RCE 52762 / RGE 2549

REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
R. SAMMY SALEM
GE 2549
EXP. 12-31-2026
GEOTECHNICAL
STATE OF CALIFORNIA

Attachments:
Figure No. 1 Site Plan with Boring Locations
Boring Logs



SITE PLAN	SCALE: 1" = 100'	DATE: Dec. 2024	SALEM engineering group, inc.
GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING INVESTIGATION MODERNIZATION OF DESMOND MIDDLE SCHOOL 26490 MARTIN STREET MADERA, CALIFORNIA	DRAWN BY: VT	APPROVED BY: KC	
	PROJECT NO. 1-224-1068	FIGURE NO. 2	

SALEM engineering group, inc.

Test Boring: B-1 **Page** 1 **Of:** 1

Project Number: 1-224-1068

Date: November 14, 2024

Client: Madera Unified School District

Project: Athletic Facility Modernization, Desmond Middle School

Location: 26490 Martin Street, Madera, CA.

Drilled By: Salem Engineering Group, Inc. **Logged By:** C.R.

Drill Type: CME-75 **Elevation:** 280 feet AMSL.

Auger Type: 6 5/8 in. Hollow Stem **Initial Depth to Groundwater:** N/E

Hammer Type: 140lbs./30in. Automatic trip **Final Depth to Groundwater:** N/A

ELEVATION/ DEPTH (feet)	SOIL SYMBOLS SAMPLER SYMBOLS AND FIELD TEST DATA	USCS	Soil Description	N-Values blows/ft.	Moisture Content %	Dry Density, PCF	Remarks
280 / 0		ML	Sandy SILT; light brown, damp to moist, mostly fines, very dense.				At 0-3': SAND=42% -#200=57% +#4=1%
	14/6 27/6 42/6	CL	Lean CLAY; reddish brown, damp, low plasticity, hard, trace fine sand.	>50	12.7	118.2	
	5/6 10/6 15/6		Grades as above; very stiff.	25	13.9		PI=8 LL=24
275 / 5							
270 / 10	11/6 20/6 27/6	SP-SM	Poorly Graded SAND with Silt; reddish brown, moist, dense, fine to medium grained.	47	11.3	121.8	
265 / 15	8/6 16/6 20/6	CL	Sandy Lean CLAY; brown, dry to damp, hard, low to medium plasticity.	36	13.7		SAND=49% -#200=51%
260 / 20	6/6 8/6 11/6	SM	Silty SAND; brown, damp, mostly fines, medium dense.	19	13.5		
			End of boring at 20 feet BSG.				
255 / 25							

Notes: *Grass field surface outside track.*

Figure Number A-1

Test Boring: B-2 **Page** 1 **Of:** 1

Project Number: 1-224-1068

Date: November 14, 2024

Client: Madera Unified School District

SALEM engineering group, inc.

Project: Athletic Facility Modernization, Desmond Middle School

Location: 26490 Martin Street, Madera, CA.

Drilled By: Salem Engineering Group, Inc. **Logged By:** C.R.

Drill Type: CME-75 **Elevation:** 280 feet AMSL.

Auger Type: 6 5/8 in. Hollow Stem **Initial Depth to Groundwater:** N/E

Hammer Type: 140lbs./30in. Automatic trip **Final Depth to Groundwater:** N/A

ELEVATION/ DEPTH (feet)	SOIL SYMBOLS SAMPLER SYMBOLS AND FIELD TEST DATA	USCS	Soil Description	N-Values blows/ft.	Moisture Content %	Dry Density, PCF	Remarks
280 — 0	3/6 50/4	SM	Silty SAND; reddish brown, very dense, damp, fine grained, with interbedded cemented soils (hardpan).	>50	13.4	70.2	
275 — 5	13/6 19/6 31/6		Grades as above; light brown, very dense, damp, fine sand.	50	5.3	118.5	
	15/6 15/6 16/6	CL	Lean CLAY; light brown, very stiff, damp, low to medium plasticity.	31	13.6		
270 — 10	8/6 10/6 16/6	SP-SM	Poorly Graded SAND with Silt; brown, moist, fine sand, medium dense.	26	5.7	93.6	
265 — 15	5/6 11/6 17/6	ML	SILT with sand; light brown, very stiff, damp, non-plastic, interbedded with lean clay (low to medium plasticity).	28	11.3	111.8	
260 — 20	5/6 5/6 6/6		Silt; light brown, very stiff, damp, non- plastic.	11	12.9		
			End of boring at 21.5 feet BSG.				
255 — 25							

Notes: *Grass field surface outside track.*

Figure Number A-2

Test Boring: B-3 **Page** 1 **Of:** 2

Project Number: 1-224-1068

Date: November 14, 2024

Client: Madera Unified School District

SALEM engineering group, inc.

Project: Athletic Facility Modernization, Desmond Middle School

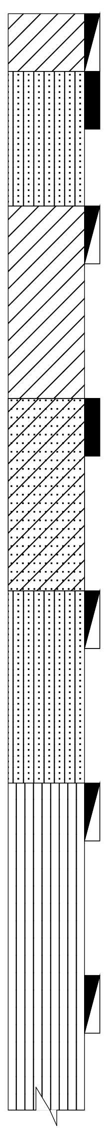
Location: 26490 Martin Street, Madera, CA.

Drilled By: Salem Engineering Group, Inc. **Logged By:** C.R.

Drill Type: CME-75 **Elevation:** 280 feet AMSL.

Auger Type: 6 5/8 in. Hollow Stem **Initial Depth to Groundwater:** N/E

Hammer Type: 140lbs./30in. Automatic trip **Final Depth to Groundwater:** N/A



ELEVATION/ DEPTH (feet)	SOIL SYMBOLS SAMPLER SYMBOLS AND FIELD TEST DATA	USCS	Soil Description	N-Values blows/ft.	Moisture Content %	Dry Density, PCF	Remarks
280 — 0	3/6 13/6 16/6	CL	Sandy Lean CLAY; very stiff, reddish brown, moist, weakly cemented.	29	13.2		SAND = 48% -#200 = 48% +#4 = 4% R = 43 EI = 28 ø = 33° c' = 743 psf
	9/6 10/6 10/6	SM	Silty SAND; brown, medium dense, damp, weakly cemented, fine grained, trace of clay.	20	11.7	114.5	
275 — 5	4/6 8/6 12/6	CL	Sandy Lean CLAY; very stiff, orangish brown, wet, fine to coarse sand.	20	10.2		PI=11 LL=29
270 — 10	14/6 29/6 40/6	SC	Clayey SAND; very dense, reddish brown, damp to moist.	>50	17.7	113.7	
265 — 15	6/6 9/6 8/6	SM	Silty SAND; light brown, damp, medium dense.	17	12.1		
260 — 20	4/6 6/6 12/6	ML	SILT with sand; brown, very stiff, damp to moist, low to medium plasticty.	18	21.1		
255 — 25	4/6 10/6 15/6		Grades as above; light brown, very stiff, moist, low to medium plasticity, trace clay.	25			

Notes:

Figure Number A-3

SALEM engineering group, inc.

Project Number: 1-224-1068

Date: November 14, 2024

Test Boring: B-3

ELEVATION/ DEPTH (feet)	SOIL SYMBOLS SAMPLER SYMBOLS AND FIELD TEST DATA	USCS	Soil Description	N-Values blows/ft.	Moisture Content %	Dry Density, PCF	Remarks
250 / 30	4/6 6/6 10/6	SM	Silty SAND; light brown, moist, medium dense, some fines.	16			
245 / 35	5/6 6/6 13/6	ML	SILT with sand; light brown, moist, non-plastic, very stiff.	19			
240 / 40	8/6 10/6 14/6	SM	Silty SAND; light brown, moist, mostly fines, medium dense.	24			
235 / 45	6/6 11/6 13/6	SM	Grades as above.	24			
230 / 50	3/6 9/6 13/6		Grades as above.	22			
			End of boring at 51.5 feet BSG.				
225 / 55							
220 / 60							

Notes:

Test Boring: B-4 **Page** 1 **Of:** 1

SALEM engineering group, inc.

Project Number: 1-224-1068

Date: November 14, 2024

Client: Madera Unified School District

Project: Athletic Facility Modernization, Desmond Middle School

Location: 26490 Martin Street, Madera, CA.

Drilled By: Salem Engineering Group, Inc. **Logged By:** C.R.

Drill Type: CME-75 **Elevation:** 280 feet AMSL.

Auger Type: 6 in. Solid Stem **Initial Depth to Groundwater:** N/E

Hammer Type: 140lbs./30in. Automatic trip **Final Depth to Groundwater:** N/A

ELEVATION/ DEPTH (feet)	SOIL SYMBOLS SAMPLER SYMBOLS AND FIELD TEST DATA	USCS	Soil Description	N-Values blows/ft.	Moisture Content %	Dry Density, PCF	Remarks
280 / 0	14/6 12/6 17/6	SM	Silty SAND; medium dense, orangish brown, dry to damp, trace clay.	29	8.8		
275 / 5	11/6 19/6 32/6		Grades as above; dark brown, moist, very dense, fine to medium grained.	>50	13.3	117.4	ø = 47° c' = -63 psf
270 / 10	50/3		Grades as above; orangish brown, moist, very dense, medium grained, cemented (hardpan).	>50			
			End of boring at 10 feet BSG.				
265 / 15							
260 / 20							
255 / 25							

Notes: *Grass at surface.*

Figure Number A-4

Test Boring: B-5 **Page** 1 **Of:** 1

Project Number: 1-224-1068

Date: November 14, 2024

Client: Madera Unified School District

SALEM engineering group, inc.

Project: Athletic Facility Modernization, Desmond Middle School

Location: 26490 Martin Street, Madera, CA.

Drilled By: Salem Engineering Group, Inc. **Logged By:** C.R.

Drill Type: CME-75 **Elevation:** 280 feet AMSL.

Auger Type: 6 in. Solid Stem **Initial Depth to Groundwater:** N/E

Hammer Type: 140lbs./30in. Automatic trip **Final Depth to Groundwater:** N/A

ELEVATION/ DEPTH (feet)	SOIL SYMBOLS SAMPLER SYMBOLS AND FIELD TEST DATA	USCS	Soil Description	N-Values blows/ft.	Moisture Content %	Dry Density, PCF	Remarks
280 / 0		SM	Silty SAND; brown, dense, dry to damp, cemented (hardpan).				
	21/6 23/6 37/6			>50	8.6		
	30/6 34/6 22/6		Grades as above; brown, damp, fine grained, dense.	>50	10.4	108.5	
275 / 5							
	5/6 7/6 16/6		Grades as above; reddish brown, dry to damp, medium dense, fine to medium grained, with stringers of hardpan.	23	4.7		
270 / 10			End of boring at 10 feet BSG.				
265 / 15							
260 / 20							
255 / 25							

Notes: *Dirt track surface.*

Figure Number A-5

Test Boring: B-6 **Page** 1 **Of:** 1

Project Number: 1-224-1068

Date: November 14, 2024

Client: Madera Unified School District

SALEM engineering group, inc.

Project: Athletic Facility Modernization, Desmond Middle School

Location: 26490 Martin Street, Madera, CA.

Drilled By: Salem Engineering Group, Inc. **Logged By:** C.R.

Drill Type: CME-75 **Elevation:** 280 feet AMSL.

Auger Type: 6 in. Solid Stem **Initial Depth to Groundwater:** N/E

Hammer Type: 140lbs./30in. Automatic trip **Final Depth to Groundwater:** N/A

ELEVATION/ DEPTH (feet)	SOIL SYMBOLS SAMPLER SYMBOLS AND FIELD TEST DATA	USCS	Soil Description	N-Values blows/ft.	Moisture Content %	Dry Density, PCF	Remarks
280 / 0	11/6 29/6 40/6	CL-ML	Lean CLAY; hard, light brown, moist, low plasticity, trace fine sand.	>50	9.4	120.8	
	12/6 21/6 50/5	SM	Silty SAND; very dense brown, damp to moist, fine to medium grained.	>50	8.6	128.1	
275 / 5			End of boring at 5 feet BSG.				
270 / 10							
265 / 15							
260 / 20							
255 / 25							

Notes: *Grass at surface.*

Test Boring: HA-1 **Page** 1 **Of:** 1

SALEM engineering group, inc.

Project Number: 1-224-1068

Date: November 19, 2024

Client: Madera Unified School District

Project: Athletic Facility Modernization, Desmond Middle School

Location: 26490 Martin Street, Madera, CA.

Drilled By: Salem Engineering Group, Inc. **Logged By:** C.R.

Drill Type: Hand Auger **Elevation:** 280 feet AMSL.

Auger Type: 6 in. **Initial Depth to Groundwater:** N/E

Hammer Type: N/A **Final Depth to Groundwater:** N/A

ELEVATION/ DEPTH (feet)	SOIL SYMBOLS SAMPLER SYMBOLS AND FIELD TEST DATA	USCS	Soil Description	N-Values blows/ft.	Moisture Content %	Dry Density, PCF	Remarks
280 — 0		SM	Silty SAND; brown, damp to moist, fine to medium grained. Cemented/hardpan at 0.5 feet. Grades as above. Grades as above; some cementation. Grades as above; cemntation/hard pan.				
			Hand Auger refusal at 3.5 feet BSG.				
275 — 5							
270 — 10							
265 — 15							
260 — 20							
255 — 25							

Notes:

Figure Number A-7

Test Boring: P-1 **Page** 1 **Of:** 1

SALEM engineering group, inc.

Project Number: 1-224-1068

Date: November 19, 2024

Client: Madera Unified School District

Project: Athletic Facility Modernization, Desmond Middle School

Location: 26490 Martin Street, Madera, CA.

Drilled By: Salem Engineering Group, Inc. **Logged By:** C.R.

Drill Type: CME-75 **Elevation:** 280 feet AMSL.

Auger Type: 6 5/8 in. Hollow Stem **Initial Depth to Groundwater:** N/E

Hammer Type: N/A **Final Depth to Groundwater:** N/A

ELEVATION/ DEPTH (feet)	SOIL SYMBOLS SAMPLER SYMBOLS AND FIELD TEST DATA	USCS	Soil Description	N-Values blows/ft.	Moisture Content %	Dry Density, PCF	Remarks
280 — 0	11/6 24/6 35/6	ML	Silt; very hard, light brown, damp, cemented (hardpan.	>50			
275 — 5	5/6 10/6 26/6		Sandy SILT; very stiff, slightly moist, brown.	36			
			End of boring at 6 feet BSG.				
270 — 10							
265 — 15							
260 — 20							
255 — 25							

Notes:

Figure Number A-8

SALEM engineering group, inc.

Test Boring: P-2 **Page** 1 **Of:** 1

Project Number: 1-224-1068

Date: November 19, 2024

Client: Madera Unified School District

Project: Athletic Facility Modernization, Desmond Middle School

Location: 26490 Martin Street, Madera, CA.

Drilled By: Salem Engineering Group, Inc. **Logged By:** C.R.

Drill Type: CME-75 **Elevation:** 280 feet AMSL.

Auger Type: 6 5/8 in. Hollow Stem **Initial Depth to Groundwater:** N/E

Hammer Type: N/A **Final Depth to Groundwater:** N/A

ELEVATION/ DEPTH (feet)	SOIL SYMBOLS SAMPLER SYMBOLS AND FIELD TEST DATA	USCS	Soil Description	N-Values blows/ft.	Moisture Content %	Dry Density, PCF	Remarks
280 / 0	8/6 18/6 14/6	ML	SILT; hard, light brown, damp, weakly cemented hardpan.	32			
275 / 5	34/6 50/4		Sandy SILT; hard, brown, moist, weakly cemented, fine sand.	>50			
			End of boring at 6 feet BSG.				
270 / 10							
265 / 15							
260 / 20							
255 / 25							

Notes:

Figure Number A-9

Test Boring: B-7/P-3 **Page** 1 **Of:** 1

SALEM engineering group, inc.

Project Number: 1-224-1068

Date: 12/23/2024

Client: Madera Unified School District

Project: Athletic Facility Modernization, Desmond Middle School

Location: 26490 Martin Street, Madera, CA.

Drilled By: Salem Engineering Group, Inc. **Logged By:** RS

Drill Type: CME 55 **Elevation:** 280ft. AMSL

Auger Type: 6-5/8in. Hollow Stem Auger **Initial Depth to Groundwater:** N/E

Hammer Type: Automatic Trip - 140lbs./30in. **Final Depth to Groundwater:** N/E

ELEVATION/ DEPTH (feet)	SOIL SYMBOLS SAMPLER SYMBOLS AND FIELD TEST DATA	USCS	Soil Description	N-Values blows/ft.	Moisture Content %	Dry Density, PCF	Remarks
280 / 0		SM	Silty SAND; medium dense, reddish brown, damp, fine grained.				
	3/6 4/6 7/6			11	4.6		
275 / 5	6/6 9/6 8/6		Moist, fine to medium gravel, slightly cemented, trace clay.	17	11.6		
	5/6 4/6 4/6		Grades as above; loose, brown, moist, fine grained.	8	12.1		SAND=63% -#200=37%
270 / 10	4/6 5/6 16/6			21	13.6		
	11/6 14/6 17/6	CL	Lean CLAY; hard, light brown, medium plasticity, trace sand.	31	26.0		PI=16 LL=40
265 / 15			End of boring at 15 feet BSG.				
260 / 20							
255 / 25							

Notes: *Grass at surface.*

SALEM engineering group, inc.

Test Boring: B-8/P-4 **Page** 1 **Of:** 1

Project Number: 1-224-1068

Date: 12/23/2024

Client: Madera Unified School District

Project: Athletic Facility Modernization, Desmond Middle School

Location: 26490 Martin Street, Madera, CA.

Drilled By: Salem Engineering Group, Inc. **Logged By:** RS

Drill Type: CME 55 **Elevation:** 280ft. AMSL

Auger Type: 6-5/8in. Hollow Stem Auger **Initial Depth to Groundwater:** N/E

Hammer Type: Automatic Trip - 140lbs./30in. **Final Depth to Groundwater:** N/E

ELEVATION/ DEPTH (feet)	SOIL SYMBOLS SAMPLER SYMBOLS AND FIELD TEST DATA	USCS	Soil Description	N-Values blows/ft.	Moisture Content %	Dry Density, PCF	Remarks
280 / 0		SM	Silty SAND; reddish brown, damp, fine grained.				
	11/6 15/6 20/6	SC	Clayey SAND; dense, brown, moist, fine to medium grained.	35	11.7		
	14/6 17/6 17/6	SM	Silty SAND; reddish brown, damp, fine to coarse grained.	34	9.5		
275 / 5							
	3/6 3/6 6/6	ML	Sandy SILT; stiff, brown, moist, fine grained sand.	9	20.7		SAND=44% -#200=56%
270 / 10							
	5/6 8/6 10/6	SM	Silty SAND; medium dense, light brown, moist, fine to coarse grained, with trace of clay.	18	12.6		SAND=83% -#200=17%
			End of boring at 13.5 feet BSG				
265 / 15							
260 / 20							
255 / 25							

Notes: *Grass at surface.*

Figure Number A-11

Test Boring: B-9/P-5 **Page** 1 **Of:** 1

SALEM engineering group, inc.

Project Number: 1-224-1068

Date: 12/23/2024

Client: Madera Unified School District

Project: Athletic Facility Modernization, Desmond Middle School

Location: 26490 Martin Street, Madera, CA.

Drilled By: Salem Engineering Group, Inc. **Logged By:** RS

Drill Type: CME 55 **Elevation:** 280ft. AMSL

Auger Type: 6-5/8in. Hollow Stem Auger **Initial Depth to Groundwater:** N/E

Hammer Type: Automatic Trip - 140lbs./30in. **Final Depth to Groundwater:** N/E

ELEVATION/ DEPTH (feet)	SOIL SYMBOLS SAMPLER SYMBOLS AND FIELD TEST DATA	USCS	Soil Description	N-Values blows/ft.	Moisture Content %	Dry Density, PCF	Remarks
280 / 0		SM	Silty SAND; reddish brown, damp, fine grained.				
	1/6 2/6 2/6	SC	Clayey SAND; loose, reddish brown, moist, fine to medium grained. Hardpan at 4 ft.	4	12.5		
275 / 5	12/6 14/6 20/6	ML	SILT; hard, light brown, moist, non-plastic.	34	19.6		
	4/6 6/6 10/6		Grades as above.	16	15.6		
270 / 10	8/6 9/6 10/6	SP-SM	Poorly Graded SAND with Silt; medium dense, brown, moist, fine to coarse grained.	19	10.2		SAND=89% -#200=11%
			End of boring at 11.5 feet BSG				
265 / 15							
260 / 20							
255 / 25							

Notes: *Grass at surface.*

Figure Number A-12

SALEM engineering group, inc.

Test Boring: B-10/P-6 **Page** 1 **Of:** 1

Project Number: 1-224-1068

Date: 12/23/2024

Client: Madera Unified School District

Project: Athletic Facility Modernization, Desmond Middle School

Location: 26490 Martin Street, Madera, CA.

Drilled By: Salem Engineering Group, Inc. **Logged By:** RS

Drill Type: CME 55 **Elevation:** 280ft. AMSL

Auger Type: 6-5/8in. Hollow Stem Auger **Initial Depth to Groundwater:** N/E

Hammer Type: Automatic Trip - 140lbs./30in. **Final Depth to Groundwater:** N/E

ELEVATION/ DEPTH (feet)	SOIL SYMBOLS SAMPLER SYMBOLS AND FIELD TEST DATA	USCS	Soil Description	N-Values blows/ft.	Moisture Content %	Dry Density, PCF	Remarks
280 / 0	1/6 2/6 4/6	CL	Sandy Lean CLAY; loose, reddish brown, moist, trace clay.	6	18.3		
275 / 5	11/6 16/6 23/6	CL-ML	Silty CLAY; hard, brown, damp, weakly cemented.	39	18.2		
	4/6 6/6 9/6	CL	Sandy Lean CLAY (predominant); very stiff, fine grained sand, low to medium plasticity, weakly cemented, interbedded with fine silty sand (subordinate).	17	28.3		SAND=31% -#200=69% LL-31 PI=10
270 / 10			End of boring at 10 feet BSG.				
265 / 15							
260 / 20							
255 / 25							

Notes: *Grass at surface.*

Figure Number A-13

Test Boring: B-11/P-7 **Page** 1 **Of:** 1

Project Number: 1-224-1068

Date: 12/23/2024

Client: Madera Unified School District

SALEM engineering group, inc.

Project: Athletic Facility Modernization, Desmond Middle School

Location: 26490 Martin Street, Madera, CA.

Drilled By: Salem Engineering Group, Inc. **Logged By:** RS

Drill Type: CME 55 **Elevation:** 280ft. AMSL

Auger Type: 6-5/8in. Hollow Stem Auger **Initial Depth to Groundwater:** N/E

Hammer Type: Automatic Trip - 140lbs./30in. **Final Depth to Groundwater:** N/E

ELEVATION/ DEPTH (feet)	SOIL SYMBOLS SAMPLER SYMBOLS AND FIELD TEST DATA	USCS	Soil Description	N-Values blows/ft.	Moisture Content %	Dry Density, PCF	Remarks
280 / 0	2/6, 2/6, 3/6	SM / CL	Silty SAND; reddish brown, damp, fine grained. Lean CLAY; soft, moist, medium plasticity, with trace sand.	5	11.7		
275 / 5	19/6, 29/6, 27/6	SM	Silty SAND; very dense, reddish brown, damp, fine to coarse grained, weakly cemented.	56	10.4		SAND=67% -#200=33%
270 / 10	3/6, 7/6, 7/6	ML	SILT with sand; very stiff, light brown, moist, trace clay.	14	24.1		SAND=27% -#200=73%
265 / 15	5/6, 8/6, 9/6	CL	Lean CLAY with sand; very stiff, moist, medium plasticity, very weakly cemented.	17	26.0		SAND=24% -#200=74% PI=14 LL = 38
			End of boring at 15 feet BSG.				
260 / 20							
255 / 25							

Notes: *Grass at surface.*

Figure Number A-14

KEY TO SYMBOLS

Symbol Description

Strata symbols

Silt

Lean Clay

Poorly graded sand with silt

Silty Sand

Clayey Sand

Silty low plasticity clay

Misc. Symbols

Boring continues

Drill rejection

Soil Samplers

California sampler

Standard penetration test

Bulk/Grab sample

Notes:

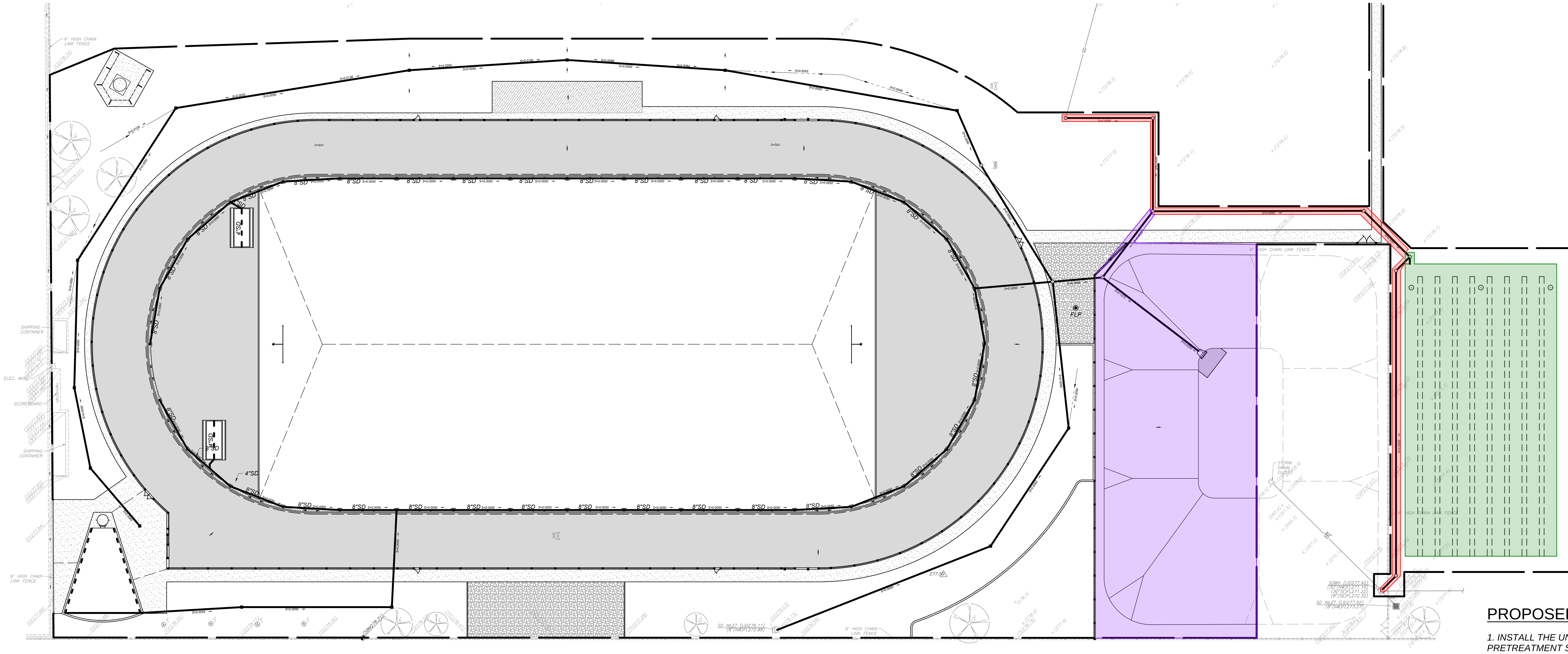
Granular Soils
Blows Per Foot (Uncorrected)

	MCS	SPT
Very loose	<5	<4
Loose	5-15	4-10
Medium dense	16-40	11-30
Dense	41-65	31-50
Very dense	>65	>50

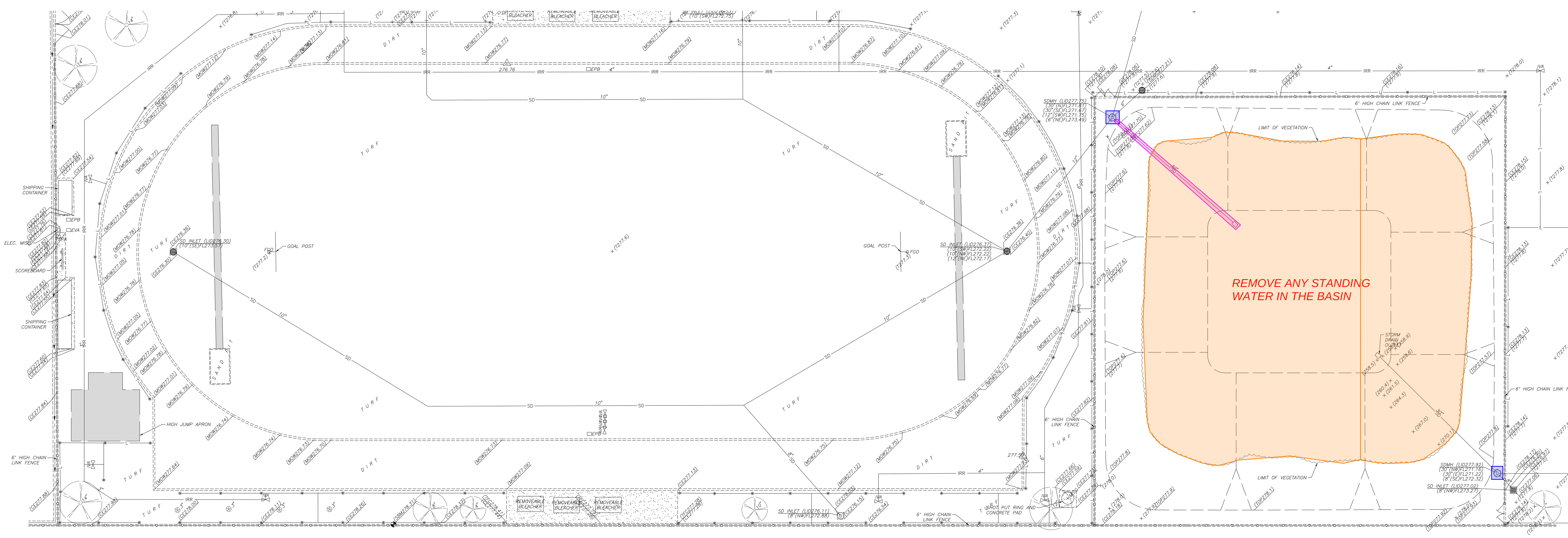
Cohesive Soils
Blows Per Foot (Uncorrected)

	MCS	SPT
Very soft	<3	<2
Soft	3-5	2-4
Firm	6-10	5-8
Stiff	11-20	9-15
Very Stiff	21-40	16-30
Hard	>40	>30

MCS = Modified California Sampler
SPT = Standard Penetration Test Sampler



GRADING AND DRAINAGE PLAN



TOPOGRAPHIC SURVEY PLAN

PROPOSED PHASING FOR STORM SYSTEM

1. INSTALL THE UNDERGROUND RENTENTION SYSTEM AND CDS PRETREATMENT SYSTEM, SEE GREEN AREA

2. INSTALL MANHOLES AND STORM DRAIN THAT CONNECTS THE EXISTING STORM DRAIN TO THE UNDERGROUND RETENTION SYSTEM, SEE RED AREA

3. PLUG ALL EXISTING STORM DRAIN THAT DRAINS TO EXISTING BASIN SO THAT NO ADDITIONAL WATER CAN DRAIN INTO THE BASIN, SEE BLUE AREA

4. REMOVE ALL STANDING WATER IN THE BASIN

5. REMOVE ALL VEGETATION AS NOTED ON THE DEMO PLAN WITHIN IN THE BASIN, SEE ORANGE AREA

6. REMOVE EXISTING STORM DRAIN IN THE NORTHWEST CORNER OF THE EXISTING BASIN, SEE PINK AREA

7. INSTALL STORM DRAIN AND FILL THE BASIN PER THE GRADING PLAN AND PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS, SEE PURPLE AREA

NOTE:

A. GENERAL DEMO/ SITE CONTRACTOR OUTSIDE OF THE SCOPE NOTED ABOVE MAY TAKE PLACE AT THE SAME TIME AS THE PHASING NOTED ABOVE

B. STEPS 1-4 MAY ALL TAKE PLACE AT THE SAME TIME

SCALE: N 1"=30'

0 10 20 30 60
SCALE IN FEET

Blair, Church & Flynn CONSULTING ENGINEERS	CONSULTANT Blair, Church & Flynn Consulting Engineers 451 Clovis Avenue, Suite 200 Clovis, California 93612 Tel (559) 326-1400 Fax (559) 326-1500	REF. & REV.	MADERA UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT DESMOND MIDDLE SCHOOL TRACK IMPROVEMENTS CONTRACTOR PHASING EXHIBIT ADDENDUM 02 DR. BY: KL CH. BY: ZH DATE: 01/15/25 SCALE AS NOTED SHEET NO. 1 OF 1 SHEETS

DSA File No.:

DSA Application No.:
02-122959

Agency Approval

NOTE:

THIS TOPOGRAPHIC SURVEY LOCATES SPECIFIC PHYSICAL FEATURES OF THE SITE AND THEIR ELEVATION AS DETERMINED NECESSARY BY THE PROJECT ENGINEER. IT IS NOT A COMPLETE TOPOGRAPHIC SURVEY OF THE SITE. THE INFORMATION SHOWN REFLECTS THE DATA OBTAINED BY FIELD SURVEY CONDUCTED ON SEPTEMBER 3TH, 2024

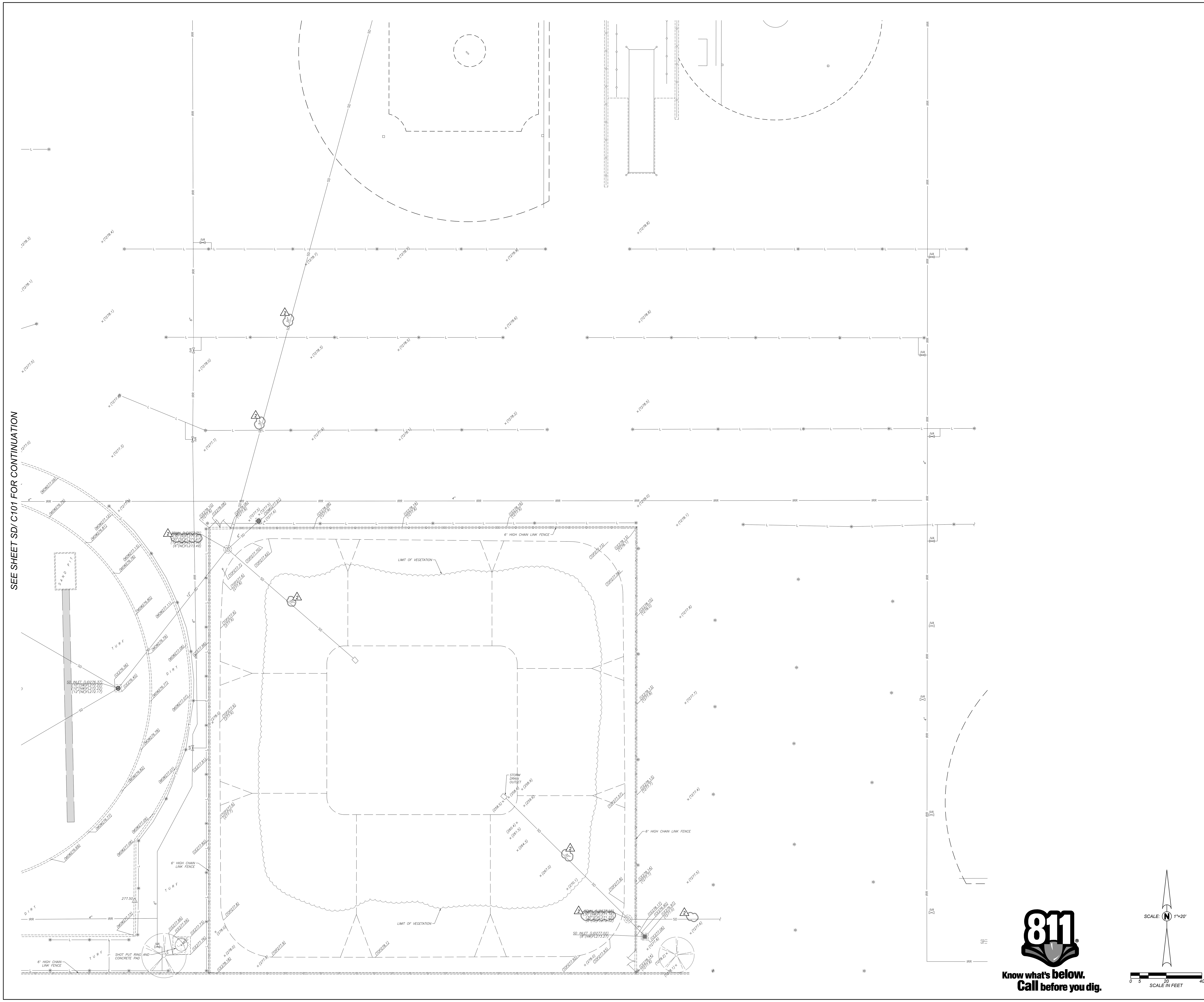
SITE BENCHMARK:

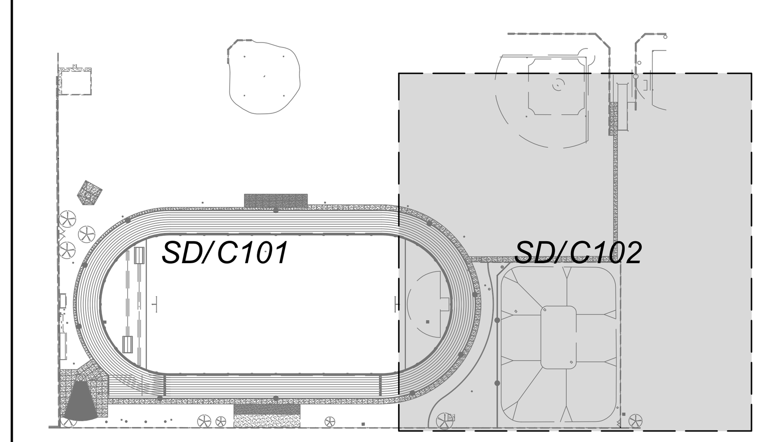
CHISELED X IN CONCRETE MOWSTRIP, APPROXIMATELY 196 FEET EAST OF THE SOUTHWEST CORNER OF THE SITE

ELEV.= 278.31 NAVD88

UTILITY NOTE:

UTILITY INFORMATION SHOWN HEREON IS BASED ON RECORD INFORMATION SUPPLIED TO THE ENGINEER BY UTILITY COMPANIES, PUBLIC AGENCIES AND THE PROPERTY OWNER, TOGETHER WITH OBSERVATION OF VISIBLE EVIDENCE BY A FIELD SURVEY. THE ENGINEER CAN MAKE NO GUARANTEE AS TO THE ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE UNDERGROUND UTILITY FACILITIES SHOWN. PRIOR TO ANY SITE EXCAVATIONS, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL CONTACT THE OWNER AND UNDERGROUND SERVICE ALERT (USA) AND REQUEST THAT THEY IDENTIFY THE LOCATION OF ALL UNDERGROUND UTILITIES AT THE SITE.





KEYMAP

General Notes

Blair, Church & Flynn
CONSULTING ENGINEERS

Blair, Church & Flynn
Consulting Engineers
451 Clovis Avenue,
Suite 200
Clovis, California 93612
Tel (559) 326-1400
Fax (559) 326-1500

12/02/2024
Date Signed:

Consultant

Jack G. Desmond MS - Track & Field Improvements
Madera Unified School District
26490 Martin Street,
Madera, CA 93638

Project

PARTIAL TOPOGRAPHIC SURVEY

Drawing

darden architects
ARCHITECTURE
PLANNING
INTERIORS
www.dardenarchitects.com
6790 N. West Ave. • Fresno, CA 93711 • T. 559.448.8051

Architect

No.	Revison/Submission	Date
2	ADDENDUM 02	1/15/2025

100% CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS Revision

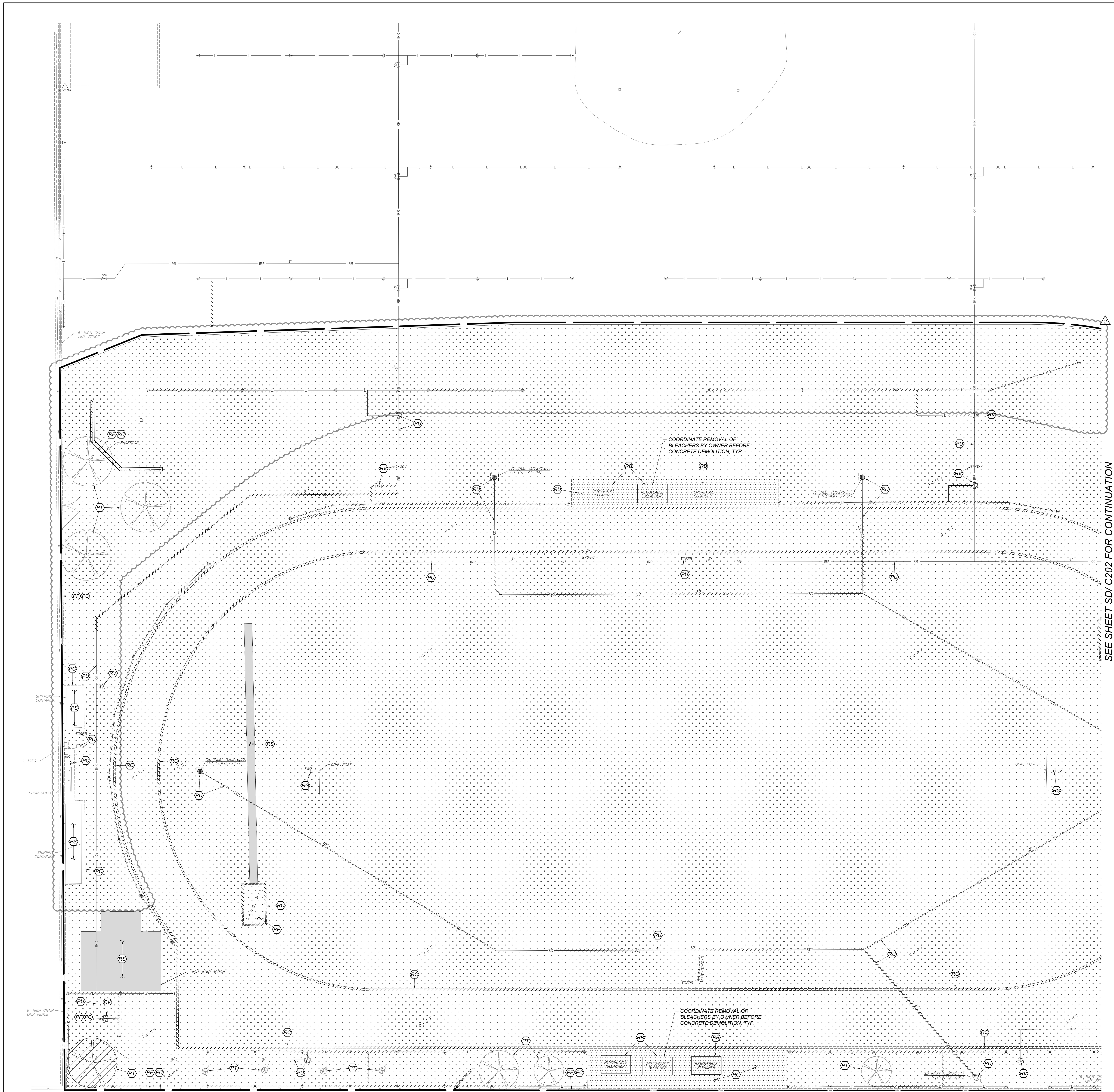
	Designed By: KL	Copyright 2025 Darden Architects
Scale: 1" = 20'	Drawn By: TJ	SD/C102
Project Number: 2470.1	Checked By: ZDH	AD2-CX01
Date: 01/15/2025	Reviewed By: JB	

Drawing: P:\224-0293\Site\productiondrawings\224293ts01.dwg; Layout3 - BCF.ctb
Plot by: tjmflynn Jan 16, 2025 - 9:14am

DSA File No.:

DSA Application No.:
02-122959

Agency Approval

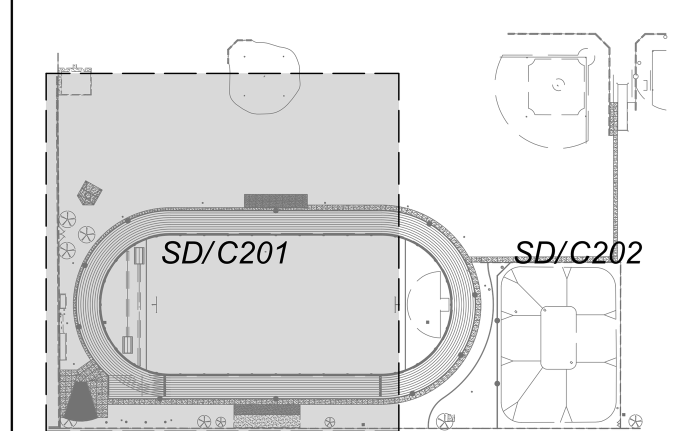


DEMOLITION LEGEND:

Heavy dashed line	REMOVE EXISTING IMPROVEMENTS AS NECESSARY TO CONSTRUCT NEW IMPROVEMENTS SHOWN ON THESE PLANS UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED ON THE PLAN. THE REMOVAL OF IMPROVEMENTS MUST BE COORDINATED WITH ALL PLAN SHEETS. CONTRACTOR MUST ALSO COORDINATE REMOVAL OF IMPROVEMENTS WITH UTILITY AGENCIES. PROTECT ALL IMPROVEMENTS NOT DESIGNATED FOR REMOVAL. SEE NOTE 1
	LIMITS OF VEGETATION REMOVAL. 4" MINIMUM DEPTH
	LIMITS OF CONCRETE IMPROVEMENT REMOVAL
	LIMITS OF TRACK SURFACING REMOVAL
PC	PROTECT CONCRETE IMPROVEMENTS TO REMAIN
PF	PROTECT FENCE TO REMAIN
PP	PROTECT POST AND NETTING OF BATTING CAGE TO REMAIN
PS	PROTECT STORAGE CONTAINER TO REMAIN
PT	PROTECT TREE TO REMAIN
PU	PROTECT UTILITY TO REMAIN
RB	COORDINATE REMOVAL OF BLEACHER BY OWNER
RC	REMOVE CONCRETE IMPROVEMENTS
RF	REMOVE CHAIN LINK FENCE
RG	REMOVE FOOTBALL GOAL POST AND FOOTING
RP	REMOVE SAND COMPLETELY FROM JUMP PIT
RS	REMOVE TRACK SURFACING AND STRUCTURAL SECTION TO FULL DEPTH
RU	REMOVE UTILITY
RV	REMOVE AND SALVAGE IRRIGATION VALVE. RETURN TO OWNER
SC	SAWCUT
	REMOVE TREE
	LIMITS OF CHAIN LINK FENCE REMOVAL
	LIMITS OF CURB OR HEADER REMOVAL
IRR	LIMITS OF IRRIGATION MAIN LINE REMOVAL/ABANDONMENT
L	LIMITS OF IRRIGATION LATERAL LINE REMOVAL/ABANDONMENT
SD	LIMITS OF STORM DRAIN LINE REMOVAL

GENERAL DEMOLITION NOTES:

1. THE "LIMIT OF DEMOLITION" SHOWN IS APPROXIMATE AND IS GENERALLY CONSIDERED TO BE THE MINIMUM REMOVAL REQUIREMENTS. CONTRACTOR MUST COORDINATE AS NOTED IN THE LEGEND.
2. CONTRACTOR SHALL LEGALLY DISPOSE OF ALL DEMOLISHED MATERIALS OFF SITE.
3. CONTRACTOR SHALL PROTECT ALL EXISTING UTILITY IMPROVEMENTS NOT SPECIFICALLY DESIGNATED FOR REMOVAL.
4. THE ON-SITE UNDERGROUND UTILITIES SHOWN ON THIS SHEET ARE AT APPROXIMATE LOCATIONS. THE EXTENT, LOCATIONS AND SIZES ARE UNKNOWN. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL POTHOLE TO LOCATE AND VERIFY THE UNDERGROUND UTILITY LINES PRIOR TO REMOVAL.
5. CONTRACTOR TO PROTECT AND PRESERVE IN PLACE ANY FOUND SURVEY MONUMENTS. ANY MONUMENTS DISTURBED SHALL BE RESET BY A CALIFORNIA LICENSED SURVEYOR AND THE APPROPRIATE PAPERWORK FILED WITH THE CITY OR COUNTY, AT CONTRACTOR'S EXPENSE.
6. ALL HAZARDOUS MATERIALS ENCOUNTERED DURING SITE DEMOLITION SHALL BE REMEDIATED AND DISPOSED OF PER STATE AND EPA REQUIREMENTS.
7. CONTRACTOR SHALL CONTACT AND COORDINATE WITH ALL UTILITY AGENCIES PRIOR TO THE START OF ANY DEMOLITION OR CONSTRUCTION.
8. ANY EXISTING UTILITIES AND/OR IMPROVEMENTS WHICH ARE TO REMAIN, THAT BECOME DAMAGED DURING CONSTRUCTION SHALL BE COMPLETELY RESTORED TO THE SATISFACTION OF THE OWNER AND AGENCY HAVING AUTHORITY, AT THE CONTRACTOR'S SOLE EXPENSE.
9. REMOVE EXISTING IMPROVEMENTS AS NECESSARY TO CONSTRUCT NEW IMPROVEMENTS SHOWN ON THESE PLANS.
   a) FOR CONCRETE REMOVAL, REMOVE TO THE NEXT NEAREST TOOLED JOINT OR EXPANSION JOINT OF IMPROVEMENTS DESIGNATED TO REMAIN.
   b) FOR ASPHALTIC PAVEMENT REMOVAL. SAWCUT TO A STRAIGHT, CLEAN EDGE AT LOCATIONS INDICATED ON THE PLANS.
10. COMPLIANCE WITH FIRE SAFETY DURING CONSTRUCTION WILL BE ENFORCED.



KEYMAP

General Notes

811 Know what's below. Call before you dig.

SCALE: 1"=20'

0 5 20 40
SCALE IN FEET

Blair, Church & Flynn Consulting Engineers
451 Clovis Avenue, Suite 200
Clovis, California 93612
Tel (559) 326-1400
Fax (559) 326-1500

REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER ZACHARY D. HOCKETT No. 87218 CIVIL STATE OF CALIFORNIA

12/02/2024
Date Signed:

Consultant

Jack G. Desmond MS - Track & Field Improvements
Madera Unified School District
26490 Martin Street,
Madera, CA 93638

Project

PARTIAL DEMOLITION PLAN

Drawing

darden architects
ARCHITECTURE PLANNING INTERIORS
www.dardenarchitects.com
6790 N. West Ave. • Fresno, CA 93711 • T. 559.448.8051

LICENSED ARCHITECT ANTONIO J. AVILA No. C26235 Ren. 10-31-25 STATE OF CALIFORNIA

Architect

No.	Revison/Submission	Date
2	ADDENDUM 02	1/15/2025

100% CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS

Revision

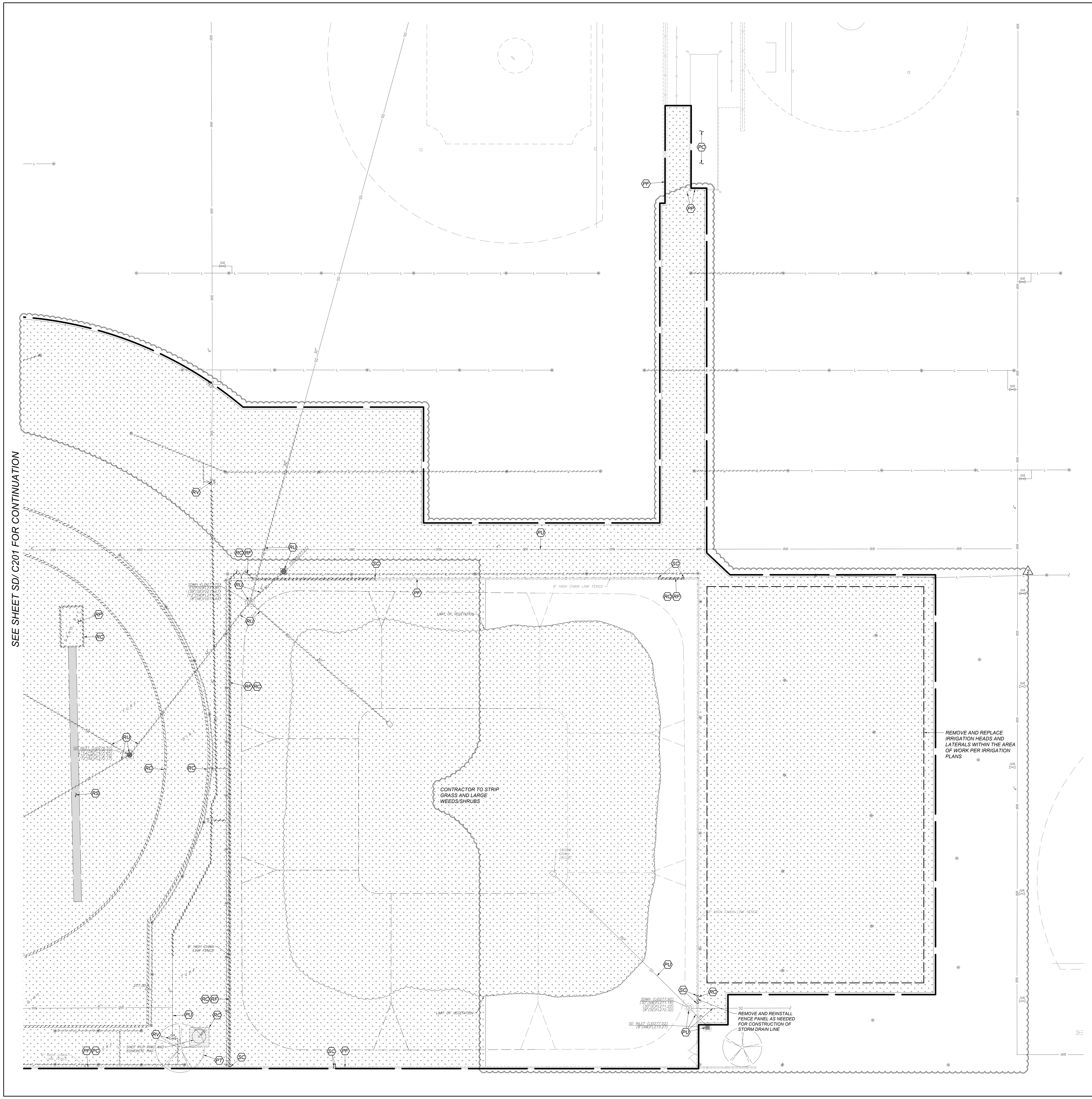
	Designed By: KL	
Scale: 1" = 20'	Drawn By: TJ	SD/C201 AD2-CX02
Project Number: 2470.1	Checked By: ZDH	
Date: 01/15/2025	Reviewed By: JB	

Drawing: P:\224-0293\Site\productiondrawings\224293de01.dwg; Layout1 - BCF.ctb
Plot by: tjmflynn Jan 16, 2025 - 9:14am

DSA File No.:

DSA Application No.:
02-122959

Agency Approval

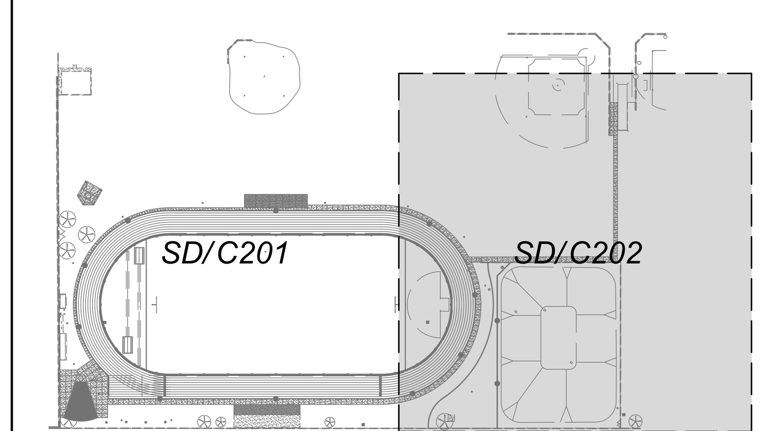


DEMOLITION LEGEND:

(heavy dashed line)	REMOVE EXISTING IMPROVEMENTS AS NECESSARY TO CONSTRUCT NEW IMPROVEMENTS SHOWN ON THESE PLANS UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED ON THE PLAN. THE REMOVAL OF IMPROVEMENTS MUST BE COORDINATED WITH ALL PLAN SHEETS. CONTRACTOR MUST ALSO COORDINATE REMOVAL OF IMPROVEMENTS WITH UTILITY AGENCIES. PROTECT ALL IMPROVEMENTS NOT DESIGNATED FOR REMOVAL. SEE NOTE 1
	LIMITS OF VEGETATION REMOVAL. 4" MINIMUM DEPTH
	LIMITS OF CONCRETE IMPROVEMENT REMOVAL
	LIMITS OF TRACK SURFACING REMOVAL
PC	PROTECT CONCRETE IMPROVEMENTS TO REMAIN
PF	PROTECT FENCE TO REMAIN
PP	PROTECT POST AND NETTING OF BATTING CAGE TO REMAIN
PS	PROTECT STORAGE CONTAINER TO REMAIN
PT	PROTECT TREE TO REMAIN
PU	PROTECT UTILITY TO REMAIN
RB	COORDINATE REMOVAL OF BLEACHER BY OWNER
RC	REMOVE CONCRETE IMPROVEMENTS
RF	REMOVE CHAIN LINK FENCE
RG	REMOVE FOOTBALL GOAL POST AND FOOTING
RP	REMOVE SAND COMPLETELY FROM JUMP PIT
RS	REMOVE TRACK SURFACING AND STRUCTURAL SECTION TO FULL DEPTH
RU	REMOVE UTILITY
RV	REMOVE AND SALVAGE IRRIGATION VALVE. RETURN TO OWNER
SC	SAWCUT
	REMOVE TREE
	LIMITS OF CHAIN LINK FENCE REMOVAL
	LIMITS OF CURB OR HEADER REMOVAL
IRR	LIMITS OF IRRIGATION MAIN LINE REMOVAL/ABANDONMENT
L	LIMITS OF IRRIGATION LATERAL LINE REMOVAL/ABANDONMENT
SD	LIMITS OF STORM DRAIN LINE REMOVAL

GENERAL DEMOLITION NOTES:

1. THE "LIMIT OF DEMOLITION" SHOWN IS APPROXIMATE AND IS GENERALLY CONSIDERED TO BE THE MINIMUM REMOVAL REQUIREMENTS. CONTRACTOR MUST COORDINATE AS NOTED IN THE LEGEND.
2. CONTRACTOR SHALL LEGALLY DISPOSE OF ALL DEMOLISHED MATERIALS OFF SITE.
3. CONTRACTOR SHALL PROTECT ALL EXISTING UTILITY IMPROVEMENTS NOT SPECIFICALLY DESIGNATED FOR REMOVAL.
4. THE ON-SITE UNDERGROUND UTILITIES SHOWN ON THIS SHEET ARE AT APPROXIMATE LOCATIONS. THE EXTENT, LOCATIONS AND SIZES ARE UNKNOWN. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL POTHOLE TO LOCATE AND VERIFY THE UNDERGROUND UTILITY LINES PRIOR TO REMOVAL.
5. CONTRACTOR TO PROTECT AND PRESERVE IN PLACE ANY FOUND SURVEY MONUMENTS. ANY MONUMENTS DISTURBED SHALL BE RESET BY A CALIFORNIA LICENSED SURVEYOR AND THE APPROPRIATE PAPERWORK FILED WITH THE CITY OR COUNTY, AT CONTRACTOR'S EXPENSE.
6. ALL HAZARDOUS MATERIALS ENCOUNTERED DURING SITE DEMOLITION SHALL BE REMEDIATED AND DISPOSED OF PER STATE AND EPA REQUIREMENTS.
7. CONTRACTOR SHALL CONTACT AND COORDINATE WITH ALL UTILITY AGENCIES PRIOR TO THE START OF ANY DEMOLITION OR CONSTRUCTION.
8. ANY EXISTING UTILITIES AND/OR IMPROVEMENTS WHICH ARE TO REMAIN, THAT BECOME DAMAGED DURING CONSTRUCTION SHALL BE COMPLETELY RESTORED TO THE SATISFACTION OF THE OWNER AND AGENCY HAVING AUTHORITY, AT THE CONTRACTOR'S SOLE EXPENSE.
9. REMOVE EXISTING IMPROVEMENTS AS NECESSARY TO CONSTRUCT NEW IMPROVEMENTS SHOWN ON THESE PLANS.
   a) FOR CONCRETE REMOVAL, REMOVE TO THE NEXT NEAREST TOOLED JOINT OR EXPANSION JOINT OF IMPROVEMENTS DESIGNATED TO REMAIN.
   b) FOR ASPHALTIC PAVEMENT REMOVAL. SAWCUT TO A STRAIGHT, CLEAN EDGE AT LOCATIONS INDICATED ON THE PLANS.
10. COMPLIANCE WITH FIRE SAFETY DURING CONSTRUCTION WILL BE ENFORCED.



KEYMAP

Know what's below. Call before you dig.

SCALE: 1"=20'

0 5 20 40
SCALE IN FEET

General Notes

Blair, Church & Flynn
Consulting Engineers
451 Clovis Avenue,
Suite 200
Clovis, California 93612
Tel (559) 326-1400
Fax (559) 326-1500

REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER ZACHARY D. HOCKETT No. 87,218 CIVIL STATE OF CALIFORNIA

12/02/2024
Date Signed:

Consultant

Jack G. Desmond MS - Track & Field Improvements

Madera Unified School District
26490 Martin Street,
Madera, CA 93638

Project

PARTIAL DEMOLITION PLAN

Drawing

darden architects
ARCHITECTURE PLANNING INTERIORS
www.dardenarchitects.com
6790 N. West Ave. • Fresno, CA 93711 • T. 559.448.8051

LICENSED ARCHITECT ANTONIO J. AVILA No. C26235 Ren. 10-31-25 STATE OF CALIFORNIA

Architect

No.	Revison/Submission	Date
2	ADDENDUM 02	1/15/2025

100% CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS Revision

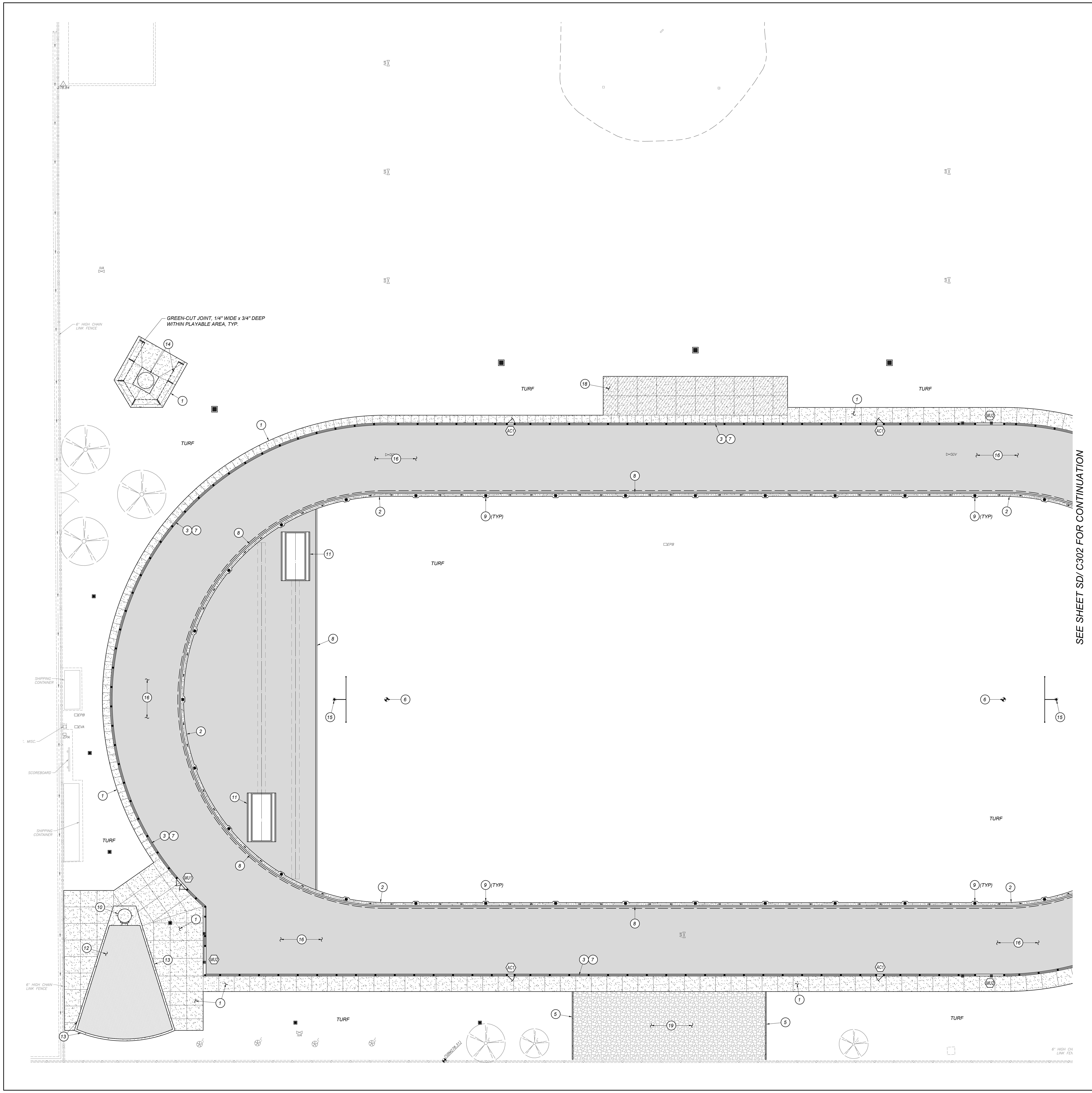
	Designed By: KL	
Scale: 1" = 20'	Drawn By: TJ	SD/ C202
Project Number: 2470.1	Checked By: ZDH	AD2-CX03
Date: 01/15/2025	Reviewed By: JB	

Drawing: P:\224-0293\Site\productiondrawings\224293de01.dwg; Layout2 - BCF.ctb
Plot by: tjmflynn Jan 16, 2025 - 9:14am

DSA File No.:

DSA Application No.:
02-122959

Agency Approval



SCALE: 1"=20'
0 5 20 40
SCALE IN FEET

Know what's below. Call before you dig.

SITE LEGEND:

[A/SD/X101]	[DETAIL DESIGNATION / SHEET LOCATION]
	LIMITS OF REGULAR-DUTY CONCRETE IMPROVEMENTS
	LIMITS OF HEAVY-DUTY CONCRETE IMPROVEMENTS
	LIMITS OF ASPHALTIC CONCRETE PAVEMENT STRUCTURAL SECTION
	LIMITS OF DECOMPOSED GRANITE IMPROVEMENTS
	LIMITS OF AGGREGATE BASE IMPROVEMENTS
2	LIMITS OF RIP RAP IMPROVEMENTS
PL	PLANTER, SEE LANDSCAPE PLANS
TURF	TURF AREA, SEE PLANTING PLANS
	SINGLE SWING GATE AND DOUBLE SWING GATE PER [A/SD/X301].SEE HORIZONTAL CONTROL PLAN FOR WIDTH
	CHAIN LINK ROLL GATE PER [C/SD/X301]
	CHAIN LINK FENCE PER [A/SD/X301]
1	CONCRETE WALKWAY PER [A/SD/X101]
2	CONCRETE VALLEY GUTTER PER [G/SD/X101]
3	4' HIGH CHAIN LINK FENCE PER [A/SD/X301]
4	6' HIGH CHAIN LINK FENCE PER [A/SD/X301]
5	CONCRETE MOWSTRIP PER [D/SD/X101]
6	TRACK CONTROL POINT PER [K/SD/X101]
7	CONCRETE HEADER OUTSIDE OF TRACK PER [H/SD/X101]
8	CONCRETE HEADER INSIDE OF TRACK PER [I/SD/X101]
9	VALLEY GUTTER FLAIR AT INLET PER [C/SD/X201]
10	SHOT PUT RING, TOEBOARD AND CONCRETE PAD PER [C/SD/X401]
11	SAND PIT PER [A/SD/X401]
12	STABILIZED DECOMPOSED GRANITE PER [A/SD/X102]
13	SHOT PUT THROWING AREA CONCRETE HEADER PER DETAIL [D/SD/X401]
14	DISCUS RING AND CAGE PER [E/SD/X401] AND [F/SD/X401]
15	FOOTBALL GOAL POST PER [B/SD/X401]
16	ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVEMENT PER [C/SD/X101] UNDER TRACK SURFACE
17	FLAG POLE PER [B/SD/X102]
18	LIMITS OF HEAVY-DUTY CONCRETE IMPROVEMENTS PER [B/SD/X101]
19	CLASS 2 AGGREGATE BASE, 2" THICK, COMPACT AGGREGATE BASE WITH ROLLER
2 20	RIP RAP PER DETAIL [H/SD/X201]

GENERAL SITE NOTES:

1. ALL CONCRETE MOWSTRIPS, RAMPS AND SIDEWALKS SHALL HAVE WEAKENED PLANE JOINTS AT 10 FEET MAXIMUM ON CENTER AND EXPANSION JOINTS AT 30 FEET MAXIMUM ON CENTER PER DETAIL [A/SD/X101]
2. INSTALL DOWELED CONNECTION AT JOINT OF NEW CONCRETE TO EXISTING CONCRETE PER DETAIL [E/SD/X101]
3. NO CONCRETE MAY BE POURED UNTIL THE FORMS HAVE BEEN REVIEWED AND APPROVED BY THE PROJECT INSPECTOR.
4. ALL BURIED METALLIC OBJECTS SHALL HAVE A PROTECTIVE COATING OR BE WRAPPED WITH APPROVED PROTECTIVE WRAP.
5. ADJUST EXISTING SPRINKLER HEADS AND LATERAL LINES AS REQUIRED BY NEW IMPROVEMENTS, OR AS SHOWN ON THE IRRIGATION PLANS.
6. 2 WORKING DAYS BEFORE COMMENCING EXCAVATION OPERATIONS WITHIN THE STREET RIGHT-OF-WAY AND/OR UTILITY EASEMENTS, ALL EXISTING UNDERGROUND FACILITIES SHALL HAVE BEEN LOCATED BY UNDERGROUND SERVICES ALERT (USA). CALL 1-800-642-2444
7. ANY SURVEY MONUMENTS WITHIN THE AREA OF CONSTRUCTION SHALL BE PRESERVED OR RESET BY A PERSON LICENSED TO PRACTICE LAND SURVEYING IN THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA. REPLACEMENT TO BE AT CONTRACTOR'S SOLE EXPENSE.

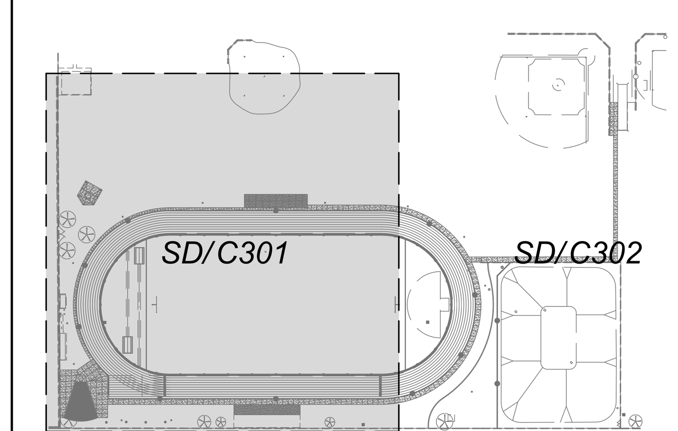
GATE HARDWARE LEGEND:

AC1	CHAIN LINK PEDESTRIAN ACCESSIBLE WALK GATE, NON-KEYED 'PASSAGE' TYPE LATCH. PROVIDE APPROPRIATE HARDWARE PER [A/SD/X301] AND [B/SD/X301].
MU1	CHAIN LINK DOUBLE LEAF MAINTENANCE SWING GATE. PROVIDE APPROPRIATE HARDWARE PER [A/SD/X301]
MU2	CHAIN LINK MAINTENANCE ROLL GATE. PROVIDE APPROPRIATE HARDWARE PER [C/SD/X301]

2

PAVING NOTE:

SEE 'TRACK GENERAL NOTES' ON SHEET SD/C601 FOR RESPONSIBILITIES OF BOTH THE SITE CONTRACTOR AND TRACK SURFACING CONTRACTOR RELATING TO THE PAVEMENT UNDER THE TRACK.



KEYMAP

General Notes

Blair, Church & Flynn
CONSULTING ENGINEERS

Blair, Church & Flynn
Consulting Engineers
451 Clovis Avenue,
Suite 200
Clovis, California 93612
Tel (559) 326-1400
Fax (559) 326-1500

REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
ZACHARY D. HOCKETT
No. 87218
CIVIL
STATE OF CALIFORNIA

12/02/2024
Date Signed:

Consultant

Jack G. Desmond MS - Track & Field Improvements

Madera Unified School District
26490 Martin Street,
Madera, CA 93638

Project

PARTIAL SITE PLAN

Drawing

darden architects
ARCHITECTURE
PLANNING
INTERIORS
www.dardenarchitects.com
6790 N. West Ave. • Fresno, CA 93711 • T. 559.448.8051

LICENSED ARCHITECT
ANTONIO J. AVILA
No. C26235
Ren. 10-31-25
STATE OF CALIFORNIA

Architect

No.	Revison/Submission	Date
2	ADDENDUM 02	1/15/2025

100% CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS Revision

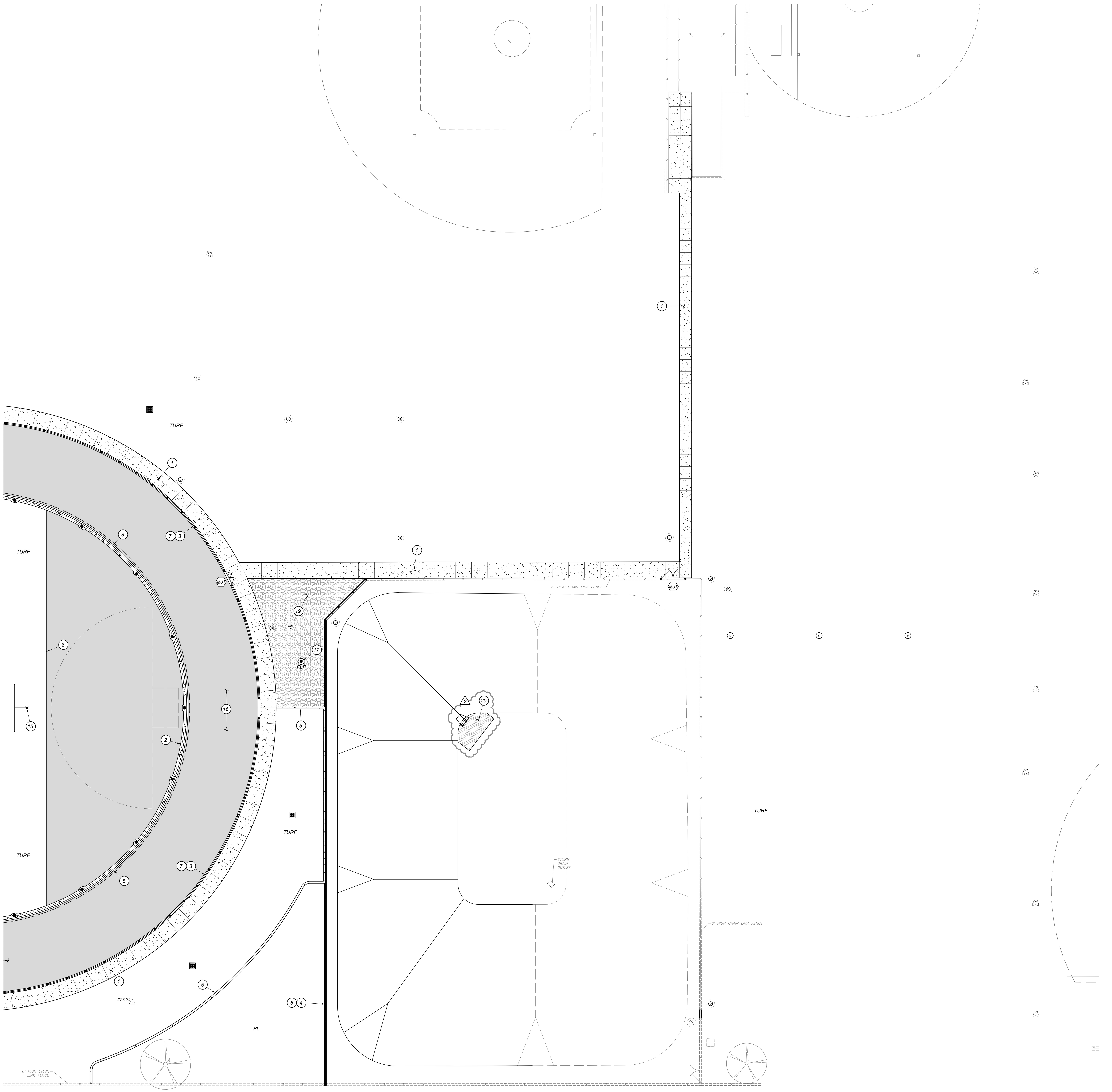
	Designed By: KL	
Scale: 1" = 20'	Drawn By: TJ	SD/C301
Project Number: 2470.1	Checked By: ZDH	AD2-CX04
Date: 01/15/2025	Reviewed By: JB	

Drawing: P:\224-0293\Site\productiondrawings\224293si01.dwg; Layout1 - BCF.ctb
Plot by: tjmflynn Jan 16, 2025 - 9:15am

DSA File No.:

DSA Application No.:
02-122959

Agency Approval



SITE LEGEND:

- [A/SD/X101] — [DETAIL DESIGNATION / SHEET LOCATION]
- LIMITS OF REGULAR-DUTY CONCRETE IMPROVEMENTS
- LIMITS OF HEAVY-DUTY CONCRETE IMPROVEMENTS
- LIMITS OF ASPHALTIC CONCRETE PAVEMENT STRUCTURAL SECTION
- LIMITS OF DECOMPOSED GRANITE IMPROVEMENTS
- LIMITS OF AGGREGATE BASE IMPROVEMENTS
- 2 LIMITS OF RIP RAP IMPROVEMENTS
- PL — PLANTER, SEE LANDSCAPE PLANS
- TURF — TURF AREA, SEE PLANTING PLANS
- SINGLE SWING GATE AND DOUBLE SWING GATE PER [A/SD/X301].SEE HORIZONTAL CONTROL PLAN FOR WIDTH
- CHAIN LINK ROLL GATE PER [C/SD/X301]
- CHAIN LINK FENCE PER [A/SD/X301]

1. CONCRETE WALKWAY PER [A/SD/X101]
2. CONCRETE VALLEY GUTTER PER [G/SD/X101]
3. 4' HIGH CHAIN LINK FENCE PER [A/SD/X301]
4. 6' HIGH CHAIN LINK FENCE PER [A/SD/X301]
5. CONCRETE MOWSTRIP PER [D/SD/X101]
6. TRACK CONTROL POINT PER [K/SD/X101]
7. CONCRETE HEADER OUTSIDE OF TRACK PER [H/SD/X101]
8. CONCRETE HEADER INSIDE OF TRACK PER [I/SD/X101]
9. VALLEY GUTTER FLAIR AT INLET PER [C/SD/X201]
10. SHOT PUT RING, TOEBOARD AND CONCRETE PAD PER [C/SD/X401]
11. SAND PIT PER [A/SD/X401]
12. STABILIZED DECOMPOSED GRANITE PER [A/SD/X102]
13. SHOT PUT THROWING AREA CONCRETE HEADER PER DETAIL [D/SD/X401]
14. DISCUS RING AND CAGE PER [E/SD/X401] AND [F/SD/X401]
15. FOOTBALL GOAL POST PER [B/SD/X401]
16. ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVEMENT PER [C/SD/X101] UNDER TRACK SURFACE
17. FLAG POLE PER [B/SD/X102]
18. LIMITS OF HEAVY-DUTY CONCRETE IMPROVEMENTS PER [B/SD/X101]
19. CLASS 2 AGGREGATE BASE, 2" THICK, COMPACT AGGREGATE BASE WITH ROLLER
20. 2 RIP RAP PER DETAIL [H/SD/X201]

GENERAL SITE NOTES:

1. ALL CONCRETE MOWSTRIPS, RAMPS AND SIDEWALKS SHALL HAVE WEAKENED PLANE JOINTS AT 10 FEET MAXIMUM ON CENTER AND EXPANSION JOINTS AT 30 FEET MAXIMUM ON CENTER PER DETAIL [A/SD/X101]
2. INSTALL DOWELED CONNECTION AT JOINT OF NEW CONCRETE TO EXISTING CONCRETE PER DETAIL [E/SD/X101]
3. NO CONCRETE MAY BE POURED UNTIL THE FORMS HAVE BEEN REVIEWED AND APPROVED BY THE PROJECT INSPECTOR.
4. ALL BURIED METALLIC OBJECTS SHALL HAVE A PROTECTIVE COATING OR BE WRAPPED WITH APPROVED PROTECTIVE WRAP.
5. ADJUST EXISTING SPRINKLER HEADS AND LATERAL LINES AS REQUIRED BY NEW IMPROVEMENTS, OR AS SHOWN ON THE IRRIGATION PLANS.
6. 2 WORKING DAYS BEFORE COMMENCING EXCAVATION OPERATIONS WITHIN THE STREET RIGHT-OF-WAY AND/OR UTILITY EASEMENTS, ALL EXISTING UNDERGROUND FACILITIES SHALL HAVE BEEN LOCATED BY UNDERGROUND SERVICES ALERT (USA). CALL 1-800-642-2444
7. ANY SURVEY MONUMENTS WITHIN THE AREA OF CONSTRUCTION SHALL BE PRESERVED OR RESET BY A PERSON LICENSED TO PRACTICE LAND SURVEYING IN THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA. REPLACEMENT TO BE AT CONTRACTOR'S SOLE EXPENSE.

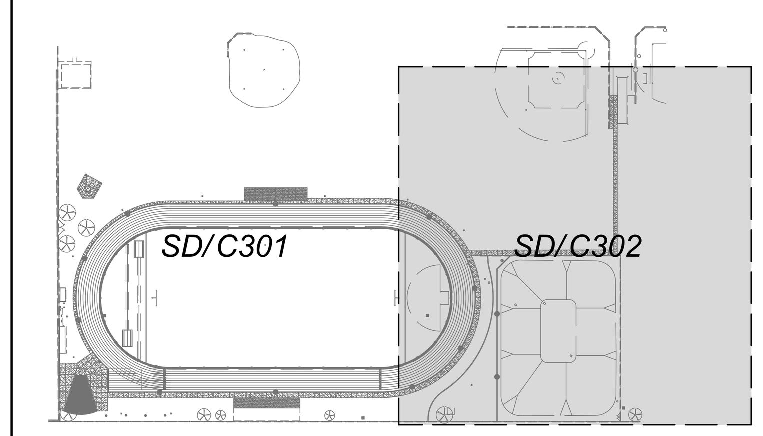
GATE HARDWARE LEGEND:

- AC1 — CHAIN LINK PEDESTRIAN ACCESSIBLE WALK GATE, NON-KEYED 'PASSAGE' TYPE LATCH. PROVIDE APPROPRIATE HARDWARE PER [A/SD/X301] AND [B/SD/X301].
- MU1 — CHAIN LINK DOUBLE LEAF MAINTENANCE SWING GATE. PROVIDE APPROPRIATE HARDWARE PER [A/SD/X301]
- MU2 — CHAIN LINK MAINTENANCE ROLL GATE. PROVIDE APPROPRIATE HARDWARE PER [C/SD/X301]

2

PAVING NOTE:

SEE 'TRACK GENERAL NOTES' ON SHEET SD/C601 FOR RESPONSIBILITIES OF BOTH THE SITE CONTRACTOR AND TRACK SURFACING CONTRACTOR RELATING TO THE PAVEMENT UNDER THE TRACK.



KEYMAP

N

Know what's below. Call before you dig.

SCALE: 1"=20'

0 5 20 40
SCALE IN FEET

General Notes

Blair, Church & Flynn
Consulting Engineers
451 Clovis Avenue,
Suite 200
Clovis, California 93612
Tel (559) 326-1400
Fax (559) 326-1500

REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER ZACHARY D. HOCKETT No. 87218 CIVIL STATE OF CALIFORNIA

12/02/2024
Date Signed:

Consultant

Jack G. Desmond MS - Track & Field Improvements
Madera Unified School District
26490 Martin Street,
Madera, CA 93638

Project

PARTIAL SITE PLAN

Drawing

darden architects
ARCHITECTURE PLANNING INTERIORS
www.dardenarchitects.com
6790 N. West Ave. • Fresno, CA 93711 • T. 559.448.8051

LICENSED ARCHITECT ANTONIO J. AVILA No. C26235 Ren. 10-31-25 STATE OF CALIFORNIA

Architect

No.	Revison/Submission	Date
2	ADDENDUM 02	1/15/2025

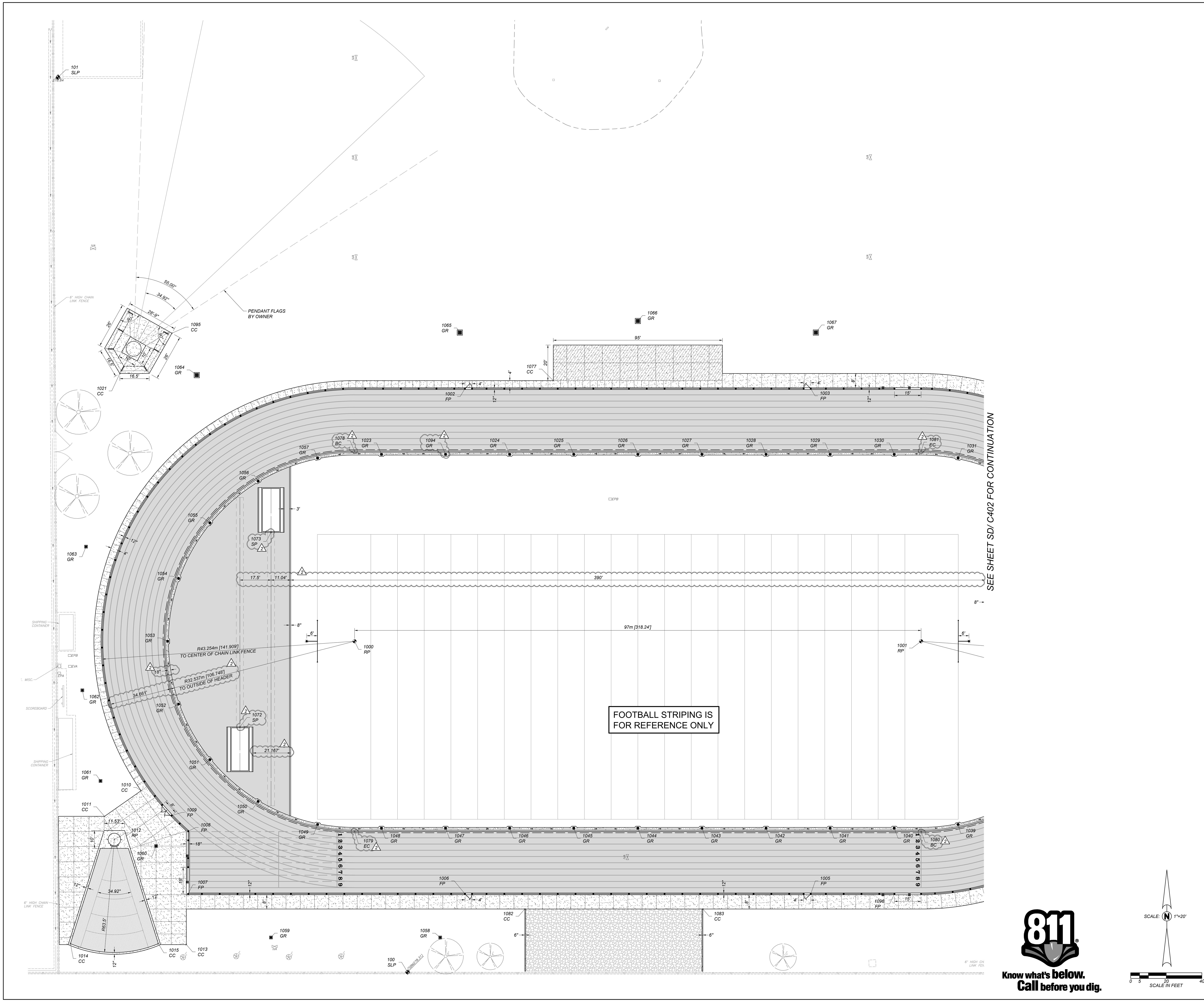
100% CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS Revision

	Designed By: KL	
Scale: 1" = 20'	Drawn By: TJ	SD/C302 AD2-CX05
Project Number: 2470.1	Checked By: ZDH	
Date: 01/15/2025	Reviewed By: JB	

DSA File No.:

DSA Application No.:
02-122959

Agency Approval



Know what's below. Call before you dig.

SCALE: 1"=20'

0 5 20 40
SCALE IN FEET

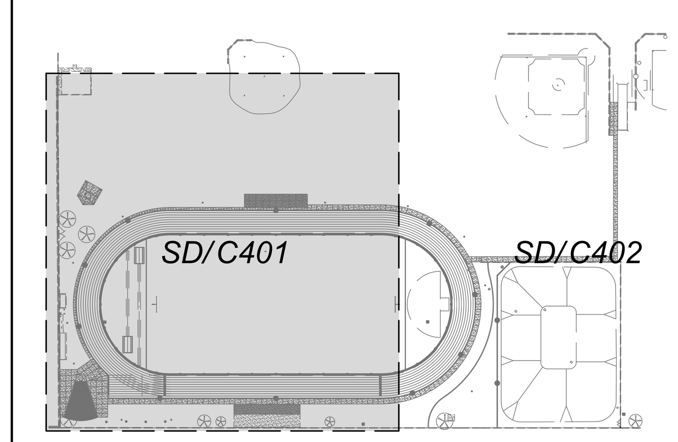
HORIZONTAL CONTROL LEGEND:

100 LCP	LAYOUT COORDINATE POINT
100 SLP	SITE LAYOUT POINT
BC	BEGINNING OF CURVE
CC	CORNER OF CONCRETE
EC	END OF CURVE
GR	DRAIN INLET GRATE
FLP	FLAG POLE
FP	FENCE POST
RP	RADIUS POINT
SP	SAND PIT

GENERAL HORIZONTAL CONTROL NOTES:

1. ALIGNMENT OF THE SITE LAYOUT GRID IS BASED ON AN ASSUMED COORDINATE SYSTEM.
2. SITE LAYOUT POINT 100 IS A CHISELED "X" IN CONCRETE MOWSTRIP APPROXIMATELY 196' EAST OF THE SOUTHWEST CORNER OF THE SITE.
3. SITE LAYOUT POINT 101 IS A CHISELED "X" IN CONCRETE APPROXIMATELY 501' NORTH OF THE SOUTHWEST CORNER OF THE SITE.
4. SITE LAYOUT POINT 102 IS A CHISELED "X" IN CONCRETE MOWSTRIP SCHEDULED TO BE REMOVED APPROXIMATELY 104' NORTHWEST OF THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THE PROPOSED BASIN FENCE.
5. DIMENSIONS AND POINTS ARE TO CENTER OF FENCE POSTS, FACE OF BUILDINGS, TOP FACE OF CURB, OR EDGE OF CONCRETE, UNLESS SHOWN OTHERWISE.
6. PRIOR TO STARTING DEMOLITION AND STRIPING OF THE SITE, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL SET SITE CONTROL AND LAYOUT POINTS FOR THE PROJECT CORRESPONDING TO THE LAYOUT POINTS THE SITE RELATIVE TO THE TOPOGRAPHIC SURVEY THAT WAS COMPLETED BY BLAIR, CHURCH & FLYNN. THE TOPOGRAPHIC SURVEY AND BOUNDARY SURVEY WILL BE PROVIDED TO THE CONTRACTOR IN AUTOCAD FORMAT FOR USE.
7. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR MAINTAINING THE SITE CONTROL AND LAYOUT POINTS FOR THE DURATION OF THE PROJECT AND REPLACING THEM AS NECESSARY.

SEE SHEET SD/C402 FOR NORTHING AND EASTING TABLE



KEYMAP

General Notes

Blair, Church & Flynn
CONSULTING ENGINEERS

Blair, Church & Flynn
Consulting Engineers
451 Clovis Avenue,
Suite 200
Clovis, California 93612
Tel (559) 326-1400
Fax (559) 326-1500

REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER ZACHARY D. HOCKETT No. 87218 CIVIL STATE OF CALIFORNIA

12/02/2024
Date Signed:

Consultant

Jack G. Desmond MS - Track & Field Improvements
Madera Unified School District
26490 Martin Street,
Madera, CA 93638

Project

PARTIAL HORIZONTAL CONTROL PLAN

Drawing

darden architects
ARCHITECTURE
PLANNING
INTERIORS
www.dardenarchitects.com
6790 N. West Ave. • Fresno, CA 93711 • T. 559.448.8051

LICENSED ARCHITECT ANTONIO J. AVILA No. C26235 Ren. 10-31-25 STATE OF CALIFORNIA

Architect

No.	Revison/Submission	Date
2	ADDENDUM 02	1/15/2025

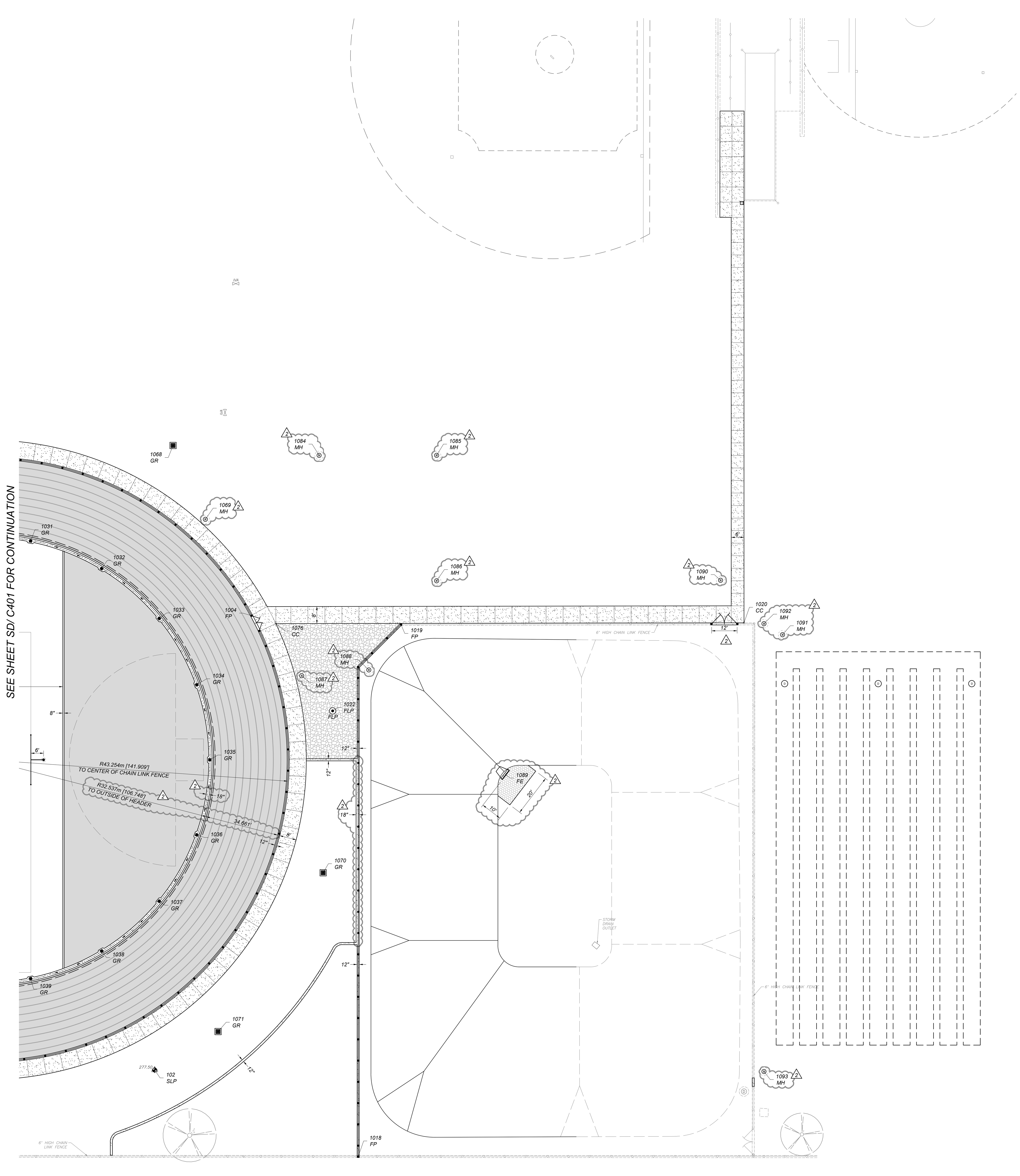
100% CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS Revision

	Designed By: KL	
Scale: 1" = 20'	Drawn By: TJ	SD/C401
Project Number: 2470.1	Checked By: ZDH	AD2-CX06
Date: 01/15/2025	Reviewed By: JB	

DSA File No.:

DSA Application No.:
02-122959

Agency Approval



NORTHING EASTING TABLE

POINT	NORTHING	EASTING	ABV	DESCRIPTION
100	1818782.64	6688196.60	SLP	SITE LAYOUT POINT
101	1819285.15	6687999.90	SLP	SITE LAYOUT POINT
102	1818822.89	6688564.12	SLP	SITE LAYOUT POINT
1000	1818968.49	6688166.69	RP	RADIUS POINT
1001	1818968.71	6688484.93	RP	RADIUS POINT
1002	1819110.45	6688228.59	FP	FENCE POST
1003	1819110.58	6688422.83	FP	FENCE POST
1004	1819036.59	6688609.56	FP	FENCE POST
1005	1818826.76	6688423.03	FP	FENCE POST
1006	1818826.63	6688228.79	FP	FENCE POST
1007	1818826.52	6688073.28	FP	FENCE POST
1008	1818861.68	6688073.26	FP	FENCE POST
1009	1818870.53	6688064.02	FP	FENCE POST
1010	1818884.43	6688046.82	CC	CORNER CONCRETE
1011	1818870.05	6688026.31	CC	CORNER CONCRETE
1012	1818857.06	6688031.84	RP	RADIUS POINT
1013	1818798.02	6688072.30	CC	CORNER CONCRETE
1014	1818798.53	6688007.19	CC	CORNER CONCRETE
1015	1818798.57	6688056.57	CC	CORNER CONCRETE
1018	1818782.28	6688659.86	FP	FENCE POST
1019	1819032.57	6688679.78	FP	FENCE POST
1020	1819033.39	6688841.09	CC	CORNER CONCRETE
1021	1819118.81	6688034.73	CC	CORNER CONCRETE
1022	1818991.82	6688647.71	FLP	FLAG POLE
1023	1819073.49	6688181.72	GR	DRAIN INLET GRATE
1024	1819073.54	6688253.73	GR	DRAIN INLET GRATE
1025	1819073.57	6688289.74	GR	DRAIN INLET GRATE
1026	1819073.59	6688325.74	GR	DRAIN INLET GRATE
1027	1819073.61	6688361.74	GR	DRAIN INLET GRATE
1028	1819073.64	6688397.75	GR	DRAIN INLET GRATE
1029	1819073.66	6688433.75	GR	DRAIN INLET GRATE
1030	1819073.69	6688469.75	GR	DRAIN INLET GRATE
1031	1819071.64	6688505.62	GR	DRAIN INLET GRATE
1032	1819058.69	6688539.03	GR	DRAIN INLET GRATE
1033	1819035.26	6688566.13	GR	DRAIN INLET GRATE
1034	1819004.08	6688583.78	GR	DRAIN INLET GRATE
1035	1818968.78	6688589.92	GR	DRAIN INLET GRATE
1036	1818933.48	6688583.83	GR	DRAIN INLET GRATE
1037	1818902.27	6688566.22	GR	DRAIN INLET GRATE
1038	1818878.81	6688539.15	GR	DRAIN INLET GRATE
1039	1818865.81	6688505.76	GR	DRAIN INLET GRATE
1040	1818863.71	6688469.90	GR	DRAIN INLET GRATE
1041	1818863.69	6688433.89	GR	DRAIN INLET GRATE
1042	1818863.67	6688397.89	GR	DRAIN INLET GRATE
1043	1818863.64	6688361.89	GR	DRAIN INLET GRATE
1044	1818863.62	6688325.88	GR	DRAIN INLET GRATE
1045	1818863.59	6688289.88	GR	DRAIN INLET GRATE
1046	1818863.57	6688253.88	GR	DRAIN INLET GRATE

POINT	NORTHING	EASTING	ABV	DESCRIPTION
1047	1818863.54	6688217.87	GR	DRAIN INLET GRATE
1048	1818863.52	6688181.87	GR	DRAIN INLET GRATE
1049	1818865.57	6688146.00	GR	DRAIN INLET GRATE
1050	1818878.52	6688112.60	GR	DRAIN INLET GRATE
1051	1818901.94	6688085.49	GR	DRAIN INLET GRATE
1052	1818933.12	6688067.84	GR	DRAIN INLET GRATE
1053	1818968.42	6688061.70	GR	DRAIN INLET GRATE
1054	1819003.73	6688067.79	GR	DRAIN INLET GRATE
1055	1819034.93	6688085.40	GR	DRAIN INLET GRATE
1056	1819058.40	6688112.47	GR	DRAIN INLET GRATE
1057	1819071.39	6688145.86	GR	DRAIN INLET GRATE
1058	1818802.12	6688214.90	GR	DRAIN INLET GRATE
1059	1818802.05	6688119.83	GR	DRAIN INLET GRATE
1060	1818853.38	6688055.26	GR	DRAIN INLET GRATE
1061	1818889.92	6688024.02	GR	DRAIN INLET GRATE
1062	1818940.84	6688013.79	GR	DRAIN INLET GRATE
1063	1819021.52	6688015.80	GR	DRAIN INLET GRATE
1064	1819117.91	6688077.94	GR	DRAIN INLET GRATE
1065	1819141.94	6688225.69	GR	DRAIN INLET GRATE
1066	1819148.51	6688325.69	GR	DRAIN INLET GRATE
1067	1819142.08	6688425.69	GR	DRAIN INLET GRATE
1068	1819116.61	6688572.57	GR	DRAIN INLET GRATE
1069	1819081.89	6688587.79	MH	STORM DRAIN MANHOLE
1070	1818915.69	6688643.30	GR	DRAIN INLET GRATE
1071	1818840.99	6688593.93	GR	DRAIN INLET GRATE
1072	1818920.31	6688102.30	SP	SAND PIT
1073	1819029.63	6688119.73	SP	SAND PIT
1076	1819032.88	6688620.97	CC	CORNER CONCRETE
1077	1819114.98	6688278.21	CC	CORNER CONCRETE
1078	1819075.24	6688166.62	BC	BEGIN CURVE
1079	1818861.75	6688166.76	EC	END CURVE
1080	1818861.96	6688485.01	BC	BEGIN CURVE
1081	1819075.46	6688484.86	EC	END CURVE
1082	1818818.15	6688262.43	CC	CORNER CONCRETE
1083	1818818.22	6688362.43	CC	CORNER CONCRETE
1084	1819112.00	6688641.26	MH	STORM DRAIN MANHOLE
1085	1819112.04	6688696.52	MH	STORM DRAIN MANHOLE
1086	1819053.05	6688696.56	MH	STORM DRAIN MANHOLE
1087	1819008.36	6688633.13	MH	STORM DRAIN MANHOLE
1088	1819011.10	6688664.70	MH	STORM DRAIN MANHOLE
1089	1818961.71	6688729.22	FE	STORM DRAIN FLARED END
1090	1819053.36	6688830.08	MH	STORM DRAIN MANHOLE
1091	1819027.80	6688859.23	MH	STORM DRAIN MANHOLE
1092	1819032.98	6688850.49	MH	STORM DRAIN MANHOLE
1093	1818822.38	6688850.63	MH	STORM DRAIN MANHOLE
1094	1819073.52	6688217.73	GR	DRAIN INLET GRATE
1095	1819141.45	6688063.95	CC	CORNER CONCRETE
1096	1818826.79	6688470.03	FP	FENCE POST

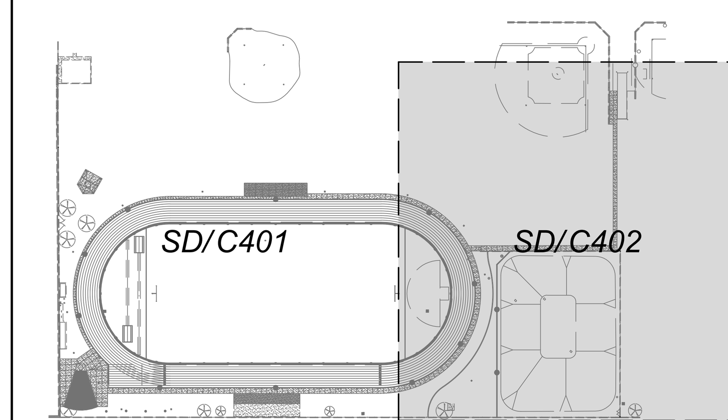
2

HORIZONTAL CONTROL LEGEND:

100 LCP	LAYOUT COORDINATE POINT
100 SLP	SITE LAYOUT POINT
BC	BEGINNING OF CURVE
CC	CORNER OF CONCRETE
EC	END OF CURVE
GR	DRAIN INLET GRATE
FLP	FLAG POLE
FP	FENCE POST
RP	RADIUS POINT
SP	SAND PIT

GENERAL HORIZONTAL CONTROL NOTES:

1. ALIGNMENT OF THE SITE LAYOUT GRID IS BASED ON AN ASSUMED COORDINATE SYSTEM.
2. SITE LAYOUT POINT 100 IS A CHISELED "X" IN CONCRETE MOWSTRIP APPROXIMATELY 196' EAST OF THE SOUTHWEST CORNER OF THE SITE.
3. SITE LAYOUT POINT 101 IS A CHISELED "X" IN CONCRETE APPROXIMATELY 501' NORTH OF THE SOUTHWEST CORNER OF THE SITE.
4. SITE LAYOUT POINT 102 IS A CHISELED "X" IN CONCRETE MOWSTRIP SCHEDULED TO BE REMOVED APPROXIMATELY 104' NORTHWEST OF THE SOUTHEAST CORNER OF THE PROPOSED BASIN FENCE.
5. DIMENSIONS AND POINTS ARE TO CENTER OF FENCE POSTS, FACE OF BUILDINGS, TOP FACE OF CURB, OR EDGE OF CONCRETE, UNLESS SHOWN OTHERWISE.
6. PRIOR TO STARTING DEMOLITION AND STRIPING OF THE SITE, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL SET SITE CONTROL AND LAYOUT POINTS FOR THE PROJECT CORRESPONDING TO THE LAYOUT POINTS THE SITE RELATIVE TO THE TOPOGRAPHIC SURVEY THAT WAS COMPLETED BY BLAIR, CHURCH & FLYNN. THE TOPOGRAPHIC SURVEY AND BOUNDARY SURVEY WILL BE PROVIDED TO THE CONTRACTOR IN AUTOCAD FORMAT FOR USE.
7. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR MAINTAINING THE SITE CONTROL AND LAYOUT POINTS FOR THE DURATION OF THE PROJECT AND REPLACING THEM AS NECESSARY.



KEYMAP

N

General Notes

Blair, Church & Flynn
CONSULTING ENGINEERS

Blair, Church & Flynn
Consulting Engineers
451 Clovis Avenue,
Suite 200
Clovis, California 93612
Tel (559) 326-1400
Fax (559) 326-1500

REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER ZACHARY D. HOLLETT No. 87218 CIVIL STATE OF CALIFORNIA

12/02/2024
Date Signed:

Consultant

Jack G. Desmond MS - Track & Field Improvements
Madera Unified School District
26490 Martin Street,
Madera, CA 93638

Project

PARTIAL HORIZONTAL CONTROL PLAN

Drawing

darden architects
ARCHITECTURE
PLANNING
INTERIORS
www.dardenarchitects.com
6790 N. West Ave. • Fresno, CA 93711 • T. 559.448.8051

LICENSED ARCHITECT ANTONIO J. AVILA No. C26235 Ren. 10-31-25 STATE OF CALIFORNIA

Architect

No.	Revison/Submission	Date
2	ADDENDUM 02	1/15/2025

100% CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS Revision

	Designed By: KL	Copyright 2025 Darden Architects
Scale: 1" = 20'	Drawn By: TJ	SD/C402 AD2-CX07
Project Number: 2470.1	Checked By: ZDH	
Date: 01/15/2025	Reviewed By: JB	

SCALE: 1"=20'

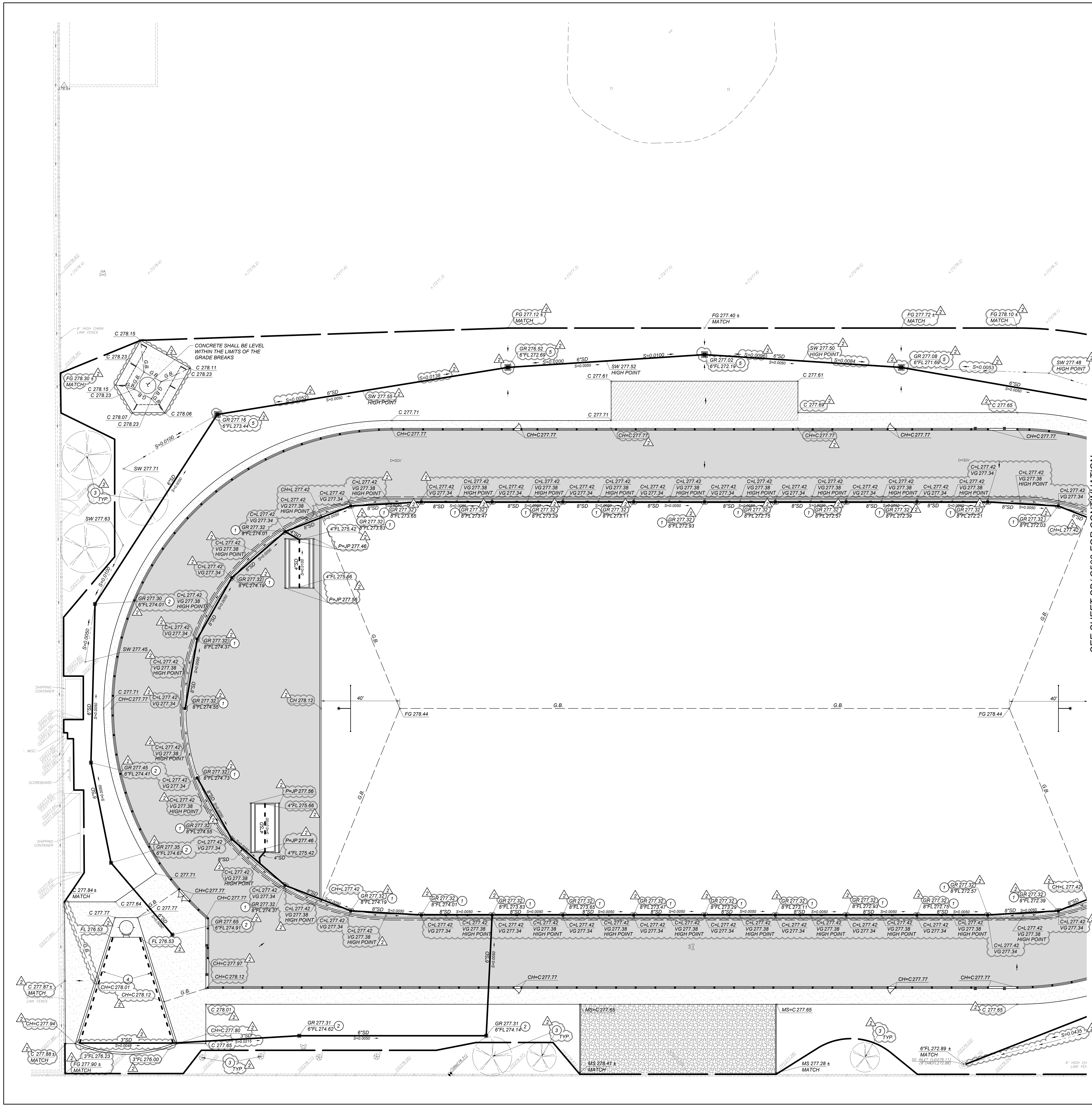
0 5 20 40 SCALE IN FEET

Know what's below. Call before you dig.

DSA File No.:

DSA Application No.:
02-122959

Agency Approval



SEE SHEET SD/ C502 FOR CONTINUATION

GENERAL GRADING AND DRAINAGE NOTES:

THE REQUIREMENTS AND INFORMATION SET OUT BELOW ARE PROVIDED FOR THE CONTRACTOR'S CONVENIENCE AND DO NOT ENCOMPASS ALL PROJECT REQUIREMENTS DESCRIBED BY THE PROJECT PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS AND/OR APPLICABLE LAWS, REGULATIONS AND/OR BUILDING CODES.

1. CONSTRUCTION OF ALL PROJECT SITE IMPROVEMENTS SUBJECT TO ADA ACCESS COMPLIANCE, INCLUDING ACCESSIBLE PATH OF TRAVEL, CURB RETURNS, PARKING STALL(S) AND UNLOADING AREAS, BARRIER FREE AMENITIES AND/OR OTHER APPLICABLE SITE IMPROVEMENTS SHALL CONFORM TO THE AMERICANS WITH DISABILITIES ACT, CALIFORNIA TITLE 24, THE CALIFORNIA BUILDING CODE, CURRENT EDITION(S).
2. CONTRACTOR SHALL FIELD VERIFY ALL GRADES AND SLOPES PRIOR TO THE PLACEMENT OF CONCRETE AND/OR PAVEMENT FOR CONFORMANCE WITH ADA ACCESS COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS. EXAMPLES OF MINIMUM AND MAXIMUM LIMITS RELATED TO ADA ACCESS COMPLIANCE INCLUDE, BUT ARE NOT LIMITED TO:
   a) ACCESSIBLE PATH OF TRAVEL CROSS-SLOPE SHALL NOT EXCEED 2%
   b) ACCESSIBLE PATH OF TRAVEL LONGITUDINAL SLOPES SHALL NOT EXCEED 5%
   c) RAMP LONGITUDINAL SLOPES SHALL NOT EXCEED 8.33%
   d) ACCESSIBLE WALKS SHALL NOT HAVE LESS THAN 48 INCHES IN UNOBSTRUCTED WIDTH
   e) ACCESSIBLE PARKING SPACES AND ACCESS AISLES SHALL NOT EXCEED 2% SLOPE IN ANY DIRECTION
   f) LANDINGS AT THE TOP AND BOTTOM OF ACCESSIBLE RAMPS SHALL NOT EXCEED 2% SLOPE IN ANY DIRECTION
   g) GUTTERS AND ROAD SURFACES DIRECTLY ADJACENT TO AND WITHIN 2 FEET OF A CURB RAMP SHALL HAVE A COUNTER SLOPE NOT TO EXCEED 5%
3. CONTRACTOR MUST IMMEDIATELY NOTIFY THE ENGINEER OF RECORD, IDENTIFIED BY THE PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERING SEAL AND SIGNATURE ON THESE PLANS, OF ANY SITE CONDITION(S) AND/OR DESIGN INFORMATION THAT PREVENTS THE CONTRACTOR FROM COMPLYING WITH THE LAWS, REGULATIONS AND/OR BUILDING CODES GOVERNING ADA ACCESS COMPLIANCE.
4. GROUND SLOPES AWAY FROM BUILDING PADS IN LANDSCAPED OR DIRT AREAS SHALL BE NO LESS THAN 5% FOR AT LEAST TEN (10) FEET, OR AS OTHERWISE NOTED ON THE PLANS.
5. DRAINAGE SHALL NOT BE ALLOWED ONTO ADJACENT PROPERTY.
6. ALL FILL MATERIAL USED TO SUPPORT THE FOUNDATIONS OF ANY BUILDING OR STRUCTURE SHALL BE PLACED UNDER THE DIRECTION OF A LICENSED GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEER, AND IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS. A SOILS COMPACTION REPORT SHALL BE SUBMITTED TO THE ENGINEER OF RECORD AS REQUIRED BY THE PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS.
7. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL IMPLEMENT DUST CONTROL MEASURES AS REQUIRED BY THE PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS, AND BY GOVERNING PUBLIC AGENCIES.
8. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL IMPLEMENT A STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWPPP) AS REQUIRED BY THE PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS AND THE STATE WATER RESOURCES CONTROL BOARD'S CONSTRUCTION GENERAL PERMIT. IMPLEMENT BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES WITHIN PUBLIC RIGHT OF WAY PER LOCAL JURISDICTION REQUIREMENTS.
9. AS A FIRST ORDER OF WORK, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL POT HOLE THE EXISTING UTILITY LINES AT THE POINT OF CONNECTION TO VERIFY THE LOCATION, SIZE, PIPE MATERIAL AND ELEVATION SO THAT THE ENGINEER CAN MAKE ELEVATION AND/OR ALIGNMENT ADJUSTMENTS IF NECESSARY. SHOULD POT HOLING DISCOVER ANY DISCREPANCIES, CONTACT THE ENGINEER AND OBTAIN WRITTEN DIRECTION BEFORE PROCEEDING.
10. ADJUST UTILITY LIDS WITHIN NEW CONSTRUCTION AREA TO FINISHED GRADE PER DETAIL [F/SD/X101]. REPLACE ALL BROKEN LIDS WITH NEW. PROVIDE TRAFFIC RATED LIDS AND BOXES WITHIN AREAS SUBJECT TO VEHICULAR TRAFFIC.
11. WATER TEST PAVEMENT WITHIN NEW IMPROVEMENT AREA. REPLACE PAVEMENT WHERE BIRD BATHS OCCUR AFTER TEST AS DIRECTED BY THE INSPECTOR OR ENGINEER.
12. MINIMUM SLOPE ON IMPERVIOUS SURFACES PERPENDICULAR TO ADJACENT STRUCTURE(S), WITHIN ADA PATH, SHALL BE 1% MINIMUM AND 2% MAXIMUM. WHERE DOOR AND GATE LANDINGS OCCUR THE CROSS SLOPE SHALL BE 2% MAXIMUM IN ALL DIRECTIONS

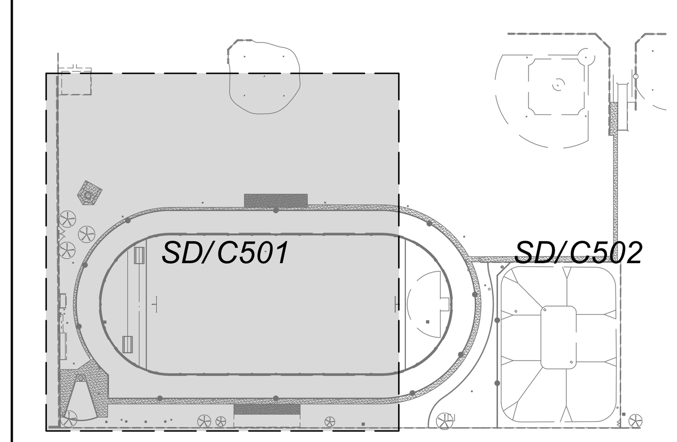
SITE BENCHMARK:

CHISELED X IN CONCRETE MOWSTRIP, APPROXIMATELY 196 FEET EAST OF THE SOUTHWEST CORNER OF THE SITE

ELEV.= 278.31 NAVD88

GRADING AND DRAINAGE LEGEND:

A / SD/X101	DETAIL DESIGNATION DETAIL REFERENCE SHEET LOCATION
[A/SD/X101]	[DETAIL DESIGNATION / SHEET LOCATION]
	LIMITS OF GRADING
C	CONCRETE
CH	CONCRETE HEADER
FG	FINISHED GRADE
FL	FLOWLINE
GR	STORM DRAIN GRATE
JP	JUMP PIT
MS	MOWSTRIP
P	PAVEMENT
SW	SWALE
(344.9)	EXISTING ELEVATION
328.78	NEW FINISHED GRADE
S=0.0020	FLOWLINE SLOPE AND DIRECTION OF FLOW
S=0.0050	PIPE SLOPE AND DIRECTION OF FLOW
	DIRECTION OF SURFACE DRAINAGE
D	STORM DRAIN MANHOLE PER DETAIL [D/SD/X201]
●CO	SURFACE CLEANOUT PER [B/SD/X201]
	SWALE AND DIRECTION OF FLOW
G.B.	GRADE BREAK
6"SD	STORM DRAIN PIPELINE; SIZE AS NOTED. TRENCH AND BACKFILL PER [A/SD/X201]
4"SD	4" PERFORATED STORM DRAIN
1	P6 STORM DRAIN INLET PER DETAIL [C/SD/X201]
2	V12 STORM DRAIN INLET PER DETAIL [F/SD/X201]
3	MAINTAIN EXISTING FINISHED GRADE AT TREE ROOT BALL
4	MULTI-FLOW COMPOSITE DRAIN PER [G/SD/X401]
5	U-23 STORM DRAIN INLET PER DETAIL [G/SD/X201]
6	CDS PRETREATMENT SYSTEM PER DETAIL ON SHEET SD/X502
7	CONCRETE FLARED END SECTION PER DETAIL [H/SD/X201]



KEYMAP

N

Know what's below. Call before you dig.

SCALE: 1"=20'

0 5 20 40
SCALE IN FEET

General Notes

Blair, Church & Flynn
CONSULTING ENGINEERS

Blair, Church & Flynn
Consulting Engineers
451 Clovis Avenue,
Suite 200
Clovis, California 93612
Tel (559) 326-1400
Fax (559) 326-1500

REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER ZACHARY D. HOLCOMB... No. 87218 CIVIL STATE OF CALIFORNIA

12/02/2024
Date Signed:

Consultant

Jack G. Desmond MS - Track & Field Improvements
Madera Unified School District
26490 Martin Street,
Madera, CA 93638

Project

PARTIAL GRADING & DRAINAGE PLAN

Drawing

darden architects
ARCHITECTURE PLANNING INTERIORS
www.dardenarchitects.com
6790 N. West Ave. • Fresno, CA 93711 • T. 559.448.8051

LICENSED ARCHITECT ANTONIO J. AVILA No. C26235 Ren. 10-31-25 STATE OF CALIFORNIA

Architect

No.	Revison/Submission	Date
2	ADDENDUM 02	1/15/2025

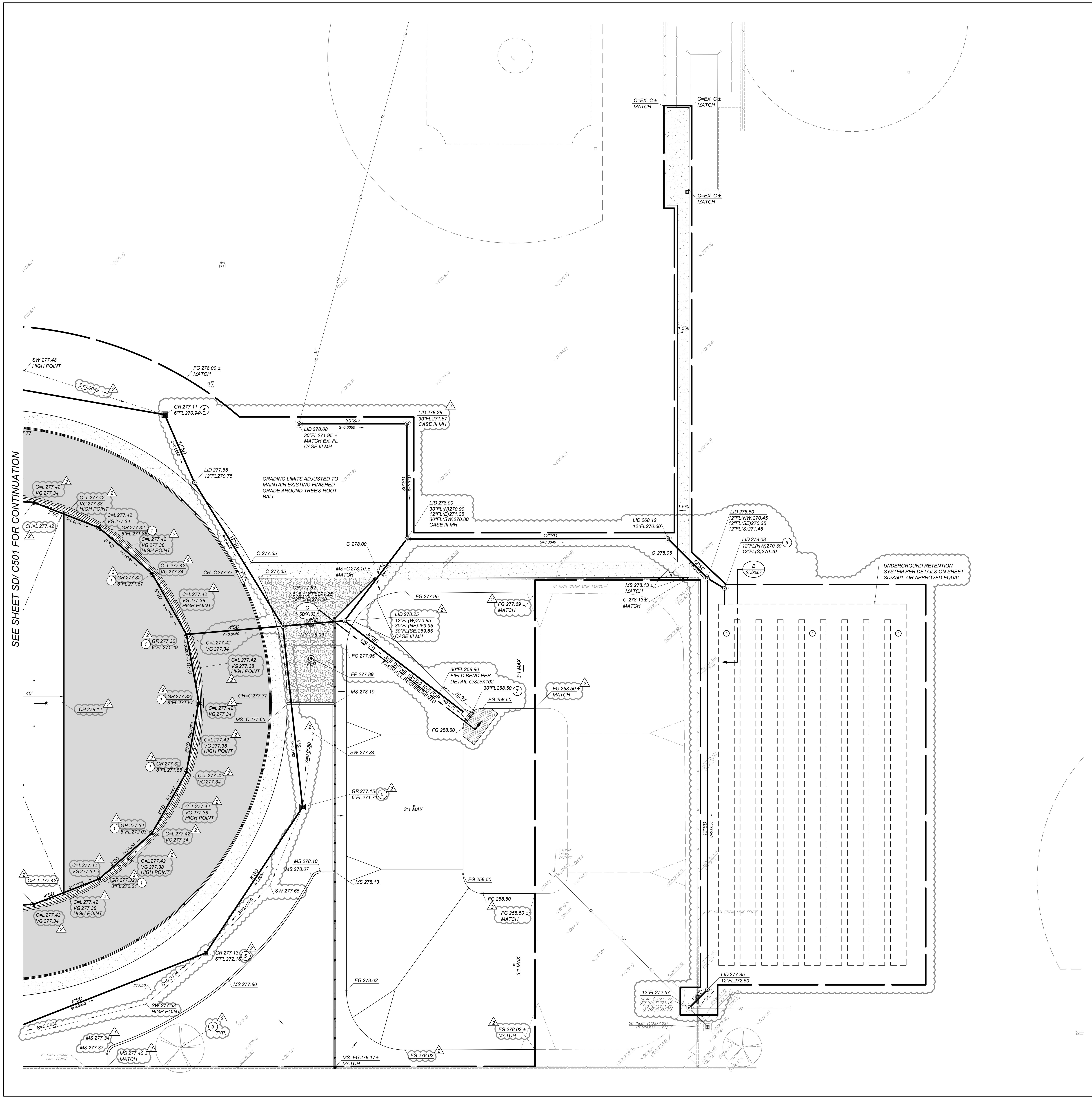
100% CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS Revision

	Designed By: KL	Copyright 2025 Darden Architects
Scale: 1" = 20'	Drawn By: TJ	SD/C501 AD2-CX08
Project Number: 2470.1	Checked By: ZDH	
Date: 01/15/2025	Reviewed By: JB	

DSA File No.:

DSA Application No.:
02-122959

Agency Approval



GENERAL GRADING AND DRAINAGE NOTES:

THE REQUIREMENTS AND INFORMATION SET OUT BELOW ARE PROVIDED FOR THE CONTRACTOR'S CONVENIENCE AND DO NOT ENCOMPASS ALL PROJECT REQUIREMENTS DESCRIBED BY THE PROJECT PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS AND/OR APPLICABLE LAWS, REGULATIONS AND/OR BUILDING CODES.

1. CONSTRUCTION OF ALL PROJECT SITE IMPROVEMENTS SUBJECT TO ADA ACCESS COMPLIANCE, INCLUDING ACCESSIBLE PATH OF TRAVEL, CURB RETURNS, PARKING STALL(S) AND UNLOADING AREAS, BARRIER FREE AMENITIES AND/OR OTHER APPLICABLE SITE IMPROVEMENTS SHALL CONFORM TO THE AMERICANS WITH DISABILITIES ACT, CALIFORNIA TITLE 24, THE CALIFORNIA BUILDING CODE, CURRENT EDITION(S).
2. CONTRACTOR SHALL FIELD VERIFY ALL GRADES AND SLOPES PRIOR TO THE PLACEMENT OF CONCRETE AND/OR PAVEMENT FOR CONFORMANCE WITH ADA ACCESS COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS. EXAMPLES OF MINIMUM AND MAXIMUM LIMITS RELATED TO ADA ACCESS COMPLIANCE INCLUDE, BUT ARE NOT LIMITED TO:
   a) ACCESSIBLE PATH OF TRAVEL CROSS-SLOPE SHALL NOT EXCEED 2%
   b) ACCESSIBLE PATH OF TRAVEL LONGITUDINAL SLOPES SHALL NOT EXCEED 5%
   c) RAMP LONGITUDINAL SLOPES SHALL NOT EXCEED 8.33%
   d) ACCESSIBLE WALKS SHALL NOT HAVE LESS THAN 48 INCHES IN UNOBSTRUCTED WIDTH
   e) ACCESSIBLE PARKING SPACES AND ACCESS AISLES SHALL NOT EXCEED 2% SLOPE IN ANY DIRECTION
   f) LANDINGS AT THE TOP AND BOTTOM OF ACCESSIBLE RAMPS SHALL NOT EXCEED 2% SLOPE IN ANY DIRECTION
   g) GUTTERS AND ROAD SURFACES DIRECTLY ADJACENT TO AND WITHIN 2 FEET OF A CURB RAMP SHALL HAVE A COUNTER SLOPE NOT TO EXCEED 5%
3. CONTRACTOR MUST IMMEDIATELY NOTIFY THE ENGINEER OF RECORD, IDENTIFIED BY THE PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERING SEAL AND SIGNATURE ON THESE PLANS, OF ANY SITE CONDITION(S) AND/OR DESIGN INFORMATION THAT PREVENTS THE CONTRACTOR FROM COMPLYING WITH THE LAWS, REGULATIONS AND/OR BUILDING CODES GOVERNING ADA ACCESS COMPLIANCE.
4. GROUND SLOPES AWAY FROM BUILDING PADS IN LANDSCAPED OR DIRT AREAS SHALL BE NO LESS THAN 5% FOR AT LEAST TEN (10) FEET, OR AS OTHERWISE NOTED ON THE PLANS.
5. DRAINAGE SHALL NOT BE ALLOWED ONTO ADJACENT PROPERTY.
6. ALL FILL MATERIAL USED TO SUPPORT THE FOUNDATIONS OF ANY BUILDING OR STRUCTURE SHALL BE PLACED UNDER THE DIRECTION OF A LICENSED GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEER, AND IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS. A SOILS COMPACTION REPORT SHALL BE SUBMITTED TO THE ENGINEER OF RECORD AS REQUIRED BY THE PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS.
7. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL IMPLEMENT DUST CONTROL MEASURES AS REQUIRED BY THE PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS, AND BY GOVERNING PUBLIC AGENCIES.
8. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL IMPLEMENT A STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWPPP) AS REQUIRED BY THE PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS AND THE STATE WATER RESOURCES CONTROL BOARD'S CONSTRUCTION GENERAL PERMIT. IMPLEMENT BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES WITHIN PUBLIC RIGHT OF WAY PER LOCAL JURISDICTION REQUIREMENTS.
9. AS A FIRST ORDER OF WORK, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL POT HOLE THE EXISTING UTILITY LINES AT THE POINT OF CONNECTION TO VERIFY THE LOCATION, SIZE, PIPE MATERIAL AND ELEVATION SO THAT THE ENGINEER CAN MAKE ELEVATION AND/OR ALIGNMENT ADJUSTMENTS IF NECESSARY. SHOULD POT HOLING DISCOVER ANY DISCREPANCIES, CONTACT THE ENGINEER AND OBTAIN WRITTEN DIRECTION BEFORE PROCEEDING.
10. ADJUST UTILITY LIDS WITHIN NEW CONSTRUCTION AREA TO FINISHED GRADE PER DETAIL [F/SD/X101]. REPLACE ALL BROKEN LIDS WITH NEW. PROVIDE TRAFFIC RATED LIDS AND BOXES WITHIN AREAS SUBJECT TO VEHICULAR TRAFFIC.
11. WATER TEST PAVEMENT WITHIN NEW IMPROVEMENT AREA. REPLACE PAVEMENT WHERE BIRD BATHS OCCUR AFTER TEST AS DIRECTED BY THE INSPECTOR OR ENGINEER.
12. MINIMUM SLOPE ON IMPERVIOUS SURFACES PERPENDICULAR TO ADJACENT STRUCTURE(S), WITHIN ADA PATH, SHALL BE 1% MINIMUM AND 2% MAXIMUM. WHERE DOOR AND GATE LANDINGS OCCUR THE CROSS SLOPE SHALL BE 2% MAXIMUM IN ALL DIRECTIONS

SITE BENCHMARK:

CHISELED X IN CONCRETE MOWSTRIP, APPROXIMATELY 196 FEET EAST OF THE SOUTHWEST CORNER OF THE SITE

ELEV.= 278.31 NAVD88

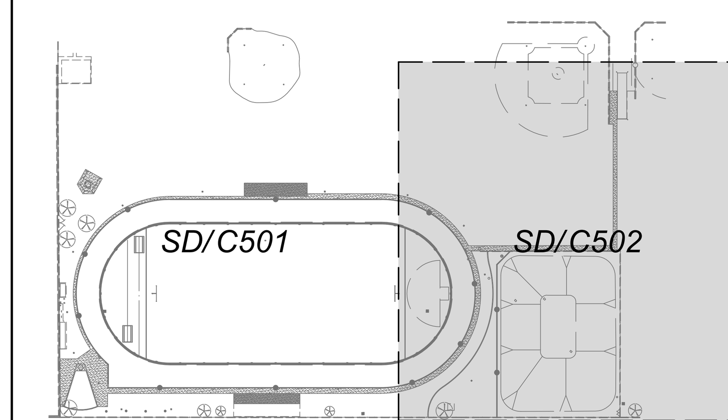
Know what's **below.** Call before you dig.

SCALE: 1"=20'

0 5 20 40 SCALE IN FEET

GRADING AND DRAINAGE LEGEND:

A / SD/X101	DETAIL DESIGNATION DETAIL REFERENCE SHEET LOCATION
[A/SD/X101]	[DETAIL DESIGNATION / SHEET LOCATION]
	LIMITS OF GRADING
C	CONCRETE
CH	CONCRETE HEADER
FG	FINISHED GRADE
FL	FLOWLINE
GR	STORM DRAIN GRATE
JP	JUMP PIT
MS	MOWSTRIP
P	PAVEMENT
SW	SWALE
(344.9)	EXISTING ELEVATION
328.78	NEW FINISHED GRADE
S=0.0020	FLOWLINE SLOPE AND DIRECTION OF FLOW
S=0.0050	PIPE SLOPE AND DIRECTION OF FLOW
	DIRECTION OF SURFACE DRAINAGE
D	STORM DRAIN MANHOLE PER DETAIL [D/SD/X201]
CO	SURFACE CLEANOUT PER [B/SD/X201]
	SWALE AND DIRECTION OF FLOW
G.B.	GRADE BREAK
6"SD	STORM DRAIN PIPELINE; SIZE AS NOTED. TRENCH AND BACKFILL PER [A/SD/X201]
4"SD	4" PERFORATED STORM DRAIN
1	P6 STORM DRAIN INLET PER DETAIL [C/SD/X201]
2	V12 STORM DRAIN INLET PER DETAIL [F/SD/X201]
3	MAINTAIN EXISTING FINISHED GRADE AT TREE ROOT BALL
4	MULTI-FLOW COMPOSITE DRAIN PER [G/SD/X401]
5	U-23 STORM DRAIN INLET PER DETAIL [G/SD/X201]
6	CDS PRETREATMENT SYSTEM PER DETAIL ON SHEET SD/X502
7	CONCRETE FLARED END SECTION PER DETAIL [H/SD/X201]



KEYMAP

General Notes

Blair, Church & Flynn
CONSULTING ENGINEERS

Blair, Church & Flynn
Consulting Engineers
451 Clovis Avenue,
Suite 200
Clovis, California 93612
Tel (559) 326-1400
Fax (559) 326-1500

REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER ZACHARY D. HOLLETT No. 87218 CIVIL STATE OF CALIFORNIA

12/02/2024
Date Signed:

Consultant

Jack G. Desmond MS - Track & Field Improvements
Madera Unified School District
26490 Martin Street,
Madera, CA 93638

Project

PARTIAL GRADING & DRAINAGE PLAN

Drawing

darden architects
ARCHITECTURE
PLANNING
INTERIORS
www.dardenarchitects.com
6790 N. West Ave. • Fresno, CA 93711 • T. 559.448.8051

LICENSED ARCHITECT ANTONIO J. AVILA No. C26235 Ren. 10-31-25 STATE OF CALIFORNIA

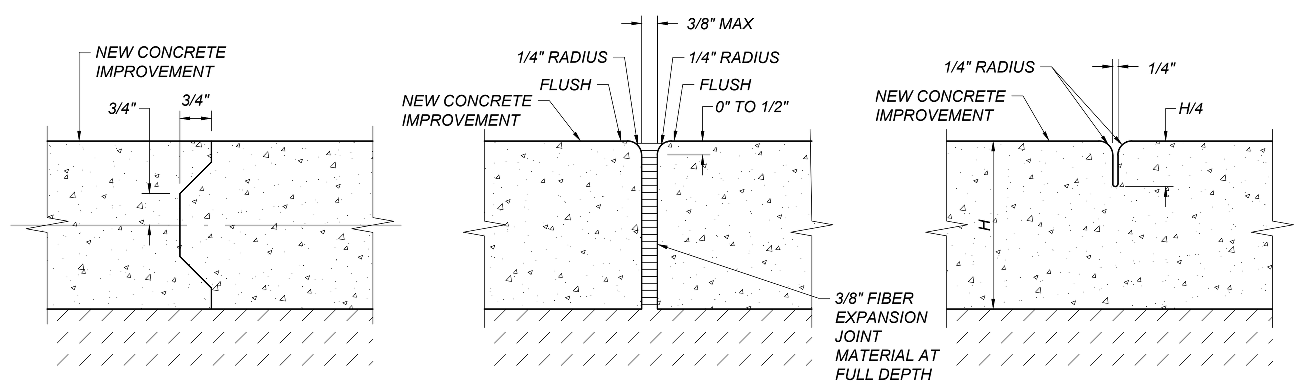
Architect

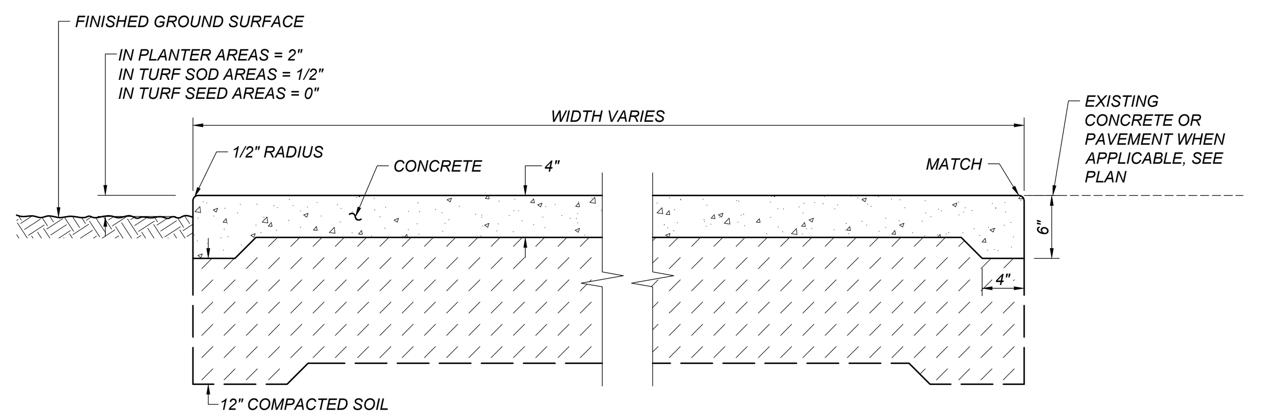
No.	Revison/Submission	Date
2	ADDENDUM 02	1/15/2025

100% CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS Revision

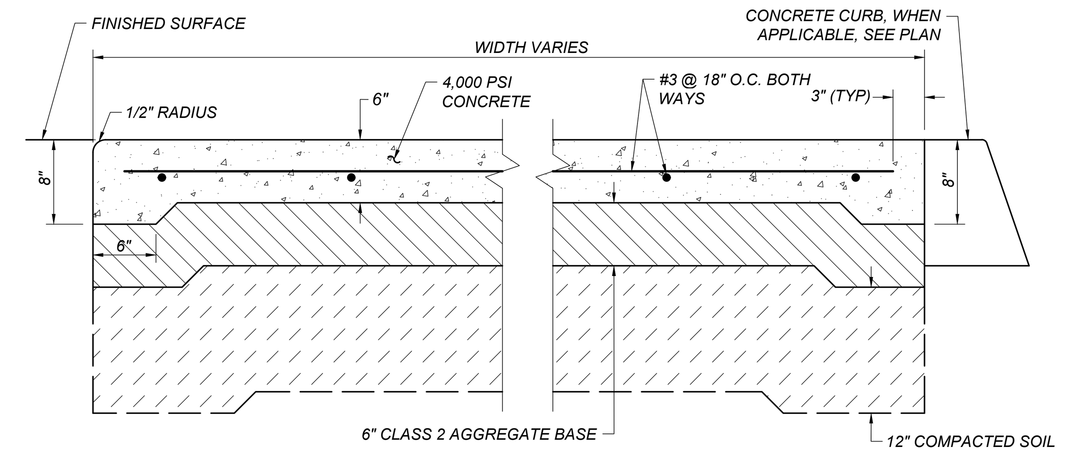
	Designed By: KL	
Scale: 1" = 20'	Drawn By: TJ	SD/C502
Project Number: 2470.1	Checked By: ZDH	AD2-CX09
Date: 01/15/2025	Reviewed By: JB	

Drawing: P:\224-0293\Site\productiondrawings\224293gr01.dwg; Layout2 - BCF.ctb
Plot by: tjmflynn Jan 16, 2025 - 9:15am

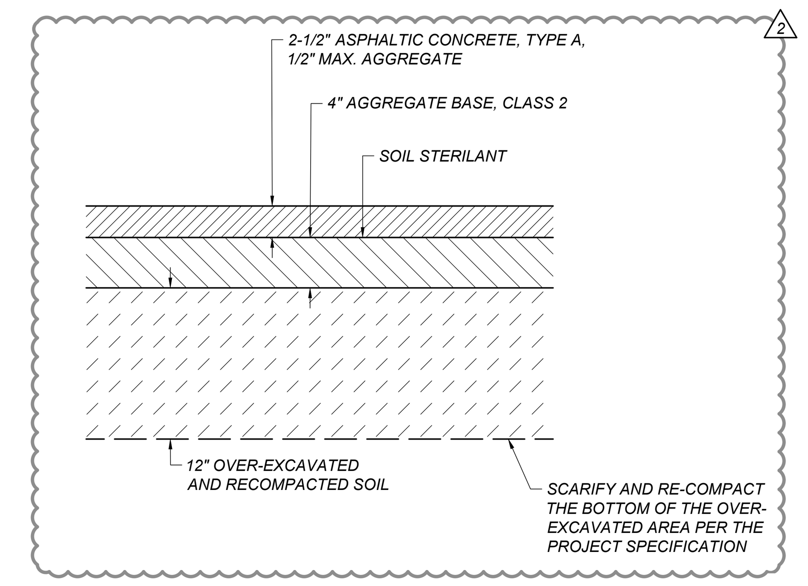




A REGULAR-DUTY CONCRETE
SD/X101
NOT TO SCALE



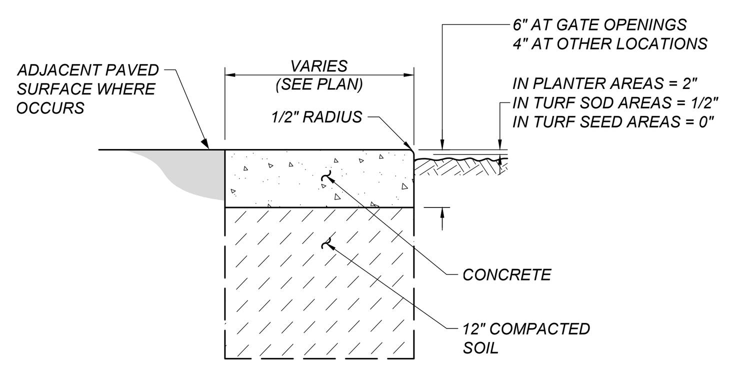
B HEAVY-DUTY CONCRETE PAVEMENT STRUCTURAL SECTION
SD/X101
NOT TO SCALE



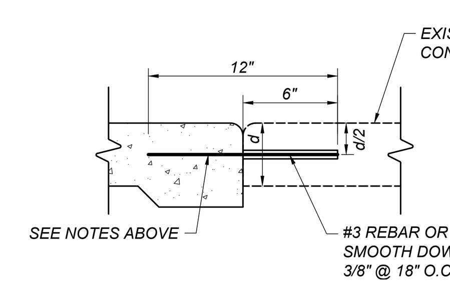
C ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVEMENT STRUCTURAL SECTION
SD/X101
NOT TO SCALE

NOTES:

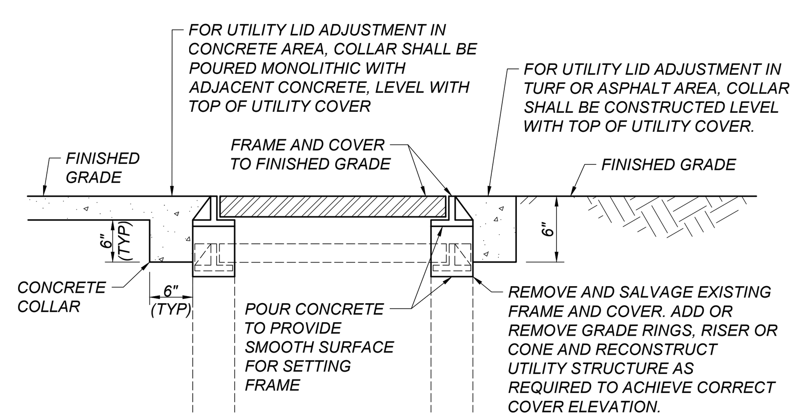
1. DRILL HOLE 1/8" LARGER THAN DOWEL DIAMETER.
2. CLEAN HOLE THOROUGHLY OF DUST AND FRAGMENTS WITH WATER, WIRE BRUSH, AND AIR.
3. FILL HOLE WITH APPROVED ADHESIVE BEFORE INSERTING DOWEL INTO EXISTING CONCRETE.
4. WHERE SMOOTH DOWEL IS USED, APPLY BOND BREAKER TO SIDE IN NEW CONCRETE AS REQUIRED TO ALLOW HORIZONTAL MOVEMENT OF CONCRETE.
5. WHERE DEFORMED REBAR DOWEL IS USED, PROVIDE APPROVED WRAP ON SIDE IN NEW CONCRETE AS REQUIRED TO ALLOW HORIZONTAL MOVEMENT OF CONCRETE.
6. TESTING AND INSPECTION OF DOWELS NOT REQUIRED.



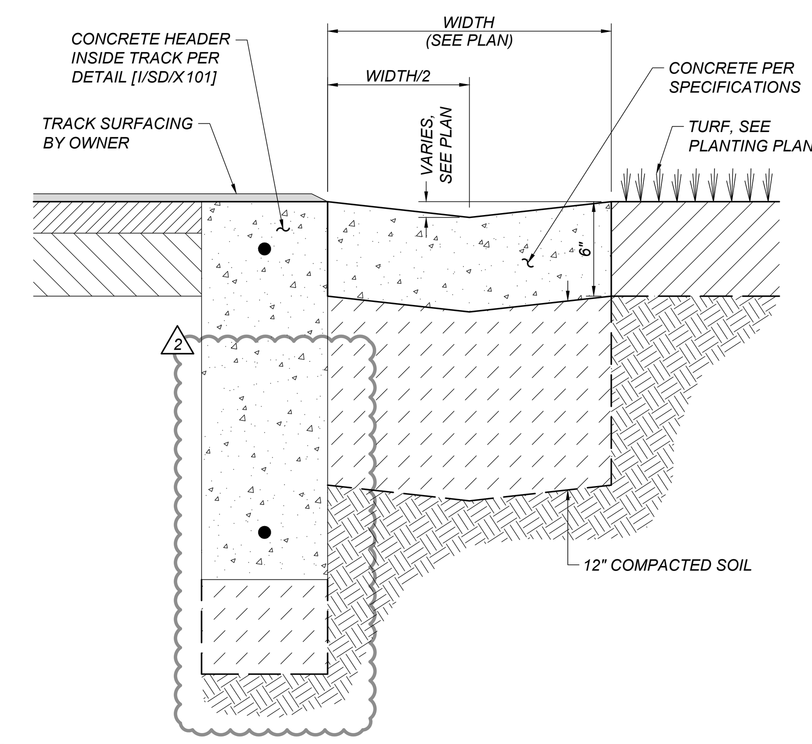
D CONCRETE MOWSTRIP
SD/X101
NOT TO SCALE



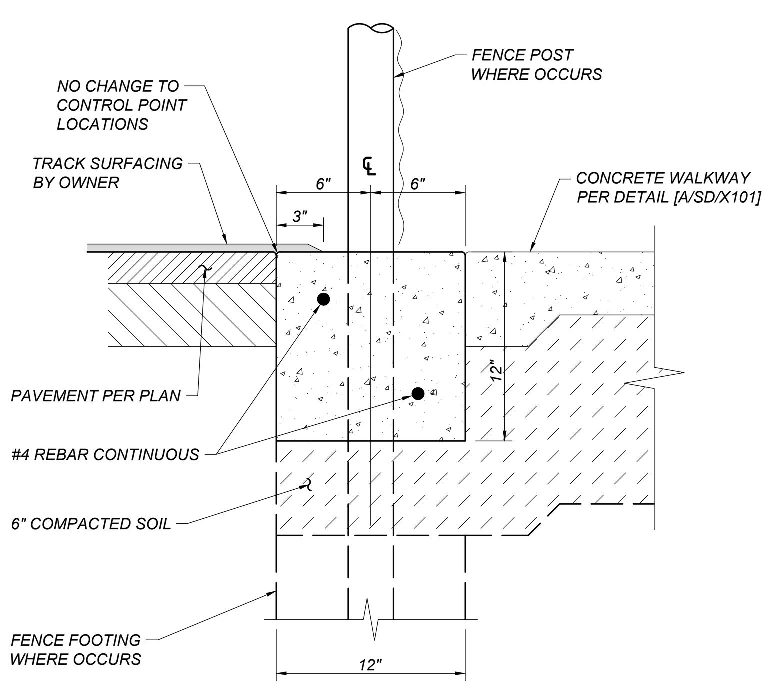
E DOWEL BAR
SD/X101
NOT TO SCALE



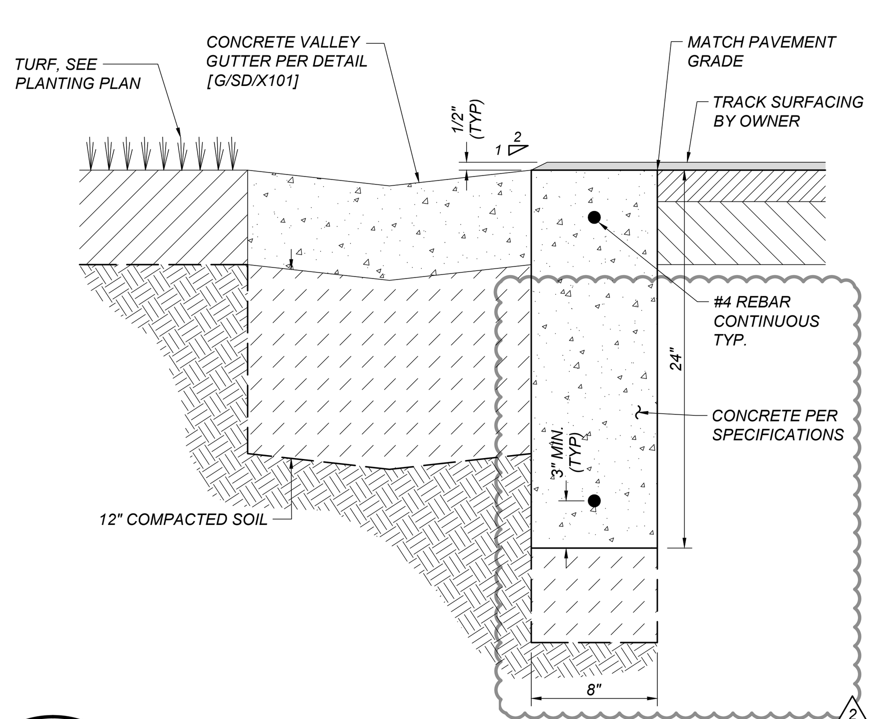
F ADJUST UTILITY LID
SD/X101
NOT TO SCALE



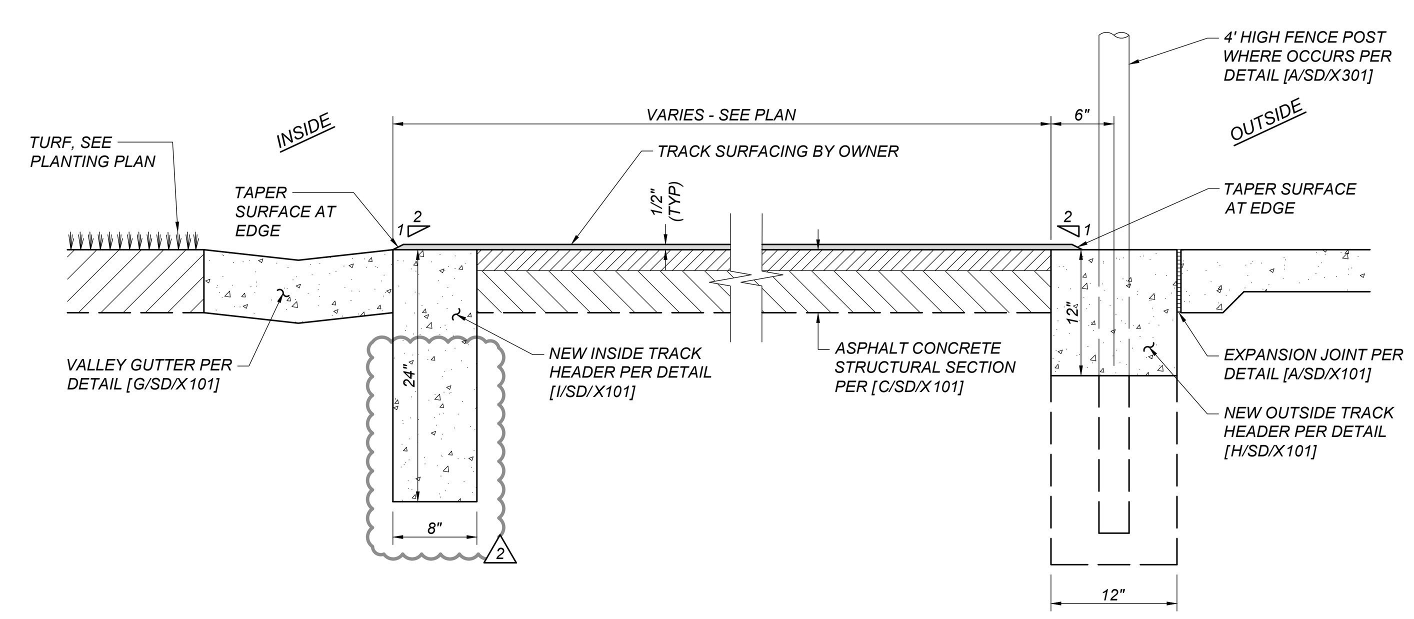
G CONCRETE VALLEY GUTTER
SD/X101
NOT TO SCALE



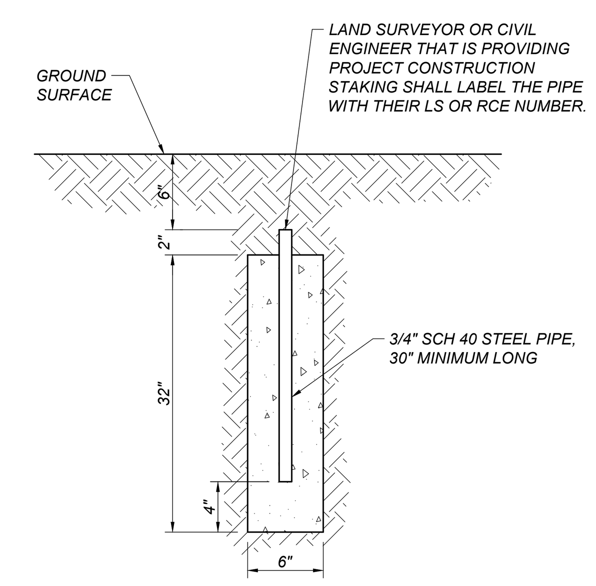
H CONCRETE HEADER OUTSIDE OF TRACK
SD/X101
NOT TO SCALE



I CONCRETE HEADER INSIDE OF TRACK
SD/X101
NOT TO SCALE



J ALL-WEATHER TRACK SECTION
SD/X101
NOT TO SCALE



K TRACK CONTROL POINT
SD/X101
NOT TO SCALE

DSA File No.:

DSA Application No.:
02-122959

Agency Approval

General Notes

Blair, Church & Flynn
CONSULTING ENGINEERS

Blair, Church & Flynn Consulting Engineers
451 Clovis Avenue, Suite 200
Clovis, California 93612
Tel (559) 326-1400
Fax (559) 326-1500

12/02/2024
Date Signed:

Consultant

Jack G. Desmond MS - Track & Field Improvements
Madera Unified School District
26490 Martin Street,
Madera, CA 93638

Project

SITE DETAILS

Drawing

darden architects
ARCHITECTURE PLANNING INTERIORS
www.dardenarchitects.com
6790 N. West Ave. • Fresno, CA 93711 • T. 559.448.8051

Architect

No.	Revison/Submission	Date
2	ADDENDUM 02	1/15/2025

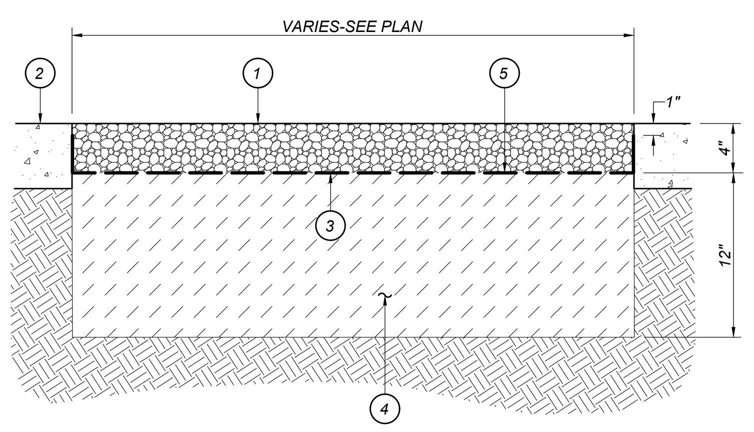
100% CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS
Revision

	Designed By: KL	Copyright 2025 Darden Architects
Scale: No Scale	Drawn By: TJ	SD/X101
Project Number: 2470.1	Checked By: ZDH	AD2-CX10
Date: 01/15/2025	Reviewed By: JDB	

DSA File No.:

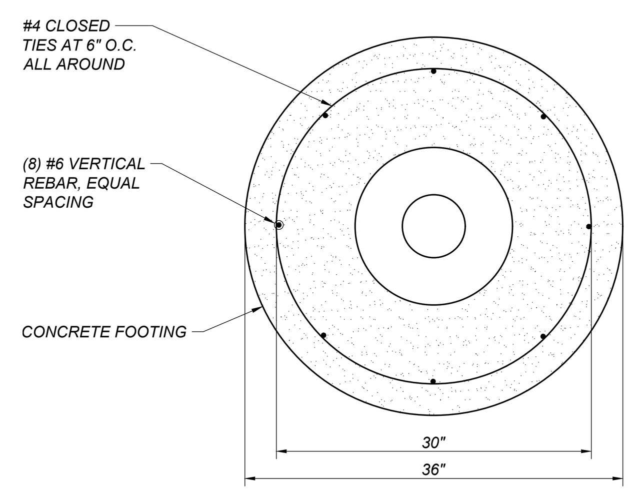
DSA Application No.:
02-122959

Agency Approval

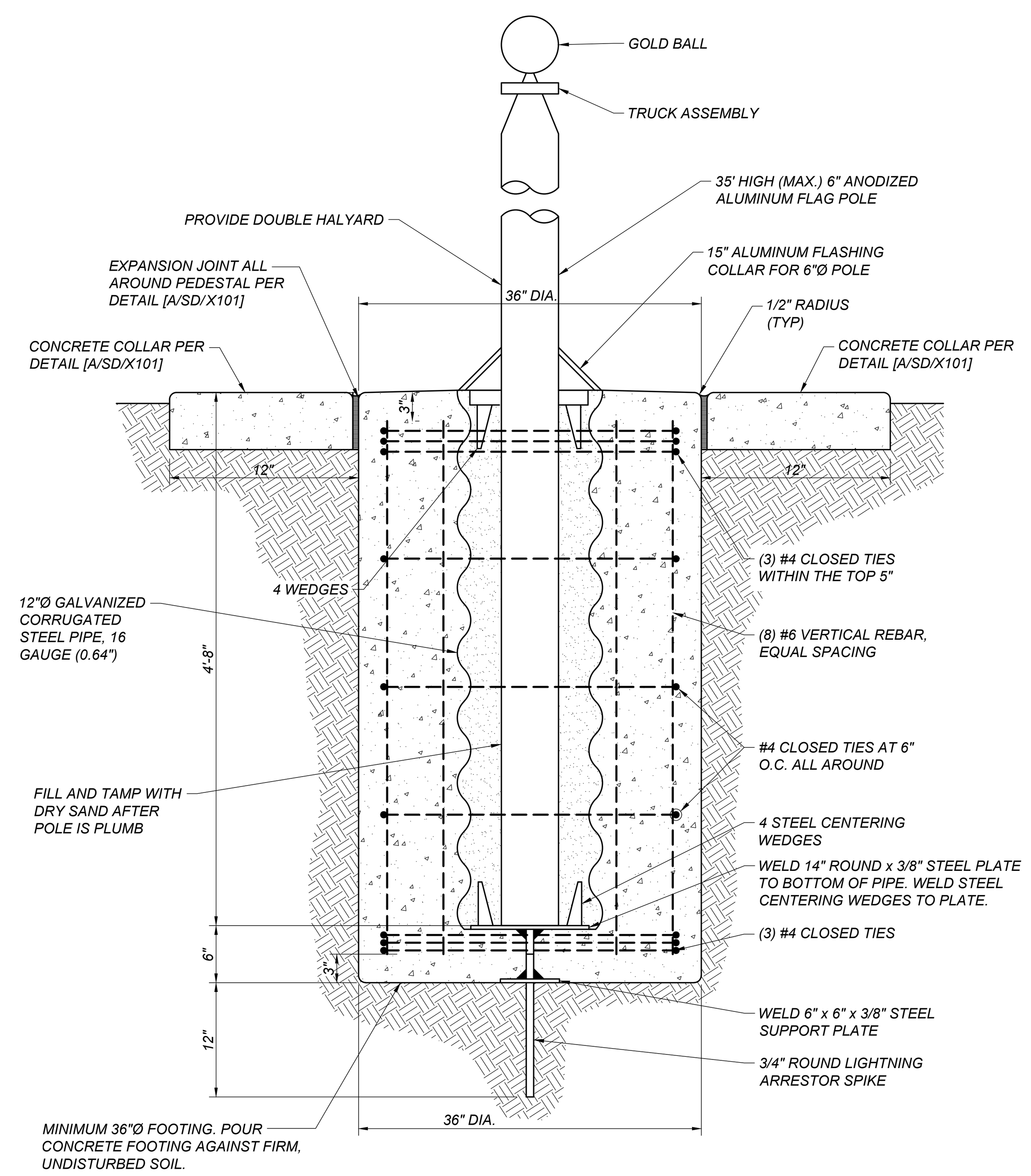


LEGEND:
1. STABILIZED DECOMPOSED GRANITE SURFACING. SEE SPECIFICATIONS FOR MATERIALS AND METHODS. CONTRACTOR TO SUBMIT SAMPLE FOR APPROVAL.
2. ADJACENT PAVED SURFACE OR CURB. WHERE DG IS ADJACENT HARDSCAPE, TOP OF DG IS TO BE LEVEL WITH PAVEMENT'S FINISH SURFACE.
3. GEOTEXTILE SEPARATION FABRIC, MINIMUM 3.4 OZ/SY.
4. CROSS-RIP TO A DEPTH OF 6" AND RECOMPACT PER THE SPECIFICATIONS.
5. APPLY SOIL STERILANT PRIOR TO GEOTEXTILE.

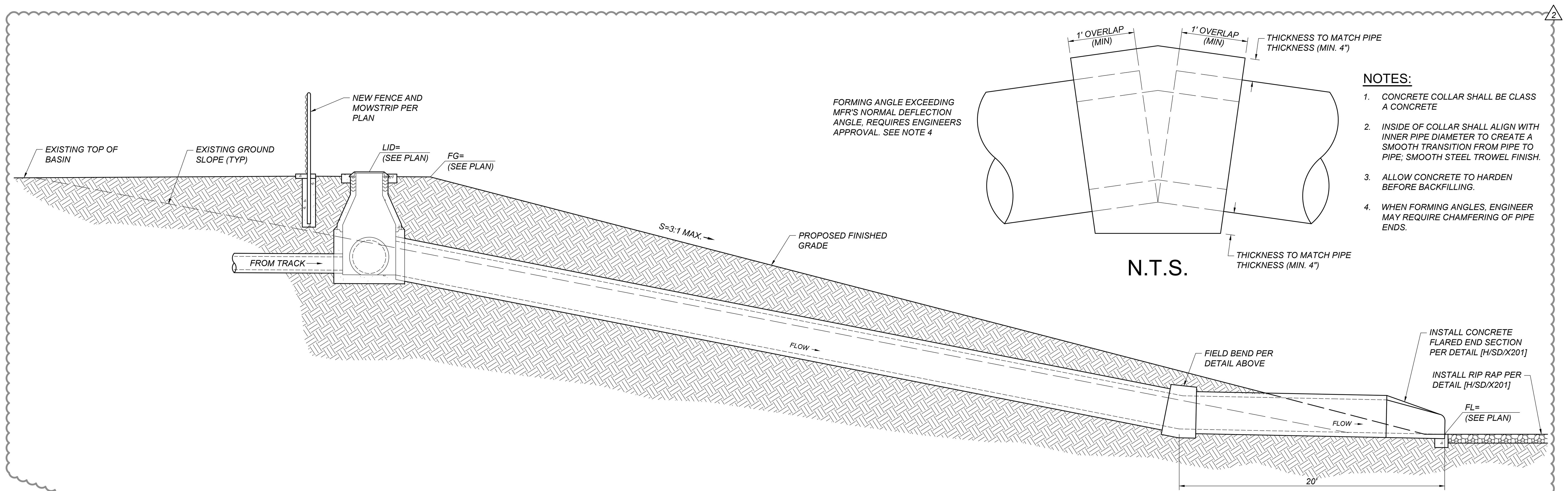
A SD/X102 STABALIZED DECOMPOSED GRANITE SURFACING
NOT TO SCALE



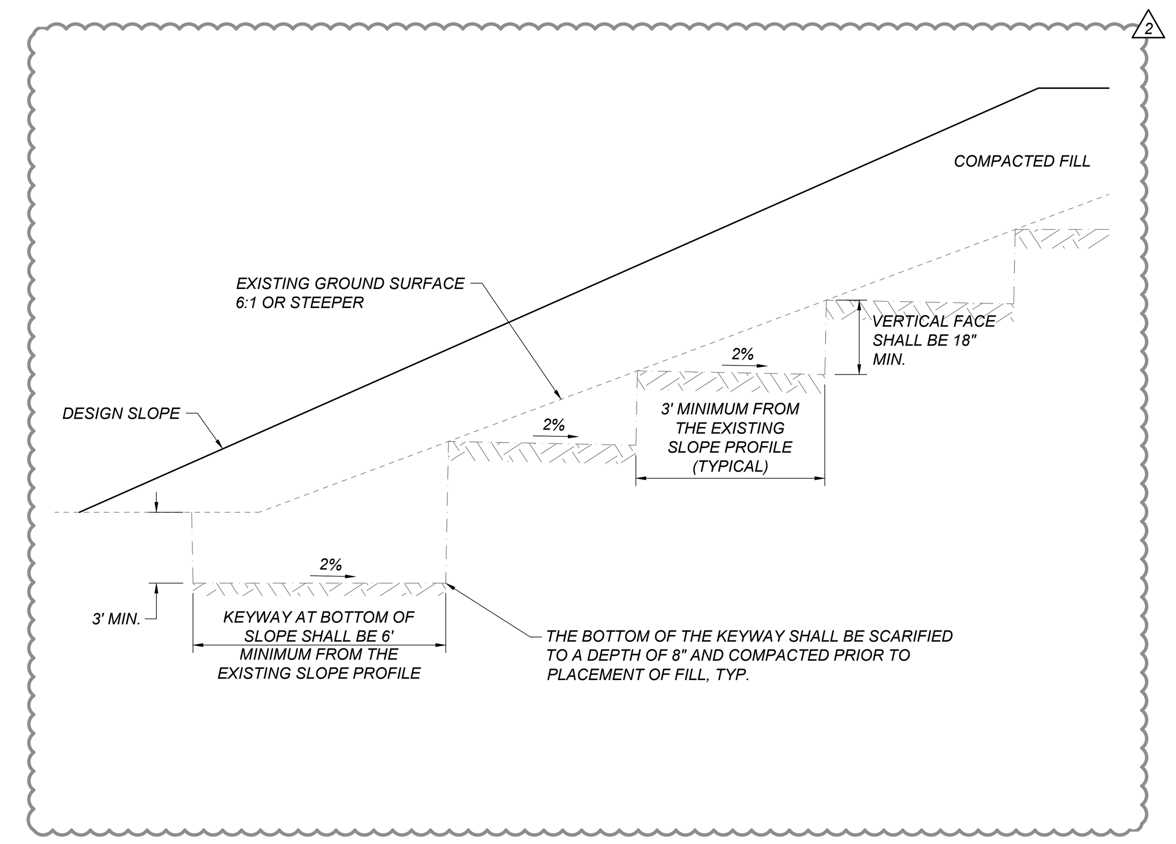
TOP VIEW



B SD/X102 FLAG POLE DETAIL
NOT TO SCALE



C SD/X102 BASIN CROSS SECTION
NOT TO SCALE



D SD/X102 FILL ON EXISTING SLOPE STEEPER THAN 6:1
NOT TO SCALE

811 Know what's below. Call before you dig.

General Notes

Blair, Church & Flynn CONSULTING ENGINEERS
Blair, Church & Flynn Consulting Engineers
451 Clovis Avenue, Suite 200
Clovis, California 93612
Tel (559) 326-1400
Fax (559) 326-1500

12/02/2024 Date Signed:

Consultant

Jack G. Desmond MS - Track & Field Improvements
Madera Unified School District
26490 Martin Street,
Madera, CA 93638

Project

SITE DETAILS

Drawing

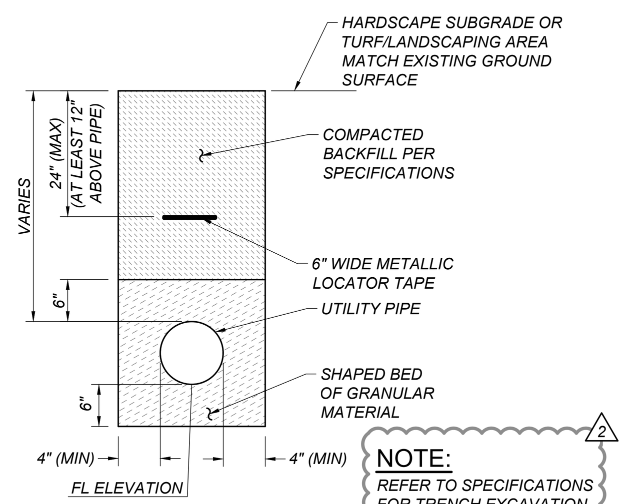
darden architects
ARCHITECTURE PLANNING INTERIORS
www.dardenarchitects.com
6790 N. West Ave. • Fresno, CA 93711 • T. 559.448.8051

Architect

No.	Revision/Submission	Date
2	ADDENDUM 02	1/15/2025

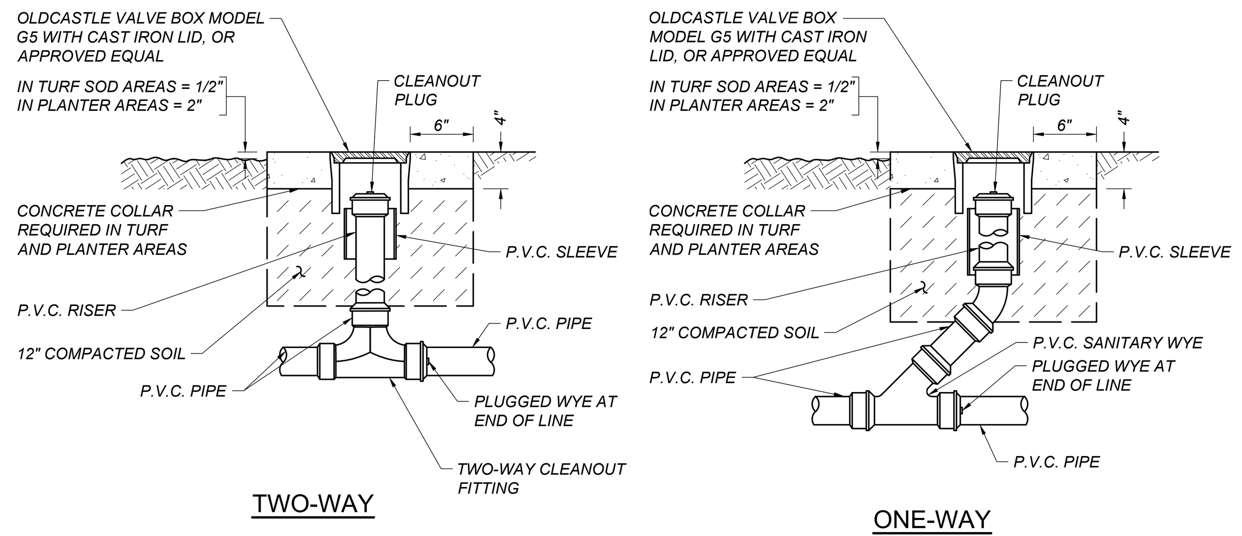
100% CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS Revision

	Designed By: KL	Copyright 2025 Darden Architects
Scale: NO SCALE	Drawn By: TJ	SD/X102
Project Number: 2470.1	Checked By: ZDH	AD2-CX11
Date: 01/15/2025	Reviewed By: JB	



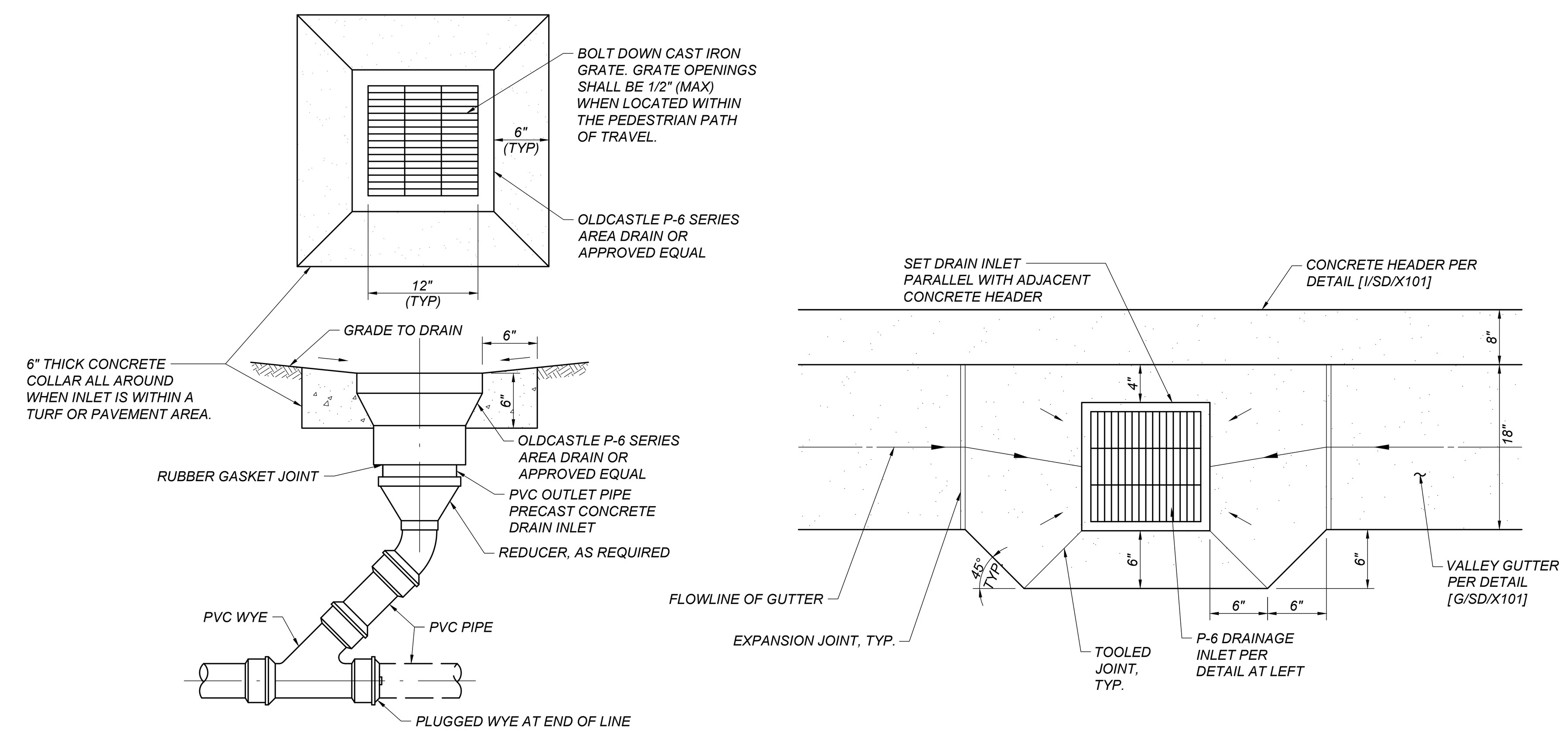
NOTE:
REFER TO SPECIFICATIONS FOR TRENCH EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL IN HARDPAN

A TRENCH DETAIL FOR UTILITY LINES
SD/X201
NOT TO SCALE

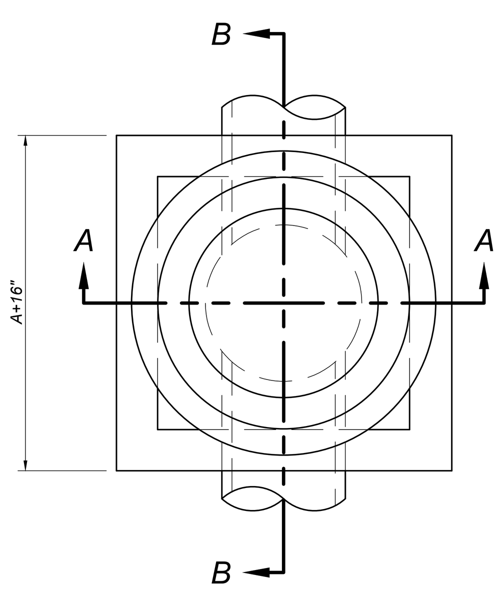


NOTES:
1. USE ONE-WAY CLEANOUTS AT ALL ANGLE POINTS
2. TWO-WAY CLEANOUTS AT ALL OTHER LOCATIONS
3. 6" THICK CONCRETE COLLAR IN VEHICULAR TRAFFIC AREAS

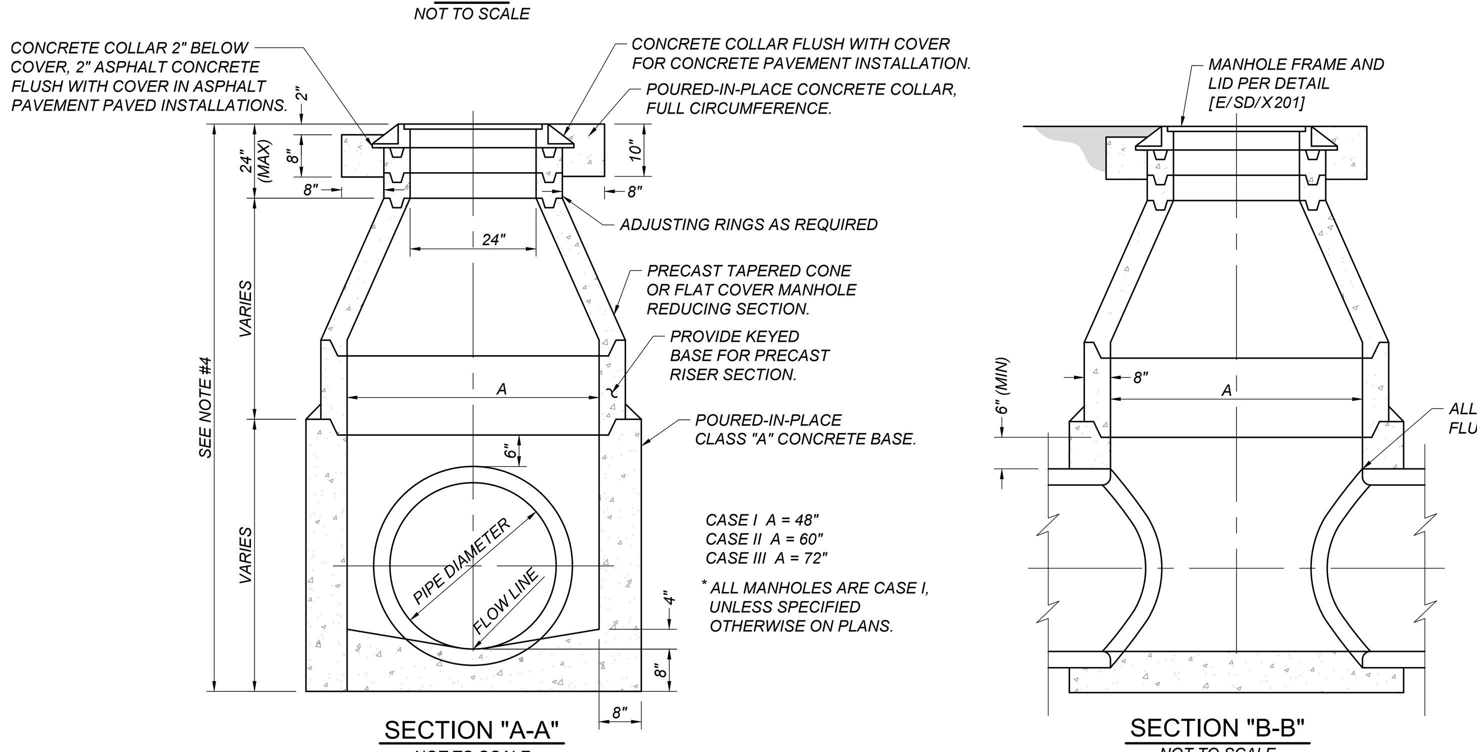
B SURFACE CLEANOUT
SD/X201
NOT TO SCALE



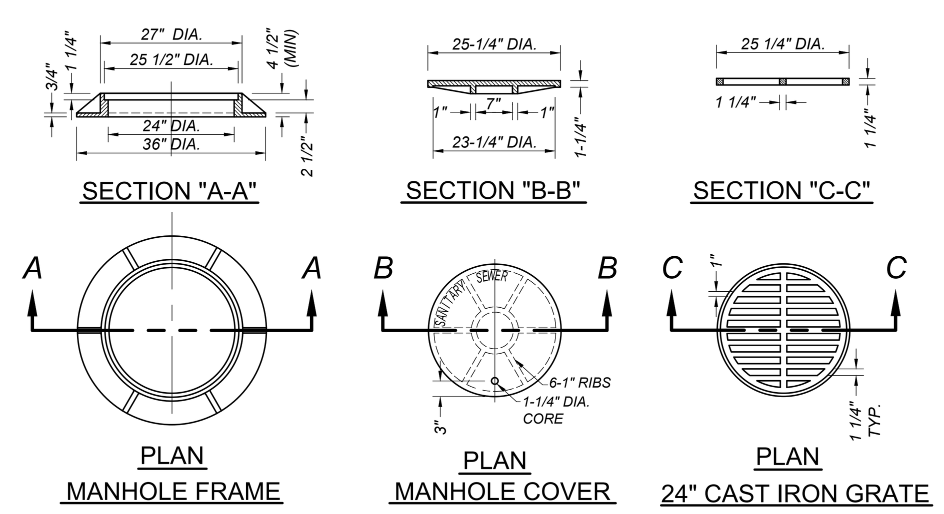
C P-6 DRAINAGE INLET AND VALLEY GUTTER FLAIR
SD/X201
NOT TO SCALE



NOTES:
1. PRECAST PIPE, ADJUSTING RINGS AND TAPERED SECTIONS SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED IN ACCORDANCE WITH A.S.T.M. C-478, USING TYPE II CEMENT.
2. ALL JOINTS BETWEEN PRECAST SECTIONS SHALL BE MORTARED.
3. INTERIOR OF THE MANHOLE SHALL HAVE A SMOOTH TROWELED SURFACE, (WOOD TROWEL).
4. IF THE DISTANCE BETWEEN THE FLOW LINE OF THE MANHOLE AND THE FINISH GRADE OF THE LID IS GREATER THAN OR EQUAL TO 12 FEET, THE MANHOLE IS TO BE CONSTRUCTED WITH STEPS.

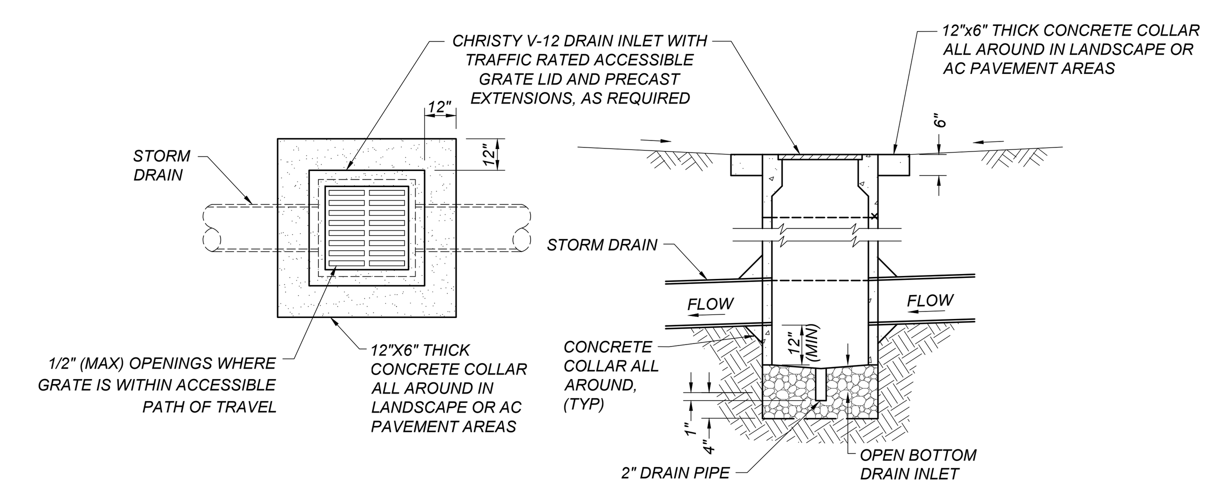


D STORM DRAIN MANHOLE
SD/X201
NOT TO SCALE

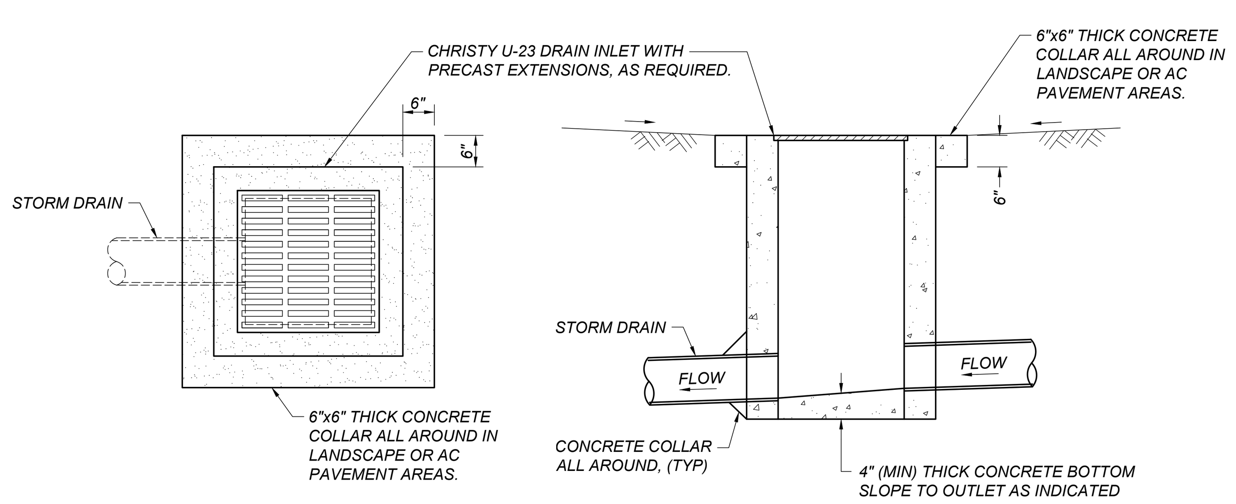


NOTES:
1. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE FINISHED DIMENSIONS.
2. MATERIAL SHALL BE CAST IRON.
3. FRAME AND COVER TO BE CONSTRUCTED IN ACCORDANCE WITH A.S.T.M. DESIGNATION A48, CLASS 25.
4. MANHOLE COVER DESIGN, AS A MINIMUM, IS TO HAVE THE WORDS "STORM SEWER" OR "STORM DRAIN" MOLDED INTO THE COVER, AS APPROPRIATE.
5. GRATE OPENINGS SHALL BE 1/2" MAXIMUM WHERE LOCATED WITHIN THE PEDESTRIAN PATH OF TRAVEL.
6. INSTALL SLOTTED GRATE SO SLOTS ARE PARALLEL WITH THE DIRECTION OF SURFACE DRAINAGE FLOW.

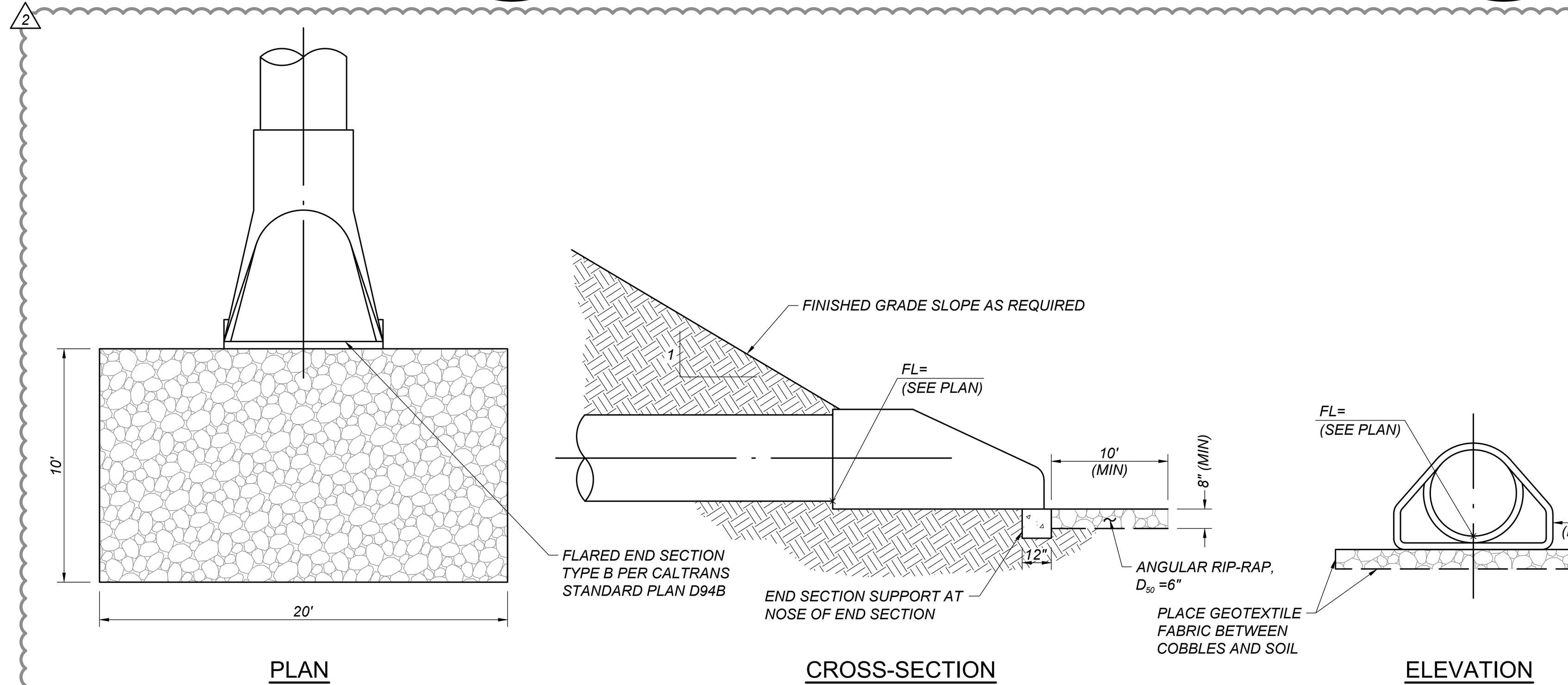
E MANHOLE FRAME AND LID
SD/X201
NOT TO SCALE



F V-12 DRAIN INLET WITH CONCRETE COLLAR
SD/X201
NOT TO SCALE



G U-23 DRAIN INLET WITH CONCRETE COLLAR
SD/X201
NOT TO SCALE



H CONCRETE FLARED END SECTION
SD/X201
NOT TO SCALE

DSA File No.:

DSA Application No.:
02-122959

Agency Approval

General Notes

Blair, Church & Flynn
CONSULTING ENGINEERS
Blair, Church & Flynn Consulting Engineers
451 Clovis Avenue, Suite 200
Clovis, California 93612
Tel (559) 326-1400
Fax (559) 326-1500

REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
No. 57218
CIVIL
STATE OF CALIFORNIA
12/02/2024
Date Signed:

Consultant

Jack G. Desmond MS - Track & Field Improvements
Madera Unified School District
26490 Martin Street,
Madera, CA 93638

Project

UTILITY DETAILS

Drawing

darden architects
ARCHITECTURE PLANNING INTERIORS
www.dardenarchitects.com
6790 N. West Ave. • Fresno, CA 93711 • T. 559.448.8051

LICENSED ARCHITECT
No. C-6235
Ren. 10-31-25
STATE OF CALIFORNIA

Architect

No.	Revison/Submission	Date
2	ADDENDUM 02	1/15/2025

100% CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS Revision

	Designed By: KL	Copyright 2025 Darden Architects
Scale: No Scale	Drawn By: TJ	SD/X201 AD2-CX12
Project Number: 2470.1	Checked By: ZDH	
Date: 01/15/2025	Reviewed By: JDB	

Drawing: P:\224-0293\Site\productiondrawings\224293dt02.dwg; Layout1 - BCF.ctb
Plot by: tjmflynn Jan 16, 2025 - 9:16am

DSA File No.:

DSA Application No.:
02-122959

Agency Approval

P1

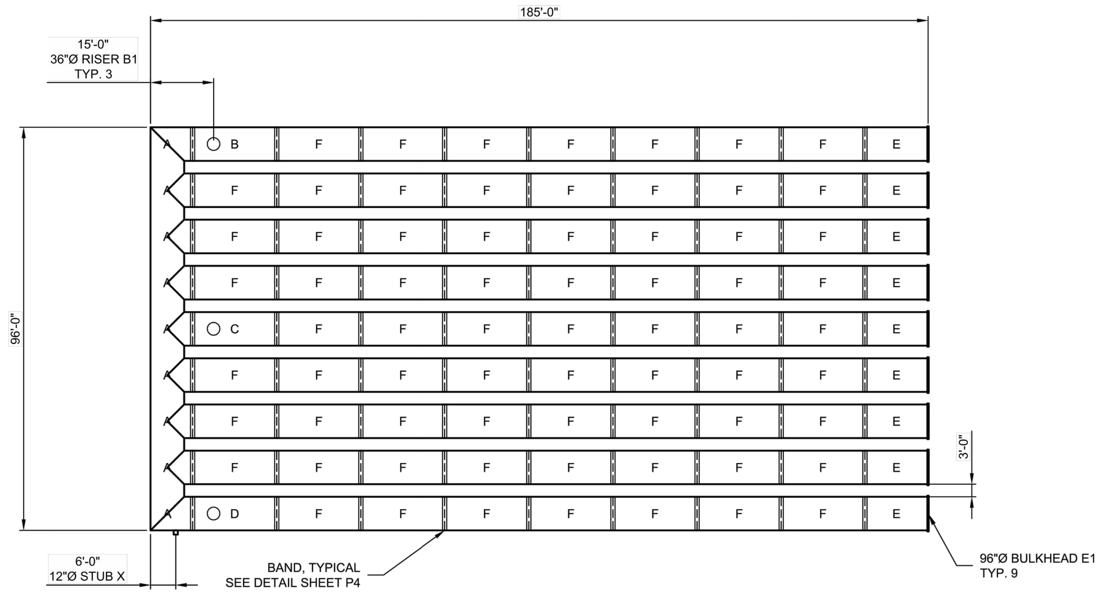
STUB INFORMATION

PIECE	STUB INVERT	SYSTEM INVERT
12"Ø STUB X	TBD	TBD

RISER INFORMATION

PIECE	RIM ELEV.	SYSTEM INVERT
36"Ø RISER B1	TBD	TBD
36"Ø RISER C1	TBD	TBD
36"Ø RISER D1	TBD	TBD

EOR TO PROVIDE ELEVATIONS AND PIPE DETAILS PRIOR TO ORDER



ASSEMBLY

SCALE: 1" = 30'
STRUCTURAL BACKFILL STORAGE: 24,684 CF
TOTAL STORAGE PROVIDED: 109,582 CF
LOADING: H20
PIPE INV. = 0'±

THE UNDERSIGNED HEREBY APPROVES THE ATTACHED (4) PAGES INCLUDING THE FOLLOWING:

- **PIPE STORAGE = 84,899 CF**
- **MAINLINE PIPE GAGE = 16**
- **WALL TYPE = PERFORATED**
- **DIAMETER = 96"**
- **FINISH = ALT2**
- **CORRUGATION = 5x1**

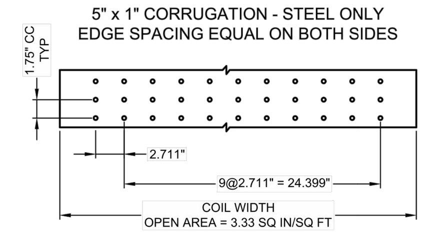
CUSTOMER DATE

NOTES

- THE PIPE SHOULD BE FULLY PERFORATED IN ACCORDANCE WITH AASHTO M 36, SECTION 8.3.2.2, AND USING CLASS 2 PERFORATIONS. THE TOTAL OPEN AREA OF THE PERFORATIONS WILL BE A MINIMUM OF 2.3% OF THE PIPE SURFACE AREA.
- BULKHEADS SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED USING 12 GAGE OR HEAVIER MATERIAL, WITH BOTH THE WATER AND SOIL SIDE FINAL COATINGS MATCHING THE SPECIFIED CMP COATING. BULKHEAD PLATES MUST BE FULLY WELDED TO THE CONNECTING PIPE. THE DESIGN OF BULKHEADS SHALL ADHERE TO CHAPTER 8 OF THE NCSPA CSP DESIGN MANUAL, MEETING THE HEIGHT OF COVER DESIGN REQUIREMENTS WITH APPROPRIATE REINFORCEMENTS OR A MINIMUM REQUIRED PLATE THICKNESS. ADDITIONALLY, REINFORCING MEMBERS SHALL BE POST-COATED WITH ZINC RICH PAINT IN ACCORDANCE WITH AASHTO M36 FOR GALVANIZED AND ALUMINUM CMP SYSTEMS, OR AASHTO M245 FOR POLYMER CMP SYSTEMS.
- ALL FITTINGS SHALL BE STRUCTURALLY CHECKED FOR REINFORCEMENTS PER ASTM A998 AND PROVIDED TO THE EOR FOR APPROVAL UPON REQUEST.
- CONNECTING BANDS FOR INFILTRATION SYSTEMS SHALL BE ANY TYPE, BUT MUST BE AT LEAST 12" WIDE. BANDS SHALL MATCH THE SPECIFIED CMP COATING AND MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF AASHTO M 36.
- ALL METALLIC COATINGS AFFECTED BY MANUFACTURING FABRICATION SHALL BE REPAIRED PER AASHTO M 36 SECTION 11 REQUIREMENTS (E.G. ZINC-RICH PAINT ON ALL WELDS). IF POLYMER COATINGS ARE USED THE REPAIR OF DAMAGED COATINGS WILL BE IN CONFORMANCE WITH AASHTO M 245 SECTION 11 REQUIREMENTS.

CONTECH ENGINEERED SOLUTIONS LLC — A QUIKRETE® COMPANY — 12901 SE 97th Avenue, Clackamas, OR 97015 — 800-548-4667 503-240-3393 800-561-1271 FAX
CONTECH CMP DETENTION SYSTEMS — CONTECH PROPOSAL DRAWING
96"Ø PERFORATED UNDERGROUND RETENTION SYSTEM - 829127-010
DESMOND MS
MADERA,
CAB
PROJECT No.: 829127 | SEQ. No.: 010 | DATE: 12/18/24 | DESIGNED: AME | DRAWN: AME | CHECKED: BCH | APPROVED: AME | SHEET NO.: P1 OF

P2



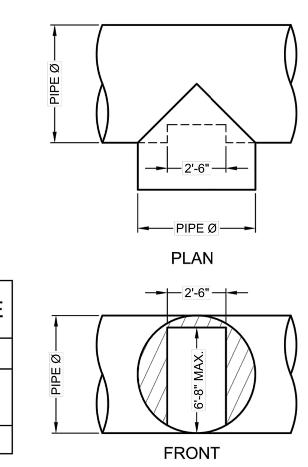
NOTES:
1. PERFORATIONS MEET AASHTO AND ASTM SPECIFICATIONS.
2. PERFORATION OPEN AREA PER SQUARE FOOT OF PIPE IS BASED ON THE NOMINAL DIAMETER AND LENGTH OF PIPE.
3. DIMENSIONS SUBJECT TO MANUFACTURER'S TOLERANCES.
4. ALL HOLES 3/8"Ø.

EXFILTRATION AREA
STANDARD PERFORATION PATTERNS

APPROXIMATE AREA PER LINEAR FOOT OF PIPE				
PIPE	CORRUGATION PATTERN			
	2 2/3" x 1/2"	3" x 1"	5" x 1"	ULTRA FLO
96"Ø	97.7 SQ. IN.	103.2 SQ. IN.	100.4 SQ. IN.	

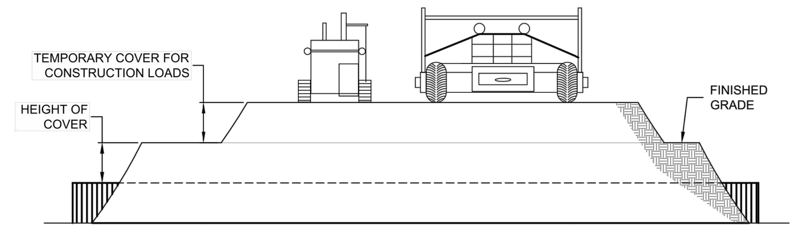
NOTES:
- GAGE AND COATING LIMITATIONS APPLY. 5" x 1" IS NOT AVAILABLE IN ALUMINUM.
- DIMENSIONS SUBJECT TO MANUFACTURER'S TOLERANCES.

TYPICAL PERFORATION DETAIL
NOT TO SCALE



96"Ø to 144"Ø FITTING REINFORCEMENT MAY BE REQUIRED BASED ON HEIGHT OF COVER AND LIVE LOAD CONDITION

TYPICAL MANWAY DETAIL
NOT TO SCALE



CONSTRUCTION LOADS

FOR TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION VEHICLE LOADS, AN EXTRA AMOUNT OF COMPACTED COVER MAY BE REQUIRED OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE. THE HEIGHT-OF-COVER SHALL MEET THE MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS SHOWN IN THE TABLE BELOW. THE USE OF HEAVY CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT NECESSITATES GREATER PROTECTION FOR THE PIPE THAN FINISHED GRADE COVER MINIMUMS FOR NORMAL HIGHWAY TRAFFIC.

PIPE SPAN, INCHES	AXLE LOADS (kips)			
	18-50	50-75	75-110	110-150
	MINIMUM COVER (FT)			
12-42	2.0	2.5	3.0	3.0
48-72	3.0	3.0	3.5	4.0
78-120	3.0	3.5	4.0	4.0
126-144	3.5	4.0	4.5	4.5

*MINIMUM COVER MAY VARY, DEPENDING ON LOCAL CONDITIONS. THE CONTRACTOR MUST PROVIDE THE ADDITIONAL COVER REQUIRED TO AVOID DAMAGE TO THE PIPE. MINIMUM COVER IS MEASURED FROM THE TOP OF THE PIPE TO THE TOP OF THE MAINTAINED CONSTRUCTION ROADWAY SURFACE.

CONSTRUCTION LOADING DIAGRAM
NOT TO SCALE

SPECIFICATION FOR CORRUGATED STEEL PIPE-ALUMINIZED TYPE 2 STEEL

SCOPE

THIS SPECIFICATION COVERS THE MANUFACTURE AND INSTALLATION OF THE CORRUGATED STEEL PIPE (CSP) DETAILED IN THE PROJECT PLANS.

MATERIAL

THE ALUMINIZED TYPE 2 STEEL COILS SHALL CONFORM TO THE APPLICABLE REQUIREMENTS OF AASHTO M274 OR ASTM A929.

PIPE

THE CSP SHALL BE MANUFACTURED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE APPLICABLE REQUIREMENTS OF AASHTO M36 OR ASTM A760. THE PIPE SIZES, GAGES AND CORRUGATIONS SHALL BE AS SHOWN ON THE PROJECT PLANS.

ALL FABRICATION OF THE PRODUCT SHALL OCCUR WITHIN THE UNITED STATES.

HANDLING AND ASSEMBLY

SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH RECOMMENDATIONS OF THE NATIONAL CORRUGATED STEEL PIPE ASSOCIATION (NCSPA)

INSTALLATION

SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH AASHTO STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR HIGHWAY BRIDGES, SECTION 26, DIVISION II OR ASTM A798 AND IN CONFORMANCE WITH THE PROJECT PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS. IF THERE ARE ANY INCONSISTENCIES OR CONFLICTS THE CONTRACTOR SHOULD DISCUSS AND RESOLVE WITH THE SITE ENGINEER.

IT IS ALWAYS THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE CONTRACTOR TO FOLLOW OSHA GUIDELINES FOR SAFE PRACTICES.

ANTI-FLOTATION PROVISIONS DUE TO HIGH GROUNDWATER OR OTHER FLOTATION CONCERNS ARE SITE-SPECIFIC DESIGN CONSIDERATIONS AND SHALL BE SPECIFIED BY ENGINEER OF RECORD.

MATERIAL SPECIFICATION
NOT TO SCALE

CONTECH ENGINEERED SOLUTIONS LLC — A QUIKRETE® COMPANY — 12901 SE 97th Avenue, Clackamas, OR 97015 — 800-548-4667 503-240-3393 800-561-1271 FAX
CONTECH CMP DETENTION SYSTEMS — CONTECH PROPOSAL DRAWING
96"Ø PERFORATED UNDERGROUND RETENTION SYSTEM - 829127-010
DESMOND MS
MADERA, CA

SITE DESIGNATION:
PROJECT No.: 829127 | SEQ. No.: 010 | DATE: 12/18/24 | DESIGNED: AME | DRAWN: AME | CHECKED: | APPROVED: AME | SHEET NO.: P2 OF 4

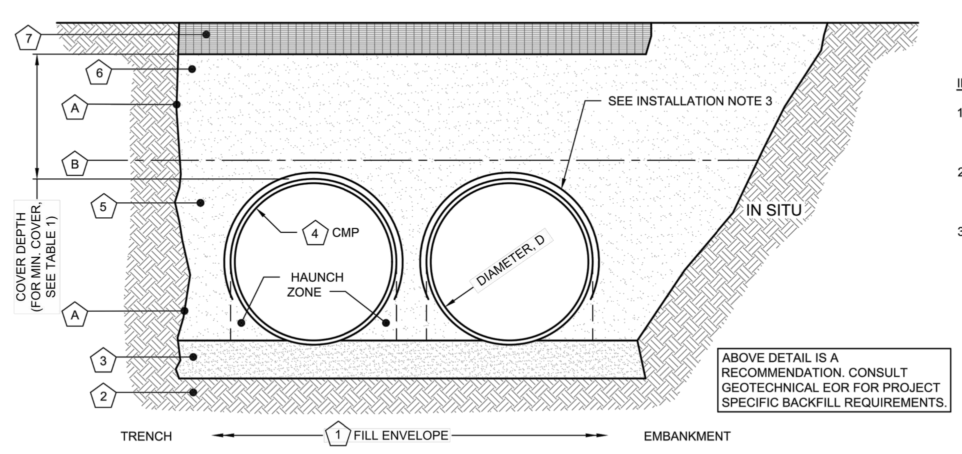
MARK DATE REVISION DESCRIPTION BY

P3

TABLE 1:

DIAMETER, D	MIN. COVER	CORR. PROFILE
6"-10"	12"	1 1/2" x 1/4"
12"-48"	12"	2 2/3" x 1/2"
>48"-96"	12"	3" x 1", 5" x 1"
>96"	D/8	3" x 1", 5" x 1"

- STRUCTURAL BACKFILL MUST EXTEND TO LIMITS OF THE TABLE
- TOTAL HEIGHT OF COMPACTED COVER FOR CONVENTIONAL HIGHWAY LOADS IS MEASURED FROM TOP OF PIPE TO BOTTOM OF FLEXIBLE PAVEMENT OR TOP OF RIGID PAVEMENT.



INSTALLATION NOTES

1. WHEN PLACING THE FIRST LIFTS OF BACKFILL IT IS IMPORTANT TO MAKE SURE THAT THE BACKFILL IS PROPERLY COMPACTED UNDER AND AROUND THE PIPE HAUNCHES.
2. OTHER ALTERNATE BACKFILL MATERIAL MAY BE ALLOWED DEPENDING ON SITE SPECIFIC CONDITIONS, AS APPROVED BY SITE ENGINEER.
3. AN HDPE MEMBRANE LINER WILL BE PLACED ON THE CROWN OF EACH PIPE TO PROVIDE AN IMPERMEABLE BARRIER AGAINST ENVIRONMENTAL CHANGES THAT MAY ADVERSELY AFFECT THE SYSTEM OVER TIME. PLEASE REFER TO THE CORRUGATED METAL PIPE DETENTION DESIGN GUIDE FOR ADDITIONAL TECHNICAL DETAILS.

TABLE 2:

	CMP RETENTION STANDARD BACKFILL SPECIFICATIONS			
	MATERIAL LOCATION	MATERIAL SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION	
1	FILL ENVELOPE WIDTH	PER ENGINEER OF RECORD	MINIMUM TRENCH WIDTH MUST ALLOW ROOM FOR PROPER COMPACTION OF HAUNCH MATERIALS UNDER THE PIPE. THE SUGGESTED MINIMUM TRENCH WIDTH, OR EOR RECOMMENDATION: PIPE ≤ 12": D + 16" PIPE > 12": 1.5D + 12"	MINIMUM EMBANKMENT WIDTH (IN FEET) FOR INITIAL FILL ENVELOPE: PIPE < 24": 3.0D PIPE 24" - 144": D + 4'0" PIPE > 144": D + 10'0"
2	FOUNDATION	**AASHTO 26.5.2** - PER ENGINEER OF RECORD	PRIOR TO PLACING THE BEDDING, THE FOUNDATION MUST BE CONSTRUCTED TO A UNIFORM AND STABLE GRADE. IN THE EVENT THAT UNSUITABLE FOUNDATION MATERIALS ARE ENCOUNTERED DURING EXCAVATION, THEY SHALL BE REMOVED AND FOUNDATION BROUGHT BACK TO GRADE WITH A FILL MATERIAL AS APPROVED BY THE ENGINEER OF RECORD.	
3	BEDDING	**AASHTO M 43: 3, 357, 4, 467, 5, 56, 57**	ENGINEER OF RECORD TO DETERMINE IF BEDDING IS REQUIRED. PIPE MAY BE PLACED ON THE TRENCH BOTTOM OF A RELATIVELY LOOSE, NATIVE SUITABLE WELL GRADED GRANULAR MATERIAL THAT IS ROUGHLY SHAPED TO FIT THE BOTTOM OF THE PIPE, 2" MIN DEPTH. THE BEDDING MATERIAL MAY BE SUITABLE OPEN GRADED GRANULAR BEDDING CONFORMING TO AASHTO SOIL CLASSIFICATIONS A1, A2, OR A3 WITH MAXIMUM PARTICLE SIZE OF 3" PER AASHTO 26.3.8.1	
4	CORRUGATED METAL PIPE			
5	BACKFILL	FREE-DRAINING, ANGULAR, WASHED-STONE PER **AASHTO M 43: 3, 357, 4, 467, 5, 56, 57** OR APPROVED EQUAL *	HAUNCH ZONE MATERIAL SHALL BE HAND SHOVELED OR SHOVEL SLICED INTO PLACE TO ALLOW FOR PROPER COMPACTION WITHOUT SOFT SPOTS. BACKFILL SHALL BE PLACED IN 8" +/- LOOSE LIFTS AND COMPACTED TO 90% STANDARD PROCTOR PER AASHTO T 99. BACKFILL SHALL BE PLACED SUCH THAT THERE IS NO MORE THAN A TWO LIFT (16") DIFFERENTIAL BETWEEN ANY OF THE PIPES AT ANY TIME DURING THE BACKFILL PROCESS. THE BACKFILL SHOULD BE ADVANCED ALONG THE LENGTH OF THE SYSTEM TO AVOID DIFFERENTIAL LOADING. WHERE CONVENTIONAL COMPACTION TESTING IS NOT PRACTICAL, THE MATERIAL SHALL BE MECHANICALLY COMPACTED UNTIL NO FURTHER YIELDING OF MATERIAL IS OBSERVED UNDER THE COMPACTOR. **IN AREAS WITH HIGH WATER TABLE FLUCTUATIONS THAT INTERACT WITH THE PIPE ZONE, CONSIDER INSTALLING A GEOTEXTILE SEPARATION LAYER TO PREVENT SOIL MIGRATION.	
6	COVER MATERIAL	UP TO MIN. COVER - **AASHTO M 145: A-1, A-2, A-3** ABOVE MIN. COVER - PER ENGINEER OF RECORD	COVER MATERIAL MAY INCLUDE NON-BITUMINOUS, GRANULAR ROADBASE MATERIAL WITHIN MIN COVER LIMITS	
7	RIGID OR FLEXIBLE PAVEMENT (IF APPLICABLE)	PER ENGINEER OF RECORD	FLEXIBLE PAVEMENT SHOULD NOT BE COUNTED AS PART OF THE FILL HEIGHT OVER THE CMP. FINAL BACKFILL MATERIAL SELECTION AND COMPACTION REQUIREMENTS SHALL FOLLOW THE PROJECT PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS PER THE ENGINEER OF RECORD.	
A	OPTIONAL SIDE GEOTEXTILE	NONE	GEOTEXTILE LAYER IS RECOMMENDED ON SIDES OF EXCAVATION TO PREVENT SOIL MIGRATION.	
B	GEOTEXTILE BETWEEN LAYERS	NONE	IF SOIL TYPES DIFFER AT ANY POINT ABOVE PIPE INVERT, A GEOTEXTILE LAYER IS RECOMMENDED TO BE PLACED BETWEEN THE LAYERS TO PREVENT SOIL MIGRATION.	

NOTES:
- FOR MULTIPLE BARREL INSTALLATIONS, THE RECOMMENDED STANDARD SPACING BETWEEN PARALLEL PIPE RUNS SHALL BE THE PIPE DIAMETER /2 BUT NO LESS THAN 12" FOR DIAMETERS ≤72". FOR 72" AND LARGER DIAMETERS, THE MINIMUM SPACING IS 36". CONTACT YOUR CONTECH REPRESENTATIVE FOR NONSTANDARD SPACING.
- * APPROVED REGIONAL EQUIVALENTS FOR SECTION 5 INCLUDE CA-7, MIDOT 6AA, 6A, OR 5G, PROVIDED THEY MEET THE PARTICLE SIZES INDICATED.

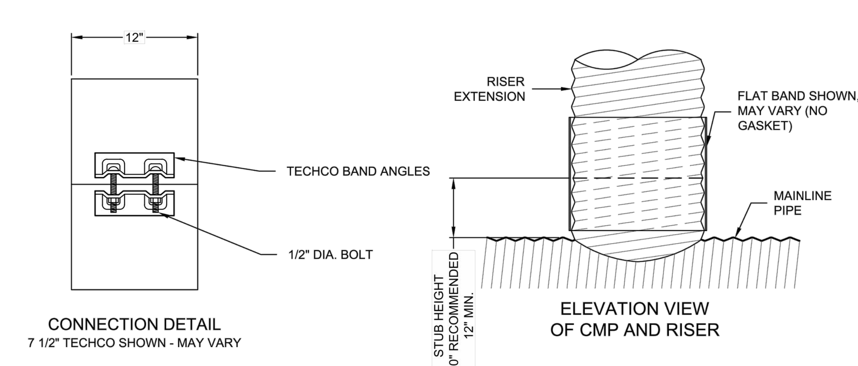
MANUFACTURER RECOMMENDED BACKFILL
NOT TO SCALE

CONTECH ENGINEERED SOLUTIONS LLC — A QUIKRETE® COMPANY — 12901 SE 97th Avenue, Clackamas, OR 97015 — 800-548-4667 503-240-3393 800-561-1271 FAX
CONTECH CMP DETENTION SYSTEMS — CONTECH PROPOSAL DRAWING
96"Ø PERFORATED UNDERGROUND RETENTION SYSTEM - 829127-010
DESMOND MS
MADERA, CA
SITE DESIGNATION:

PROJECT No.: 829127 | SEQ. No.: 010 | DATE: 12/18/24 | DESIGNED: AME | DRAWN: AME | CHECKED: | APPROVED: AME | SHEET NO.: P3 OF 4

MARK DATE REVISION DESCRIPTION BY

P4

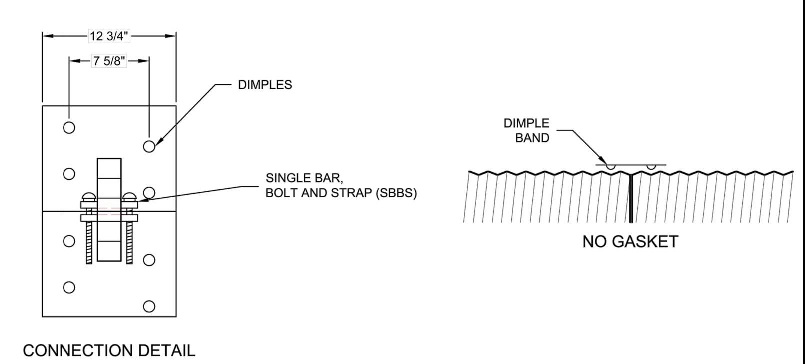


PLAIN END CMP RISER PIPE

GENERAL NOTES:

1. **DELIVERED BAND STYLE AND FASTENER TYPE MAY VARY BY FABRICATION PLANT.**
2. JOINT IS TO BE ASSEMBLED PER AASHTO BRIDGE CONSTRUCTION SPECIFICATION SEC 26.4.2.4.
3. BAND MATERIAL AND GAGE TO BE SAME AS RISER MATERIAL.
4. IF RISER HAS A HEIGHT OF COVER OF 10' OR MORE, USE A SLIP JOINT.
5. BANDS ARE NORMALLY FURNISHED AS FOLLOWS:
   - 12" THRU 48" 1-PIECE
   - 54" 2-PIECES
6. ALL RISER JOINT COMPONENTS WILL BE FIELD ASSEMBLED.
7. MANHOLE RISERS IN APPLICATIONS WHERE TRAFFIC LOADS ARE IMPOSED REQUIRE SPECIAL DESIGN CONSIDERATIONS.
8. DIMENSIONS SUBJECT TO MANUFACTURING TOLERANCES.

12" RISER BAND DETAIL
NOT TO SCALE



PLAIN END CMP PIPE

GENERAL NOTES:

1. JOINT IS TO BE ASSEMBLED PER AASHTO BRIDGE CONSTRUCTION SPECIFICATION SEC 26.4.2.4.
2. BAND MATERIALS AND/OR COATING CAN VARY BY LOCATION. CONTACT YOUR CONTECH REPRESENTATIVE FOR AVAILABILITY.
3. BANDS ARE SHAPED TO MATCH THE PIPE-ARCH WHEN APPLICABLE.
4. BANDS ARE NORMALLY FURNISHED AS FOLLOWS:
   - 12" THRU 48" 1-PIECE
   - 54" THRU 96" 2-PIECES
   - 102" THRU 144" 3-PIECES
5. BAND FASTENERS ARE ATTACHED WITH SPOT WELDS, RIVETS OR HAND WELDS.
6. DIMENSIONS ARE SUBJECT TO MANUFACTURING TOLERANCES.
7. ORDER SHALL DESIGNATE GASKET OPTION, IF REQUIRED (SEE DETAILS ABOVE).

D-12 DIMPLE BAND DETAIL
NOT TO SCALE

CONTECH ENGINEERED SOLUTIONS LLC — A QUIKRETE® COMPANY — 12901 SE 97th Avenue, Clackamas, OR 97015 — 800-548-4667 503-240-3393 800-561-1271 FAX
CONTECH CMP DETENTION SYSTEMS — CONTECH PROPOSAL DRAWING
96"Ø PERFORATED UNDERGROUND RETENTION SYSTEM - 829127-010
DESMOND MS
MADERA, CA
SITE DESIGNATION:

PROJECT No.: 829127 | SEQ. No.: 010 | DATE: 12/18/24 | DESIGNED: AME | DRAWN: AME | CHECKED: | APPROVED: AME | SHEET NO.: P4 OF 4

MARK DATE REVISION DESCRIPTION BY

General Notes

Blair, Church & Flynn CONSULTING ENGINEERS
Blair, Church & Flynn
Consulting Engineers
451 Clovis Avenue,
Suite 200
Clovis, California 93612
Tel (559) 326-1400
Fax (559) 326-1500

REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER ZACHARY D. HOCKETT No. 87,218 CIVIL STATE OF CALIFORNIA

12/02/2024
Date Signed:

Consultant

Jack G. Desmond MS - Track & Field Improvements
Madera Unified School District
26490 Martin Street,
Madera, CA 93638

Project

CONTECH DETAILS

Drawing

darden architects
ARCHITECTURE
PLANNING
INTERIORS
www.dardenarchitects.com
6790 N. West Ave. • Fresno, CA 93711 • T. 559.448.8051

LICENSED ARCHITECT ANTONIO J. AVILA No. C26235 Ren. 10-31-25 STATE OF CALIFORNIA

Architect

No.	Revison/Submission	Date
2	ADDENDUM 02	1/15/2025

100% CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS Revision

	Designed By: KL	
Scale: No Scale	Drawn By: TJ	SD/X501
Project Number: 2470.1	Checked By: ZDH	AD2-CX13
Date: 01/15/2025	Reviewed By: JDB	

Drawing: P:\224-0293\Site\productiondrawings\224293dt05.dwg; Layout1 - BCF.ctb
Plot by: tjmflynn Jan 16, 2025 - 9:17am

DSA File No.:

DSA Application No.:
02-122959

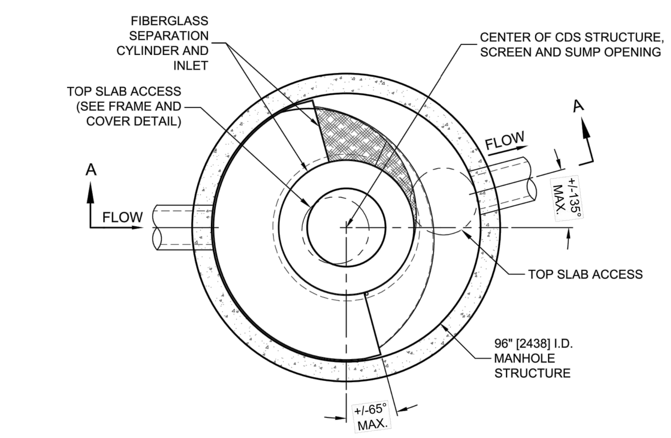
Agency Approval

CDS4040-8-C DESIGN NOTES

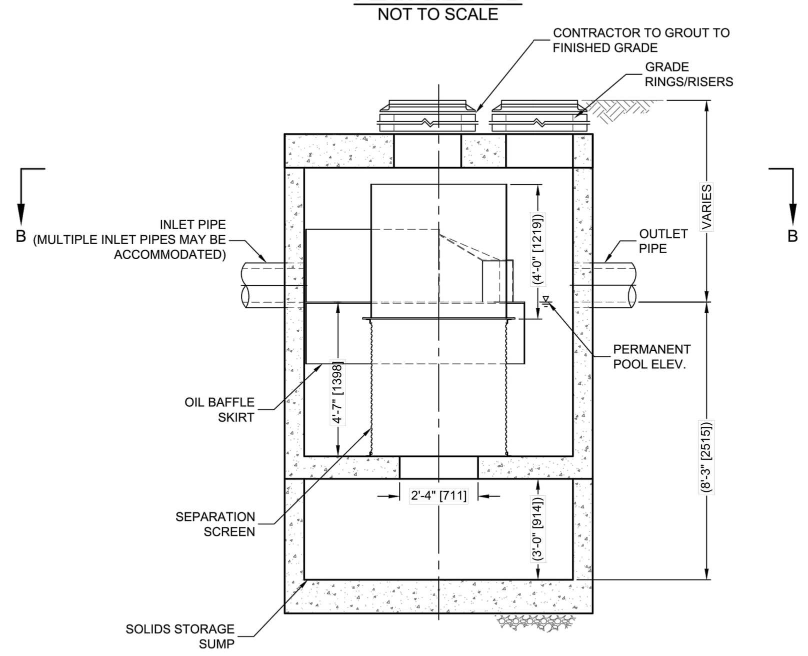
CDS4040-8-C RATED TREATMENT CAPACITY IS 6.0 CFS [169.9 L/s], OR PER LOCAL REGULATIONS. IF THE SITE CONDITIONS EXCEED MAXIMUM HYDRAULIC CAPACITY, AN UPSTREAM BYPASS STRUCTURE IS REQUIRED.

CDS4040-8-C STANDARD CONFIGURATION IS SHOWN.

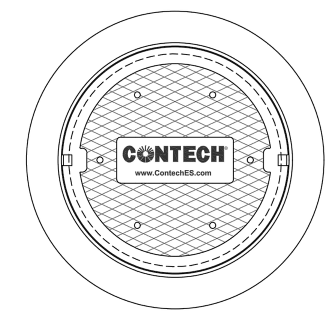
FOR NJDEP PROJECTS, PLEASE CONTACT YOUR LOCAL CONTECH REPRESENTATIVE FOR APPROVED CONFIGURATIONS.



PLAN VIEW B-B
NOT TO SCALE



ELEVATION A-A
NOT TO SCALE



FRAME AND COVER
(DIAMETER VARIES)
NOT TO SCALE

SITE SPECIFIC DATA REQUIREMENTS

STRUCTURE ID			
WATER QUALITY FLOW RATE (CFS OR L/s)			*
PEAK FLOW RATE (CFS OR L/s)			*
RETURN PERIOD OF PEAK FLOW (YRS)			*
SCREEN APERTURE (2400 OR 4700)			*
PIPE DATA:	I.E.	MATERIAL	DIAMETER
INLET PIPE 1	*	*	*
INLET PIPE 2	*	*	*
OUTLET PIPE	*	*	*
RIM ELEVATION			*
ANTI-FLOTATION BALLAST		WIDTH	HEIGHT
		*	*
NOTES/SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS:			

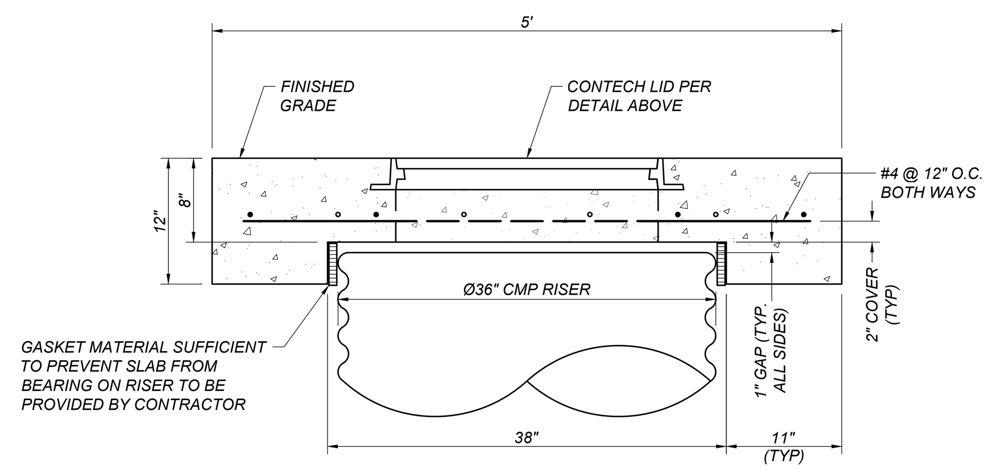
* PER ENGINEER OF RECORD

GENERAL NOTES
1. CONTECH TO PROVIDE ALL MATERIALS UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
2. FOR SITE SPECIFIC DRAWINGS WITH DETAILED STRUCTURE DIMENSIONS AND WEIGHT, PLEASE CONTACT YOUR CONTECH ENGINEERED SOLUTIONS LLC REPRESENTATIVE. www.ContechES.com
3. CDS WATER QUALITY STRUCTURE SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH ALL DESIGN DATA AND INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS DRAWING. CONTRACTOR TO CONFIRM STRUCTURE MEETS REQUIREMENTS OF PROJECT.
4. STRUCTURE SHALL MEET AASHTO HS20 LOAD RATING, ASSUMING EARTH COVER OF 0' - 2', AND GROUNDWATER ELEVATION AT, OR BELOW, THE OUTLET PIPE INVERT ELEVATION. ENGINEER OF RECORD TO CONFIRM ACTUAL GROUNDWATER ELEVATION. CASTINGS SHALL MEET AASHTO M306 AND BE CAST WITH THE CONTECH LOGO..
5. IF REQUIRED, PVC HYDRAULIC SHEAR PLATE IS PLACED ON SHELF AT BOTTOM OF SCREEN CYLINDER. REMOVE AND REPLACE AS NECESSARY DURING MAINTENANCE CLEANING.
6. CDS STRUCTURE SHALL BE PRECAST CONCRETE CONFORMING TO ASTM C-478 AND AASHTO LOAD FACTOR DESIGN METHOD.

INSTALLATION NOTES
A. ANY SUB-BASE, BACKFILL DEPTH, AND/OR ANTI-FLOTATION PROVISIONS ARE SITE-SPECIFIC DESIGN CONSIDERATIONS AND SHALL BE SPECIFIED BY ENGINEER OF RECORD.
B. CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE EQUIPMENT WITH SUFFICIENT LIFTING AND REACH CAPACITY TO LIFT AND SET THE CDS MANHOLE STRUCTURE.
C. CONTRACTOR TO INSTALL JOINT SEALANT BETWEEN ALL STRUCTURE SECTIONS AND ASSEMBLE STRUCTURE.
D. CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE, INSTALL, AND GROUT INLET AND OUTLET PIPE(S). MATCH PIPE INVERTS WITH ELEVATIONS SHOWN. ALL PIPE CENTERLINES TO MATCH PIPE OPENING CENTERLINES.
E. CONTRACTOR TO TAKE APPROPRIATE MEASURES TO ASSURE UNIT IS WATER TIGHT, HOLDING WATER TO FLOWLINE INVERT MINIMUM. IT IS SUGGESTED THAT ALL JOINTS BELOW PIPE INVERTS ARE GROUTED.

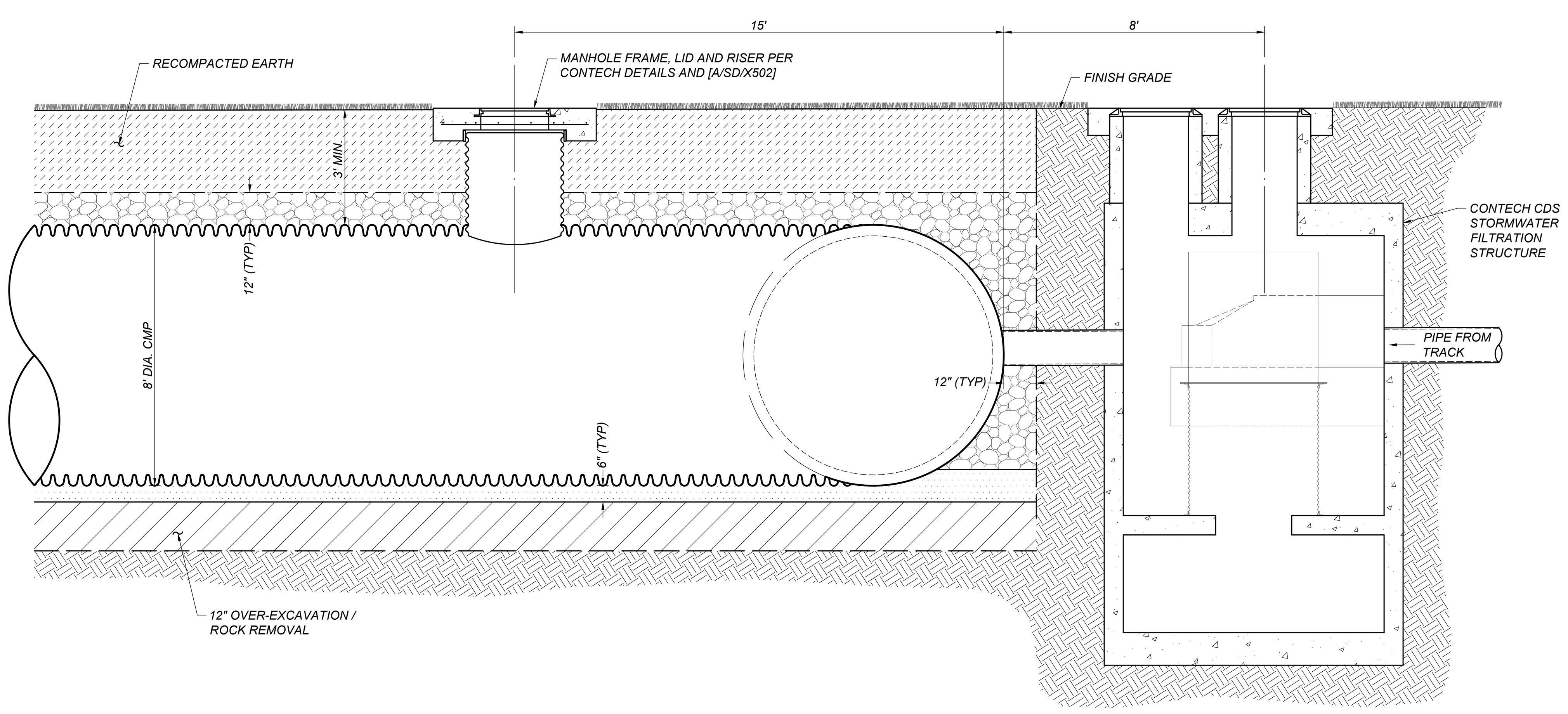
CONTECH ENGINEERED SOLUTIONS LLC
www.contechES.com
9025 Centre Pointe Dr., Suite 400, West Chester, OH 45069
800-338-1122 513-645-7000 513-645-7993 FAX

CDS4040-8-C
ONLINE CDS
STANDARD DETAIL



NOTES:
1. *DESIGN IN ACCORDANCE WITH AASHTO, 17TH EDITION AND ACI 350.*
2. *DESIGN LOAD HS20.*
3. *CONCRETE STRENGTH = 4,000 PSI*
4. *REINFORCING STEEL = ASTM A615, GRADE 60.*
5. *PROVIDE ADDITIONAL REINFORCING AROUND OPENINGS EQUAL TO THE BARS INTERRUPTED, HALF EACH SIDE. ADDITIONAL BARS TO BE IN THE SAME PLANE.*
6. *TRIM OPENING WITH DIAGONAL #4 BARS, EXTEND BARS A MINIMUM OF 12" BEYOND OPENING, BEND BARS AS REQUIRED TO MAINTAIN BAR COVER.*

A SD/X502 CONTECH RISER AND MANHOLE FRAME DETAIL
NOT TO SCALE



B SD/X502 CONTECH CORRUGATED RETENTION PIPE SIDE VIEW
NOT TO SCALE

General Notes

Blair, Church & Flynn
Consulting Engineers
451 Clovis Avenue, Suite 200
Clovis, California 93612
Tel (559) 326-1400
Fax (559) 326-1500

12/02/2024
Date Signed:

Consultant

Jack G. Desmond MS - Track & Field Improvements
Madera Unified School District
26490 Martin Street,
Madera, CA 93638

Project

CONTECH DETAILS

Drawing

darden architects
ARCHITECTURE PLANNING INTERIORS
www.dardenarchitects.com
6790 N. West Ave. • Fresno, CA 93711 • T. 559.448.8051

Architect

No.	Revision/Submission	Date
2	ADDENDUM 02	1/15/2025

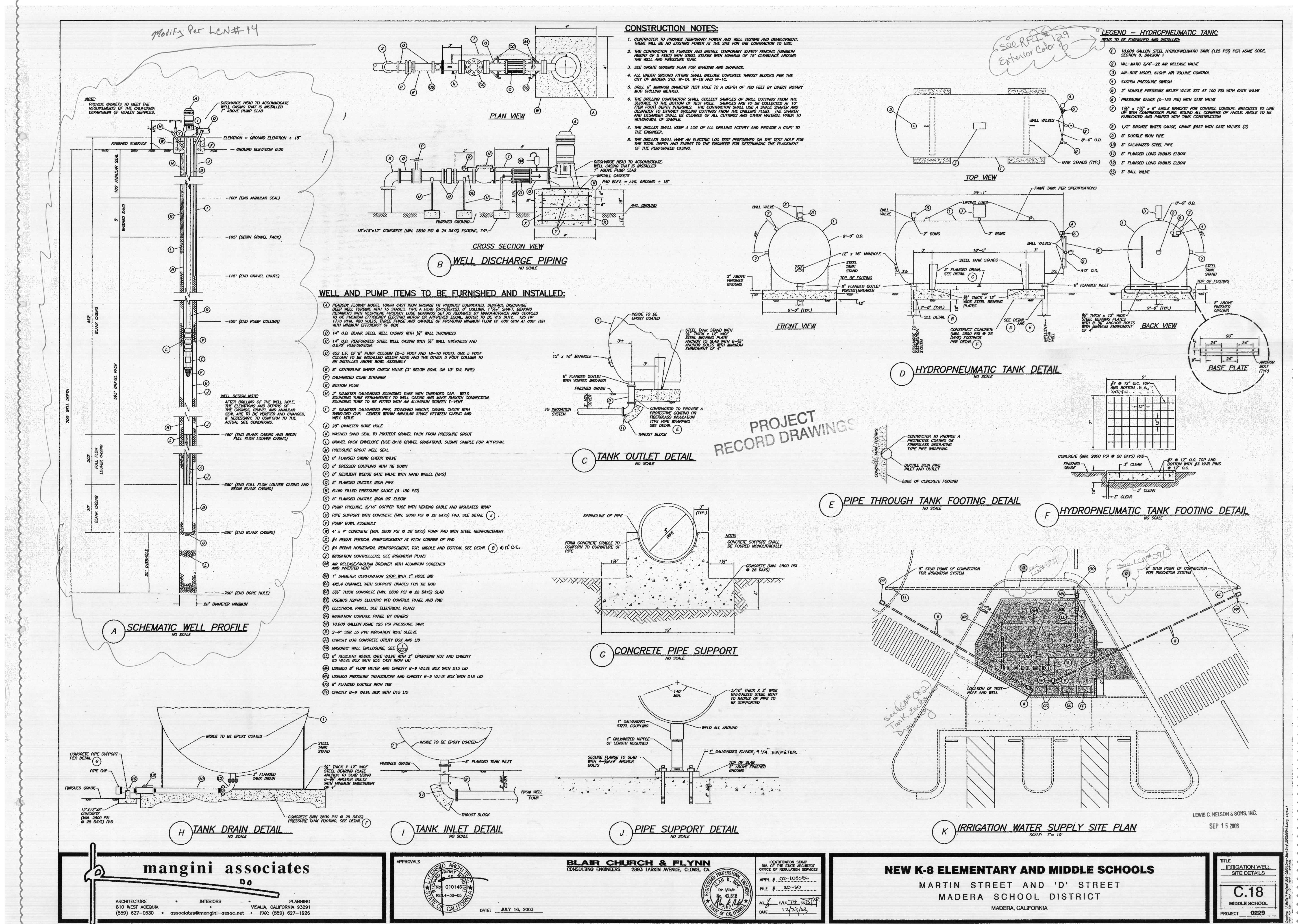
100% CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS Revision

	Designed By: KL	Copyright 2025 Darden Architects
Scale: No Scale	Drawn By: TJ	SD/X502
Project Number: 2470.1	Checked By: ZDH	AD2-CX14
Date: 01/15/2025	Reviewed By: JDB	

DSA File No.:

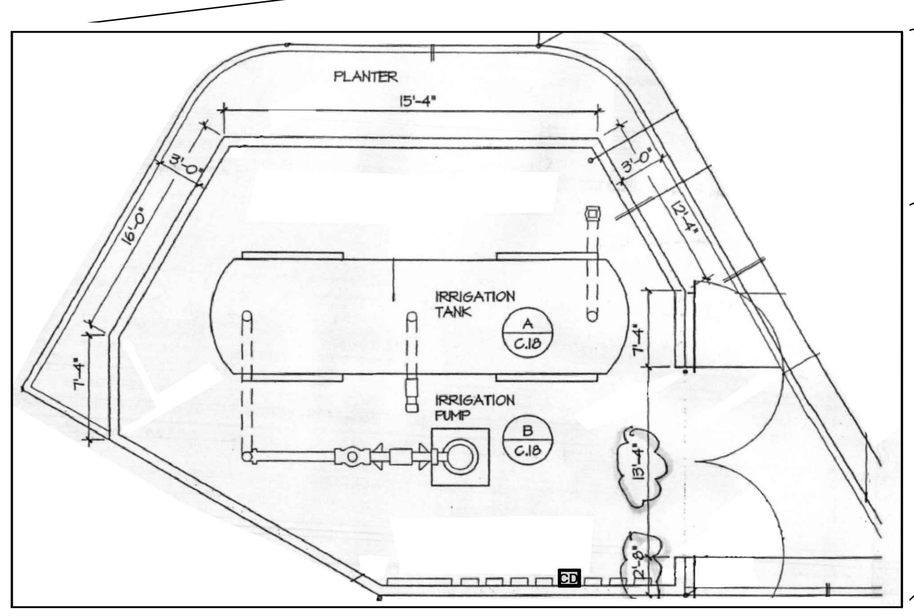
DSA Application No.:
02-122959

Agency Approval



EXISTING BOOSTER PUMP PARAMETERS:

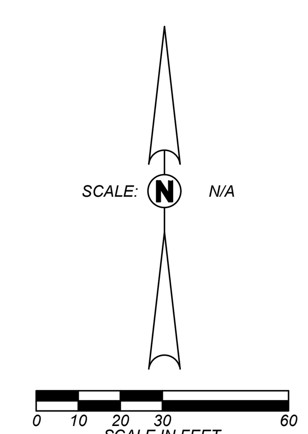
SUPPLY PIPE SIZE:	6"
DISCHARGE PIPE SIZE:	6"
DISCHARGE PRESSURE:	125 PSI
ELECTRICAL SERVICE:	240 VAC 60HZ, 3 PHASE
PUMP ACTIVATION:	CONTROLLER PROGRAM ACTIVATION WITH PUMP START RELAY



EXISTING PUMP YARD:

SEE SHEET SD/L101 AND SD/L102 FOR IRRIGATION PLAN, AND SD/L103 AND SD/L104 FOR DETAILS

811 Know what's below. Call before you dig.



General Notes

Blair, Church & Flynn Consulting Engineers
451 Clovis Avenue, Suite 200
Clovis, California 93612
Tel (559) 326-1400
Fax (559) 326-1500

LICENSED LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT DAVID W. BRILEY NO. Signature 12/31/26 Renewal Date STATE OF CALIFORNIA

Consultant

Jack G. Desmond MS - Track & Field Improvements
Madera Unified School District
26490 Martin Street,
Madera, CA 93638

Project

PUMP YARD

Drawing

darden architects
ARCHITECTURE PLANNING INTERIORS
www.dardenarchitects.com
6790 N. West Ave. • Fresno, CA 93711 • T. 559.448.8051

LICENSED ARCHITECT ANTONIO J. AVILA No. C26235 Ren. 10-31-25 STATE OF CALIFORNIA

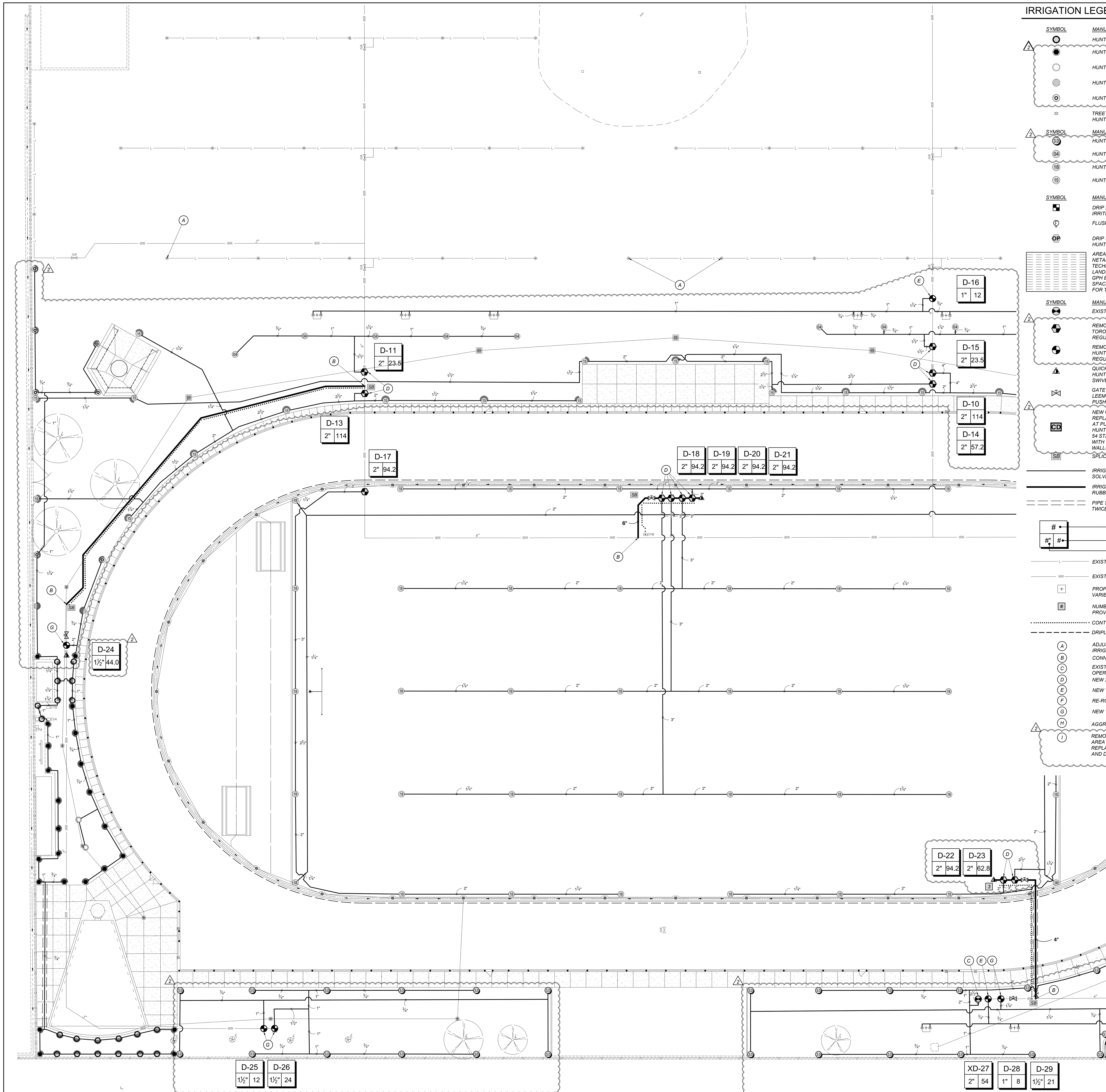
Architect

No.	Revison/Submission	Date
2	ADDENDUM 02	1/15/2025

100% CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS Revision

	Designed By: KC	Copyright 2025 Darden Architects
Scale: NO SCALE	Drawn By: KC	SD/L100
Project Number: 2470.1	Checked By: DB	AD2-CX15
Date: 01/15/2025	Reviewed By: DB	

Drawing: P:\224-0293\Site\productiondrawings\224293Irr01.dwg; L100 - BCF.ctb
Plot by: tjmflynn Jan 16, 2025 - 9:17am



SEE SHEET SD/ L102 FOR CONTINUATION

SEE SHEET SD/L103 AND SD/L104 FOR IRRIGATION DETAILS

IRRIGATION LEGEND

SYMBOL	MANUFACTURER/MODEL/DESCRIPTION	ARC	PSI	GPM	RADIUS	DETAIL
	HUNTER MP1000 PROS-04-PRS40-CV M	90-210	40		14'	O/SD/L103
	HUNTER MP2000 PROS-04-PRS40-CV K	90-210	40		19'	O/SD/L103
	HUNTER MP2000 PROS-04-PRS40-CV R	360	40	1.48	19'	O/SD/L103
	HUNTER MP3000 PROS-04-PRS40-CV B	90-210	40		30'	O/SD/L103
	HUNTER MP3500 PROS-04-PRS40-CV LB	90-210	40		35'	O/SD/L103
	TREE BUBBLER 10F HUNTER PROS-PRS30-04-MSBN	360	30	1	1'	N/SD/L103

SYMBOL	MANUFACTURER/MODEL	PSI	GPM	RADIUS	DETAIL
3.0	HUNTER I-20-04-SS-PRB 3.0	45	3	38'	I/SD/L103
04	HUNTER I-25-04-SS 04	60	4.7	42'	I/SD/L103
18	HUNTER I-25-04-SS 18	60	15.7	59'	I/SD/L103
15	HUNTER I-25-04-SS 15	60	14.3	57'	I/SD/L103

SYMBOL	MANUFACTURER/MODEL/DESCRIPTION	DETAIL
	DRIP ZONE CONTROL KIT MF IRRITROL 700-1-MF	A/SD/L104
	FLUSH VALVE ASSEMBLY	D/SD/L104
OP	DRIP SYSTEM OPERATION INDICATOR HUNTER ECO-ID	C/SD/L104
	AREA TO RECEIVE DRIPLINE NETAFIM TLCV-04-18 TECHLINE PRESSURE COMPENSATING 17MM LANDSCAPE DRIPLINE WITH CHECK VALVE. 0.4 GPH EMITTERS AT 18" O.C. DRIPLINE LATERALS SPACED AT 18" APART, WITH EMITTERS OFFSET FOR TRIANGULAR PATTERN. MINIMUM 1" COVER	B/SD/L104

SYMBOL	MANUFACTURER/MODEL/DESCRIPTION	DETAIL
	EXISTING REMOTE CONTROL VALVE	
	REMOTE CONTROL VALVE - 2" TORO P220-27-08 WITH EZR-100 PRESSURE REGULATOR	G/SD/L103
	REMOTE CONTROL VALVE 1", 1-1/2" HUNTER ICV-101G/151G WITH AS-ADJ PRESSURE REGULATOR	G/SD/L103
	QUICK COUPLER VALVE HUNTER-44RC WITH HK44 KEY AND HS2 HOSE SWIVEL	H/SD/L103
	GATE VALVE LARGE LEEMCO LMV-BB WITH 2" NUT PUSH-ON BELL ENDS, OR EQUAL	J/SD/L103
CD	NEW CONTROLLER - 'D' REPLACE EXISTING CONTROLLER # 4, LOCATED AT PUMP YARD WITH NEW CONTROLLER - HUNTER I2C-5400-M 54 STATION OUTDOOR MODULAR CONTROLLER. WITH FOUR ICM-800 & ONE ICM-2200 MODULES. WALL-MOUNT METAL POWDERCOAT CABINET.	E/SD/L104
SB	SPLICE BOX	K/SD/L103
	IRRIGATION LATERAL LINE: PVC SCHEDULE 40 SOLVENT WELD, SIZE AS NOTED	C/SD/L103
	IRRIGATION MAINLINE: PVC CLASS 200 SDR 21 RUBBER GASKETED, SIZE AS NOTED	A/SD/L103
	PIPE SLEEVE: PVC SCHEDULE 40 TWICE PIPE SIZE	E/SD/L103
# / #" #	VALVE NUMBER / VALVE FLOW (GPM) / VALVE SIZE	
L	EXISTING LATERAL LINE	
IRR	EXISTING MAIN LINE	
	PROPOSED TREE, SEE PLANTING PLAN ON SHEET L1.0 TO L1.4 FOR VARIETY AND SIZE	
#	NUMBER OF SPARE CONTROL WIRE PLUS ONE (1) SPARE COMMON WIRE. PROVIDE A 10 FOOT LOOP IN VALVE BOX	
	CONTROL WIRE PLUS ONE (1) COMMON WIRE	D/SD/L103
	DRIPLINE MANIFOLD: PVC SCHEDULE 40	F/SD/L104

- A — ADJUST EXISTING NOZZLES ARC TO PROTECT NEW HARDSCAPE. SEE GENERAL IRRIGATION NOTE #17.
- B — CONNECT NEW MAIN LINE TO EXISTING MAIN LINE
- C — EXISTING IRRIGATION VALVE WITH REVISED FLOW, SCHEDULED TO REMAIN OPERATIONAL ON EXISTING MAIN LINE.
- D — NEW 2" REMOTE CONTROL VALVE - TORO P220, PER OWNER REQUEST
- E — NEW 1" REMOTE CONTROL VALVE - HUNTER ICV-G, PER OWNER REQUEST
- F — RE-ROUTE MAIN LINE. SEE DEMO PLAN FOR CURRENT LOCATION.
- G — NEW 1-1/2" REMOTE CONTROL VALVE - HUNTER ICV-G, PER OWNER REQUEST
- H — AGGREGATE SURFACE. SEE CIVIL SITE PLAN
- I — REMOVE EXISTING SPRINKLER HEADS AND LATERAL LINES WITHIN THE AREA OF WORK. COORDINATE WITH THE EXTENT OF GRADING WORK TO REPLACE IRRIGATION LATERALS AND VALVES AS NEEDED. SEE GRADING AND DRAINAGE PLAN (SHEETS SD/C501 AND SD/C502).

811 Know what's below. Call before you dig.

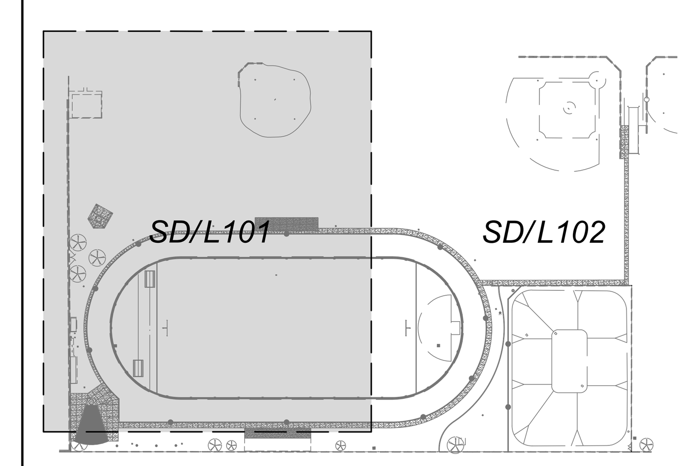
SCALE: 1"=20'

0 5 20 40 SCALE IN FEET

DSA File No.:

DSA Application No.:
02-122959

Agency Approval



KEYMAP

General Notes

Blair, Church & Flynn
CONSULTING ENGINEERS
Blair, Church & Flynn Consulting Engineers
451 Clovis Avenue, Suite 200
Clovis, California 93612
Tel (559) 326-1400
Fax (559) 326-1500

LICENSED LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT — BRILEY — Signature — 12/31/26 Renewal Date — Date — STATE OF CALIFORNIA

Consultant

Jack G. Desmond MS - Track & Field Improvements

Madera Unified School District
26490 Martin Street,
Madera, CA 93638

Project

PARTIAL IRRIGATION PLAN

Drawing

darden architects
ARCHITECTURE PLANNING INTERIORS
www.dardenarchitects.com
6790 N. West Ave. • Fresno, CA 93711 • T. 559.448.8051

LICENSED ARCHITECT — ANTONIO J. AVILA — No. C26235 — Ren. 10-31-25 — STATE OF CALIFORNIA

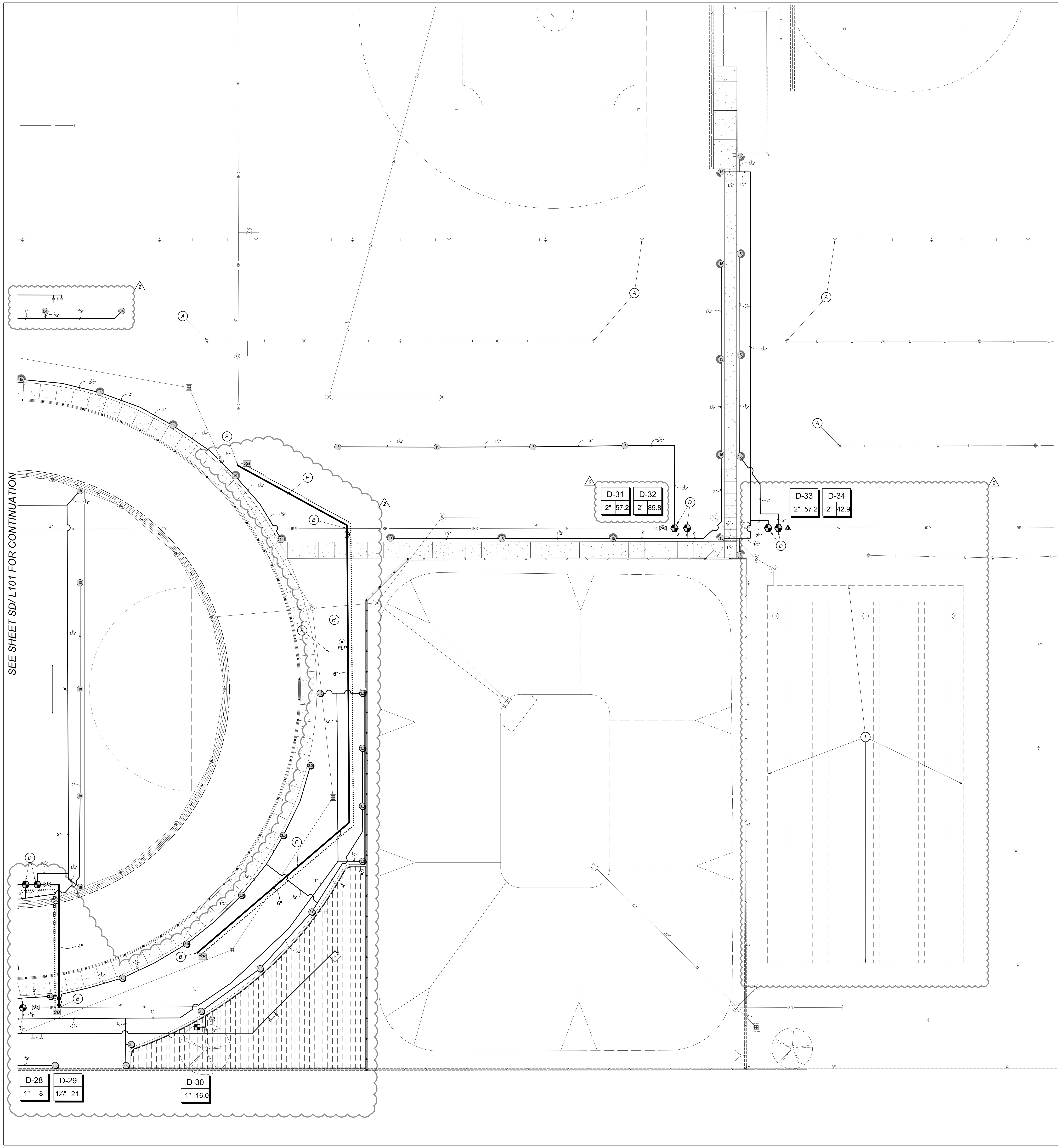
Architect

No.	Revison/Submission	Date
2	ADDENDUM 02	1/15/2025

100% CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS Revision

	Designed By: KC	
Scale: 1" = 20'	Drawn By: KC	SD/L101 AD2-CX16
Project Number: 2470.1	Checked By: DB	
Date: 01/15/2025	Reviewed By: DB	

Drawing: P:\224-0293\Site\productiondrawings\224293Irr01.dwg; L101 - BCF.ctb
Plot by: tjmflynn Jan 16, 2025 - 9:17am



SEE SHEET SD/L103 AND SD/L104 FOR IRRIGATION DETAILS

Know what's below. Call before you dig.

SCALE: 1"=20'

SCALE IN FEET

IRRIGATION LEGEND

SYMBOL	MANUFACTURER/MODEL/DESCRIPTION	ARC	PSI	GPM	RADIUS	DETAIL
	HUNTER MP1000 PROS-04-PRS40-CV M	90-210	40		14'	O/SD/L103
	HUNTER MP2000 PROS-04-PRS40-CV K	90-210	40		19'	O/SD/L103
	HUNTER MP2000 PROS-04-PRS40-CV R	360	40	1.48	19'	O/SD/L103
	HUNTER MP3000 PROS-04-PRS40-CV B	90-210	40		30'	O/SD/L103
	HUNTER MP3500 PROS-04-PRS40-CV LB	90-210	40		35'	O/SD/L103
	TREE BUBBLER 10F HUNTER PROS-PRS30-04-MSBN	360	30	1	1'	N/SD/L103

SYMBOL	MANUFACTURER/MODEL	PSI	GPM	RADIUS	DETAIL
3.0	HUNTER I-20-04-SS-PRB 3.0	45	3	38'	I/SD/L103
04	HUNTER I-25-04-SS 04	60	4.7	42'	I/SD/L103
18	HUNTER I-25-04-SS 18	60	15.7	59'	I/SD/L103
15	HUNTER I-25-04-SS 15	60	14.3	57'	I/SD/L103

SYMBOL	MANUFACTURER/MODEL/DESCRIPTION	DETAIL
	DRIP ZONE CONTROL KIT MF IRRITROL 700-1-MF	A/SD/L104
F	FLUSH VALVE ASSEMBLY	D/SD/L104
OP	DRIP SYSTEM OPERATION INDICATOR HUNTER ECO-ID	C/SD/L104
	AREA TO RECEIVE DRIPLINE NETAFIM TLCV-04-18 TECHLINE PRESSURE COMPENSATING 17MM LANDSCAPE DRIPLINE WITH CHECK VALVE. 0.4 GPH EMITTERS AT 18" O.C. DRIPLINE LATERALS SPACED AT 18" APART, WITH EMITTERS OFFSET FOR TRIANGULAR PATTERN. MINIMUM 1" COVER	B/SD/L104

SYMBOL	MANUFACTURER/MODEL/DESCRIPTION	DETAIL
	EXISTING REMOTE CONTROL VALVE	
	REMOTE CONTROL VALVE - 2" TORO P220-27-08 WITH EZR-100 PRESSURE REGULATOR	G/SD/L103
	REMOTE CONTROL VALVE 1", 1-1/2" HUNTER ICV-101G/151G WITH AS-ADJ PRESSURE REGULATOR	G/SD/L103
	QUICK COUPLER VALVE HUNTER-44RC WITH HK44 KEY AND HS2 HOSE SWIVEL	H/SD/L103
	GATE VALVE LARGE LEEMCO LMV-BB WITH 2" NUT PUSH-ON BELL ENDS, OR EQUAL	J/SD/L103
CD	NEW CONTROLLER - 'D' REPLACE EXISTING CONTROLLER # 4, LOCATED AT PUMP YARD WITH NEW CONTROLLER - HUNTER I2C-5400-M 54 STATION OUTDOOR MODULAR CONTROLLER. WITH FOUR ICM-800 & ONE ICM-2200 MODULES. WALL-MOUNT METAL POWDERCOAT CABINET.	E/SD/L104
SB	SPLICE BOX	K/SD/L103
	IRRIGATION LATERAL LINE: PVC SCHEDULE 40 SOLVENT WELD, SIZE AS NOTED	C/SD/L103
	IRRIGATION MAINLINE: PVC CLASS 200 SDR 21 RUBBER GASKETED, SIZE AS NOTED	A/SD/L103
	PIPE SLEEVE: PVC SCHEDULE 40 TWICE PIPE SIZE	E/SD/L103

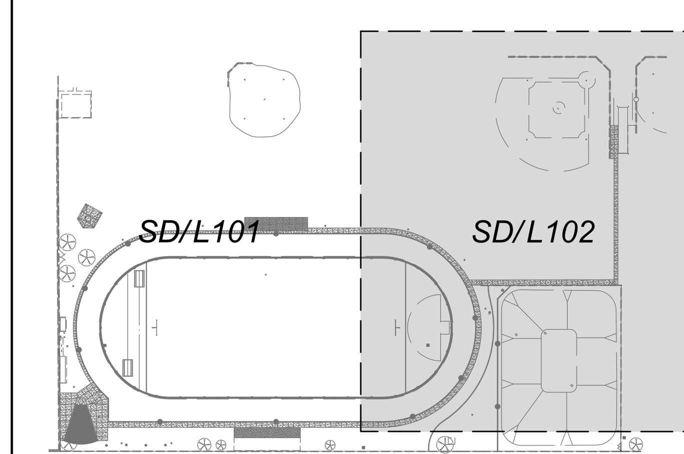
\# VALVE NUMBER
\#" # VALVE FLOW (GPM)
VALVE SIZE

SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION	DETAIL
L	EXISTING LATERAL LINE	
IRR	EXISTING MAIN LINE	
	PROPOSED TREE, SEE PLANTING PLAN ON SHEET L1.0 TO L1.4 FOR VARIETY AND SIZE	
#	NUMBER OF SPARE CONTROL WIRE PLUS ONE (1) SPARE COMMON WIRE. PROVIDE A 10 FOOT LOOP IN VALVE BOX	
	CONTROL WIRE PLUS ONE (1) COMMON WIRE	D/SD/L103
	DRIPLINE MANIFOLD: PVC SCHEDULE 40	F/SD/L104
A	ADJUST EXISTING NOZZLES ARC TO PROTECT NEW HARDSCAPE. SEE GENERAL IRRIGATION NOTE #17.	
B	CONNECT NEW MAIN LINE TO EXISTING MAIN LINE	
C	EXISTING IRRIGATION VALVE WITH REVISED FLOW, SCHEDULED TO REMAIN OPERATIONAL ON EXISTING MAIN LINE.	
D	NEW 2" REMOTE CONTROL VALVE - TORO P220, PER OWNER REQUEST	
E	NEW 1" REMOTE CONTROL VALVE - HUNTER ICV-G, PER OWNER REQUEST	
F	RE-ROUTE MAIN LINE. SEE DEMO PLAN FOR CURRENT LOCATION.	
G	NEW 1-1/2" REMOTE CONTROL VALVE - HUNTER ICV-G, PER OWNER REQUEST	
H	AGGREGATE SURFACE. SEE CIVIL SITE PLAN	
I	REMOVE EXISTING SPRINKLER HEADS AND LATERAL LINES WITHIN THE AREA OF WORK. COORDINATE WITH THE EXTENT OF GRADING WORK TO REPLACE IRRIGATION LATERALS AND VALVES AS NEEDED. SEE GRADING AND DRAINAGE PLAN (SHEETS SD/C501 AND SD/C502).	

DSA File No.:

DSA Application No.:
02-122959

Agency Approval



KEYMAP

General Notes

Blair, Church & Flynn
Consulting Engineers
451 Clovis Avenue,
Suite 200
Clovis, California 93612
Tel (559) 326-1400
Fax (559) 326-1500

LICENSED LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT DAVID W. BRILEY NO. Signature 12/31/26 Renewal Date Date STATE OF CALIFORNIA

Consultant

Jack G. Desmond MS - Track & Field Improvements

Madera Unified School District
26490 Martin Street,
Madera, CA 93638

Project

PARTIAL IRRIGATION PLAN

Drawing

darden architects
ARCHITECTURE PLANNING INTERIORS
www.dardenarchitects.com
6790 N. West Ave. • Fresno, CA 93711 • T. 559.448.8051

LICENSED ARCHITECT ANTONIO J. AVILA No. C26235 Ren. 10-31-25 STATE OF CALIFORNIA

Architect

No.	Revison/Submission	Date
2	ADDENDUM 02	1/15/2025

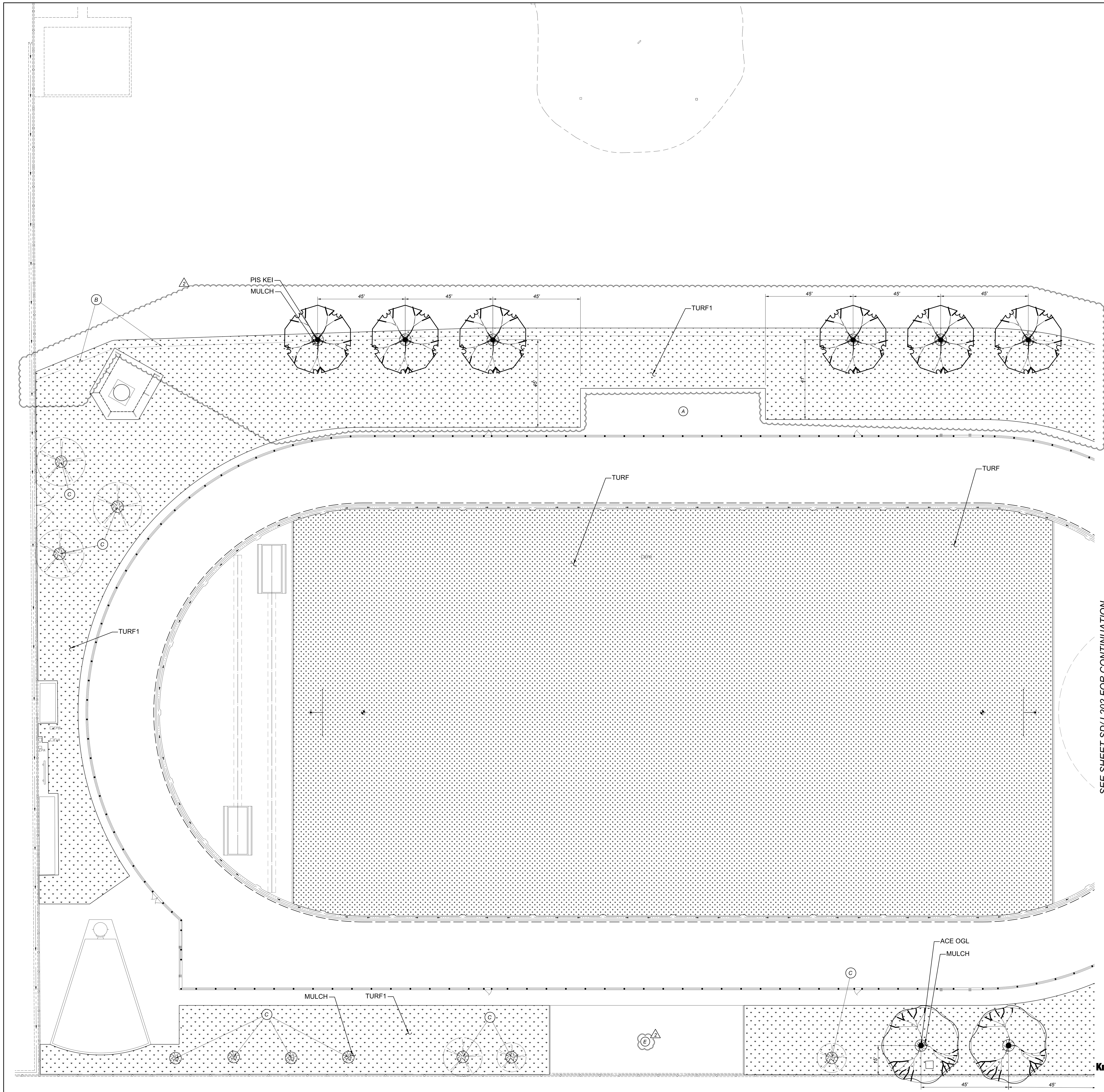
100% CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS Revision

	Designed By: KC	
Scale: 1" = 20'	Drawn By: KC	SD/L102
Project Number: 2470.1	Checked By: DB	AD2-CX17
Date: 01/15/2025	Reviewed By: DB	

DSA File No.:

DSA Application No.:
02-122959

Agency Approval



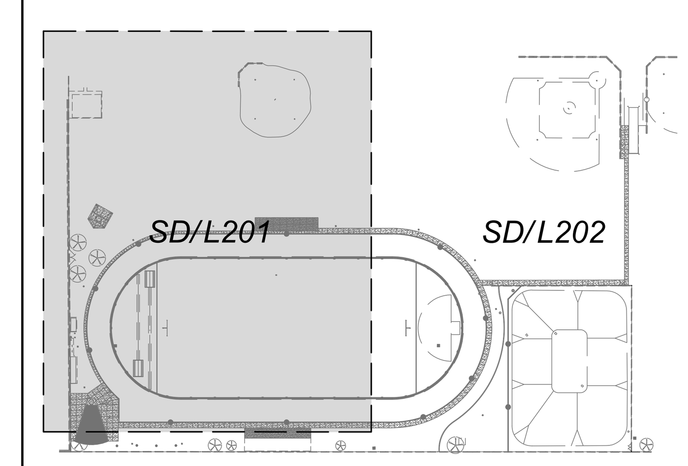
SEE SHEET SD/ L202 FOR CONTINUATION

SEE SHEET SD/L203 FOR PLANTING LEGEND AND NOTES, AND SD/L204 FOR PLANTING DETAILS

811 Know what's below. Call before you dig.

SCALE: 1"=20'

0 5 20 40
SCALE IN FEET



KEYMAP

General Notes

Blair, Church & Flynn
CONSULTING ENGINEERS

Blair, Church & Flynn
Consulting Engineers
451 Clovis Avenue,
Suite 200
Clovis, California 93612
Tel (559) 326-1400
Fax (559) 326-1500

LICENSED LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT
DAVID W. BRILEY NO.
Signature
12/31/26
Renewal Date
Date
STATE OF CALIFORNIA

Consultant

Jack G. Desmond MS - Track & Field Improvements
Madera Unified School District
26490 Martin Street,
Madera, CA 93638

Project

PARTIAL PLANTING PLAN

Drawing

darden architects
ARCHITECTURE
PLANNING
INTERIORS
www.dardenarchitects.com
6790 N. West Ave. • Fresno, CA 93711 • T. 559.448.8051

LICENSED ARCHITECT
ANTONIO J. AVILA
No. C26235
Ren. 10-31-25
STATE OF CALIFORNIA

Architect

No.	Revison/Submission	Date
2	ADDENDUM 02	1/15/2025

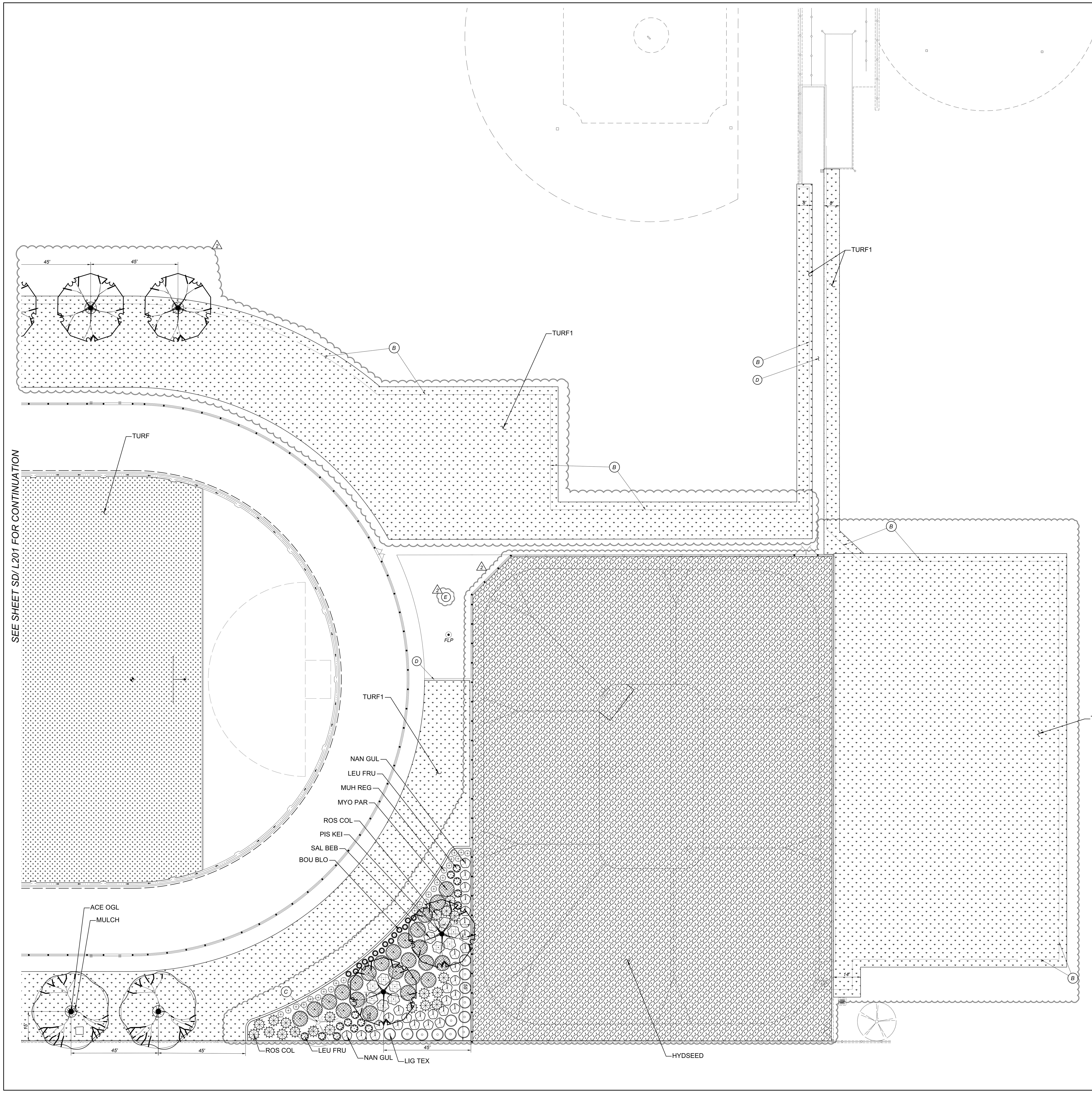
100% CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS Revision

	Designed By: KC	Copyright 2025 Darden Architects
Scale: 1" = 20'	Drawn By: KC	SD/L201
Project Number: 2470.1	Checked By: DWB	AD2-CX18
Date: 01/15/2025	Reviewed By: JDB	

DSA File No.:

DSA Application No.:
02-122959

Agency Approval

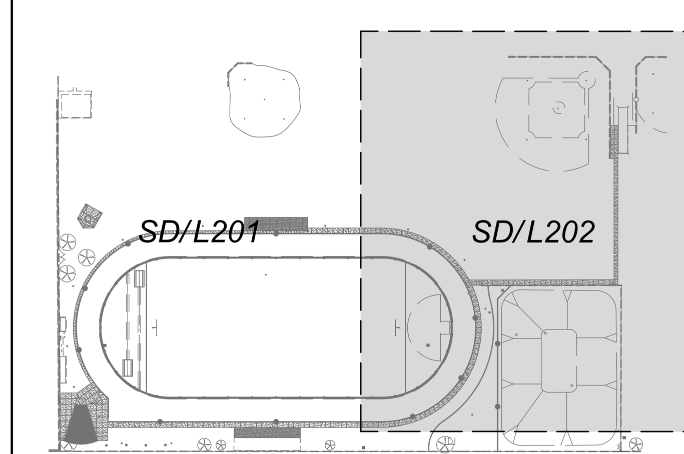


SEE SHEET SD/L203 FOR PLANTING LEGEND AND NOTES, AND SD/L204 FOR PLANTING DETAILS

811 Know what's below. Call before you dig.

SCALE: 1"=20'

0 5 20 40
SCALE IN FEET



KEYMAP

General Notes

Blair, Church & Flynn
CONSULTING ENGINEERS

Blair, Church & Flynn
Consulting Engineers
451 Clovis Avenue,
Suite 200
Clovis, California 93612
Tel (559) 326-1400
Fax (559) 326-1500

LICENSED LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT
DAVID W. BRILEY NO.
Signature
12/31/26
Renewal Date
Date
STATE OF CALIFORNIA

Consultant

Jack G. Desmond MS - Track & Field Improvements
Madera Unified School District
26490 Martin Street,
Madera, CA 93638

Project

PARTIAL PLANTING PLAN

Drawing

darden architects
ARCHITECTURE
PLANNING
INTERIORS
www.dardenarchitects.com
6790 N. West Ave. • Fresno, CA 93711 • T. 559.448.8051

LICENSED ARCHITECT
ANTONIO J. AVILA
No. C26235
Ren. 10-31-25
STATE OF CALIFORNIA

Architect

No.	Revison/Submission	Date
2	ADDENDUM 02	1/15/2025

100% CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS Revision

	Designed By: KC	Copyright 2025 Darden Architects
Scale: 1" = 20'	Drawn By: KC	SD/L202
Project Number: 2470.1	Checked By: DWB	AD2-CX19
Date: 01/15/2025	Reviewed By: JDB	

Drawing: P:\224-0293\Site\productiondrawings\224293la01.dwg; L202 - BCF.ctb
Plot by: tjmflynn Jan 16, 2025 - 9:18am

PLANT LEGEND

TOTAL MIXED PLANTING AREA = 5,412 SF   SUNSET ZONE: 9   MS = MATURE SIZE

SYMBOL	CODE	BOTANICAL / COMMON NAME	CONT	WATER USE	QTY	DETAIL	REMARKS
LARGE TREES							
	ACE OGL	ACER RUBRUM 'OCTOBER GLORY' OCTOBER GLORY RED MAPLE	24"BOX	M	2	A/SD/L204	DECIDUOUS, RED FALL COLOR STANDARD FORM MS: 40'-50' H X 30'-40' W
	PIS KEI	PISTACIA CHINENSIS 'KEITH DAVEY' KEITH DAVEY CHINESE PISTACHE	24"BOX	L	8	A/SD/L204	DECIDUOUS. STANDARD FORM. FULL SUN. ORANGE-CRIMSON FALL COLOR MS: 30-40' H X 25-35' W

SYMBOL	CODE	BOTANICAL / COMMON NAME	SIZE	WATER USE	QTY	DETAIL	REMARKS
SHRUBS							
	LEU FRU	LEUCOPHYLLUM FRUTESCENS TEXAS SAGE	5 GAL	L	14	B/SD/L204	FULL SUN. BRIGHT PINK FLOWERS. MS: 3'-4' H X 3'-4' W
	LIG TEX	LIGUSTRUM JAPONICUM `TEXANUM` TEXAS PRIVET	5 GAL	L	12	A/SD/L204	FULL SUN, PARTIAL SUN. WHITE FLOWERS IN SPRING. MS: 10' H X 6" W
	MYO PAR	MYOPORUM PARVIFOLIUM `PINK` PINK MYOPORUM	1 GAL	L	24	B/SD/L204	FULL SUN. PINK FLOWERS. MS: 3"-6" H X 9' W
	NAN GUL	NANDINA DOMESTICA `GULF STREAM` TM GULF STREAM HEAVENLY BAMBOO	5 GAL	L	29	B/SD/L204	FULL SUN/ PARTIAL SUN. MS: 3`-4` H X 3`-5` W
	SAL BEB	SALVIA X `BEE`S BLISS` BEE`S BLISS SAGE	1 GAL	L	12	B/SD/L204	FULL SUN. MS: 1`-1.5`H X 4`-6`W.
PERENNIALS							
	ROS COL	ROSMARINUS OFFICINALIS `COLLINGWOOD INGRAM` COLLINGWOOD INGRAM ROSEMARY	5 GAL	L	20	B/SD/L204	EVERGREEN. FULL SUN. DARK BLUE FLOWERS. MS: 2-3' H X 4'-6' W
GRASSES							
	BOU BLO	BOUTELOUA GRACILIS 'BLONDE AMBITION' BLONDE AMBITION BLUE GRAMA	5 GAL	L	14	B/SD/L204	FULL SUN TO PARTIAL SUN. SEMI-EVERGREEN GRASS. FLAG-LIKE, GOLDEN SUMMER FLOWERS ON STIFF. MS: 1'-3' H X 1'-3' W
	MUH REG	MUHLENBERGIA CAPILLARIS `REGAL MIST` PINK MUHLY	1 GAL	L	24	B/SD/L204	PERENNIAL, GRASS. FULL TO PART SUN. AIRY PINK-RED FLOWERS. MS: 3' H X 3' W

SYMBOL	CODE	BOTANICAL / COMMON NAME	CONT	WATER USE	QTY	DETAIL	REMARKS
2 GROUND COVERS							
	HYDSEED	NATIVE LOW EROSION CONTROL SEED MIX BY PACIFIC COAST SEEDS • FESTUCA IDAHOENSIS (IDAHOE FESCUE) 15.00 • FESTUCA RUBRA (NATIVE RED FESCUE) 25.00 • TRIFOLIUM WILLDENOVII (TOMCAT CLOVER) 4.00 • VULPIA MICROSTACHYS (THREE WEEKS FESCUE) 8.00 SLURRY COMPONENTS: - FLEXTERRA FLEXIBLE GROWTH MEDIUM 3,500 LBS/ACRE - TRI-C 6-2-4 + HUMATE (FERTILIZER 350 LBS/ACRE) - AM-120 MYCORRHIZAL INOCULUM (60 LBS/ACRE)	52 LBS/ACRE	L	46,166 SF		PERFORM 2 CYCLES OF MANUAL REMOVAL OF EXISTING WEEDY VEGETATION AND THEIR ROOTS PRIOR TO HYDROSEED INSTALLATION PRIOR TO HYDROSEED INSTALLATION, SUBMIT A SHOP DRAWING FOR REVIEW OF A TEMPORARY IRRIGATION SYSTEM WITH ON-SLOPE PINNED BROWNLINE PIPE AND 12" TALL RISERS WITH SHRUB ROTOR HEADS AND A BATTERY CONTROLLER. THE TEMPORARY IRRIGATION SYSTEM SHALL BE IN OPERATION A MINIMUM OF 90 DAYS AFTER SEED GERMINATION AND GROWTH. AFTER 90 DAYS, SALVAGE THE TEMPORARY IRRIGATION SYSTEM COMPONENTS AND TURN-OVER TO THE OWNER. CONFIRM IF THE OWNER CHOOSES TO KEEP THE TEMPORARY SYSTEM IN PLACE IN LIEU OF REMOVAL.
	MULCH	WALK-ON WOOD MULCH	N/A	N/A	504 SF	D/SD/L204	MIN. 3 INCH COMPRESSED DEPTH. SEE PLANTING NOTE #18. QUANTITY IS IN ADDITION TO THAT PROVIDED IN THE MIXED PLANTING AREA.
	TURF	`CELEBRATION` BERMUDAGRASS	SOD	M	81,230 SF	E/SD/L204	BIG-ROLL SOD. RIP SUBGRADE, TILL AMENDMENTS, FINISH GRADE PER SECTION 329000.
2	TURF1	`IMPROVED COMMON` BERMUDAGRASS BLEND	SEED	M	96,301 SF		RIP SUBGRADE, TILL AMENDMENTS, FINISH GRADE, DRILL SEED PER SECTION 329000.

- (A) HARDSCAPE PER CIVIL PLANS
- 2 (B) LIMIT OF TRANSITION GRADING, SEE GRADING AND DRAINAGE PLAN. PROVIDE SOD OR SEEDING TO A MINIMUM 2' WIDTH BEYOND THE GRADING LIMIT WHERE ADJACENT TO UNDISTURBED TURFGRASS.
- (C) PROTECT EXISTING TREE IN PLACE. TPZ (TREE PROTECTION ZONE) PER SECTION 320190
- (D) MOWSTRIP PER CIVIL PLANS
- (E) AGGREGATE SURFACE. SEE CIVIL SITE PLAN

LANDSCAPE PLANTING OBSERVATION LOG

ITEM NO.	WORK ITEM DESCRIPTION	REVIEWED & ACCEPTED BY OWNER'S REP OR LAND ARCH: PRINT NAME	SIGNATURE	DATE
PL-1	REPORT & PROTECTION OF EXISTING TREES			
PL-2	RIPPING OF PLANTING AREAS			
PL-3	SOIL CONDITIONING & TILLAGE DEPTH			
PL-4	IRRIGATION COVERAGE PRIOR TO PLANTING			
PL-5	FINISH GRADING PRIOR TO PLANTING			
PL-6	TREES - INITIAL QUALITY & LAYOUT			
PL-7	PLANTS - INITIAL QUALITY & LAYOUT			
PL-8	GRANULAR PRE-EMERGENT HERBICIDE IN MULCHED AREAS			
PL-9	WOOD MULCH DEPTH			

NOTES: THE ORIGINAL VERSION OF THIS LOG SHALL BE MAINTAINED ON THE AS-BUILT RECORD DRAWING SET.
WORK ITEMS MAY NOT BE REVIEWED IF PRIOR WORK ITEMS HAVE NOT BEEN ACCEPTED.

TREE SIZE AND QUALITY STANDARDS

AMERICAN STANDARDS FOR NURSERY STOCK (ANSI Z60.1) AND GUIDELINE SPECIFICATIONS FOR NURSERY TREE QUALITY (URBAN TREE FOUNDATION) SHALL APPLY

	TYPES 1 & 2 SHADE TREES			TYPE 3 SMALL UPRIGHT TREES**			TYPE 4 SMALL SPREADING TREES***		
CONTAINER SIZE	MIN. CALIPER	MAX. CALIPER	TYPE 1 MIN./MAX. HEIGHT*	MIN. CALIPER	MAX. CALIPER	MIN./MAX. HEIGHT	MIN. CALIPER	MAX. CALIPER	MIN./MAX. HEIGHT
15 GALLON	0.75	2.0	7-10 FT	0.75	2.0	6-8 FT	0.75	2.0	4-8 FT
24" BOX	1.25	3.0	8-12 FT	1.25	3.0	8-10 FT	1.25	3.0	6-10 FT
36" BOX	1.75	3.5	10-16 FT	1.75	3.5	10-14 FT	1.75	3.5	7-12 FT
42" BOX	2.0	4.0	12-20 FT	2.0	4.0	12-18 FT	2.0	4.0	8-14 FT
48" BOX	2.5	5.0	14-26 FT	2.5	5.0	14-22 FT	2.5	5.0	9-16 FT

* TYPE 2 TREE HEIGHTS SHALL NOT BE LESS THAN TWO-THIRDS THE LISTED HEIGHT RANGE.

** TYPE 3 TREES SHALL HAVE A MINIMUM OF SEVEN BRANCHES

*** TYPE 4 TREES SHALL HAVE A MINIMUM OF EIGHT BRANCHES

CALIPER MEASUREMENT FOR CLUMP OR MULTI-STEM TREES IS ONE-HALF THE SUM OF THE THREE LARGEST TRUNK CALIPERS

CALIPER MEASUREMENT FOR <4" TRUNK IS +6" ABOVE ROOTBALL (NOT INCLUDING ROOTSTOCK). >4" TRUNK IS +12"

TREES SHALL HAVE A CENTRAL LEADER. NEW LEADERS LESS THAN HALF THE DIAMETER OF A HEADED LEADER, BROKEN OR CO-DOMINATE LEADERS ARE NOT ACCEPTABLE

SCAFFOLD BRANCHES SHALL BE LESS THAN 2/3 THE DIAMETER OF THE TRUNK, WITHOUT INCLUDED BARK AT ATTACHMENT. SCAFFOLD BRANCHES SHALL BE BALANCED, WELL SPACED VERTICALLY, AND WITH A RADIALLY BLANK SECTOR NO GREATER THAN 1/3 OF THE CANOPY CIRCUMFERENCE.

TEMPORARY BRANCHES ON THE LOWER TRUNK SHALL BE LESS THAN 3/8 INCH DIAMETER; AND THE CLEAR TRUNK HEIGHT SHALL BE NO MORE THAN 40% OF THE TOTAL TREE HEIGHT.

THE ROOT COLLAR AND ROOTBALL SHALL BE FREE OF DEFECTS INCLUDING CIRCLING, KINKED AND GIRDLING ROOTS. ROOTS THE EDGE AND BOTTOM OF THE CONTAINER SHALL BE LESS THAN 1/4 INCH DIAMETER, AND UNIFORM THROUGHOUT THE CONTAINER.

TREE CANOPY WIDTH SHALL BE A MINIMUM OF 25% OF THE STANDARD FORM TREE HEIGHT.

DO NOT HEAD BACK OR PRUNE TREES UNLESS APPROVED AND/OR DIRECTED TO BY THE LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT

WATER CONSERVATION COMPLIANCE STATEMENT:

I HAVE COMPLIED WITH THE CRITERIA OF THE LANDSCAPE WATER CONSERVATION ORDINANCE AND GUIDELINES, AND HAVE APPLIED THEM FOR THE EFFICIENT USE OF WATER IN THE PLANTING DESIGN PLAN.

DWBriley

DAVID W. BRILEY, RLA 2787

LANDSCAPE SHADE CALCULATIONS

SHADING PER CALGREEN 5.106.12

SITE SHADING - LANDSCAPE & HARDSCAPE	QUANTITY PROPOSED (SF)	PERCENT REQUIRED	SHADE AREA REQUIRED (SF)
LANDSCAPED AREA (EXCLUDING SPECIAL USE & PARKING LANDSCAPE AREAS)	5,412	20	1,082
UNCOVERED HARDSCAPE AREA (EXCLUDING PARKING HARDSCAPE AREAS)	19,775	20	3,955
TOTAL SITE SHADE REQUIRED			5,037
PROVIDED SHADE TREES	**PROVIDED SHADE AREA**	**NO. TREES**	
VERY LARGE (40' dia.= 1256 SF)	0	0	
LARGE (35' dia.= 962 SF)	9,620	10	
MEDIUM (30' dia.= 707 SF)	0	0	
SMALL (20' dia.= 314 SF)	0	0	
TOTALS	9,620	10	
OVER (UNDER) LANDSCAPE & HARDSCAPE SHADE REQUIREMENT			**4,583**

PLANTING NOTES:

1. IMMEDIATELY NOTIFY THE OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE IF IT IS OBVIOUS THAT OBSTRUCTIONS OR STRUCTURES, IRRIGATION SYSTEM MALFUNCTION, EXISTING TREES OR PLANTS, GRADE DIFFERENCES OR CHANGES IN THE SITE PLAN ARE PRESENT THAT WILL IMPACT THE PLANTING DESIGN. FAILURE TO GIVE SUCH NOTIFICATION SHALL PLACE THE RESPONSIBILITY ON THE CONTRACTOR FOR ANY REVISIONS OR REPLACEMENTS NECESSARY FOR CORRECTION.
2. ANY EXISTING PLANTING SHOWN ON THE PLAN IS FOR REFERENCE ONLY. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY THE EXISTING PLANTING AT THE SITE PRIOR TO STARTING WORK. UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROTECT THE EXISTING PLANTING ADJACENT TO THE WORK FROM DAMAGE OR DISTRESS.
3. ALL TREES AND SHRUBS SHALL BE OF CLASS A QUALITY WITHOUT PESTS, DISEASE OR DAMAGE, SHALL BE WELL ESTABLISHED IN THEIR CONTAINERS WITHOUT GIRDLING ROOTS OR EXCESSIVE TOP GROWTH, AND SHALL COMPLY WITH THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE "AMERICAN STANDARDS FOR NURSERY STOCK" (ANSI Z60.1).
4. NOTIFY THE LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT PRIOR TO THE INSTALLATION OF IRRIGATION COMPONENTS AND TREE AND/OR SHRUB PLANTING FOR APPROVAL OF THE PLANT LAYOUT AND PLANT QUALITY. PLANT LOCATIONS SHALL AVOID CONFLICTS WITH EXISTING IMPROVEMENTS, PLANTINGS OR UTILITIES, LIGHT POLES WHILE MEETING THE DESIGN INTENT. DO NOT PLANT TREES WITHIN 15 FEET OF LIGHT POLES UNLESS SPECIFICALLY AUTHORIZED. FAILURE TO OBTAIN SUCH APPROVAL SHALL PLACE THE RESPONSIBILITY ON THE CONTRACTOR FOR ANY RELOCATION OR REPLACEMENT OF IRRIGATION COMPONENTS, PLANTED TREES AND/OR SHRUBS.
5. PLANT QUANTITIES ARE PROVIDED FOR BIDDING CONVENIENCE ONLY. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE SUFFICIENT QUANTITIES OF PLANTS EQUAL TO THE SYMBOL COUNT OR TO FILL THE AREA SHOWN ON THE PLAN AT THE SPECIFIED TRIANGULAR SPACING.
6. WHERE GROUND COVER PLANTS ARE SHOWN AT A SPECIFIED SPACING, THE GROUND COVER PLANTING CONTINUES UNDERNEATH THE TALLER SHRUBS AND TREES AS SHOWN IN THE PLANTING DETAILS. DO NOT PLANT GROUND COVER IN SHRUB OR TREE WATERING BASINS.
7. ALL NEW TREES LOCATED WITHIN 8 FEET OF PAVEMENT OR STRUCTURES SHALL HAVE A ROOT CONTROL BARRIER INSTALLED WHEN PLANTED. UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED, INSTALL A 12 FOOT LONG X 24 INCH DEEP LINEAR POLYETHYLENE BARRIER VESPRO OR EQUAL AT THE EDGE OF PAVEMENT/STRUCTURE, CENTERED ON THE TREE TRUNK AS SHOWN IN THE PLANTING DETAILS.
8. REMOVE NURSERY STAKES FROM TREES AFTER TREE STAKING OR GUYING AS SHOWN IN THE DETAILS.
9. INSTALL PERFORATED POLYETHYLENE TREE TRUNK PROTECTORS FOR ALL NEW TREES PLANTED IN TURF. UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE, MAINTAIN A MINIMUM 6 FOOT DIAMETER MULCHED AREA AT THE BASE OF THE TREE INSIDE THE WATERING BASIN.
10. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PRUNE NEW TREES ONLY WHEN SPECIFICALLY DIRECTED BY THE LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT. TREES HEADED BACK WITHOUT INTACT SCAFFOLDING BRANCH STRUCTURE OR IN ROOT-BOUND CONTAINERS SHALL BE REJECTED.
11. SUBMIT REPRESENTATIVE SOIL SAMPLES OF NATIVE AND PROPOSED IMPORT, IF NEEDED, PLANTING TOPSOIL TO A SOIL LAB FOR HORTICULTURAL ANALYSES AND FERTILITY RECOMMENDATIONS. AMEND SOIL ACCORDING TO THE RECOMMENDATIONS OF THE SOILS REPORT AND LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT'S DIRECTION. SEE THE LANDSCAPE PLANTING SPECIFICATIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INSTRUCTIONS.
12. PROVIDE SANDY LOAM TOPSOIL PER SPECIFICATION IN ALL RAISED PLANTERS AND WHERE IMPORT TOPSOIL IS REQUIRED. NATIVE SITE SOIL MAY BE USED IN RAISED PLANTERS ONLY WHEN THE NATIVE SITE SOIL MEETS THE CRITERIA FOR SANDY LOAM TOPSOIL AS DETERMINED BY A SOIL ANALYSIS.
13. PRIOR TO SOIL CONDITIONING, RIP IN TWO DIFFERENT DIRECTIONS WITH TINES AT 12 INCH SPACING, ALL TURFGRASS AREAS TO A 12 INCH DEPTH, AND SHRUB/GROUND COVER AREAS TO A 18 INCH DEPTH. ROUGH GRADE AND TILL THE APPROVED SOIL CONDITIONERS AND FERTILIZERS INTO THE TOP SIX (6) INCHES PER THE LANDSCAPE PLANTING SPECIFICATIONS. COMPOST RATE SHALL BE A MINIMUM OF FOUR (4) CUBIC YARDS PER 1,000 SQUARE FEET OR AS MODIFIED BY THE LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT BASED ON THE SOUL FERTILITY ANALYSIS.
14. UPON THE COMPLETION OF THE SOIL CONDITIONING, REMOVE ROCKS AND CLODS 1 INCH DIAMETER AND GREATER FROM THE TOP TWO INCHES OF TOPSOIL, AND ALL DEBRIS. FINISH GRADE THE AREA TO +/- 0.04 FOOT TOLERANCE. FINISH GRADE IN MULCHED AREAS SHALL BE STRAIGHT GRADES WITHOUT HUMPS OR DEPRESSIONS AND SHALL BE 2 INCHES BELOW ADJACENT HARDSCAPE, INLETS OR UTILITY BOX COLLARS. RELATIVE DENSITY OF THE TOPSOIL SHALL NOT EXCEED 85% COMPACTION.
15. OBTAIN THE APPROVAL OF THE OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE TO BEGIN PLANTING OPERATIONS ONCE THE IRRIGATION SYSTEM IS OPERATIONAL AND THE SOIL CONDITIONING AND FINISH GRADING IS COMPLETED.
16. AFTER PLANTING IS COMPLETED AND JUST PRIOR TO MULCH INSTALLATION, APPLY A BROAD SPECTRUM PRE-EMERGENT HERBICIDE TO ALL NON-TURFGRASS PLANTING AREAS PER THE MANUFACTURER'S SPECIFICATIONS.
17. WHERE MULCH IS TO BE INSTALLED IN AN EXISTING PLANTING AREA, BREAKUP/TILL THE EXISTING SOIL TO A MINIMUM 6 INCH DEPTH PER SPECS, AND ADJUST FINISH GRADE ADJACENT TO HARDSCAPE AND DRAINAGE ELEMENTS TO PROVIDE A 2 INCH DEPTH THAT TRANSITIONS TO THE EXISTING GRADE OVER 1 TO 2 FEET.
18. INSTALL A MINIMUM 3 INCH DEPTH OF CHIPPED WALK-ON WOOD MULCH IN ALL PLANTING AREAS AND TREE WATERING BASINS EXCEPT FOR TURFGRASS AREAS, SLOPES 3H:1V OR GREATER, AREAS TO RECEIVE SEED PLANTING, OR AS NOTED ON THE PLAN. AREAS PLANTED WITH FLATS SHALL HAVE A MINIMUM MULCH DEPTH OF 2 INCHES. INSTALL A MINIMUM 3 FOOT RADIUS OF 3 INCH DEEP WOOD MULCH AT THE BASE OF ALL TREES IN NEW TURFGRASS AREAS.
19. ALL EXISTING PLANTS AND/OR TURFGRASS SHOWN TO REMAIN AND DAMAGED OR REMOVED BY CONSTRUCTION OPERATIONS AND/OR UTILITY/IRRIGATION/DRAINAGE LINES SHALL BE REPLACED WITH PLANTS THAT MATCH AS CLOSELY AS POSSIBLE TO THE EXISTING PLANT SPECIES, VARIETY AND SIZE. THE REPLACEMENT TURFGRASS SOD VARIETY SHALL BE THE SAME AS SHOWN IN THE PLANTING LEGEND AS IF FOR NEW WORK, OR SHALL MATCH THE EXISTING TURFGRASS VARIETY WHERE EXISTING. TILL SOIL CONDITIONING MATERIALS INTO THE TOP 6 INCHES OF THE SOIL OVER THE AREA OF REPAIR/REPLACEMENT AS IF FOR NEW WORK. ADJUST FINISH GRADE SO NEW TURFGRASS SOD ABUTS FLUSH TO EXISTING SOD GRADE. THE REPLACEMENT PLANTS AND/OR TURFGRASS SOD SHALL BE MAINTAINED AS PART OF THE ORIGINAL SCOPE OF WORK. THE REPAIR OR REPLACEMENT WORK SHALL BE AT THE CONTRACTOR'S SOLE EXPENSE.
20. CONTRACTOR SHALL MAINTAIN THE NEW PLANTING FOR HEALTHY AND VIGOROUS GROWTH, WHICH INCLUDES BUT IS NOT LIMITED TO WATERING, WEEDING, FERTILIZING, MOWING AND EDGING (AT LEAST ONCE A WEEK), REMOVING TRASH AND DEBRIS, AND OTHER RELATED ACTIVITIES THROUGHOUT THE DURATION OF THE MAINTENANCE PERIOD UNTIL FINAL ACCEPTANCE.

CONTRACTOR SPECIAL PLANTING NOTES:

1. AN ASSESSMENT AND VALUATION OF ONSITE EXISTING TREES SCHEDULED TO REMAIN IN THE AREA OF WORK SHALL BE PERFORMED BY THE CONTRACTOR'S ARBORIST PRIOR TO THE START OF CONSTRUCTION OPERATIONS PER THE 'EXISTING LANDSCAPE PROTECTION' SPECIFICATION.
2. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL RIP, CONDITION AND TILL THE ENTIRE EXTENT OF ALL PLANTING AREAS RECEIVING NEW PLANTS PER THE PLANTING NOTES AND 'LANDSCAPE PLANTING' SPECIFICATIONS.
3. ALL EXISTING MIXED PLANTING AREAS RECEIVING NEW WOOD MULCH SHALL BE MANUALLY TILLED TO A MINIMUM DEPTH OF 4 INCHES, CLODS BROKEN UP TO A MAXIMUM 1 INCH DIAMETER, FINISH GRADED TO 2 INCHES BELOW ADJACENT SURFACES AND UTILITY/IRRIGATION BOXES WITHIN 12 INCHES OF THE HARDSCAPE EDGE, AND A PRE-EMERGENT HERBICIDE APPLIED PRIOR TO WOOD MULCH INSTALLATION. PROTECT EXISTING PLANTING DURING WOOD MULCH PREPARATION AND INSTALLATION.
4. THE ORIGINAL PLANTING OBSERVATION LOG SHALL BE MAINTAINED ON THE AS-BUILT RECORD DRAWING SET.
5. THE AS-BUILT RECORD DRAWING SET AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL SHALL BE SUBMITTED AND ACCEPTED PRIOR TO THE SCHEDULING OF A FINAL ACCEPTANCE REVIEW.

SEE SHEETS SD/L201 AND SD/L202 FOR PLANTING PLAN AND SD/L204 FOR PLANTING DETAILS

811 Know what's below. Call before you dig.

DSA File No.:

DSA Application No.:
02-122959

Agency Approval

General Notes

Blair, Church & Flynn
Consulting Engineers
451 Clovis Avenue,
Suite 200
Clovis, California 93612
Tel (559) 326-1400
Fax (559) 326-1500

LICENSED LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT DAVID W. BRILEY No. Signature 12/31/26 Renewal Date Date STATE OF CALIFORNIA

Consultant

Jack G. Desmond MS - Track & Field Improvements
Madera Unified School District
26490 Martin Street,
Madera, CA 93638

Project

PLANTING LEGEND AND NOTES

Drawing

darden architects
ARCHITECTURE PLANNING INTERIORS
www.dardenarchitects.com
6790 N. West Ave. • Fresno, CA 93711 • T. 559.448.8051

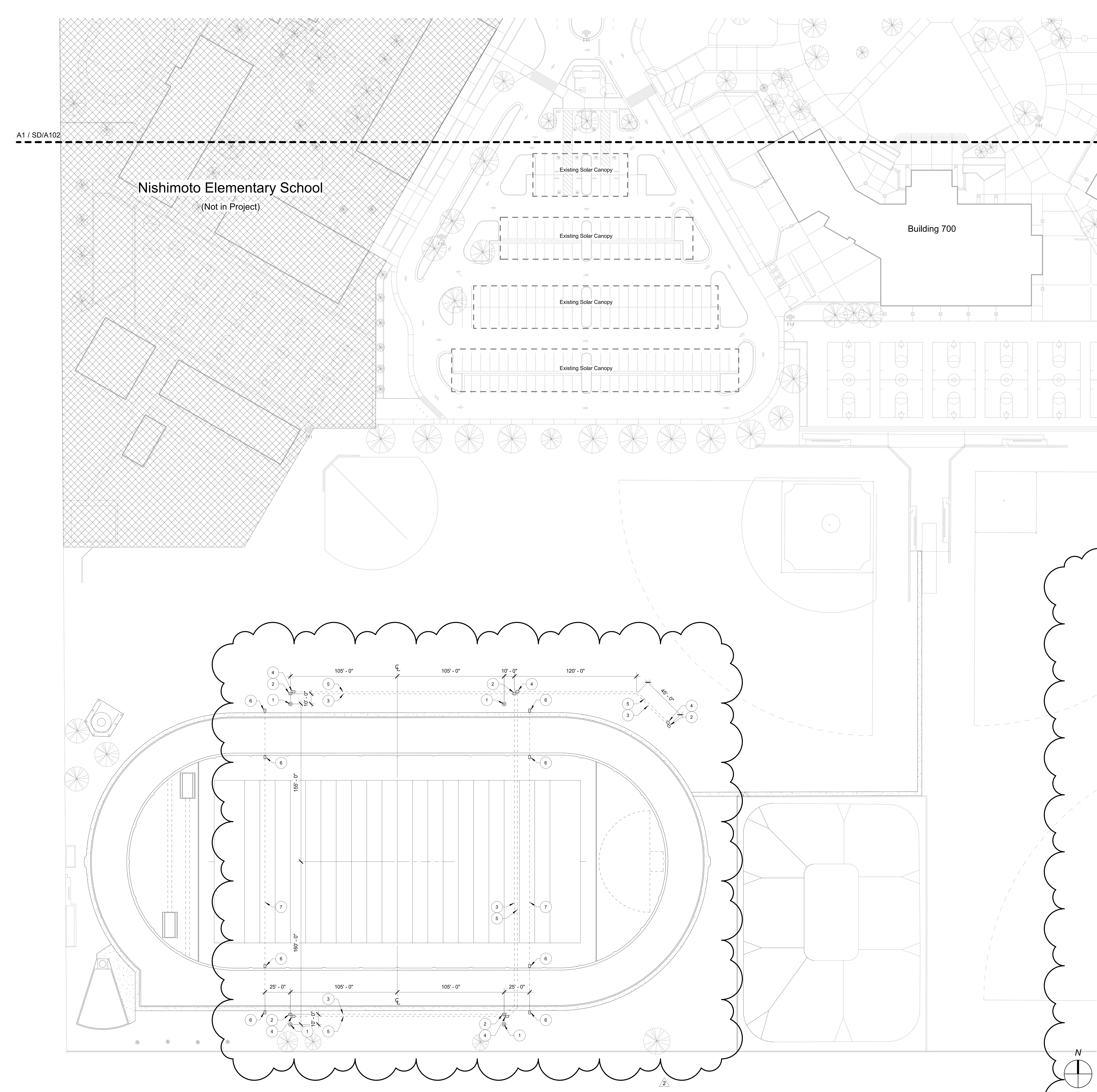
LICENSED ARCHITECT ANTONIO J. AVILA No. C26235 Ren. 10-31-25 STATE OF CALIFORNIA

Architect

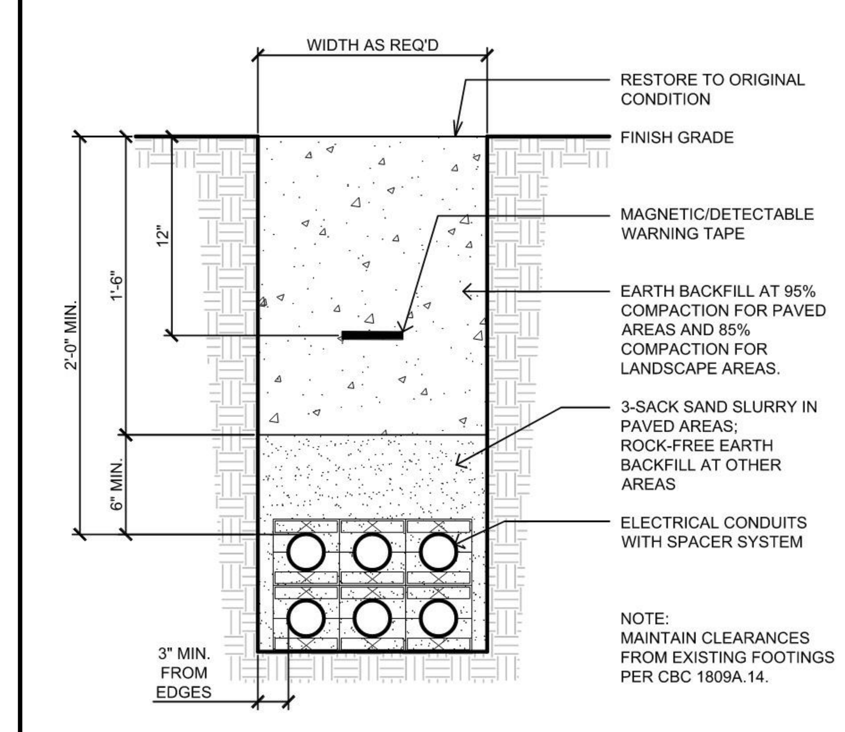
No.	Revison/Submission	Date
2	ADDENDUM 02	1/15/2025

100% CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS Revision

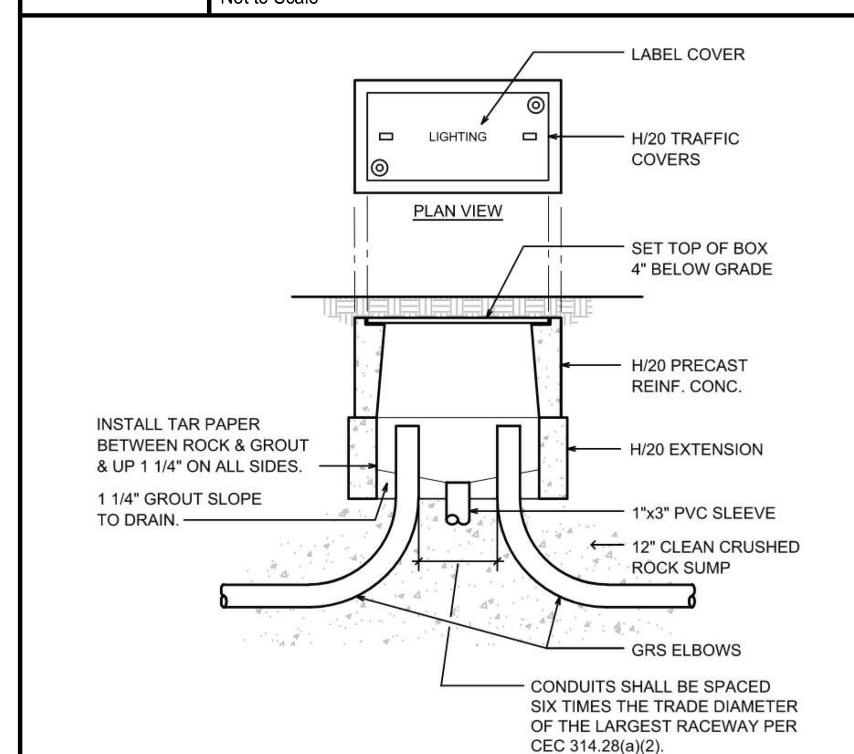
	Designed By: KC	
Scale: 1" = 20'	Drawn By: KC	SD/L203
Project Number: 2470.1	Checked By: DWB	AD2-CX20
Date: 01/15/2025	Reviewed By: JDB	



A1
1" = 40'-0"
Partial Site Plan - South



E14
3" = 1'-0"
Trench Detail
Not to Scale



A14
3" = 1'-0"
Pullbox Detail
Not to Scale

DSA File No.:
20-30

DSA Application No.:
02-122959

Agency Approval

SYMBOLS

PAVEMENT, Refer to CIVIL			
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE, Refer to CIVIL			
Building Outline		FH	PLUMBING, Fire Hydrant, Existing
Property Line		FDC	PLUMBING, Fire Department Connection (Siamese), Existing
Limits of Construction (Project Area)			
Fence		PIV	PLUMBING, Post Indicator Valve, Existing
Pipe/Utility			ELECTRICAL, Existing Light Pole

SITE TAGS

Locations of Conduit and Pullboxes shall be verified with Owner prior trenching.

Refer to Details A14 / SD/A101 and E14 / SD/A101

1. Future Field Light Pole (Not in Project)
2. Pullbox, for Future Field Lights: B1324 Christy Box
3. Conduit, for Future Field Lights: 2" Conduit
4. Pullbox, for Future Emergency Lights: B1324 Christy Box
5. Conduit, for Future Emergency Lights: 2" Conduit
6. Pullbox, for Future Cross-Field: B1730 Christy Box
7. Conduit, for Future Cross-Field: (2) 2" Conduits

2

ABBREVIATIONS

(E)	Existing	FF	Finish Floor	PL	Planter
AC	Air Conditioning System	FG	Finish Grade	R	Radius
AD	Area Drain, (See Plumbing)	FL	Flow Line	RWL	Rain Water Leader
BW	Back of Walk	FMFCD	Fresno Metropolitan Flood Control District	SD	Storm Drain
C	Concrete	FS	Floor Sink	SL	Site Lighting
CB	Catch Basin	G	Gas	S	Signal
CJ	Control Joint	GT	Gutter	SS	Sanitary Sewer
CM	Communications	GB	Grade Break	TB	Top of Bench
COB	Clean Out Box	RG	Rough Grade	TC	Top of Curb
CW	Cold Water	HPG	High Pressure Gas	TD	Trench Drain
DB	Drain Box	HL	Hydronics Line	TG	Top of Grate
DI	Drain Inlet	INV N	Invert North	TF	Top of Fence
DS	Drainage Swale	INV NE	Invert Northeast	TL	Top of Lid
EMS	Energy Management System	MH	Manhole	TLB	Top of Light Base
E	Electrical Power	MS	Mow Strip	TW	Top of Wall
EJ	Expansion Joint, 1/2"	OC	On Center	Typ.	Typical
F	Fire Protection	P	Pavement	UNO	Unless Noted Otherwise
FD	Floor Drain	P1-P4	Electrical Utility Box	VG	Valley Gutter
FDC	Fire Dept Connection	PIV	Post Indicator Valve	W	Waste

NOTES

1) CIVIL, See CIVIL Drawings
2) Pullbox and Conduit Locations are Diagrammatic, Verify Locations and Routes with Architect prior to trenching

G18
No Scale
Site Plan Legend

Desmond MS - Track Upgrades
Madera Unified School District
Madera, CA 93637
Project

SITE DEVELOPMENT
PARTIAL SITE PLAN - SOUTH
Drawing

darden architects
ARCHITECTURE PLANNING INTERIORS
www.dardenarchitects.com
6790 N. West Ave. • Fresno, CA 93711 • T. 559.448.8051
LICENSED ARCHITECT ANTONIO J. AVILA No. C26235 Ren. 10-31-25 STATE OF CALIFORNIA
Architect

No.	Revision/Submission	Date
2	Addendum No 2	1/17/25

Revision

	Designed By:	
Scale: As indicated	Drawn By:	SD/A101
Project Number: 2470.1	Checked By:	AD2-AX01
Date: 12/10/24	Reviewed By:	

1/16/2025 9:06:24 PM
S:\K-12\MaderaUSD\Desmond\2470_1_Track_Field_Improv_Ph1\2-Drawings\REVIT\2470_1-Desmond_Track_Field_Improv_Ph1.rvt